A MITEL
PRODUCT
GUIDE

Mitel OpenScape 4000 Manager

Configuration Management

Administrator Documentation
09/2026

A31003-H31B0-M100-03-76A9

Mitel

Notices

The information contained in this document is believed to be accurate in all respects but is not warranted by Mitel Europe Limited. The information is subject to change without notice and should not be construed in any way as a commitment by Mitel or any of its affiliates or subsidiaries. Mitel and its affiliates and subsidiaries assume no responsibility for any errors or omissions in this document. Revisions of this document or new editions of it may be issued to incorporate such changes. No part of this document can be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means - electronic or mechanical - for any purpose without written permission from Mitel Networks Corporation.

Trademarks

The trademarks, service marks, logos, and graphics (collectively “Trademarks”) appearing on Mitel’s Internet sites or in its publications are registered and unregistered trademarks of Mitel Networks Corporation (MNC) or its subsidiaries (collectively “Mitel), Unify Software and Solutions GmbH & Co. KG or its affiliates (collectively “Unify”) or others. Use of the Trademarks is prohibited without the express consent from Mitel and/or Unify. Please contact our legal department at iplegal@mitel.com for additional information. For a list of the worldwide Mitel and Unify registered trademarks, please refer to the website: http://www.mitel.com/trademarks.

© Copyright 2026, Mitel Networks Corporation

All rights reserved

Contents

1 Overview..... 12
1.1 The Configuration Process - Overview..... 12
1.2 Start Screen..... 14
1.3 User Interface Views..... 15
1.3.1 The Object View..... 15
1.3.2 The Object List (Table View)..... 16
1.3.3 Customizing the Object List..... 17
1.3.4 Switching Views..... 18
1.3.5 Searching the Database..... 19
1.3.6 Searching for text in Object View and Table View..... 19
1.4 Printing Reports..... 20
1.5 Window and Control Elements..... 24
1.5.1 Pull Down Menus..... 25
1.5.1.1 Object Menu..... 25
1.5.1.2 Edit Menu..... 26
1.5.1.3 View Menu..... 27
1.5.1.4 Action Menu (Manager and Assistant)..... 28
1.5.1.5 Action Menu (Additional Items for Manager Only)..... 29
1.5.1.6 Action Menu (Additional Items for Assistant Only)..... 30
1.5.1.7 Scheduled Batch Menu..... 33
1.5.1.8 Extras Menu..... 33
1.5.1.9 Help Menu..... 33
1.5.2 Context menu..... 34
1.5.3 Title bar and toolbar..... 34
1.5.4 Key functions..... 35
1.5.5 Related objects..... 36
1.5.6 Display Choice List..... 37
1.5.7 Status bar and buttons..... 38
1.5.8 Embedded tables..... 39
1.5.9 Tooltips..... 40
1.5.10 Process Control..... 40
1.5.11 Checking input fields..... 41
1.6 Editing Data Records in the Object List..... 42
1.6.1 Step by step: Editing several data records within one workstep..... 42
1.6.2 Step by step: Deleting several data records within one workstep..... 44
1.6.3 Status after the execution of bulk changes..... 44
1.7 Template Data Records..... 45
1.7.1 Save As Template..... 45
1.7.2 Get Template..... 47
1.7.3 Rename Template..... 48
1.8 Broadcast..... 49

2 Network..... 51
2.1 Domain..... 51
2.2 System..... 52
2.2.1 Help for all fields in the "System" window in alphabetical order..... 54
2.2.2 "Basic Data" tab in the "System" Window..... 57
2.2.3 "Sub-domain" Tab in "System" Window..... 58
2.2.4 "Dimensioning" tab in the "System" Window..... 59
2.2.5 "Upload Control" tab in the "System" Window..... 60
2.2.6 "PIN" tab in the "System" Window..... 61

2.2.7 "Language" tab in the "System" Window....62
2.2.8 "Cordless" tab in the "System" Window....63
2.2.9 "Additional Data" tab in the "System" Window....64
2.2.10 "External VoiceMail Service" Tab in "System" Window....65
2.2.11 "SPE & PKI" Tab in "System" Window....66
2.2.11.1 SPE Requirements....67
2.2.11.2 PKI Requirements....67
2.2.11.3 User Handling....68
2.2.12 "Sub-Switch Data" Tab in "System" Window....69
2.2.13 Step by step: Activate an Upload....70
2.2.14 Step by step: Activate a VMS Upload....71
2.2.15 Step by step: Activate a LCR Upload....71
2.2.16 Step by step: Update the upload status display....72
2.3 Route Index....73
2.4 External System....74
2.5 DLS Administration....75
2.5.1 DLS Administration Window....75
2.5.2 DLS User Handling....78
2.5.3 DLS Action Log Window....80
2.5.4 DLS Error Codes....81
2.6 OSEM Administration....82
2.6.1 OSEM Administration Window....82
2.6.2 OSEM User Handling....89
2.6.3 OSEM Action LOG page and Error Codes....91
2.7 Virtual Nodes (KNDEF)....94
2.7.1 Help for the fields in the "Virtual Nodes (KNDEF)" window....96
2.7.2 Step by step: Displaying numbering plan attributes of a virtual node....97

3 Station....98
3.1 Cordless E Administration....98
3.1.1 Cordless E System Data....98
3.1.1.1 "Common CMI Data" tab....100
3.1.1.2 "Manufact. Data (EMC)" tab....100
3.1.1.3 "SLC Data" tab....101
3.1.1.4 "Base Station Data" tab....101
3.1.2 Administrating CMI Base Stations....102
3.1.2.1 Administrating the prefix of base stations....104
3.1.2.2 Adding a CMI Base Station....104
3.1.2.3 CMI Status....106
3.1.2.4 Deleting a CMI Base Station....107
3.1.3 Global Cordless E Data....107
3.1.4 Group Phonebook....109
3.1.5 Access Rights to Group Phonebooks....110
3.1.6 CMI Registration List....111
3.2 Station window....112
3.2.1 Help for all fields in alphabetical order....115
3.2.2 Basic 1, 2, 3 Tabs....125
3.2.2.1 "Basic 1" Tab....126
3.2.2.2 "Basic 2" Tab....127
3.2.2.3 Basic 3 Tab....128
3.2.3 "Bus Extension" Tab....129
3.2.4 "Call Forwarding" Tab....131
3.2.5 "Group 1" Tab....131
3.2.6 "Group 2" Tab....132
3.2.7 "Cordless" Tab....133
3.2.8 "Voice-Mail" Tab....134

3.2.9 "PIN Tab"....135
3.2.10 "Class Marks" Tab....135
3.2.11 "Net-wide Config" Tab....138
3.2.12 "Key System" Tab....139
3.2.12.1 Available features....141
3.2.12.2 Influence on existing features....146
3.2.13 "Dev. Handler" Tab....149
3.2.14 "SIP Subscriber" Tab....150
3.2.15 "DLS Data" Tab....151
3.2.16 "OSEM Data" Tab....151
3.2.17 Cross Reference (Subwindow)....155
3.2.18 Individual Key Layout (Subwindow)....156
3.2.19 Saving all fields in the Station template....161
3.2.19.1 Saving Templates....162
3.2.19.2 Getting Templates....163
3.2.19.3 Modifying Templates....163
3.2.19.4 Creating Template Group(s)....164
3.2.19.5 Renaming Template Group(s)....164
3.2.19.6 Deleting Template Group(s)....165
3.2.19.7 Moving Templates....165
3.2.19.8 Renaming Template....165
3.2.19.9 Deleting a Template....166
3.2.20 Adding a Station....166
3.2.21 Bulk Add of Stations....167
3.2.21.1 Bulk adding new stations....167
3.2.21.2 Discarding the input....170
3.2.21.3 Using choice lists for station number and PEN selection....171
3.2.21.4 Adding new users with station number auto assignment....171
3.2.21.5 Adding new users with PEN auto assignment....171
3.2.21.6 Adding new users with a display name....171
3.2.21.7 Adding new users with a PIN....172
3.2.21.8 Group assignment when adding multiple users....172
3.2.22 Implications of Free Dial Number Domain View on the Station Dialog....172
3.2.22.1 Adding a new station....172
3.2.22.2 Changing the extension of a station....174
3.2.22.3 Change PEN of a station....174
3.2.22.4 Move station to another switch....174
3.2.23 Moving a Station....174
3.2.24 Moving a station to another board....177
3.2.25 Moving a station to another virtual node (including Bulk Move)....177
3.2.26 Bulk Move of Stations....178
3.2.26.1 Definition of "Move"....178
3.2.26.2 Retaining the group membership....178
3.2.26.3 Bulk Move operation....178
3.2.27 Station window....182
3.3 Station - compact....184
3.4 Station - Call Forwarding....186
3.5 Station - compact - basic....187
3.6 Special Stations....188
3.6.1 "Basic Data" Tab....189
3.6.2 "Call Proc. Tones" Tab....190
3.6.3 "Classmarks" Tab....191
3.7 PEN....191
3.7.1 "Suppl. Data" Tab....192
3.7.2 "MDF Data" Tab....193
3.8 Names/Departments....194

4 Tables 195
4.1 PIN Folder 195
4.1.1 PIN 195
4.1.2 PIN Check 197
4.1.3 General PIN Data 199
4.1.4 Class of PIN (COPIN) 201
4.2 Dial Plan Subfolder 203
4.2.1 Dial Plan - Basics 204
4.2.1.1 General Networking Concepts 205
4.2.1.2 Physical and Virtual Nodes 205
4.2.1.3 Virtual nodes features 206
4.2.1.4 Handling Virtual Nodes 206
4.2.1.5 Overview figure: Normal configuration for 2 systems 207
4.2.1.6 Overview figure: IPDA configuration 207
4.2.1.7 Overview figure: Normal configuration after moving a station 207
4.2.1.8 Handling Physical Node Numbers 208
4.2.1.9 What's New In OpenScape/HiPath 4000 Regarding Numbering Plans? 208
4.2.1.10 Station Number Format 210
4.2.1.11 Explicit and implicit station numbers 213
4.2.1.12 Station Number Modification 214
4.2.2 Dial Numbers 217
4.2.2.1 Basic Data tab 218
4.2.2.2 CPS/DPLN Data tab 219
4.2.2.3 Route Information Tab 220
4.2.2.4 Usage tab 221
4.2.3 Singular display of free dial numbers 221
4.2.3.1 Dialog "Free Dial Number Domain View" 221
4.2.3.2 Viewing dial numbers in the domain 222
4.2.3.3 Creating a new free dial number in the domain 223
4.2.3.4 Deleting a free dial number in the domain 223
4.2.3.5 Reservation in the Domain 223
4.2.3.6 Reservation for a specific PEN for one switch 223
4.2.3.7 Reservation expiry date 223
4.2.3.8 Reservation for scheduled batch 224
4.2.3.9 Dealing with exception situations 224
4.2.3.10 Migration situation 224
4.2.4 Dial Number Ranges 224
4.2.5 Route Info (Subscriber) 225
4.2.6 Route Info (Net) 226
4.2.7 Dial Codes 227
4.2.8 Network Node Data (KNMAT) 229
4.2.8.1 Help for the fields in the Network Node Data (KNMAT) window 230
4.2.8.2 Step by step: Entering station number modification 231
4.2.9 Node Format Table (KNFOR) 232
4.2.9.1 Help for the fields in the "Node Format Table (KNFOR)" window 233
4.2.9.2 Step by step: Displaying the node format table 233
4.2.10 Node Prefix Table (KNPRE) 233
4.2.11 Number Conversion (RUFUM) 234
4.2.12 Partial Dial Plan (TWABE) 235
4.3 Class of Service 236
4.3.1 Help for the fields in the "Voice 1/2/3" tabs 238
4.3.2 Help for the fields "Data" tab 243
4.3.3 Help for the fields in the "Fax" tab 245
4.4 External COS (COEX) 248
4.5 COS Switchover 248

4.6 Active COS Groups....249
4.7 Traffic Restriction....250
4.7.1 "Traffic Restriction" Tab....251
4.7.2 "Traffic Restriction (Card/Card Reader)" Tab....252
4.8 Traffic Restriction Group....254
4.8.1 "Basic Data" tab....255
4.8.2 "Charge Zones Internal Calls" Tab....255
4.8.3 "Charge Zones Incoming Calls" Tab....256
4.9 Speed Dial List....256
4.9.1 Speed Dial....258
4.9.2 Speed dialing with one or two code numbers....258
4.10 Standard Key Layout....260
4.10.1 Device Key Layout (Subwindow)....261
4.11 Device Combination....262
4.12 Voice Mail COS....264
4.13 Download Class....264
4.14 Download Parameter....265
4.15 Hotline....266

5 Groups....268
5.1 Groups (OpenScape/HiPath 4000) folder....268
5.2 Hunt Group....268
5.2.1 "Members for VOICE" Tab....270
5.2.2 "Suppl. Data for VOICE" Tab....271
5.2.3 "Members for DATA" Tab....272
5.2.4 "Suppl. Data for DATA" Tab....273
5.2.5 "Members for FAX" Tab....274
5.2.6 "Suppl. Data for FAX" Tab....274
5.2.7 "Common Data" Tab....275
5.3 Call Pickup....276
5.3.1 Local PU group....277
5.3.2 Network-wide PU....278
5.3.3 Parallel Ringing Group....280
5.3.3.1 Step by Step: Setting Up a Parallel Ringing Group....280
5.3.3.2 Requirements for Membership in a Parallel Ringing Group....281
5.3.3.3 Step by step: Setting up an ONS Group....282
5.3.3.4 Rules and restrictions for ONS groups....283
5.3.3.5 Configuring the Remote Access Code....284
5.3.4 "Station No." Tab....285
5.3.5 "Suppl. Data" Tab....285
5.3.6 "External PU Groups" Tab....286
5.4 Communication Group....287
5.4.1 COM Group Call....289
5.4.2 Properties of a Com Group....289
5.5 Night Options....290
5.6 CHESE Group....292
5.6.1 "Members" Tab....293
5.6.2 "Suppl. Data" Tab....295
5.7 Network-wide Team....295
5.7.1 Features of a network-wide team....296
5.7.1.1 Overview figure: Example for a networkwide team....300
5.7.1.2 Configuration example....300
5.7.2 "Exec./Secr." Tab....301
5.7.3 "Exec. Line" Tab....302
5.7.4 "Ring Transfer/Deputy" Tab....303

6 Personal Data....304
6.1 Subscriber / Subscriber - Multiple Stations....304
6.1.1 Subscriber....304
6.1.1.1 "Subscriber" Window - "Company/Org/System" Tab....306
6.1.1.2 "Subscriber" Window - "PIN" Tab....307
6.1.1.3 "Subscriber" Window - Voice Mail (XPR) Tab....308
6.1.1.4 "Subscriber" Window - "Info 1/2" Tabs....309
6.1.1.5 "Subscriber" Window - "COL/AM" Tab....309
6.1.1.6 "Subscriber" Window - "UM Control" Tab....310
6.1.2 Subscriber - Multiple Stations....311
6.1.2.1 "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" Window - "Company/Org/System" Tab....313
6.1.2.2 "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" Window - "PIN" Tab....314
6.1.2.3 "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" Window - Other Tabs....315
6.1.2.4 "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" Window - User Handling....316
6.2 Company....317
6.3 Organization....318
6.4 Location....318
6.5 Country Table....319
6.6 User Default....320
6.7 System Default....321

7 Logs....322
7.1 Action Control....322
7.1.1 "Basic Data" tab....323
7.1.2 "Systems" tab....324
7.1.3 Step by step: Show action log per system....324
7.2 Error Log....324
7.3 Session Log....326
7.4 System Log....327

8 Least Cost Routing....328
8.1 Subfolder LCR Authorizations....328
8.1.1 LCR Authorizations....329
8.1.2 LCR Class of Service - Data....330
8.1.3 LCR Class of Service - Voice....331
8.2 System Networking....332
8.3 LCR Authorization Codes....334
8.4 LCR Route....335
8.5 LCR Route Element....337
8.5.1 "Basic Data" tab....338
8.5.2 "Zone Data" tab....339
8.5.3 "LCR Attributes" tab....340
8.5.4 "Schedule" Tab....342
8.5.5 "Authorizations 1/2" tabs....343
8.5.6 "Restrictions" tab....343
8.6 LCR Overview....344
8.6.1 "Route Information" tab....345
8.6.2 "Authorizations 1, 2" tabs....346
8.7 Digit Pattern....346
8.7.1 "Data" tab....347
8.7.2 LCR Authorizations subwindow....348
8.8 Outdial Rule....349
8.9 Timetable....350
8.10 Zone Data....352
8.11 LCR Digit String Restriction Table (LDSRT)....353
8.12 Source Dep. Routing (KNLCR)....355

8.13 LCR Profiles..... 356
8.14 LCR Dialing Plan Administration..... 357

9 Scheduled Batch Window..... 359
9.1 Creating a Batch Job..... 360
9.2 Searching Existing Batch Jobs..... 361
9.3 Editing the Attributes of an Existing Batch Job..... 361
9.4 Using the Special Commands under Action from the Menu Bar..... 361
9.5 Understanding the Commands in a Closed Batch Job..... 363

10 Tenant Groups..... 364
10.1 Tenant Group Window - General Area..... 365
10.2 Tenant Group Window - Tabs..... 365
10.2.1 Domain Tab - Tenant Group Window..... 366
10.2.2 System Tab - Tenant Group Window..... 366
10.2.3 Station Tab - Tenant Group Window..... 367
10.2.4 Hunt Group Tab - Tenant Group Window..... 367
10.2.5 Call Pickup Tab - Tenant Group Window..... 368
10.2.6 COM Group Tab - Tenant Group Window..... 368
10.2.7 CHESE Group Tab - Tenant Group Window..... 369
10.2.8 Subscriber Tab - Tenant Group Window..... 370
10.2.9 Organization Tab - Tenant Group Window..... 370
10.2.10 User Access Rights - Tenant Group Window..... 371
10.3 Tenant Groups - Step by step..... 371
10.3.1 Step by step: Creating a new Tenant Group..... 371
10.3.2 Step by step: Deleting a Tenant Group..... 372
10.3.3 Step by step: Renaming a Tenant Group..... 372
10.3.4 Step by step: Specifying User Access Rights to a Tenant Group..... 373
10.3.5 Step by step: Displaying all elements assigned to a Tenant Group..... 373
10.3.6 Step by step: Searching for Tenant Groups..... 374
10.3.7 Step by step: Assigning Objects to a Tenant Group..... 374

11 Editing the Configuration Management User Interface..... 375
11.1 Customer Specific Fields Editor..... 375
11.1.1 Editing main object fields..... 376
11.1.2 Adding customer specific fields..... 378
11.1.3 Removing customer specific fields..... 379
11.1.4 Hide label and field..... 380
11.1.5 Customer specific masks..... 380
11.2 Layout Organizer..... 383
11.2.1 Restrictions..... 384
11.2.2 Using the Layout Organizer..... 384
11.2.3 Using the Functions of the Layout Organizer..... 386

12 CHESE Wizard..... 388
12.1 CHESE Wizard Overview..... 389
12.1.1 Overview of Wizard aided tasks..... 389
12.1.2 CHESE Wizard dialogs..... 390
12.1.2.1 Creating group dialog..... 390
12.1.2.2 Selecting group dialog..... 390
12.1.2.3 Configuring group dialog..... 390
12.1.2.4 Configuring members dialog..... 390
12.1.2.5 Overview dialog..... 390
12.1.2.6 Results dialog..... 390
12.2 Create New CHESE Group..... 391
12.2.1 Create New CHESE Group..... 391
12.2.2 Configure CHESE Group for creating..... 394

12.2.3 Configure CHESE Members for creating....396
12.2.4 Overview CHESE Group for creating....399
12.2.5 Results CHESE Group for creating....399
12.3 **View/Modify CHESE Group**....400
12.3.1 Select CHESE Group for viewing/modifying....401
12.3.2 Configure CHESE Group for viewing/modifying....402
12.3.3 Configure CHESE Members for viewing/modifying....404
12.3.4 Overview CHESE Group for viewing/modifying....407
12.3.5 Results CHESE Group for viewing/modifying....408
12.4 **Delete CHESE Group**....409
12.4.1 Select CHESE Group for deleting....410
12.4.2 Overview CHESE Group for deleting....411
12.4.3 Results CHESE Group for deleting....412

13 User Settings....414
13.1 Settings and Response Time....415
13.2 Mandatory parameters....415

14 NLS for CM of OpenScape Manager and Assistant....416
14.1 Introduction....416
14.2 Requirements....416
14.2.1 Requirements and limitations for Package 1....416
14.2.1.1 Requirements....416
14.2.1.2 Limitations....416
14.2.1.3 Prerequisites....417
14.2.2 Requirements and limitations for Package 2....417
14.2.2.1 Requirements....417
14.2.2.2 Limitations....418
14.2.2.3 Prerequisites....418
14.3 Scope....418
14.4 User Interface....419
14.4.1 Package 1 - Layout and appearance....419
14.4.2 Package 2 - User Handling....420
14.4.2.1 User environment....420
14.4.2.2 Fields with complex character support....420
14.4.2.3 Controlling the behaviour of fields with complex characters support....421

15 Step By Step....422
15.1 Control Sequences for Miscellaneous Topics....422
15.2 Control Sequence for the "Dial Plan" Subject Complex....424
15.2.1 Controlling the Display of a Replacement Number for Outgoing External Calls....424
15.2.1.1 Step by step: Defining a replacement number....425
15.2.1.2 Step by step: Configuring a confidential line to the outside with replacement number for A station....426

16 References....427
16.1 Reference information on different topics....427
16.1.1 Unsupported System Types....427
16.1.2 Mobile HFA IP Phone User (Mobile HFA-Logon)....427
16.2 List of standard layouts for reports....428
16.3 DIMSU parameter list....430
16.4 Codec Standards....435
16.5 FAQ - Networks with OpenScape 4000 Manager....436
16.6 Introduction to source group related Alternate Routing on Error....438
16.6.1 Out of Service Situations and Access Point Emergencies....438
16.6.2 Understanding Source Group-Related Alternate Routing Numbers....439
16.6.3 Using ALTRAPE or ALTROOS as Additional Numbers....440

16.7 Introduction to the Community Strings 1 and 2..... 441

17 Glossary..... 442

18 Using the Help..... 448
18.1 Layout..... 448
18.2 Overview of Key Functions..... 449
18.3 How to Use the Help..... 450
18.3.1 Open the Help Window..... 450
18.3.2 Search Within the Help..... 451
18.3.3 Printing Help Topics..... 451
18.3.4 Key Combinations in the Help..... 452

Index..... 766

1 Overview

The entire range of features offered by Configuration Management is described in the online help. The features available may differ from those described. See the release notice for information on the range of features available for the product.

NOTICE: The information in this document contains only general descriptions or general features, which may not be available as described for actual application and/or which can change due to further product development.The desired features are therefore only binding if formally specified at the closing of the contract.

Configuration **M**anagement (CM) enables the system- and/or network-wide configuration of system data, line (trunk) data, station data, least cost routing, and personal data.

The Configuration Process - Overview see page 14

Variants

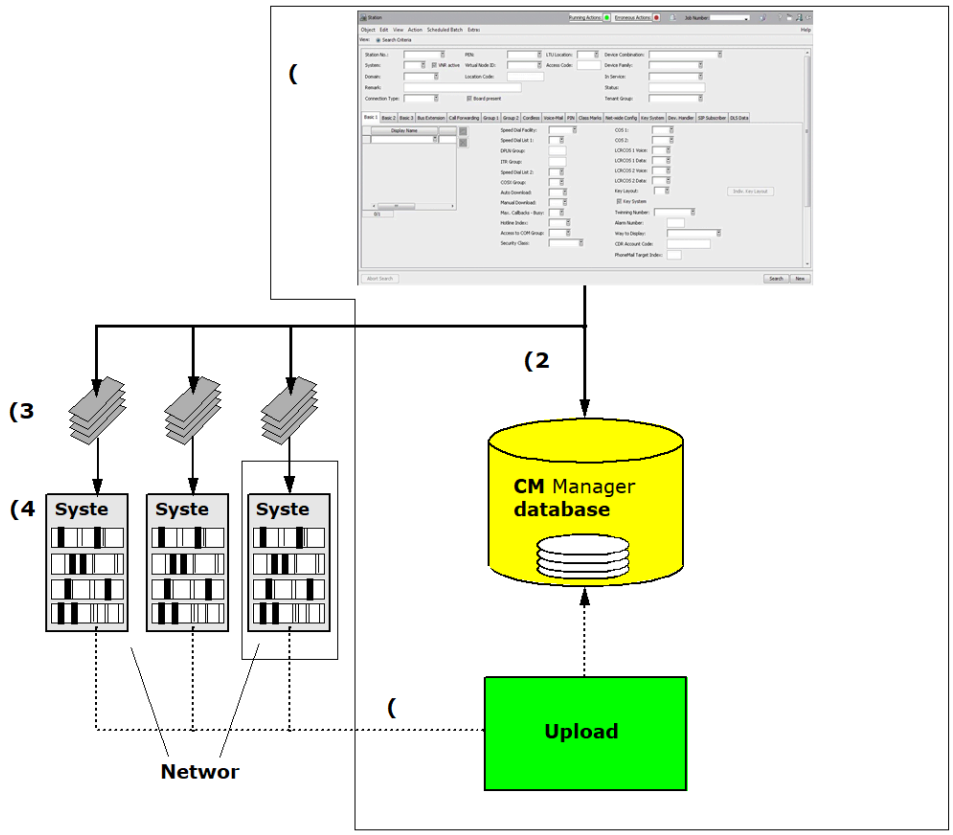
The following variants of Configuration Management are available:

- OpenScape 4000 Assistant Configuration Management This CM installation runs locally on systems of the type OpenScape 4000 (ADP **A**dministration **D**ata **P**rocessor). In addition to the administration of subscriber, personal and station data, it also makes it possible to administer boards, trunk groups and device data.
- OpenScape 4000 Manager Configuration Management This CM installation runs on all servers of the type Primergy or RM. It is used for the network-wide administration of systems of different types (e.g. OpenScape 4000).

Both variants of the CM are practically identical as far as operation and the user interface are concerned. The online help will draw your attention to any differences.

1.1 The Configuration Process - Overview

The following figure provides an overview of the configuration process.



1) The user enters data into the respective interface **(1)**.
2) After the data record has been saved, the data is entered in the CM database **(2)**. If necessary, one or more AMO commands (these are commands for the administration of OpenScape/HiPath systems) are generated and entered in system-specific AMO batches **(3)**.
3) The systems within the network process the AMO batches.**(4)**.A synchronization process updates the CM data base **(5)**. Note that this synchronization process is also creating a CM database if it is not yet existing.

NOTICE: Instead of configuring your system step by step, you can also define a configuration sequence and save it in a batch file to be executed later. For details, refer to Scheduled Batch Window, page 943.

---

1) Information about the AMOs processed and the feedbacks sent is provided via log files.

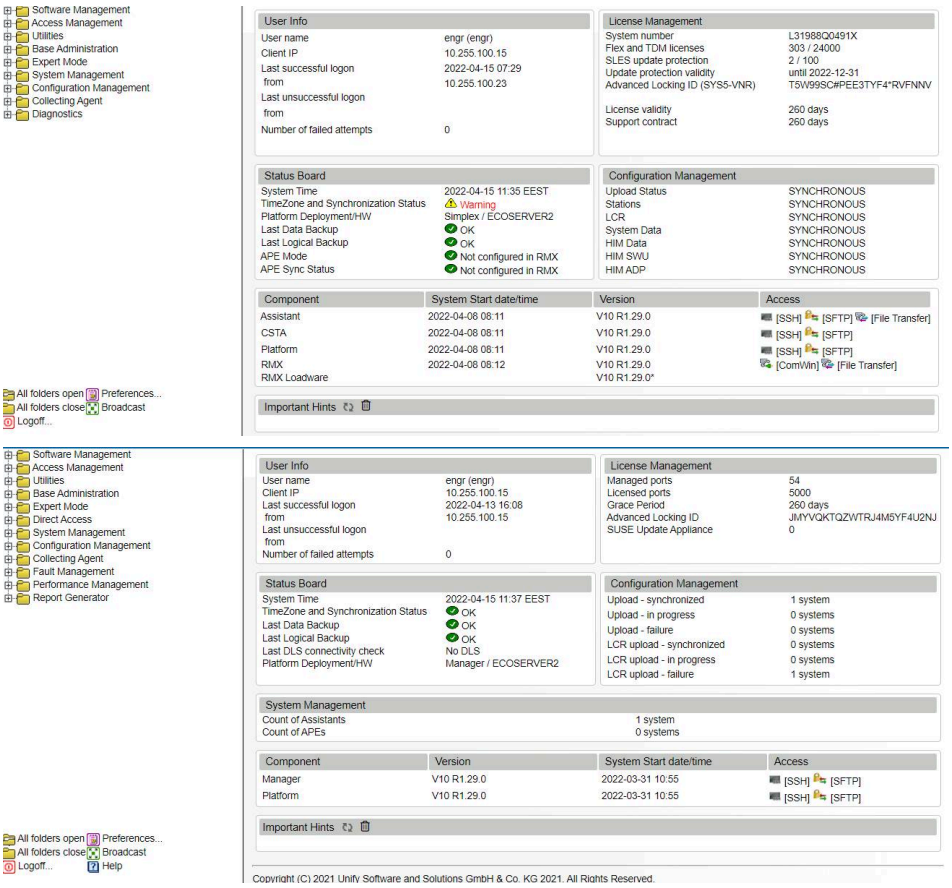
   See Logs on page 799.

See also

- FAQ - Networks with OpenScape 4000 Manager (see on page 1089)

1.2 Start Screen

In addition to the navigation bar on the left side of the screen, the start screens of the OpenScape 4000 Manager/Assistant have been extended to display useful information about system status. Information about statuses is grouped based on the type in boxes and is displayed on the right side of the start screen. Some of the statuses are specific for either the Assistant or the Manager; therefore, only relevant data are displayed for each type of system.



The user can find information about:

- status of last backup
- status of upload (Assistant — 6 types of upload, Manager — 2 upload types)
- status of DLS connectivity (Manager only)
- status of last APE synchronization (Assistant only)
- server time
- License Management
  - system number
  - count of used licenses
  - count of available licenses
  - status of grace period

- Version information
  - Assistant/Manager version and uptime
  - Platform version and uptime (Assistant only)
  - RMX version and uptime (Assistant only)
  - CSTA version and uptime (Assistant only)
  - SG version running on Platform (Assistant only)
  - OpenScape FM version (Manager and Assistant)
  - OS version
- SSO (Manager only)
  - status of last SSO synchronization and state of configuration
- SysM (Manager only)
  - count of assigned OpenScape/HiPath 4000, APEs

1.3 User Interface Views

User Interface Views

Interfaces for objects, for example a station, can be displayed in two views, a object (window) view and a object list (table view).

- The object view displays one data record, including its fields and tabs.

  See "The Object View", page 20
- The object list (table view) displays one data record per table row with all fields which are suitable for this kind of view. The table view allows you to display and edit several data records within one window.

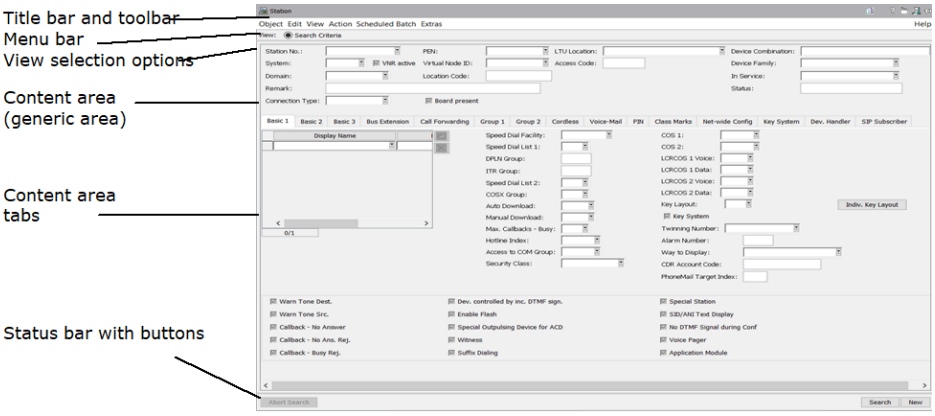
  See "The Object List (Table View)", page 21

See also

- Editing Data Records in the Object List on page 55
- Customizing the Object List on page 22
- Switching Views on page 24
- Searching the Database on page 25
- Searching for text in Object View and Table View on page 26
- Printing Reports on page 27
- Window and Control Elements on page 32

1.3.1 The Object View

The following figure shows the window view of a user interface:



The result of a database search is displayed object-wise. The window contains all fields clearly arranged for each data record. Use the arrow buttons in the status line to browse the list of hits. The general, upper part of the window contains the main fields of a data record. For extensive data records several tab sheets containing additional fields are provided.

See also

- The Object List (Table View) on page 21
- Switching Views on page 24
- Searching the Database on page 25
- Searching for text in Object View and Table View on page 26
- Printing Reports on page 27
- Window and Control Elements on page 32
- Editing Data Records in the Object List on page 55

1.3.2 The Object List (Table View)

The content area has the following appearance in table view (object list):

Station No.	System	VNR active	Domain	Tenant Group	PEN	Main Station No.	Remark
123	0001		LAB		1-5-4-122	123	
300	0001		LAB				
15000	0001		LAB		1-55-5-16	15000	
15010	0001		LAB		1-5-5-13	15010	
15011	0001		LAB		1-5-5-15	15011	
15030	0001		LAB		1-5-5-14	15030	
15031	0001		LAB		1-5-5-17	15031	
15100	0001		LAB		1-55-3-12	15100	
15101	0001		LAB		1-55-3-13	15101	
15102	0001		LAB		1-55-3-14	15102	
15103	0001		LAB		1-55-3-15	15103	
15104	0001		LAB		1-55-3-16	15104	
15106	0001		LAB		1-55-3-23	15106	
15107	0001		LAB		1-55-3-19	15107	
15108	0001		LAB		1-55-3-20	15108	
15109	0001		LAB		1-55-3-21	15109	
15110	0001		LAB		1-55-3-11	15110	
15120	0001		LAB		1-55-3-1	15120	
15121	0001		LAB		1-55-3-2	15121	
15190	0001		LAB		1-5-14-1	15190	
15191	0001		LAB		1-5-14-10	15191	

The result of a database search is displayed within a table. Each hit corresponds to one table row displaying all fields of a data record consecutively. Use the horizontal scroll bar to get to the desired fields. The object list is suitable for viewing several data records at a glance after a database search and for performing changes for several data records within one workstep (bulk changes, see "Editing Data Records in the Object List" page 55).

NOTICE: Fields represented as "embedded tables" in the Object List view are not displayed and not editable. Use the Object view to edit such fields! Exception: In the **Station** window the first display name of the embedded table can be displayed in the **Object Lis**t view.

You may customize the order of the columns for the display (see Customizing the Object List on page 22)

See also

- The Object View on page 20
- Switching Views on page 24
- Searching the Database on page 25
- Searching for text in Object View and Table View on page 26
- Printing Reports on page 27
- Window and Control Elements on page 32

1.3.3 Customizing the Object List

You can customize the appearance of the **Object List** view:

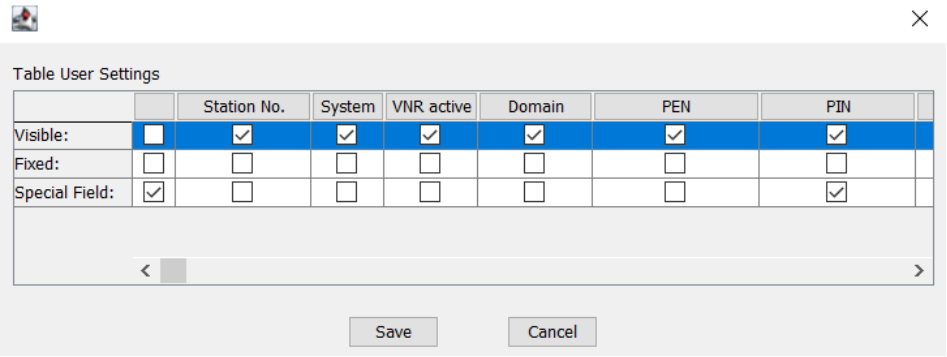
- Setting the order of the table columns
- Hiding table columns
- Fixing table columns (fixed columns stay visible when scrolling horizontally)

The system saves your customized settings for you. Other CM users can create their own customized settings.

NOTICE: Fields represented as "embedded tables" in the **Object List** view are not displayed and not editable. Use the **Object** view to edit such fields (see also Embedded tables on page 50). **Exception:** In the **Station** window the first display name of the embedded table can be displayed in the **Object Lis**t view. This field is characterized as "special field" in the **Table User Settings** dialog.

Procedure

1) After searching the database please change to the **Object List** view.
2) In the menu bar, click **Extras**, then select **Table Configuration**. The **Table User Settings** dialog box appears.



1) You can change the order of the table columns simply by using the drag-and-drop procedure.
2) If you do not want one of the columns in the table to be shown, unmark the relevant check box in the **Visible** line.

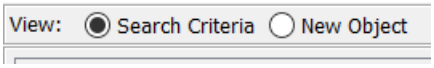
NOTICE: The unlabeled column serves for the display of bulk changes and should always be set visible. Please see also Editing Data Records in the Object List on page 55.

---

1) If you want a column to be shown on the left hand side when scrolling horizontally please check the relevant checkbox in the **Fixed** line.
2) Confirm your input with **Save**.

1.3.4 Switching Views

To change the view, click the relevant option under the menu bar:



The available view bar radio buttons change depending on the work you are doing. The possible radio buttons are:

- **Search Criteria** If selected, the interface displays in window view, and you can enter search criteria data.
- **New Object** If selected, the interface displays in window view, and you can enter data for a new object. Click on the **New** button to display this view.
- **Object** If selected, a search result are displayed in window view, where you can edit, review and delete it. In addition, you can select **Object List**, where you can review and edit a list of all search results.
- **Object List** If selected, search results are displayed in table view, and you can review and edit the list of existing records. In addition, you can select **Object**, where you can view or delete the same records in window view.
- **Move Object** This view appears if you want to move a station and you select the **Move** command in the **Action** menu (see page 276).

See also

- Searching the Database on page 25
- Searching for text in Object View and Table View on page 26
- Customizing the Object List on page 22
- Printing Reports on page 27

- Window and Control Elements on page 32

1.3.5 Searching the Database

To search the database for objects (data records), proceed as follows:

1) Open a window, e. g. **Station** by clicking on the link desired in the Configuration Management start page

   or

   Select the view **Search Criteria** (default setting)
2) Enter one search criterion in one field or in several fields (optional)
3) Click the **Search** button or activate the menu option **Search** in the **Object** menu or press the **F3** function key.

   The search may take a few seconds depending on the number of elements.

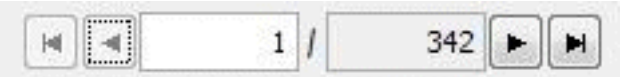
   The database search is executed. Result:

- Object view The data corresponding to the first hit is displayed in the window. For example, the first station is loaded and displayed.
- Object List: The hits are displayed within a table, one data record per table row

Status Line

The number of elements that match the search criteria is shown in the status line. For example, if you did not enter any search criteria, all configured stations will be identified by the search.

- The consecutive number of the element just displayed appears on the left-hand side (e. g. **1**),
- The number of hits, (e. g. **59**) is shown on the right:



You can perform the search according to specific criteria and thus restrict the number of hits.

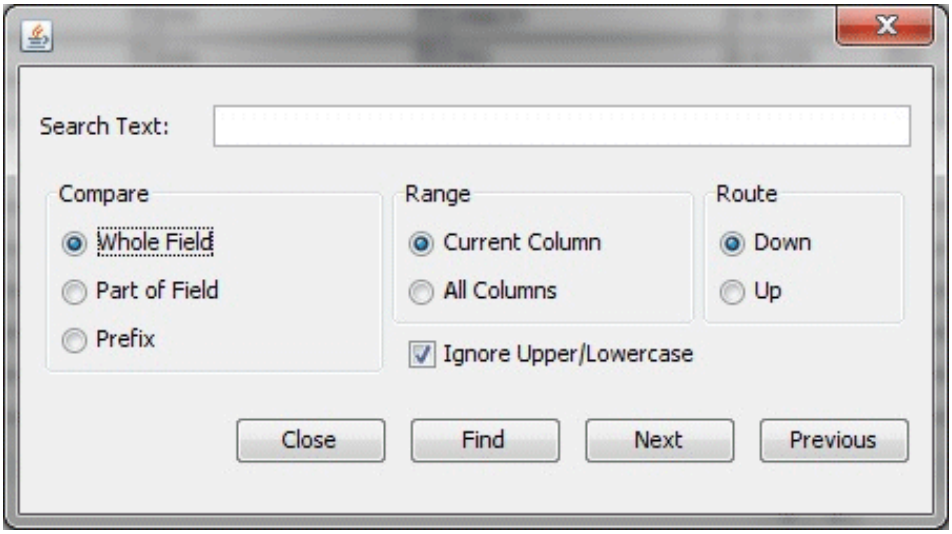
See also

- Scrolling in Value Lists and Tables see also page 50
- Searching for text in Object View and Table View on page 26

1.3.6 Searching for text in Object View and Table View

You can search for text both in table view and in object view.

1) Open up the **Find in Table** dialog by going to the **Edit** menu and activating the **Find in Table** entry. The following dialog appears.



1) Enter the string you are looking for in the **Search Text** field.
2) Restrict the search by selecting the relevant entries in the field areas **Compare**, **Range**, and **Route** if applicable.
3) Click the **OK** button to start the search procedure.

See also: Searching the Database on page 25

1.4 Printing Reports

You can output object data or results of search queries. Standard layouts are available for many object types (see List of standard layouts for reports List of standard layouts for reports):

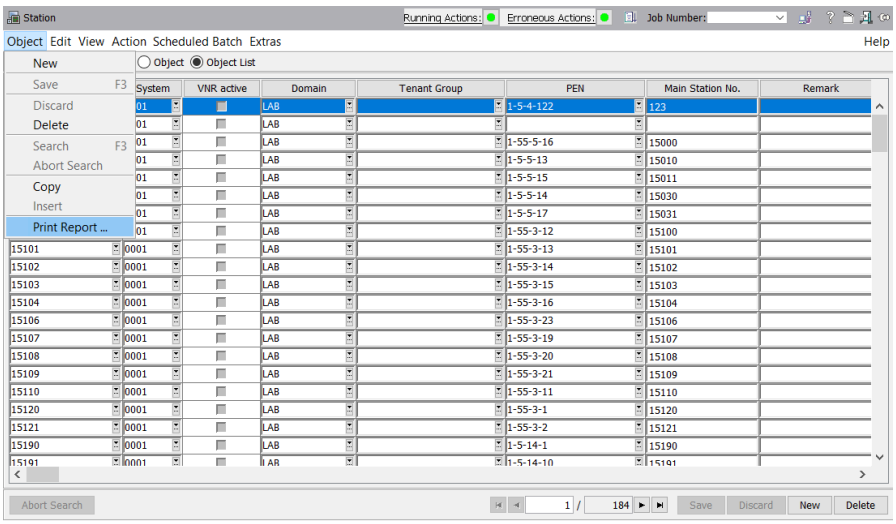
Selecting data records in the object list:

You can invoke the print dialog from the **Object view** or from the **Object List** view. To print several data records please change to the Object List view and highlight the respective rows:

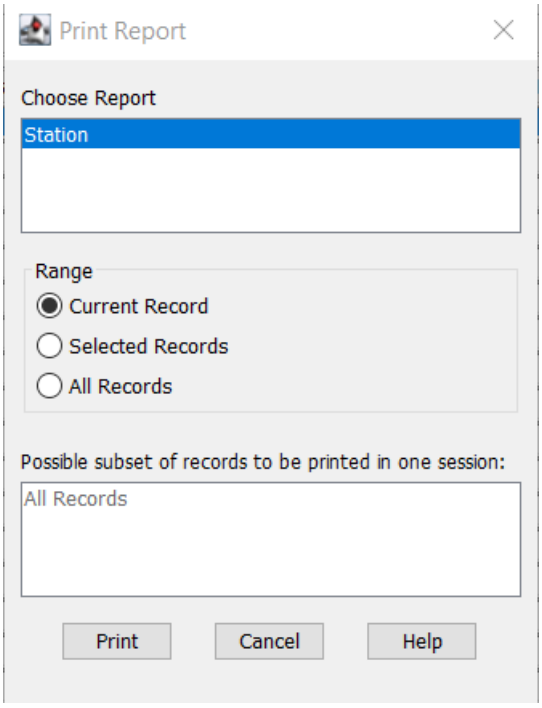
- While pressing and holding down the Shift key, use the mouse to highlight a range of rows in the object list.
- While pressing and holding down the Ctrl key, use the mouse to highlight several individual rows in the object list.
- To remove all markings use the **Unmark All** menu option in the **Edit** menu .

Printing reports

1) Go to the **Object** menu and select **Print Report**...



2) The **Print Report** dialog displayed. Click the Print button to display the Run Report dialog.



3) The **Output** tab sheet contains information regarding the output format of the reports.

   First, choose the report template for the selected report from a drop down list of the available report templates. The report template name has the following structure:

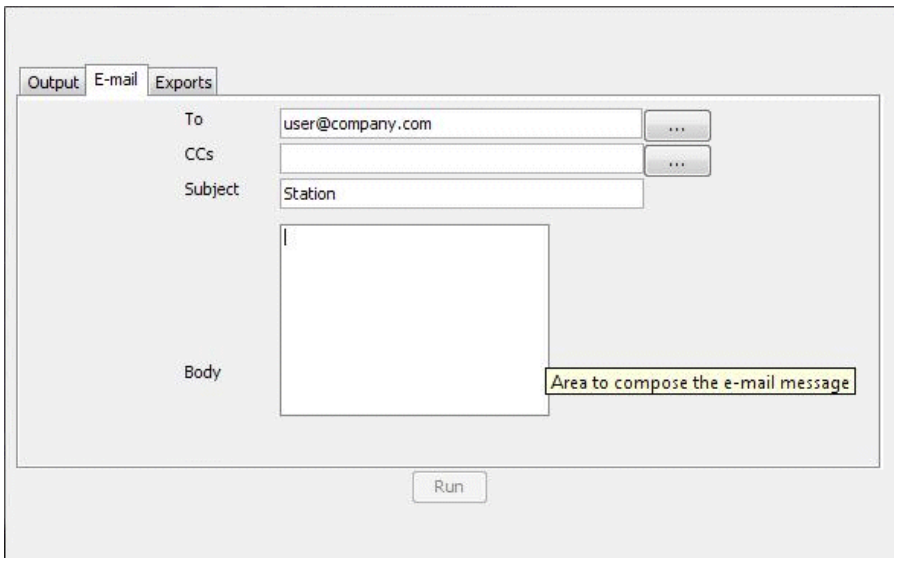
   Description [template filename] {(predefined)}

   The word "predefined" only appears in parenthesis at the end of template name if the template is a predefined one. You can then select to just

display report on screen (in a browser window), to send the report to a printer or save it, and define the export format of the report as well.

If you select the "Send report as email" option, the second tab **E-mail** is enabled. By checking the "Display Report On Screen" option, **html** format is automatically selected. In case you need send the file to a printer (the one defined by the printer network path in Administration section), the .**PDF** format is automatically selected, as it's the most convenient one for printing.

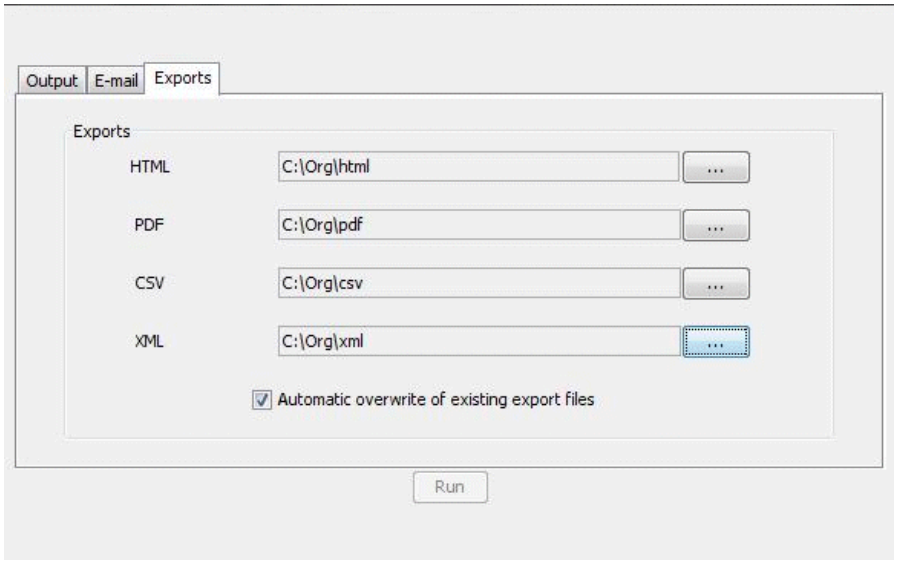
4) If you select the "Send report as email" option, the second tab **E-mail** is enabled. In this screen, you can configure the emailing options for the report.



5) The fields are automatically filled up upon entrance with the predefined values, as defined in the RepGen Administration area. However, the user retains the ability to alter them or add some more email recipients by using the lookup button.

The 'Subject' field is automatically filled with the selected report template name.

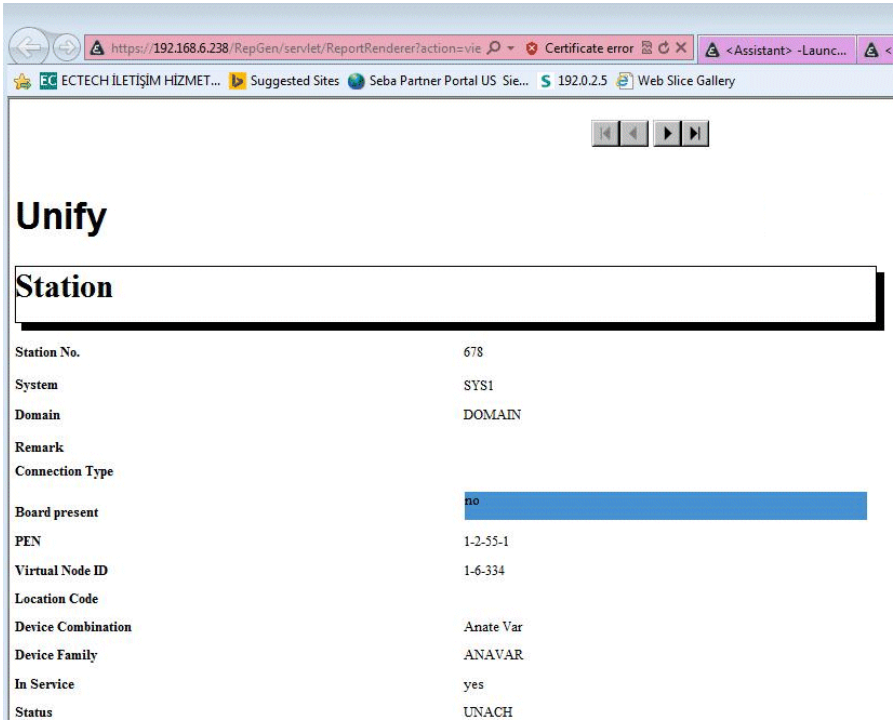
6) In the **Export** tab sheet you can view the results of the report running procedure.



7) You can change the download folders where the various output files will be stored in your local PC, or you can choose to use the already selected default values.

8) When you are finished with the settings, click the **Run** button.

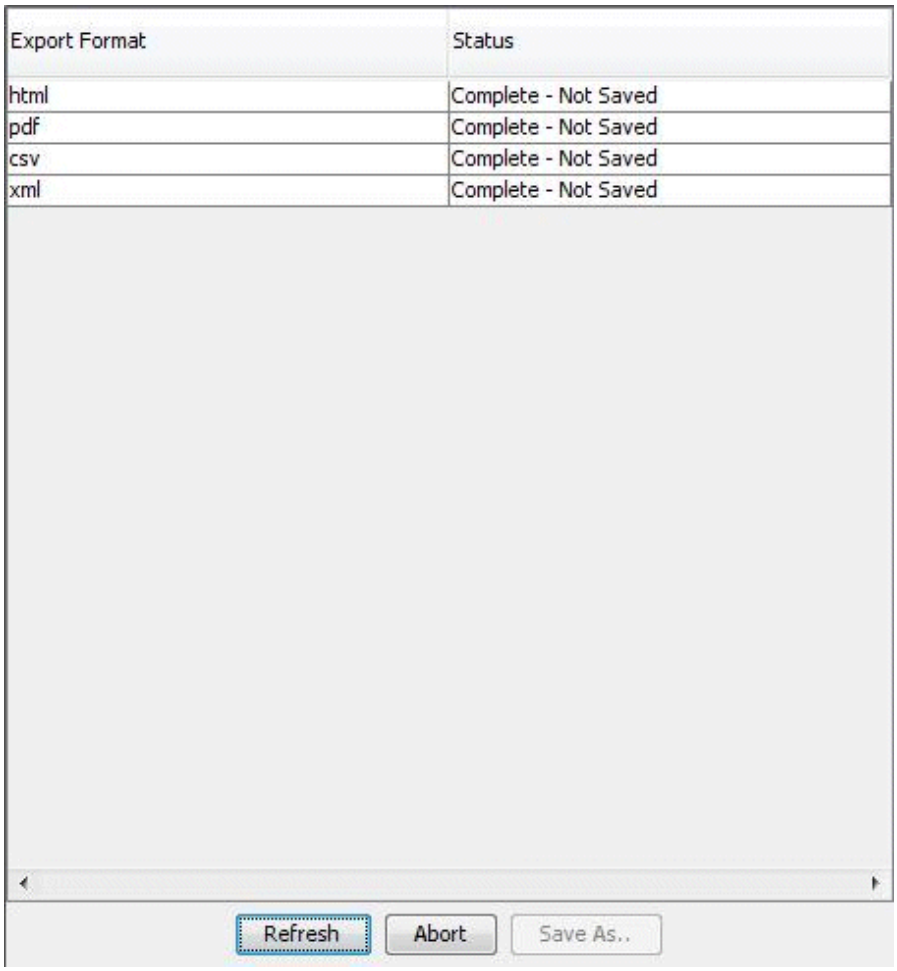
9) If you did not select an export format for the results of the report you are is running, a progress dialog appears until the processing of the report is complete, and the results can be displayed on the screen. An example of a report output can be seen in the following screenshot.



10) The viewer to be used is a standard web browser. The supported browsers are those supported officially by the OpenScape 4000 Manager product.

The controls that can be found on this viewer (not visible on the screenshot) are the record navigation controls (first record, previous record, next record, last record).

11) However, if you also have selected any export formats, the following dialog is displayed:



12) On this dialog, you can see the status of exporting to those individual formats chosen in the Run Report dialog. The possible status values are:

- **Not started**: The export of this format has been enqueued but not yet started.
- **Error**: An error has occurred while exporting to this format.
- **Running**: The export has been started, but is not yet completed.
- **Complete - Saved**: The export has been completed and the result has been downloaded to the export path indicated in the export tabsheet of the Run Report dialog.
- **Complete - Not Saved**: The export has been completed, but the result has not been downloaded. The reason is that the checkbox "overwrite existing export files" was not checked, and a file with the specified filename already exists in the specified local export path.

In case an export file has not been produced due to some error, press the **Abort** button to close this window.

1.5 Window and Control Elements

The following topics provide information on how the window and control elements work and how they are used:

- Pull Down Menus see page 32
- Context menu see page 44
- Title bar and toolbar see page 45
- Key functions see page 46
- Related objects see page 47
- Display Choice List see page 48
- Status bar and buttons see page 49
- Embedded tables see page 50
- Tooltips see page 51
- Process Control see page 1-52
- Checking input fields see page 53
- Entering Wildcards see page 53
- Disabled fields see page 53

See also

- User Interface Views see page 19

1.5.1 Pull Down Menus

The menu bar contains context-sensitive pull-down menus. The individual menus consist of different menu entries, depending on the object which you are currently processing:

- The pull-down menu only displays entries that are useful for the administration of the respective data record. Menu entries are disabled (gray) if the menu item is basically available but the relevant data has not been selected in the fields.
- If a menu entry is not available for the selected object, it is not displayed.
- Key combinations are also available for calling up some menu entries in the drop-down lists directly.

The following menus are available in the menu bar:

- Object Menu see page 33
- Edit Menu see page 34
- View Menu see page 35
- Action Menu (Manager and Assistant) see page 36
- Action Menu (Additional Items for Manager Only) see page 38
- Action Menu (Additional Items for Assistant Only) see page 40
- Scheduled Batch Menu see page 42
- Extras Menu see page 43
- Help Menu see page 43

1.5.1.1 Object Menu

Command	Description	Enabled if
New	shows the new object folder, creates a new entry in the working list and takes over usable values from the active view	**New Object** view is not active

Command	Description	Enabled if
Save	- saves the changed values or - creates the new object entry and the **New Object** view is closed	the **Object**, **Object List** or **New Object** view is active and values in the active view are changed
Discard	discards the new object and removes the **New Object** view from the view area	the **New Object** view is active
Delete	deletes the object and selects the next object in the object list or if the last entry was selected the previous entry will be selected.	the **Object** or **Object List** view is active
Search	searches the objects and selects the first entry in the **Object** or **Object List** view (corresponds to **F3** key)	the **Search** view is activated
Abort Search	cancels the search and selects the first entry in the **Object** or **Object List** view	the current search is not finished
Copy	copies the current object in the cache	the **Object** view is active
Insert	inserts an object via the **New Object** view	the **Object**, **Object List** or **New Object** view is active and one copied object of this object type is in the internal clipboard
Print Report ...	starts the print tool	(always enabled)

1.5.1.2 Edit Menu

Command	Description	Enabled if
Undo Window	resets the active folder values to original values	the **Object** or **New Object** view is active
Clear Window	clears the active folder values	the **Search**, **Object** or **New Object** view is active
Undo Field	sets value of the current control back to the search result	a control inside the content area is selected
Cut	cuts the selection and puts it on the internal clipboard	some text is selected
Copy	copies the selection to the internal clipboard	some text is selected
Paste	inserts the internal clipboard contents of the insertion point	some text is in the internal clipboard
Highlight All	highlights all data records in the object list	the **Object List** view is active
Unmark All	removes all markings in the object list	the **Object List** view is active
Find in Table	opens the **Find in table** window and finds the first entry which match the criteria. Switches to the **Object List** view	the **Object List** view is active

Command	Description	Enabled if
Find next	find the next entry in the object list matching the search criteria defined in the **Find in table** window. Switches to the **Object List** view	the **Object List** view is active
Find previous	find the previous entry in the object list matching the search criteria defined in the **Find in table** window. Switches to the **Object List** view	the **Object List** view is active

1.5.1.3 View Menu

Command	Description	Enabled if
Home	opens the CM home page in a new browser window irrespective of the "sticky page" setting	(always enabled)
Start	opens a start page in a new browser window irrespective of the "sticky page" setting	(always enabled)
Search Criteria	changes to **Search** view	the **Search** option is visible
Object	changes to **Object** view	the **Object** option is visible
Object List	changes to **Object List** view	the **Object List** option is visible
New Object	changes to **New Object** view	the **New Object** option is visible
Go To - First Object	selects the first entry in the hit list	the **Object** or **Object List** view is active
Go To - Previous Object	selects the previous entry in the hit list	the **Object** or **Object List** view is active
Go To - Next Object	selects the next entry in the hit list	the **Object** or **Object List** view is active
Go To - Last Object	selects the last entry in the hit list	the **Object** or **Object List** view is active
Related Object F4	opens the related object applet with possible search criteria and starts the search	the **Object** or **New Object** view is active and a control which has a related object is selected
Choice List F5	opens the corresponding choice list	a choice list field has the input focus
Display message F6	opens the message window for the corresponding data record	there is a message for the corresponding data record
Refresh	refreshes the active browser window	(always enabled)

Command	Description	Enabled if
Sticky Page	Changes "Sticky Page" mode. • ON: a new applet will be started in a new browser window • OFF (default setting): a new applet will be started in the browser window currently opened	(always enabled)

1.5.1.4 Action Menu (Manager and Assistant)

The set of commands under **Action** depends on:

- Whether you have a network of systems (Manager) or only one system (Assistant).
- The current interface.

Note that the command **Logoff** appears in each drop-down list for **Action**. When selected, you will be logged off CM. To use CM again, you must enter user ID and password again

Object (Window)	Command under Action	Description
All Objects	Send Immediate	send the administration order at once
All objects for which a new record can be generated	Save as Template Get Template Rename Template	generate, use and process template data records.
Group Phonebook	Copy Group Phonebook	CMI V3.0 and later: Copy a Group Phonebook
	Load Group Phonebook From System	CMI V3.0 and later: Loading a Group Phonebook froma certain system
Station	Move • One-Phase • Cordless Move • Two-Phase Begin • Two-Phase End • Two-Phase Cancel	Choose between onw-phase and two-phase moving of the station. Cordless Move is possible for CMI V3.0 systems.
	Individual Key Layout	Opens the **Individual Key Laout** window
	Update IP Phone	Updates the data on an IP phone (extension, Gateway-ID).
	Bulk Add • Fill Station No. • Fill PEN • Fill Manual PIN • Exit Bulk Add	These commands enable an administrator to add multiple stations at a time instead of adding them one by one.

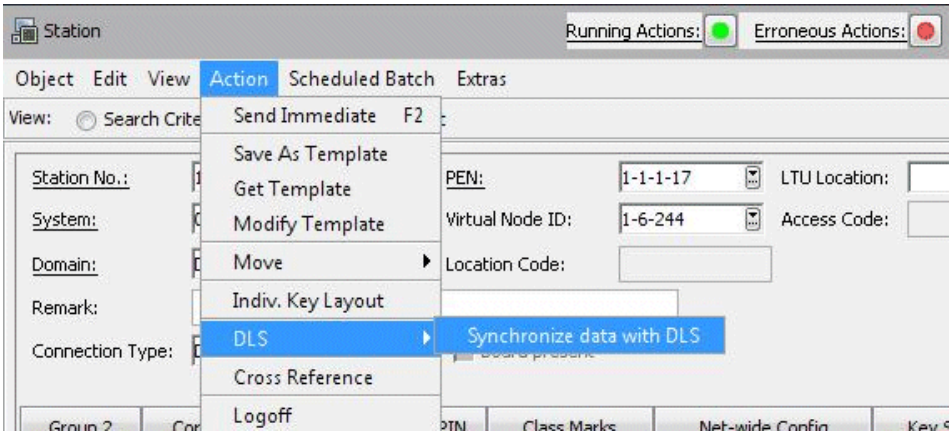
Object (Window)	Command under Action	Description
Class of Service, Class of Service Switchover, Communication Group, Speed Dial List, LCR Rule, LCR Schedule, LCR COS Voice, LCR COS Data, LCR Dialplan Access Rights to Group Phonebooks	Broadcast	Opens a window in which you can select the copy and synchronization process destination.
Key Layout	(Device) Key Layout	Opens the **Standard Key Layout** window with a display of the Terminal.
	Broadcast	Opens a window in which you can enter the copy and synchronization process destination
	Save	Saves the changes.
	VMS Upload	Starts an upload for VMS data.
	LCR Upload	Starts an upload for LCR data.
Scheduled Batch	Close Scheduled Batch	Closes the list of batch commands.
	Verify Scheduled Batch	Checks the plausibility of the commands in a batch.
	Append Scheduled Batch	Appends batch commands to an existing (not yet executed) batch job. The existing batch job can be created by you or somebody else.
	Display Scheduled Batch	Displays the contents of a batch job in a second window.
	Join Scheduled Batch	Adds batch commands to an existing (not yet executed) batch job created not by you.
Dial Numbers	Evaluate Route Information	Starts the revaluation of the route information for all configured station numbers (CM Manager only).
CMI Registration List	Register CMI Devices	Starts the login procedure for one or several CMI devices.

See also Action Menu (Additional Items for Manager Only) on page 38.

See also Action Menu (Additional Items for Assistant Only) on page 40.

1.5.1.5 Action Menu (Additional Items for Manager Only)

The **Action** menu in the **Station** Dialog of the CM Manager contains one more command called "DLS", which in turn contains only one action - "Synchronize data with DLS".



This action is enabled when at least one station object is found and displayed in the Object view. With this menu option, the user can synchronize IP station data with the associated DLS:

- If the action is triggered for an IP HFA phone, and the telephone is registered in the DLS, the fields "IP Address" and "Loadware variant" on the Basic 2 tab are filled with data from the associated DLS; the MAC Address field on the "DLS Data" tab is also filled.
- If the action is triggered for an IP SIP phone, and the telephone is registered in the DLS, the fields "IP Address", "Loadware variant" and "Exact Device Type" are filled with data from the associated DLS; the MAC Address field on the "DLS Data" tab is also filled.
- If the action is triggered for an IP phone, and this phone is not found in the associated DLS, the fields "IP Address", "Loadware variant", "Exact Device Type" and "MAC Address" will be cleared; in addition, the DLS Name and DLS Device Profile fields will be cleared effectively disassociating the station from the DLS (you can then again add the station to a specific DLS).

If the action is started for some non-IP phone (i.e. a phone which is not an HFA or SIP phone), an error message informs the user that the action is not possible.

If the action is started for a station that does not have a DLS assigned, an error message informs the user that a synchronization is only possible if a DLS is defined for that particular station.

See also

DLS Administration (on page 106)

1.5.1.6 Action Menu (Additional Items for Assistant Only)

The **Action** menu of CM Assistant contains at times more commands than the **Action** menu for CM Manager. These additional commands are shown in the following tables. Note that these tables do not replace the tables in Action Menu (Manager and Assistant) (page 36), but compliment them.

- Additional Commands for the Board Application (page 40)
- Additional Commands for the Trunk Application (page 40)
- Additional Commands for the IPDA Application (page 41)
- Additional Commands for the ACD Application (page 42)
- Additional Commands for the Maintenance Application (page 42)

Additional Commands for the Board Application

Window	Available Action Menu Item	Action Taken
Board	Execute	Download changes to board, applies to STMA, WAML
Board	Linear Extension Configurator	Opens the Linear Extension Configurator Dialog to help find the best matching slot for a new board.
Firewall Information	Execute	Download changes to WAML
Firemac	Execute	Download changes to WAML
IP Routing	Execute	Download changes to WAML
ISDN Remote Terminal	Execute	Download changes to WAML
Network Interface	Execute	Download changes to WAML

Additional Commands for the Trunk Application

Window	Available Action Menu Item	Action Taken
Class of Parameter (COP)	Copy	Copy a standard COP set from hard disk into database.
Class of Trunk (COT)	Copy	Copy a standard COP set from hard disk into database.
Reference Clock Table	—	—
Screening Data	—	—
Screening Pattern	—	—
Trunk	Activate	Makes a trunk available.
	Deactivate	Makes a trunk unavailable.
Trunk Access Codes	—	—
Trunk Group	—	—
T-Reference Point - Attenuation Matrix	Activate	Loads country specific matrix from hard disk into database and activates T-Reference bit in the Central System Data
	Deactivate	Deactivate T-Reference bit in the Central System Data
T-Reference Point - Tone Matrix	Activate	Loads country specific matrix from hard disk into database and activates T-Reference bit in the Central System Data

Window	Available Action Menu Item	Action Taken
	Deactivate	Deactivate T-Reference bit in the Central System Data

Additional Commands for the IPDA Application

Window	Available Action Menu Item	Action Taken
IPDA - System Data	—	—
IPDA - Access Point	Activate	Turns the Ref. Clock Generator on.
	Deactivate	Turns the Ref. Clock Generator off.
	Execute	Depending on configuration, mode will be applied to only the current LTU shelf or to all LTU shelves. User has option which files to load.
IPDA - Payload Survivability	—	—
IPDA - Signalling Survivability Router	—	—
IPDA - HG3570 Additional Routing	—	—
IPDA - HG3575 Additional Routing	—	—

Additional Commands for the ACD Application

Window	Available Action Menu Item	Action Taken
ACD Agent	—	—
ACD Announcement Device	Activate	Activates the ACD announcement device.
	Deactivate	Deactivates the ACD announcement device.
ACD Group	—	—
ACD Music Device	Activate	Activates the ACD music device.
	Deactivate	Deactivates the ACD music device.
ACD Number	—	—
ACD Route Control Group	—	—
ACD Routing Table	—	—

Window	Available Action Menu Item	Action Taken
ACD Shift Set	—	—
ACD System Parameters	—	—

Additional Commands for the Maintenance Application

Window	Available Action Menu Item	Action Taken
Board Maintenance	Execute	User has various choices before maintenance is executed.
PEN Maintenance	Execute	
Device Maintenance	Execute	
User Feature Activation for Station	—	—
User Feature Activation for ITR Group	—	—
Night Variant Activation for Attendant Group	—	—

1.5.1.7 Scheduled Batch Menu

Command	Description	Enabled if
Active	CheckBox menu item if the item is checked, the scheduled batch is active	a scheduled batch is opened
Manager ...	opens the scheduled batch page	(always enabled)

1.5.1.8 Extras Menu

Command	Description	Enabled if
Table Configuration	opens a window for processing the table view of an object type	the table view is available

1.5.1.9 Help Menu

Command	Description	Enabled if
Context Help ...	launches the page help	(always enabled)

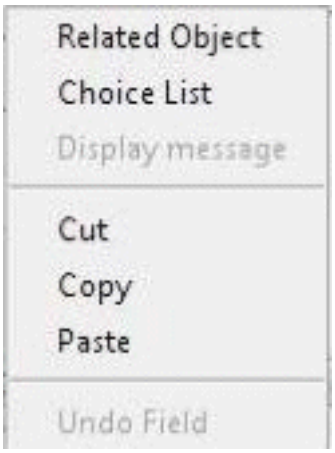
Command	Description	Enabled if
Help Topics ...	launches the standard help	(always enabled)
About ...	opens the about dialog	(always enabled)

1.5.2 Context menu

The main functions of individual fields are also provided in the context menu, which you can display using the right mouse button. When adding a new record or editing an existing one, you can open a context menu for:

- Text fields.
- Combo boxes.
- Drop-down list boxes.

To open a context menu, move the cursor over the desired field and then click first with the left mouse button and then with the right one. The context menu appears.



Select the desired command.

NOTICE: A context menu contains only commands that can be applied to the specific field.

1.5.3 Title bar and toolbar

In addition to the title of the selected window, the toolbar also contains the Job Number field and the following **icons**:

Scheduled Batch	Enables/disables a scheduled batch file, see page 943.
	The **Job Number** input field for assigning a job number to the current action. You can assign a job number to single or multiple actions. See also page 1-45.

	Send Immediate **(corresponds to the F2 function key)**	Activates operations to be performed immediately at the corresponding systems. Inputs are usually first entered in the CM database and only sent to the systems when there is a certain number of them waiting. You can restrict the function of this button in the User Settings (see also "Send Immediate" Key sends all AMOs (User Settings window) on page 1054
	Help	Link to context help
	Homepage	Link to the Configuration Management homepage
	Home	Link to the OpenScape 4000 Manager. You can open applications in this window.
	Log off session	Logs off the current user, closes the current session for all associated browser windows, and jumps back to the logon screen.
	Sticky Page	Changes "Sticky Page" mode. ON: a new applet will be started in a new browser window OFF (default setting): a new applet will be started in the browser window currently opened

Job Number

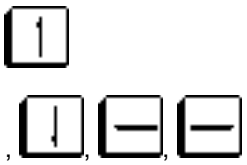
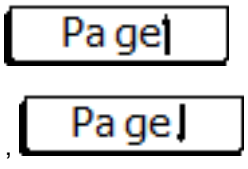
A job number is an alphanumeric string. The drop-down list allows you to either enter a new job number or to select one of the 10 most previous job numbers. The entered number will apply to all interfaces you work with, until you enter a new one or end the session.

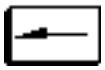
Job numbers are useful:

- As search criteria.
- As identifiers for jobs you worked on.

1.5.4 Key functions

The following keys are linked to actions that are not dependent on menus. The cursor or mouse pointer must be in the CM window.

Key	Actions
ESC	The Escape button is used to exit a context, e. g. the menu bar, whereby the cursor returns to the work area (preset cursor position).
	You can use the cursor keys to move the cursor either forwards or backwards within a field. If you place the cursor either side of the last visible row in object list view, the table will move forward by one row.
	You can use these keys to scroll through the window.

Key	Actions
	These keys are used both in object view and in object list to move the cursor from one field to the next or the previous.
, Shift +	
Del	This key is used to delete the character to the right of the cursor when entering text.
	This key is used to delete the character to the left of the cursor when entering text.
	While pressing and holding down the Shift key, use the mouse to highlight a range of objects in a list, e.g. in the object list of the user interface.
Ctrl	While pressing and holding down the Ctrl key, use the mouse to highlight several individual objects in a list, e.g. in the object list of the user interface.

Activation and deactivation of the function keys is context-dependent, i.e. it depends on the object type, action and field. The cursor or mouse pointer must be in the CM window.

Key	Action
F2	Corresponds to the **Send Immediate** button. This function key sends operations that are to be performed to the appropriate systems immediately. You can the function of this function key in the User Settings. (See also "Send Immediate" Key sends all AMOs (User Settings window) on page 1054).
F3	This key is used to start the search in the CM database. Corresponds to the **Search** button in a window's status bar resp. the **Search** command in the **Object** menu. Use this function key to save the current data record.
F4	This key is used to jump from a field to a "related object" (see also Related objects on page 47). Corresponds to the **Related Object** command in the **View** menu.
F5	This key is used to open the choice list for a field (see also Display Choice List on page 48). Corresponds to the **Choice List** command in the **View** menu.
F6	Use this function key to open a message window related to a data record, if there is a message for the data record selected. Corresponds to the **Display message** entry in the **View** menu.

1.5.5 Related objects

Object view includes fields that describe only one part of another object. After searching the database you may display all data for this object and jump to the "related object". For this purpose you have the following options:

- Click on the field name with the left mouse key if the field name is displayed as a "link" (underlined). This is only the case following a database search or during the action "New".

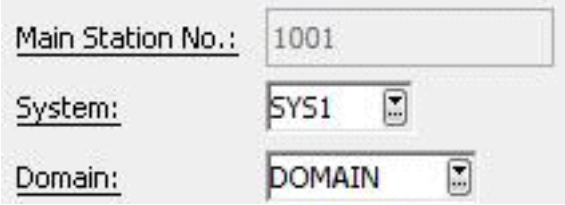
- Position the mouse pointer on the field and
  - display the context menu with the right mouse button and select **Related Object** or
  - press **F4**.

  The related object is shown in the current window.

> **NOTICE:** The related object is displayed in the current or in a new browser window depending on the status of the **Sticky Page** button in the toolbar (see Title bar and toolbar on page 45).

Example

The **System** field in the **Hunt Group** window contains the symbolic name of the current system after searching the database. The field name is displayed as a "link" (underlined).

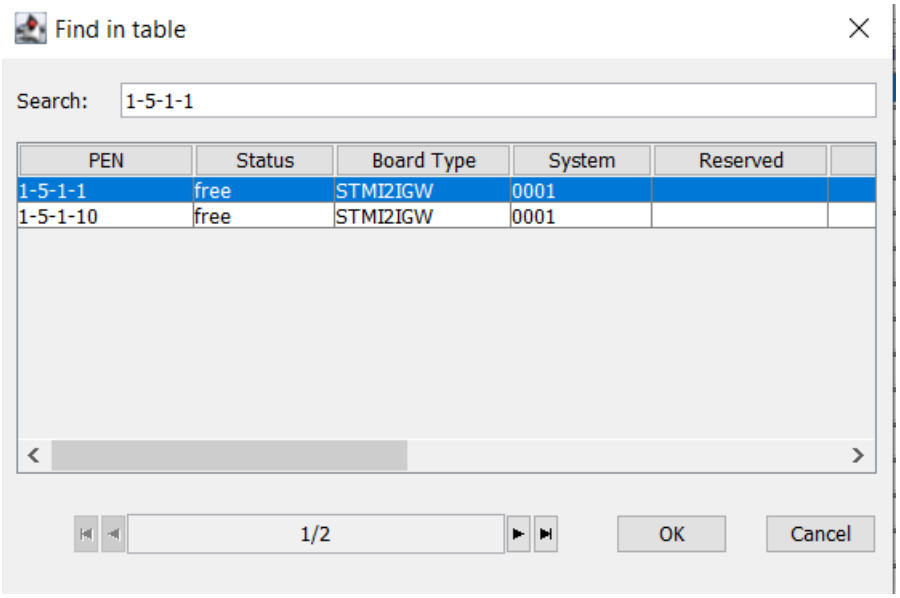


By switching to the related object, the **System** window with all the fields is displayed.

1.5.6 Display Choice List

The function "Display Choice List" is available for the majority of fields in Configuration Management; this makes it easier to search for or enter data.

To open the choice list, click the button to the right of the field or press **F5**. The **Find in table** window opens. All valid elements with additional data are shown in the table:



The consecutive number of the currently selected line as well as the number of options, e. g. **5/500** are shown below the table.

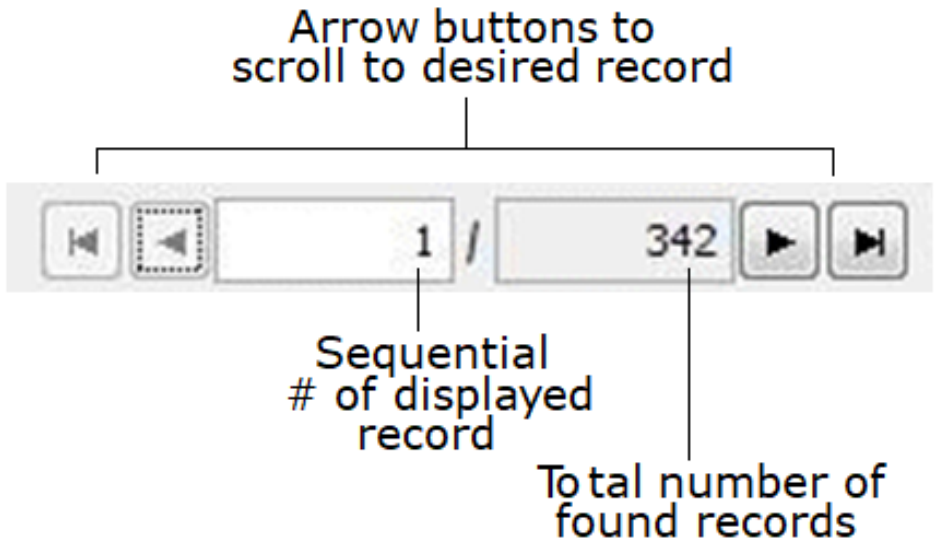
Scrolling in Value Lists and Tables see also page 50

Searching for entries in the Find in table window

You can enter key words or sequences of digits in the **Search** field in the **Find in table** window. The values displayed in the table are updated with each entry.

1.5.7 Status bar and buttons

Following a search operation, the consecutive numbers and the number of hits are displayed in the relevant window's status bar, e. g. **1/59**, both in object view and in table view:



Scrolling in Value Lists and Tables see also page 50

The buttons are beside the hit display. The following buttons may appear depending on which view has been set and the status of the window.

View	Buttons	Function
Search Criteria	Abort Search	Cancels the search process
	Search	Starts the search
	New	Creates a new data record
Object, Object List	Save	Saves current data record
	Discard	Discards data record/changes
	New	Creates a new data record
	Delete	Deletes current data record from the database
New Object	Save	Saves current data record
	Discard	Discards data record/changes

1.5.8 Embedded tables

Embedded tables in the Object view facilitate the overview, e.g. of a group members.

Editing embedded tables is supported for the following views:

- Object
- New Object

Exception: In the **Station** window the first display name of the embedded table can be displayed in the **Object List** view.

Adding/Deleting lines (elements)

	Add entry	A new line appears under the line you selected. You may enter the data of the new element here.
	Delete entry	The line selected will be deleted.

The **Add entry** and **Delete entry** actions take effect only after the **Save** button has been selected.

See also: Scrolling in Value Lists and Tables

Scrolling in Value Lists and Tables

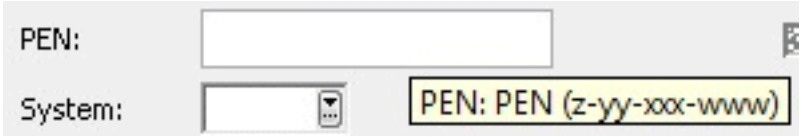
In value lists and tables you can click directly on elements to select them, or you can use the following buttons:

Button	Function
	Places the selection at the beginning of the list (as the first element).
	Moves the selection one position backwards (before the current selection)
	Moves the selection one position forwards (after the current selection).
	Places the selection at the end of the list (as the last element).

1.5.9 Tooltips

Tooltips are available for all fields and buttons in the main windows of Configuration Management. If you position the mouse pointer over a field and keep it there briefly, the following information will be displayed about the field:

- brief explanatory text,
- format rules for the field

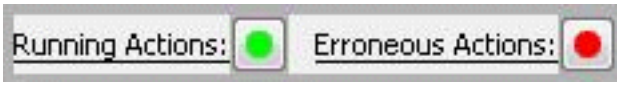


- Tooltip in the Status column of the Object List:

  Position the mouse pointer on a symbol to display corresponding error, warning or notification messages in the tooltip. See also Status Column in the Object List on page 59.

1.5.10 Process Control

In the User Settings (page 13-1049) you can specify the Process Control to be displayed as colored buttons for process and errors in the toolbar.



- **Running Actions**: Opens the **Action control** window and starts a search for running actions initiated by you.
- **Erroneous Actions**: Opens the **Action control** window and starts a search for erroneous actions initiated by you

Display statuses and their meaning:

Process display	Error display	Meaning
Green	Green	No current job, no error
Yellow	Green	At least one current job, no error
Yellow	Red	At least one current job, error
Green	Red	No current job, error

You can perform the following actions using the buttons of the Process Control:

	Process **button**	Reset the process display. The error display is also simultaneously reset.
	Error **button**	Reset the error display.

The reset operation changes the status to "green".

NOTICE: You can also call up the Process Control from the **Action Control** window via the **Action status** field.

1.5.11 Checking input fields

After activating the field verification in the User Settings (page 1049) window, each one of your entries is verified by Configuration Management and checked for acceptance in the context.

If you entered data in a field, the data is checked against the database. If inconsistencies are identified, Configuration Management outputs an error message.

The fields that contain errors are shown as follows:

- If the incorrect field is located in a tab, the title of the tab is red.

- The cursor is located in the first field that contains an error. Fields containing errors have a red border.

Mandatory parameters

Fields in which an entry is mandatory (mandatory parameter) can be distinguished from optional parameters. Activate **Field Verify** in the **User Settings** window**:** mandatory parameters are surrounded by a dark frame.

See also:

- Entering Wildcards see page 53
- Disabled fields see page 53

Entering Wildcards

Depending on the kind of a field you can enter wildcards or not.

- The field represents directly a field in the CM database: You can use wildcards for entering values.
- The field represents a coded value: In this case it is not possible to enter wildcards. A corresponding message is displayed after you entered wildcards.

Disabled fields

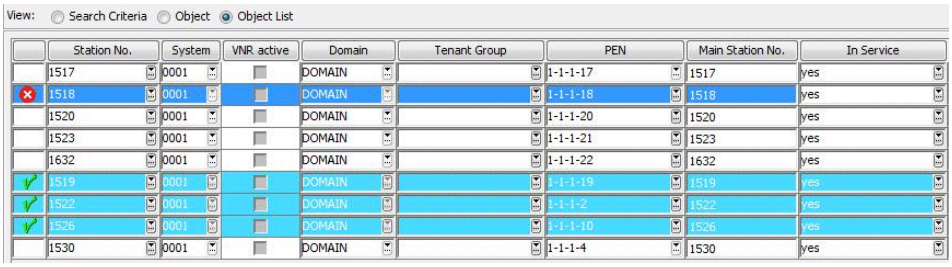
Fields may be inaccessible for entering values.

Possible reasons:

- The field serves exclusively for displaying data and is generally inaccessible.
- The field represents a value that can be modified and changed on systems with higher versions (e. g. OpenScape 4000).
- The field is disabled because it does not make sense to enter/select values in context to other fields.
- The field represents a value which can only be modified by deleting and reentering the higher-level object.

1.6 Editing Data Records in the Object List

The object list is suitable for viewing several data records at a glance after a database search and for performing changes for several data records within one workstep (bulk changes). For general information about the object list please refer to "The Object List (Table View)" on page 21.



- You may customize the order of the columns for the display (see Customizing the Object List on page 22).
- If you want to view the set of all fields of a data record clearly arranged, and if you intend to perform changes for a single data record only, the Object view is more suitable (see "The Object View" on page 20 and "Switching Views" on page 24).

Delete/edit data records

- Step by step: Editing several data records within one workstep on page 56
- Step by step: Deleting several data records within one workstep on page 58

See also:

- Status after the execution of bulk changes on page 59

1.6.1 Step by step: Editing several data records within one workstep

1) Execute a database search and change to the Table view:

- Searching the Database on page 25:
- Switching Views on page 24

Enter an appropriate search criterion to keep the number of hits as little as possible. The duration of the search process is minimized and you get a better overview.

2) Identify a "master" data record:

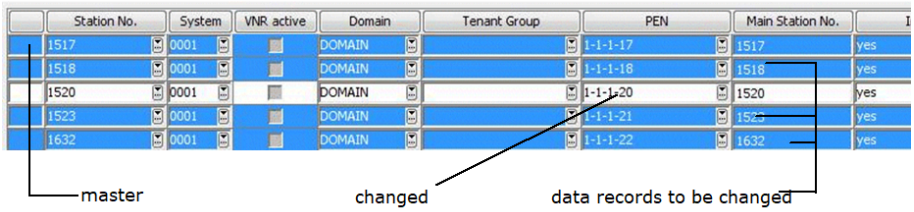
   By editing one or more fields of a data record you define this record as "master".

   NOTICE: Fields represented as "embedded tables" in the Object List view are not displayed and not editable. For such fields no bulk changes are possible.

   NOTICE: With an individual key layout, no bulk changes are possible.

3) Highlight the data records to be changed:

   - While pressing and holding down the Shift key, use the mouse to highlight a range of rows in the object list.
   - While pressing and holding down the Ctrl key, use the mouse to highlight several individual rows in the object list.
   - In the **Edit** menu you may use the **Highlight All** menu option to highlight all data records.
   - To remove all markings use the **Unmark All** menu option.



4) Start the bulk change by clicking the **Save** button:

   - The changes for the master are performed at first.
   - After applying the changes to the master successfully, the changes apply to the other highlighted data records corresponding to the order in the Object List.
   - In case of errors during the application of changes to the master the bulk change procedure will be cancelled.
   - In other respects, the same rules and procedures as for single data records apply for editing several data records.

   After the bulk changes have been finished, the status of the changes is displayed: Please refer to Status Column in the Object List on page 59

See also:

- Status after the execution of bulk changes on page 59
- Step by step: Editing several data records within one workstep on page 56

1.6.2 Step by step: Deleting several data records within one workstep

1) Execute a database search and change to the Table view:
   - Searching the Database on page 25:
   - Switching Views on page 24

   Enter an appropriate search criterion to keep the number of hits as little as possible. The duration of the search process is minimized and you get a better overview.
2) Highlight the data records to be deleted:
   - While pressing and holding down the Shift key, use the mouse to highlight a range of rows in the object list,
   - while pressing and holding down the Ctrl key, use the mouse to highlight several individual rows in the Object List.
   - In the **Edit** menu you may use the **Highlight All** menu option to highlight all data records,
   - to remove all markings use the **Unmark All** menu option.
3) Select the **Delete** button.
   - The highlighted data records are deleted after a query.
   - The sucess of the action is displayed in the Status column of the Object List. Please refer to the Status Column in Status Column in the Object List on page 59.

NOTICE: Position the mouse pointer on a symbol to display corresponding error, warning or notification messages in the tooltip, or select the **Display message** menu option in the **View** menu.

See also:

- Status after the execution of bulk changes on page 59
- Step by step: Editing several data records within one workstep on page 56

1.6.3 Status after the execution of bulk changes

After the bulk changes have been finished or if you have cancelled the action, the data records edited are highlighted further on. The status of the changes is displayed in the first column of the Object List via a symbol (icon) for each data record:

Please refer to Status Column in the Object List on page 59

Information about the AMOs processed and the feedbacks sent is provided via log files.

See Logs on page 799.

Status Column in the Object List

The first column in the Object List shows the status of the data record after the execution of actions:

Symbol	Meaning
	The action has been executed without errors in the CM database. There is no error message. **Note:** Even actions marked as successful may lead to subsequent errors on a system. For further information please refer to the logs (page 799).
	The action has not been executed. An error occured! There is an error message, the data record is not saved. Please change the action and try again or cancel the action.
	The action has not been executed. A query is waiting for confirmation or abort of the action for this data record.
	The action has been executed but there is a warning or notification message.

1.7 Template Data Records

You can define template data records in Configuration Management and use them for further administration steps. The following menu items are available in the **Action** menu for this:

- Save As Template see page 60
- Get Template see page 62
- Rename Template see page 64

NOTICE: These menu items are only available for objects (windows) for which a new data record can be generated.

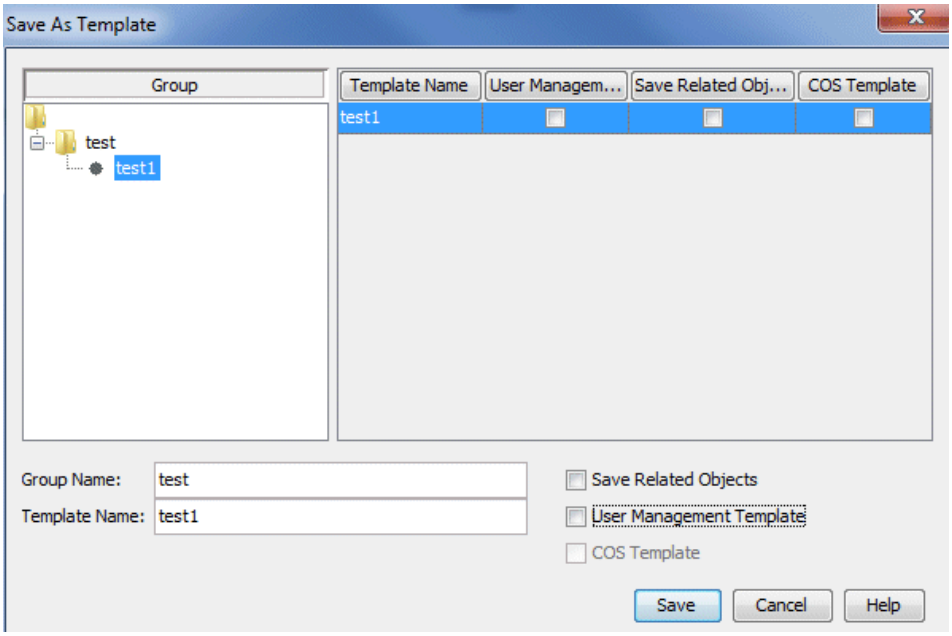
Providing a template for User Management

If the OpenScape 4000 Manager is connected to the User Management, you may provide templates for the User Management. For this purpose a checkbox has to be marked when saving a template.

1.7.1 Save As Template

You can generate a template by

- entering new template data and then saving the data record as a template
- saving an existing data record as a template.



A template data record only contains values in fields which are not in tables.

Example:

A template for the **Executive/Secretary** window only contains the values in the **Domain** and **System** fields but not data for members of such a group.

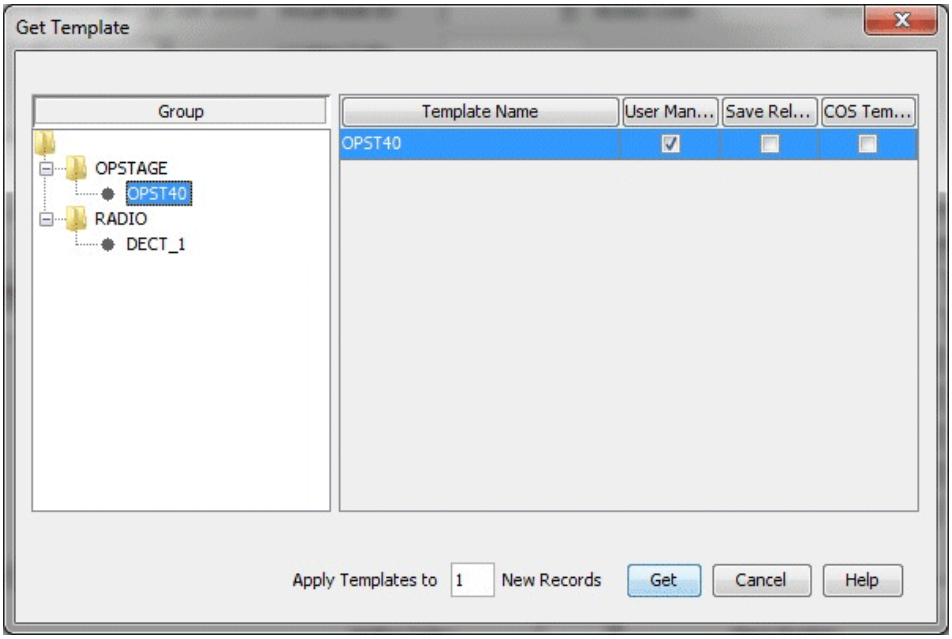
Step	Action	Meaning
Display object (window)	Homepage navigation area: CM -> click link to the window desired	The object (window) for which you want to generate a template data record opens.
Enter/select template data	Window in CM -> **New** or **Search button**	Enter (new) template data or use existing date record (search).
Save as template	Window in CM, **Action** menu -> Save As Template	The **Save As Template** window opens.
	Template Name **field** -> enter a name	Enter an appropriate name for the template data record or select an existing name.
Optional: Provide template for User Mgt.	**User Management Template checkbox**	The template is provided for User Management if you mark this checkbox
Save	**Save button**	The template is saved under the assigned name

See also

- Get Template see page 62
- Rename Template see page 64

1.7.2 Get Template

You can configure an object (data record for a window) using an existing template. In this case, the data from the template is entered in the window fields.



In general, a template data record only contains values in fields which are not in tables.

Example:

A template for the **Executive/Secretary** window only contains the values in the **Domain** and **System** fields but not data for members of such a group.

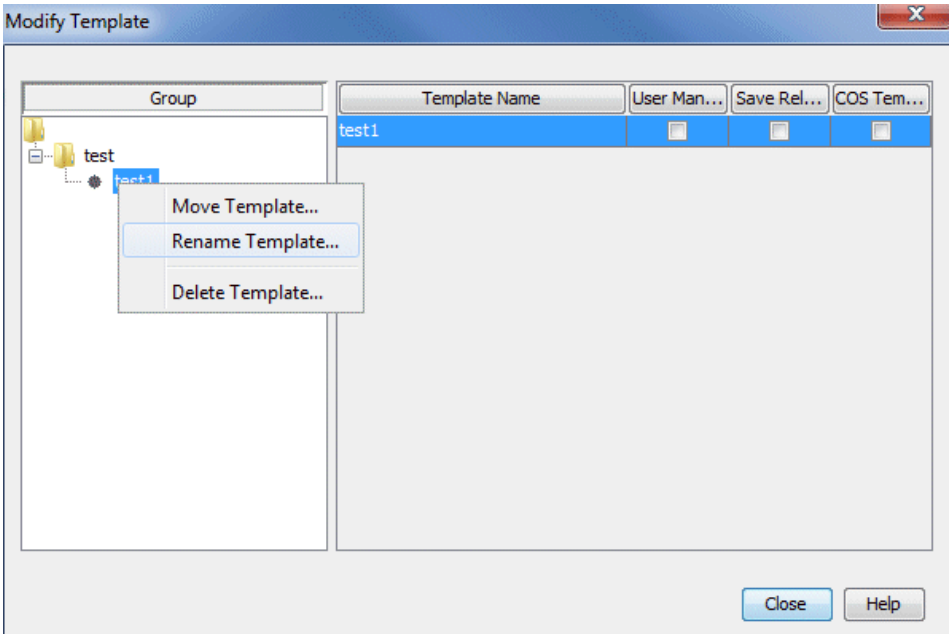
Step	Action	Meaning
Display object (window)	Homepage navigation area: CM -> click link to the window desired	The object (window) for which you want to use a template opens.
Get template	Window in CM, **Action** menu -> **Get Template**	The **Get Template** window opens with the list of saved templates.
	Choice list -> select names	Select the desired template.
	-> **Get button**	Template data appears in the current window.

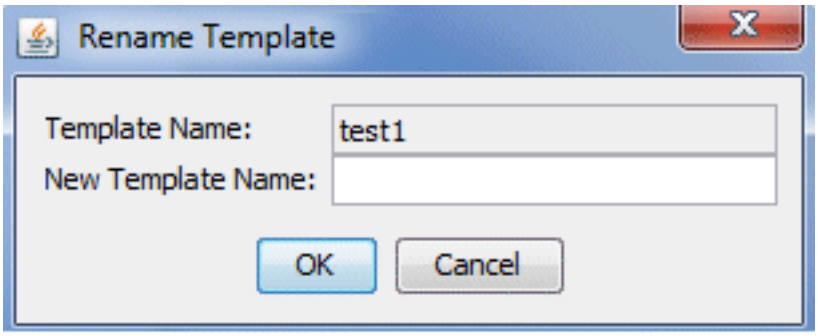
See also

- Save As Template see page 60
- Rename Template see page 64

1.7.3 Rename Template

You can use this menu item in the **Action** menu to change the name of a template for an object (window).





Step	Action	Meaning
Display object (window)	Homepage navigation area: CM -> click link to the window desired	The object (window) for which you want to rename a template opens.
Rename template	Window in CM, **Action** menu -> **Rename Template**	The **Get Template** window opens with the list of saved templates.
	Choice list -> select old name	Select the desired template.
	New Template Name field -> enter new name	Enter the new template name.
Optional: Provide template for User Mgt.	**User Management Template checkbox**	The template is provided for User Management if you mark this checkbox

Step	Action	Meaning
Save	-> **Rename** button	Template name is changed.

See also

- Save As Template see page 60
- Get Template see page 62

1.8 Broadcast

This functionality is available network-wide (CM OpenScape 4000 Manager). You may boadcast data records for the following objects (windows) to one or more further systems:

- Class of Service
- COS Switchover
- Speed Dial List
- Standard Key Layout
- Communication Group
- LCR Class of Service - Data, Voice
- Digit Pattern
- Outdial Rule
- Timetable

Why broadcasting?

When defining or modifying a data record within CM (OpenScape 4000 Manager) you have to specify exactly one system of a domain before saving. The data record is then existing on this system and can be used for further administration steps on this system.

Broadcasting is necessary if a data record should be used on another system.

Example:

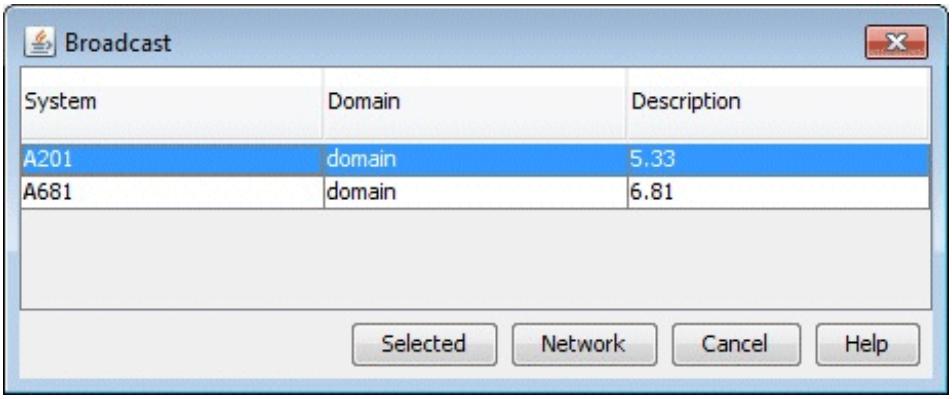
You have defined a new Class of Service in CM (OpenScape 4000) for a switch within a domain. This Class of Service should be able to be assigned on further switches also. Therefore, you can broadcast this Class or Service to a single system, several systems, all systems within a domain or to all systems within the entire network.

Step by step: Broadcast data records

WARNING: Overwriting of data records of same denominator on the target system possible! If a data record of same denominator exists on the system to be synchronized, this record will be overwritten with the current data record without any further prompt or confirmation message.

Step	Action	Description
Display Object (window)	Homepage navigation area: CM -> click link to the window desired	The object (window) desired opens.

Step	Action	Description
Select/add data record	**Search** or **New** button	Search the data record to be broadcast or define a new data record.
Broadcasting	**Action** menu -> **Broadcast**	The additional window **Broadcast** with a list of all systems in the network opens.



Step	Action	Description
One/more systems	Clck one row or (with pressed shift key) more rows	Select one or more sytems that are to be synchronized with the data record selected in the main window.
	Selected button	The data record is broadcasted to the highlighted systems.
All systems or the current domain	**Domain** button	The data record is broadcasted to all systems displayed in the **domain** field in the main window. This button is enabled if all the systems defined on the Manager are in the same domain. If switches with different domains exist, this button is not enabled.
All systems in the network	**Network** button	The data record is broadcasted to all systems that are administered by the OpenScape 4000 Manager.

2 Network

The **Network** folder in the CM selection tree contains the following links:

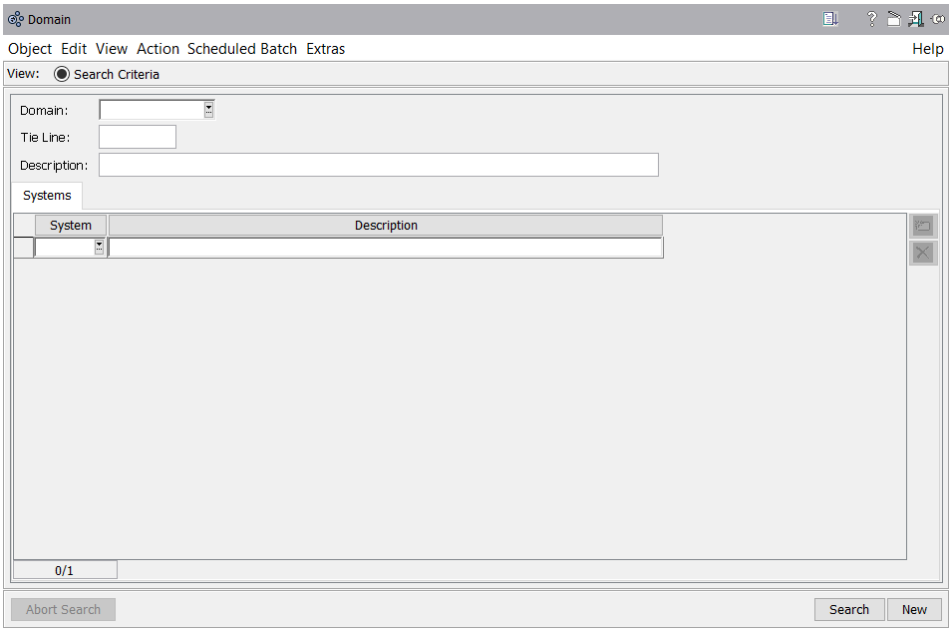
- Domain see page 69
- System see page 71
- Route Index see page 103
- External System see page 105
- DLS Administration see page 106
- Virtual Nodes (KNDEF) see page 71

2.1 Domain

A domain is a group systems with the same tie line (closed numbering).

Opening the Domain window:

Click the **Network** folder in the navigation area of the OpenScape 4000 Manager in the **CM** selection tree and then select the **Domain** link.



This window describes a domain and shows the systems belonging to it in the **Systems** tab.

Information on subnetworks within a domain appears in the Sub-domain tab.

Help for the fields in the "Domain" window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the **Domain** window (see page 123).

Domain (Domain window, generic area)

Tie Line (Domain window, generic area)

Support EPNP (Domain window, generic area)

Dial Plan Type 1 (Domain window, generic area)

Tenant Group (Domain window, generic area)

Description (Domain window, generic area)

System (Domain window, Systems tab)

Description (Domain window, Systems tab)

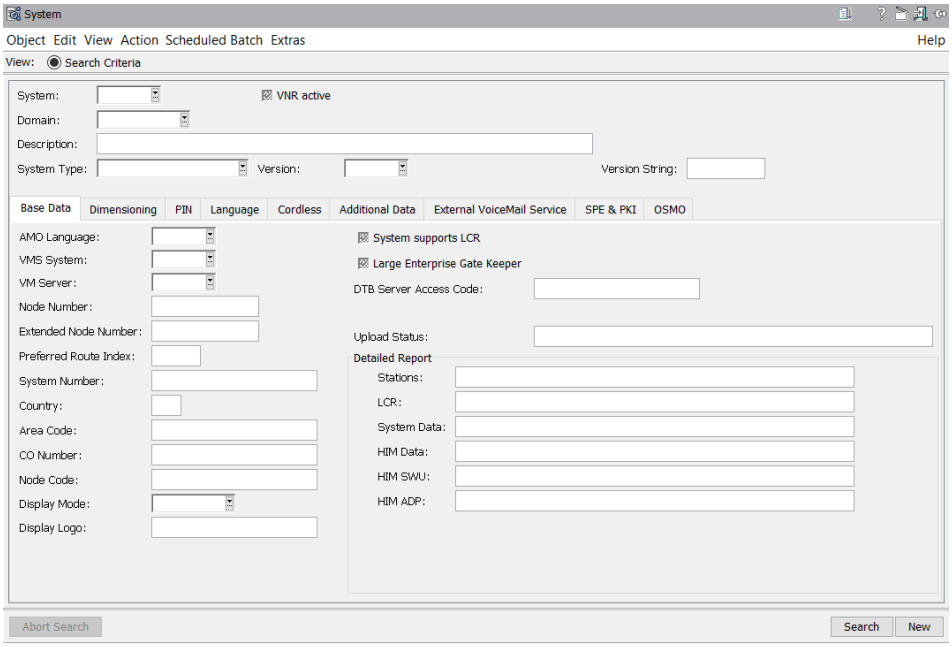
Sub-domain (table column in Domain window, "Sub-domain" tab)

Route Index (table column in Domain window, "Sub-domain" tab)

2.2 System

Opening the "System" window:

Click the **Network** folder in the navigation area of the OpenScape 4000 Manager in the **CM** selection tree and then select the **System** link.



In this window you can perform the following actions for all system types:

- Search for an existing system based on random criteria
- Request data (upload):
  - station data,
  - voice mail data,
  - LCR data

  You can perform the following actions for Unsupported System Types:
- Create a new system
- Change an existing system
- Delete an existing system
- Define a sub-system (It is, however, not possible to start an upload for a subswitch of a physical node from this screen, and a subswitch of a physical node can not be added from this screen as an ordinary switch; this is only possible from the Sub-Switch Data tab.)
- Assign a system to a tenant group

The following actions can be performed for supported system types (see also System Type (System window, generic area)) using System Management SysM:

- Create a new system
- Change an existing system
- Delete an existing system

You can also see whether for this switch the VNR feature (virtual numbering) has been switched on or off ("VNR Active" checkbox marked or not).

Help for the fields in the "System" window, generic area

(see also page 129)

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing CTRL + F1.

System (System window, generic area)

VNR Active (System window, generic area)

VNR Physical Switch (System window, generic area)

Name of the Physical VNR System (System window, generic area)

Domain (System window, generic area)

Description (System window, generic area)

System Type (System window, generic area)

Version (System window, generic area)

Tenant Group (System window, generic area)

Help on the tab sheets

- "Basic Data" tab in the "System" Window (see page 77)
- "Sub-domain" Tab in "System" Window (see page 78)
- "Dimensioning" tab in the "System" Window (see page 80)
- "Upload Control" tab in the "System" Window (see page 82)
- "PIN" tab in the "System" Window (see page 84)
- "Language" tab in the "System" Window (see page 86)
- "Cordless" tab in the "System" Window (see page 87)
- "Additional Data" tab in the "System" Window (see page 89)
- "External VoiceMail Service" Tab in "System" Window (see page 90)
- "SPE & PKI" Tab in "System" Window (see page 92)
- "Sub-Switch Data" Tab in "System" Window (see page 97)

See also

- Help for all fields in the "System" window in alphabetical order (see page 74)
- Step by step: Activate an Upload (see on page 99)
- Step by step: Activate a VMS Upload (see on page 100)
- Step by step: Activate a LCR Upload (see on page 101)
- Step by step: Update the upload status display (see on page 102)
- FAQ - Networks with OpenScape 4000 Manager (see on page 1089)

2.2.1 Help for all fields in the "System" window in alphabetical order

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing CTRL + F1.

Accept passphrase for DLS client ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)

Alltime Max Used ("System" window, "Dimensioning" tab)

AMO Language ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)

Area Code ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)

Call forwarding - no answer ("System" window, "External VoiceMail Service" tab)

Call Forwarding ("System" window, "External VoiceMail Service" tab)

CO Number ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)

Company Code ("System" window, "PIN" tab)

COS 1 ("System" window, "Cordless" tab)

COS 2 ("System" window, "Cordless" tab)

Country ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)

Description ("System" window, "Sub-Switch Data" tab)

Description (System window, generic area)

Dial Number From ("System" window, "Additional Data" tab)

Dial Number To ("System" window, "Additional Data" tab)

Direct seizure CO call ("System" window, "External VoiceMail Service" tab)

Direct seizure internal ("System" window, "External VoiceMail Service" tab)

Display Mode ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)

DLS bootstrapping port ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)

DLS IP Address ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)

DNS IP Address ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)

DNS IP Address 2 ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)

Domain ("System" window, "Sub-Switch Data" tab)

Domain (System window, generic area)

DPLN Group ("System" window, "Cordless" tab)

DTB Server Access Code ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)

DTMF Code ("System" window, "External VoiceMail Service" tab)

DTMF Code ("System" window, "External VoiceMail Service" tab)

DTMF Code ("System" window, "External VoiceMail Service" tab)
DTMF Code ("System" window, "External VoiceMail Service" tab)
DTMF Code ("System" window, "External VoiceMail Service" tab)
DTMF Code ("System" window, External VoiceMail Service" tab)
EPNP Barrier Code ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)
Expanded Node Number ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)
Express box seizure ("System" window, "External VoiceMail Service" tab)
OpenScape 4000 Manager Upload-DELTA only when necessary ("System" window, "Upload Control" tab)
ITR Group ("System" window, "Cordless" tab)
Language 1...5 ("System" window, "Language" tab)
Large Enterprise Gate Keeper ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)
Last ALL ("System" window, "Upload Control" tab)
Last DELTA ("System" window, "Upload Control" tab")
Last LCR ALL ("System" window, "Upload Control" tab")
Last LCR DELTA ("System" window, "Upload Control" tab")
Last VMS ALL ("System" window, "Upload Control" tab)
Last VMS DELTA ("System" window, "Upload Control" tab")
LCR Data ("System" window, "Upload Control" tab)
LCR Data (Day of Week, "System" window, "Upload Control" tab)
LCR Upload Status ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)
LCRCOS 1 Data ("System" window, "Cordless" tab)
LCRCOS 1 Voice ("System" window, "Cordless" tab)
LCRCOS 2 Data ("System" window, "Cordless" tab)
LCRCOS 2 Voice ("System" window, "Cordless" tab)
Max. No. of CMI Subscribers ("System" window, "Cordless" tab)
Maximum ("System" window, "Dimensioning" tab)
Mikey Option ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)
Name of the Physical VNR System (System window, generic area)
Node Code ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)
Node Number ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)
Notification about call security at display ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)
PBX Data ("System" window, "Upload Control" tab)

PBX Data (Day of Week, "System" window, "Upload Control" tab)

PIN Check algorithm ("System" window, "PIN" tab)

PIN Class ("System" window, "PIN" tab)

PIN Length ("System" window, "PIN" tab)

PIN Type ("System" window, "PIN" tab)

Pointer to Company Code ("System" window, "PIN" tab)

Preferred Route Index ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)

Route Index ("System" window, "Sub-Switch Data" tab)

Route Index (table column in "System" window, "Sub-domain" tab)

Security Key length ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)

Security level of IP subscribers ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)

Security level of IP TRUNKS ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)

Security level of TDM subscribers ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)

Security level of TDM TRUNKS ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)

Seizure for EVM attendant ("System" window, "External VoiceMail Service" tab)

SPE Support ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)

Standard ("System" window, "Dimensioning" tab)

Standard Key Layout ("System" window, "Cordless" tab)

Start Time At System: Hour ("System" window, "Upload Control" tab)

Start Time At System: Minute ("System" window, "Upload Control" tab)

Sub-domain (table column in "System" window, "Sub-domain" tab)

Subswitch ID ("System" window, "Sub-Switch Data" tab)

System (System window, generic area)

System Max ("System" window, "Dimensioning" tab)

System Number ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)

System supports LCR ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)

System Type (System window, generic area)

Tenant Group (System window, generic area)

Tie Line ("System" window, "Sub-Switch Data" tab)

Traffic Restriction Group ("System" window, "PIN" tab)

Transit Node to Sub-domain ("System" window, "Sub-domain" tab)

Upload Status ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)

Used ("System" window, "Dimensioning" tab)

Value for ("System" window, "Dimensioning" tab)

Version (System window, generic area)

Virtual Node Access Code ("System" window, "Sub-Switch Data" tab)

Virtual Node ID ("System" window, "Sub-Switch Data" tab)

VM Server ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)

VMS Access Code Fax ("System" window, "Additional Data" tab)

VMS Access Code Voice ("System" window, "Additional Data" tab)

VMS Data ("System" window, "Upload Control" tab)

VMS System ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)

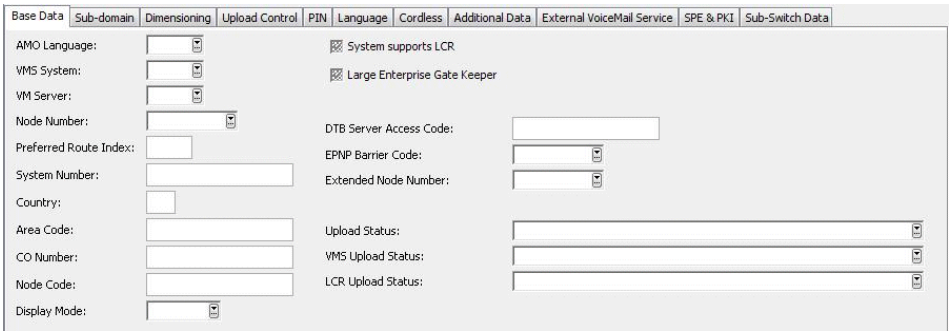
VMS Upload Status ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab).

VNR Active (System window, generic area)

VNR Physical Switch (System window, generic area)

2.2.2 "Basic Data" tab in the "System" Window

The fields in the **Basic Data** tab contain general data on the selected system and show the upload status.



Help for the fields in the "Basic Data" tab

(see page 131)

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing CTRL + F1.

AMO Language ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)

System supports LCR ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)

Large Enterprise Gate Keeper ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)

VMS System ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)

DTB Server Access Code ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)

VM Server ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)

Node Number ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)

Expanded Node Number ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)

Preferred Route Index ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)

System Number ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)

Country ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)

Area Code ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)

CO Number ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)

Node Code ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)

Display Mode ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)

EPNP Barrier Code ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)

Upload Status ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)

VMS Upload Status ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab).

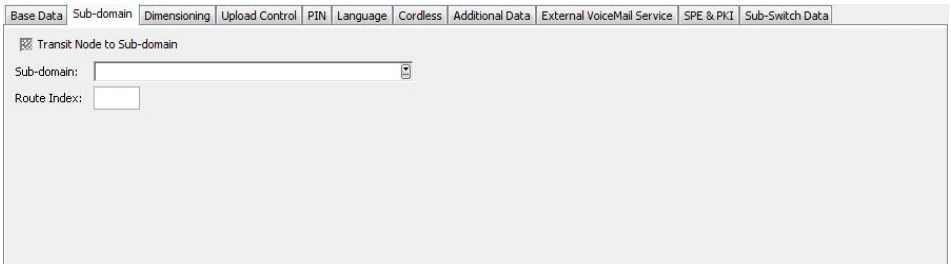
LCR Upload Status ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)

See also

- Step by step: Activate an Upload (see on page 99)
- Step by step: Activate a VMS Upload (see on page 100)
- Step by step: Activate a LCR Upload (see on page 101)
- Step by step: Update the upload status display (see on page 102)
- FAQ - Networks with OpenScape 4000 Manager (see on page 1089)
- Help for all fields in the "System" window in alphabetical order (see on page 74)

2.2.3 "Sub-domain" Tab in "System" Window

A domain can be divided into several sub-domains (subnetworks). A sub-domain is reached within the domain-wide numbering plan with a route code.



In this tab, you can configure a sub-domain and assign a system to a sub-domain.

Help for the fields in the "Sub-domain" tab

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing CTRL + F1.

Transit Node to Sub-domain ("System" window, "Sub-domain" tab)

Sub-domain (table column in "System" window, "Sub-domain" tab)

Route Index (table column in "System" window, "Sub-domain" tab)

See also

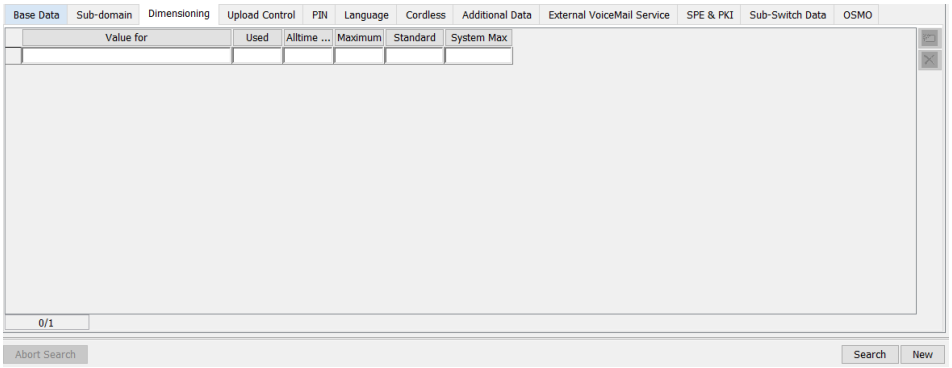
- Help for all fields in the "System" window in alphabetical order (see page 74)
- Step by step: Configure sub-domain and assign system (see page 79)
- **Sub-domain** tab in Domain window (see page 69)

Step by step: Configure sub-domain and assign system

Step	Action	Explanation
Open **System** window	Configuration Management -> Network -> System	The **System** window starts.
Select system	Enter search criteria, (if any) -> **Search** button	Enter the data on the system in the generic area of the window or, after the search, scroll in the hit list for the required system.
Assign name of the sub-domain	Select **Sub-domain** tab, **Sub-domain** field	Assign a meaningful name to the sub-domain.
Assign route index	**Route Index** field	Enter a valid destination number. The system checks the entries for plausibility.
Optional: Define the system as transit node	**Transit Node to Sub-domain**" field	If you want the selected system to function as a transit node to a sub-domain, mark this checkbox.
Save	Save entries -> **Save** button	The current system is assigned to the new sub-domain.

2.2.4 "Dimensioning" tab in the "System" Window

System dimensioning data is displayed in this tab. The fields represent parameters which assign memory in the system for the devices or features specified (flexible memory management).



The values are only displayed in Configuration Management. See also:

DIMSU parameter list on page 1083

Help for the fields in the "Dimensioning" tab

(see also page 138)

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing CTRL + F1

Value for ("System" window, "Dimensioning" tab)

Used ("System" window, "Dimensioning" tab)

Alltime Max Used ("System" window, "Dimensioning" tab)

Maximum ("System" window, "Dimensioning" tab)

Standard ("System" window, "Dimensioning" tab)

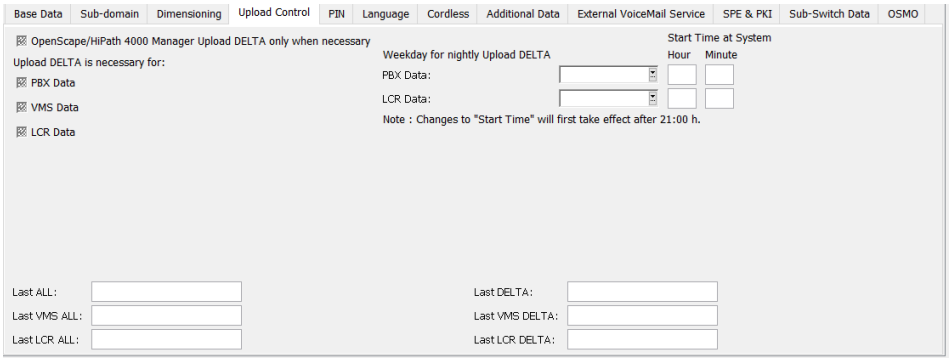
System Max ("System" window, "Dimensioning" tab)

See also

Help for all fields in the "System" window in alphabetical order (see page 74)

2.2.5 "Upload Control" tab in the "System" Window

The **Upload Control** tab contains data for automatically synchronizing the data in the system with the CM database. You can set up the rules for the automatic upload here.



Default Setting

Once the system has been configured, the Upload-DELTA is automatically set to **periodic upload**. The period is set to **daily**.

"Upload-DELTA is necessary for" field area

By activating the fields **PBX Data**, **VMS Data** or **LCR Data** you can specify that a nightly upload-delta will be performed for this data. However, this is only relevant for the time specified in the field **Weekday for nightly Upload-DELTA** for the corresponding PBX or LCR data.

Once they have been administered, the fields are automatically set by OpenScape 4000 Manager. However, they can also be reset by the user, i.e. the user can either force or stop the upload for the respective day.

Fields are automatically reset when the Upload-DELTA has run.

"Weekday for nightly Upload-DELTA" field area

The fields in this field area contain the day on which the Upload-DELTA should run. A weekday for the nightly Upload-DELTA for VMS data is not necessary because a VMS upload never starts independently of a PBX upload.

Help for the fields in the "Upload Control" tab

(see also page 140)

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the **System** window.

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing CTRL + F1.

OpenScape 4000 Manager Upload-DELTA only when necessary ("System" window, "Upload Control" tab)

PBX Data ("System" window, "Upload Control" tab)

VMS Data ("System" window, "Upload Control" tab)

LCR Data ("System" window, "Upload Control" tab)

PBX Data (Day of Week, "System" window, "Upload Control" tab)

LCR Data (Day of Week, "System" window, "Upload Control" tab)

Start Time At System: Hour ("System" window, "Upload Control" tab)

Start Time At System: Minute ("System" window, "Upload Control" tab)

Last ALL ("System" window, "Upload Control" tab)

Last DELTA ("System" window, "Upload Control" tab")

Last LCR ALL ("System" window, "Upload Control" tab")

Last LCR DELTA ("System" window, "Upload Control" tab")

Last VMS ALL ("System" window, "Upload Control" tab)

Last VMS DELTA ("System" window, "Upload Control" tab")

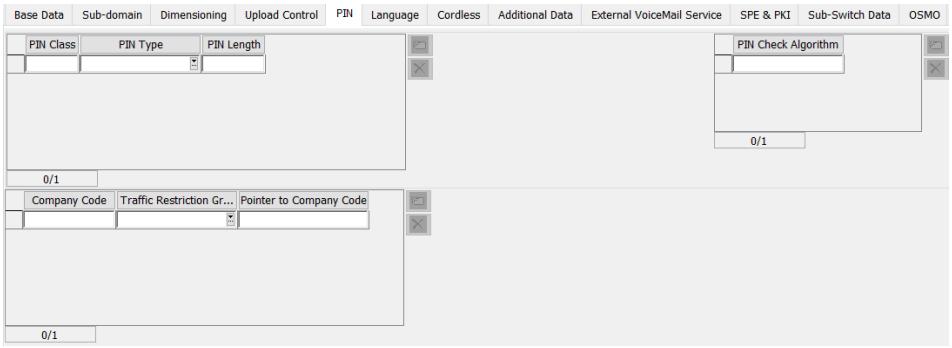
See also

- Step by step: Activate an Upload (see on page 99)
- Step by step: Activate a VMS Upload (see on page 100)
- Step by step: Activate a LCR Upload (see on page 101)
- Help for all fields in the "System" window in alphabetical order (see on page 74)
- FAQ - Networks with OpenScape 4000 Manager (see on page 1089)

2.2.6 "PIN" tab in the "System" Window

This tab provides an overview of the PIN data that is relevant system-wide. You can change the assignment in the relevant window using the function for jumping to the related object:

Field	Related Object
PIN Class	Class of PIN (COPIN)
Traffic Restriction Group	Traffic Restriction Group
PIN Check Algorithm	PIN Check



Help for the fields in the "PIN" tab

(see page 143)

> **NOTICE:** You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing CTRL + F1.

PIN Class ("System" window, "PIN" tab)

PIN Length ("System" window, "PIN" tab)

PIN Type ("System" window, "PIN" tab)

Company Code ("System" window, "PIN" tab)

Traffic Restriction Group ("System" window, "PIN" tab)

Pointer to Company Code ("System" window, "PIN" tab)

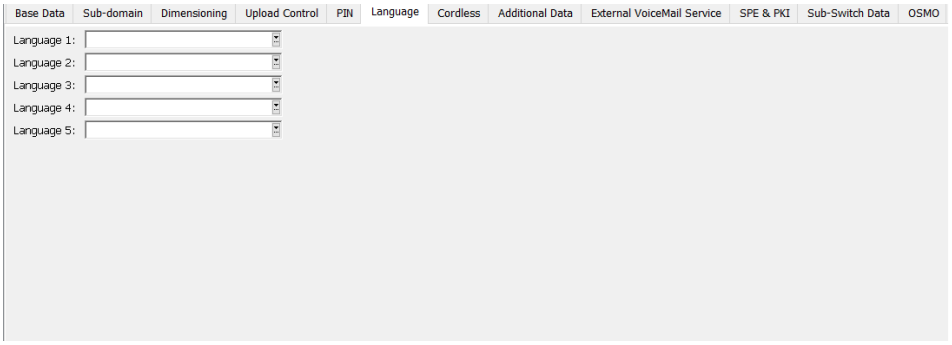
PIN Check algorithm ("System" window, "PIN" tab)

See also

Help for all fields in the "System" window in alphabetical order (see page 74)

2.2.7 "Language" tab in the "System" Window

Up to five preset languages are displayed in the **Language** tab in the **System** window. The languages entered here can be set as preferred languages in the **Station** window for terminals with display.



Help for the fields in the "Language" tab

(see page 145)

Language 1...5 ("System" window, "Language" tab)

See also

Help for all fields in the "System" window in alphabetical order (see page 74)

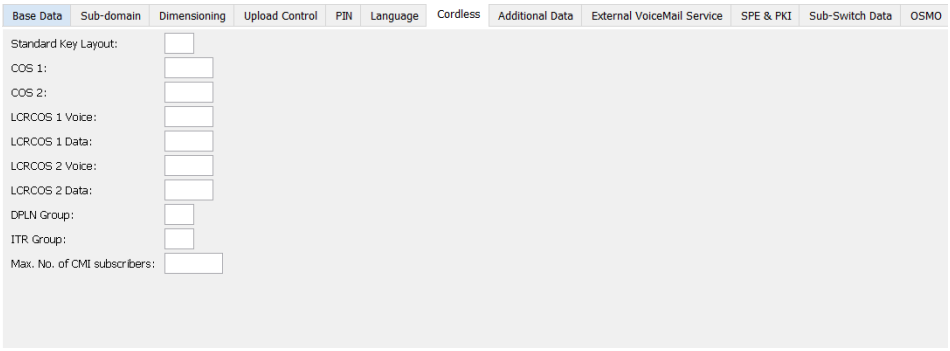
2.2.8 "Cordless" tab in the "System" Window

Data that is relevant system-wide for the administration of mobile phone subscribers is displayed and can be administered in the **Cordless** tab:

- Reserved standard key layout,
- Reserved class of service,
- Reserved LCR class of service.

All the fields in this dialog (except the Maximum No. of CMI Subscribers) not editable; they are filled on Upload All and non editable. Their purpose is to contain system-wide data for configuring CMI base stations. Also, the word "reserved" refers to the fact that the values in these fields (except the Maximum No. of CMI Subscribers) are actually defined when the CMI boards are configured, and they are used in the process of adding new base stations to the CMI boards: For all boards on the same switch these values have to be the same, and each base station on each of these boards must have exactly these values (this is the reason why this data is configured in the on System dialogs and not in the Cordless E System Data dialog). An example: The value of COS 1 is not reserved for base stations only, but all base stations must use precisely this value (otherwise they will not be functional).

NOTICE: The further administration of mobile stations is performed in the windows under the links in the **Station** folder, **Cordless E Administration** subfolder.



Help for the fields in the "Cordless" tab

(see page 146)

Standard Key Layout ("System" window, "Cordless" tab)

COS 1 ("System" window, "Cordless" tab)

COS 2 ("System" window, "Cordless" tab)

LCRCOS 1 Voice ("System" window, "Cordless" tab)

LCRCOS 1 Data ("System" window, "Cordless" tab)

LCRCOS 2 Voice ("System" window, "Cordless" tab)

LCRCOS 2 Data ("System" window, "Cordless" tab)

DPLN Group ("System" window, "Cordless" tab)

ITR Group ("System" window, "Cordless" tab)

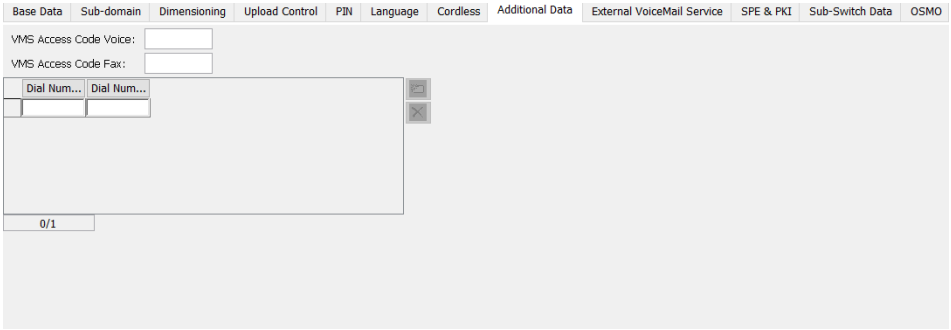
Max. No. of CMI Subscribers ("System" window, "Cordless" tab)

See also

Help for all fields in the "System" window in alphabetical order (see page 74)

2.2.9 "Additional Data" tab in the "System" Window

The access codes for the internal voice mail server (VMS) access is displayed in the **Additional Data** tab.



Help for the fields in the "Additional Data" tab

(see page 149)

VMS Access Code Voice ("System" window, "Additional Data" tab)

VMS Access Code Fax ("System" window, "Additional Data" tab)

Dial Number From ("System" window, "Additional Data" tab)

Dial Number To ("System" window, "Additional Data" tab)

See also

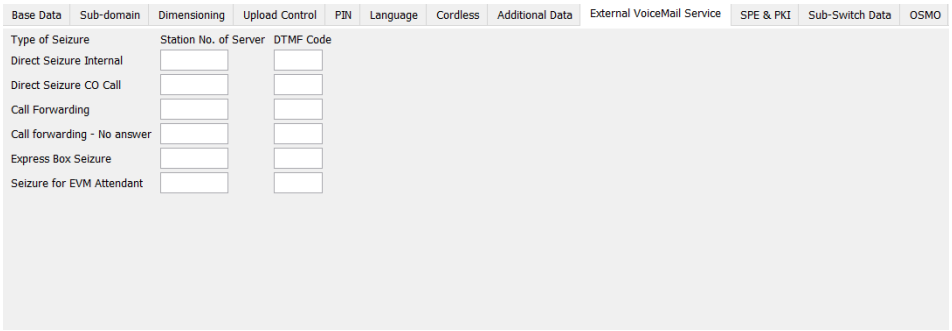
Help for all fields in the "System" window in alphabetical order (see page 74)

2.2.10 "External VoiceMail Service" Tab in "System" Window

The Common/Enhanced Voice Mail interface allows the connection of an external server. The Common/Enhanced Voice Mail interface offers the following user features:

- Call forwarding/extension of ringing
- Message waiting indication (MWI)
- Command input at digital and analog telephones
- Call transfer (Voice Mail Service External)

You can administer the seizure of an external VoiceMail server in this tab. The **Station No. of Server** field for Direct seizure internal, for example, serves the mailbox function of a station connection.



Help for the fields in the "External VoiceMail Service" tab

(see also page 150)

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing CTRL + F1.

Direct seizure internal ("System" window, "External VoiceMail Service" tab)

DTMF Code ("System" window, "External VoiceMail Service" tab)

Direct seizure CO call ("System" window, "External VoiceMail Service" tab)

DTMF Code ("System" window, "External VoiceMail Service" tab)

Call Forwarding ("System" window, "External VoiceMail Service" tab)

DTMF Code ("System" window, "External VoiceMail Service" tab)

Call forwarding - no answer ("System" window, "External VoiceMail Service" tab)

DTMF Code ("System" window, "External VoiceMail Service" tab)

Express box seizure ("System" window, "External VoiceMail Service" tab)

DTMF Code ("System" window, "External VoiceMail Service" tab)

Seizure for EVM attendant ("System" window, "External VoiceMail Service" tab)

DTMF Code ("System" window, External VoiceMail Service" tab)

See also

Help for all fields in the "System" window in alphabetical order (see page 74)

2.2.11 "SPE & PKI" Tab in "System" Window

NOTICE: The VoIP security solution that was used in HiPath 4000 V3.0 and HiPath 4000 V3.1 is not valid in HiPath 4000 V6.0/OpenScape 4000 V7.

Public Key Infrastructure, PKI, allows binding public keys to users. This is usually carried out by software at a central location together with other coordinated software at distributed locations. In an OpenScape 4000 network the central application is DLS. The public keys are typically in certificates.

PKI arrangements enable users to be authenticated to each other and to use the information in identity certificates (i.e. each other's public keys) to encrypt and decrypt messages traveling back and forth. In OpenScape 4000, there are two types of communication; Payload communication, which is the transfer of voice and data between the peers, and signaling communication, which is used to initiate a payload communication. PKI infrastructure and certificates will be used to encrypt both signaling and payload communications (Signaling and Payload Encryption - SPE).

The SPE solution is designed to achieve a secure communication infrastructure. With SPE, the signaling and the payload network load between network objects will be encrypted. The network components mentioned are mainly clients and trunks. The goal is to make the client-2-client communication secure. Trunks are inter-networking components in the client-2-client communication.

Because signaling and payload communications occur between subscribers and trunks, there is a need for classification of both subscribers and trunks from a security capabilities point of view.

VoIP clients are classified as:

- TRADITIONAL CLIENT: Today's VoIP clients - without signaling encryption.
- STANDARD CLIENT: Only signaling encryption
- SECURE CLIENT: Both signaling and payload encryption
- CIPHER CLIENT: This client sends and receives encrypted payload only.

TDM based clients are classified as:

- STANDARD CLIENT: Insecure client.
- SECURE CLIENT: Accepted as secure.

IP Based Trunks are classified as:

- TRADITIONAL TRUNK: Today's VoIP trunks - without signaling encryption.
- STANDARD CLIENT: Only signaling encryption
- SECURE CLIENT: Both signaling and payload encryption

- EXTSECURE TRUNK: The IP link between two CGWs is secured by means of external equipment.

TDM Based Trunks are classified as:

- STANDARD TRUNK: As today's trunks without any security mechanism.
- EXTSECURE TRUNK: The TDM link between two OpenScape/HiPath switches is secured by means of external equipment.

Classifying a TDM based client/trunk is by definition. For example an administrator can define a TDM based client as secure if that client is physically secured. When this has happened, applications in OpenScape 4000 will assume that this client is secure.

2.2.11.1 SPE Requirements

1) Activate/deactivate signaling encryption - valid for the entire switch.
2) Configuration of SECURE and CIPHER Clients on a per-subscriber basis; in addition for these subscribers the notification via tones about degradation of the call security level may be activated/deactivated.
3) Configuration of IP trunks with a security level different to STANDARD (SECURE, EXTSECURE, TRADITIONAL) including LEGK extensions.
4) Default configuration of how TDM based phones have to be classified by means of a security level.
5) Configuration of individual TDM based clients as secure clients.
6) Activate/Deactivate signaling encryption of IPDA connections - no AP specific configurations possible. Therefore the AP specific Mater Encryption Key (MEK) has to be configured on both sides (OpenScape 4000, CGW/HG3575).
7) Activate/Deactivate encryption for all IPDA payload channels. Payload Encryption can be enabled and disabled for ALL AP shelves ONLY. That means that either for ALL or NONE of the HG3570-2-HG3575 and HG3575-2-HG3575 connections payload encryption is allowed. Note that IPDA signaling encryption is a pre-condition.
8) Configuration of the secure version of ACL-C respectively CSTA interface (MEK, session key update interval, etc needed by the proprietary encryption protocol).
9) Configuration of the security policy parameters: MIKEY option / Key length
10) Backup and restore of MEK to CGWs.

2.2.11.2 PKI Requirements

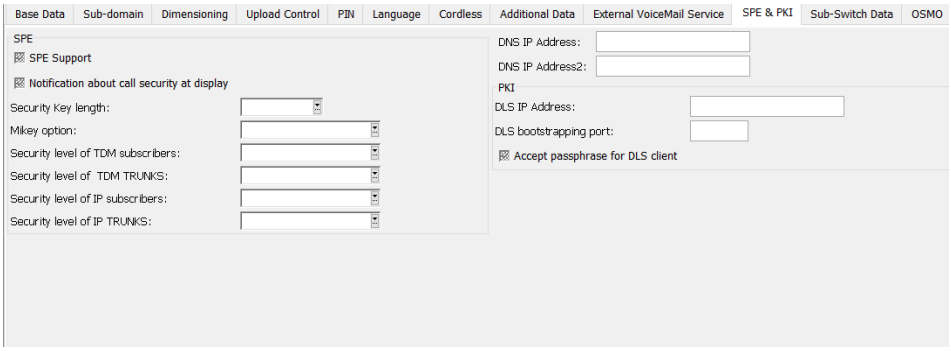
1) The user must be able to define a DLS by its IP address and bootstrapping port as CA for the switch.
2) Each CGW may be configured with a different DLS.
3) The import of the OpenScape 4000 Assistant certificates and the associated private key via PKCS#12 has to be supported.

2.2.11.3 User Handling

The default value of the SPE Support parameter is ON. Currently only 128-bit Security Key length and only MIKEY1 as a Mikey option are supported by OpenScape/HiPath 4000 (V4 or higher) switches.

The default security level for TDM and IP subscribers and trunks can be set to the values Standard, Traditional or Secure. The value set in the System dialog will be used as default value for subscribers or trunks. The security level for each subscriber or trunk can be configured individually in the Station or Trunk dialogs. In the System dialog, the default security level for TDM subscribers is Standard, for TDM Trunks it is Traditional, and for IP subscribers and trunks is the default security level Secure.

If the "Accept passphrase for DLS client" is marked, PKCS#12 files with the default passphrase for the DLS client are accepted. The default value is No (unchecked).



Help for the fields in the "SPE & PKI" tab

(see also page 153)

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing CTRL + F1.

SPE Support ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)

Notification about call security at display ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)

Security Key length ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)

Mikey Option ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)

Security level of TDM subscribers ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)

Security level of TDM TRUNKS ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)

Security level of IP subscribers ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)

Security level of IP TRUNKS ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)

DNS IP Address ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)

DNS IP Address 2 ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)

DLS IP Address ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)

DLS bootstrapping port ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)

Accept passphrase for DLS client ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)

See also

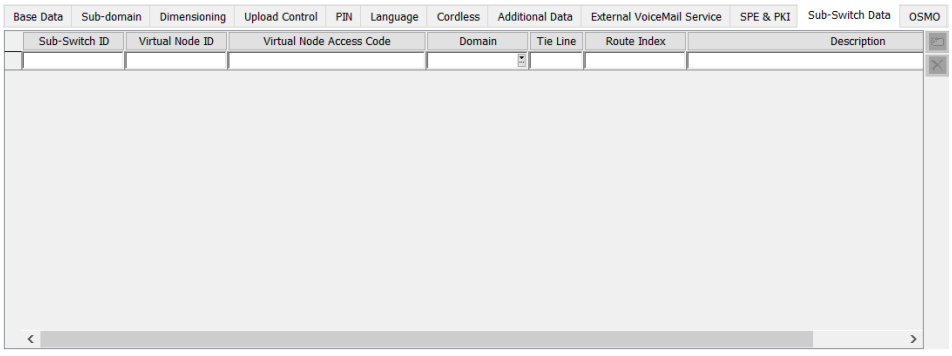
Help for all fields in the "System" window in alphabetical order (see page 74)

2.2.12 "Sub-Switch Data" Tab in "System" Window

This tab is the only place where subswitches can be defined. It is possible to add subswitches only to the switches whose VNR Physical Switch Flag is set (in the Configuration Management tab sheet for OpenScape 4000/HiPath 4000 network objects of the System Management application). Once a subswitch entry (or more than one subswitch at a time) is saved from this tab, the relevant switch object is also created and can be displayed from the System dialog in search mode. You have to define the Subswitch ID, the relevant Virtual Node ID and Virtual Node Access Code of the Physical Node as well as the Domain, Tie Line, Route Index and Description of the new subswitch in this tab. After the Subswitch ID, Domain and Tie Line have been saved once, you cannot change this information any more except by deleting the subswitch and redefining it. For subswitches that have not been successfully uploaded yet, the Virtual Node ID and Virtual Node Access Code fields can be updated in this screen. The Route Index and Description Fields can be updated from the Object view of the System screen for the relevant subswitch. Once it is updated from System Dialog (Object View), the relevant changes can also be seen in the Sub-Switch Data tab of the System window.

You should enter a subswitch for each virtual node on the physical switch (the number of virtual nodes and subswitches on a physical node should match). Also, the Virtual Node ID and Virtual Node Access Codes should match each other exactly or the upload will fail.

You can delete subswitches that have not been uploaded successfully yet. Uploaded subswitches are deleted automatically after the deletion of the relevant virtual node from the Virtual Nodes (KNDEF) dialog under CM-> Network.



Help for the fields in the "Sub-Switch Data" tab

(see also page 156)

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing CTRL + F1.

Subswitch ID ("System" window, "Sub-Switch Data" tab)

Virtual Node ID ("System" window, "Sub-Switch Data" tab)

Virtual Node Access Code ("System" window, "Sub-Switch Data" tab)

Domain ("System" window, "Sub-Switch Data" tab)

Tie Line ("System" window, "Sub-Switch Data" tab)

Route Index ("System" window, "Sub-Switch Data" tab)

Description ("System" window, "Sub-Switch Data" tab)

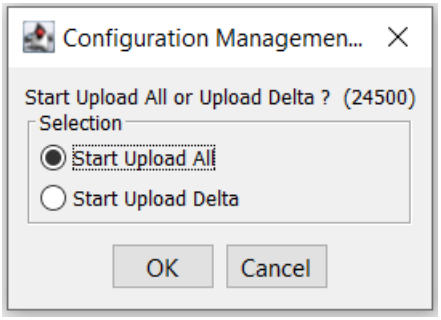
See also

Help for all fields in the "System" window in alphabetical order (see page 74)

2.2.13 Step by step: Activate an Upload

Use the **Upload** command in the **action** menu to synchronize the CM database with the current subscriber and station data of a system.

Step	Action	Explanation
Open **System** window	Configuration Management -> Network -> System	The **System** window opens.
Select system	Enter search criteria, (if any) -> **Search** button	After the search, browse the hit list to select the required system. The **Base Data** and **Upload Control** tab sheets provide information on the uploads.
Start upload	**Action** menu -> **Upload**	The window with the selectable options is displayed.
Enter the upload mode	Select an option -> **OK** button	• **Upload All**: All CM relevant subscriber and station data is uploaded. • **Upload Delta**: Only subscriber and station data that has changed since the latest **Upload All** process is uploaded.

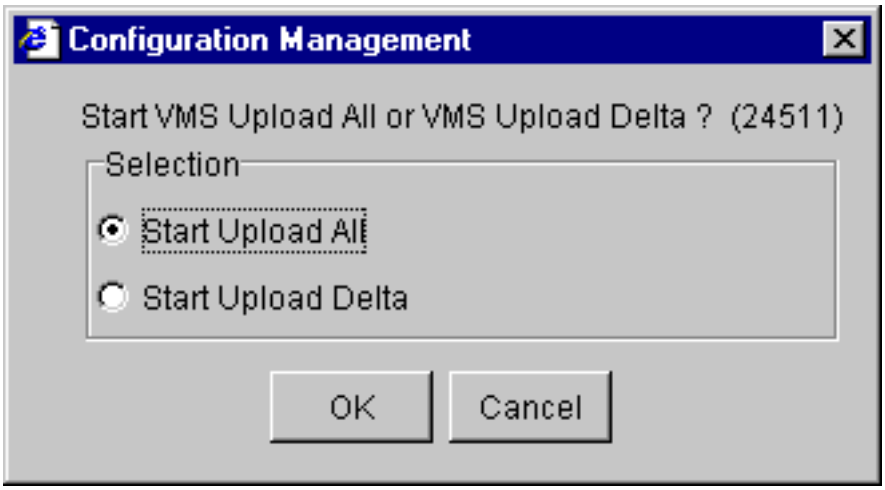


NOTICE: An upload process may take several minutes, depending on the amount of data and type of connection. You can configure the rules for the automatic upload in the **Upload Control** tab sheet.

2.2.14 Step by step: Activate a VMS Upload

Use the **VMS Upload** command in the **action** menu to synchronize the CM database with the current data of an external voice mail server. For this purpose, in the System window, Base Data tab, a corresponding entry has to be present in the VMS system field.

Step	Action	Explanation
Open **System** window	Configuration Management -> Network -> System	The **System** window opens.
Select system	Enter search criteria, (if any) -> **Search** button	After the search, browse the hit list to select the required system. The **Base Data** and **Upload Control** tab sheets provide information on the VMS upload.
Start upload	**Action** menu -> **VMS Upload**	The window with the selectable options is displayed.
Enter the upload mode	Select an option -> **OK** button	• **Upload All**: All CM relevant VMS data is uploaded. • **Upload Delta**: Only VMS data that has changed since the latest **VMS Upload All** process is uploaded.



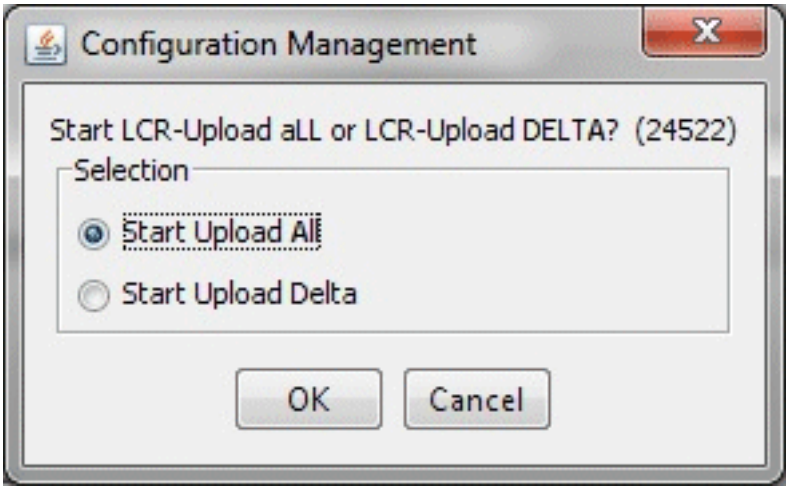
NOTICE: An upload process may take several minutes, depending on the amount of data and type of connection. You can configure the rules for the automatic upload in the **Upload Control** tab sheet.

2.2.15 Step by step: Activate a LCR Upload

Use the **LCR Upload** command in the **action** menu to synchronize the CM database with the current Least Cost Routing data of a system.

Step	Action	Explanation
Open **System** window	Configuration Management -> Network -> System	The **System** window opens.

Step	Action	Explanation
Select system	Enter search criteria, (if any) -> **Search** button	After the search, browse the hit list to select the required system. The **Base Data** and **Upload Control** tab sheets provide information on the LCR uploads.
Start upload	**Action** menu -> **Upload**	The window with the selectable options is displayed.
Enter the upload mode	Select an option -> **OK** button	• **Upload All**: All CM relevant LCR data is uploaded. • **Upload Delta**: Only LCR data that has changed since the latest LCR Upload All process is uploaded.



NOTICE: An upload process may take several minutes, depending on the amount of data and type of connection. You can configure the rules for the automatic upload in the **Upload Control** tab sheet.

2.2.16 Step by step: Update the upload status display

Update the status display to inform yourself about the progress of an upload process.

Prerequisites:

- The **system** window is open.
- The data of the required system is displayed in the edit mode.
- An upload process is running. A status message is displayed in the corresponding status field of the **Base Data** tab, for example `Upload ALL running (initiated by User)`.

Step	Action	Explanation
Change the view	Select the **search criteria** view (option under the menu bar)	The **System** window is displayed in the search mode (all fields are empty).

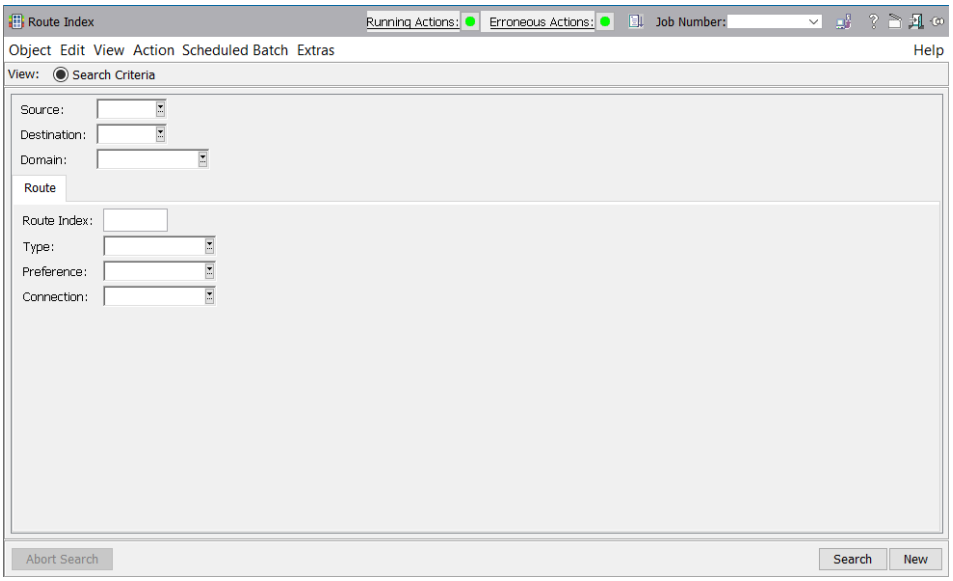
Step	Action	Explanation
Display system	Enter search criteria, (if any) -> **Search** button	After the search, browse the hit list to select the required system. In the **Base Data** tab in the status fields the corresponding status is displayed.

2.3 Route Index

This window is available network-wide (CM Manager).

Call Route Index window:

Click the **Network** folder in the navigation area of the OpenScape 4000 Manager in the **CM** selection tree and then select the **Route Index** link.



The **Route Index Table** stores the routes (destination numbers from source to destination system) within a system network. All routes used for internal traffic within the domain should be added.

NOTICE: There is no way to upload the route index table directly from the PBX. Therefore, you have to enter the information into this table. The table is created automatically with default values via the "preference" and the sub-domain information from the **System** window when a new domain is created or a system is added.

Help for the fields in the "Route Index" window

(see also page 158)

Source ("Route Index" window, generic area)

Destination ("Route Index" window, generic area)

Domain ("Route Index" window, generic area)

Route Index ("Route Index" window, "Route" tab)

Type ("Route Index" window, "Route" tab)

Preference ("Route Index" window, "Route" tab)

Connection ("Route Index" window, "Route" tab)

See also:

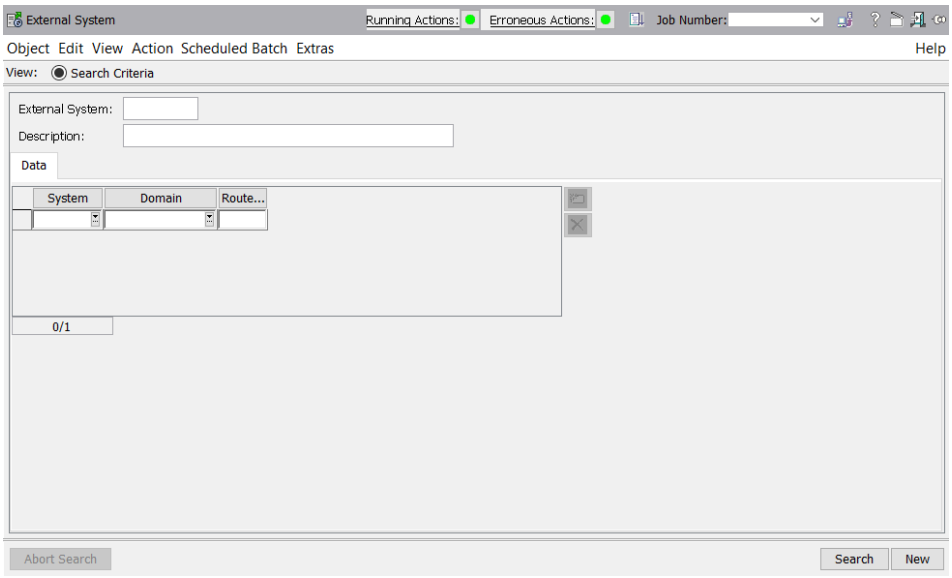
- Route Info (Subscriber) window page 468
- Route Info (Net) window page 470

2.4 External System

This window is available network-wide (CM Manager).

Call External System window:

Click the **Network** folder in the navigation area of the OpenScape 4000 Manager in the **CM** selection tree and then select the **External System** link.



The **External System** window is used used to administrate external switches. This information is needed in cases where stations are moved from one switch to an external switch. (The actual move operation is, however, not possible from within the Configuration Management, it has to be done from the User Management application.)

Help for the fields in the "External System" window

(see also page 160)

External System ("External System" window, generic area)

Description ("External System" window, generic area)

System ("External System" window, "Data" tab)

Domain ("External System" window, "Data" tab)

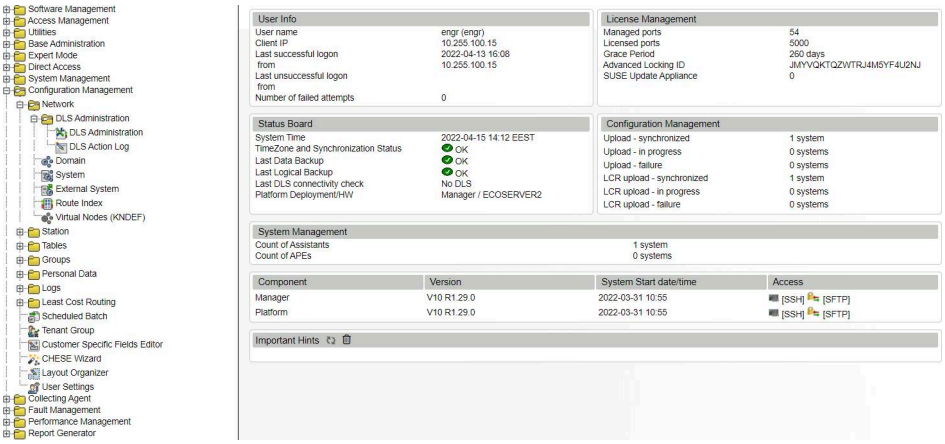
Route Index ("External System" window, generic area)

2.5 DLS Administration

This feature enables to administrate and configure DLS systems. The dialogs are available only in the CM Manager.

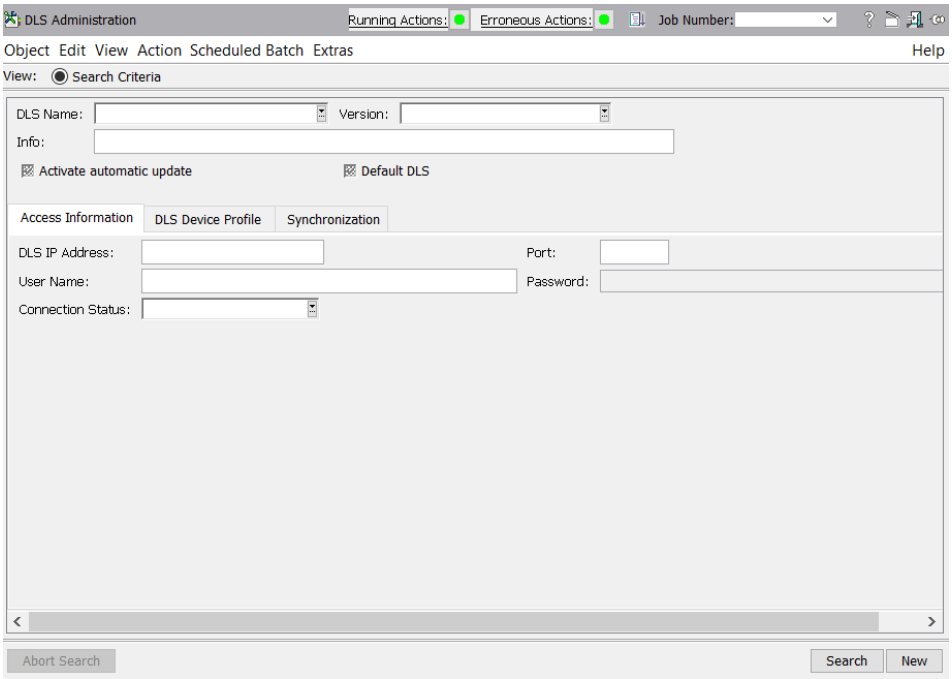
Call DLS Administration feature:

Click the **Network** folder in the navigation area of the OpenScape 4000 Manager in the **CM** selection tree, click **DLS Adminstration** and then select either the **DLS Administration** or **DLS Action Log** link.



2.5.1 DLS Administration Window

The **Access Information** tab of the DLS Administration window is used to configure and administrate DLS systems.



When an IP connected station is created on an OpenScape/HiPath 4000 switch (via CM or any other means) it is assigned a certain station number and it is uniquely assigned to a certain gateway (e.g. HG3530 board, HG3540 board, etc.) via its PEN (Personal Equipment Number).

When the IP telephone (also called "workpoint" in DLS terminology) is switched on, it usually receives its IP address from a DHCP server (or the user types in the IP address) and then asks the user for its telephone number (or uses the last telephone number that was typed in). This has to be exactly the telephone number that was assigned during configuration at the OpenScape/HiPath 4000 switch.

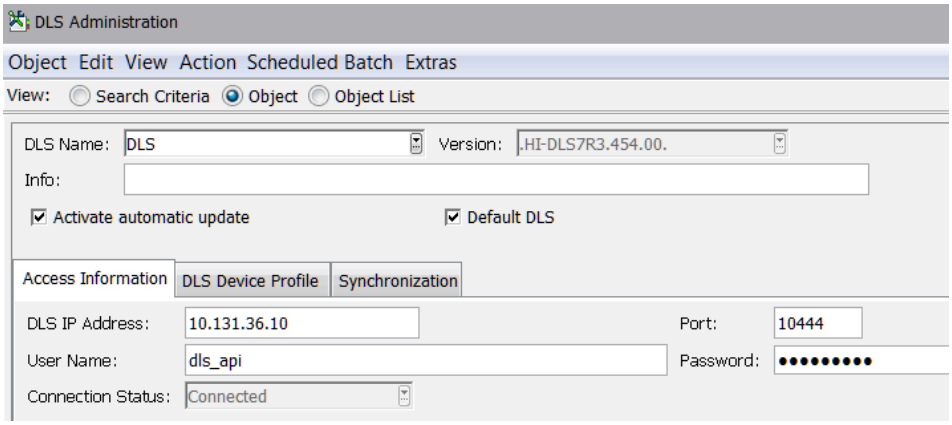
With this typed in telephone number the IP phone contacts the DLS (Deployment Service) and requests the corresponding gateway address (plug and play data) needed to log on to the right gateway.

However, if the station number of the IP phone was changed in the OpenScape 4000 for any reason (e.g. modify station number, move to another gateway, move to another switch), the next time the phone wants to log on to the gateway it uses the old (invalid) telephone number unless:

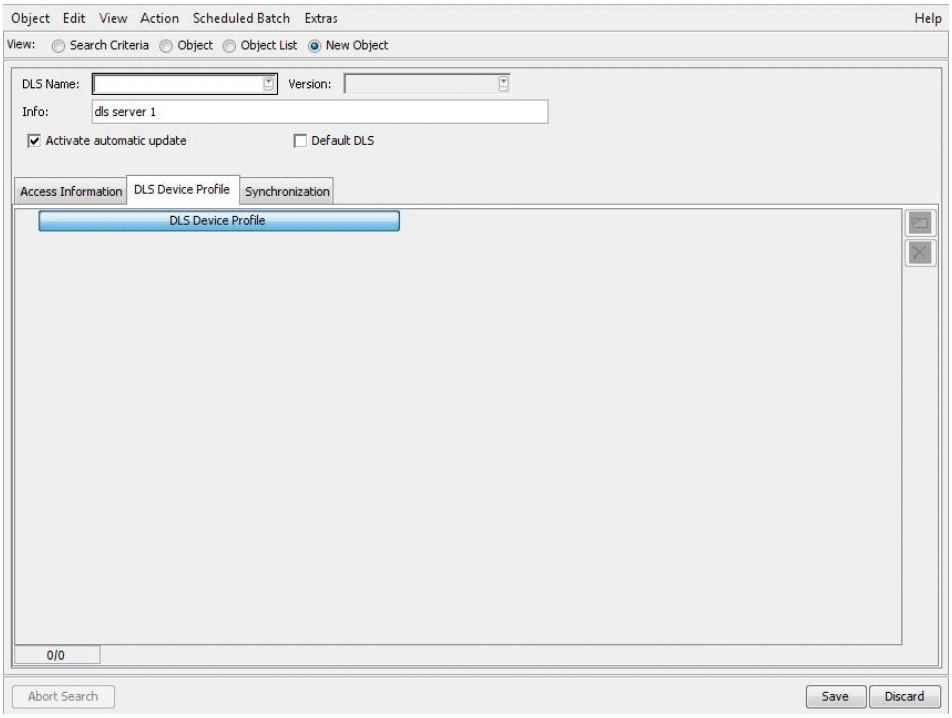
1) The user is informed about the new telephone number and updates it manually at the IP phone by typing it in, or
2) The IP phone receives its updated "registration" phone number automatically.

By introducing the DLS Administration feature, the IP phone is updated automatically each time there is a change in the OpenScape 4000 configuration.

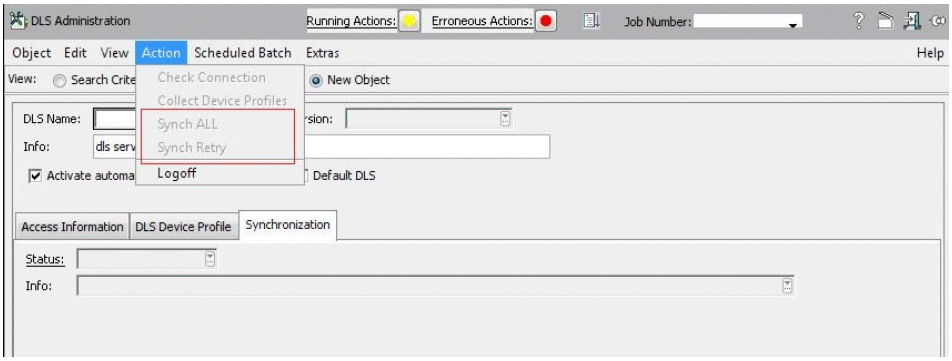
For **DLS configuration** in Manager, the administrator has to use an account from DLS with DLS API access type and port address 10444.



The **DLS Device Profile** tab displays **read-only** DLS data and is used to display the device profiles (formerly: P&P Standard Names) are available at that particular DLS. The user cannot change this assignment.



The **Synchronization** tab displays **read-only** information about the status of the synchronization including error messages. The fields display the results of the actions "Synch All" and "Synch Retry" that can be selected from the Action Menu of the DLS Administration Dialog (see also Section 1.5.1.5, "Action Menu (Additional Items for Manager Only)").



The DLS Synchronization Schedule fields allow user to:

- activate/deactivate a scheduled synchronization operation
- determine the local time when the scheduled synchronization operation is to be executed.
- determine the execution interval of the scheduled synchronization operation

Help for the fields in the "DLS Administration" window, generic area

(see also page 161)

DLS Name ("DLS Administration" window, generic area)

Version ("DLS Administration" window, generic area)

Info ("DLS Administration" window, generic area)

Activate automatic update ("DLS Administration" window, generic area)

Default DLS ("DLS Administration" window, generic area)

Help for the fields in the "DLS Administration" window, Access Information tab

(see also page 162)

DLS IP Address ("DLS Administration" window, Access Information tab)

Port ("DLS Administration" window, Access Information tab)

User Name ("DLS Administration" window, Access Information tab)

Password ("DLS Administration" window, Access Information tab)

Connection Status ("DLS Administration" window, Access Information tab)

Help for the fields in the "DLS Administration" window, DLS Device Profile tab

(see also page 163)

DLS Device Profile ("DLS Administration" window, DLS Device Profile tab)

Help for the fields in the "DLS Administration" window, Synchronization tab

(see also page 164)

Status ("DLS Administration" window, Synchronization tab)

Info ("DLS Administration" window, Synchronization tab)

DLS Synchronization schedule ("DLS Administration" window, Synchronization tab)

2.5.2 DLS User Handling

Adding DLS Data

1) Press the **New** button.
2) The default values are set (Activate Automatic Update = ON, Default DLS = OFF).
3) Enter the required information into the remaining fields and modify, if necessary, the default values.
4) Press the **Save** button. If it passed system check, the DLS is added to the system; otherwise, the system returns an error and the **Save** action is discarded.

Deleting DLS Data

1) Press the **Delete** button. A confirmation dialog appears to confirm the **Delete** operation.
2) If you select "Yes", the delete operation is completed.
3) If you select "No", the delete operation is canceled.

Synchronizing DLS Data

1) Select a DLS entry and then select **Synch ALL** from the **Action** menu. This will synchronize all stations having the selected DLS Name.
2) Check the **Info** and **Status** fields on the DLS Administration window . If the status is "Failed", select **Synch Retry** from the **Action** menu. This will try to re-synchronize this entry.
3) If the **Status** is still "Failed", check the DLS Action Log (see DLS Action Log Window) for entries that have "Synchronize IP Data with DLS" in the **Action** column and make sure their **Status** is "Completed".
4) If the status of a DLS entry in the DLS Action Log is "Failed", go back to the DLS Administration Window, select the specific entry and then select **Synch Retry** from the **Action** menu. This will try to re-synchronize this entry.
5) If this does not work, make sure there is no problem with the DLS devices and/or the connections and retry.

Modifying DLS Data

1) Modify the DLS data and press the **Save** button. If it passed system check, the DLS is added to the system; otherwise, the system returns an error and the **Save** action is discarded.
2) Note that the DLS Name cannot be changed once the DLS data is configured. The current DLS object has to be deleted and a new one has to be created.

Checking DLS connection

The purpose of this action is to check whether the parameters entered for the DLS are OK and a connection can be established. The steps are:

1) Select one DLS entry and select the menu entry "Check Connection".
2) A request will be sent to the server.
3) Please note that the status in the text field "Connection Status" will not change automatically. You have to re-fresh the DLS object in the Object view after a while and check the value in the "Connection Status" text box. If it has changed to value "Connected", everything is fine. In case of failure, the value "Disconnected" might appear. In that case there is no connection to the DLS.

Collecting DLS Device Profiles

The purpose of this action is to collect Device Profiles (formerly known as P&P Standard Names) from the defined DLS. The steps are:

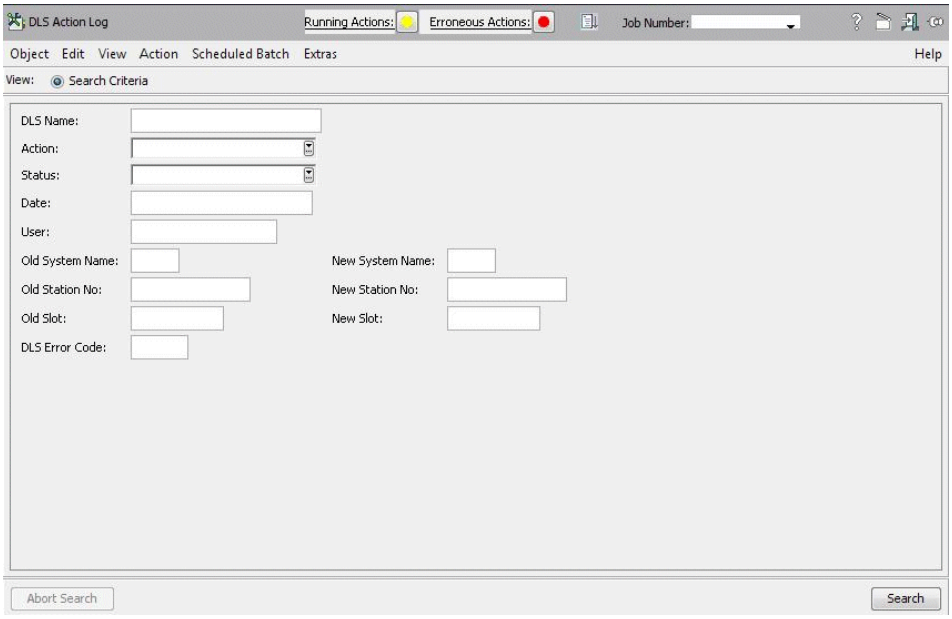
1) Select a DLS entry, and select the menu entry "Collect Device Profiles".
2) A request will be sent to the DLS to return Device Profiles. The returned Device Profiles for the selected DLS will be displayed in the "DLS Device Profile".

2.5.3 DLS Action Log Window

This dialog displays the action result/status of updating IP phone data in the DLS which can be triggered from the Station dialog.

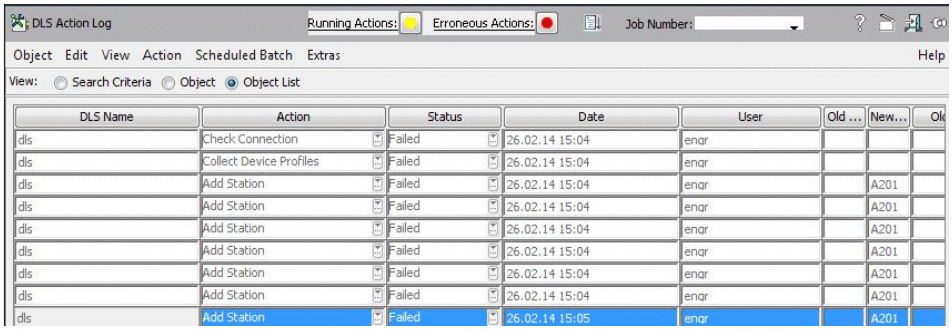
DLS Action Log Window - Search view

In this dialog, enter the search criteria to find the DLS action logs and press the **Search** button.



DLS Action Log Window - Object List view

This dialog displays the results of the search operation. It is not allowed to add, modify any log data. You can, however, manually delete entries that are not in the status "In progress", "Waiting" or "Waiting Send Immediate" by pressing the **Delete** button. In addition, entries that are older than some pre-defined number of days can be deleted automatically.



Help for the fields in the "DLS Action Log" window

(see also page 166)

DLS Name ("DLS Action Log" window)

Action ("DLS Action Log" window)

Status ("DLS Action Log" window)

Date ("DLS Action Log" window)

User ("DLS Action Log" window)
Old System Name ("DLS Action Log" window)
Old Station No. ("DLS Action Log" window)
Old Slot ("DLS Action Log" window)
New System Name ("DLS Action Log" window)
New Station No. ("DLS Action Log" window)
New Slot ("DLS Action Log" window)
DLS Error Code ("DLS Action Log" window)

2.5.4 DLS Error Codes

DLS Error Code	Description
1	The requested DlsAPI method is not (yet) implemented
2	Invalid input parameter
3	Requested object does not exist in DLS database
4	Requested object exists more than once in DLS database
5	Invalid logon
6	Not permitted to execute this request
7	Invalid session (e.g. logoff performed, sessionToken expired, DB Upgrade)
8	Unable to process request now; try again later
9	Request timed out
10	Operation not applicable for the selected object
11	Verification failure
12	Operation cancelled
13	Operation failed
14	Operation expired
15	Device with new device id already exists
16	Device is a registered device
20	Fatal error: DLS server exception
21	Fatal error on DLS server
22	Please change the password via DLS GUI
30	Requested e164 is not a mobile user

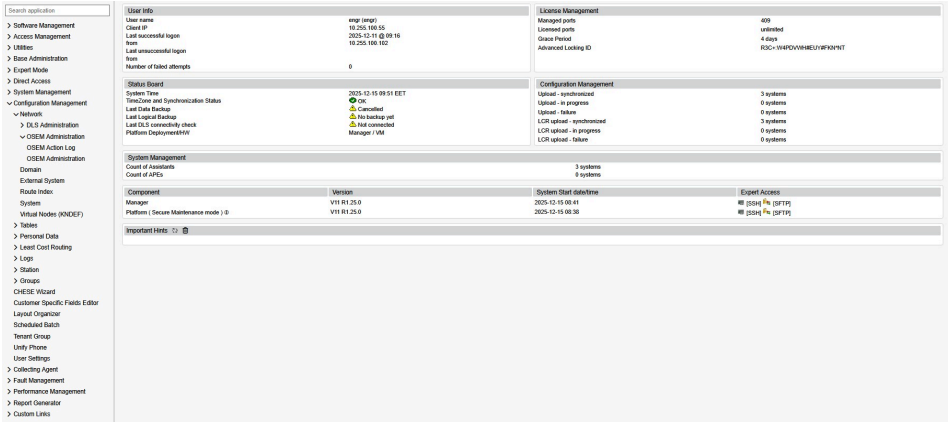
DLS Error Code	Description
31	Requested e164 is not a mobility enabled workpoint
32	Requested mobile user is currently not logged on
33	Requested mobile user is currently logged on
34	Requested mobility enabled workpoint is currently busy
35	Invalid mobile user PIN

2.6 OSEM Administration

This feature enables administration and configuration of OpenScape Endpoint Management (OSEM) systems. The dialogs are available only in the CM Manager.

Call OSEM Administration feature:

Click the **Network** folder in the navigation area of the OpenScape 4000 Manager in the **CM** selection tree, click **OSEM Adminstration** and then select either the **OSEM Administration** or **OSEM Action Log** link.

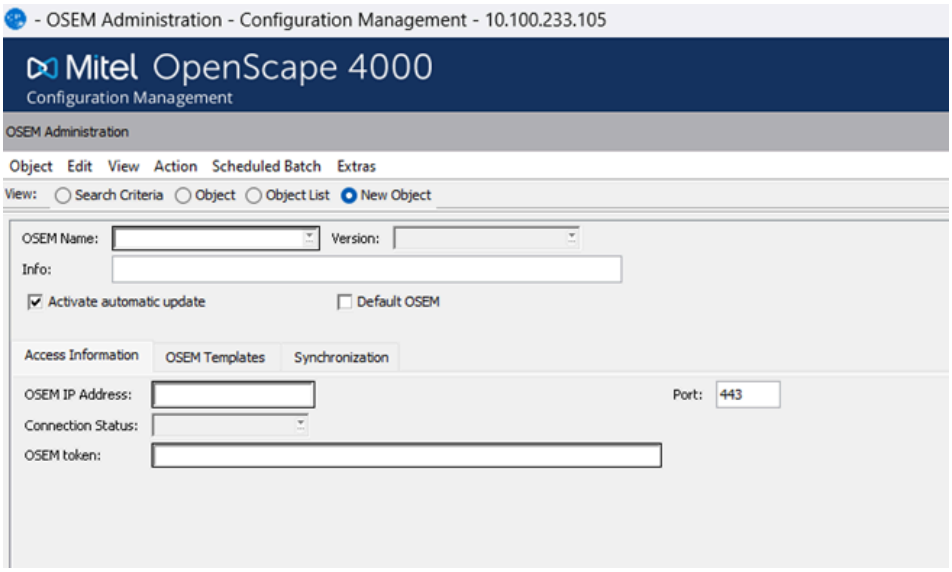


2.6.1 OSEM Administration Window

The page can be accessed via: Configuration Management -> Network -> OSEM Administration -> OSEM Administration

OSEM object creation inside CM

Open CM – Network – OSEM Administration



Fill in the following fields:

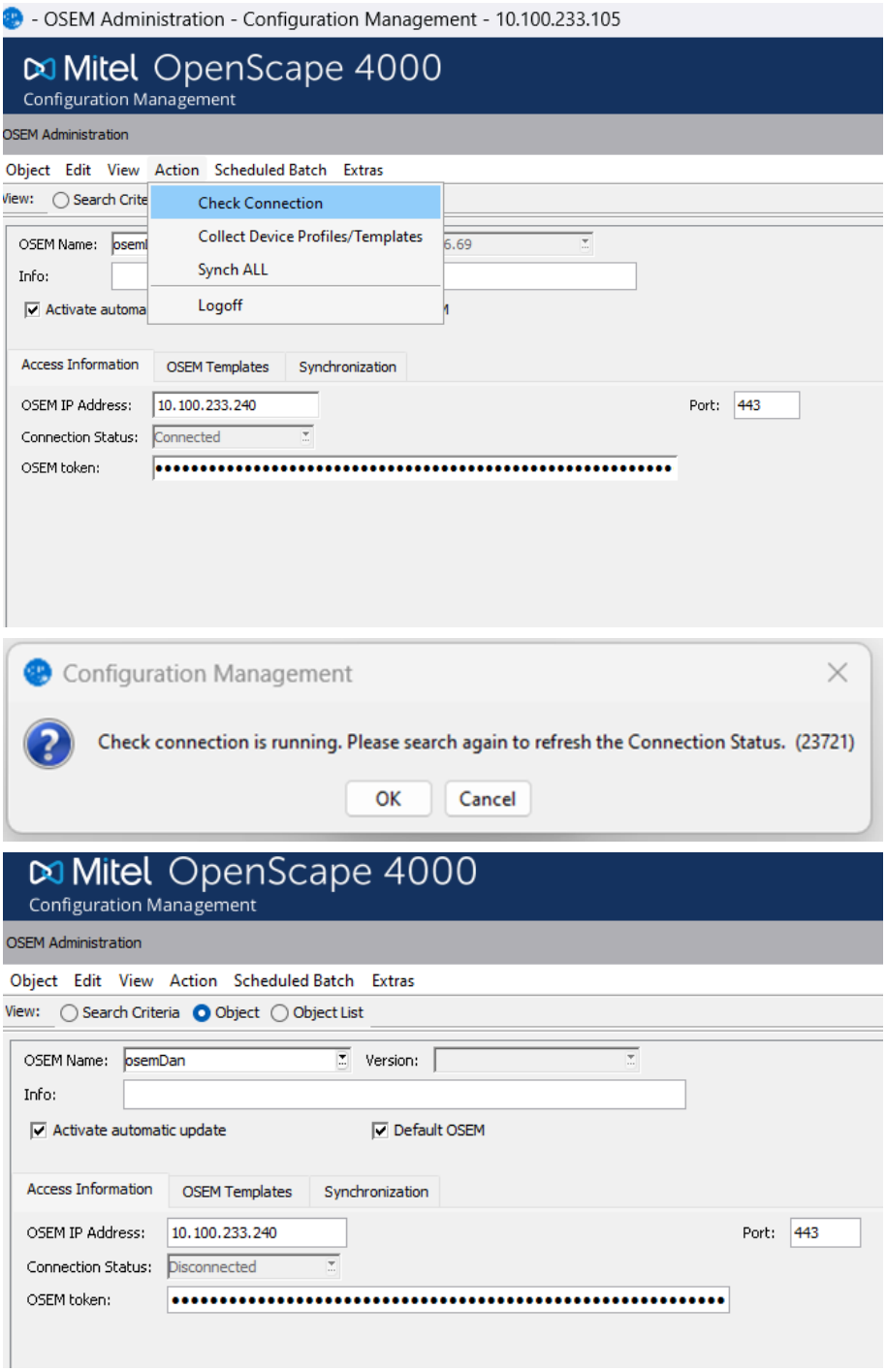
NOTICE: Below you can see an example of a created OSEM object, with all the saved fields

- OSEM Name
- Info (not mandatory)
- Check the two checkboxes “Activate automatic update” and “Default OSEM”
- **Note:** When checking these two Checkboxes a Synch will be done between CM and The OSEM Application.

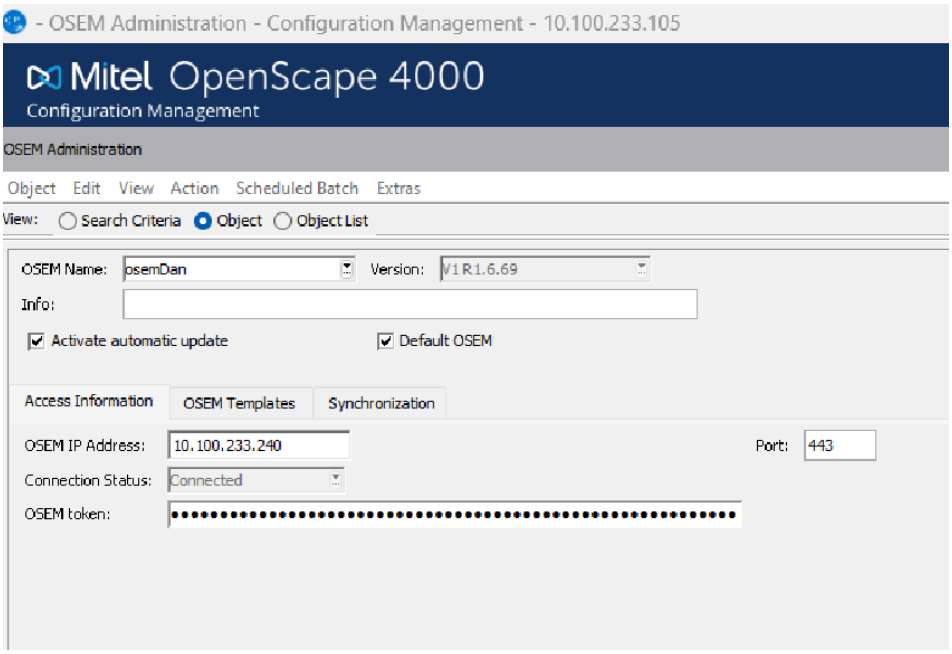
  All the IP Stations from that Manager that have the connection IP, IP2 or SIPSEC (can be seen in CM Station) will be added to OSEM.

  In Station – OSEM Data, the name of the OSEM will be added, and inside OSEM you should be able to see these stations being added in Clients.

- OSEM IP Address



- Port (use 443)
- OSEM token (Paste your token here)

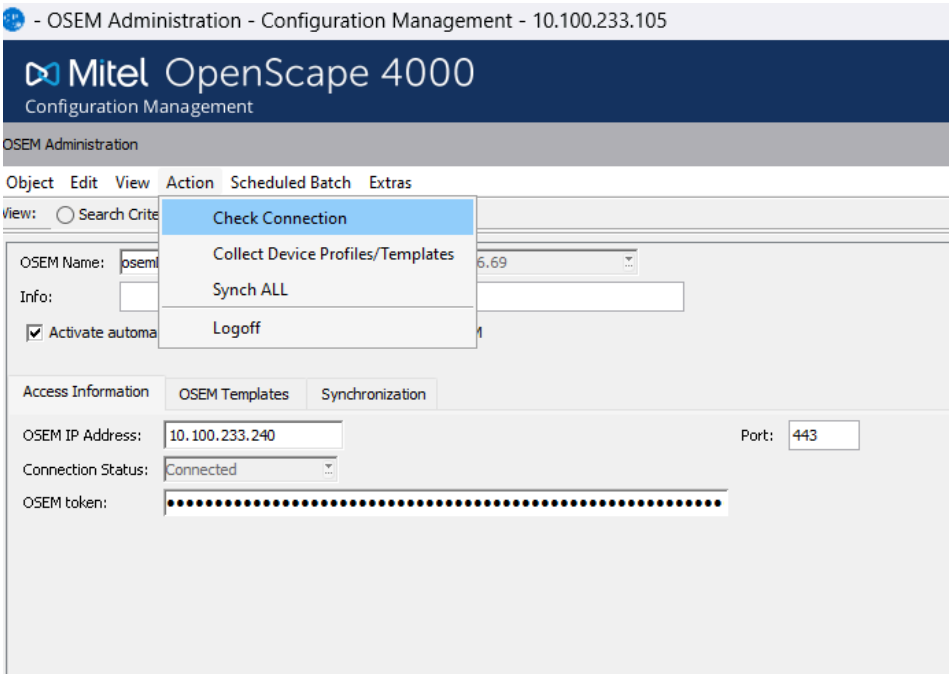


Click Save, then Search again to see the saved OSEM object inside CM.

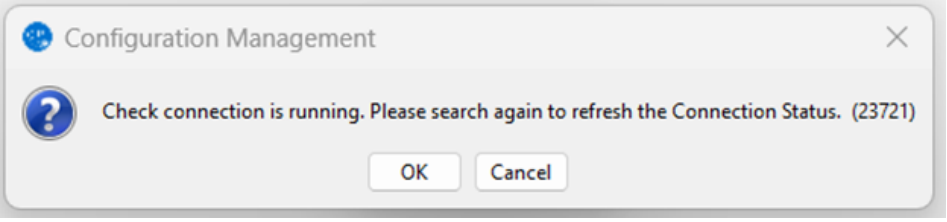
Checking the connection

After the object creation you need to check the connection between the CM OSEM Proxy and OSEM.

Click Action – Check Connection



Click OK on this message that prompts you to search again to refresh the connection status.

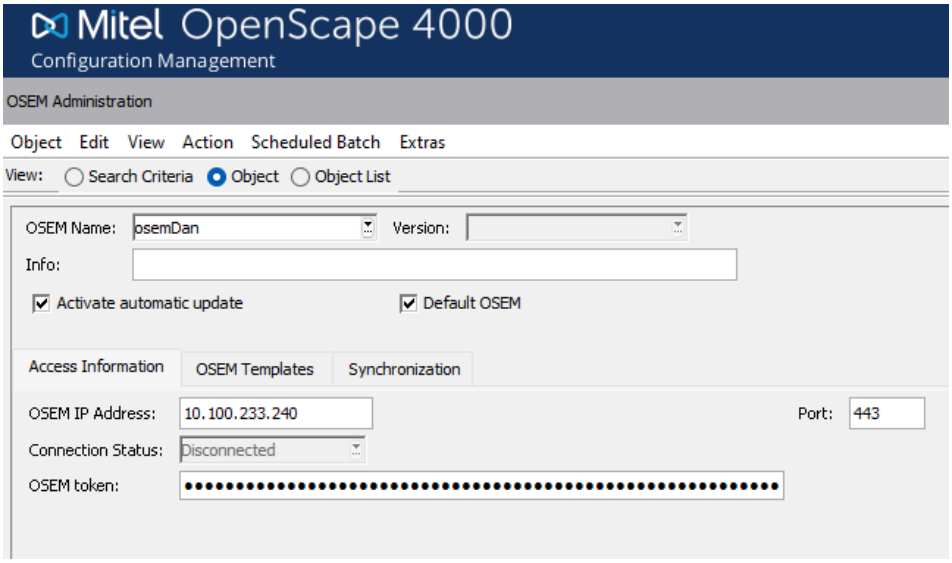


After Searching again, if everything is ok and the connection is established, you should see the following:

- Connection Status: Connected
- Version: The OSEM version

If the connection couldn’t be established, then:

- Connection Status: Disconnected
- Version: Empty



The Activate automatic update Checkbox:

What does it do: Communicates or not with the API + the OSEM name is displayed in the choice list.

- **If unchecked**: The OSEM won’t be seen in the Station choice list, and it will not send requests to the OSEM API (on unchecking the user receives confirmation message).
- **If checked:** The OSEM will appear in the station choice list, and it will send actions to the OSEM API

The Default OSEM Checkbox:

What does it do: It will add the OSEM to a new station

- **If unchecked:** on New from Station with assigned OSEM, it won't add the OSEM on the newly created station and it won't send the request to the API.
- **If checked:** on New from Station with assigned OSEM or empty OSEM, it will add the default OSEM to the new station and send the request to the API.

NOTICE: Both checkboxes also relate to the Synch operation (see the note regarding the checkboxes in the ***OSEM object creation inside CM*** section)

Checking the connection

After the object creation you need to check the connection between the CM OSEM Proxy and OSEM.

Click Action – Check Connection

Picture c1 attached

Click OK on this message that prompts you to search again to refresh the connection status.

Picture c2 attached

After Searching again, if everything is ok and the connection is established, you should see the following:

- Connection Status: Connected
- Version: The OSEM version

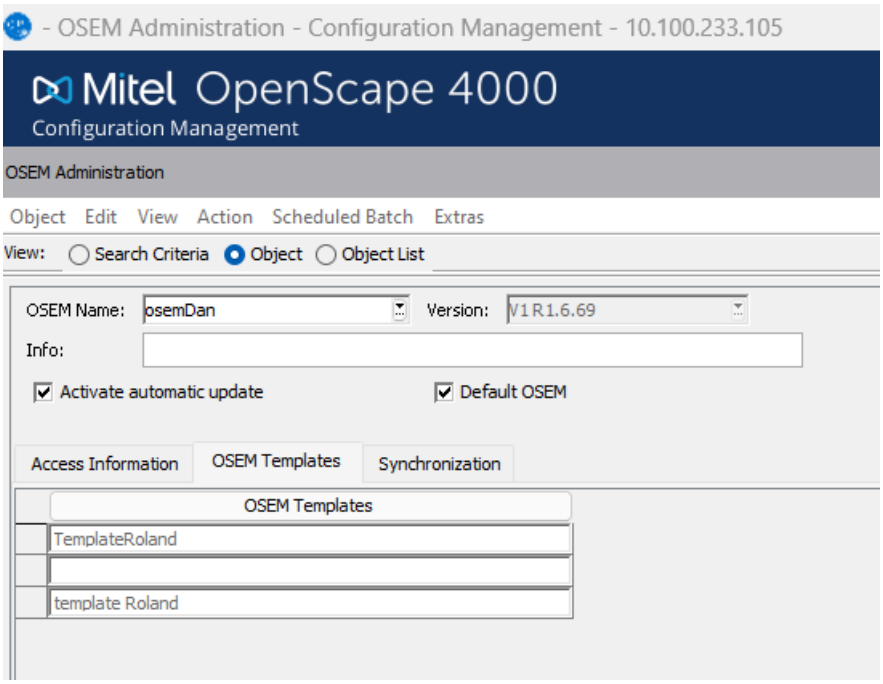
If the connection couldn’t be established, then:

- Connection Status: Disconnected
- Version: Empty

Picture c3 attached

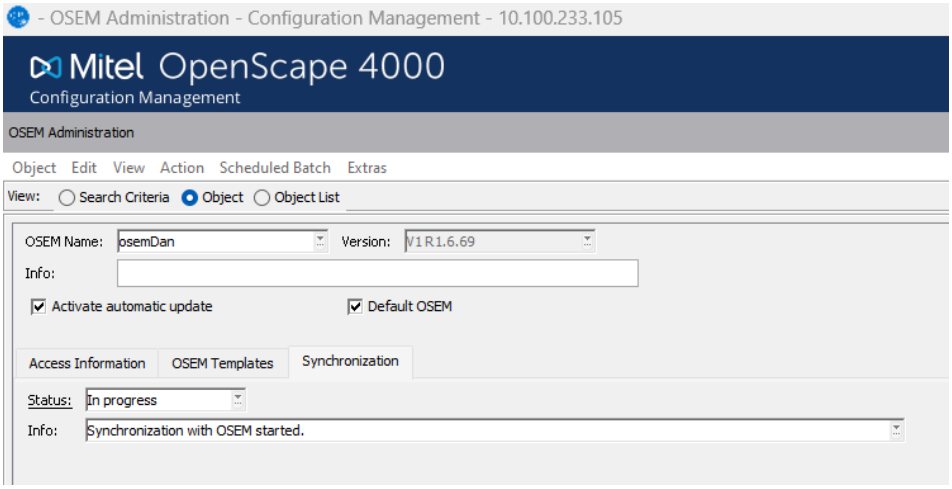
Collecting OSEM Templates

- This action can only be done if the Connection Status is **Connected.**
- Templates can be created only in OSEM, in CM they can be only seen or attributed to a station.
- To collect the Templates for a certain OSEM, the following path needs to be accessed **Action -> Collect Device Profiles/ Templates.** After performing this Action, the template names can be seen under the OSEM Templates TAB



Synch ALL

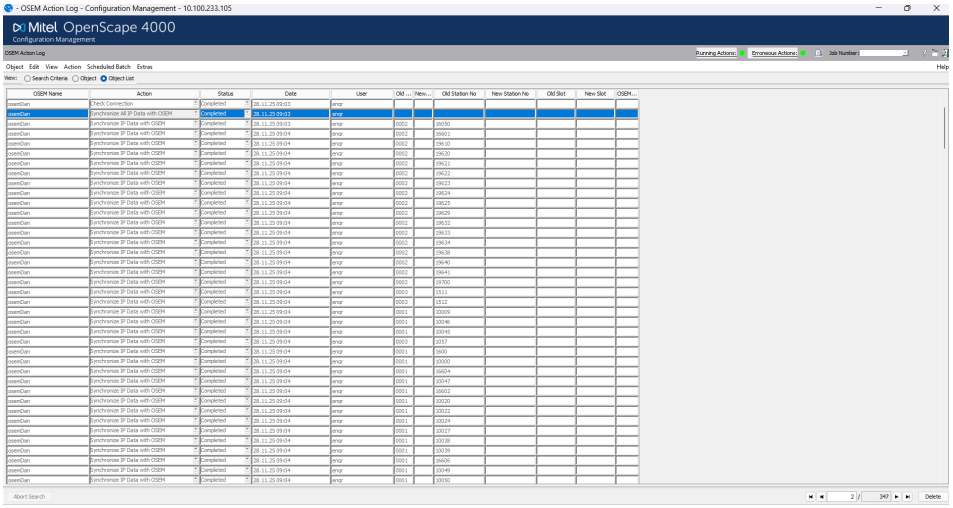
- This action can only be done if the Connection Status is **Connected.**
- To Synch ALL for a certain OSEM, the following path needs to be accessed **Action -> Synch ALL.**
- When you start this action, in the Synchronization TAB, the status will change to **In progress**
- When the status is **In progress**, you are not allowed to do other actions via Action.



What does the Synch ALL Action do: On all the CM Manager IP Stations (with Station – Connection type: IP, IP2 or SIPSEC), that are added to OSEM (with that OSEM Name present in Station-OSEM Data-OSEM Name) from all Systems, it will pull data from OSEM and bring it into CM.

If the CM Station has an OSEM on it, and upon the Synch ALL action is not found inside OSEM anymore (it could be deleted from OSEM for example), then the OSEM Name and OSEM Template will be deleted from CM (So it gets in Synch with OSEM).

Beside the Status from the Synchronization TAB, you can check the Synch ALL operation for each individual station inside OSEM Action Log (CM – OSEM Administration – OSEM Action Log), if you choose Object List you should see the Synch ALL Action and then all the Synched Stations.



Help for the fields in the "OSEM Administration" window, generic area

- OSEM Name ("OSEM Administration" window, generic area) on page 483
- Version ("OSEM Administration" window, generic area)
- Info ("OSEM Administration" window, generic area)
- Activate automatic update ("OSEM Administration" window, generic area)
- Default OSEM ("OSEM Administration" window, generic area)

Help for the fields in the "OSEM Administration" window, Access Information tab

- OSEM IP Address ("OSEM Administration" window, Access Information tab)
- Port ("OSEM Administration" window, Access Information tab)
- Connection Status ("OSEM Administration" window, Access Information tab)

Help for the fields in the "OSEM Administration" window, OSEM Templates tab

- OSEM Templates ("OSEM Administration" window, OSEM Templates tab)

Help for the fields in the "OSEM Administration" window, Synchronization tab

- Status ("OSEM Administration" window, Synchronization tab)
- Info ("OSEM Administration" window, Synchronization tab)

2.6.2 OSEM User Handling

Adding OSEM Data

1) Select the **New** button.
2) The default values are set (Activate Automatic Update = ON, Default OSEM = OFF).
3) Enter the required information into the remaining fields and modify, if necessary, the default values.

4) Select the **Save** button. If it passed system check, the OSEM is added to the system; otherwise, the system returns an error and the **Save** action is discarded.

Deleting OSEM Data

1) Select the **Delete** button. A confirmation dialog appears to confirm the **Delete** operation.
2) If you select "Yes", the delete operation is completed.
3) If you select "No", the delete operation is canceled.

Synchronizing OSEM Data

1) Select a OSEM entry and then select **Synch ALL** from the **Action** menu. This will synchronize all stations having the selected OSEM Name.
2) Check the **Info** and **Status** fields on the OSEM Administration window in the Synchronization Tab . If the status is "Failed", select again **Synch ALL** from the **Action** menu. This will try to re-synchronize this entry.
3) If the **Status** is still "Failed", check the OSEM Action Log (see OSEM Action Log Window) for entries that have "Synchronize IP Data with OSEM" in the **Action** column and make sure their **Status** is "Completed".
4) If the status of a OSEM entry in the OSEM Action Log is "Failed", go back to the OSEM Administration Window, and retry the **Synch ALL** action.
5) If this does not work, make sure there is no problem with the OSEM devices and/or the connections and retry.

Modifying OSEM Data

1) Modify the OSEM data and select the **Save** button. If it passed system check, the OSEM is added to the system; otherwise, the system returns an error and the **Save** action is discarded.
2) Note that the OSEM Name cannot be changed once the OSEM data is configured. The current OSEM object has to be deleted and a new one has to be created.

Checking OSEM connection

The purpose of this action is to check whether the parameters entered for the OSEM are OK and a connection can be established. The steps are:

1) Select one OSEM entry and select the menu entry "Check Connection".
2) A request will be sent to the server.
3) Please note that the status in the text field "Connection Status" will not change automatically. You have to re-fresh the OSEM object in the Object view after a while and check the value in the "Connection Status" text box. If it has changed to value "Connected", everything is fine. In case of failure, the value "Disconnected" might appear. In that case there is no connection to the OSEM.

Collecting OSEM Templates

The purpose of this action is to collect Templates (formerly known as in DLS as Device Profiles) from the defined OSEM. The steps are:

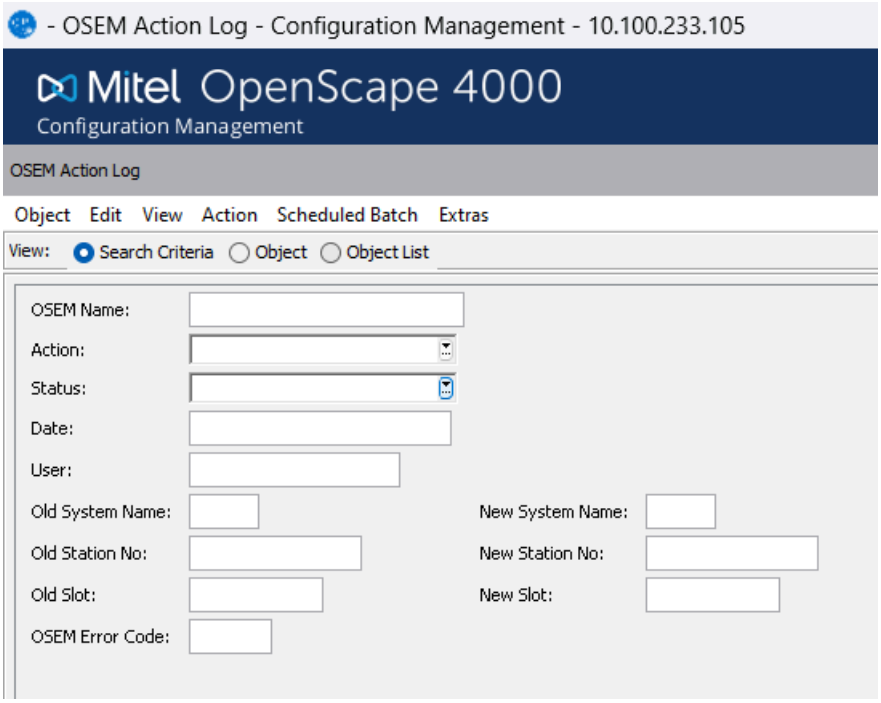
1) Select a OSEM entry, and select the menu entry "Collect Device Profiles/ Templates".
2) A request will be sent to the OSEM to return Templates. The returned Templates for the selected OSEM will be displayed in the "OSEM Templates".

2.6.3 OSEM Action LOG page and Error Codes

The page can be accessed via: Configuration Management - Network - OSEM Administration - OSEM Action Log.

On this page can be seen the performed actions and their status.

- **OSEM Error Codes**
  - If an action couldn't be performed (status: Failed), an error code should appear in the OSEM error Code section.
  - The error codes are presented below. In case of an error, they can provide valuable information for tracing and solving the issue.



NOTICE: These error codes can be helpful to the user only to know that there is a problem/ error, and they can be further used for problem investigation.

OSEM Error code	*Description*
-1	OSEMAPI_ERROR_GENERAL
	General error.
-2	OSEMAPI_ERROR_OPEN_SESSION
	Error in session opening.
-3	OSEMAPI_ERROR_TOKEN_VALIDATE
	Error in Token validation.
-4	OSEMAPI_ERROR_CREATE_SIP_PROFILE
	Error on SIP profile creation.

-5	OSEMAPI_ERROR_CREATE_HFA_PROFILE
	Error on HFA profile creation.
-6	OSEMAPI_ERROR_GET_PNP_ID
	Error in getting the PnP ID.
-7	OSEMAPI_ERROR_UPDATE_SIP_PROFILE
	Error on Updating a SIP Profile.
-8	OSEMAPI_ERROR_UPDATE_HFA_PROFILE
	Error on Updating a HFA Profile.
-9	OSEMAPI_ERROR_DELETE_CLIENT
	Error on Client deletion.
-10	OSEMAPI_ERROR_GET_VERSION
	Error on getting the OSEM version.
-11	OSEMAPI_ERROR_COLLECT_ALL_TEMPLATE_NAMES
	Error on collecting all template names.
-12	OSEMAPI_ERROR_COLLECT_E164_TEMPLATE_ID
	Error on collecting the template ID by E164.
-13	OSEMAPI_ERROR_COLLECT_SINGLE_TEMPLATE_NAME
	Error on collecting a single template name.
-14	OSEMAPI_ERROR_COLLECT_NAME_TEMPLATE_ID
	Error in collecting the template ID by name.
-15	OSEMAPI_ERROR_UNKNOWN_CONNECT_TYPE
	Error in the connection type.
-16	OSEMAPI_ERROR_SINGLE_SYNC_BASIC
	Error on retrieving basic data for single synch.
-17	OSEMAPI_ERROR_SINGLE_SYNC_ITEMS
	Error on retrieving items data for single synch.

Help for the fields in the "OSEM Action Log" window

- OSEM Name ("OSEM Action Log" window)
- Action ("OSEM Action Log" window)
- Status ("OSEM Action Log" window)
- Date ("OSEM Action Log" window)
- User ("OSEM Action Log" window)
- Old System Name ("OSEM Action Log" window)
- Old Station No. ("OSEM Action Log" window)
- Old Slot ("OSEM Action Log" window)
- New System Name ("OSEM Action Log" window)
- New Station No. ("OSEM Action Log" window)
- New Slot ("OSEM Action Log" window)

- OSEM Error Code ("OSEM Action Log" window)

Possible OSEM error codes:

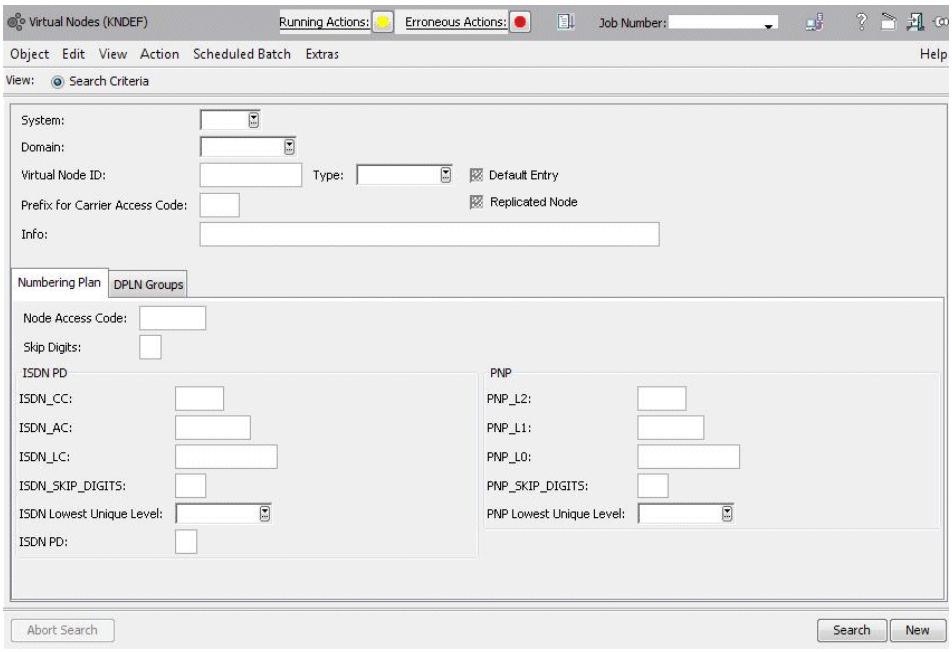
OSEM Error code	*Description*
-1	OSEMAPI_ERROR_GENERAL
	General error.
-2	OSEMAPI_ERROR_OPEN_SESSION
	Error in session opening.
-3	OSEMAPI_ERROR_TOKEN_VALIDATE
	Error in Token validation.
-4	OSEMAPI_ERROR_CREATE_SIP_PROFILE
	Error on SIP profile creation.
-5	OSEMAPI_ERROR_CREATE_HFA_PROFILE
	Error on HFA profile creation.
-6	OSEMAPI_ERROR_GET_PNP_ID
	Error in getting the PnP ID.
-7	OSEMAPI_ERROR_UPDATE_SIP_PROFILE
	Error on Updating a SIP Profile.
-8	OSEMAPI_ERROR_UPDATE_HFA_PROFILE
	Error on Updating a HFA Profile.
-9	OSEMAPI_ERROR_DELETE_CLIENT
	Error on Client deletion.
-10	OSEMAPI_ERROR_GET_VERSION
	Error on getting the OSEM version.
-11	OSEMAPI_ERROR_COLLECT_ALL_TEMPLATE_NAMES
	Error on collecting all template names.
-12	OSEMAPI_ERROR_COLLECT_E164_TEMPLATE_ID
	Error on collecting the template ID by E164.
-13	OSEMAPI_ERROR_COLLECT_SINGLE_TEMPLATE_NAME
	Error on collecting a single template name.
-14	OSEMAPI_ERROR_COLLECT_NAME_TEMPLATE_ID
	Error in collecting the template ID by name.
-15	OSEMAPI_ERROR_UNKNOWN_CONNECT_TYPE
	Error in the connection type.
-16	OSEMAPI_ERROR_SINGLE_SYNC_BASIC
	Error on retrieving basic data for single synch.
-17	OSEMAPI_ERROR_SINGLE_SYNC_ITEMS

Error on retrieving items data for single synch.

2.7 Virtual Nodes (KNDEF)

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.

KNDEF: configuration of virtual nodes.



This window can be used to configure virtual nodes. Every station (or attendant console) in a network belongs to precisely one virtual node. Multiple stations in different systems (physical nodes) can belong to a single virtual node.

A virtual node can thus encompass one or more systems and can also be one of several virtual nodes within the same system.

NOTICE: A virtual node must always have identical numbering plan data, regardless of how many physical systems it is configured on.

Virtual Nodes

There are three different types of virtual nodes:

1) **OWN** for other subscribers in the subscriber's own system

   At least one OWN-type virtual node must be set up within a system. The attribute "Default Entry" is always assigned to a single OWN-type virtual node. New stations are automatically allocated to this virtual node unless otherwise specified.

2) **FOREIGN** for subscribers from a remote system

   You need to configure FOREIGN virtual nodes only in special cases, for example, when a partner node (old or external system) sends only the station number and this number needs to be completed. It is generally not necessary to make entries in the node table for fictitious node numbers.

Virtual nodes that are configured as type OWN in a system do not have to be configured under type FOREIGN in all other systems.

3) **KNOWNNET** for main nodes in a switch. There are two scenarios for KNOWNNET virtual nodes:

   Scenario A) Some customers are using KNOWNNET as main nodes in a switch. They create a station on an OWN node and then assign it a KNOWNNET node via the CM Assistant.

   Scenario B) There is also the option of using "Replicated" KNOWNNET nodes; in this case, every node with the TYPE=OWN existing in the network has to be configured manually as TYPE=KNOWNNET (with "REPNODE=YES") in the KNDEF of every system. This is called manual node replication. KNOWNNET nodes have to be created with "REPNODE=NO", this is called manual node creation.

   However, there are some limitations and restrictions for these scenarios:

   The CM Manager does not allow node changes from the Station dialog in VNR switches. This action is not allowed since it is against the design of VNR. In VNR, every node should be defined as a sub-switch and the stations on each sub-switch have their own VNR Access Codes as prefix. Therefore changing a node is not a simple action; you have to MOVE the station to a sub-switch to change its node. So in Scenario A), KNOWNNET nodes have to be created with "REPNODE=NO", and in Scenario B), a sub-switch has to be created for the KNOWNNET node.

   A station cannot be assigned to a manually replicated KNOWNNET node from the CM Manager/Assistant Station Dialog (created with "REPNODE=YES"). Apart from this, it is not recommended to manually assign a station to a replicated node.

   Every node with TYPE=OWN existing in the network has to be configured manually as TYPE=KNOWNNET (with "REPNODE=YES") in KNDEF of every system.

   You have to check/uncheck the "Replicated Node" checkbox during the virtual node creation. Afterwards, this checkbox will be readonly.

   You have to make sure that all nodes with the same ISDNCC, ISDNAC and ISDNLC have the same Node Number and Node Access Code within the network.

   If the last OWN node of a Node Number is deleted, the KNOWNNET entries of this node number have to be manually deleted network-wide.

   When creating a new virtual node, the user can make it DPLN dependant by unchecking some of the DPLN groups. After that, the Default DPLN Group has to be selected using the Default DPLN Group choice list which provides all DPLN Groups allowed.

   NOTICE: The configuration of DPLN groups is only possible for virtual nodes configured on VNR switches. For non-VNR switches it is not possible to modify this attribute.

   In addition, the **Action** menu of the Virtual Nodes (KNDEF) window comprises an additional menu item: **Broadcast**.

   The **Broadcast** menu item becomes active as soon as the user selects one Virtual Node entry or creates a new one. After selecting **Broadcast**, the user

is prompted to select destination(s). Possible destinations are all switches in the network. The user can select one of the offered switches and broadcast data only to this switch. Also, the user can broadcast the data to all switches in the same domain as the source switch or to all switches in the network.

NOTICE: Since the modification of VNAC (Node Access Code) is not possible for nodes configured on VNR switches, the **Broadcast** function can only be used on switches where the target node does not exist. This means that broadcasting can not update existing virtual nodes. It can only create new nodes. If some of the selected switches already contain the node, the user is prompted that broadcasting failed on that particular switch. The other switches selected are updated.

The result of the broadcasting is that all selected destination(s) are updated with the source data. Key value for broadcasting is the virtual node ID.

- If such a virtual node does not exist on the destination switch(es), it is created.
- If a virtual node with the same ID already exists on the destination switch(es), it is updated.

Not all data of the selected virtual node should be broadcasted. For enabling the move of stations and resolving conflicting situations, the most important parameters are:

- Virtual Node Access Code (VNAC)
- DPLN groups

NOTICE: In case the VNR feature is switched on (VNR Configuration), the VNAC field must be filled, i.e it can not be empty and it must be unique for the switch.In case the VNR feature is switched off (Non-VNR Configuration), the VNAC is not used at all. Therefore, it can not be modified.

NOTICE: A virtual node can only be deleted if there are no subscribers (station numbers) configured on this virtual node.

See also:

- Help for the fields in the "Virtual Nodes (KNDEF)" window page 120
- Step by step: Displaying numbering plan attributes of a virtual node page 122
- Dial Plan - Basics on page 439

2.7.1 Help for the fields in the "Virtual Nodes (KNDEF)" window

Generic area:

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window (see also page 169 onwards):

System (Virtual Nodes KNDEF window, generic area)

Domain (Virtual Nodes KNDEF window, generic area)

Virtual Node ID (Virtual Nodes KNDEF window, generic area)

Type (Virtual Nodes KNDEF window, generic area)

Default entry (Virtual Nodes KNDEF window, generic area)

Replicated Node (Virtual Nodes KNDEF window, generic area)

Prefix for Carrier Access Code (Virtual Nodes window, generic area)

Info (Virtual Nodes KNDEF window, generic area)

Numbering Plan tab:

Node Access Code (Virtual Nodes window, Numbering Plan tab)

Skip Digits (Virtual Nodes window, Numbering Plan tab)

ISDN field area:

ISDN_CC (Virtual Nodes window, Numbering Plan tab)

ISDN_AC (Virtual Nodes window, Numbering Plan tab)

ISDN_LC (Virtual Nodes window, Numbering Plan tab)

ISDN_SKIP_DIGITS (Virtual Nodes window, Numbering Plan tab)

ISDN Lowest unique level (Virtual Nodes window, Numbering Plan tab)

ISDN PD (Virtual Nodes window, Numbering Plan tab)

PNP field area:

PNP_L2 (Virtual Nodes window, Numbering Plan tab)

PNP_L1 (Virtual Nodes window, Numbering Plan tab)

PNP_L0 (Virtual Nodes window, Numbering Plan tab)

PNP_SKIP_DIGITS (Virtual Nodes window, Numbering Plan tab)

PNP Lowest unique level (Virtual Nodes window, Numbering Plan tab)

DPLN Groups tab:

Default DPLN Group (Virtual Nodes window, DPLN Groups tab)

DG0 thru DG15 (Virtual Nodes window, DPLN Groups tab)

2.7.2 Step by step: Displaying numbering plan attributes of a virtual node

Step	Action	Explanation
Open **Virtual Nodes (KNDEF)** window	Configuration Management -> Network -> Virtual Nodes (KNDEF)	This starts the **Virtual Nodes (KNDEF)** window.
Search for virtual node number	Enter search criteria (if any) -> **Search** button	Scroll through the hit list to the virtual node number you want. The numbering plan information appears on the index card.

3 Station

NOTICE: The **Station** folder is a structure element in the CM selection tree and is available at different levels for the CM Assistant and CM Manager versions. It includes the objects that are needed for your version.

The **Station** folder in the CM selection tree contains further subfolders or links to objects:

- Cordless E Administration subfolder see page 178
- Station window and Subwindows see from page 200
  - Cross Reference (Subwindow) see page 251
  - Individual Key Layout (Subwindow) see page 252
  - Saving all fields in the Station template see page 258
  - Adding a Station see page 265
  - Bulk Add of Stations see page 267
  - Implications of Free Dial Number Domain View on the Station Dialog see page 274
  - Moving a Station see page 276
  - Moving a station to another board see page 279
  - Moving a station to another virtual node (including Bulk Move) see page 279
  - Bulk Move of Stations see page 280
- Special Stations see page 292
- PEN see page 296
- Names/Departments see page 299

3.1 Cordless E Administration

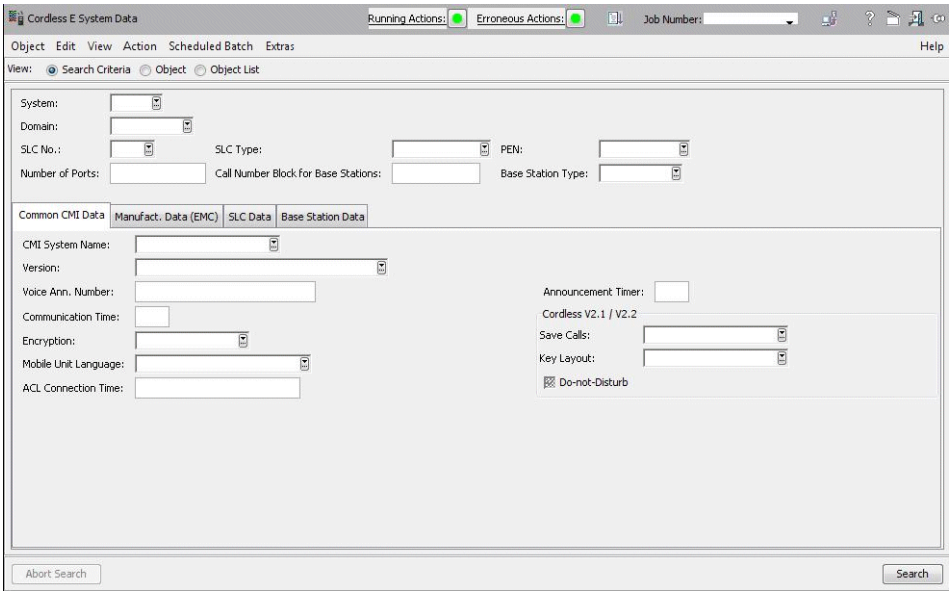
NOTICE: The **Cordless E Administration** subfolder is a structure element in the CM selection tree and is available for the versions CM Assistant and the CM Manager.

The **Cordless E Administration** subfolder in the CM selection tree contains links to the following objects:

- Cordless E System Data see page 179
- Global Cordless E Data see page 192
- Group Phonebook see page 194
- Access Rights to Group Phonebooks see page 196
- CMI Registration List see page 198

3.1.1 Cordless E System Data

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.



You can configure the SLC boards and the base stations that are connected and add & delete CMI base stations from within this dialog.

NOTICE: Since it will be possible to add and delete base stations from now on, the **dummy stations** used in previous versions will not be available any more.

Actions

- Change the configuration of the SLC board
- Change the configuration of the base station
- Add & delete CMI base stations
- Pick up global Cordless E data
- Search for SLC boards
- Search for base stations

Help for the fields in the Cordless E System Data window, generic area

(see also page 301)

System (Cordless E System Data window)

Domain (Cordless E System Data window)

SLC No. (Cordless E System Data window)

SLC Type (Cordless E System Data window)

PEN (Cordless E System Data window)

Number of Ports (Cordless E System Data window)

Call Number Block for Base Stations (Cordless E System Data window)

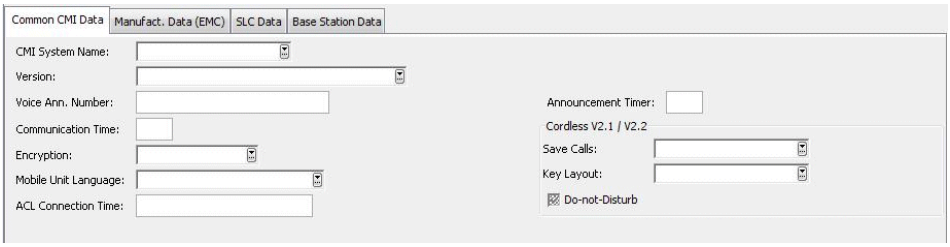
Base Station Type (Cordless E System Data window)

See also

- Global Cordless E Data page 192

3.1.1.1 "Common CMI Data" tab

This tab displays global data for the SLC board. These values can be transferred from the **Global Cordless E Data** window using the **Cordless E Example Data** action.



Help for the fields in the "Cordless E System Data" window, "Common CMI Data" tab

(see also page 303)

CMI System Name (Cordless E System Data window, Common CMI Data)

Version (Cordless E System Data window, Common CMI Data)

Voice Ann. Number (Cordless E System Data window, Common CMI Data)

Communication Time (Cordless E System Data window, Common CMI Data)

Encryption (Cordless E System Data window, Common CMI Data)

Mobile Unit Language (Cordless E System Data window, Common CMI Data)

ACL Connection Time (Cordless E System Data window, Common CMI Data)

Announcement Timer (Cordless E System Data window, Common CMI Data)

Cordless V2.1/V2.2:

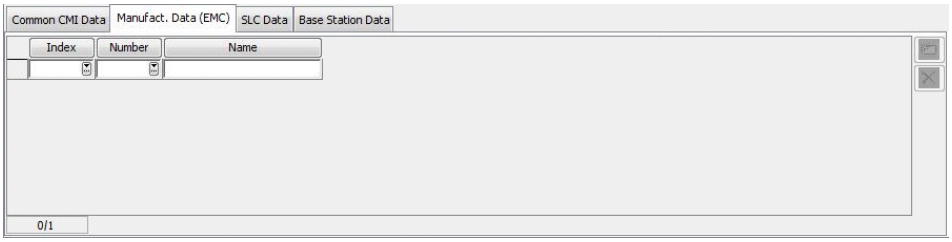
Save Calls (Cordless E System Data window, Common CMI Data)

Key Layout (Cordless E System Data window, Common CMI Data)

Do-not-Disturb (Cordless E System Data window, Common CMI Data)

3.1.1.2 "Manufact. Data (EMC)" tab

This tab includes an EMC list that tells which mobile units are authorized for use on the SLC board.



Help for the fields in the "Cordless E System Data" window, "Manufact. Data (EMC)" tab

(see also page 305)

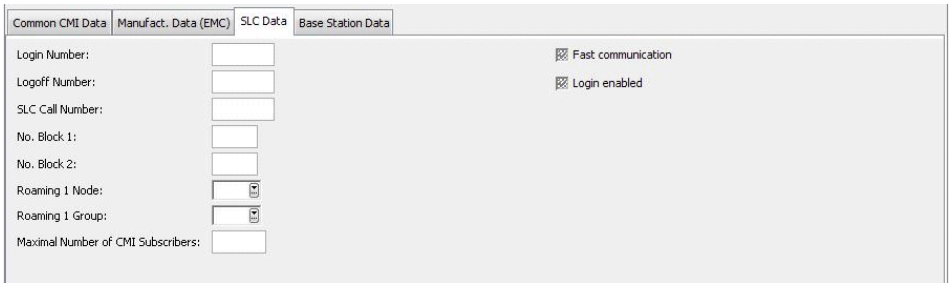
Index (Cordless E System Data window, Manufact. Data (EMC))

Number (Cordless E System Data window, Manufact. Data (EMC))

Name (Cordless E System Data window, Manufact. Data (EMC))

3.1.1.3 "SLC Data" tab

This tab includes data that uniquely identifies the SLC board and that can be set for each specific SLC board.



Help for the fields in the Cordless E System Data window, SLC Data tab

(see also page 306)

Login Number (Cordless E System Data window, SLC Data)

Logoff Number (Cordless E System Data window, SLC Data)

SLC Call Number (Cordless E System Data window, SLC Data)

No. Block 1/2 (Cordless E System Data window, SLC Data)

Roaming 1 Node (Cordless E System Data window, SLC Data)

Roaming 1 Group (Cordless E System Data window, SLC Data)

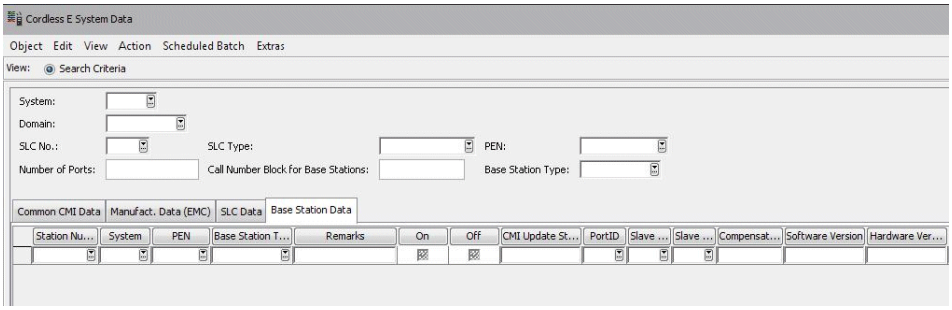
Maximal Number of CMI Subscribers (Cordless E System Data window, SLC Data)

Fast communication (Cordless E System Data window, SLC Data)

Login enabled (Cordless E System Data window, SLC Data)

3.1.1.4 "Base Station Data" tab

This tab includes the configuration data of the base stations. With the **On** and **Off** checkboxes you can activate, deactivate or reset each base station. Using the New and Delete buttons on the right side of the dialog you can add or delete base stations.



Help for the fields in the Cordless E System Data window, Base Station Data tab

(see also page 308)

Station Number (Cordless E System Data window, Base Station Data)

CMI Base Station Type (Cordless E System Data window, Base Station Data)

Remarks (Cordless E System Data window, Base Station Data)

Location (Cordless E System Data window, Base Station Data)

On (Cordless E System Data window, Base Station Data)

Off (Cordless E System Data window, Base Station Data)

CMI Update Status (Cordless E System Data window, Base Station Data)

PortID (Cordless E System Data window, Base Station Data)

Slave 1 (Cordless E System Data window, Base Station Data)

Slave 2 (Cordless E System Data window, Base Station Data)

Compensation (Cordless E System Data window, Base Station Data)

Software Version (Cordless E System Data window, Base Station Data)

Hardware Version (Cordless E System Data window, Base Station Data)

Firmware Version (Cordless E System Data window, Base Station Data)

Frequency Status 1...10 (Cordless E System Data window, Base Station Data)

3.1.2 Administrating CMI Base Stations

The CMI base station port number differs according to CMI versions, card types, and port structure.

CMI V3.0 only uses SLC-24 card with an extended port structure behavior. It has 24 master stations and no slave stations. The port number starts with 00 and ends with 23 in CMI V3.0.

Table 1: List of base station no. and port no. for CMI V3.0, SLC-24 Cards, with XPS

CMI V3.0, SLC-24 card, Extended Port Structure	24 CMI station numbers (The last 2 digit displays the port number)	
	Station No	**PEN**
Master Stations	xxxx00	x-x-x-00
	xxxx01	x-x-x-01
	xxxx02	x-x-x-02
	xxxx03	x-x-x-03
	xxxx04	x-x-x-04
	xxxx05	x-x-x-05
	xxxx06	x-x-x-06

CMI V3.0, SLC-24 card, Extended Port Structure	24 CMI station numbers (The last 2 digit displays the port number)	
	xxxx07	x-x-x-07
	xxxx08	x-x-x-08
	xxxx09	x-x-x-09
	xxxx10	x-x-x-10
	xxxx11	x-x-x-11
	xxxx12	x-x-x-12
	xxxx13	x-x-x-13
	xxxx14	x-x-x-14
	xxxx15	x-x-x-15
	xxxx16	x-x-x-16
	xxxx17	x-x-x-17
	xxxx18	x-x-x-18
	xxxx19	x-x-x-19
	xxxx20	x-x-x-20
	xxxx21	x-x-x-21
	xxxx22	x-x-x-22
	xxxx23	x-x-x-23

Each of the last 8 stations needs another distinct station (one of the first 8 stations) that should exist in the system prior to itself for SLC-24 cards. For instance, when adding a station with the port number (n+16), it is a prerequisite rule that a station with the port number n exists in the system (where n can be any number from 0 to 7); otherwise the system doesn't allow adding a new station.

This dependency between the stations is listed in the following table:

Table 2: Dependency relationship of the stations in CMI V3.0

Using SLC-24 cards in CMI 3.0	Required Stations No	Station No (which is attempted to add)
1	xxxx00	xxxx16
2	xxxx01	xxxx17
3	xxxx02	xxxx18
4	xxxx03	xxxx19
5	xxxx04	xxxx20
6	xxxx05	xxxx21

Using SLC-24 cards in CMI 3.0	Required Stations No	Station No (which is attempted to add)
7	xxxx06	xxxx22
8	xxxx07	xxxx23

3.1.2.1 Administrating the prefix of base stations

This is only necessary in some special conditions:

- The board is a CMI 3.0 board.
- There is no CMI base station configured.

In all other cases, the prefix is known (it can either be derived from records in the port table or can be derived from existing CMI base stations). In this case the field will be set to read-only.

SLC16 cards:

CMI V3.0 only supports SLC24 cards.

If you use a previous CMI version, SLC16 cards have to be configured using the CATool. In this caes the following applies:

The prefix number is not freely selectable. If a CMI board is configured using the CATool, the 64 extended lines are added to the ports 24-87. These are uploaded as stations (PEN=<LTG-LTU-SLOT>-port), and their station numbers are in the format xxxxport. If base stations are added with different prefix number and/or different parameters for ADD-SBCSU, the AMOs will accept this, but the overall system will not be functional.

During the upload, the prefix number along with some other data is collected from these stations. This is the reason why the prefix number always is read-only.

IMPORTANT: If the board is not properly configured in the CATool, it will be impossible to extract necessary data by CM (along the fact that system is not going to function).

Along with the prefix, several other parameters are necessary for the ADD-SBCSU (, LCRCOS, â¦, ITR Group, DPLN Group). The CATool keeps these in its internal database and uses them for board configuration, ext-line configuration and base stations configuration. In the CM, they will be kept in the switch tables, introducing new columns to the switch table.

Configuring the prefix is done by typing in a valid prefix number or selecting one from the available values from the offered choice list. If there is no pre-configured prefix number available this has to be administrated first with the dial number dialog.

3.1.2.2 Adding a CMI Base Station

Prerequisite: The prefix number has been administrated before.

Follow these steps to add a CMI base station to the system:

1) Press the new button .
2) A new row is created automatically with the default values. These values and the field properties are listed in the table below. Also, the station number is suggested per default (prefix number + port ID).
3) Enter all missing values (e.g. remark) and press the "Save" button. Once this information has passed through the system check, the station is added to the system and it is activated by default; otherwise, the system returns an error.
4) **Note:** The system might add some record to the port table automatically under some conditions - in the port table base stations are displayed with a special device combination.
5) After adding the CMI base station, you can modify the station information and also activate/deactivate stations.

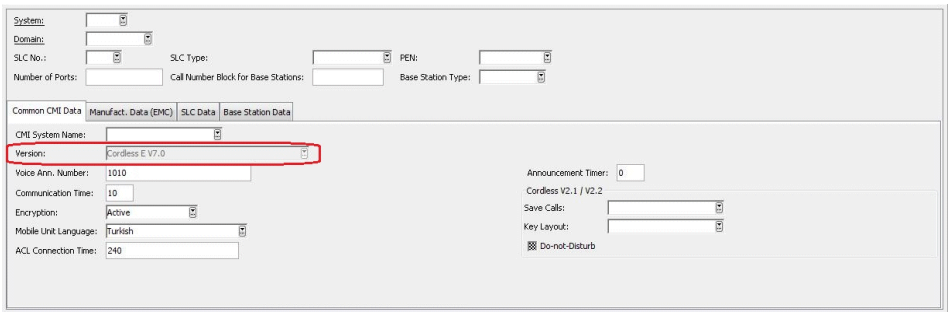
Table 3: List of CMI base station attributes

Field name	Mandatory or not?	Initial values	Enabled/Disabled
Station no	Yes. It is filled in automatically.		Disabled
Base Station Type	No		Enabled
Remarks	No		Enabled
On	No	<Checked>	Enabled
Off	No	<Checked>	Enabled
CMI Update Status	No		Enabled
PortID	Yes. It is suggested by default.		Enabled
Slave No. 1	No		Enabled
Slave No. 2	No		Enabled
Compensation	No	0	Enabled
Software Version	No		Enabled
Hardware Version	No		Enabled
Firmware Version	No		Enabled
Frequency Status 1	No	<Checked>	Enabled
Frequency Status 2	No	<Checked>	Enabled
Frequency Status 3	No	<Checked>	Enabled
Frequency Status 4	No	<Checked>	Enabled
Frequency Status 5	No	<Checked>	Enabled
Frequency Status 6	No	<Checked>	Enabled
Frequency Status 7	No	<Checked>	Enabled
Frequency Status 8	No	<Checked>	Enabled

Field name	Mandatory or not?	Initial values	Enabled/Disabled
Frequency Status 9	No	<Checked>	Enabled
Frequency Status 10	No	<Checked>	Enabled
Location	No		Enabled

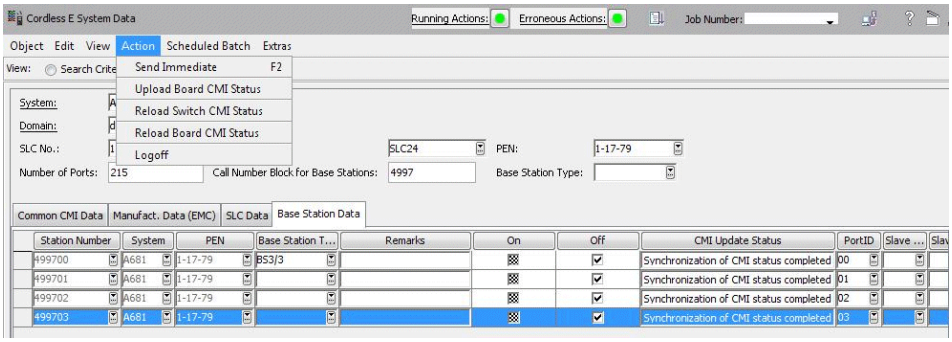
Some of the attributes for the new base station are set according to the field values already existing in the main area of the dialog or in other tab-sheets:

- The "SLC Type" field displays the SLC card type (SLC16/SLC24).
- The "CMI System Name" field displays the CMI version (V2.3/V3.0).
- The "Number of Ports" field displays the port number. If the port number is equal to 223, the CMI version uses the extended port structure; otherwise it uses the normal port structure.



3.1.2.3 CMI Status

There are three commands available to check the CMI status from the **Action** menu of the Base Station Data tab in the Cordless E System Data window:



- Reload Board CMI Status

  This command requests the status information for all the ports on the selected board. Once the information is retrieved, it is displayed in the On/Off fields and the status of the operation is displayed in the CMI Update Status field.
  Reload Switch CMI Status

  This command has a similar functionality as Reload Board CMI Status above; however, since there may be several switches and several boards on

these switches, this action will synchronize the entire switch (all the ports of all CMI boards of a switch).
Upload Board CMI Status

This command does not synchronize board and switch like the other operations above; it only retrieves whatever information is already available on the switch. This command is used in cases where a user performed a Reload operation that could not be completed in time at the switch (CMI Update Status Field is "Board not responded status in time. Please Upload CMI status again").

3.1.2.4 Deleting a CMI Base Station

Follow these steps to remove a CMI base station from the system:

1) Select a base station.
2) The Delete button is activated automatically.
3) Press the Delete button.
4) The record is marked.
5) Press the Save button to complete the action.
6) Once this information has passed through the system check, the station is deleted from the system; otherwise, the system returns an error.

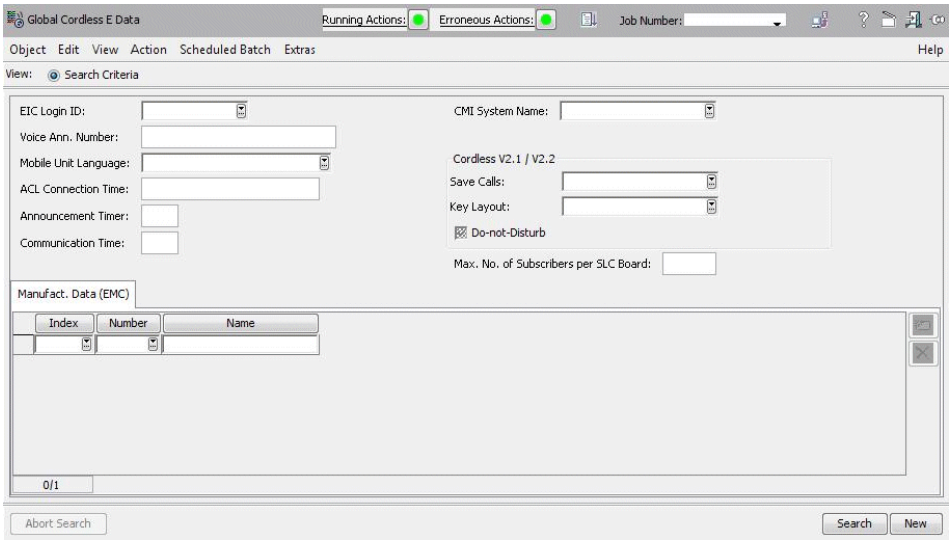
NOTICE: There is no difference between deleting master or slave stations.

3.1.3 Global Cordless E Data

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.This window serves only for overview and information purposes about global Cordless E Data.

NOTICE: This window allows you to store global data for Cordless E systems in the CM database. Thereby no AMO batches are created, and no administrational steps are performed! To administer existing Cordless E systems please use the **Cordless E System Data** window

---



The global data should be set up uniformly on all SLC boards in a Cordless E system. Differences to the global data on individual SLC boards are not prohibited, however, and can even be useful or unavoidable, depending on the situation.

The **CMI System Name** identifies the Cordless E system within the Cordless E administration.

The window is divided into

- a generic area with the global data for the Cordless E system
- the **Manufact. Data (EMC)** tab, which includes an EMC list that specifies which mobile units are authorized for use in the Cordless E system.

Actions

Setting up, modifying, searching and deleting of templates for overview and information about the administration of Cordless E systems.

Help for the fields in the Global Cordless E Data window

(see also page 311)

EIC Login ID (Global Cordless E Data window)

CMI System Name (Global Cordless E Data window)

Voice Ann. Number (Global Cordless E Data window)

Mobile Unit Language (Global Cordless E Data window)

ACL Connection Time (Global Cordless E Data window)

Announcement Timer (Global Cordless E Data window)

Communication Time (Global Cordless E Data window)

CMI System Name (Global Cordless E Data window)

Encryption (Global Cordless E Data window)

Save Calls (Global Cordless E Data window)

Key Layout (Global Cordless E Data window)

Do-not-Disturb (Global Cordless E Data window)

Max. No. of Subscribers per SLC Board (Global Cordless E Data window)

Index (Global Cordless E System Data window, Manufact. Data (EMC))

Number (Global Cordless E Data window, Manufact. Data (EMC))

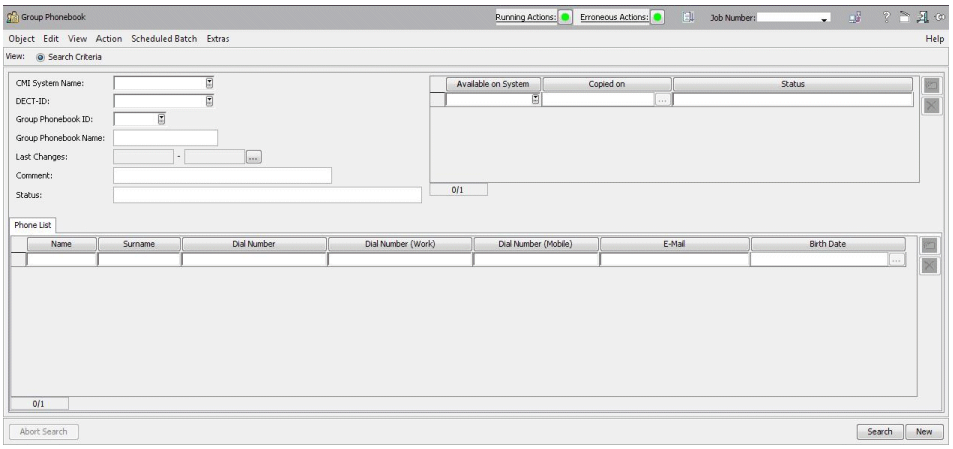
Name (Global Cordless E Data window, Manufact. Data (EMC))

See also

Cordless E System Data window page 179

3.1.4 Group Phonebook

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager for editing of Group Phonebooks.



Features

In this window you can perform the following actions for Group Phonebooks:

- Install/Change/Delete/Copy
- Load a Group Phonebook from a specific system
- Delete a Group Phonebook on a specific system
- Synchronizing Group Phonebooks can be done by adding new systems in the **Available on System** table column in the window area containing the generic data.

NOTICE: When sending group phonebook data to cordless devices that do not support vCard, the name and surname fields are concatenated and refer to the name field of the cordless devices' phonebook entry

---

NOTICE: The data in the group phonebook file in the related Assistant's file system is essential. Therefore, before performing any add/delete/modify action for a phonebook entry in the Group Phonebook window, please make sure to synchronize the phonebook entries in the GUI with the group phonebook file. The synchronization can be triggered via **Action -> Load Group Phonebook**.

Help for the fields in the Group Phonebook window, generic area

(see also page 316)

CMI System Name (Group Phonebook window, generic area)

DECT-ID (Group Phonebook window, generic area)

Group Phonebook ID (Group Phonebook window, generic area)

Group Phonebook Name (Group Phonebook window, generic area)

Last Changes (Group Phonebook window, generic area)

Comment (Group Phonebook window, generic area)

Status (Group Phonebook window, generic area)

Available on System(table column in Group Phonebook window, generic area)

Copied on (table column in Group Phonebook window, generic area)

Status (table column in Group Phonebook window, generic area)

Help for the fields in the Group Phonebook window, Phone List tab sheet

(see alsopage 3-320)

Name (Group Phonebook window, Phone List tab sheet)

Surname (Group Phonebook window, Phone List tab sheet)

Dial Number (Group Phonebook window, Phone List tab sheet)

Dial Number (Work) (Group Phonebook window, Phone List tab sheet)

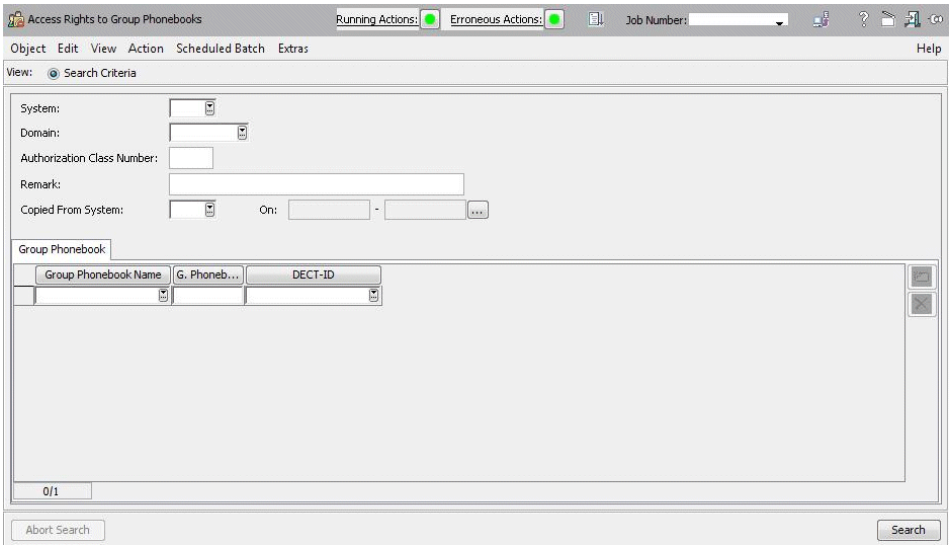
Dial Number (Mobile) (Group Phonebook window, Phone List tab sheet)

E-Mail (Group Phonebook window, Phone List tab sheet)

Birth Date (Group Phonebook window, Phone List tab sheet)

3.1.5 Access Rights to Group Phonebooks

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager. Editing of Group Phonebooks is supported starting with HiPath 4000 V2.0 for CMI systems of Version 3.0 and higher.



Function

Use this window to administer the access right classes for individual Group Phonebooks. The access right classes for Group Phonebooks are assigned to the Cordless subscribers in the **Station** window (**Cordless** tab sheet), so that they can access specific Group Phonebooks.

- Changing Access Right Classes for Group Phonebooks
- Synchronizing

Field help: Access Rights to Group Phonebooks window, generic area

(see also page 322)

System (Access Rights to Group Phonebooks window, generic area)

Domain (Access Rights to Group Phonebooks window, generic area)

Authorization Class Number (Access Rights to Group Phonebooks window, generic area)

Comment (Access Rights to Group Phonebooks window, generic area)

Copied from System (Access Rights to Group Phonebooks window, generic area)

On (Access Rights to Group Phonebooks window, generic area)

Field help: Access Rights to Group Phonebooks window, Group Phonebook tab sheet

(see also page 324)

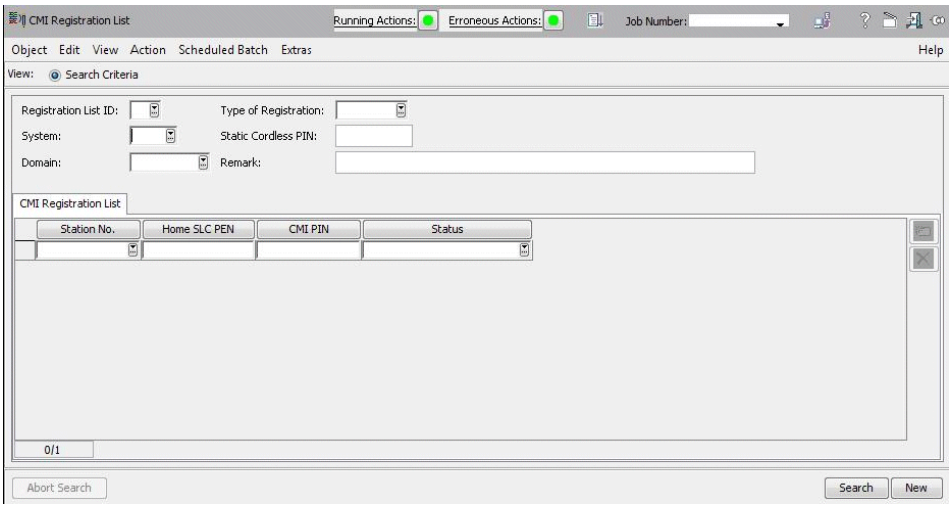
Group Phonebook Name (Access Rights to Group Phonebooks window, Group Phonebook tab sheet)

Group Phonebook ID (Access Rights to Group Phonebooks window, Group Phonebook tab sheet)

DECT-ID (Access Rights to Group Phonebooks window, Group Phonebook tab sheet)

3.1.6 CMI Registration List

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.



Function

In addition to the traditional registration procedure for mobile devices you can also use the simplified procedure via the CMI Registration List. For each subscriber, only one registration procedure is permitted. Use this window to create a list of new mobile subscribers to be registered.

- Within one registration list only mobile devices of the same type and with identical features are permitted.
- The Registration List ID is unique within one system. It can be assigned automatically or by administrator request during creation of the list.
- The registration process is launched using the **Register CMI Devices** in the **Action** menu.
- After registration the status is displayed for each station. The registration process can be repeated for all table rows (stations) for which registration failed.

Field help: "CMI Registration List" window, generic part

(see also page 325)

Registration List ID (CMI Registration List window, generic area)

Type of Registration (CMI Registration List window, generic area)

System (CMI Registration List window, generic area)

Static Cordless PIN (CMI Registration List window, generic area)

Domain (CMI Registration List window, generic area)

Remark (CMI Registration List window, generic area)

Field help: "CMI Registration List" window, "CMI Registration List" tab sheet

(see also page 326)

Station No. (column in CMI Registration List window, CMI Registration List tab sheet)

Home SLC PEN (column in CMI Registration List window, CMI Registration List tab sheet)

CMI PIN (column in CMI Registration List window, CMI Registration List tab sheet)

Status (column in CMI Registration List window, CMI Registration List tab sheet)

3.2 Station window

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager in three variants. The access rights of your User ID determine which window is currently present.

- **Station** window (complete)

  All fields of a data record are displayed in the various tab sheets, please see the following topics of this section.

- **Station - compact** window:

  Only the most important fields of a data record are displayed, see page 286.

  NOTICE: Please note that for the CM Manager this window is located in the subfolder **Customer Layouts** and can only be accessed via **Configuration Management -> Station -> Customer Layouts**.

- **Station - Call Forwarding** window:

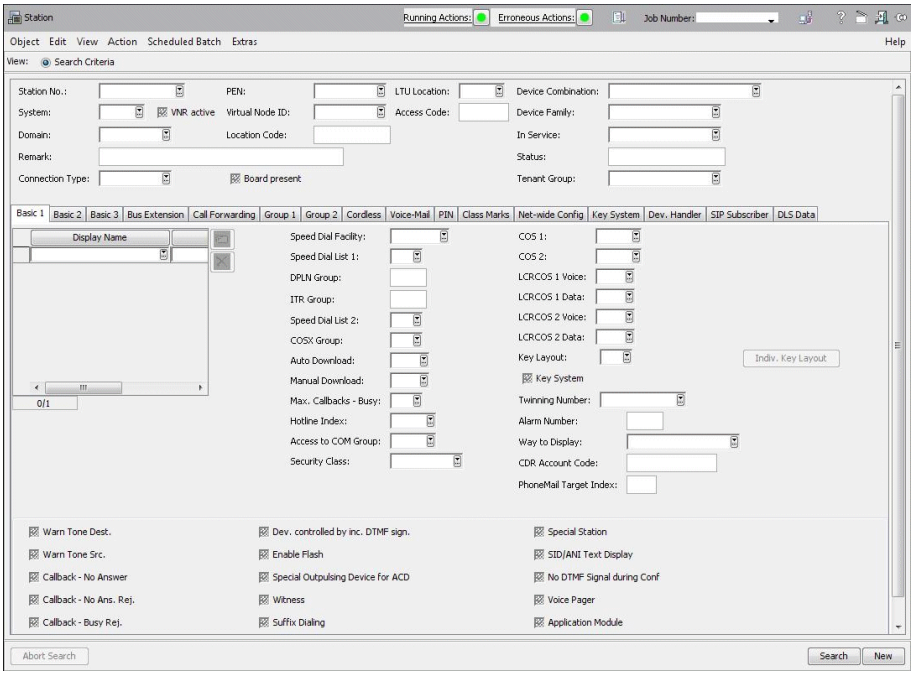
  The window contains the the most important fields of a data record (like the **Station - compact** window) and the **Call Forwarding** tab sheet additionally, see page 288.

  NOTICE: Please note that for the CM Manager this window is located in the subfolder **Customer Layouts** and can only be accessed via **Configuration Management -> Station -> Customer Layouts**.

- **Station compact basic** window:

  This window contains call number and system name of a station and the **Call Forwarding** and **Basic 1** tab sheets with a selection of important fields of a data record (see on page 290).

  NOTICE: Please note that for the CM Manager this window is located in the subfolder **Customer Layouts** and can only be accessed via **Configuration Management -> Station -> Customer Layouts**.



Functions

- Create a new station

- Search existing stations based on random criteria
- Modify a station
- Delete a station
- Assign a station to a tenant group
- Move a station within a system or to a different system (see page 276)
- Administer a network-wide station
- Modify the individual key layout of a station (button **Indiv. Key Layout** in **Basic 1** tab, see page 252)

Tab Sheets

- Basic 1, 2, 3 Tabs (see also page 213)
- "Bus Extension" Tab (see also page 219)
- "Call Forwarding" Tab (see also page 221)
- "Group 1" Tab (see also page 222)
- "Group 2" Tab (see also page 224)
- "Cordless" Tab (see also page 226)
- "Voice-Mail" Tab (see also page 227)
- "PIN Tab" (see also page 228)
- "Class Marks" Tab (see also page 229)
- "Net-wide Config" Tab (see also page 233)
- "Key System" Tab (see also page 235)
- "Dev. Handler" Tab (see also page 248)
- "SIP Subscriber" Tab (see also page 249)
- "DLS Data" Tab (see also page 250)

Subwindows

- Cross Reference (Subwindow) (see also page 251)
- Individual Key Layout (Subwindow) (see also page 252)

Help for the fields in the Station window, generic area

(see also page 328)

Station No. (Station window, generic area)

System (Station window, generic area)

VNR Active (Station window, generic area)

Domain (Station window, generic area)

Remark (Station window, generic area)

PEN (Station window, generic area)

Virtual Node ID/Access Code (Station window, generic area)

Location Code (Station window, generic area)

LTU Location (Station window, generic area)

Board present (Station window, generic area)

Device Combination (Station window, generic area)

Device Family (Station window, generic area)

In Service (Station window, generic area)

Status (Station window, generic area)

Tenant Group (Station window, generic area)

Connection Type (Station window, generic area)

See Also

- Action Menu (Additional Items for Manager Only) (see also page 38)
- Saving all fields in the Station template (see also page 258)
- Adding a Station see page 265
- Bulk Add of Stations (see also page 267)
- Moving a Station (see also page 276)
- Moving a station to another board (see also page 279)
- Moving a station to another virtual node (including Bulk Move) see page 279
- Bulk Move of Stations (see also page 280)

3.2.1 Help for all fields in alphabetical order

The following list contains links to all field help topics in the **Station** window:

A

Access to COM Group (Station Window, Basic 1)

ACD AGENT (Station window, Class Marks)

ACD Supervisor (Station window, Class Marks)

Smart Card Access Application ID (Station window, Basic 3)

ACK state between DPS and announcement (Station window, Basic 3)

activate (Station window, Call Forwarding)

Alarm Number (Station window, Basic 1)

Allocation (Table Column in Station window, Group 1)

Alternate Routing on Deactivation via AMO (Station window, Basic 3)

Always Active (Station window, Bus Extension)

AP Emergency Group (Station window, Basic 2)

API Protocol Class (Station window, Basic 3)

ASEND (Station window, Dev. Handler)

Asynchronous Timer (Station window, Basic 3)

AUDIO3K1 (Station window, Dev. Handler)

Authentication Required (Station window, SIP Subscriber)

Authorization Class (Station window, Cordless)

Auto Download (Station window, Basic 1)

Auto. Answer (Station window, Key System)

Auto. Answer (Station window, Key System)

Automatic sign-on after signed-off (Teleworking) (Station window, Class Marks)

Automatic Logon of an ACD Agent (Station window, Class Marks)

Automatic Number Identification Category 1 (Station window, Class Marks)

Automatic Number Identification Category 10 (Station window, Class Marks)

Automatic Number Identification Category 2 (Station window, Class Marks)

Automatic Number Identification Category 3 (Station window, Class Marks)

Automatic Number Identification Category 4 (Station window, Class Marks)

Automatic Number Identification Category 5 (Station window, Class Marks)

Automatic Number Identification Category 6 (Station window, Class Marks)

Automatic Number Identification Category 7 (Station window, Class Marks)

Automatic Number Identification Category 8 (Station window, Class Marks)

Automatic Number Identification Category 9 (Station window, Class Marks)

Automatic Privacy (Station window, Key System)

B

B-Channel idle pattern (Station window, Basic 3)

Billing Acct. (Station window, Basic 3 tab)

Board present (Station window, generic area)

BSEND (Station window, Dev. Handler)

C

Call Forwarding for ACD calls disabled (Station window, Class Marks)

Call Logging (Station window, Basic 3)

Callback - Busy Rej. (Station window, Basic 1)

Callback - No Answer (Station window, Basic 1)

Callback - No Ans. Rej. (Station window, Basic 1)

Can Activate Silent or Tone Monitoring (Station window, Class Marks)

Can Be Silent or Tone Monitored (Station window, Class Marks)

CDR Account Code (Station window, Basic 1)

CHESE Group (Table Column in Station window, Group 1)

Cluster ID (Station window, Basic 3)

CMI Device Type (Station window, Cordless)

Code Calling Code (Station window, Basic 2)

Code Calling Number (Station window, Basic 2)
Codec Type (Station window, Basic 3)
COFIDX (Station window, Basic 3)
COM Group (Station Window, Group 2)
COM Group Speaker Call - Two Way (Station window, Class Marks)
Connection Type (Station window, generic area)
Control of ACD Agent Features (Station window, Class Marks)
Cordless extern (Station window, Bus Extension)
COS 1/COS 2 (Station window, Basic 1)
COSX Group (Station window, Basic 1)
Counter for Retrigger (Station window, Cordless)

D

Deactivate Speaker and Microphone on optiPoint (Station window, Class Marks)
Dec. controlled by inc. DTMF sign. (Station window, Basic 1)
Delayed CFW on busy (Station window, Basic 3)
Destination (Station window, Call Forwarding)
Destination System (Station window, Basic 3)
Device Combination (Station window, generic area)
Device Family (Station window, generic area)
Device Supports Call Type Transfer (CMI) (Station window, Class Marks)
Display (Table Column in Station window, Basis 1)
Display mode (Station window, Basic 3)
Display Name (Table Column in Station window, Basic 1)
Display Suppression for Call Forwarding to Extern (Station window, Class Marks)
Diversion Type (Station window, Call Forwarding)
DMC allowed (Station window, Basic 3)
DLS Name (Station window, DLS Data)
DLS Device Profile (Station window, DLS Data)
Do not disturb by splash ringing on agent or super (Station window, Class Marks)
Domain (Station window, generic area)
DPLN Group (Station window, Basic 1)
DSS LED Always Signalling (Station window, Class Marks)

DSS Line (Station window, Class Marks)

DSS without feature override (Station window, Class Marks)

DTB Access (Station window, Cordless)

DTE (Station window, Bus Extension, Option)

DTE (Station window, Bus Extension, Protocol)

DTE (Station window, Bus Extension, TSI)

DTMFST (Station window, Dev. Handler)

Dual Mode Softkey (Station window, Cordless)

Dynamic Language Selection (Station window, Class Marks)

Dynamic Outgoing Call Protection (Station window, Class Marks)

E

Echo cancellation (Station window, Basic 2)

Elapsed Time Display (Station window, Class Marks)

Emergency Override/Forced Hold (Station window, Class Marks)

Enable Flash (Station window, Basic 1)

Exact Device Type (Station window, SIP Subscriber)

Executive for networkwide team (Station window, Class Marks)

EXT (Station window, Bus Extension), Option

EXT (Station window, Bus Extension, Protocol)

Extended BUS (Station window, Basic 3)

Extended Partner Station Number (Extended Connection, Station window, Net-wide Config)

Extended Station Number on Own System (Extended Connection, Station window, Net-wide Config)

F

FAX (Station window, Bus Extension, Option)

Fax (Station window, Bus Extension, Protocol)

FAX (Station window, Bus Extension, TSI)

Fixed IP Address (Station window, SIP Subscriber)

FLASH (Station window, Dev. Handler)

Feature Profile (Station window, Save Template As dialog)

Function (Station window, Group 2)

Function (Table Column in Station window, Group 1)

G

Group Name (Station window, Save Template As dialog)

H

HFA home phone of visitor (Station window, Class Marks)

High Priority Call on DSS Line (Station window, Class Marks)

Hotline (Station window, Class Marks)

Hotline Index (Station window, Basic 1)

Hunt Group (Table Column in Station window, Group 1)

I

Incoming Line Preference (Station window, Key System)

Index (Table Column in Station window, Group 2)

Indiv. PIN (Station window, PIN)

In Service (Station window, generic area)

IP Address (Station window, Basic 2)

IP Address (Station window, SIP Subscriber)

ITR Group (Station window, Basic 1)

K

Key Layout (Station window, Basic 1)

Key Number (Station window, Key System)

Key System (Station window, Basic 1)

Knocking/Call Waiting (Station window, Class Marks)

Knocking Override (Station window, Class Marks)

L

LCRCOS 1/2 Data (Station window, Basic 1)

LCRCOS 1/2 Voice (Station window, Basic 1)

LEDSIGN (Station window, Dev. Handler)

Level of charge pulses (Station window, Basic 3)

Other Mbr lost (Station window, Basic 3)

Linked Station No. (Station window, Bus Extension, Universal Feature Access)

Loadware Parameter (Station window, Bus Extension)

Loadware variant (Station window, Basic 2)

Loadware variant (Station window, SIP Subscriber)

Location Code (Station window)

Lock of all Automatic Dialing functions (Station window, Class Marks)

Lock of all Service and Check Functions (Station window, Class Marks)

Lock of Local Memory Function (ENB) (Station window, Class Marks)

M

MAC Address (Station window, DLS Data)

MAC Address (Station window, OSEM Data)

Mailbox (Station window, VoiceMail)

Mailbox ID (Station window, VoiceMail)

Main Station No. (Station window, Bus Extension)

Manual Download (Station window, Basic 1)

Max. Callbacks - Busy: (Station window, Basic 1)

MLPP Level: Flash (Station window, Class Marks)

MLPP Level: Flash Override (Station window, Class Marks)

MLPP Level: Immediate (Station window, Class Marks)

MLPP Level: Priority (low level) (Station window, Class Marks)

MLPP Level: Routine (Station window, Class Marks)

MLPP Level: Routine Protection (Station window, Class Marks)

MLPP Service Domain (Station window, Basic 3)

Mobile user feature activation for application (Station window, Basic 3)

Move HFA-IP phone from OpenScape 4000/HiPath 4000 to HiPath 3000 (Station window, Basic 3)

Mobile HFA phone which can be visited (Station window, Class Marks)

MSN (Station window, Bus Extension)

MSN TSI (Station window, Bus Extension)

Music on Hold (Station window, Basic 3)

MWLED (Station window, Dev. Handler)

N

Name (Station window, Call Forwarding)

Networkwide DSS Destination (Station window, Class Marks)

Network-wide Config (Station window, Net-wide Config)

Night Option No. (Table Column in Station window, Group 2)
No Autoset Relocate (Station window, Class Marks)
No diversion to attendant console (Station window, Class Marks)
No DTMF Signal during Conf (Station window, Basic 1)
Normal Priority Call on DSS Line (Station window, Class Marks)
Numbering Plan Identifier (Station window, Basic 3)
VNR Active (Station window, generic area)

O

Off Hook Recall (Station window, Class Marks)
Off-Premise Connection Type (Station window, Basic 3)
ONS (Table Column in Station window, Group 2)
Organization Unit (Table Column in Station window, Basic 1)
OSEM Name (Station window, OSEM Data)
OSEM Templates (Station window, OSEM Data)
Other Mbr lost (Station window, Basic 3)
Outgoing Line Preference (Station window, Key System)

P

Partner Station No. (Extended Connection, Station window, Net-wide Config)
Partner System (Extended Connection, Station window, Net-wide Config)
Password (Station window, Basic 2)
Password (Station window, SIP Subscriber)
PEN (Logical Subscriber, Station window, Net-wide Config)
PEN (Remote Subscriber, Station window, Net-wide Config)
PEN (Station window, generic area)
PhoneMail Target Index (Station window, Basic 1)
Pickup Group (Table Column in Station window, Group 2)
PIN (Station window, PIN)
PIN Class (Station window, PIN)
Position (Station window, PIN)
Position (Table Column in Station window, Group 1)
PREDIA (Station window, Dev. Handler)
Preferred Language (Station window, Basic 3)

Private Phonebook (Station window, Cordless)

Public Number (Station window, Basic 3)

R

Registered (Station window, Cordless)

Registration Counter (Station window, Cordless)

Reject Knocking/Override (Station window, Class Marks)

Remark (Station window, generic area)

Restrict Fowarding of Speaker Calls (Station window, Class Marks)

Retain HTG Mbr (Station window, Basic 3)

Retain PUG Mbr (Station window, Basic 3)

Ring Option (Station window, Key System)

Ring Option (Station window, Key System)

Ring transfer for Line desired (Station window, Class Marks)

Ring transfer for Line desired (Station window, Class Marks)

RING1 (Station window, Dev. Handler)

S

S0PP/S2PP (Station window, Bus Extension, Option)

S0PP/S2PP (Station window, Bus Extension, Protocol)

Save Calls (Station window, Cordless)

Save Related Objects (Station window, Save Template As dialog)

Secretary for networkwide team (Station window, Class Marks)

Security Class (Station Window, Basic 1)

Security Zone (Station window, SIP Subscriber)

Server (Station window, VoiceMail)

Service (Station window, Call Forwarding)

Service (Table Column in Station window, Group 1)

Shelf Fax (Station window, Basic 2)

Shelf Location (Station window, Basic 2)

Shelf Phone: (Station window, Basic 2)

Shelf Type (Station window, Basic 2)

SID/ANI text display (Station window, Basic 1)

Silent monitoring/bridge of line (Station window, Class Marks)

Silent monitoring/bridge of line (Station window, Class Marks)

Simplified Login (Station window, Cordless)

Single Key Mode (Station window, Key System)

SMG Subscriber (Station window, SIP Subscriber)

SMS (Station window, Cordless)

SOD (Special Outpulsing Device for ACD (Station window, Basic 1)

Source Group (Station window, Basic 2)

Speaker Call - One Way (Station window, Class Marks)

Speaker Call - One Way Broadcast (Station window, Class Marks)

Special Station (Station window, Basic 1)

SPEECH (Station window, Dev. Handler)

Speed Dial Facility (Station window, Basic 1)

Speed Dial List 1 (Station window, Basic 1)

Speed Dial List 2 (Station window, Basic 1)

Static Language Selection (Station window, Class Marks)

Static Protection against MLPP Calls (Station window, Class Marks)

Station No. (Logical Subscriber, Station window, Net-wide Config)

Station No. (Remote Subscriber, Station window, Net-wide Config)

Station No. (Station window, generic area)

Station No. (Station window, Key System)

Station No. (Station window, Key System)

Station No. at local System (Extended Connection, Station window, Net-wide Config)

Status (Station window, generic area)

Status of Cordless Move (Station window, Cordless)

Subscriber individual alternate routing for AP emergency (Station window, Basic 3)

Subscriber individual alternate routing for OOS (Station window, Basic 3)

Suffix Dialing (Station window, Basic 1)

System (Logical Subscriber, Station window, Net-wide Config)

System (Remote Subscriber, Station window, Net-wide Config)

System (Station window, generic area)

System (Table Column in Station window, Group 1)

System (Table Column in Station window, Group 2)

T

Team (Station window, Group 2)

Template Name (Station window, Save Template As dialog)

Temporary Line (Station window, Basic 3)

Temporary LIN, Temporary emergency number (Station window, Basic 3)

Temporary Station (Station window, Basic 3)

Tenant Group (Station window, generic area)

Time Class (Station window, Basic 2)

Tone signal security level decreased by CP (Station window, Class Marks)

Trace malicious call, (Station window, Basic 3)

TTX (Station window, Bus Extension, Option)

TTX (Station window, Bus Extension, Protocol)

TTX (Station window, Bus Extension, TSI)

Twinning Number (Station window, Basic 1)

Type (Station window, Call Forwarding)

Type (Station window, PIN)

Type of charge pulses (Station window, Basic 3)

Type of Current Station (Station window, Bus Extension, Universal Feature Access)

Type Of Number (TON) (Station window, Basic 3)

U

UDI64 (Station window, Dev. Handler)

UDI64RA (Station window, Dev. Handler)

Use redial number of used Line (Station window, Class Marks)

Use redial number of used Line (Station window, Class Marks)

User ID (Station window, SIP Subscriber)

User Management Template (Station window, Save Template As dialog)

V

Variant (Station window, Call Forwarding)

VCI (Station window, Bus Extension, ATM)

Virtual Node ID/Access Code (Station window, generic area)

VMSDP (Station window, Dev. Handler)

Voice (Station window, Bus Extension, Option)

Voice (Station window, Bus Extension, Protocol)

Voice (Station window, Bus Extension, TSI)

Voice activity detection (optional) (Station window, Basic 2)

Voice Call (Station window, Class Marks)

Voice compression via G711 (Station window, Basic 2)

Voice compression via G729 (optional) (Station window, Basic 2)

Voice compression via G729 (unconditional) (Station window, Basic 2)

Voice Paging (Station window, Basic 1)

VoiceMail (Station window, VoiceMail)

VPI (Station window, Bus Extension), ATM)

VTX (Station window, Bus Extension, Option)

VTX (Station window, Bus Extension, Protocol)

VTX (Station window, Bus Extension, TSI)

W

Warn Tone Dest. (Station window, Basic 1)

Warn Tone Src. (Station window, Basic 1)

Warning Tone - Busy (Station window, Key System)

Way to Display (Station window, Basic 1)

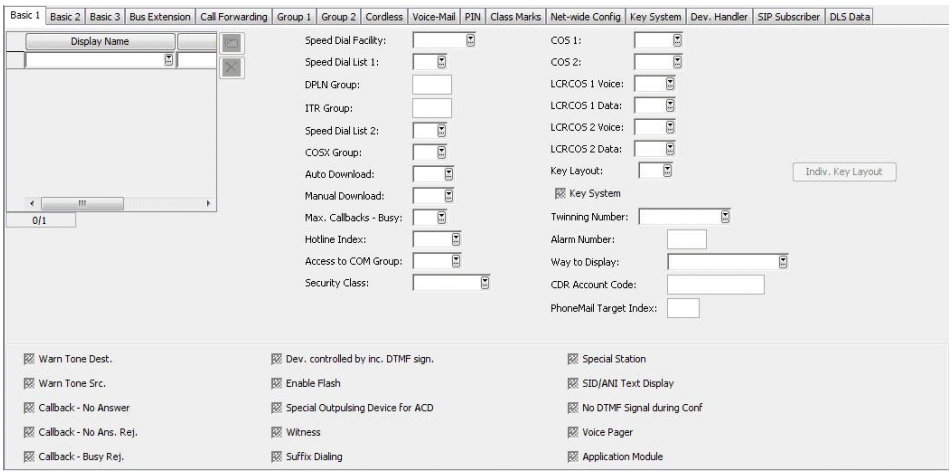
Witness (Station window, Basic 1)

3.2.2 Basic 1, 2, 3 Tabs

You can make the basic settings for the selected station in these tabs. For example:

- Configure the telephone(s) as regards the scope of functions
- Allocate authorizations
- Allocate lists
- Configure features

3.2.2.1 "Basic 1" Tab



Help for the fields in the "Basic 1" tab

(see also page 337)

Display Name (Table Column in Station window, Basic 1)

Organization Unit (Table Column in Station window, Basic 1)

Display (Table Column in Station window, Basis 1)

Warn Tone Dest. (Station window, Basic 1)

Warn Tone Src. (Station window, Basic 1)

Callback - No Answer (Station window, Basic 1)

Callback - No Ans. Rej. (Station window, Basic 1)

Callback - Busy Rej. (Station window, Basic 1)

Dec. controlled by inc. DTMF sign. (Station window, Basic 1)

Enable Flash (Station window, Basic 1)

SOD (Special Outpulsing Device for ACD (Station window, Basic 1)

Witness (Station window, Basic 1)

Suffix Dialing (Station window, Basic 1)

Special Station (Station window, Basic 1)

SID/ANI text display (Station window, Basic 1)

No DTMF Signal during Conf (Station window, Basic 1)

Voice Paging (Station window, Basic 1)

Speed Dial Facility (Station window, Basic 1)

Speed Dial List 1 (Station window, Basic 1)

DPLN Group (Station window, Basic 1)

ITR Group (Station window, Basic 1)

Speed Dial List 2 (Station window, Basic 1)

COSX Group (Station window, Basic 1)

Auto Download (Station window, Basic 1)

Manual Download (Station window, Basic 1)

Max. Callbacks - Busy: (Station window, Basic 1)

Hotline Index (Station window, Basic 1)

Access to COM Group (Station Window, Basic 1)

Security Class (Station Window, Basic 1)

COS 1/COS 2 (Station window, Basic 1)

LCRCOS 1/2 Voice (Station window, Basic 1)

LCRCOS 1/2 Data (Station window, Basic 1)

Key Layout (Station window, Basic 1)

Key System (Station window, Basic 1)

Twinning Number (Station window, Basic 1)

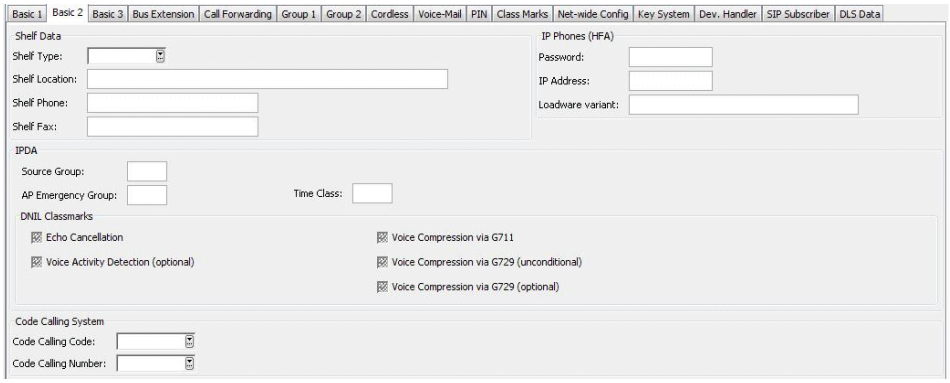
Alarm Number (Station window, Basic 1)

Way to Display (Station window, Basic 1)

CDR Account Code (Station window, Basic 1)

PhoneMail Target Index (Station window, Basic 1)

3.2.2.2 "Basic 2" Tab



Help for the fields in the "Basic 2 tab"

(see also page 346)

Shelf Type (Station window, Basic 2)

Shelf Location (Station window, Basic 2)

Shelf Phone: (Station window, Basic 2)

Password (Station window, Basic 2)

IP Address (Station window, Basic 2)

Loadware variant (Station window, Basic 2)

Source Group (Station window, Basic 2)

AP Emergency Group (Station window, Basic 2)

Time Class (Station window, Basic 2)

Echo cancellation (Station window, Basic 2)

Voice compression via G711 (Station window, Basic 2)

Voice compression via G729 (optional) (Station window, Basic 2)

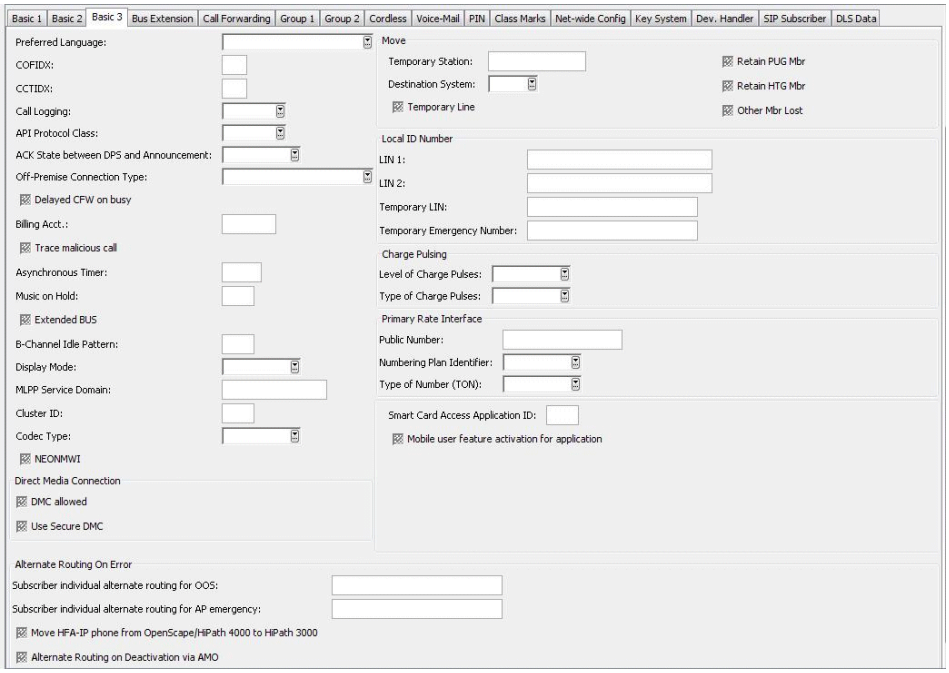
Voice compression via G729 (unconditional) (Station window, Basic 2)

Voice activity detection (optional) (Station window, Basic 2)

Code Calling Code (Station window, Basic 2)

Code Calling Number (Station window, Basic 2)

3.2.2.3 Basic 3 Tab



Help for the fields in the "Basic 3" tab

(see also page 349)

Preferred Language (Station window, Basic 3)

COFIDX (Station window, Basic 3)

Call Logging (Station window, Basic 3)

API Protocol Class (Station window, Basic 3)

ACK state between DPS and announcement (Station window, Basic 3)

Off-Premise Connection Type (Station window, Basic 3)

Delayed CFW on busy (Station window, Basic 3)

Billing Acct. (Station window, Basic 3 tab)

Trace malicious call, (Station window, Basic 3)

Asynchronous Timer (Station window, Basic 3)

Music on Hold (Station window, Basic 3)

Extended BUS (Station window, Basic 3)

B-Channel idle pattern (Station window, Basic 3)

DMC allowed (Station window, Basic 3)

Display mode (Station window, Basic 3)

MLPP Service Domain (Station window, Basic 3)

Cluster ID (Station window, Basic 3)

Codec Type (Station window, Basic 3)

Temporary Station (Station window, Basic 3)

Destination System (Station window, Basic 3)

Temporary Line (Station window, Basic 3)

Retain PUG Mbr (Station window, Basic 3)

Retain HTG Mbr (Station window, Basic 3)

Other Mbr lost (Station window, Basic 3)

LIN 1, LIN 2 (Station window, Basic 3)

Temporary LIN, Temporary emergency number (Station window, Basic 3)

Level of charge pulses (Station window, Basic 3)

Type of charge pulses (Station window, Basic 3)

Public Number (Station window, Basic 3)

International Number (Station window, Basic 3)

Email Address (Station window, Basic 3)

Numbering Plan Identifier (Station window, Basic 3)

Type Of Number (TON) (Station window, Basic 3)

Smart Card Access Application ID (Station window, Basic 3)

Mobile user feature activation for application (Station window, Basic 3)

Alternate Routing On Error field area:

Subscriber individual alternate routing for OOS (Station window, Basic 3)

Subscriber individual alternate routing for AP emergency (Station window, Basic 3)

Move HFA-IP phone from OpenScape 4000/HiPath 4000 to HiPath 3000 (Station window, Basic 3)

Alternate Routing on Deactivation via AMO (Station window, Basic 3)

3.2.3 "Bus Extension" Tab

In this tab, you can configure the following settings for the station's bus extension:

- Main station no.,
- MSN (Multiple Subscriber Number) features

- Protocol configurations for the individual services
- Identification numbers for the individual services
- Options for the individual services
- S0PP/S2PP
- ATM port-switching
- UFA - Universal Feature Access (linking a station (client) to another station (desk) on the same switch)

Help for the fields in the "Bus Extension" tab

(see also page 360)

Main Station No. (Station window, Bus Extension)

MSN TSI (Station window, Bus Extension)

MSN (Station window, Bus Extension)

Always Active (Station window, Bus Extension)

Loadware Parameter (Station window, Bus Extension)

Cordless extern (Station window, Bus Extension)

VPI (Station window, Bus Extension), ATM)

VCI (Station window, Bus Extension, ATM)

Type of Current Station (Station window, Bus Extension, Universal Feature Access)

Linked Station No. (Station window, Bus Extension, Universal Feature Access)

Voice (Station window, Bus Extension, Protocol)

Fax (Station window, Bus Extension, Protocol)

DTE (Station window, Bus Extension, Protocol)

TTX (Station window, Bus Extension, Protocol)

VTX (Station window, Bus Extension, Protocol)

EXT (Station window, Bus Extension, Protocol)

S0PP/S2PP (Station window, Bus Extension, Protocol)

Voice (Station window, Bus Extension, TSI)

FAX (Station window, Bus Extension, TSI)

DTE (Station window, Bus Extension, TSI)

TTX (Station window, Bus Extension, TSI)

VTX (Station window, Bus Extension, TSI)

Voice (Station window, Bus Extension, Option)

FAX (Station window, Bus Extension, Option)

DTE (Station window, Bus Extension, Option)

TTX (Station window, Bus Extension, Option)

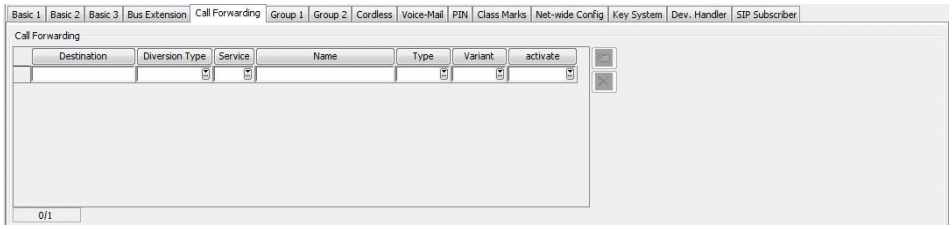
VTX (Station window, Bus Extension, Option)

EXT (Station window, Bus Extension), Option

S0PP/S2PP (Station window, Bus Extension, Option)

3.2.4 "Call Forwarding" Tab

In this tab, you can view, modify, activate and configure the selected station's call forwarding features.



Help for the fields in the "Call Forwarding" tab

(see also page 368)

Destination (Station window, Call Forwarding)

Diversion Type (Station window, Call Forwarding)

Service (Station window, Call Forwarding)

Name (Station window, Call Forwarding)

Type (Station window, Call Forwarding)

Variant (Station window, Call Forwarding)

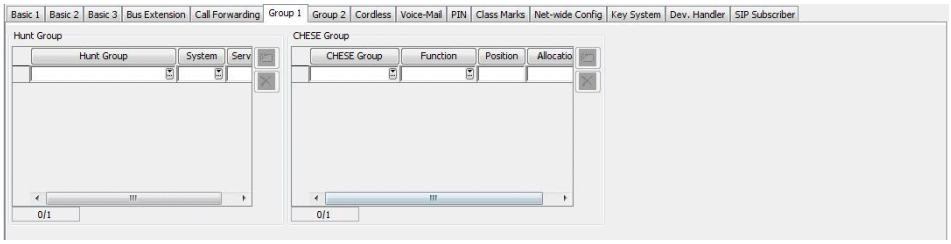
activate (Station window, Call Forwarding)

3.2.5 "Group 1" Tab

In this tab, you can configure the station's group features for the following groups:

- Hunt groupCHESE group

NOTICE: In this window, you can allocate the station to a group or function. You can edit the groups in the appropriate windows (for example **Hunt Group**) in the **Group** folder.



Help for the fields in the Group 1 tab

(see also page 370)

Hunt Group:

Hunt Group (Table Column in Station window, Group 1)

System (Table Column in Station window, Group 1)

Service (Table Column in Station window, Group 1)

CHESE Group:

CHESE Group (Table Column in Station window, Group 1)

Function (Table Column in Station window, Group 1)

Position (Table Column in Station window, Group 1)

Allocation (Table Column in Station window, Group 1)

See also:

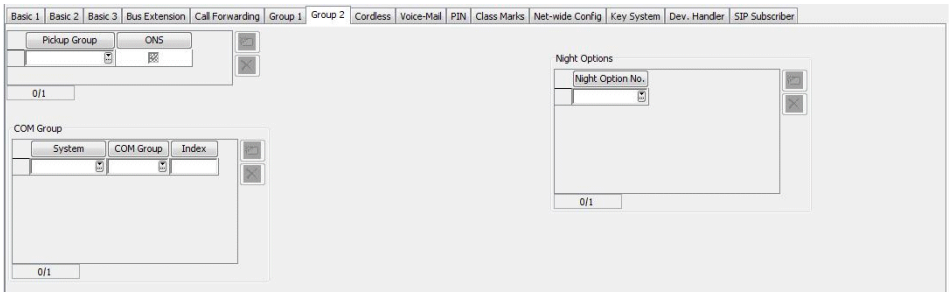
- Hunt Group window page 652
- CHESE Group window page 689

3.2.6 "Group 2" Tab

In this tab, you can configure the station's group features for the following groups:

- Call pickup groupNetwork-wide teamCOM groupNight Options

> **NOTICE:** In this window, you can allocate the station to a group or function. You can edit the groups in the appropriate windows (for example **COM Group**) in the **Group** folder.



Help for the fields in the "Group 2" tab

(see also page 372)

Pickup Group:

Pickup Group (Table Column in Station window, Group 2)

ONS (Table Column in Station window, Group 2)

Network-Wide Team:

Team (Station window, Group 2)

Function (Station window, Group 2)

Communication Group:

System (Table Column in Station window, Group 2)

COM Group (Station Window, Group 2)

Index (Table Column in Station window, Group 2)

Night Options:

Night Option No. (Table Column in Station window, Group 2)

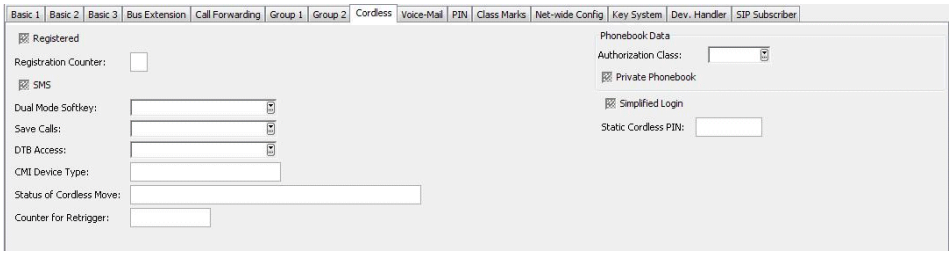
See also:

- Call Pickup window page 666
- Communication Group window page 682
- Network-wide Team window page 695
- Night Options window page 686

3.2.7 "Cordless" Tab

In this tab, you can configure the station's cordless features.

NOTICE: You can assign basic features in this window. You can allocate the extended features in the **Cordless E Administration** subfolder in the **Stations** folder.



Help for the fields in the Cordless tab sheet

(see also page 374)

Registered (Station window, Cordless)

Registration Counter (Station window, Cordless)

SMS (Station window, Cordless)

Dual Mode Softkey (Station window, Cordless)

Save Calls (Station window, Cordless)

DTB Access (Station window, Cordless)

CMI Device Type (Station window, Cordless)

Status of Cordless Move (Station window, Cordless)

Counter for Retrigger (Station window, Cordless)

Phonebook Data field area

Authorization Class (Station window, Cordless)

Private Phonebook (Station window, Cordless)

Simplified Login (Station window, Cordless)

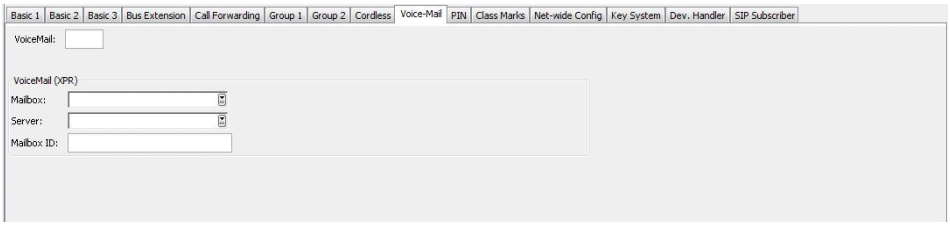
Static Cordless PIN (Station window, Cordless)

3.2.8 "Voice-Mail" Tab

In this tab, you can configure the station's electronic mailbox (voicemail) features:

- Voice Mail server
- XPressions identification (read only)

> **NOTICE:** You can assign basic features in this window. You can allocate the extended features in the **Subscriber** window in the **Personal Data** file.



Help for the fields in the "Voice-Mail" tab

(see also page 378)

VoiceMail (Station window, VoiceMail)

Mailbox (Station window, VoiceMail)

Server (Station window, VoiceMail)

Mailbox ID (Station window, VoiceMail)

See also:

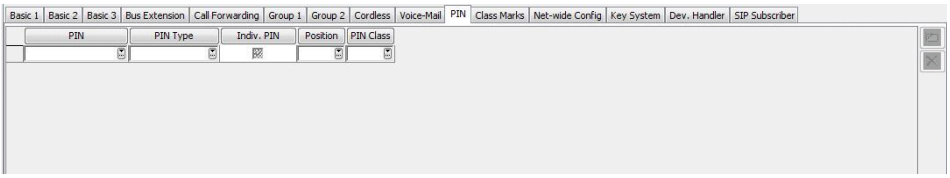
- "Subscriber" Window - Voice Mail (XPR) Tab in the **Subscriber** window, page 748
- "Basic Data" tab in the "System" Window, page 77

3.2.9 "PIN Tab"

In this tab, you can configure the station's PIN (Personal Identification Number) data:

- PIN
- Type of PIN
- PIN features
- Class of PIN (COPIN)

NOTICE: In this window, you can view and allocate the PIN data for the station currently selected. You can edit the global settings for PINS in the appropriate windows in the **Tables** folder.



Help for the fields in the PIN tab

(see also page 379)

PIN (Station window, PIN)

Type (Station window, PIN)

Indiv. PIN (Station window, PIN)

Position (Station window, PIN)

PIN Class (Station window, PIN)

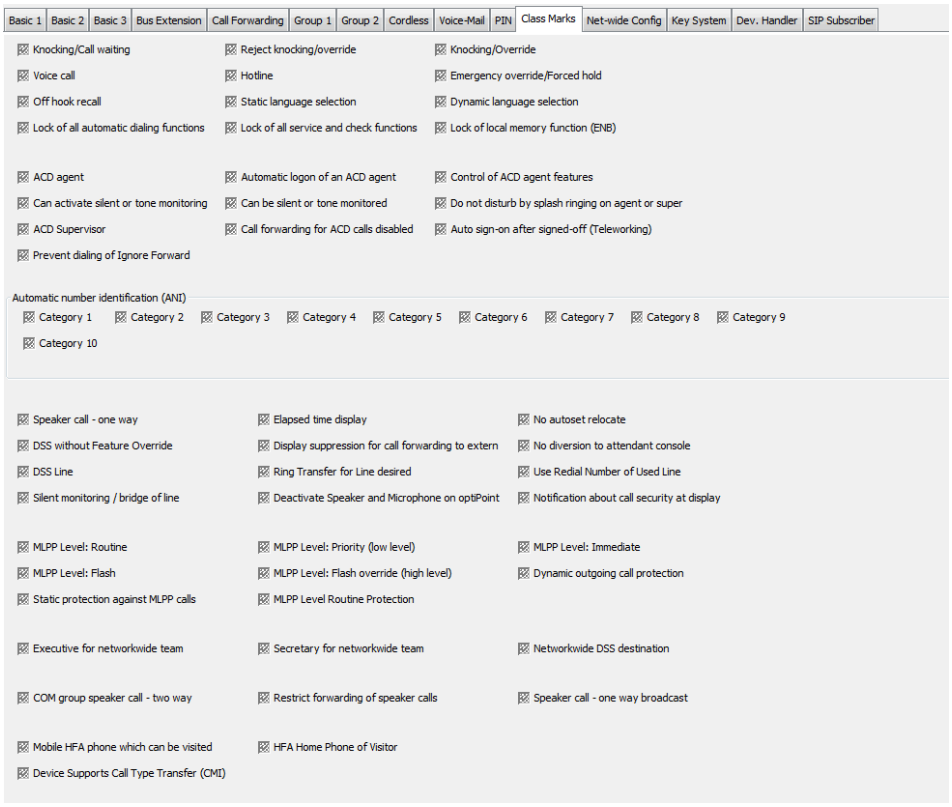
See also:

PIN Folder, page 428

3.2.10 "Class Marks" Tab

In this tab, you can configure certain class marks or features of the station.

NOTICE: You can edit additional class marks or authorizations for the station in the **Class of Service** (COS) window in the **Tables** folder.



See also:

Class of Service window, page 485

Help for the fields in the "Class Marks" tab

The fields are listed in alphabetical order (see also page 381).

ACD AGENT (Station window, Class Marks)

ACD Supervisor (Station window, Class Marks)

Automatic sign-on after signed-off (Teleworking) (Station window, Class Marks)

Automatic Logon of an ACD Agent (Station window, Class Marks)

Automatic Number Identification Category 1 (Station window, Class Marks)

Automatic Number Identification Category 10 (Station window, Class Marks)

Automatic Number Identification Category 2 (Station window, Class Marks)

Automatic Number Identification Category 3 (Station window, Class Marks)

Automatic Number Identification Category 4 (Station window, Class Marks)

Automatic Number Identification Category 5 (Station window, Class Marks)

Automatic Number Identification Category 6 (Station window, Class Marks)

Automatic Number Identification Category 7 (Station window, Class Marks)

Automatic Number Identification Category 8 (Station window, Class Marks)

Automatic Number Identification Category 9 (Station window, Class Marks)
Call Forwarding for ACD calls disabled (Station window, Class Marks)
Call log in CHESE (Station window, Class Marks)
Call log in PU group (Station window, Class Marks)
Can Activate Silent or Tone Monitoring (Station window, Class Marks)
Can Be Silent or Tone Monitored (Station window, Class Marks)
COM Group Speaker Call - Two Way (Station window, Class Marks)
Control of ACD Agent Features (Station window, Class Marks)
CTI control of microphone not allowed (Station window, Class Marks)
Deactivate Speaker and Microphone on optiPoint (Station window, Class Marks)
Device Supports Call Type Transfer (CMI) (Station window, Class Marks)
Display forwarding party in call log (Station window, Class Marks)
Display Suppression for Call Forwarding to Extern (Station window, Class Marks)
Do not disturb by splash ringing on agent or super (Station window, Class Marks)
DSS LED Always Signalling (Station window, Class Marks)
DSS Line (Station window, Class Marks)
DSS without feature override (Station window, Class Marks)
Dynamic Language Selection (Station window, Class Marks)
Dynamic Outgoing Call Protection (Station window, Class Marks)
Elapsed Time Display (Station window, Class Marks)
Emergency Override/Forced Hold (Station window, Class Marks)
Executive for networkwide team (Station window, Class Marks)
HFA home phone of visitor (Station window, Class Marks)
DSS LED Always Signalling (Station window, Class Marks)
Hotline (Station window, Class Marks)
Knocking Override (Station window, Class Marks)
Knocking Override (Station window, Class Marks)
Lock of all Automatic Dialing functions (Station window, Class Marks)
Lock of all Service and Check Functions (Station window, Class Marks)
Lock of Local Memory Function (ENB) (Station window, Class Marks)
MLPP Level: Flash (Station window, Class Marks)
MLPP Level: Flash Override (Station window, Class Marks)

MLPP Level: Immediate (Station window, Class Marks)
MLPP Level: Priority (low level) (Station window, Class Marks)
MLPP Level: Routine (Station window, Class Marks)
MLPP Level: Routine Protection (Station window, Class Marks)
Mobile HFA phone which can be visited (Station window, Class Marks)
Networkwide DSS Destination (Station window, Class Marks)
No Autoset Relocate (Station window, Class Marks)
No diversion to attendant console (Station window, Class Marks)
Normal Priority Call on DSS Line (Station window, Class Marks)
High Priority Call on DSS Line (Station window, Class Marks)
Off Hook Recall (Station window, Class Marks)
Prevent dialing of Ignore Forward
Reject Knocking/Override (Station window, Class Marks)
Restrict Fowarding of Speaker Calls (Station window, Class Marks)
Ring transfer for Line desired (Station window, Class Marks)
Secretary for networkwide team (Station window, Class Marks)
Silent monitoring/bridge of line (Station window, Class Marks)
Speaker Call - One Way (Station window, Class Marks)
Speaker Call - One Way Broadcast (Station window, Class Marks)
Static Language Selection (Station window, Class Marks)
Static Protection against MLPP Calls (Station window, Class Marks)
Tone signal security level decreased by CP (Station window, Class Marks)
Use redial number of used Line (Station window, Class Marks)
Voice Call (Station window, Class Marks)

3.2.11 "Net-wide Config" Tab

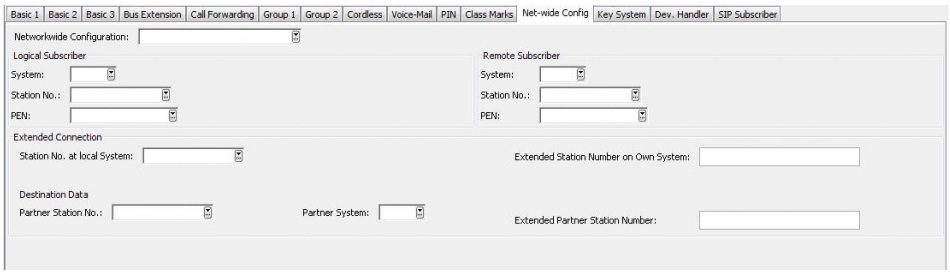
In this tab, you can configure the network-wide aspects of the station.

- Logical subscriber
- Remote subscriber
- Extended connection

A net-wide station implements the network-wide group functions (CHESE, PU). This means that a member of an executive/secretary group or a call pickup group is set up at a system other than the one in which the group functions are administered.

A net-wide station is composed of the following types:

- the logical station in the local system of the CHESE or PU group
- the remote station in the remote system
- the station of the extended connection in the local system
- the station of the extended connection in the remote system



Help for the fields in the "Net-wide Config" tab

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the tab (see also page 393).

Network-wide Config (Station window, Net-wide Config)

Logical Subscriber:

System (Logical Subscriber, Station window, Net-wide Config)

Station No. (Logical Subscriber, Station window, Net-wide Config)

PEN (Logical Subscriber, Station window, Net-wide Config)

Remote Subscriber:

System (Remote Subscriber, Station window, Net-wide Config)

Station No. (Remote Subscriber, Station window, Net-wide Config)

PEN (Remote Subscriber, Station window, Net-wide Config)

Extended Connection:

Station No. at local System (Extended Connection, Station window, Net-wide Config)

Extended Station Number on Own System (Extended Connection, Station window, Net-wide Config)

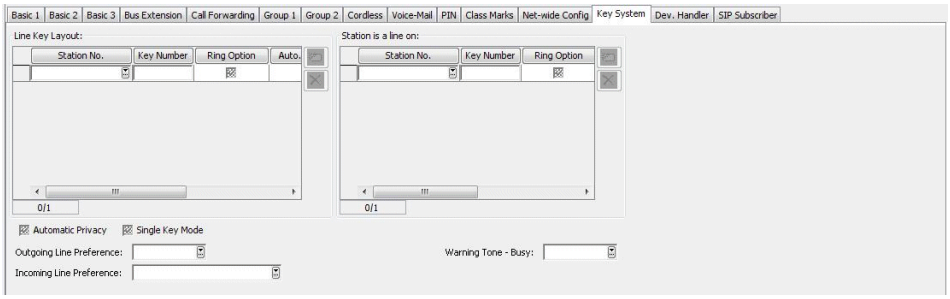
Partner Station No. (Extended Connection, Station window, Net-wide Config)

Partner System (Extended Connection, Station window, Net-wide Config)

Extended Partner Station Number (Extended Connection, Station window, Net-wide Config)

3.2.12 "Key System" Tab

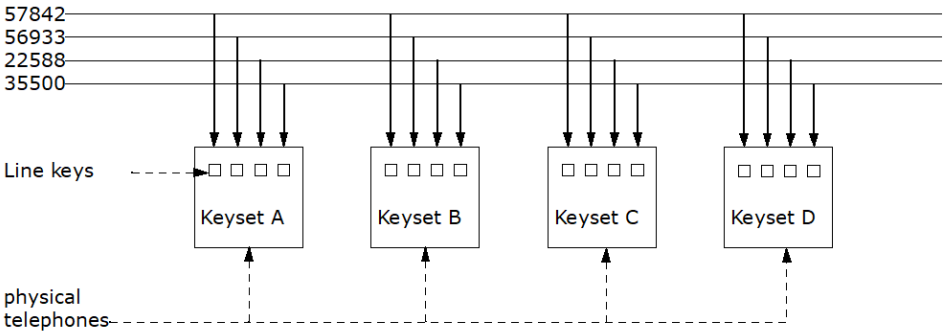
In this tab, you can display and partially edit the configuration of a key set (station with multiple line access).



Function

Stations that are configured as key systems have outgoing and incoming access to a primary line and up to 69 secondary lines (total number of line keys 70). Each line corresponds to an extension. One line can be located on up to 40 different telephones.

Principle



NOTICE: The telephone must be an Optiset, OptiPoint or OptiClient terminal and must be configured at an SLMO or STMI board.

What is to be noted?

- The telephone must be an Optiset, OptiPoint or OptiClient terminal and must be configured at an SLMO or STMI board.
- The feature for a telephone is activated with the **Key System** checkbox in the **Basic 1** tab sheet (see Key System (Station window, Basic 1) on page 344).
- All of a key system's telephones are configured on one system (multiple line access is not possible network-wide).
- With Key Set, it is not possible to "move" a station.
- Lines that are not defined as the primary line for any telephone are called phantom lines.

Help for the fields in the "Key System" tab

(see also page 396)

Line Key Layout table:

Station No. (Station window, Key System)

Key Number (Station window, Key System)

Ring Option (Station window, Key System)

Auto. Answer (Station window, Key System)

Station is a line on table

Station No. (Station window, Key System)

Single Key Mode (Station window, Key System)

Ring Option (Station window, Key System)

Auto. Answer (Station window, Key System)

Other fields:

Automatic Privacy (Station window, Key System)

Single Key Mode (Station window, Key System)

Outgoing Line Preference (Station window, Key System)

Incoming Line Preference (Station window, Key System)

Warning Tone - Busy (Station window, Key System)

3.2.12.1 Available features

The key systems allow the use of the following features:

- Ring Option see page 237
- Line Selection see page 238
- Authorizations see page 238
- Common and Exclusive Hold see page 239
- Bridged-Call Feature see page 239
- Silent monitoring/bridge of line see page 240
- Privacy call see page 240
- I-Use (I am using this line) indication see page 240
- Ringer Cutoff see page 241
- Ring transfer see page 241
- DSS Line see page 241
- Mailbox per Line see page 243

See also

- What is to be noted?
- Help for the fields in the "Key System" tab see page 236

Ring Option

The ring option, i.e. whether or not ringing is activated for a line, can be set for each line.

- The ring tone is activated if a call arrives on one of the lines for which ringing is programmed at the particular station.
- The line key's LED flashes. If there is more than one call, the calls are signaled in the order in which they arrive.

- Different ring types can be set for each of a station's line keys at which the ring tone is activated.
- An alerting tone is issued if ringing cannot be applied because the key system is busy.

Line Selection

Line selection can be automatic or manual.

With **automatic line selection**, one of the lines is automatically used to initiate the call or to answer an incoming call as soon as the user lifts the handset. There are different options for outgoing call preference and incoming call preference.

With **manual line selection**, you can get around the automatic line selection feature by pressing a line key to select a line before lifting the handset. Different capabilities can be configured:

- Single Key Mode

  If the field was set to **yes**, you can select a line by pressing the corresponding line key; the key system is also put into speakerphone mode if the handset is on the hook.

  Preselection mode is activated if it is set to **no**.
- Preselection Mode

  This means that when you press a line key in free circuit condition, the line to be used is selected as soon as you

  – lift the handset,
  – press the loudspeaker key,
  – presses a name, direct station selection, or number redial key, or
  – enter a dialed digit.

  If a line signals a call, you can display the calling station by pressing the line key; this is displayed until the preselection timer expires. After preselection, you can answer the call on the preselected line by lifting the handset.
- Post-dialing

  After you have lifted the handset, the line to be used can be post-dialed or changed by selecting one of the line keys.

Authorizations

You can initiate calls via any line at any given station. Usually the station number and name of the primary line of the calling station or the line used appears on the called station's display during ringing and after the call has been answered.

Common and Exclusive Hold

The **Hold** feature allows the user to hold one connection and then hang up the handset or to initiate or answer an additional call on another line without losing the held connection.

NOTICE: It is possible to hold two-party calls but not consultation calls.

With **common hold**, all other key systems which feature the line in question (where the LED is blinking slowly) can resume the on-hold connection by pressing the line key.

With **exclusive hold**, only the key system which put the line on hold (the LED is blinking slowly on this line only) can resume the on-hold connection by pressing the line key.

You can put a line on hold by:

- pressing either the Hold or Exclusive Hold key or by
- selecting the item in the dialog menu.

A prioritized recall is set up to the key system which put the line on hold with **exclusive hold** if the held line is not checked again within a given time.

With **common hold**, all key systems on which the line is available receive a call.

Bridged-Call Feature

This feature allows a subscriber with several lines to initiate a three-party conference by pressing the line key for the line on which the intrusion should occur:

- You can set up a three-party conference if privacy call has not been activated and if there is a two-party call (A-B) on the line to be entered.
- A conference tone sounds at all three stations (A,B,C) when there is a bridged-call.

NOTICE: Only one user can enter an existing connection.

Silent monitoring/bridge of line

This feature allows a subscriber to enter an existing call upon request by another subscriber.

1) **Example**:

   The request to monitore/bridge the call is performed by subscriber A. On the keyset of subscriber A the key function BUZZ (audible signal) has been configured with the destination number of subscriber B. Subscriber A is busy talking to subscriber C and wants B to enter and monitor the call:

   - Subscriber A presses the BUZZ key. The signal is audible at subscriber B.
   - Subscriber B presses the line key of the line on which A and C are busy talking.
   - Subscriber B is monitoring the call. There is no conference tone and no display message. The speaking channel of subscriber B is switched off.
   - The **Silent monitoring/bridge of line** classmark in the **Station** window must be activated for the line.

NOTICE: Only the subscriber who was requested via the BUZZ tone before can enter an existing connection.

Privacy call

This feature protects the key system user by making sure that another key system user cannot activate the **bridged-call** feature.

There are automatic and manual privacy calls:

- In the case of **automatic privacy**, this is always activated as soon as a call is conducted there.
- The user can activate privacy for a conversation with **manual activation** in key systems which do not support this feature.

I-Use (I am using this line) indication

The subscriber can use this feature to display the line currently being used by the key system or the line the key system will use as soon as the handset is lifted:

- The automatic display of the line in use is always active when a line is activated or selected.
- To make a manual query in different states, use the **I-USE** function key or select the **Display line used?** entry in the Service menu to access the feature.

Ringer Cutoff

A subscriber can switch off the ringing on the keyset by pressing the **Ringer Cutoff** button or by selecting the **Ring off?** entry in the Service menu.

- If the **Ringer Cutoff** function is active, the LED corresponding to the function key lights up.
- Incoming calls are then only displayed by the blinking LED at the corresponding line key(s).
- All incoming calls still reach their destination, but no ringing is signaled at the station; instead, the connection is only visually displayed (LED, display).
- The user can answer all calls in the normal way.
- Some types of ringing, such as exclusive ringing, override the ringer cutoff.

Ring transfer

This feature enables the user to deactivate/activate the ring tone for a group of lines on his/her keyset or on another keyset.

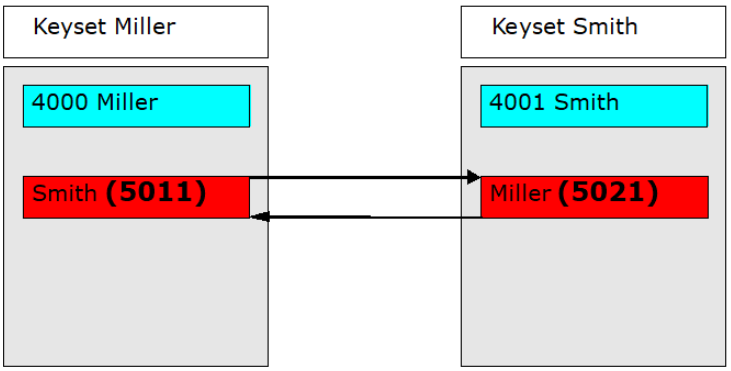
- The **Ring transfer for Line desired** classmark must be set for the line in the **Station** window.
- The following key functions must be configured correspondingly at the key sets involved:
  - RNGXFERL_DEST (via keystroke the ring tone for the marked lines is switched off on the own keyset)
  - RNGXFERL_SRC (via keystroke the ring tone on another keyset is switched off for the lines marked on that keyset)

DSS Line

The DSS line can be seen as a pair of two stations, for example **Miller** and **Smith**:

If Miller is calling, on the device of Smith the LED of the DSS line to Miller will be switched on like on a "regular" DSS line. On MillerÂ´s device the hotline destination 5021 is stored on the line key "Smith". If the "Smith" key is pressed,

the "Miller" line (5021) starts ringing and flashing. By pressing the "Miller" line key the call can be answered by Smith. Since the DSS line exists exclusively for the respective partner, the busy status is not possible on this line — i.e. signalling is always possible on this line even if the destination is busy calling on another line (at that moment).



Keyset	4000	Miller		4001	Smith	Keyset
PHL	5011	Smith DRLeitung	<-->	5021	Miller DRLeitung	PHL
	5011	HTLNIDX=1 (HOTLN)		5021	HTLNIDX=2 (HOTLN)	
	5011	HOTIDX=2 (SDAT)		5021	HOTIDX=1 (SDAT)	

It is also possible to configure the DSS line feature without DSS line partner. In this case the function works only in one direction.

1) **Prerequesites**:

- To ensure this signalling in both directions, in the **Individual Key Layout** window the **DSS line with key on DSS line partner** checkbox must be checked for both keysets.
- For both phantom lines, the class marks **DSS line** and **Hotline** must be activated in the **Station** window in the **Class Marks** tab.
- For the system the Off-hook Intercept feature has to be enabled.
- To each phantom station (PHL) a hotline index must be assigned (**Station** window, **Basic 1** tab). Using this index the phantom station can be assigned to the other phantom station as hotline destination (**Hotline** window in **Tables** folder).
- The DSS line feature has to be configured and enabled on all involved systems.

DSS LED Always Signalling

- If the authorization **DSS LED Always Signalling** (**Station** window, **Classmarks** tab) is assigned, the busy status of the device is displayed on the DSS partner keysets.
- If this authorization is **not** assigned, the busy indication at the DSS partner can be controlled using the **Busy LED Signalling** checkbox in the **Individual** window.

Priority Calls on DSS line

- Each DSS line can have a different priority assigned (in contrast to a normal keyset line). In In case of "busy", a call on a DSS line is

signalled in a different way, depending on its priority. Priority sequence in ascending order:

No priority -> normal priority -> high priority

- Use the following checkboxes in the **Station** window, **Classmarks** tab sheet to assign a priority for a subscriberÂ´s DSS lines:
  - **Normal Priority Call on DSS Line**
  - **High Priority Call on DSS Line**

  If none of these checkboxes is selected, the subscriber has no priority for DSS line partners.
- The signalling can be configured for all possible cases using the **Same priority call signalled** and **Priority call** fields in the **Individual Key Layout** window.

Mailbox per Line

This feature enables a subscriber to acces the mailbox of a secondary line. Therefore, a key with the MBLINE function has to be defined on the keyset with the call number of the secondary line (**Individual Key Layout** window).

See also Mailbox on page 245.

3.2.12.2 Influence on existing features

The key system functionality also influences other features. The essential features are listed in the following:

- Abbreviated Dialing Features see page 244
- Call Forwarding see page 244
- Do-not-Disturb see page 245
- Callback see page 245
- Mailbox see page 245
- Call Waiting see page 245
- Executive Intrusion see page 245
- Call Pickup Group see page 245
- Hunt Group see page 246
- COS Switchover see page 246
- ID (Manual/Card) see page 246
- Missed Calls List see page 246
- Line Status Signaling see page 246
- Keyset-Specific Key Functions see page 246

See also

- What is to be noted?
- Help for the fields in the "Key System" tab see page 236

Abbreviated Dialing Features

Abbreviated dialing features, such as speed dialing, direct station selection (DSS or DSSN) by name, or number redial keys are telephone-specific. They can be used by any line that is available on a key system.

The DSS or DSSN key's LED displays the status of the destination line entered.

Call Forwarding

It is possible to forward all available lines from any telephone:

- The forwarding key's LED always signals the status of the primary line of the given telephone.
- Secondary line call forwarding is not signaled.

Do-not-Disturb

If do-not-disturb is activated for one line, no more calls come to this line on **any** key system where the line is available.

To protect against incoming calls on key systems, use the **Ringer Cutoff** function instead of **Do-Not-Disturb**.

Callback

If a keyset enters a callback request on some line, the primary line is given as the source of the callback.

This primary line is exclusively called as soon as the callback is possible.

The callback destination is non-exclusively called after the callback source response; this means that any keyset where the line is available can answer.

Mailbox

The mailbox entry is made at first at the key system featuring the primary line. This is the only place where you can scroll and the only place where you can start the callback.

To access the mailbox of a secondary line please refer to Mailbox per Line on page 3-243.

Call Waiting

Call waiting takes place on a busy line.

On the key system that is currently using the line in question, an appropriate display appears and the call pick-up LED blinks.

Automatic camp-on occurs if it is enabled on the key system that is currently using the line in question and on the **second call**.

Executive Intrusion

This takes place on a busy line. The key system that is currently using the line in question is overridden and an appropriate display appears. The call pick-up LED blinks.

Call Pickup Group

Calls are only signalled in the call signaling group (display, LED, and alerting call) in the key system to which the line in question has been assigned as the primary line.

It is possible to pick up calls on this key system by using any available line.

Hunt Group

Lines, just like conventional telephones, can be combined in hunt groups.

- A call in a hunt group is signaled on all key systems where the line is available.
- The hunt group key always stays allocated to the primary line of the telephone in question.

See also Possible allocations to features.page 247

COS Switchover

COS changeover affects all lines available on the key set.

ID (Manual/Card)

The ID or PIN is activated on the selected line when the authorized telephone seizes the line in the outgoing direction. The line's COS is reset when the line is released. If the PIN is (temporarily) saved on the telephone, the user does not have to reenter it for each new call.

Missed Calls List

The missed calls list is allocated to the primary line. The list includes only **incoming calls** on the primary line.

Outgoing connections are entered into the primary line's list, regardless of the line actually used.

Line Status Signaling

The key systems use the LED to signal the status of the line:

- if the LED is off, the line is free,
- if the LED is on, the line is busy,
- if the LED is blinking rapidly, the line is in the ringing state,
- if it is blinking slowing, the line is in the hold state.
- For DSS lines more ways of signalling are available, depending on a callÂ´s priority (see **Priority Calls on DSS line** on page 243).

Keyset-Specific Key Functions

The new keyset-specific key functions work as follows (on a station that has already been reconfigured as a key system):

Function	Key function	Max. number per keyset
LINE	Line key	70
PRIM	Primary line key	1
IUSE	Key for identifying the own line key among several active line keys	1
HOLD	Key to hold a call, where any other key system can take over the held call	1
EXCLHOLD	Key for placing a call on exclusive hold so that no other key system except for the original holder of the call can resume it.	1
PRIVAT	Key to prevent other key systems from entering the ongoing call (conference) or to remove key sets that are already in the call.	1

Function	Key function	Max. number per keyset
RCUTOFF	Key to switch the ring tone on or off for all line keys.	1
MBLINE	Key to acces a mailbox assigned to a line	29
RNGXFERL_DEST	Key for switching the ring tone off or on for all lines defined correspondingly on the keyset. Simultaneously for these lines the ring tone is activated/deactivated on another keyset (source).	70
RNGXFERL_SRC	Key for switching the ring tone off or on for all lines defined correspondingly on the keyset. Simultaneously for these lines the ring tone is activated/deactivated on another keyset (destination).	70

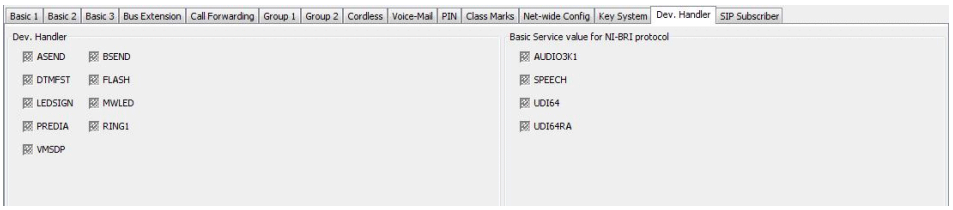
Possible allocations to features

Feature	Key system	Phantom
CMI	no	no
CHESE executive	no	no
CHESE secretary	no	no
CHESE deputy	yes	yes
HT	yes	yes
Net team, logical	no	no
Net team, remote	no	no
PU	yes	yes
PIN	yes	yes
Call forwarding	yes	yes

Lines that are not defined as the primary line for any telephone are called **phantom lines**.

3.2.13 "Dev. Handler" Tab

In this tab, you can configure the station's DH parameters for the equipment settings.



Help for the fields in the "Dev. Handler" tab

(see also page 401)

Dev. Handler field area:

ASEND (Station window, Dev. Handler)

BSEND (Station window, Dev. Handler)

DTMFST (Station window, Dev. Handler)

FLASH (Station window, Dev. Handler)

LEDSIGN (Station window, Dev. Handler)

MWLED (Station window, Dev. Handler)

PREDIA (Station window, Dev. Handler)

RING1 (Station window, Dev. Handler)

VMSDP (Station window, Dev. Handler)

Basic Service value for NI-BRI protocol field area:

AUDIO3K1 (Station window, Dev. Handler)

SPEECH (Station window, Dev. Handler)

UDI64 (Station window, Dev. Handler)

UDI64RA (Station window, Dev. Handler)

3.2.14 "SIP Subscriber" Tab

In this tab, you can enter or change data of SIP subscribers.

Help for the fields in the "SIP Subscriber" tab

SIP Subscriber field area:

IP Address (Station window, SIP Subscriber)

Loadware variant (Station window, SIP Subscriber)

Exact Device Type (Station window, SIP Subscriber)

Password (Station window, SIP Subscriber)

User ID (Station window, SIP Subscriber)

Security Zone (Station window, SIP Subscriber)

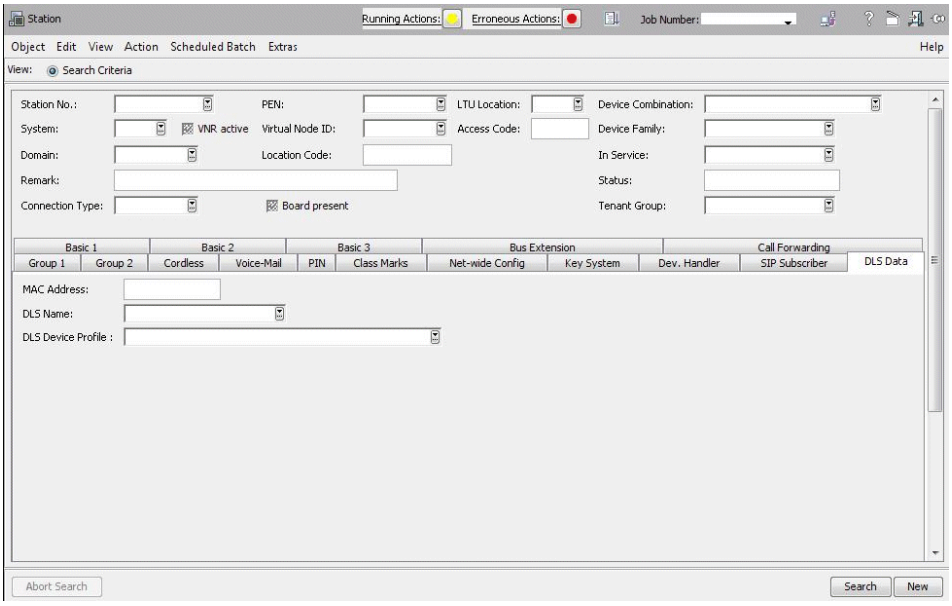
Fixed IP Address (Station window, SIP Subscriber)

Authentication Required (Station window, SIP Subscriber)

SMG Subscriber (Station window, SIP Subscriber)

3.2.15 "DLS Data" Tab

In this tab, you can assign a particular station to a DLS by filling in the fields "MAC Address", "DLS Name" and "DLS Device Profile". If no DLS assigned is assigned to the station, the default DLS will be used for that station.



Help for the fields in the "DLS Data" tab

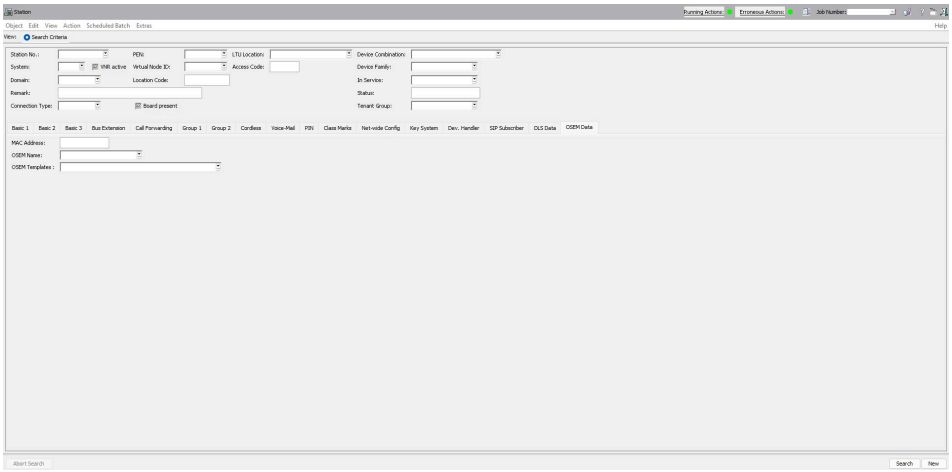
MAC Address (Station window, DLS Data)

DLS Name (Station window, DLS Data)

DLS Device Profile (Station window, DLS Data)

3.2.16 "OSEM Data" Tab

Can be accessed via: Configuration Management -> Station -> Station



ADD OSEM

- When referring to the ADD OSEM operation, it means that by adding an OSEM inside the OSEM Name field and pressing Save, that station will be added to the OSEM so that station will be managed by that OSEM. On the API side, if a query is done to see all the stations, the ADDED station should be visible.

DELETE OSEM

- To delete a CM Station from OSEM (through CM), the OSEM Name needs to be deleted (Inside Station → OSEM Data TAB) and then press Save. The same thing is done if the entire station is deleted and, on that Station, an OSEM Name was attributed.

MODIFY OSEM

- By modifying OSEM we understand that if on a certain station we have an OSEM name (so that station is managed by OSEM) and any of the parameters of interest are modified in CM, the modifications must also take place inside the API.
- Below you can find the parameters of interest that are sent between CM and OSEM in the cases of SIP stations and HFA stations (at this moment only these types of stations are supported and managed by CM OSEM Proxy)
- **SIP parameters:**
  - **mac address** (In CM can be found in the OSEM Data tab, in OSEM can be found under the Device ID name)
    - **Note**: Here one thing to note is that if you fill in the mac inside the OSEM Data tab, the same mac will be also filled in the DLS Data tab as there can't be two mac addresses for the same station.
    - It can be transported both ways: CM to OSEM and OSEM to CM

      CM -> OSEM : from the Station page

      OSEM -> CM : by modifying it into OSEM and then transporting it into CM via Synch ALL or Synchronize data with OSEM
  - **Gateway address / Shelf IP address** (in OSEM can be found under the Server address and Registrar address)
    - **Note:** If the Shelf IP address was configured it will be sent, else the gateway address is sent. Only the Shelf IP address (known as the ***centralized IP address***) can be seen in GUI in Basic2 under ***Shelf Ip***

Address and it's not editable. This can only be configured via RMX and transported in CM via Upload.

  - It is transported only from CM to OSEM, only on the ADD action. So, you can't modify it.

- **e164** (In CM can be found in Basic3, and it's not editable, in OSEM can be found under the E164 name)
  - **Note:** This number is constructed using the station number. Do not modify the CM Station No. if an OSEM is assigned on it (you will receive an error message). Also it is not a good idea to modify it in OSEM either.
  - It is transported only from CM to OSEM, only on the ADD action. So, you can't modify it.
- **Port** (Not present in GUI)
- **User ID** (In CM can be found in The SIP Subscriber tab, in OSEM can be found Under the SIP credentials username)
  - It can be transported both ways: CM to OSEM and OSEM to CM

    CM -> OSEM : from the Station page

    OSEM -> CM : by modifying it into OSEM and then transporting it into CM via Synch ALL or Synchronize data with OSEM
- **Security Zone** (in CM can be found in The SIP Subscriber tab, in OSEM can be found under SIP credentials realm)
  - It can be transported both ways: CM to OSEM and OSEM to CM

    CM -> OSEM : from the Station page

    OSEM -> CM : by modifying it into OSEM and then transporting it into CM via Synch ALL or Synchronize data with OSEM
- **Password** (In CM can be found in The SIP Subscriber tab, in OSEM can be found under the SIP credentials password)
  - It can be transported both ways: CM to OSEM and OSEM to CM

    CM -> OSEM : from the Station page

    OSEM -> CM : by modifying it into OSEM and then transporting it into CM via Synch ALL or Synchronize data with OSEM

- **HFA parameters:**
  - **mac address** : The same information as for the SIP parameter
  - **Gateway address / Shelf IP address** : The same information as for the SIP parameter
  - **e164** : The same information as for the SIP parameter
  - **Port** : The same information as for the SIP parameter
  - **Password** (In CM can be found in Station-Basic2, in OSEM can be found under the Subscriber password)
    - It can be transported both ways: CM to OSEM and OSEM to CM

      CM -> OSEM : from the Station page

      OSEM -> CM : by modifying it into OSEM and then transporting it into CM via Synch ALL or Synchronize data with OSEM

NOTICE:

In the information transfer between CM and OSEM, the e164 is the most important parameter, and the stations are managed through this parameter. So, when adding OSEM to a CM Station the e164 needs to be correct (or correctly generated, as this can be only seen in CM and is not editable).

ADD/ DELETE/ MODIFY OSEM Templates from Station

NOTICE:

The current implementation supports adding only one template to a station.

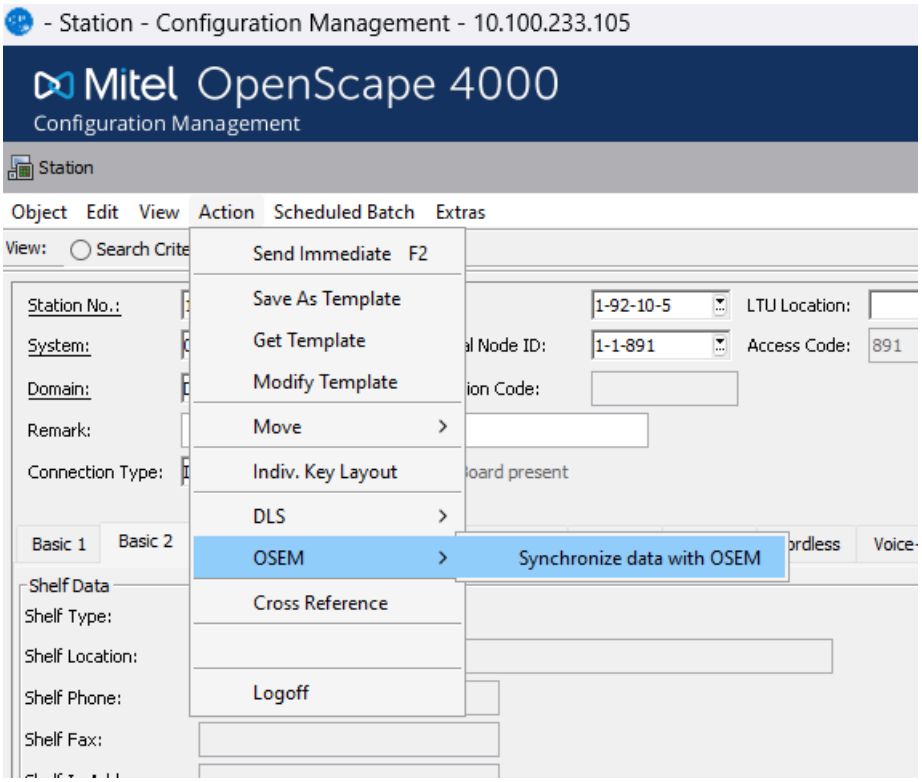
- Templates can be transported both ways: CM to OSEM and OSEM to CM.

  CM -> OSEM : from the Station page

  OSEM -> CM : by modifying it into OSEM and then transporting it into CM via Synch ALL or Synchronize data with OSEM
- If an OSEM Name is attributed to a Station, a previously created OSEM template can be attributed to that Station via choice list on the OSEM Templates field. If added, the template can then be seen in OSEM on that station.
- If you delete the Template from the Station, the Template is also deleted from OSEM.
- If you modify the Template by replacing it with another existing Template, the modification will be sent to OSEM.

Synchronize Data with OSEM (From Station)

- This action can be done via Station – Action – OSEM – Synchronize data with OSEM.
- What does this action do: it pulls data from OSEM into CM, only for that IP station. This is related to the Synch ALL action present on the OSEM Administration page in the sense that Synch ALL does this action multiple times (for each station).



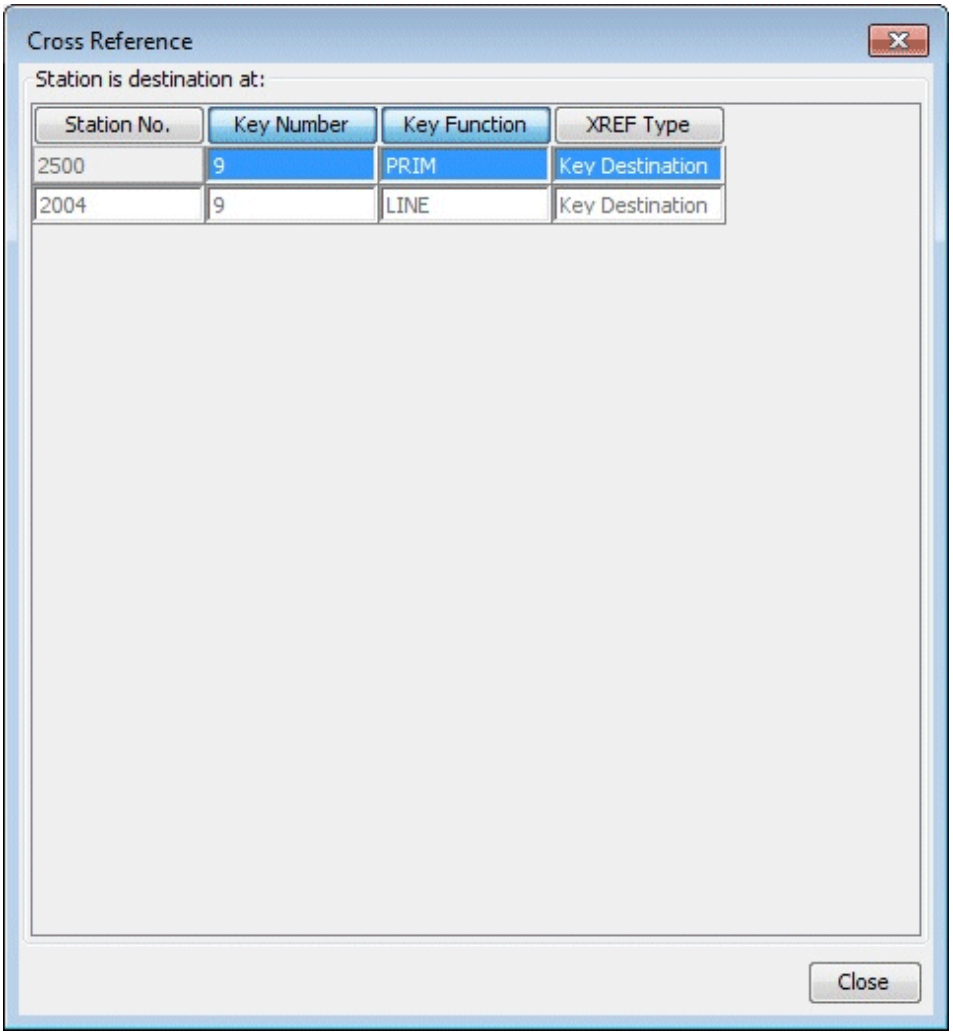
Help for the fields in the "OSEM Data" tab

- MAC Address (Station window, OSEM Data) on page 575
- OSEM Name (Station window, OSEM Data) on page 575
- OSEM Templates (Station window, OSEM Data) on page 575

3.2.17 Cross Reference (Subwindow)

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager. You can open this window by selecting **Action** -> **Cross Reference** in the **Station** window.

Prerequisite: you have selected a station.



The window contains the data of stations which have the station selected in the main window assigned as call destination. This list is read-only.

Help for the fields in the "Cross Reference" subwindow

(see also page 405)

Station No. (Cross Reference subwindow)

Key Number (Cross Reference subwindow)

Key Function (Cross Reference subwindow)

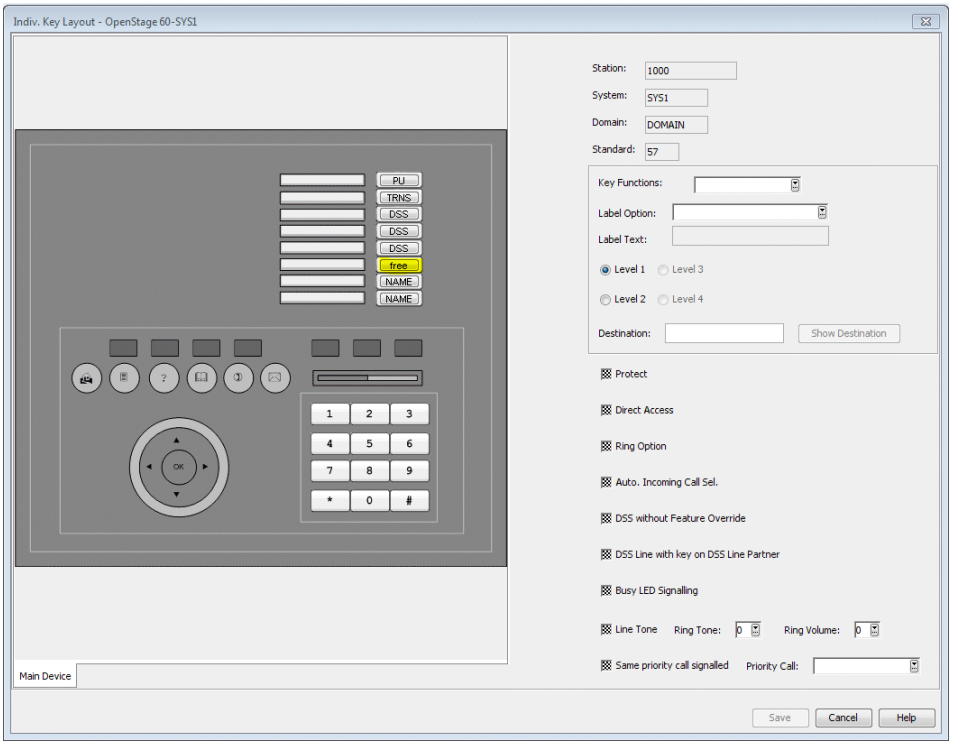
XREF Type (Cross Reference subwindow)

3.2.18 Individual Key Layout (Subwindow)

You can display and edit the key layouts for telephones and add-on devices in the **Station** window's subwindow.

- To open the window,
  - click the **Indiv. Key Layout** button in the **Basic 1** tab in the **Station** window, or
  - choose the **Indiv. Key Layout** option in the **action** menu.

- To display add-on devices and extensions, click the appropriate tab under the graphical image of the device.



Actions for individual key layout at a station:

- Create, modify and delete the destinations of DSS (Direct Station Selection) or DSSN (Direct Station Selection Networkwide) keys and name keys.
- Modify key functions
- Create, modify and delete the destinations of line keys (the current destination is displayed in the field next to the corresponding key)

Modified keys are displayed with a yellow border.

Notes on DSS (Direct Station Selection) and DSSN (Direct Station Selection Networkwide) in the Key Functions drop-down list:

- With DSS (Direct Station Selection) you can only assign a number within the same switch (or one of the subswitches of the same Physical Node of VNR systems), while DSSN (Direct Station Selection Networkwide) allows you to enter any internal or external number as the destination.
- If you enter an extension which is a station number in the same switch for a DSSN (Networkwide DSS) key, a message will pop up asking for a confirmation to continue with this DSSN. This message will also inform you that this operation can also be done using DSS as well. Since DSSN keys are protected against changing and deleting by the destination terminal user, you might prefer using DSS instead.

On the other hand, if you enter an extension which is a station number outside of the same switch for a DSS key, an error message will inform you that this action is not possible with DSS and ask you to use DSSN instead.

NOTICE: If you assign another standard key layout to a station all individual settings will be lost. For further information on

standard key layouts please see Standard Key Layout on page 515.

NOTICE: Under HiPath V4, it is possible to programm the second layer on the main device of OpenStage phones (for all older phone types this is only possible on Add-on devices). However, there is no fixed SHIFT key on the OpenStage phones; therefore, the user can freely select one of them to be SHIFT key.

NOTICE: On OpenScape V7 and HiPath V6 or higher switches (earlier switches do not support this), the BLF Key Module (Busy Lamp Field - a 90-key single layer add-on) can be configured for OpenStage telephones (30/40/60/80 only). The BLF Key Module is displayed in five different tabs under the graphical image of the device, each of these tabs corresponding to one column of the module.

Please note for Desk Phone IP 35/35G eco phones:

- Desk Phone IP 35/35G eco phones do not support key modules.
- Desk Phone IP 35/35G eco phones have three programmable keys which are preprogrammed to "RLS", "SNR" and "CALLLOG".
- The programmable keys on Desk Phone IP 35/35G eco phones have two levels.

Desk Phone IP 35/35G eco phones support the same key functions available in OpenStage HFA phones.

Change Destination

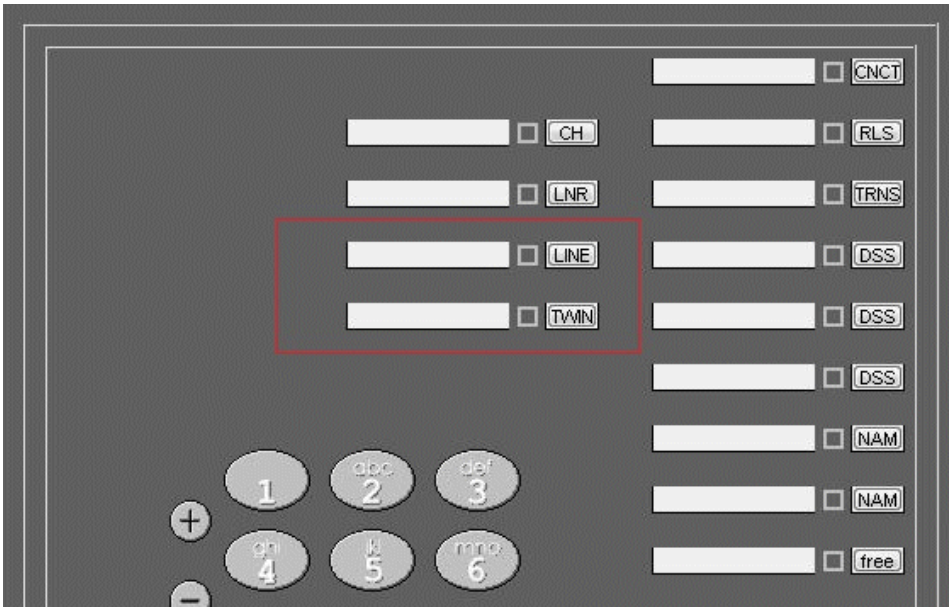
- Click the key on which the destination should be programmed,
- enter a new station number in the **Destination** field,
- close window using the **Save** button.

Change key function

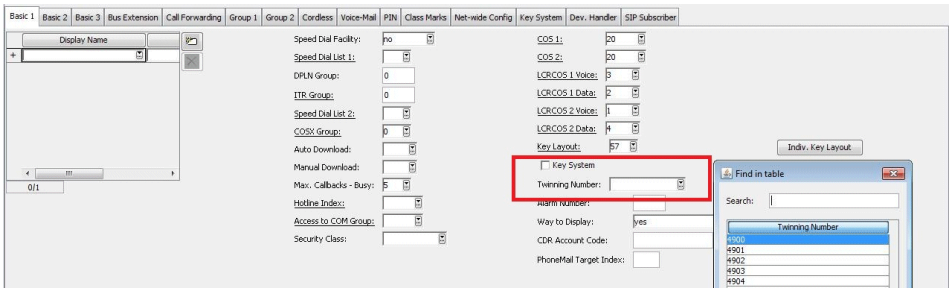
- Click the key the function of which you want to change,
- select a key function using the choice list of the **Key functions** field,
- click the key the function of which you want to change again,
- close window using the **Save** button.

Example for changing a Key function: Configure Twinning

- As a first step, it is required to define the Line and Twin Line Keys using the Individual Key Layout for the OPTI device. (For CMI devices the Individual Key Layout dialog does not exist).



- It is important that there is exactly one Line and one Twin Key. The existence of another Line (or PRIM) is not allowed.
- After the Individual Key Layout setting is complete (one Line and One TWIN are set), you can either open the CMI or OPTI device from the Basic 1 tab of the Station dialog and either select a station number from the choicelist or enter a station number into the "Twinning Number" field.



- Click **Save**; twinning is configured between these two numbers.
- The following rules apply and should be taken into consideration:
  - No twinning should be defined already for any of the stations (CMI or OPTI).
  - In both cases only the numbers from same switch, same virtual node and same DPLN group are listed.
  - It is not allowed to assign twinning for a station from different security levels.
  - It is not possible to modify the twinning number. You have to first delete it and can ren re-assign another number.
  - It is not possible to delete any of the stations without removing the twinning number.

Show Destination

The destination is usually displayed in the field **Destination**. If you want more information on the displayed number, you can proceed as follows:

- Click the key the destination of which you want to display. The station number is displayed in the **Destination** field.

- Click the **Show Destination** button. The station window is refreshed and the destination station is displayed.

Name Protect

You can prevent the destinations of name keys from being changed or deleted by the telephone user.

- Click the name key to be protected,
- click (mark) **Protect** check box,
- close window using the **Save** button.

Help for the fields in the "Individual Key Layout" subwindow

(see also page 406)

Station (Individual Key Layout subwindow)

System (Individual Key Layout subwindow)

Domain (Individual Key Layout subwindow)

Standard (Individual Key Layout subwindow)

Key functions (Individual Key Layout subwindow)

Label Option (Individual Key Layout subwindow)

Label Text (Individual Key Layout subwindow)

Level 1 (Individual Key Layout subwindow)

Level 2 (Individual Key Layout subwindow)

Level 3 (Individual Key Layout subwindow)

Level 4 (Individual Key Layout subwindow)

Destination (Individual Key Layout subwindow)

Protect (Individual Key Layout subwindow)

Direct Access (Individual Key Layout subwindow)

Ring Option (Individual Key Layout subwindow)

Auto. Incoming Call Sel. (Individual Key Layout subwindow)

DSS without Feature Override (Individual Key Layout subwindow)

DSS line with key on DSS Line Partner (Individual Key Layout subwindow)

Line Tone (Individual Key Layout subwindow)

Busy LED Signalling (Individual Key Layout subwindow)

Ring Tone (Individual Key Layout subwindow)

Ring Volume (Individual Key Layout subwindow)

Same priority call signalled (Individual Key Layout subwindow)

Priority Call (Individual Key Layout subwindow)

See also:

Keyset-Specific Key Functions see page 246

3.2.19 Saving all fields in the Station template

This feature is available in both the CM Assistant and the CM Manager.

In order to save not only the information about the main station, but also all relations to sub-objects, the **Save As Template** dialog of the **Station** window saves the following information together with the main station:

Sub-Object	Explanation
PIN Type	This notifies the administrator, that there has to be created a PIN of that type in each case.
Call forwarding info	This notifies the administrator that call-forwarding destinations to certain fixed destination (e.g. a mailbox) have to be managed.
Display Name	A station created with this template should be assigned a certain display name (as specified during the template creation).
Groups (Hunt, CHESE, Pickup, COM, Tenant)	A station created with this template should be assigned to a certain group (as specified during the template creation)

The template dialog offers the following functions:

- Create a Template
- Create a Template Group
- Rename, Move templates
- Delete, Rename Template Groups

The template dialog also the user to perform the modification requests for resources to modify their CoS or Display Name set by OpenScape User Management. This is achieved by saving specifically marked station templates as **Feature Profile** templates. The following functionalities are then available from inside the User Management:

- Upload specifically marked station templates as Feature Profile templates
- Modify CoS data for a resource by applying a Feature Profile template; the specifically marked template is applied to the resource, and this template contains COS (Class of Service) information.
- Modify the display name data for a resource by applying the data provided from UM via SDK.
- The Add Resource scenario is enhanced with the possibilities to:
  - apply a Feature Profile template to the newly added resource;
  - add a display name to the newly added resource.
- The Modify Resource scenario is enhanced with the possibilities to:
  - apply a Feature Profile template to the modified resource;
  - modify the display name of the resource.

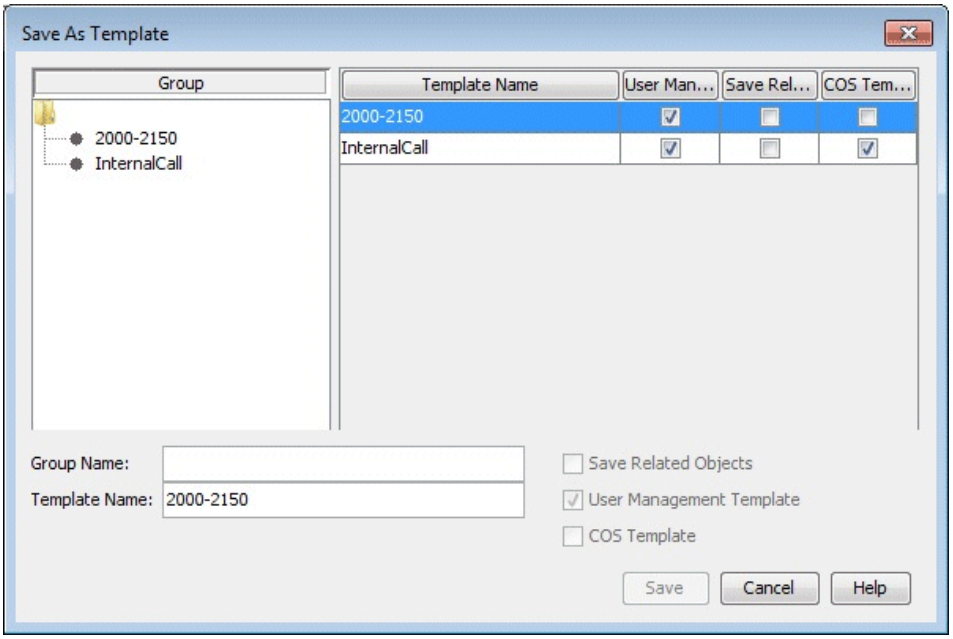
  The dialog is reachable from the **Station** window main menu **Action - Save As Template**.

3.2.19.1 Saving Templates

The **Save As Template** dialog of the **Station** window is different from the standard **Save As Template** dialog and provides several extra functions:

- Templates can be organized in groups.
- You can save related objects.
- Tree view concept for easier handling

If you decide to save a template, select **Save As Template** from the **Action** Menu.



Entering a template name and specifying the group where this template is to be saved generates a new template. (If — instead of entering a new name — you select one of the existing templates, this template will be overwritten with the new settings.)

If you do not select or enter a **Group Name**, the template will not be placed in any of the groups. It will be visible on the root level of the tree view.

The **Save As Template** dialog of the **Station** window does not provide the standard **Save As Template** dialog's function **Rename Template**. This operation is possible through pop-up menus inside the **Modify Template** dialog window.

Help for the fields in the "Save as Template" dialog (Station Window)

(see also page 412)

Group Name (Station window, Save Template As dialog)

Template Name (Station window, Save Template As dialog)

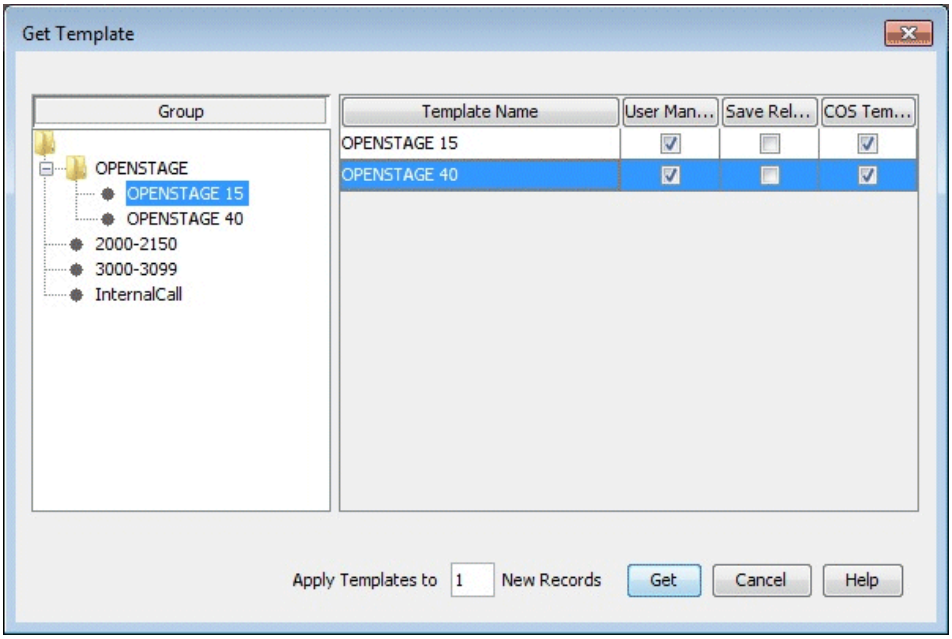
Save Related Objects (Station window, Save Template As dialog)

User Management Template (Station window, Save Template As dialog)

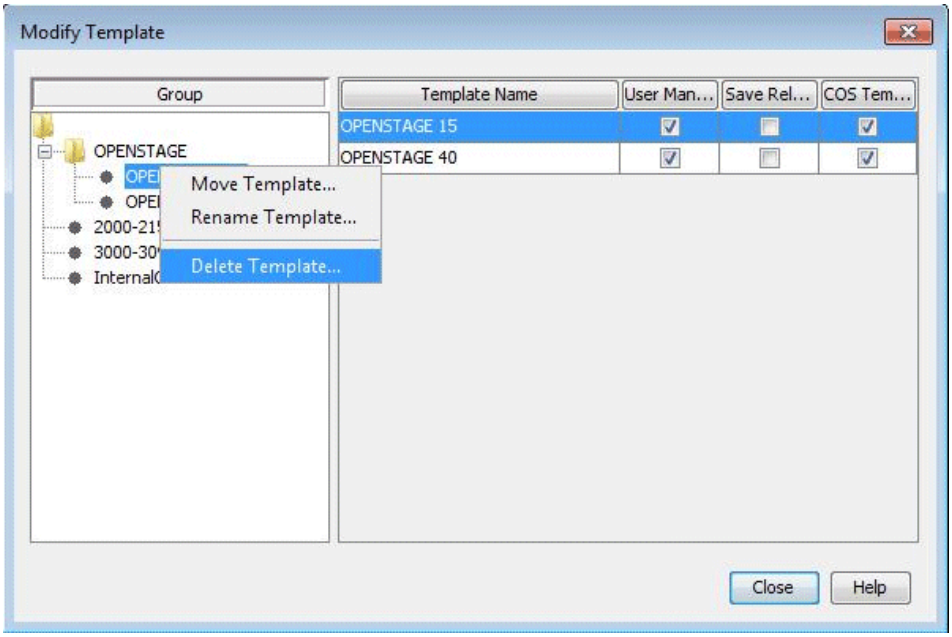
Feature Profile (Station window, Save Template As dialog)

3.2.19.2 Getting Templates

Select the group in which you have stored the template, select the template and click on the **Get** button.

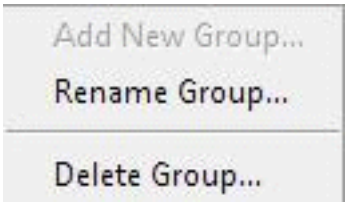


3.2.19.3 Modifying Templates

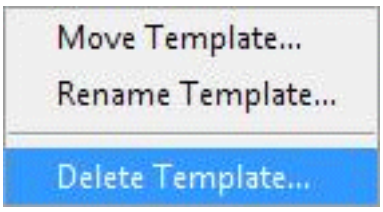


In the **Modify Template** dialog you can call up context menus to modify the templates (groups or individual templates).

- **Group** context menu (right mouse click)



- **Template** context menu (right mouse click)

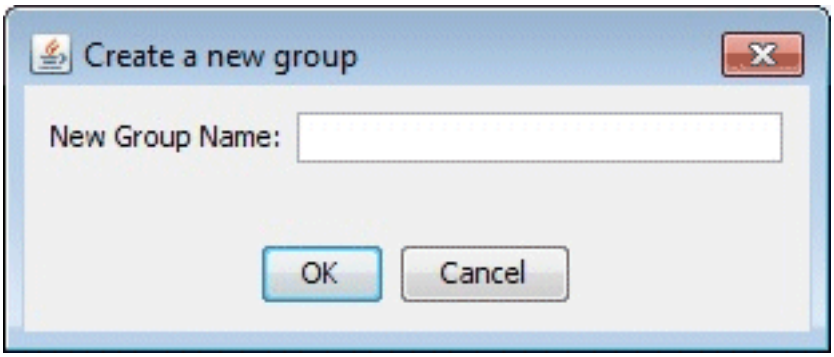


3.2.19.4 Creating Template Group(s)

Template Group(s) can be created by

- entering a Group name in the **Save As Template** dialog (assuming there is no existing group with this name), or
- choosing **Add New Group** in the context-sensitive menu.

This opens the **Create a new group** dialog.



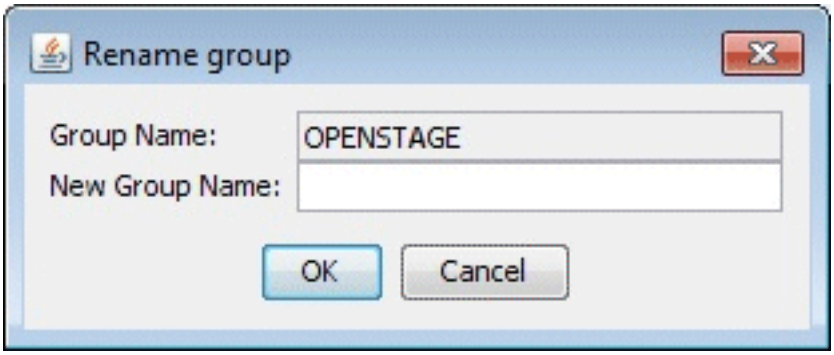
Enter the name for the new group and click OK.

3.2.19.5 Renaming Template Group(s)

Group(s) can be renamed by

- choosing **Rename Group** in the context sensitive menu.

This will start the **Rename group** dialog.



Enter the new name for the group and click OK.

3.2.19.6 Deleting Template Group(s)

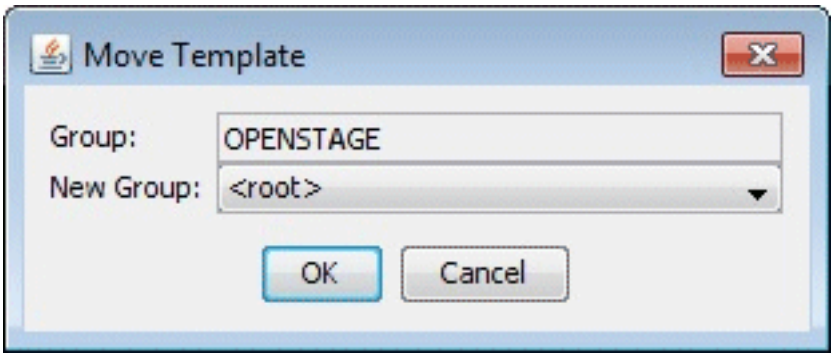
Select a group, press the right mouse button and choose the **Delete Group** menu item. A warning message is displayed.

Confirm the message to delete the group. Please note that deleting the group also deletes all templates within that group.

3.2.19.7 Moving Templates

Templates can be moved from one group to another in the **Modify Template** dialog by

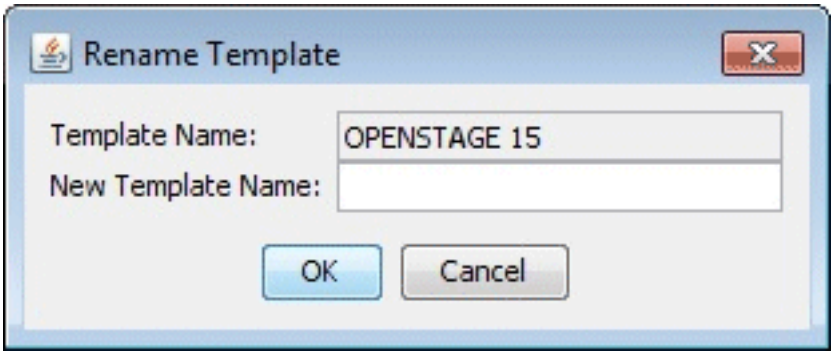
- Drag & Drop, i.e. select the template item and drag it to the desired template group.
- Right-click on the template item within the tree view and select **Move Template** from the context menu.



Select the new group from the choice list and click OK.

3.2.19.8 Renaming Template

A template can be renamed by using the **Modify Template** dialog. Right-click on the template item within the tree view and select **Rename Template** from the context menu.



Enter the new name for the template and click OK.

3.2.19.9 Deleting a Template

To delete a template, right-click on the template in the **Modify Template** dialog and select the option **Delete Template** from the context menu.

Then confirm the prompt that follows with OK to delete the template.

3.2.20 Adding a Station

To add a new station, click the **New** button in the **Station** dialog (available in both the CM Manager and CM Assistant) and fill in all the information required.

The dialog is reachable from the LAP application tree with

- **Configuration Management - Station - Station**

Notes:

1) **Virtual Node ID/Station No:** When adding a new station, you don't have to provide the Virtual Node ID. Since station numbers on VNR switches start with the virtual node access code, which is dependant on virtual node ID, it is mandatory to have some value in the virtual node ID field. If the user does not provide it, the default virtual node for that station is filled in automatically. (The default virtual node for the switch is the one that has the "Default entry" checkbox marked in the Virtual Nodes (KNDEF) dialog.) If the user wants to use a Station No from the choice list of free station numbers, he must enter a specific Virtual Node ID. Free station numbers are then retrieved from this virtual node only. The choice list for the "Station No" field displays all free configured dial numbers available. The list can be reduced by using the additional parameter "System". In this case, the list displays all free configured dial numbers on that specific system (switch), i.e. only dial numbers whose overall status is "free". It will not show free dial numbers of specific virtual nodes if they are busy on other virtual nodes. The Virtual Node choice list does not offer the nodes type "Knownnet" (with "Replicated Node Flag" Active). Virtual nodes of this type should not be assigned to any station number. An example: Virtual Node ID = 1-1-100 VNAC=99 Station No

List: 9921001 9921002 9921003 9921004 â¦ If you don't want to use free dial numbers choice list, there are two options:

a) Enter the Virtual Node ID -> the Station No will be filled with the first free number from selected node.

Do not enter the Virtual Node ID -> the Virtual Node ID will be filled with the value of default virtual node on that switch -> the Station No will be filled with the first free number on that (default) node.

If you want to enter the Station No manually, you must take care that the number entered is valid for the selected Virtual Node ID. Example: Virtual Node ID = 1-1-100 VNAC=99

You cannot enter 9721001 as a Station No because this number starts with '97' and not '99'.

If you left the Virtual Node ID field empty and enter a Station No manually, you must be aware of the VNAC number of the default virtual node on that switch, because the Virtual Node ID will be filled with the value of default one on that switch.

All mentioned behavior is valid only for VNR switches (where VNR Active is checked). For "old-fashioned" switches (VNR Active unchecked) the handling remains as it was in previous versions.

2) DPLN Group: When adding new station, you don't have to assign it to a DPLN Group - this is optional. If the user does not assign the station to a DPLN Group, the default DPLN Group of the selected virtual node is used. (For every virtual node, one DPLN Group is defined as "Default".)

3.2.21 Bulk Add of Stations

Using the **Bulk Add** function (available in both the CM Manager and CM Assistant) an administrator can add multiple stations at a time instead of adding them one by one.

Since the bulk add functionality is not a requirement for any other object, this functionality is only available in the **Station** dialog.

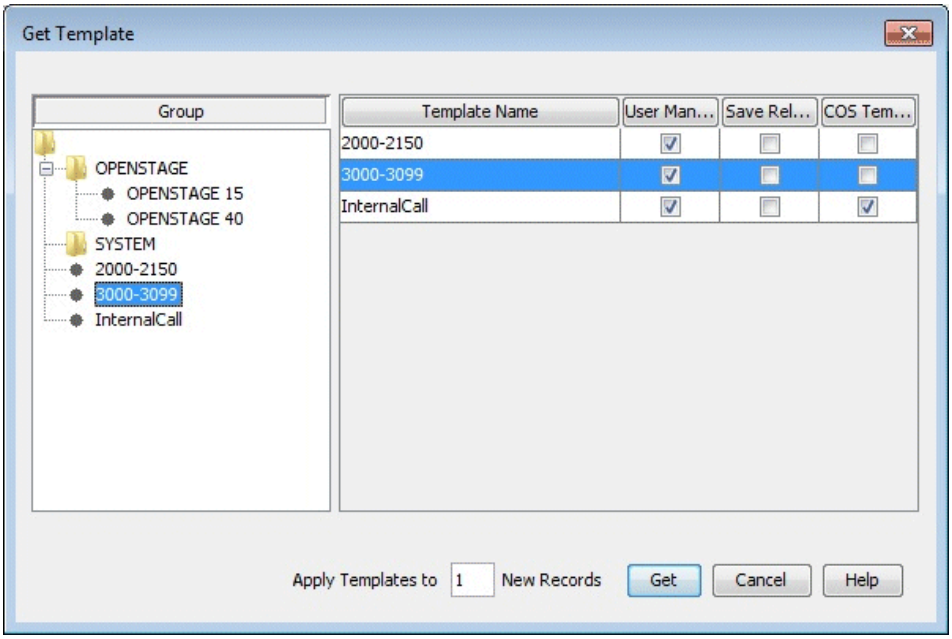
The dialog is reachable from the LAP application tree with

- **Configuration Management - Station - Station**

3.2.21.1 Bulk adding new stations

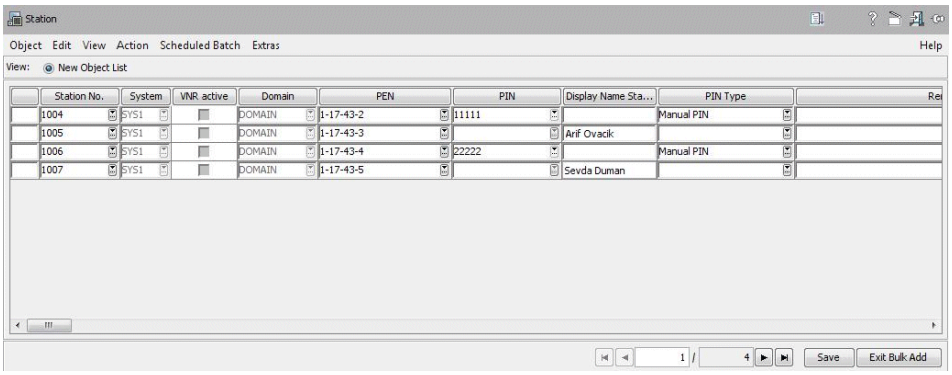
NOTICE: This "semi-automatic" procedure creates multiple stations on the same switch with exactly the same devices (as determined by the template). Of course it is possible to create multiple stations on different switches and different devices in one step if you type in these values manually.

Select the menu entry **Action - Get Template** which opens the **Get Template** dialog.



Select the template you want to use and enter the number of new stations you want to create into the field **Apply Template to xx new records** (the maximum number is 50). Click on the **Get** button.

If you entered a number higher than 1, the **New Object List View** of the **Station** dialog will be displayed.



This view basically looks like the **Object List** view, but it is designed for adding multiple new objects instead of modifying existing ones.

The system will always generate as many rows as specified by the user. It is not possible to remove a row or add an additional one.

According to the data you entered into the template, the fields of each row will be pre-filled with the data from the template.

Go to the first row and select the Station No., System, Domain, Tenant Group (if applicable), PEN, PIN Type, etc. from the choice lists provided by the system.

Select **Bulk Add - Fill Station No.** from the **Action** menu. The system will fill all empty station no. fields with available numbers.

Select **Bulk Add - Fill PEN** from the **Action** menu. The system will fill all empty PEN fields with available PENs.

NOTICE: If you enter a PEN for the first station in a Bulk Add list and select Fill PEN, the remaining PENs in the list will be filled automatically with increments of 1 on the last value of the PEN (a PEN is a four-part value in the format LTG-LTU-SLOT-PORT, eg: 1-8-12-9). This functionality will only be active if you enter a PEN in the first station object and leave the other PEN fields empty. Otherwise, the system will fill all empty PEN fields with valid, available numbers.

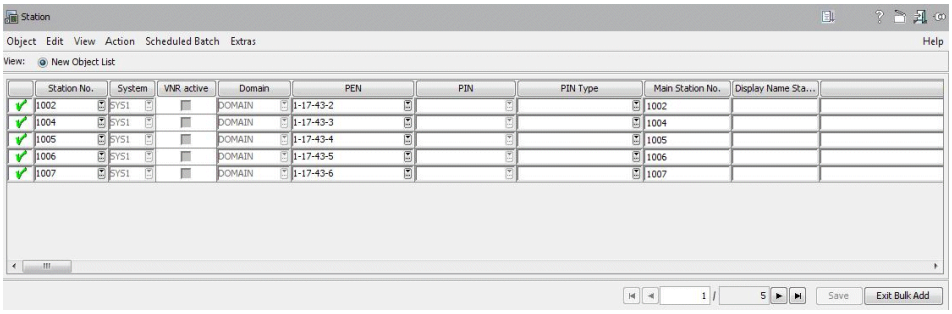
Select Bulk Add - Fill Manual PIN from the Action menu. A warning message will be displayed, and the system will generate automatic manual PINs for the station objects in the bulk add list. However, these manual PIN numbers that will be assigned are not displayed.

Fill in the remaining fields (if applicable) of each row either by typing in data or selecting them from a choice list (where available).

Each row will include all fields of a typical station object but without all the fields of all the related objects. There are two exceptions: display name and PIN:

- **Display Name** (in the **Object List** view available only as readonly) can be used to assign a display name to the new station.
- **PIN** and **PIN Type** (not available in the **Object List** view) can be used to assign a PIN to the new station. If you want to create a PIN for a certain station, you have to provide the PIN (manually) and the PIN type (from the choice list of available PIN types) in every single case.

If you have entered all data, click on the **Save** button to start the bulk add process.



During this process the following steps happen:

- The system tries to add new station objects using the filled in attributes of from the template into each row.
- If the adding of a station was not successful, the system will display a red icon in the first column of the station and continue with the next row (the detailed error message can be seen as a tool tip if you move the cursor over the red error icon).
- If the adding of a station was successful, the system will fill all the station-related attributes of the station (i.e. all attributes except **Display Name**, **PIN**, and **PIN Type**) from the template. It will also display a green OK icon in the first column of the station.
- If during the addition of a station some warning or information messages occurred, the green OK icon will be replaced by a yellow question mark. If you move the over that icon, the messages will be shown as tool tip).

- The system will also try to add a display name to each station, referring to the station added by sending an appropriate object to the CM Server. Note that this is done only if you entered a value into the **Display Name** column.
- If the adding of the display name object was not successful, the system will draw a red box around the display name attribute in this row and continue with the next row. (Again, the detailed error message why the adding of the display name failed can be seen as a tool tip if you move the cursor over the highlighted attribute.). Note that the green OK icon (or yellow question mark) in the first column of the row will remain as is, signaling that the adding of the main object was successful.
- The system will then try to add a PIN for the station just added by sending an appropriate object the CM Server. Note that this is done only if you added a value into the **PIN** column and selected a **PIN Type**.
- If the adding of the PIN was not successful, the system will draw a red box around both of the PIN attributes in this row and continue with the next row. (Again, the detailed error message why the adding of the PIN failed can be seen as a tool tip if you move the cursor over the highlighted attribute.) Note that the green OK icon in the first column of the row will remain so signaling that the adding of the main object was still successful.
- If the adding of the PIN was successful, the system will not give any additional indication for this. In this case everything is fine with this row and the system will go on processing the next row.

Once the system has finished processing the last row, the **Save** and **Exit Bulk Add** buttons will be disabled.

If the creation of a sub object (e.g. PIN or Display Name) fails, the main object is displayed with a yellow question mark.

You can now check all the red icons, red frames and the error messages. If you decide to change some data, the **Save** and **Exit Bulk Add** buttons will be enabled again.

In that case only those rows are tried to be processed again that have a red icon in the first column (i.e. where the adding of the main object — the station — has failed). All the rows with a green OK icon or a yellow question mark in the first column are ignored when the **Save** button is pressed again. This also includes the rows where only the adding of the Display Name or the PIN failed. The adding of these sub objects cannot be re-tried using the Bulk Add function; this has to be done as a single operation using the normal station editing functions.

Once you are finished with adding all the stations, click on the **Exit Bulk Add** button and go to the **Search** view to see (and maybe edit) the stations you have just added.

3.2.21.2 Discarding the input

If you click on the **Exit Bulk Add** button before clicking the **Save** button, all input is discarded (after conforming a warning message) and the **Search** view is displayed.

3.2.21.3 Using choice lists for station number and PEN selection

If you do not want to type in a free station number (dial number) and a free PEN, you can use the choice lists. However, the choice lists will always be the same lists, independent of any already filled rows. Therefore, be careful not to use the same station numbers or PENs as this may result in error messages like "Station with this number already exists".

3.2.21.4 Adding new users with station number auto assignment

If you want to add a group of new stations, but do not want to explicitly give each station it's station number, you can use the station number auto assignment.

To use this function, just leave the **Station No.** field for this station empty and select **Bulk Add - Fill Station No.** from the **Action** menu when you are finished with entering all other data. The system will fill all empty station no. fields with valid, available numbers.

If the system cannot find a free dial number, it will mark that row with an error icon and will continue with the next row.

3.2.21.5 Adding new users with PEN auto assignment

If you want to add a group of new stations, but do not want to explicitly give each station it's PEN, you can use the PEN auto assignment.

To use this function, just leave the **PEN** field for this station empty and select select **Bulk Add - Fill PEN** from the **Action** menu when you are finished with entering all other data. The system will fill all empty PEN fields with valid, available numbers.

NOTICE: If you enter a PEN for the first station in a Bulk Add list and select Fill PEN, the remaining PENs in the list will be filled automatically with increments of 1 on the last value of the PEN (a PEN is a four-part value in the format LTG-LTU-SLOT-PORT, for example: 1-8-12-9). This functionality will only be active if you enter a PEN in the first station object and leave the other PEN fields empty. Otherwise, the system will fill all empty PEN fields with valid, available numbers.

If the system cannot find a free PEN, it will mark that row with an error icon and will continue with the next row.

3.2.21.6 Adding new users with a display name

If you want to assign a display name to one or more stations to be added in one step, you just type in the desired display name into the **Display Name** field of the appropriate row. The system will then automatically add this display name to the station if the creation of the station is successful.

3.2.21.7 Adding new users with a PIN

If you want to assign a PIN to one or more stations to be added in one step, you have to provide the following information:

- a PIN number in the field **PIN**
- the type of the PIN in the field **PIN Type**

NOTICE: There is an exception regarding CMI PINs: If a CMI Type station such as RADIO is added, the CMI pin is automatically generated even if the user does not specify any PIN type etc.

It is not possible to specify the PIN in more detail within that dialog. For both fields, the choice lists can be used as follows:

- If you click on the choice list button in the **PIN Type** field, a list of all available PIN types will be displayed.
- If you click on the choice list button in the **PIN** field, a new, automatically generated PIN will be inserted into the field.

Only if both fields contain a value, the system will add a PIN object for the station, provided that the creation of the station was successful (independent of the display name creation).

3.2.21.8 Group assignment when adding multiple users

Assigning some or all of the new stations to certain groups (e.g. hunting group, pickup group, communication group) in one step is not possible within this dialog. However, you can assign some or all of the new stations to a Tenant Group from this dialog.

3.2.22 Implications of Free Dial Number Domain View on the Station Dialog

This section explains some implications relating to reserved free dial numbers in the Station window. Please note that the same scenarios are valid for the "Station compact" window.

As a pre-requisite it is assumed that the reservations were done with the dialog "Free Dial Numbers Domain View" (accessible via CM Manager only) either with PEN (for a specific switch) or without PEN (domain wide reservation).

3.2.22.1 Adding a new station

When you add a new station in the "Station" window, there are several possibilities to enter the station's extension.

Selecting the extension from a choice list

As a prerequisite for this, the values for system and domain are already filled in.

After pressing the choice list button a dialog shows all extensions existing as prepared dial numbers for the given switch (no others). For these possible extensions the following additional information is displayed:

- Is the extension reserved in the entire domain?
- Is the extension reserved on the local system only?
- If the extension is reserved locally, then the PEN for which the reservation was done is displayed.

By selecting an extension and pressing the OK button (or double clicking an extension), the extension will be filled to the field "Station No." in the Station window. If the extension, however, is reserved for a PEN locally, the field "PEN" in the Station window will be filled with that PEN automatically.

Typing in the extension manually

The disadvantage of typing in the extension manually is that the user will not see whether this extension already exists on the switch and whether there are some reservations for that extension.

After filling in all the information and pressing the Save button, the system will react as follows:

Nr.	Condition	Sub-Condition	Reaction
1	The typed in extension does not exist on the system.	The extension exists on some other system in the same domain and it is already busy.	Error message.
2		The extension exists on some other system in the same domain and it is free and not reserved.	The extension is created on the local system and deleted from the remote system without any user interaction.
3		The extension exists on some other system in the same domain and it is free and reserved "domainwide".	The user is informed that there is a domainwide reservation for that dial number. The user can accept that reservation with a conformation and the creation of the station will be continued as in Nr. 2.
4		The extension exists on some other system in the same domain and it is free and reserved for a special PEN.	Error message. The user is not allowed to use that extension for creation of the new station on this switch. If he wants to enforce that, he must manually cancel that reservation.
5		The extension does not exist on any other system in the domain.	The extension is created on the local system without any user interaction.
6	The typed in (selected) extension exists on the system.	The extension is already busy.	Error message.
7		The extension is free and not reserved.	The station is created as usual.
8		The extension is free and reserved "domainwide".	See reaction to Nr.3.

Nr.	Condition	Sub-Condition	Reaction
9		The extension is free and reserved for a special PEN (on the local switch), and the given PEN differs from the PEN of the reservation.	Error message. The user is informed that there is a difference in the reserved PEN and the entered PEN. He has to enter the correct PEN (or leave the PEN field empty) or cancel the reservation.
10		The extension is free and reserved for a special PEN (on the local switch), and the given PEN is empty.	The PEN will be filled with the PEN from the reservation and the processing continues as usual.
11		The extension is free and reserved for a special PEN (on the local switch), and the given PEN is equal to the PEN of the reservation.	Creation of the station as usual.

Extension auto assignment

If no extension is entered at all (neither by using the choice list or typing it in), the system can automatically assign the next free dial number on the system.

In this case only dial numbers will be used that are not reserved (neither domain wide reservation nor system specific reservation is allowed).

3.2.22.2 Changing the extension of a station

The same rules apply as for the creating new stations.

3.2.22.3 Change PEN of a station

Reserved dial numbers do not have any impact to PENs. The station can be assigned to another PEN without any restrictions. The only impact that could be is from "reserved PENs" (PENs can be reserved also independently from dial numbers).

3.2.22.4 Move station to another switch

Per definition the extension of the station will remain the same on the new switch. This means that the new station cannot be reserved on the new switch (or anywhere else in the domain, because it is already in use).

If you do a two-phase move and use a temporary extension on the remote switch, the same rules apply for that temporary station as if with creating a new station on the remote switch.

3.2.23 Moving a Station

You may move a station:

- within a system,
- within a domain or

- from one domain to another.

You can also choose between a single-phase and a two-phase move.

One-Phase Move:

The station is set up at a new PEN and then removed from the old PEN immediately after you perform the action (batch processing on the switch).

Step-by-step: Performing a One-Phase Move (page 277)

Two-Phase Move:

The station is first assigned a temporary station no. at the new PEN. Both stations, therefore, exist simultaneously during the first phase of the move. Only after you start the second phase is the temporary station no. replaced by the station no. to be moved, and the station at the old PEN is deleted. You can undo the first phase of a two-phase move.

Step by step: Performing a Two-Phase Move (page 278)

What is to be noted?

- When you perform a move, all group affiliations of the station being moved are basically lost.
- *Changing the PEN is the same as moving a station within the system. In this case, the station retains all of its group affiliations. The* **Move** *action always removes the group affiliations*
- The display name and PIN (if possible) are moved as well.
- The system detects restrictions on the move and generates messages informing you about the details.
- Stations with Bus connections may be moved, provided a secondary station has not been assigned. Bus extensions with ANADEV or ISDN Phone are an exception. PIN and display names are moved along with the bus and bus extension.

Step-by-step: Performing a One-Phase Move

Step	Action	Description
Open the **Station** window	Configuration Management -> Station -> Station	The **Station** window opens
Select a station	Enter search criteria, -> **Search** button	Enter e.g. system and station no. as search criteria. The station is displayed in the **Object** view.
Start move	**Action** menu -> **Move-> One-Phase**	The station is displayed in the **Move Object** view
Optional: Choose different system and domain	Choice list **System** field and **Domain** field	Select a destination system, if the station should be moved to a different system within the same domain or within a different domain. **Note:** The station no. of the station to be moved must exist and be unassigned in the other domain.

Step	Action	Description
Select a new PEN	Choice list **PEN** field	Select a new PEN in the choice list of the **PEN** field. Only free PENs that match the stationÂ´s configuration are offered for selection.
Optional: edit further fields	further fields	You can change further settings for the station, e.g. classes of service (COS).
Save	Save entries -> **Save** button	The move is stored in the CM database and becomes operative at the systems after the regular batch processing.

Step by step: Performing a Two-Phase Move

First Phase of Two-Phase Move:

Step	Action	Description
Open the **Station** window	Configuration Management -> Station -> Station	The **Station** window opens
Select a station	Enter search criteria, -> **Search** button	Enter e.g. system and station no. as search criteria. The station is displayed in the **Object** view.
Start move	**Action** menu -> **Move-> Two-Phase Begin**	The station is displayed in the **Move Object** view
Optional: Choose different system and domain	Choice list **System** field and **Domain** field	Select a destination system. The destination can be a system in a different domain. You may enter a temporary station no., but this is not necessary. If you do not enter one, a station no. will be selected automatically.
Save	Save entries -> **Save** button	Once the action is completed, both stations exist simultaneously: the one to be moved and the temporary one. The subscriber may be reached at both locations (by means of call forwarding).

Optional: **Undo** the **First Phase** of a Two-Phase Move:

Step	Action	Description
Open the **Station** window	Configuration Management -> Station -> Station	The **Station** window opens.
Select a station	Enter search criteria, -> **Search** button	Enter e.g. the station no. as search criteria. The station is displayed in the **Object** view.
Undo the move	**Action** menu-> **Move** -> **Two-Phase Cancel**	The temporary station in the destination system is deleted.

Continue with the Second Phase

Step	Action	Description
Open the **Station** window	Configuration Management -> Station -> Station	The **Station** window opens.

Step	Action	Description
Select a station	Enter a station no. -> **Search** button	Enter the station no. of the station that has already been moved in the first phase as search criterion. The station is displayed in the Object view.
Continue with second phase	**Action** menu-> **Move** -> **Two-Phase End**	The temporary station no. is replaced by the station no. of the station to be moved and the temporary station no. is again free. The move is stored in the CM database and becomes operative at the systems after the regular batch processing.

3.2.24 Moving a station to another board

To enable the migration to a new AP3700-9 shelf (access point), i.e. moving all stations of a board or AP shelf to another board or AP shelf, the following steps are necessary:

1) Creating a **scheduled batch** job, see page 945
2) Selecting a station:

   Station window: In the **Search Criteria** view perform a search for all stations located in a certain board/shelf (wildcards).
3) Selecting the target board/target AP shelf:

   Change to the **Object List** view and enter for one of the affected stations as a new PEN only the PEN of the board or shelf, e.g. 1-24-3 (board) or 1-24 (shelf), respectively.

   Select the data records to be changed (see.Step by step: Editing several data records within one workstep on page 56)

   Save the changes.
4) Setting the execution time for the batch job. see page 945

   This point in time must be later than the configuration of the required board in the new shelf on the system.

3.2.25 Moving a station to another virtual node (including Bulk Move)

The modification of the virtual node of a certain subscriber (station) is handled as a normal modification.

On switches without VNR capability, this modification is simple change of an AMO SDAT parameter.

On VNR enabled switches, this modification results in a change of an extension attribute and must be handled in more complex way. If you modify the Virtual Node ID of a station, the extension must be also changed. CM (Verify) checks whether this modification is possible (e.g. whether the new extension is unused), creates the proper routing information, propagates the new extension through all objects "attached" to this station (e. g. hunt groups, pick up groups, call forwarding, etc.).

In case of an ambiguous move modification, an error message indicates to the user how he can bypass this situation. In cases where the station is not unique in the destination virtual node, the situation can not be bypassed; therefore, such a move is not possible.

3.2.26 Bulk Move of Stations

This feature is relevant for the OpenScape 4000 Manager only.

This feature enables the user to select and move multiple stations (a maximum of 50) in one move operation after selecting their destination.

3.2.26.1 Definition of "Move"

First of all is important to define what a "Move Operation" is and which aspects of this are described in this chapter.

Generally a move of a station is to be understood as moving a station from one switch to another switch (by deleting it from switch A and adding it with the same scope of information to switch B). There is also the opportunity for move operations within the same switch.

3.2.26.2 Retaining the group membership

All group membership information in groups is usually lost during a move operation. In a Bulk Move operation, however, the possibility of retaining group memberships (Pickup Group and Hunt Group memberships) of each moved station is an important part. The user is able to decide for each station individually and for both Pickup Group and Hunt Group memberships whether he wants to retain the membership or not.

There are a few limitations and restrictions:

1) If a station is moved outside of its domain, its Pickup and Hunt Group membership can not be retained.
2) The group membership in Chese Groups or ONS Groups is lost during a move. If a station is a member of a Chese Group or ONS Group, the user is informed about this.
3) Retainment of membership for stations that are master stations of a master Hunt Group is only possible if the move is done on the same switch.

CMI Move operations are not within the scope of this feature

3.2.26.3 Bulk Move operation

A Bulk Move of Stations can be done from the Station or Subscriber dialog.

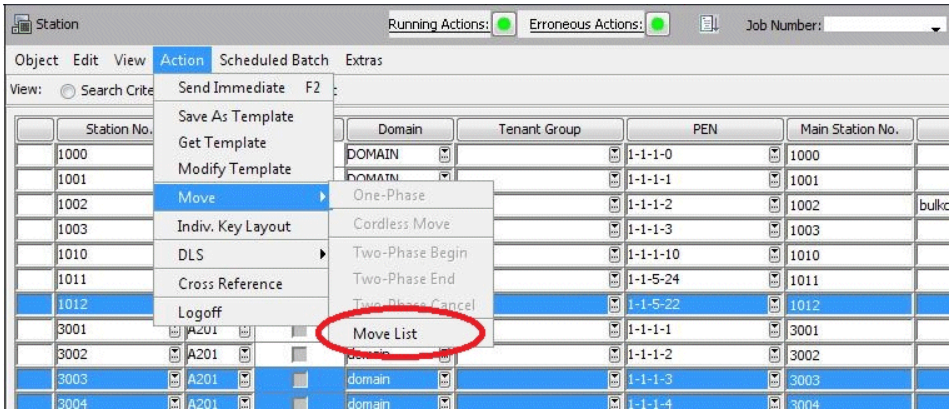
"Move List" option in the Action pull-down menu of the Station dialog

To move a list of stations from the **Station** dialog, follow these steps:

1) Use the **Search** functionality to display the list of existing stations.
2) Switch to the **Object List** view.

3) Select the stations you want to move.

After these steps the **Move List** option in the **Action** pull-down menu is enabled - otherwise is disabled.

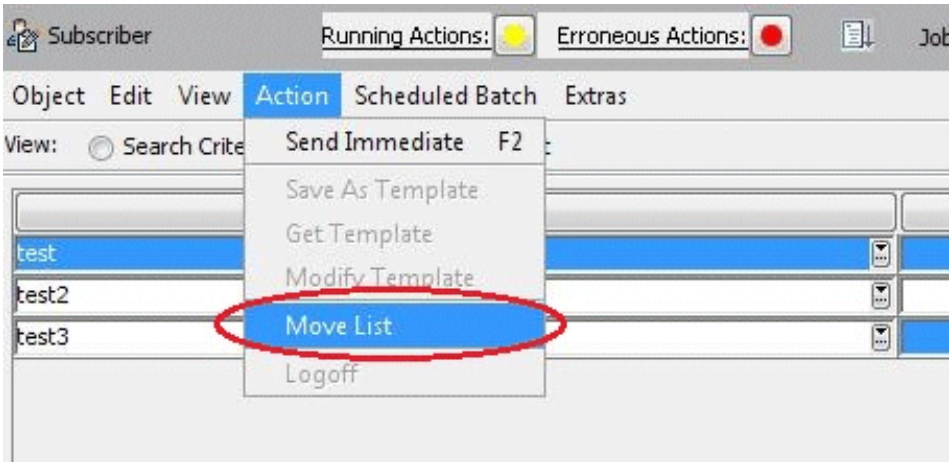


"Move List" option in the Action pull-down menu of the Subscriber dialog

To move a list of stations from the **Subscriber** dialog, follow these steps:

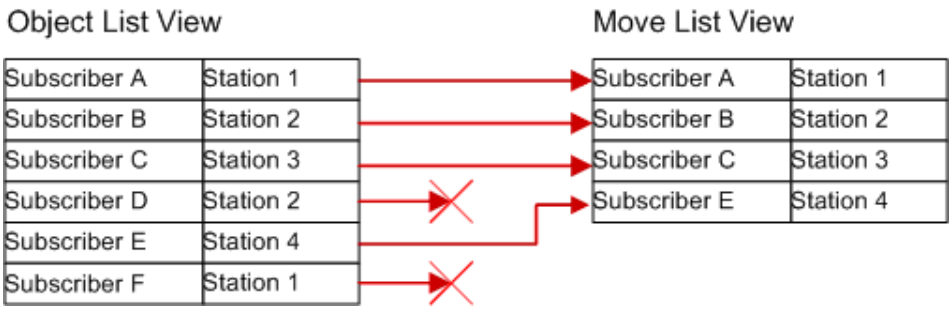
1) Use the **Search** functionality to display the list of existing subscribers.
2) Switch to the **Object List** view.
3) Select the subscribers you want to move.

After selecting **Move List** the **Station** dialog opens in the **Move List** view and displays all the stations associated with the selected subscribers.



Subscribers that have same stations assigned are redundant for the Move action. To avoid this (and possible errors resulting from attempting to move the same station twice), redundant subscribers are ignored and not shown in the **Move List** view of the **Station** dialog. A dialog box (appearing immediately before the **Station** dialog opens) informs the user that redundant stations have been removed from the move operation.

However, the server has to update all the subscriber records, even those with redundant assignments, to reflect the correct assignment after the move. Example: Subscriber D in the following table will not participate in the move operation, but its data for the assigned station have to be updated (e.g. changed Switch Name). This is done by the system without any user interaction.



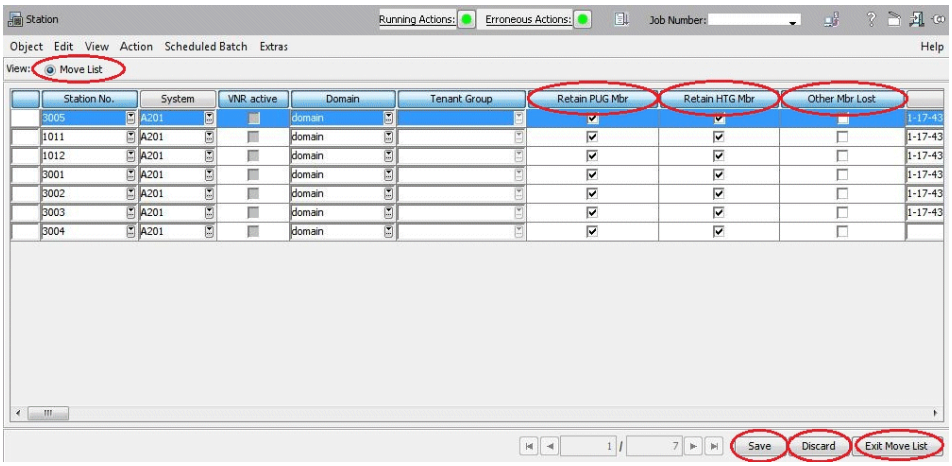
As a result, selecting the **Move List** option from the **Action** pull-down menu opens the **Move List** view of the **Station** dialog with all the stations to be changed.

"Move List" view in the Station dialog

In the **Move List** view, the user will be presented with all the stations selected for the move operation. For each item it is possible to change some fields important for the move operation, such as Domain, System and PEN.

Two checkboxes are checked by default: **Retain PU Mbr** means retaining the Pickup Group membership for the station, and **Retain HT Mbr** means retaining the Hunt Group membership for the station.

The third checkbox in each row, **Other Mbr Lost**, is unchecked by default. This checkbox is used if the user does not want individual move operations to be skipped by the system because of some special conditions (e.g. member of a Chese group).

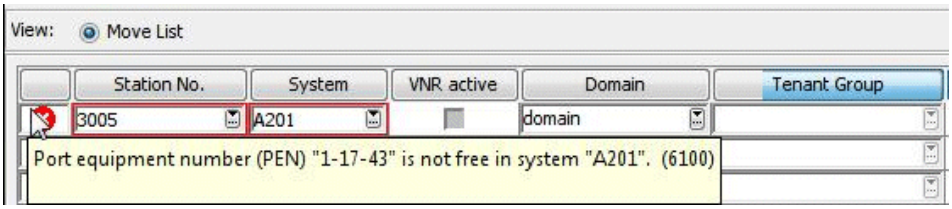


By using the **Discard** button right next to the **Save** button, the user can reset the data in the currently selected row to the originally displayed values (undo user input). However, successfully performed move operations (i.e. after pressing the **Save** button) cannot be rolled back with this button.

By pressing the **Save** button, the move operation will be performed. A maximum of 50 stations can be moved in one move operation.

If the move operation needs to be cancelled, press the **Exit Move** button to return to the standard **Search/Object/List View** of the **Station** dialog. However, the **Exit Move** button can not be accessed during a running move operation (triggered by pressing the **Save** button) as the standard "...waiting for server response." message window is displayed. Press the **Abort** button this message window to abort the currently running move operation.

Pressing the **Save** button starts the actual move operation. After the **Save** button is pressed, the same view is displayed, and for each station in sequence the leftmost column displays errors and informational messages as icons with tooltips. This is displayed while the move operation is in progress.



During processing, please note the following:

- Processing will be done line by line starting with the first entry. Entries already marked with a green hook will not be processed.
- The user will in no case be asked for any confirmation or be given any information or warning message. The operation will be performed silently for each row. Messages that are important for the user will be displayed as tooltip.
- If the move operation cannot be performed for any reason (missing or wrong data, restrictions) a red icon is displayed in the leftmost column and a tooltip will inform about the reason.
- If the station is a member of a pickup group and the checkbox **Retain PU Mbr.** is checked, the station will still be a member of the pickup group after the move operation.
- If the station is a member of a pickup group and the checkbox **Retain PU Mbr.** is unchecked, the station is deleted from the pickup group. If this was the last member of the pickup group, the pickup group will be deleted, too.
- If the station is not a member of a pickup group, the status of the checkbox **Retain PU Mbr.** is ignored.
- If the station is a member of a hunt group and the checkbox **Retain HT Mbr.** is checked, the station will still be a member of the hunt group after the move operation. If the station is a master station of a master hunt group, the master hunt group is re-assembled to have the moved station as a master afterwards; however, this is only possible if this was a local move operation on the same switch. If the station was moved to a remote switch, the move cannot be done without defecting the master hunt group. The move is rejected (with an appropriate error message shown as tooltip).
- If the station is a member of a hunt group and the checkbox **Retain HT Mbr.** is unchecked, the station is deleted from the hunt group. If this was the last member of the hunt group, the hunt group is deleted, too. If the station is a master station of a master hunt group, the move is rejected (with an appropriate error message shown as tooltip).
- If the station is not a member of a hunt group, the status of the checkbox **Retain HT Mbr.** is ignored.
- If the station is a member of a chese group, the operation is only done if the checkbox **Other Mbr Lost** is checked. If it is unchecked, the move is rejected and a yellow icon appears in the leftmost column, indicating with a tooltip that the station is a member of a chese group and therefore was not processed. If this is the case, you can (in a second iteration) check the checkbox **Other Mbr Lost** and press the **Save** button again. If the checkbox **Other Mbr Lost** is checked, the operation is processed - which means, however, that the station is deleted from the Chese group. If it is the last station of the Chese group, the Chese group is deleted, too.

After all rows have been processed, the user can edit the ones without a green hook. You can e.g. check the **Other Mbr Lost** checkbox, uncheck the retainment checkboxes, provide different switches and/or PENs, and finally press the **Save** button again. The system will iterate over all the leftover rows again and will not process the successfully finished rows any more.

3.2.27 Station window

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager in three variants. The access rights of your User ID determine which window is currently present.

- **Station** window (complete)

  All fields of a data record are displayed in the various tab sheets, please see the following topics of this section.
- **Station - compact** window:

  Only the most important fields of a data record are displayed, see page 286.

  NOTICE: Please note that for the CM Manager this window is located in the subfolder **Customer Layouts** and can only be accessed via **Configuration Management -> Station -> Customer Layouts**.

- **Station - Call Forwarding** window:

  The window contains the the most important fields of a data record (like the **Station - compact** window) and the **Call Forwarding** tab sheet additionally, see page 288.

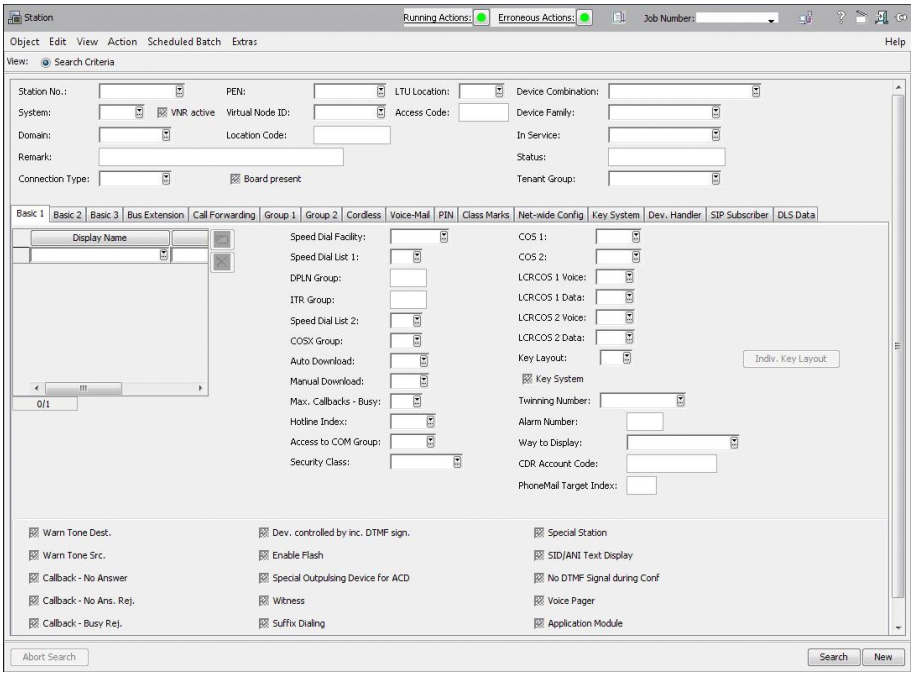
  NOTICE: Please note that for the CM Manager this window is located in the subfolder **Customer Layouts** and can only be accessed via **Configuration Management -> Station -> Customer Layouts**.

- **Station compact basic** window:

  This window contains call number and system name of a station and the **Call Forwarding** and **Basic 1** tab sheets with a selection of important fields of a data record (see on page 290).

  NOTICE: Please note that for the CM Manager this window is located in the subfolder **Customer Layouts** and can only

be accessed via **Configuration Management -> Station -> Customer Layouts**.



Functions

- Create a new station
- Search existing stations based on random criteria
- Modify a station
- Delete a station
- Assign a station to a tenant group
- Move a station within a system or to a different system (see page 276)
- Administer a network-wide station
- Modify the individual key layout of a station (button **Indiv. Key Layout** in **Basic 1** tab, see page 252)

Tab Sheets

- Basic 1, 2, 3 Tabs (see also page 213)
- "Bus Extension" Tab (see also page 219)
- "Call Forwarding" Tab (see also page 221)
- "Group 1" Tab (see also page 222)
- "Group 2" Tab (see also page 224)
- "Cordless" Tab (see also page 226)
- "Voice-Mail" Tab (see also page 227)
- "PIN Tab" (see also page 228)
- "Class Marks" Tab (see also page 229)
- "Net-wide Config" Tab (see also page 233)
- "Key System" Tab (see also page 235)
- "Dev. Handler" Tab (see also page 248)
- "SIP Subscriber" Tab (see also page 249)
- "DLS Data" Tab (see also page 250)

Subwindows

- Cross Reference (Subwindow) (see also page 251)
- Individual Key Layout (Subwindow) (see also page 252)

Help for the fields in the Station window, generic area

(see also page 328)

Station No. (Station window, generic area)

System (Station window, generic area)

VNR Active (Station window, generic area)

Domain (Station window, generic area)

Remark (Station window, generic area)

PEN (Station window, generic area)

Virtual Node ID/Access Code (Station window, generic area)

Location Code (Station window, generic area)

LTU Location (Station window, generic area)

Board present (Station window, generic area)

Device Combination (Station window, generic area)

Device Family (Station window, generic area)

In Service (Station window, generic area)

Status (Station window, generic area)

Tenant Group (Station window, generic area)

Connection Type (Station window, generic area)

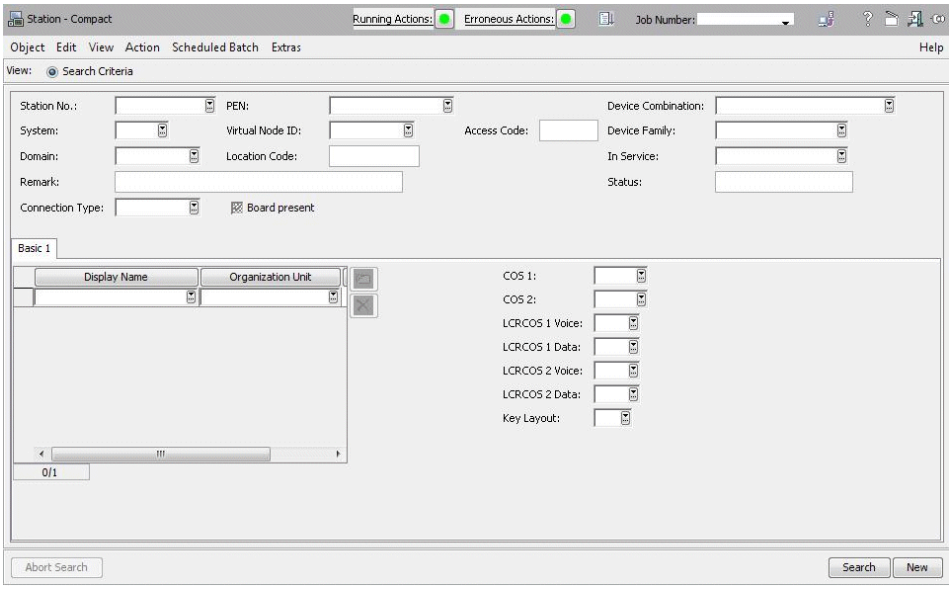
See Also

- Action Menu (Additional Items for Manager Only) (see also page 38)
- Saving all fields in the Station template (see also page 258)
- Adding a Station see page 265
- Bulk Add of Stations (see also page 267)
- Moving a Station (see also page 276)
- Moving a station to another board (see also page 279)
- Moving a station to another virtual node (including Bulk Move) see page 279
- Bulk Move of Stations (see also page 280)

3.3 Station - compact

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager. The object view shows a stationÂ´s most important fields.

NOTICE: Please note that for the CM Manager this window is located in the subfolder **Customer Layouts** and can only be accessed via **Configuration Management -> Station -> Customer Layouts**.



Field help

(see also page 328 and the following)

Generic area:

Station No. (Station window, generic area)

System (Station window, generic area)

VNR Active (Station window, generic area)

Domain (Station window, generic area)

Remark (Station window, generic area)

PEN (Station window, generic area)

Virtual Node ID/Access Code (Station window, generic area)

Location Code (Station window, generic area)

Board present (Station window, generic area)

Device Combination (Station window, generic area)

Device Family (Station window, generic area)

In Service (Station window, generic area)

Status (Station window, generic area)

Connection Type (Station window, generic area)

Basic 1 tab sheet:

Display Name (Table Column in Station window, Basic 1)

Organization Unit (Table Column in Station window, Basic 1)

Display (Table Column in Station window, Basis 1)

COS 1/COS 2 (Station window, Basic 1)

LCRCOS 1/2 Voice (Station window, Basic 1)

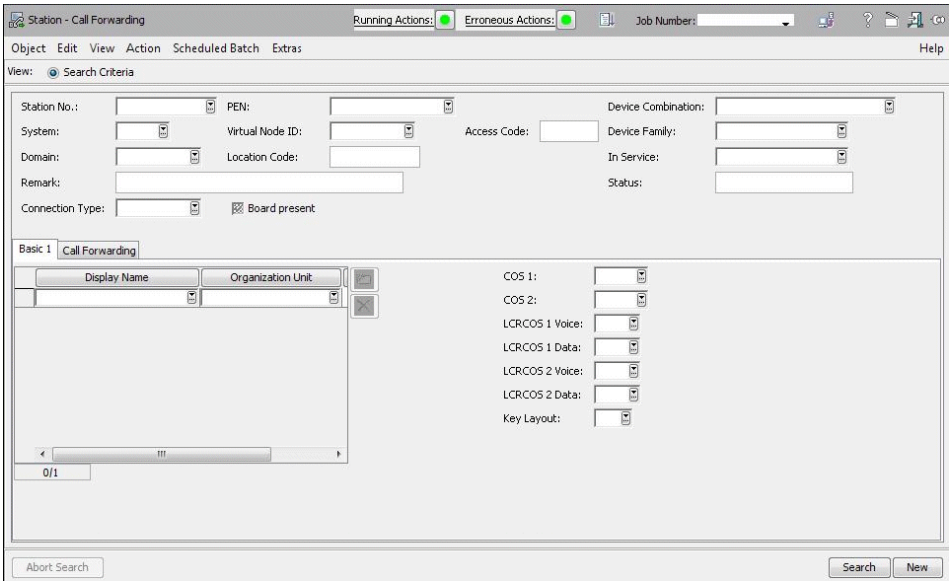
LCRCOS 1/2 Data (Station window, Basic 1)

Key Layout (Station window, Basic 1)

3.4 Station - Call Forwarding

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager. The object view shows a stationÂ´s most important fields including the call forwarding parameters.

NOTICE: Please note that for the CM Manager this window is located in the subfolder **Customer Layouts** and can only be accessed via **Configuration Management -> Station -> Customer Layouts**.



Field help

(see also page 368 and the following)

Generic area:

Station No. (Station window, generic area)

System (Station window, generic area)

VNR Active (Station window, generic area)

Domain (Station window, generic area)

Remark (Station window, generic area)

PEN (Station window, generic area)

Virtual Node ID/Access Code (Station window, generic area)

Location Code (Station window, generic area)

Board present (Station window, generic area)

Device Combination (Station window, generic area)

Device Family (Station window, generic area)

In Service (Station window, generic area)

Status (Station window, generic area)

Connection Type (Station window, generic area)

Basic 1 tab sheet:

Display Name (Table Column in Station window, Basic 1)

Organization Unit (Table Column in Station window, Basic 1)

Display (Table Column in Station window, Basis 1)

COS 1/COS 2 (Station window, Basic 1)

LCRCOS 1/2 Voice (Station window, Basic 1)

LCRCOS 1/2 Data (Station window, Basic 1)

Key Layout (Station window, Basic 1)

Call Forwarding tab sheet:

Destination (Station window, Call Forwarding)

Diversion Type (Station window, Call Forwarding)

Service (Station window, Call Forwarding)

Name (Station window, Call Forwarding)

Type (Station window, Call Forwarding)

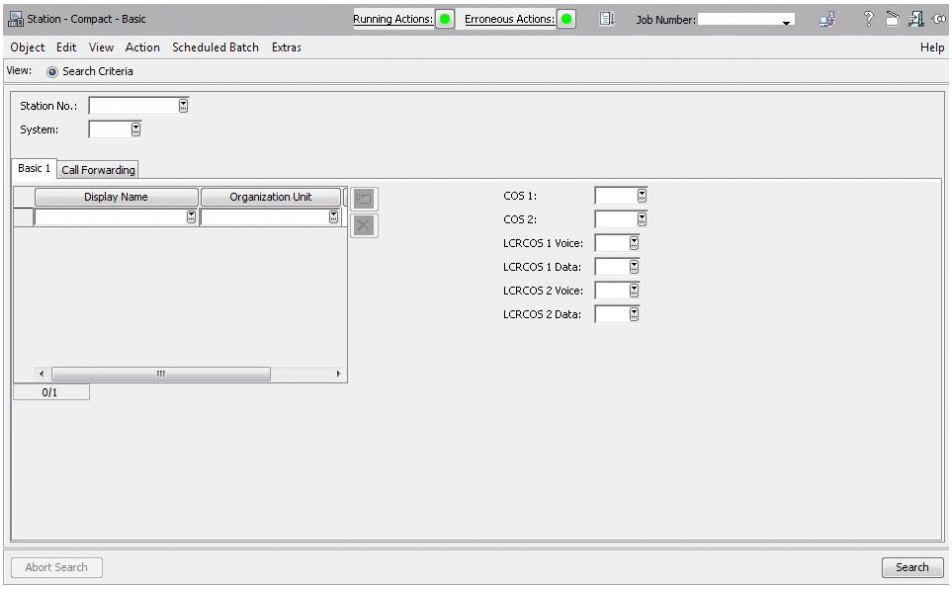
Variant (Station window, Call Forwarding)

activate (Station window, Call Forwarding)

3.5 Station - compact - basic

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager. The object view shows a stationÂ´s call number and system name and the **Call Forwarding** and **Basic 1** tab sheets.

NOTICE: Please note that for the CM Manager this window is located in the subfolder **Customer Layouts** and can only be accessed via **Configuration Management -> Station -> Customer Layouts**.



Field help

(see also page 328 and the following)

Generic area:

Station No. (Station window, generic area)

System (Station window, generic area)

VNR Active (Station window, generic area)

Basic 1 tab sheet:

Display Name (Table Column in Station window, Basic 1)

Organization Unit (Table Column in Station window, Basic 1)

Display (Table Column in Station window, Basis 1)

COS 1/COS 2 (Station window, Basic 1)

LCRCOS 1/2 Voice (Station window, Basic 1)

LCRCOS 1/2 Data (Station window, Basic 1)

Call Forwarding tab sheet:

Destination (Station window, Call Forwarding)

Diversion Type (Station window, Call Forwarding)

Service (Station window, Call Forwarding)

Name (Station window, Call Forwarding)

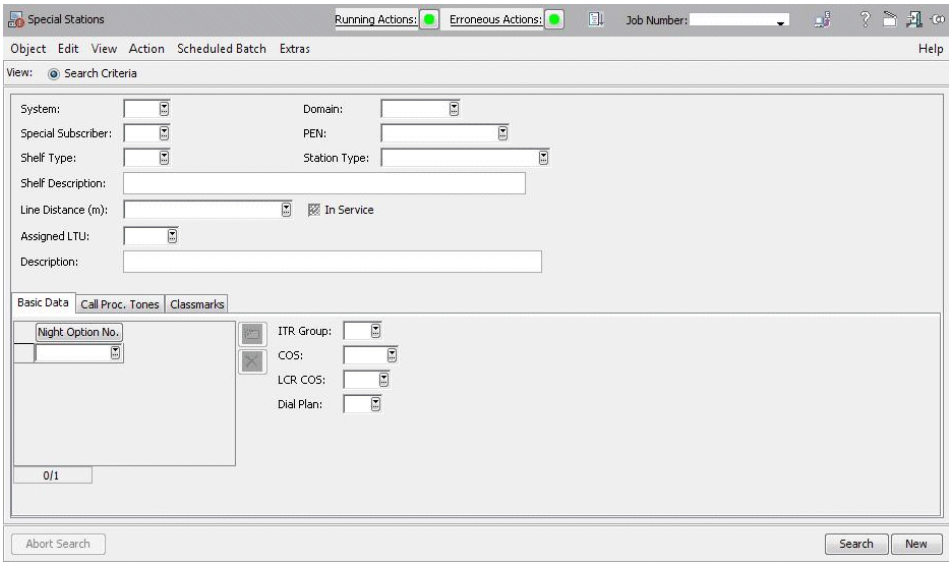
Type (Station window, Call Forwarding)

Variant (Station window, Call Forwarding)

activate (Station window, Call Forwarding)

3.6 Special Stations

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.



Functions

- Create a new special station
- Search existing special stations based on random criteria
- Delete a special station

Help for the fields in the Special Stations window, generic area

(see also page 413)

System (Special Stations window, generic area)

Domain (Special Stations window, generic area)

Special Subscriber (Special Stations window, generic area)

Station Type (Special Stations window, generic area)

PEN (Special Stations window, generic area)

Shelf Type (Special Stations window, generic area)

Shelf Description (Special Stations window, generic area)

Line Distance (m) (Special Stations window, generic area)

In Service (Special Stations window, generic area)

Assigned LTU (Special Stations window, generic area)

Description (Special Stations window, generic area)

See also

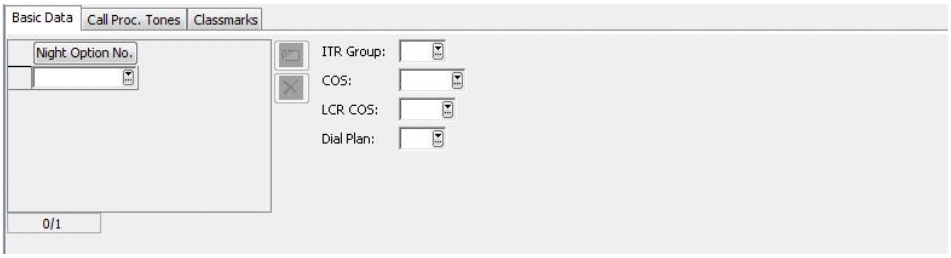
- "Basic Data" Tab page 293
- "Call Proc. Tones" Tab page 294
- "Classmarks" Tab page 294

3.6.1 "Basic Data" Tab

You can enter the basic settings for the special station in this tab. For example:

- Allocate authorizations

- Allocate lists and relationships



Help for the fields in the Basic Data tab

(see also on page 416)

Night Option No. (Special Stations window, Basic Data)

ITR Group (Special Stations window, Basic Data)

COS (Special Stations window, Basic Data)

LCR COS (Special Stations window, Basic Data)

Dial Plan (Special Stations window, Basic Data)

Echo cancellation (Special Stations window, Basic Data)

Voice compression via G711 (Special Stations window, Basic Data)

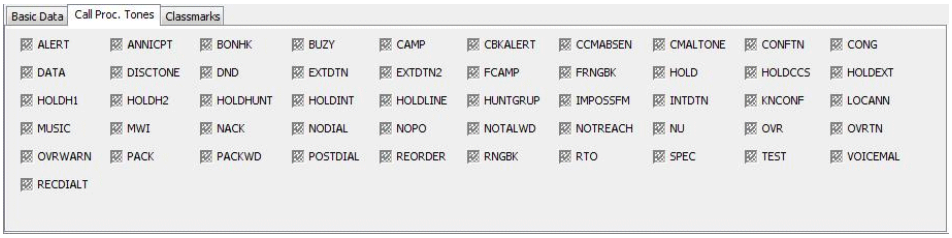
Voice compression via G729 (optional) (Special Stations window, Basic Data)

Voice compression via G729 (unconditional) (Special Stations window, Basic Data)

Voice activity detection (optional) (Special Stations window, Basic Data)

3.6.2 "Call Proc. Tones" Tab

This tab lists all call processing tones with check boxes. You can allocate one or more tones to the special station.



NOTICE: Fields representing AMO parameters directly are displayed in the AMO language specified. You can set the AMO language CM-wide via the User Settings window (see page 1049).

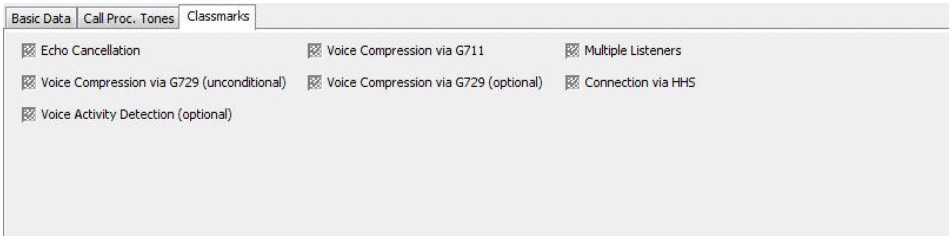
Help for the fields

(see also page 419)

Call processing tone abbreviations and their meaning

3.6.3 "Classmarks" Tab

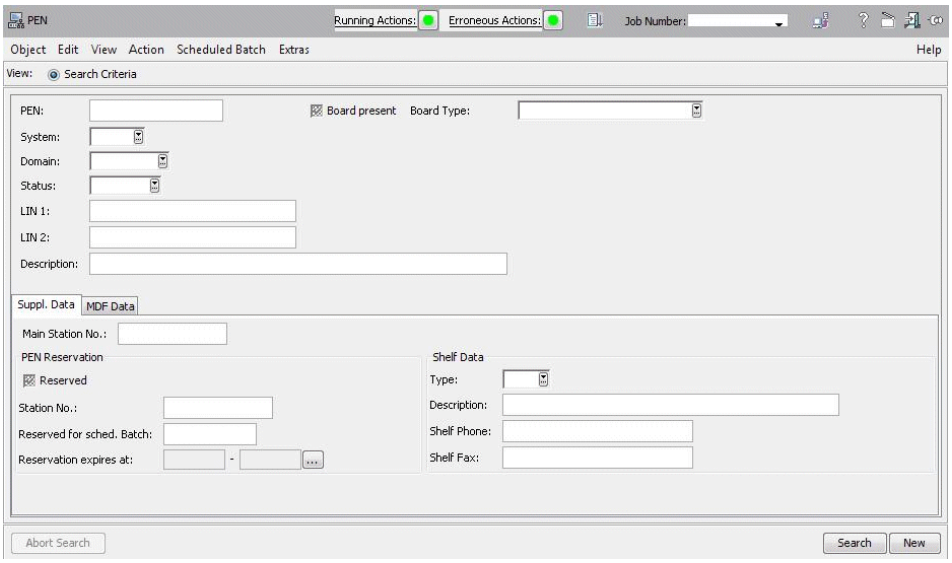
This tab lists all classmarks related to the special stations



3.7 PEN

This window is available in CM Assistant and Manager. A **PEN** describes an access point on the OpenScape/HiPath system.

The **PEN** window displays all PENs at which stations are configured (allocated) or at which stations can be created (free; logged off).



PEN is a four-part value with the format LTG-LTU-SLOT-CCT.

Example: 1-3-7-6

Meaning of the four values:

LTG	Line trunk group
LTU	Line trunk unit, shelf (on the LTG)
SLOT	Slot in the frame (i.e. the position in the frame)
CCT	Circuit number (i.e. the connection point on the board)

You cannot create just one PEN on the OpenScape/HiPath system. You must always set up a board. The number of access points or PENs that are available on a board depends on the type of board.

Boards and PENs are not configured in CM, but rather using administration outside of CM. CM contains information on all the PENs at which subscriber telephones can be connected.

Actions

- Search for PENs based on random criteria

Actions in the CM database:

- Reserve a PEN for a station number
- Allocate two main distributor connections to a PEN
- Enter a PEN description
- Delete a PEN description

NOTICE: These actions only enter or delete PEN information in the CM database. You should only use these two functions to change the data stored in the CM database quickly (that is, without carrying out an upload).

Help for the fields in the PEN window, generic area

(see also page 421)

PEN (PEN window, generic area)

System (PEN window, generic area)

Domain (PEN window, generic area)

Status (PEN window, generic area)

Description (PEN window, generic area)

Board present (PEN window, generic area)

Board Type (PEN window, generic area)

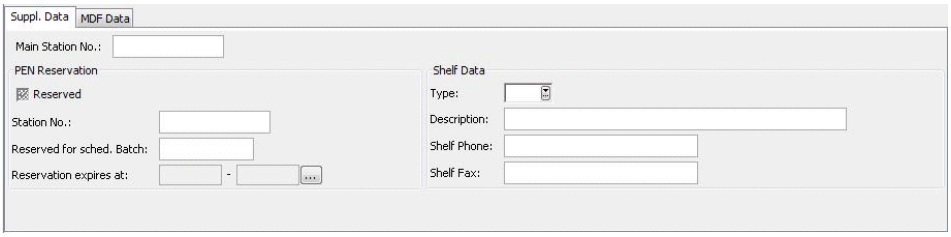
LIN 1, LIN 2 (PEN window, generic area)

See also:

- "Suppl. Data" Tab page 298
- "MDF Data" Tab page 299

3.7.1 "Suppl. Data" Tab

In this tab, you can reserve PENs and view the LTU data.



Help for the fields in the "PEN" window, "Suppl. Data" tab

(see also page 423)

Main Station No. (PEN window, Suppl. Data)

PEN Reservation field area:

Reserved (PEN window, Suppl. Data)

Station No. (PEN window, Suppl. Data)

Reserved for sched. Batch (PEN window, Suppl. Data)

Reservation expires at (PEN window, Suppl. Data)

Board Data field area:

Type (PEN window, Suppl. Data)

Description (PEN window, Suppl. Data)

Shelf Phone (PEN window, Suppl. Data)

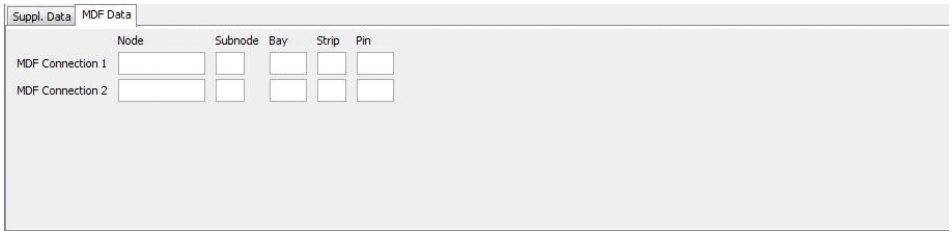
Shelf Fax (PEN window, Suppl. Data)

See also:

- PEN page 296
- "MDF Data" Tab page 299

3.7.2 "MDF Data" Tab

In this tab, you can view and edit the settings for the main distribution frame cabling.



Help for the fields in the PEN window, MDF Data tab

(see also page 425)

Node (PEN window, MDF Data)

Subnode (PEN window, MDF Data)

Bay (PEN window, MDF Data)

Strip (PEN window, MDF Data)

Pin (PEN window, MDF Data)

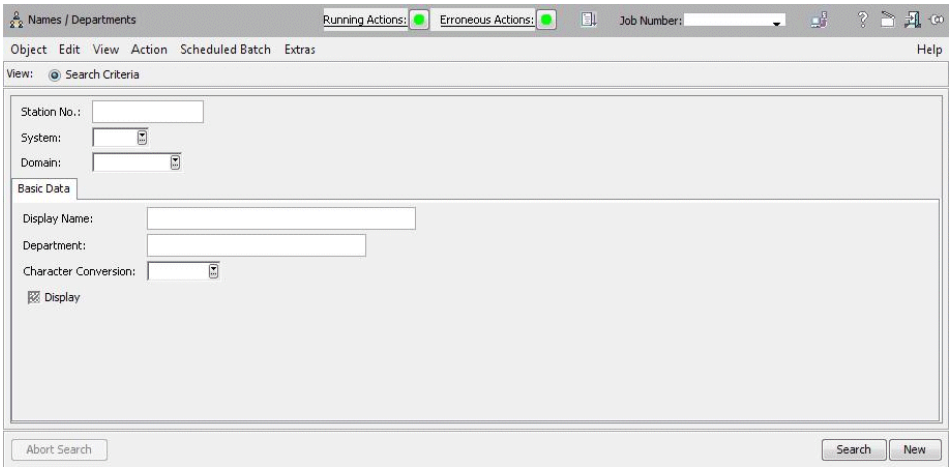
See also:

- PEN page 3-296
- "Suppl. Data" Tab page 3-298

3.8 Names/Departments

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager. You can display and edit display names and information concerning the department (AMO PERSI).

NOTICE: The data that is offered in this window corresponds to the data that is stored in the system and can differ from the information administered in the **Personal Data** folder!



Functions

- Display name and department
- Change name and department
- Add to name and department
- Delete name and department

Help for the fields in the Names/Departments window

(see also page 426)

Station No. (Names/Departments window)

System (Names/Departments window)

Domain (Names/Departments window)

Display Name (Names/Departments window)

Department (Names/Departments window)

Character Conversion (Names/Departments window)

Display (table column Station window, Basic 1)

See also

Personal Data folder, page 741

4 Tables

NOTICE: The **Tables** folder is a structural element in the CM selection tree and is available for CM Assistant and CM Manager versions to a varying degree. It includes the objects that are needed for your version.

The **Tables** folder in the CM selection tree contains further subfolders or links to objects:

- PIN Folder see page 428
- Dial Plan Subfolder see page 438
- Class of Service see page 485
- External COS (COEX) see page 497
- COS Switchover see page 498
- Active COS Groups see page 499
- Traffic Restriction see page 500
- Traffic Restriction Group see page 505
- Speed Dial List see page 510
- Standard Key Layout see page 515
- Device Key Layout (Subwindow) see page 516
- Device Combination see page 518
- Voice Mail COS see page 521
- Download Class see page 522
- Download Parameter see page 524
- Hotline see page 525

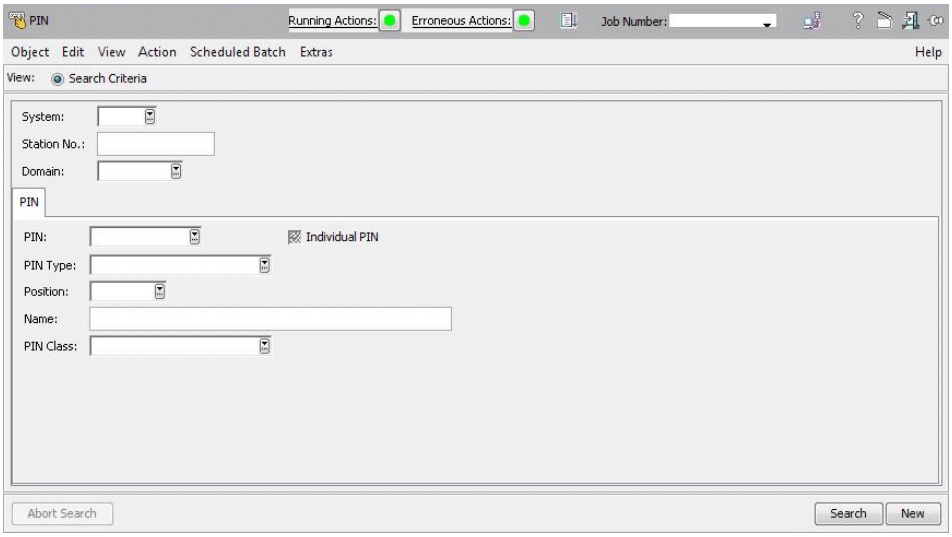
4.1 PIN Folder

NOTICE: The **PIN** subfolder is a structural element under the **Tables** folder and provides diverse links for the CM Assistant and CM Manager versions. It includes the objects that are needed for your version.

- PIN see page 428
- PIN Check see page 430
- General PIN Data see page 433
- Class of PIN (COPIN) see page 435

4.1.1 PIN

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.



This window contains information about the personal identification numbers assigned to the station and permits the following actions:

- Add a new PIN with type and position
- Change the position for an existing PIN
- Delete existing PINs.

NOTICE: You need special rights to display the value of a PIN.

The **Name** field is displayed in this window as additional information; this can be edited in the **Subscriber** window. The name displayed is the same as the one with the same **Position** value (next to the **Station No**. field) in the **Subscriber** window.

PIN meaning and assignment to a person for billing purposes:

- When the PIN is entered: In the case of a call in which a PIN is used, the system determines the name of the relevant subscriber from the PIN transferred in the charge rate (by means of the **Position** field).
- When no PIN is entered: In the case of a call in which no PIN is entered, the system determines the name of the subscriber with the lowest value in the **Position** field for the number transferred in the charge rate.

Help for the fields in the "PIN" window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the **PIN** window (see also page 527):

System (PIN window, generic area)

Station No. (PIN window, generic area)

Domain (PIN window, generic area)

PIN (PIN window, PIN tab)

Individual PIN (PIN window, PIN tab)

PIN Type (PIN window, PIN tab)

Position (PIN window, PIN tab)

Name (PIN window, PIN tab)

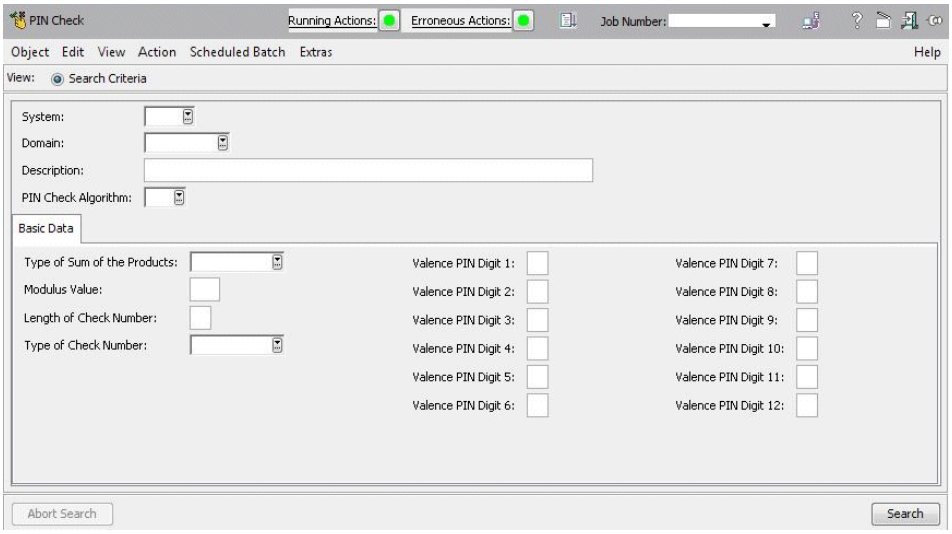
PIN Class (PIN window, PIN tab)

See also:

- PIN Check window, see page 430
- General PIN Data window, see page 433
- Class of PIN (COPIN) window, see page 435

4.1.2 PIN Check

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.



This window allows you to define the rules and parameters for the PIN check and to carry out the following actions:

- Check current settings
- Create PIN check rules
- Modify existing check rules
- Delete values

The validity of a PIN is checked as follows:

1) By checking the PIN and/or PCODE against the entry in the stored personal data.

2) By checking the validity by means of a modulo check algorithm. This window allows you to define which of the 3 available algorithms is to be used for checking for each PIN type.

Help for the fields in the "PIN Check" window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window (see also page 530):

System (PIN Check window, generic area)

Domain (PIN Check window, generic area)

Description (PIN window, generic area)

PIN Check algorithm (PIN Check window, generic area)

Type of sum of the products (PIN Check window, Basic Data tab)

Modulus Value (PIN Check window, Basic Data tab)

Length of check number (PIN Check window, Basic Data tab)

Type of check number (PIN window, Basic Data tab)

Valance PIN Digit 1...12 (PIN Check window, Basic Data tab)

See also:

- Modulo check algorithm
- PIN window, see page 428
- General PIN Data window, see page 433
- Class of PIN (COPIN) window, see page 435

Modulo check algorithm

In the modulo PIN check, the PIN to be entered consists of the PIN code plus check number, i.e. PIN length = PIN code + check number. The check number consists of 1/2 digits and must be located at some point within the PIN to be entered.

Modulo check formula:

1) PIN: **k** P1 **k** P2 **k** P3 **k** P4 **k** x x x x **k** with possible alternative weighting: G1 G2 G3 G4 digits in the check number
---------- Product: pPG1+ pPG2+ pPG3 + pPG4 = total (or qpPG1+qpPG2+qpPG3+qpPG4)

Total: modulus = x remainder y

Check number = remainder y

or

Check number = modulus - remainder y

Abbreviation	Meaning
P	PIN code
G	Valance
pPG	Product of P x G
qpPG	Checksum of the product of P x G

The check number is calculated as follows:

2) The individual digits of the PIN code are multiplied by the relevant valances. Every digit is to be taken into account when the valance is allocated, i.e. for PIN code and check number. This is important when the check number does not follow the PIN code.

3) The total is formed either

- from the sum of the products or
- the checksums for the products are added together.

4) The total is divided by the modulus and the check number results

- from the remainder or
- from the difference between the remainder and the modulus.

1-digit check number: if the result contains 2 digits, then the first digit is omitted and only the second digit is used as the check number.

2-digit check number: if the result contains 1 digit, then a zero is entered for the first digit.

PIN length = PIN code & check number (if any)

You can enter the following settings for the modulo check:

Up to 3 check algorithms can be defined and allocated to a PIN type using the class of PIN (COPIN).

Settings per algorithm:

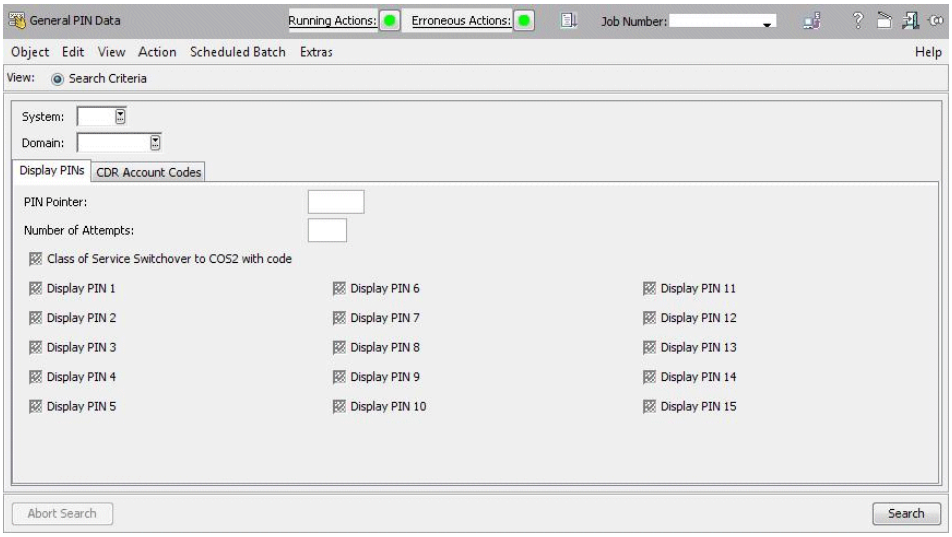
- Weighting factor (1 digit: from 1-9) always to be provided for all 12 digits in the PIN [default: 2-1-2-1-2-1-2-1-2-1-2-1]
- Modulus (1-2 digits: from 2-99) [default: 10]
- Length of check number (1-2 digits) [default: 1 digit]
- The check number is:
  - the remainder of the division or
  - the complement of the remainder from the modulus [default: the complement of the remainder from the modulus]
- The checksum is:
  - the sum of the products or
  - the sum of the checksums for the products [default: sum of the products]

Settings per type of PIN:

- Position of the check number (positions 1 - 12) The position of the check number for each type of PIN is entered in COPIN; the relevant PIN length should be observed. [Default: position 1]

4.1.3 General PIN Data

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.



This window enables you to view, set up and modify the general settings for PIN data.

"Display PINs" tab

This is where you can decide for each PIN type which PIN is to be displayed on the terminal, as well as make other settings.

"CDR Account Codes" tab

This is where you can allocate accounting codes and accounts. You can also enter the general length of accounting codes. These settings apply throughout the system.

The CDR Accounts for Calls feature allows a subscriber to allocate the costs to an account during a call.

Help for the fields in the "General PIN Data" window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the **General PIN Data** window (see also page 533):

Domain (General PIN Data window, generic area)

System (General PIN Data window, generic area)

PIN Pointer (General PIN Data window, Display PINs tab)

Number of attempts (General PIN Data window, Display PINs tab)

Class of Service Switchover to Cos2 with Cosx-cd code (General PIN Data window, Display PINs tab)

Display PIN 1...15 (General PIN Data window, Display PINs tab)

CDR Account Code 1 (General PIN Data window, CDR Account Codes tab)

CDR Account Code 2 (General PIN Data window, CDR Account Codes tab)

CDR Account Code 3 (General PIN Data window, CDR Account Codes tab)

CDR Account Code 4 (General PIN Data window, CDR Account Codes tab)

CDR Account Code 5 (General PIN Data window, CDR Account Codes tab)

CDR Account Code 6 (General PIN Data window, CDR Account Codes tab)

CDR Account Code 7 (General PIN Data window, CDR Account Codes tab)

CDR Account Code 8 (General PIN Data window, CDR Account Codes tab)

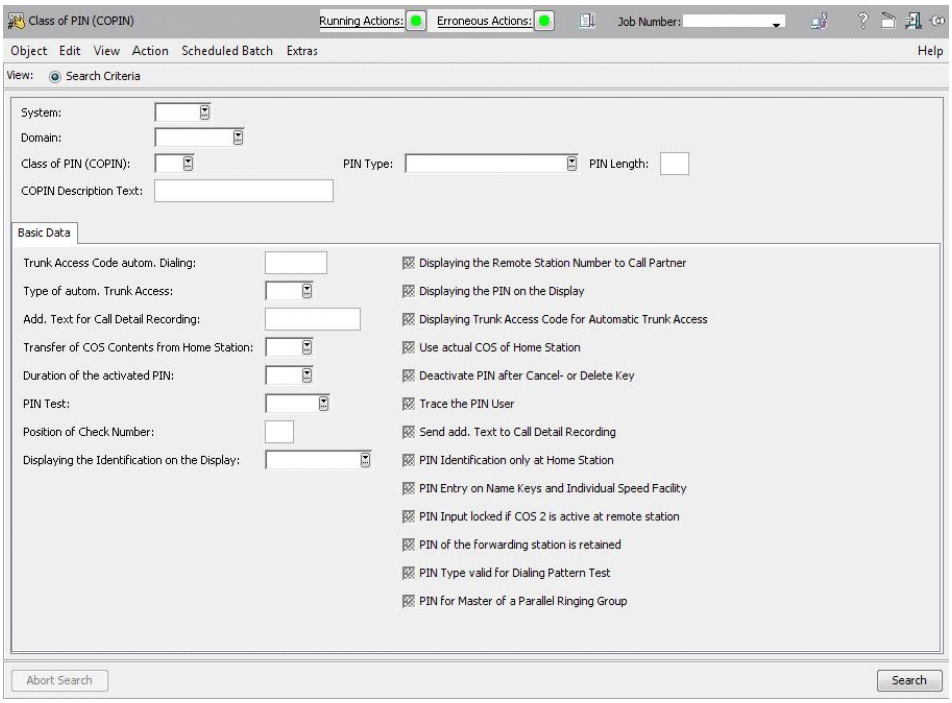
Length of CDR account code (General PIN Data window, CDR Account Codes tab)

See also:

- PIN window, see page 428
- PIN Check window, see page 430
- Class of PIN (COPIN) window, see page 435

4.1.4 Class of PIN (COPIN)

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.



This window allows you to display, modify and distribute the classes of PIN (COPIN).

NOTICE: Systems with lower (older) versions than OpenScape/ HiPath 4000 only support the display of some of the fields of the **Class of PIN (COPIN)** object. In this case the fields are disabled and can not be edited.

The class of PIN defines the attributes and functions of the individual instances in which PINs are used, such as Type of PIN (Manual PIN, PIN Card, COS Switchover, PCODE etc.), PIN Length, PIN texts and various class marks for disabling or enabling individual functions.

The attributes for all classes of PIN (1-15) are grouped in the COPIN table. The following Types of PIN are used by default:

Class of PIN	Type of PIN	Explanation
1	Manual PIN	Identification via manual PIN.
2	Business PIN long	Identification of business calls (enabled until manual deletion or timeout).
3	Business PIN short	Identification of a business call
4	PIN Private Call	Identification of a private call
5	Project Code PIN	Project ID of a call (project code = PCODE)
6	ID Card PIN	Identification via swipe card or chip card. The card is inserted into terminal's card reader slot.
7	COS Switchover	Identification for enabling COS switchover at the terminal
8	Service Identifier	PIN used for maintenance purposes
9	Project Code PIN	CDR account code
10	Project Code PIN	PIN used for digit pattern verification
11	Manual PIN	Identification via manual PIN.
12	Manual PIN	Identification via manual PIN.
13	Manual PIN	Identification via manual PIN.
14	Manual PIN	Identification via manual PIN.
15	Manual PIN	Identification via manual PIN.

NOTICE: You can edit the attributes for COPIN 1-5 and COPIN 10-15. COPIN 6 is used for ID Card PIN, COPIN 7 for COS switchover, COPIN 8 for service identifier and COPIN 9 for CDR account code. Each PIN must have at least one COPIN from which the Type of PIN can be derived. Every PIN (except COS Switchover) must be unique throughout the system.

Help for the fields in the Class of PIN (COPIN) window

The fields are listed alphabetically (see also page 537 and the following):

Add. Text for Call detail recording (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)

Class of PIN (COPIN) (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, generic area)

COPIN description text (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, generic area)

COPIN Type for netw. wide transfer (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)

Deactivate PIN after Cancel or Delete Key (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)

Displaying the identification on the display (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)

Displaying the PIN on the display (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)

Displaying the remote station number to call partner (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)
Displaying trunk access code for automatic trunk access (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)
Domain (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, generic area)
Duration of the activated PIN (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)
PIN entry on name keys and individual speed facility (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)
PIN for Master of a Parallel Ringing Group (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)
PIN identification only at home station (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)
PIN input locked, if COS2 is active at remote station (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)
PIN Length (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, generic area)
PIN of the forwarding station is retained (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)
PIN test (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)
PIN Type (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, generic area)
PIN Type valid for dialing pattern test (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)
Position of check number (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)
Send add. text to call detail recording (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)
System (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, generic area)
Trace the PIN User (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)
Transfer of COS contents from home station (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)
Trunk Access code autom. Dialing (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)
Type of autom. trunk access (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)
Use actual COS of home station (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)

See also:

- PIN window, see page 428
- PIN Check window, see page 430
- General PIN Data window, see page 433

4.2 Dial Plan Subfolder

NOTICE: The **Dial Plan** subfolder is a structural element under the **Tables** folder and provides diverse links for the CM Assistant and CM Manager versions. It includes the objects that are needed for your version.

The **Dial Plan** subfolder in CM selection tree contains further subfolders or links to objects:

- **Dial Numbers** subfolder:

  Dial Numbers see page 457

  Singular display of free dial numbers see page 463

  Dial Number Ranges see page 467
- **Route Info** subfolder:

  Route Info (Subscriber) see page 468

  Route Info (Net) see page 470
- Dial Codes see page 471
- Network Node Data (KNMAT) see page 474
- Node Format Table (KNFOR) see page 478
- Node Prefix Table (KNPRE) see page 481
- Number Conversion (RUFUM) see page 483
- Partial Dial Plan (TWABE) see page 484

See also:

- Dial Plan - Basics see page 439

4.2.1 Dial Plan - Basics

This section is taken from the OpenScape 4000 Service Manual. It contains basic information and definitions of terms that contribute to the comprehensive understanding of the windows in the **Dial Plan** folder. Within Configuration Management the topics on the **Least Cost Routing** windows and field help are also related.

- General Networking Concepts see page 439
- Physical and Virtual Nodes see page 440
- Handling Virtual Nodes see page 441
- Handling Physical Node Numbers see page 444
- What's New In OpenScape/HiPath 4000 Regarding Numbering Plans? see page 445
- Station Number Format see page 447
- Station Number Modification see page 452

See also

- Window and field help for the Least Cost Routing folder see page 817

4.2.1.1 General Networking Concepts

Key terms briefly explained

- Node numbers:

  Physical and Virtual Nodes page 440

  Physical node number (definition) page 544

  Virtual node number (definition) page 545

  Fictitious node number (definition) page 545

  Originating node number (definition) page 545

  Destination node number (definition) page 545

  Physical node code (definition) page 545
- Codes:

  Virtual node code (definition) page 546

  Area, area numbers (definition) page 546

  Area code (definition) page 546

  Destination system number (definition) page 547

  Route code (definition) page 547

  Area code or domain (definition) page 547

  Tie code (definition) page 547

  Route (definition) page 547

  Path (definition) page 547

  Source group (definition) page 548

4.2.1.2 Physical and Virtual Nodes

Physical and virtual nodes

For HiPath 4000 V1.0/OpenScape 4000 V7 and later, there is a difference between physical and virtual nodes:

- **Physical node**
  - The physical node defines a system.
  - The physical node number identifies the physical node.
- **Virtual node**
  - A virtual node defines groups of stations with the same numbering plan data.
  - A virtual node number defines the virtual node.
  - Virtual nodes have a virtual node code for the OpenScape/HiPath numbering plan and/or E.164 codes and/or PNP codes; physical nodes have a physical node code.
  - Overview figure: Normal configuration for 2 systems page 442

4.2.1.3 Virtual nodes features

The following OpenScape/HiPath 4000 features are implemented with virtual nodes:

- **IPDA**: Because access points are distributed to different locations, the stations must be assigned to different CO number areas. For example, if one access point is in Berlin, it should be possible to reach the stations in Berlin under a Berlin CO number and the stations in Munich under a Munich number. This is done by allocating the stations to two virtual nodes that are both on the same physical node but that have different E.164 numbering plan data.

  Overview figure: IPDA configuration page 443
- **USA EPNP**: US American systems often have more than one CO number. This is because the public numbering plan in the USA can no longer provide enough free direct dial number ranges that are large enough. For example, if a company needs 1800 direct dial numbers, it may be necessary to purchase two 3-digit direct dial number ranges, each with 1000 numbers, which means there are two E.164 local destination codes.
- **Moving within a private network while keeping the same station number** Virtual nodes mean that it is still possible to move within a private network and keep the station number (E.164/PNP/OpenScape/HiPath numbering plan).

  Overview figure: Normal configuration after moving a station page 444

4.2.1.4 Handling Virtual Nodes

You must assign each station and attendant console to a virtual node. You can administer virtual nodes in the **Virtual Nodes (KNDEF)** window. There, for each node, you can define the numbering plan data for the following types of numbering plans:

- E.164 numbering plan
- PNP numbering plan
- OpenScape/HiPath implicit numbering plan

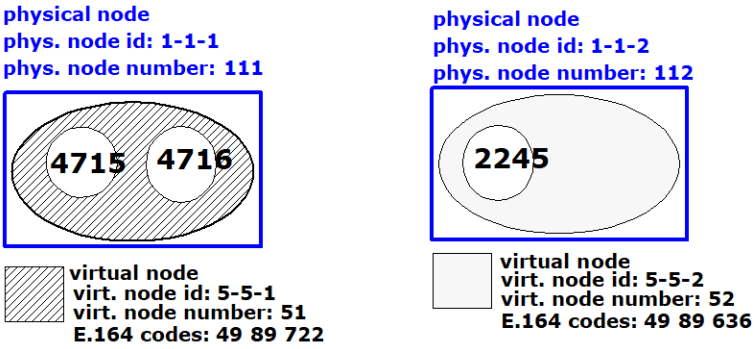
Within a physical node, you must define at least one virtual node. This can, however, also extend over more than one physical node. One or more virtual nodes can also be within the same physical node.

You must define a virtual node as the "Default Entry". The default node is used for station numbers that cannot be explicitly assigned to a virtual node, for example, answer codes, attendant console codes, and physical node codes.

Usually, however, one physical node has one virtual node. Refer to the right side in Overview figure: Normal configuration for 2 systems (see below).

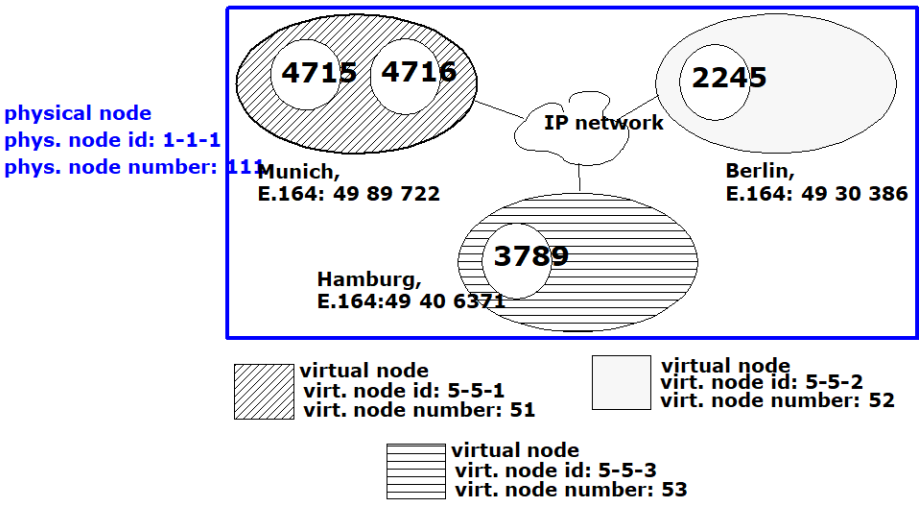
The following figures show the normal configuration and the applications mentioned:

4.2.1.5 Overview figure: Normal configuration for 2 systems



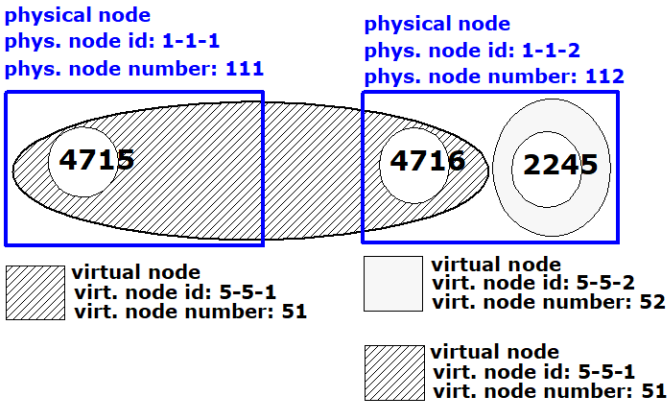
4.2.1.6 Overview figure: IPDA configuration

There are 3 virtual nodes on one physical node.



4.2.1.7 Overview figure: Normal configuration after moving a station

This figure shows the normal configuration for moving station 4716 while taking the E.164 number and the station number in the implicit OpenScape/HiPath numbering plan (open numbering plan). The virtual node 5-5-1 has extended to the physical node 1-1-2 and is identically configured on both physical nodes.



4.2.1.8 Handling Physical Node Numbers

Physical node numbers are used for administration and operational purposes. The network configurator assigns them; they must be unambiguous network-wide. You can set the system node numbers in the **System** window in Configuration Management. You must assign the node numbers whether you are using open or closed numbering. Node numbers are generally used for call detail recording, station number modification, and least cost routing (LCR).

- HiPath 4000 V1.0/OpenScape 4000 V7 and later systems

  HiPath 4000 V1.0/OpenScape 4000 V7 and later make a distinction between physical and virtual node numbers.
- Node numbers and least cost routing (LCR)

  An originating node number and a destination node number were defined for least cost routing (LCR). These always describe the start and end points of a connection (not the transit nodes).
- Node number structure

  A node number has a hierarchical structure. A network can have up to 3 levels, so the node numbers are also up to 3 levels. On the CM user interface, they are represented as aa-bbb-ccc, where

  aa = Level 2 domain number (0-29) bbb = Level 1 subdomain number (0-253) ccc = Level 0 (node) node number (0-999)
- Uniqueness

  A hierarchical node number is considered to be unique when it differs from other node numbers in at least one level. If there is a 0 in lower levels, it means "any" (such as 2-0-0) and indicates all nodes in an area.

4.2.1.9 What's New In OpenScape/HiPath 4000 Regarding Numbering Plans?

Several E.164/PNP numbering plan ranges or codes per physical node:

One use of this feature is to make it possible to move a station while keeping the fully-qualified station number (E.164 with local destination code, national code, international code). This can be useful in a collocated system with several nodes (and therefore several CO numbers) in one place. However, extensions still have to remain unambiguous within a system.

Thus it is possible to configure the station numbers 49 89 722 4711 and 49 89 636 4712 on one system, but not 49 89 722 **4711** and 49 89 636 **4711**. You must also keep this in mind when stations move. If station 49 89 722 4711 should move from node 1 to node 2, it cannot keep the same station no. if node 2 already has a station configured with station no. 4711 (for example, 49 89 636 4711). This feature is also useful for IPDA numbering plans.

NOTICE: For format-dependent station number modification (see page 452), it is only necessary for the station to belong to a virtual node (= numbering plan range). Assign the codes to a virtual node in the **Virtual Nodes (KNDEF)** window. For HiPath 4000 V1.0 and earlier, on the other hand, the codes were set specifically for the connecting cable.

Overlapping station numbers:

Starting with HiPath 4000 V1.0/OpenScape 4000 V7, station numbers can overlap with

- the node code or
- the local destination code of the E.164 station number or
- the local code of the PNP number.

Application/example:

- This feature is useful when a private network does not have the required number of public station numbers in a continuous range.
- Assume that the private network needs 1800 CO numbers but cannot obtain a 4-digit direct dial number range from the public numbering plan (in use or too expensive). Then it is possible to use two 3-digit direct dial number ranges, for example, the local destination codes 723 and 724, which result in the CO numbers 723 xxx and 724 xxx. Because the internal station numbers must be unambiguous, however, the 3-digit station number XXX cannot be used as an internal number.
- The remedy is the "double use" of the last position of the local destination code as the first position of the internal station number - this is "overlapping". As a result, there are 4-digit internal station numbers from 3,000 to 4,999, or more than enough. It is possible to overlap from 0 to all of the positions of the local destination code, local code, or node code.
- The non-overlapping positions are the skip digits, which means the digits that have to stay separated in order to form the internal station number. You must configure the number of skip digits (in the **Virtual Nodes (KNDEF)** window). The default here is "No overlap" with all positions being skip digits. In the above example, we have a 3-position local destination code and an overlapping position (digit 3 or 4), so the number of skip digits is 2.

Modification for foreign nodes:

If an OpenScape/HiPath system is networked with systems that cannot handle station number modification and, for example, only send station numbers as "calling numbers", the OpenScape/HiPath system can make the modification for the foreign node. Administration for modification with E.164 or PNP codes has been improved.

- Enter the foreign node for which the OpenScape/HiPath 4000 should carry out the modification as "FOREIGN" and include its code in the **Type** field in the table in the **Virtual Nodes (KNDEF)** window.

- Station numbers that are supplied by this foreign node are then extended by the specified codes so that they have the correct form when supplied.
- After this foreign modification, they are subject to the normal modification rules.

NOTICE: You do not have to include normal partner nodes that supply valid station numbers in the **Virtual Nodes (KNDEF)** window.

The normal assignment is:

1) 1 physical node = 1 virtual node.

NOTICE: When upgrading a node in a network, you can keep the effort for changing the configuration in the partner node to a minimum by continuing to use the originally existing node number as the virtual node number and defining a new node number for the physical node number. Then partner nodes do not have to change the configuration for routes and station number modification.

4.2.1.10 Station Number Format

Station numbers that are transported in an ISDN network contain additional information on the following questions, as well as the actual digits:

- Should a station number be displayed (presentation indicator)?
- Was there a test and how was it done (screening indicator)?
- Which numbering plan does this station number belong to (numbering plan indicator NPI)?
- Which codes does the station number contain (type of number TON)?

In an OpenScape/HiPath network, the associated node numbers are transmitted along with the station numbers ("calling numbers").

Three different **numbering plans** are supported:

1) ISDN trunk numbering plan as per ETSI-E.164: NPI = ISDN
2) Private Numbering Plan (PNP) according to ETSI-E.189: NPI = PRIVATE
3) OpenScape/HiPath-specific numbering plan: NPI = UNKNOWN

You can configure each node in the network at the same time for all three plans.

Furthermore, a distinction is made between **explicit** and **implicit** station numbers. For more information, refer to Explicit and implicit station numbers on page 450.

NPI=ISDN and NPI=PRIVATE numbering plans

OpenScape/HiPath station numbers in a numbering plan (NPI=ISDN or NPI=PRIVATE) are made up of the direct dial number, the different codes, the corresponding prefix, and the exit code for the respective numbering plan.

Example:

Station no.:	Exit +	Prefix +	Codes +	Direct dial number

			CC	AC	LC	
e.g.	0	00	49	89	722	4711 (International STNO)
	0	0		89	722	4711 (national STNO)
	0				722	4711 (Subscriber STNO)

Abbreviations: CC=Country Code, AC=Area Code, LC=Local Destination Code, STNO=Station Number

Numbering plan = UNKNOWN

In a numbering plan specifically for OpenScape/HiPath (NPI=UNKNOWN), a particular node is addressed in open numbering with tie line access codes. This could result in multiple addressing of a node if, for example, two networks are put together. Thus the same node could have a different address or code from a point A in the network than from a point B. This could lead to ambiguity and thus to errors when performing network-wide features.

There could also be problems when existing networks are brought together. In such cases, the remedy is to extend the hierarchy by a level so that the node numbers and the codes assigned in the network are unambiguous again.

Example:

- If a node in a subnetwork has the code 99 and it is mistaken for a node in another subnetwork that also has the code 99, add Level 1.
- Then one of the nodes receives the code 91-99 and the other the code 92-99.

The problem is that the area code 91 or 92 is also dialed, which changes the station numbers. But the disadvantage is that station numbers 91 and 92 must be available in the digit analysis table. If the code 99 is, however, unambiguous in the network, it is not necessary to adjust the code when you add a new level (for example, then the node 1-2 has code 99).

You can avoid all of these problems by using the ISDN numbering plan for this network, too.

Advantages and disadvantages of the different numbering plans

The following table shows the advantages and disadvantages of the numbering plans.

Numbering plan	Advantages	Disadvantages
ISDN	• globally unambiguous • hierarchical structure • easy to generate • no need to get used to internal numbers for the users	• sometimes long numbers • cannot always be used for subscribers without exchange DDI number
PNP	• hierarchical structure • easy to generate	• sometimes long numbers • unambiguous numbers not guaranteed because of lack of coordination

Numbering plan	Advantages	Disadvantages
OpenScape/ HiPath (UNKNOWN)	• short numbers	• no hierarchical structure • sometimes large generation effort • not unambiguous

Exit

The first zero in the above example signals the numbering plan. Traditionally, it means that the subscriber wants to exit to the central office. Because, however, it is also possible to configure networks with CO numbers (NPI=ISDN), LCR alone decides whether there is really an exit to the CO or whether routing is over a tie trunk. You must configure the exit code (in this case, 0 for NPI=ISDN) in the following places:

- Least Cost Routing LCR
- Dial Codes window.
- Node Prefix Table (KNPRE) window.

NOTICE: In corporate networks where the NPI=ISDN numbering plan is also configured for calls within the network, you must configure the exit code (for example, 0) in digit analysis (**Dial Codes** window) with digit analysis result TIE. Configure the dial tone connection over LCR.

Prefix

The prefix signals the level of a phone number. This means that you must dial "00" in Germany in order to connect to an international subscriber in England, for example. The "0" means that a national subscriber is being dialed, e.g. in DÃ¼sseldorf. If you do not dial a prefix, this must be a call to a subscriber in your own area code, for example, in Munich. These levels are reflected in the type of number (TON) information. If NPI=ISDN, the prefix can assume the values INTERNAT for international numbers, NATIONAL for national numbers, SUBSCR for subscriber-related numbers and UNKNOWN for direct-in-dial numbers (for example, 4711).

Codes

NPI = ISDN

Addressing within each level is done using codes. Thus, when NPI=ISDN, the following are level-related:

- the Country Code (CC) as the address of a country (such as 49 for Germany),
- the area code (AC) as address of a city (such as 89 for Munich) and
- the Local Destination Code (LC) as the address of the main station (such as 7007 for our company in Munich Hofmannstrasse)

NPI = PRIVATE

A station number in the private numbering plan (NPI=PRIVATE) is structured just like a number in the ISDN CO numbering plan. The only difference is in the naming of the parameter.

Thus TON can have the values LEVEL2, LEVEL1, and LOCAL and the codes can be called Level 2 Code (L2C), Level 1 Code (L1C), and Local Code (LC).

Both the ISDN and PRIVATE numbering plans assume that each point in the network is unambiguously addressed and reachable again with exactly this address from every other point (for example, Germany can be reached with 49 from any point in the global telecommunication network - only the exit and prefix can differ).

4.2.1.11 Explicit and implicit station numbers

As described in "Station Number Format", in ISDN networks a station number contains the additional information NPI (Numbering Plan Identifier) and TON (Type of Number) in addition to the actual digits. If this information is missing, for example, in analog circuits, or if the information has the value UNKNOWN, the digits alone must contain enough information. This means that it must be possible to reach the addressed party by only dialing the digits. This case is trivial because it occurs each time the user dials a station number. Such a station number, which can be evaluated at any time by digit analysis, has, by definition, an implicit format.

However it is possible to extract certain information, which is contained in the digits, when transporting station numbers. Thus the exit code contains information about the selected numbering plan (NPI) and the prefix contains information on the level of the station number (TON). It is also possible to transmit an implicit station number dialed as 0-0-89-722-4711 as 89-722-4711 with the additional information NPI=ISDN (because in this case, 0 is considered to be the exit to the CO numbering plan) and TON=NATIONAL (because 0 stands for the prefix for a national station number).

These numbers, which do not contain an exit code or prefixes but are identified by NPI and TON, are called explicit numbers. The DPLN cannot analyze them, so they must be converted into an implicit format before being evaluated.

According to the definition, an **explicit** station number must have an NPI other than UNKNOWN and a TON other than UNKNOWN. It is not allowed to contain any exit codes or prefixes.

Conversely, an **implicit** number must have TON = UNKNOWN and must contain all necessary digits, possibly with exit code and prefixes (see NPI/TON combinations defined in the ETSI standard on page 452.

The advantage of an explicit number is, on the one hand, the lack of dependence on exit codes or prefixes, which, as already mentioned, are often different in different networks and countries, and, on the other hand, the capability of making an origin-independent modification of the number if, for example, a call that was originally national is routed over an international network. Thus, in the default case for explicit numbers, there is no modification depending on the origin and destination (**Network Node Data (KNMAT)** window).

You can regulate the relationship between explicit and implicit station numbers with the settings in the **Node Prefix Table (KNPRE)** window. This is where you define which exit code with which prefix belongs to a particular NPI/TON combination. Thus in the above example, exit "0" with prefix "0" belongs to the combination NPI=ISDN and TON=NATIONAL. You set the actual codes (such as CC, AC, and LC) for explicit station numbers in the **Virtual Nodes (KNDEF)** window.

Because earlier systems and foreign nodes which only understand implicit station numbers may possibly provide the NPI/TON information incorrectly (for example, extension with NPI=ISDN, TON=SUBSCR), which leads to errors when modifying the station number, the **Class of Trunk** window in the CM Assistant **System Data** menu now contains the **LINO Line with Implicit Numbers** check box.

RULE: The **LINO** (line with implicit numbers) check box causes the format of all incoming and outgoing numbers to be overwritten with UNKNOWN as the default. If it is possible to reach an explicitly signaling external node (for example, the central office) over a circuit with this parameter, there must be an entry for this node in the **Node Format Table (KNFOR)** window.

NPI/TON combinations defined in the ETSI standard

The following overview shows the NPI/TON combinations defined in the ETSI standard. The indications of possible values of the corresponding fields in the CM user interface are marked with capital letters.

Node Format Tables (KNFOR) window	**Numbering Plan Identifier (NPI) = E164 (ISDN) field**	NPI = PNP (PRIVATE)	NPI = UNKNOWN NPI = LANDMOB NPI = DAKY NPI = MARITMOB NPI = NATIONAL NPI = TELEX
Type of Number (Ton) field for incoming and outgoing traffic	International (INTERNAT)	Level2 regional (LEVEL2)	UNKNOWN
	NATIONAL	Level1 regional (LEVEL1)	
	Subscriber (SUBSCR)	LOCAL	
	UNKNOWN	UNKNOWN	

4.2.1.12 Station Number Modification

The function of station number (or calling number) modification is to modify a number included as information in such a way that, from any continuous location in the network at any time, the system can detect that the number was dialed so that it can set up a connection to the station number.

NOTICE: The following information provides an overview. It is imperative that you read and understand the in-depth information on the subject of station number modification that is given in the OpenScape/HiPath 4000 Service Manual.

There are two procedures for modifying the station number:

1) Format-dependent station number modification (see page 455). You can use Configuration Management to administer format-dependent station number modification in the following windows:

- Virtual Nodes (KNDEF) see page 117,
- Node Format Table (KNFOR) see page 478,
- Node Prefix Table (KNPRE) see page 481.

2) Source and destination controlled modification (see page 456). Administer source- and destination-controlled modification in the Network Node Data (KNMAT) window (see page 474).

Rules:

- For ISDN or PRIVATE numbering plans, you should always configure the format-dependent station number modification.
- For the UNKNOWN numbering plan specific to OpenScape/HiPath (where tie line access codes are dialed), you must continue to configure the source- and destination-controlled modification.
- Source- and destination-controlled modification, if configured, always takes priority over the format-dependent station number modification during execution.
- General Rules for station number modification see page 455,
- Special rules for networks and when connecting different types of systems (CM Assistant) see page 456

Format-dependent station number modification

You must make the following settings for this modification method:

- In the **Node Prefix Table (KNPRE)** window, set the exit code and prefix of your own node (ISDN or PRIVATE).
- In the **Virtual Nodes (KNDEF)** window, set the codes, such as country code, area code, etc.
- If destination nodes call for particular formats, set them in the **Node Format Table (KNFOR)** window in Type **of Number (TON) for outgoing traffic**,
- If you want to have a special display format on your own node, configure it in the **Node Format Table (KNFOR)** window in the **Type of Number (Incoming Traffic)** field.

The most important rules here are:

- In every node that can be addressed with the numbering plans NPI=ISDN or NPI=PRIVATE, you must configure all prefixes and exit codes for the possible numbering plans in the **Node Prefix Table (KNPRE)** window.
- For HiPath 4000 V1.0/OpenScape 4000 V7 and later, the following applies: Define all required numbering plans in the **Virtual Nodes (KNDEF)** window. Make the E.164 entries for trunk connections here.

  For versions earlier than HiPath 4000 V1.0, the following applies: If you want to receive or send explicit station numbers in a particular numbering plan over a circuit (also in transit), you must always enter all codes of the corresponding numbering plan in the **Dial Codes** window.
- You must always configure the Node Format Table (**Node Format Table (KNFOR)** window) when foreign nodes call for a particular station number format or when subscribers want a particular display format on their own nodes. If you do not configure the Node Format Table, the default for outgoing calls is to set the station number to the highest format (such as TON=INTERNAT) and for incoming calls is to set the station number to the lowest possible format (such as TON=UNKNOWN) for the display.

Source and destination controlled modification

To use this modification method, you must set codes for particular source and destination node combinations (virtual nodes) in the **Network Node Data (KNMAT)** window. These codes are then either "reduced" from the station

number or added in front of it. If you use overlapping station numbers, you should enter only the skip digits of the extension/reduction code.

The most important rules:

- In most cases, you should use only your own virtual node numbers (see KNDEF) and the logical node ROW in the node matrix in the **Network Node Data (KNMAT)** window for the numbering plan NPI=UNKNOW. The following rules apply:
  - For incoming calls, your own node codes between ROW and own virtual node numbers are reduced and
  - For outgoing calls, your own node codes between own virtual node numbers and ROW are extended.
- In most cases, you should use the node matrix in the **Network Node Data (KNMAT)** window only for the UNKNOWN numbering plan (**NPI** field). You should handle the NPI=ISDN and NPI=PRIVATE numbering plans with the format-dependent modification.

General Rules for station number modification

Regardless of which method you choose for station number modification, there are general rules that stem from the introduction of the ISDN and PRIVATE numbering plans or from the extension of the one-level node number to three levels. The most important general rules are:

- If a node uses numbering plans other than NPI=UNKNOWN, you must assign the accompanying numbering plan (NPI) and the type (TON) belonging to the destination number to each route element (**Route Elements** window) in the corresponding outdial rule (**Outdial Rule** window in the **Least Cost Routing** menu).
- You must assign each node a physical node number in the **System** window (**Network** folder), **Node Number** field and at least one virtual node number in the **Virtual Nodes (KNDEF)** window (**Tables** -> **Tables OpenScape 4000/ HiPath 4000** -> **Dial Plan** folder). You may assign each node number only once in the network. Node number 0 is not permitted.
- When using node numbers with more than one level, all node numbers in the network must have the same number of levels.

Special rules for networks and when connecting different types of systems (CM Assistant)

When connecting one-level subnetworks with multilevel ones and when connecting HiPath 4000 V1.0 systems with external systems, there are also a few special rules to keep in mind. You can carry out these rules using the CM Assistant for the respective systems as follows:

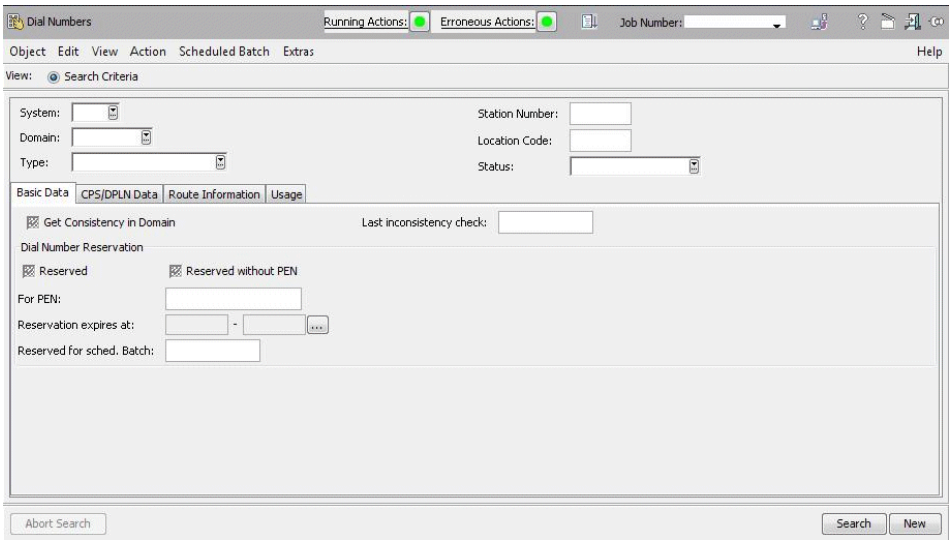
- If, in a special case, a multi-level subnetwork is connected to one with a different number of levels, you must mark the **LWNC Send No Node Number to Partner** checkbox in each circuit (**Class of Trunk** window in the CM-Assistant **System Data** menu) and enter the appropriate multi-level node number as the destination node in the **LCR Route** window for this system. If the remote system already knows 1-digit node numbers, you must also mark the **LWNC Send No Node Number to Partner** checkbox there.
- If the network keeps the one-level node numbers, you must not set the COT parameter LWNC for a remote system.
- Systems that do not understand any node numbers must be provided with the COT parameter LWNC in circuits leading to them.

- When using lines that lead to external systems and that only transmit implicit station numbers, you must mark the **LINO Line with Implicit Numbers** checkbox in the **Class Of Trunk** window in the CM-Assistant **System Data** menu. You are not allowed to set LINO for trunks.
- The **DFNN Use Default Node Number of Trunk** checkbox in the **Class Of Trunk** window causes the system to use the fictitious virtual node number assigned to the circuit for modification. It prevents any reconstruction of the origin node number, so you should set it only in special cases.

4.2.2 Dial Numbers

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.

The **Dial Numbers** window contains all numbers or codes that can be used as station numbers, hunt group codes and attendant console numbers. It also contains information about membership of DPLN groups, consistency within the domain and any reservation for a particular physical PEN. This reservation can have a time limit.



Evaluate Route Information

The **Evaluate Route Information** menu item in the **Action** menu starts the revaluation of the route information for all configured station numbers. The purpose of this action is to detect whether the station numbers are accessible from all systems within the domain, i.e. whether the station numbers are configured consistently. The action is running with lower priority in the background and can take several hours, depending on the number of stations.

As a rule, the evaluation is finished on the day after starting the action:

- For each station number the results are displayed in the **Route Information** tab sheet.
- The **Get Consistency in Domain** checkbox is set accordingly for each station number in the **Basic Data** tab sheet.
- This operation will be performed for stations in all switches and domains.

Help for the fields in the Dial Numbers window, generic area

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear (see also page 549):

System (Dial Numbers window)

Domain (Dial Numbers window)

Station Number (Dial Numbers window)

Location Code (Dial Numbers window)

Type (Dial Numbers window)

Status (Dial Numbers window)

See also:

- Basic Data tab page 458
- CPS/DPLN Data tab page 459
- Route Information Tab page 461
- Usage tab page 462

4.2.2.1 Basic Data tab

The **Get Consistency in Domain** field is only relevant in CM Manager. It indicates whether a dial number is configured consistently in the dial plans of all systems within this domain (see field help).

The other fields describe the reservation of a station number for a physical PEN, e.g. within the context of relocation in which the physical switching work has already taken place. The reservation can have a time limit or may be allocated to a scheduled batch file.

Help for the fields in the "Dial Numbers" window, "Basic Data" tab

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear (see also page 551):

Get Consistency in Domain (Dial Numbers window, Basic Data tab)

Last inconsistency check (Dial Numbers window, Basic Data tab)

Reserved (Dial Numbers window, Basic Data tab)

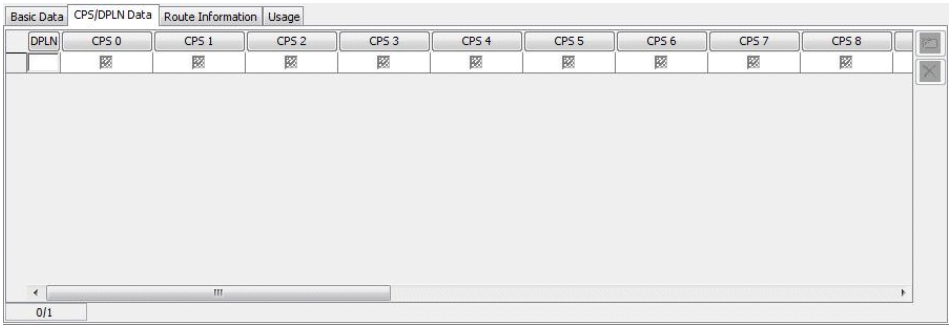
Reserved without PEN (Dial Numbers window, Basic Data tab)

For Pen (Dial Numbers window, Basic Data tab)

Reservation expires at (Dial Numbers window, Basic Data tab)

Reserved for sched. Batch (Dial Numbers window, Basic Data tab)

4.2.2.2 CPS/DPLN Data tab



The allocation of DPLN groups (max. 16) to the call progress states (max. 23) is defined in the table. Division into DPLN groups is the procedure used when several companies share the same system, for example.

The call progress states describe various possible states which in certain combinations lead to defined digit analysis results.

Help for the fields in the "Dial Numbers" window, "CPS/DPLN Data" tab

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear (see also page 553):

DPLN (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

Cps0 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

Cps1 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

Cps2 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

Cps3 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

Cps4 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

Cps5 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

Cps6 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

Cps7 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

Cps8 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

Cps9 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

Cps10 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

Cps11 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

Cps12 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

Cps13 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

Cps14 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

Cps15 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

Cps16 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

Cps17 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

Cps18 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

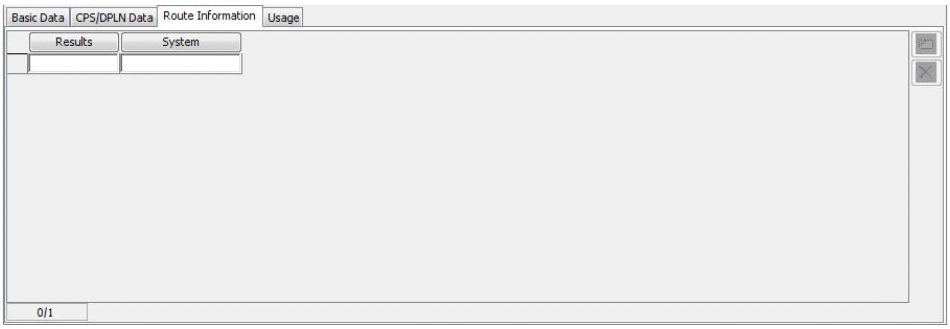
Cps19 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

Cps20 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

Cps21 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

Cps22 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

4.2.2.3 Route Information Tab



The information in this tab is only available in CM Manager.

This window shows the status of the route information:

The information applies to all systems in the domain and indicates busy (not free) station numbers or codes, whether the subscriber (hunt group) is available (consistency) or, if not, why not (type of inconsistency).

NOTICE: This information is not stored in the database; rather, it is transferred each time the contents of the **Route Information** tab is visible.

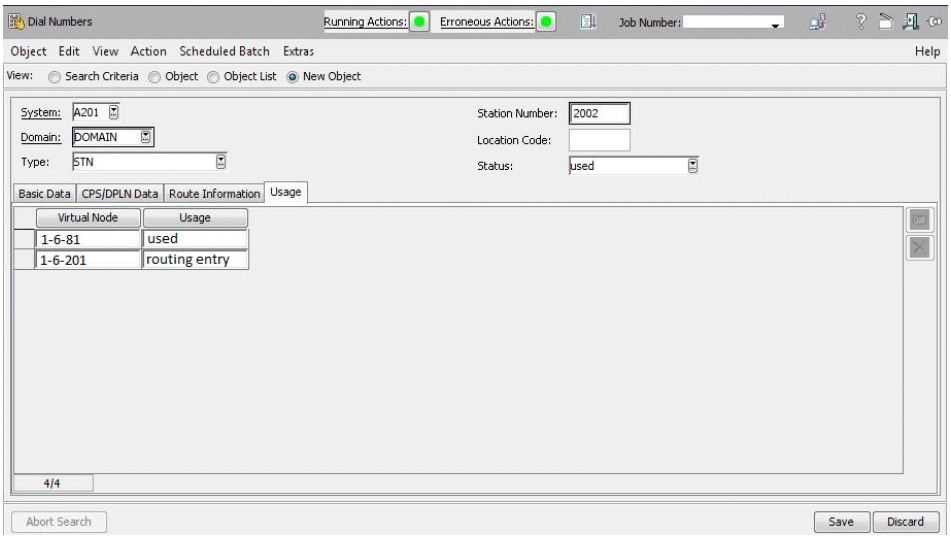
Help for the fields in the "Route Information" tab

(see also page 556)

System (Dial Numbers window, Route Information tab)

Results (Dial Numbers window, Route Information tab)

4.2.2.4 Usage tab



The Usage tab indicates how a selected dial number is used on different virtual nodes.

Help for the fields in the "Dial Numbers" window, "Usage" tab

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear (see also page 557):

Virtual Node (Dial Numbers window, Usage tab)

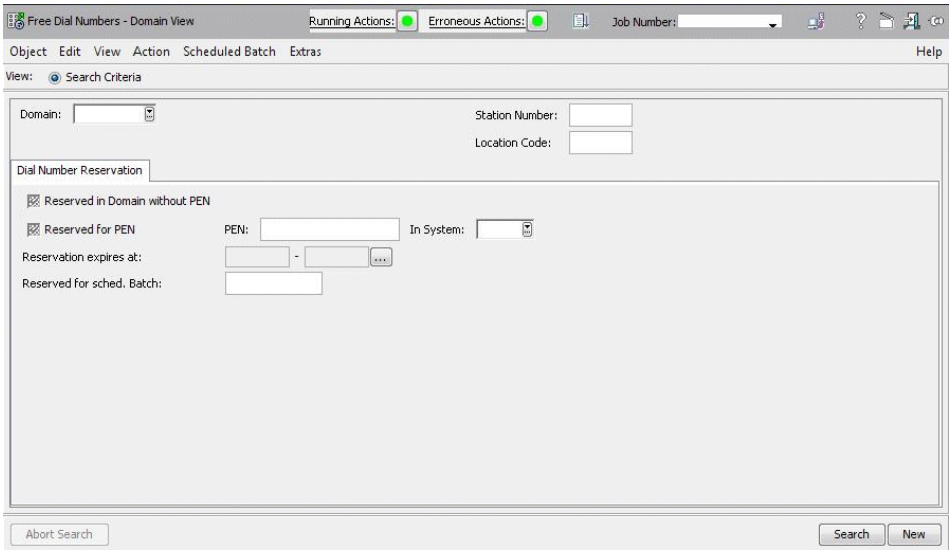
Usage (Dial Numbers window, Usage tab)

4.2.3 Singular display of free dial numbers

This feature (only available in the CM Manager) enables you to get an easy overview of all of free dial numbers in a large network and makes it easy to reserve one dial number (with or without PEN).

4.2.3.1 Dialog "Free Dial Number Domain View"

The dialog is reachable from the LAP application tree via Configuration Management —> Tables —> Dial Plan —> Dial Numbers —> Free Dial Numbers — Domain View.



Help for the fields in the "Free Dial Numbers Domainview" window

(see also page 558)

Domain (Free Dial Numbers Domainview window)

Station Number (Free Dial Numbers Domainview window)

Location Code (Free Dial Numbers Domainview window)

Reserved in Domain without PEN (Free Dial Numbers Domainview window)

Reserved for PEN xxx in System yyy (Free Dial Numbers Domainview window)

Reservation expires at (Free Dial Numbers Domainview window)

Reserved for sched. Batch (Free Dial Numbers Domainview window)

4.2.3.2 Viewing dial numbers in the domain

The Free Dial Numbers Domain view is not system-specific, but domain-specific, i.e. free dial numbers are only shown once per domain, no matter whether they are configured multiple times on multiple switches within the domain or configured only once on one switch in the domain.

Example: The dial number 4711 is configured on switch SYS1 as free dial number and also on switch SYS2. Both switches are located in the domain TEST. Doing a search in the domain TEST will show the dial number 4711 only once. The information on which system the dial number is configured cannot be seen (no field "System" is available).

Restrictions

1) The dialog only shows dial numbers of the type "STN" (station). It does not show dial numbers of any other type (e.g. hunting group, attendant console number, etc.). For these special dial number types the dialog "Dial Numbers" must be used.

2) The dialog only shows dial numbers in the "free" status, dial numbers in the "busy" status are not displayed.

4.2.3.3 Creating a new free dial number in the domain

To create a new "domain-wide" free dial number, type in a new free dial number in the "Station Number" field, enter a domain name in the "Domain Field" and press the Save button.

In the background this new dial number is added to all switches in the domain with the status "free". This also means that in the "Dial Numbers" window the free dial number will now appear n times if there are n switches in the domain.

4.2.3.4 Deleting a free dial number in the domain

To delete an existing dial number in the domain, select the dial number and press the Delete button; the dial number is deleted and will not appear after a re-query.

In the background the Delete command is propagated to all the switches where this dial number existed.

4.2.3.5 Reservation in the Domain

To reserve a dial number without PEN for the entire domain in one step. mark the checkbox "Reserved in Domain without PEN" and press the Save button. In the background all existing dial number database entries for this dial number are set to "reserved" (if they were already "reserved" for whatever reason, they remain unchanged).

The reservation can be undone by un-checking the checkbox and pressing the Save button again.

4.2.3.6 Reservation for a specific PEN for one switch

Furthermore it is possible to reserve a dial number with PEN, i.e to bind the reservation to one specific system. To do this, mark the checkbox "Reserved for PEN"; the fields "PEN" and "in System" are enabled. Type in the PEN manually (there is no choice list available; you can also provide PENs that are not yet available in the system) and select an existing system in the domain from the choice list in the field "in System".

In the background, this reservation will prune all competitive reservations for that dial number (if there are any) and will also remove all free dial number records from the database that do not refer to the switch where the reservation is bound to.

4.2.3.7 Reservation expiry date

Determining an expiry date for the reservation can be done in both cases: reservation without PEN for domain, or reservation for a special PEN and a special switch. Once the date has expired, the system will behave as if no reservation had ever existed (while adding new stations). However, the reservation will not be undone automatically if the date has expired.

4.2.3.8 Reservation for scheduled batch

Reservation can be done for a scheduled batch in both cases: reservation without PEN for a domain or reservation for special PEN for a special switch. In this case, the reservation only is effective if a configuration for a scheduled batch takes place.

4.2.3.9 Dealing with exception situations

Due to the co-existence of the "Dial Number" dialog with the "Free Dial Numbers Domainview" dialog there might be inconsistencies in terms of "reserved" dial numbers if a reservation is/was done using the "Dial Number" dialog. Cases where a free dial number exists multiple times on different switches in one domain could be e.g.:

- The dial number was reserved for some switches, for others it was not.
- The dial number was reserved without PEN for some switches, for others it was reserved with a specific PEN.
- A reservation with PEN was done on several switches, but the PENs are different.

In these cases the inconsistency is expressed by one free dial number being shown multiple times in the "Free Dial Numbers Domainview" dialog. Correcting one of the multiple entries manually will fix these inconsistencies. After a re-query no more inconsistencies appear and the free dial number is shown only once.

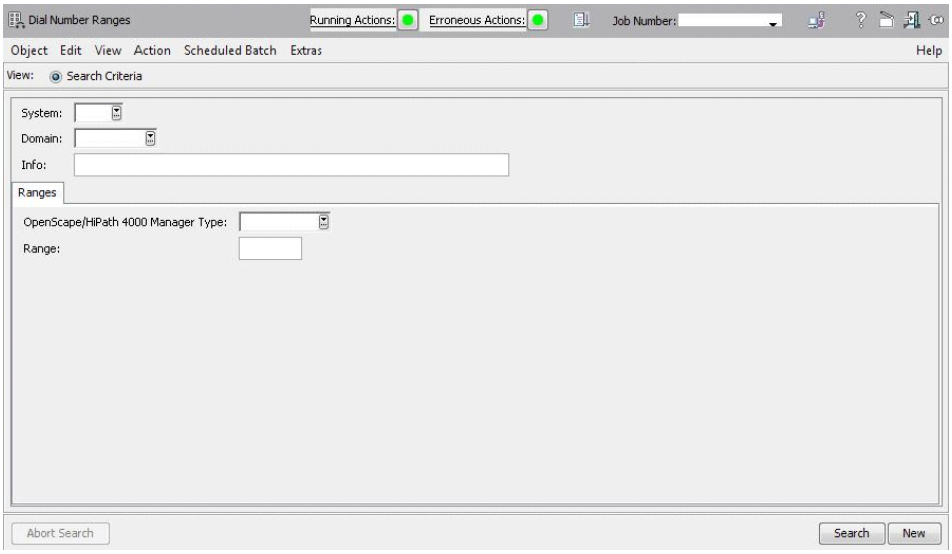
4.2.3.10 Migration situation

When upgrading from a version 2.0 database to a 3.x database, existing reservations for a specific PEN are shown in the "Free Dial Numbers Domainview" dialog, but the system name where the existing PEN should be displayed is empty. This must be filled in manually. By doing so possible inconsistencies with the reservation of that free dial number will be solved automatically.

4.2.4 Dial Number Ranges

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.

Within OpenScape 4000 Manager/Assistant, dial number ranges can be reserved for particular applications.



See also:

- Dial Plan - Basics on page 439

Help for the fields in the "Dial Number Ranges" window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window (see also page 560):

System (Dial Number Ranges window)

Domain (Dial Number Ranges window)

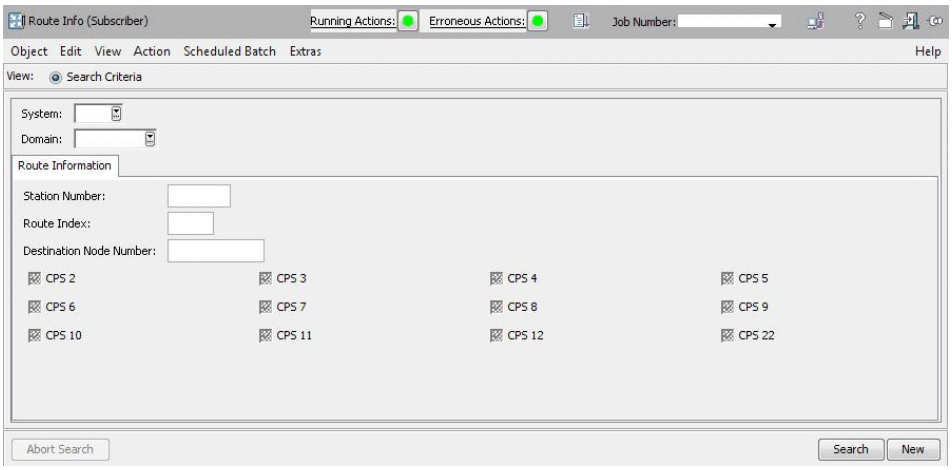
Info (Dial Number Ranges window)

OpenScape/HiPath 4000 Manager type (Dial Number Ranges window, Ranges tab)

Range (Dial Number Ranges window, Ranges tab)

4.2.5 Route Info (Subscriber)

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.



Help for the fields in the "Route info (Subscriber)" window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear (see also page 561):

System (Route info (Subscriber) window)

Domain (Route info (Subscriber) window)

Station Number (Route info (Subscriber) window, Route Information tab)

Route Index (Route info (Subscriber) window, Route Information tab)

Cps2 (Route info (Subscriber) window, Route Information tab)

Cps3 (Route info (Subscriber) window, Route Information tab)

Cps4 (Route info (Subscriber) window, Route Information tab)

Cps5 (Route info (Subscriber) window, Route Information tab)

Cps6 (Route info (Subscriber) window, Route Information tab)

Cps7 (Route info (Subscriber) window, Route Information tab)

Cps8 (Route info (Subscriber) window, Route Information tab)

Cps9 (Route info (Subscriber) window, Route Information tab)

Cps10 (Route info (Subscriber) window, Route Information tab)

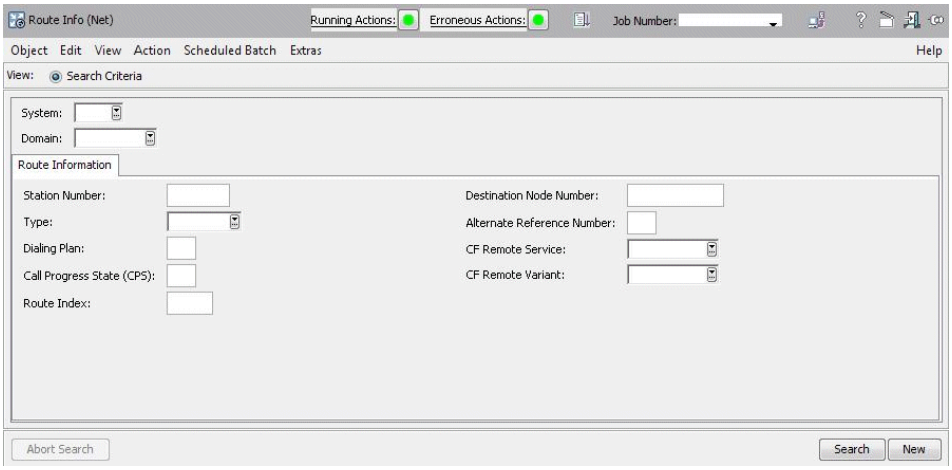
Cps11 (Route info (Subscriber) window, Route Information tab)

Cps12 (Route info (Subscriber) window, Route Information tab)

Cps22 (Route info (Subscriber) window, Route Information tab)

4.2.6 Route Info (Net)

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.



The **Route Info (Net)** window is used to administer the dial plan for certain digit analysis results. Additional information is also stored for these DARs.

Help for the fields in the "Route Info (Net)" window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window (see also page 564):

System (Route Info (Net) window)

Domain (Route Info (Net) window)

Station Number (Route Info (Net) window, Route Information tab)

Type (Route Info (Net) window, Route Information tab)

Dialing Plan (Route Info (Net) window, Route Information tab)

Call Progress State (CPS) (Route Info (Net) window, Route Information tab)

Route Index (Route Info (Net) window, Route Information tab)

Destination Node Number (Route Info (Net) window, Route Information tab)

Alternate Reference Number (Route Info (Net) window, Route Information tab)

CF Remote Service (Route Info (Net) window, Route Information tab)

CF Remote Variant (Route Info (Net) window, Route Information tab)

Valid combinations of the CF Remote Service and CF Remote Variant fields

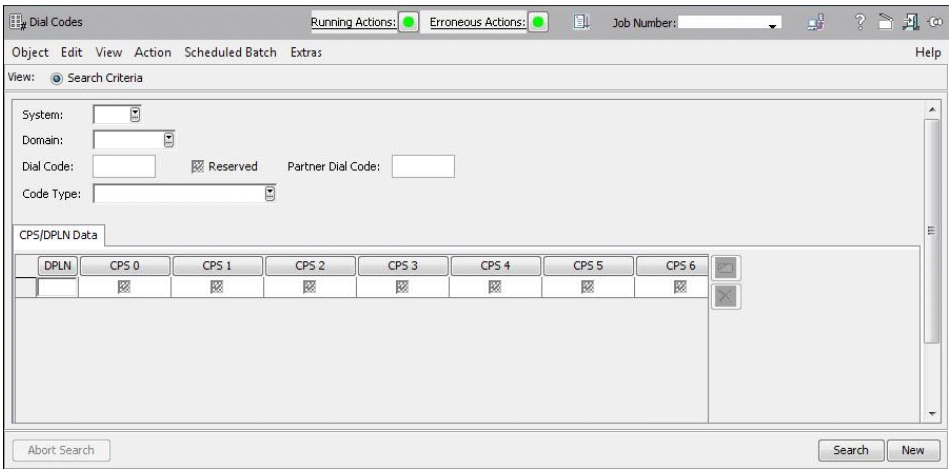
See also:

- Dial Plan - Basics on page 439

4.2.7 Dial Codes

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.

This window shows the DPLN group to which a dial number belongs and the digit analysis result to which the dial number in the digit analysis table leads.



Help for the fields in the "Dial Codes" window, generic area

(see also page 570)

System (Dial Codes window, generic area)

Domain (Dial Codes window, generic area)

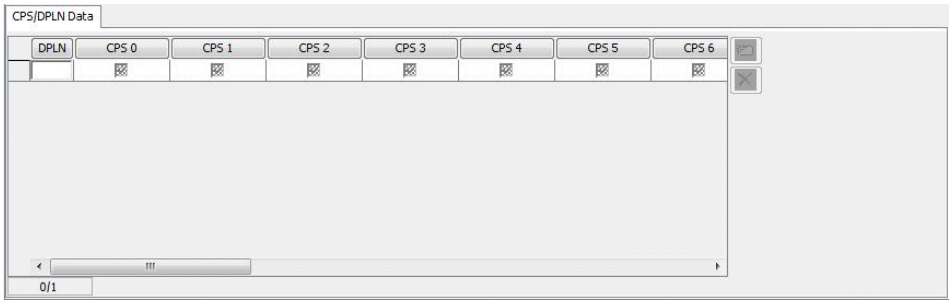
Dial Code (Dial Codes window, Dial Codes tab, generic area)

Reserved (Dial Codes window, Dial Codes tab, generic area)

Partner Dial Code (Dial Codes window, Dial Codes tab, generic area)

Code Type (Dial Codes window, Dial Codes tab, generic area)

CPS/DPLN Data tab



This tab shows the allocation of dial numbers to

- individual or all dial plan groups (DPLN) and
- the allocated call progress states (CPS).

Help for the fields in the Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab

(see also page 580)

Dpln (Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

Cps0 (Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

Cps1 (Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

Cps2 (Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

Cps3 (Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

Cps4 (Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

Cps5 (Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

Cps6 (Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

Cps7 (Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

Cps8 (Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

Cps9 (Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

Cps10 (Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

Cps11 (Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

Cps12 (Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

Cps13 (Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

Cps14 (Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

Cps15 (Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

Cps16 (Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

Cps17 (Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

Cps18 (Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

Cps19 (Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

Cps20 (Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

Cps21 (Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

Cps22 (Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

See also:

- Control Sequence for the "Dial Plan" Subject Complex, page 1075
- Dial Plan - Basics on page 439

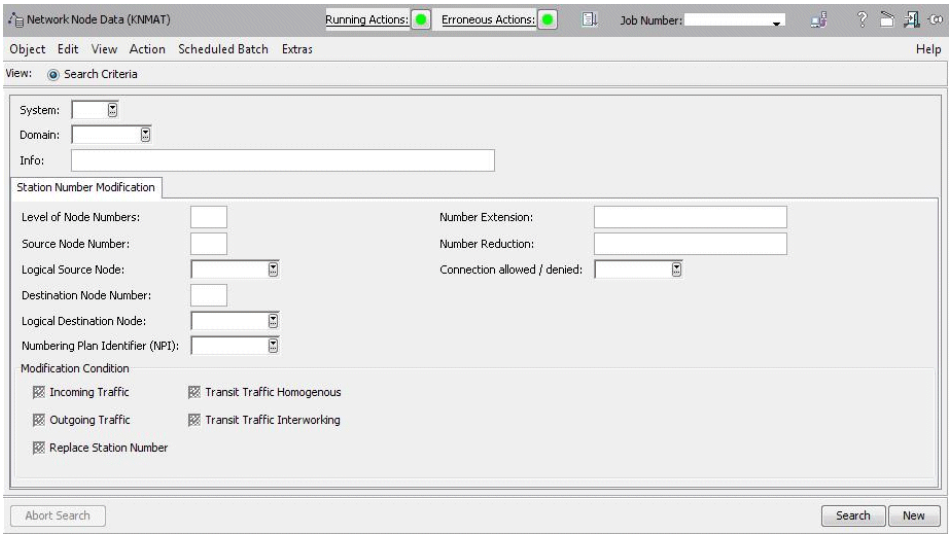
4.2.8 Network Node Data (KNMAT)

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.

KNMAT stands for node data for networking. You perform the source- and destination-controlled station number modification in this window. See also:

- Station number modification term (see page 1107)
- Station Number Modification on page 452.

NOTICE: Use this window for network configuration. If the system is operating when changed settings become effective, implausibilities may arise that result in faults.



"Station Number Modification" tab

The function of station number modification is to modify a number (calling number) so that from any location in the network and at any time

- the system can detect when this number is dialed and
- a connection can be set up to the calling number.

"Modification Condition" section

To avoid ambiguity, you can specify in the **Modification Condition** section under which conditions station numbers should be modified.

These conditions depend on the required type of traffic. Station number modification can be carried out for the following types of traffic:

- outgoing traffic
- incoming terminating traffic
- homogeneous transit traffic (transit in which the numbering plan is retained)
- interworking transit traffic (transit in which the numbering plan is changed)

- modification by means of replacing a station number (special modification condition)

Refer to the help for the corresponding fields for more information: Help for the fields in the Network Node Data (KNMAT) window (see page 475)

See also:

- Step by step: Entering station number modification (see on page 477)
- Control Sequence for the "Dial Plan" Subject Complex, page 1075
- Dial Plan - Basics on page 439

4.2.8.1 Help for the fields in the Network Node Data (KNMAT) window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the **Network Node Data (KNMAT)** window (see page 583):

Generic area:

System (Network Node Data window (KNMAT))

Domain (Network Node Data window (KNMAT))

Info (Network Node Data window (KNMAT))

Station Number Modification tab:

Level of Node Numbers (Network Node Data window (KNMAT), Node Number Modification tab)

Source Node Number (Identifier (Network Node Data window, (KNMAT) Node Number Modification tab)

Logical Source Node (Network Node Data (KNMAT) window, Station Number Modification tab)

Destination Node Number (Network Node Data window (KNMAT), Node Number Modification tab)

Logical Destination Node (Network Node Data (KNMAT) window, Station Number Modification tab)

Numbering Plan Identifier (Network Node Data window (KNMAT), Node Number Modification tab)

Number Extension (Network Node Data window (KNMAT), Node Number Modification tab)

Number Reduction (Network Node Data window (KNMAT), Node Number Modification tab)

Connection allowed / denied (Network Node Data window, (KNMAT) Node Number Modification tab)

Modification Condition section:

Incoming Traffic (Network Node Data (KNMAT) window, Station Number Modification tab)

Outgoing Traffic (Network Node Data (KNMAT) window, Station Number Modification tab)

Replace Station Number (Network Node Data (KNMAT) window, Station Number Modification tab)

Transit Traffic Homogenous (Network Node Data (KNMAT) window, Station Number Modification tab)

Transit Traffic Interworking (Network Node Data (KNMAT) window, Station Number Modification tab)

4.2.8.2 Step by step: Entering station number modification

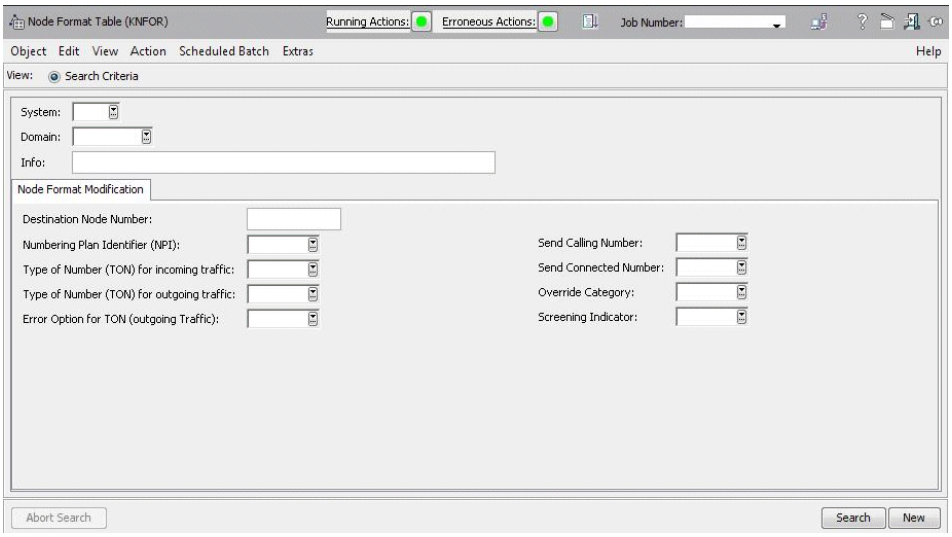
You want to configure a source- and destination-dependent station number modification for a particular numbering plan in a particular level.

Step	Action	Explanation
Open **Network Node Data (KNMAT)** window.	Configuration Management -> Tables -> Dial Plan -> Network Node Data (KNMAT)	This starts the **Network Node Data (KNMAT)** window.
Select the system	System choice list	Select the system you want.
Select the domain	**Domain** choice list	Select the domain (area) you want.
New entry	-> **New** button	Create new entry.
The following entries refer to the **Station Number Modification** tab		
Specify the numbering plan	**Numbering Plan Identifier (NPI)** choice list	Select the type of numbering plan.
Specify the level	**Level of Node Numbers** field	Enter the level of the node numbers
Specify the source node number	**Source Node Number** field and/or **Logical Source Node** field	Enter the source node number depending on the permissible range of values for the allocated level and/or select the logical source node.
Specify the destination node	**Destination Node Number** field and/or **Logical Destination Node** field	Enter the destination node number depending on the permissible range of values for the allocated level and/or select the logical destination node.
Enter the digits to be modified	**Number Extension** field	If digits should be added in front of the station number, enter these digits here.
	Number Reduction field	If digits should be removed from the front of the station number, enter these digits here. If Number Extension is also set, first the number is reduced and then extended.
Allow connection	**Connection allowed / denied** field	Set the value to **A** (allowed). This field prevents network loops.
Define the modification conditions	**Station Number Modification** tab, **Modification Condition** field area	Define the traffic types where modification should occur. The **Replace Station Number** checkbox is used for the special modification "Controlling the display of a replacement number for outgoing external calls".
Save	Save entries -> **Save** button	The setting is saved.

4.2.9 Node Format Table (KNFOR)

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.

KNFOR stands for node format table. Each numbering plan (PRIVATE or ISDN) has a node format table that appears in this window.



If a node requires the following for a calling number (e.g. the number of station A)

- modification to a certain format (type of number, TON) or
- a particular check attribute (screening indicator SCRE),

then an entry for this node should be created in the node format table.

By entering your own number in the format table, you can control the display format for the calling number at all terminals in your own node.

As a rule, no entries are needed in the node format table. In this case:

- the calling number is always transferred in the outgoing direction in the highest format (e.g. international);
- the calling number is displayed in the lowest possible format (e.g. just the DID number) for all terminals in your own node;
- the Screening Indicator value is set as NOT DEFINED in the origin node;
- the screening indicator is connected transparently in transit nodes.

Help for the fields in the "Node Format Table (KNFOR)" window (see also page 481)

See also:

- Step by step: Displaying the node format table on page 481
- Control Sequence for the "Dial Plan" Subject Complex, on page 1075
- Definition Station number modification on page 1107
- Dial Plan - Basics on page 439
- Station Number Modification on page 452

4.2.9.1 Help for the fields in the "Node Format Table (KNFOR)" window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window (see also page 588):

System (Node Format Table (KNFOR) window)

Domain (Node Format Table (KNFOR) window)

Info (Node Format Table (KNFOR) window)

Destination Node Number (Node Format Table (KNFOR) window, Node Format Modification)

Numbering Plan Identifier (Node Format Table (KNFOR) window, Node Format Modification tab)

Type of Number (TON) for Incoming Traffic (Node Format Table (KNFOR) window, Node Format Modification tab)

Type of Number for Outgoing Traffic (Node Format Table (KNFOR) window, Node Format Modification tab)

Error Option for TON (outgoing Traffic) (Node Format Table (KNFOR) window, Node Format Modification tab)

Send Calling Number (Node Format Table (KNFOR) window, Node Format Modification tab)

Send Connected Number (Node Format Table (KNFOR) window, Node Format Modification tab)

Override Category (Node Format Table (KNFOR) window, Node Format Modification tab)

Screening Indicator (Node Format Table (KNFOR) window, Node Format Modification tab)

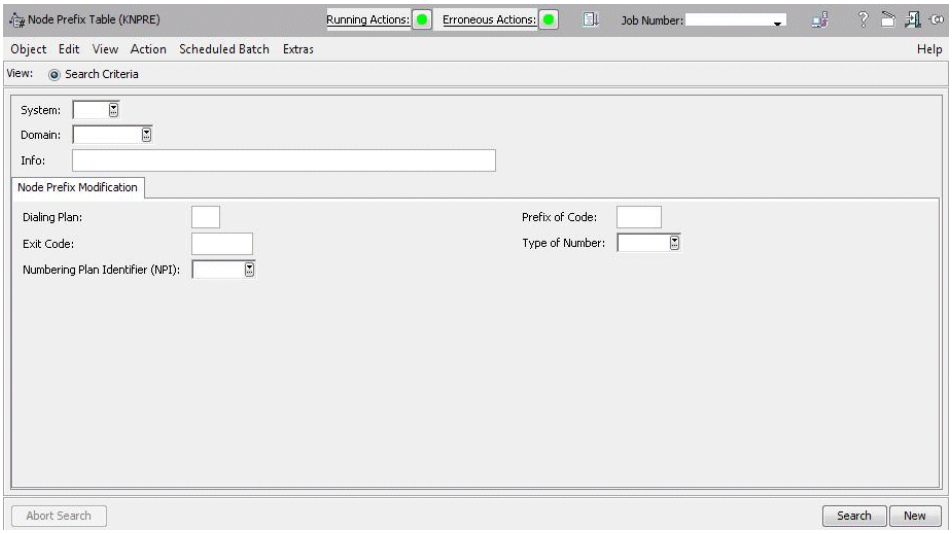
4.2.9.2 Step by step: Displaying the node format table

Step	Action	Explanation
Open **Node Format Table (KNFOR)** window	Configuration Management -> Tables -> Dial Plan -> Node Format Table (KNFOR)	This starts the **Node Format Table (KNFOR)** window.
Search for the destination node number	Enter search criteria (if any) -> **Search** button	Scroll through the hit list to the destination node number that you want. The information on the node format appears on the index card.

4.2.10 Node Prefix Table (KNPRE)

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.

KNPRE stands for node prefix table. Administer the node prefix table for PRIVATE or ISDN numbering plans in this window.



For each DPLN group, numbering plan(Numbering Plan Identifier NPI) and number type (Type of Number TON), it is possible to define the exit codes and the prefixes of the national/international area code.

Help for the fields in the "Node Prefix Table (KNPRE)" window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window (see also page 593):

System (Node Prefix Table (KNPRE) window)

Domain (Node Prefix Table (KNPRE) window)

Info (Node Prefix Table (KNPRE) window)

Dialing Plan (Node Prefix Table (KNPRE) window, Node Format Modification tab)

Exit Code (Node Prefix Table (KNPRE) window, Node Format Modification tab)

Numbering Plan Identifier (NPI) (Node Prefix Table (KNPRE) window, Node Format Modification tab)

Prefix of Code (Node Prefix Table (KNPRE) window, Node Format Modification tab)

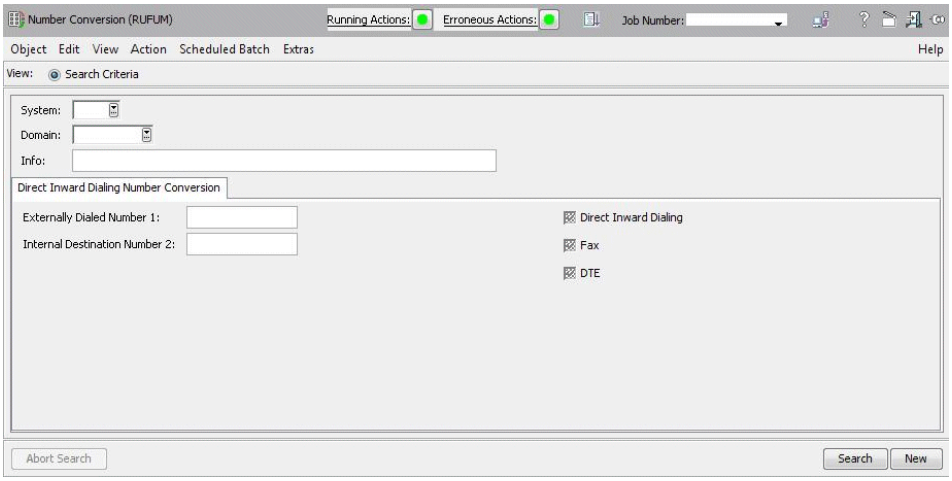
Type of Number (Node Prefix Table (KNPRE) window, Node Format Modification tab)

See also:

- Control Sequence for the "Dial Plan" Subject Complex, on page 1075
- Dial Plan - Basics on page 439

4.2.11 Number Conversion (RUFUM)

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.



In certain cases it is necessary to convert a number that has no connection PEN in the system into a number that has a connection PEN.

Conversion takes place after digit analysis.

Help for the fields in the "Number Conversion (RUFUM)" window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window (see also page 595 onwards):

System (Number Conversion (RUFUM) window)

Domain (Number Conversion (RUFUM) window)

Info (Number Conversion (RUFUM) window)

Externally Dialed Number 1 (Number Conversion (RUFUM) window, Direct inward dialing number conversion tab)

Internal Destination Number 2 (Number Conversion (RUFUM) window, Direct inward dialing number conversion tab)

Direct in dial (Number Conversion (RUFUM) window, Direct inward dialing number conversion tab)

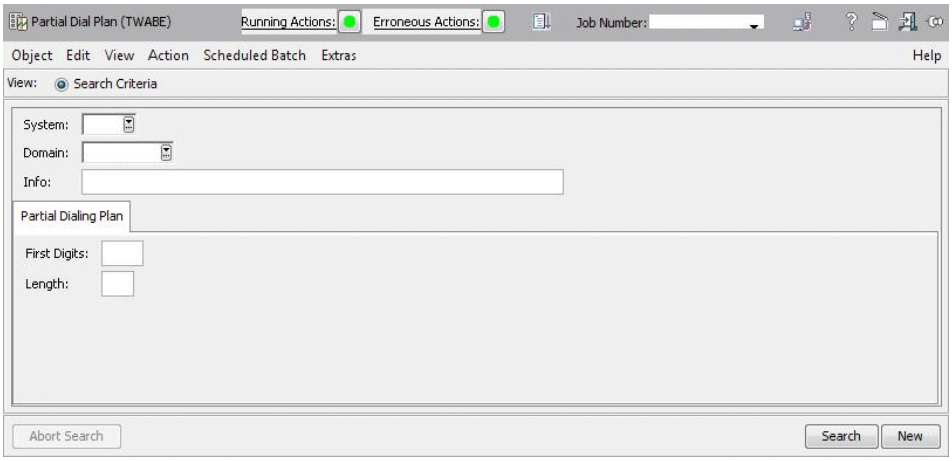
Fax (Number Conversion (RUFUM) window, Direct inward dialing number conversion tab)

DTE (Number Conversion (RUFUM) window, Direct inward dialing number conversion tab)

4.2.12 Partial Dial Plan (TWABE)

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.

TWABE (PDPLN) stands for partial dialing plan.



TWABE is used by Call Processing (CP) to gather selected digits up to the set limit in the Device Handler (DH) and then to submit these in a batch for digit analysis. This reduces the internal traffic between DH and CP.

In order to configure the TWABE, first the digit sequence to be analyzed is specified with a maximum of 3 digits, followed by the number of digits to be gathered before the dialing procedure is sent for digit analysis.

Help for the fields in the "Partial Dial Plan (TWABE)" window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window (see also page 597):

System (Partial Dial Plan (TWABE) window)

Domain (Partial Dial Plan (TWABE) window)

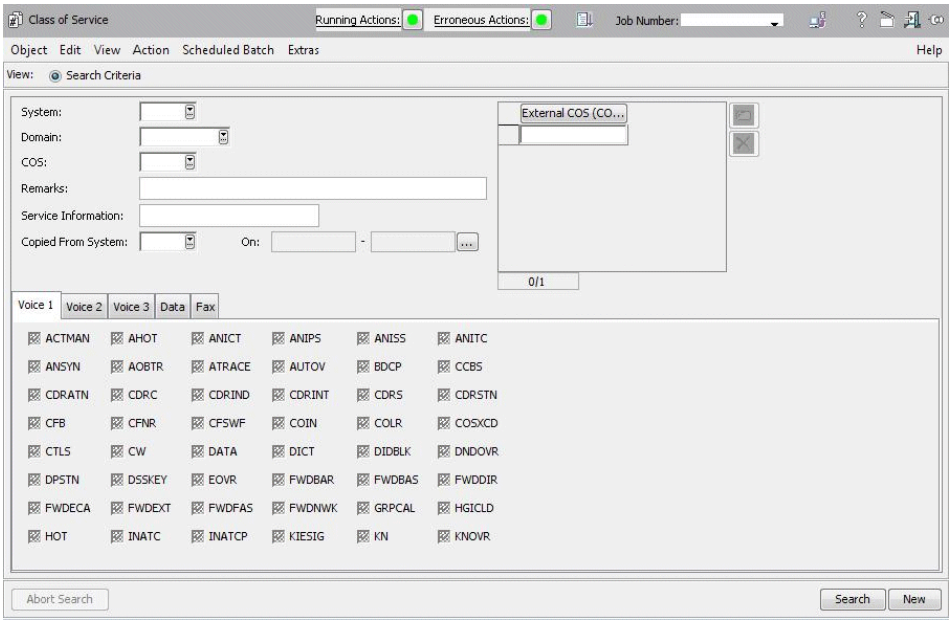
Info (Partial Dial Plan (TWABE) window)

First Digits (Partial Dial Plan (TWABE), Partial Dialing Plan tab)

Length (Partial Dial Plan (TWABE) window, Partial Dialing Plan tab)

4.3 Class of Service

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.



The **c**lasses **o**f **s**ervice (COS) contain combinations of services and features.

NOTICE: Fields representing AMO parameters directly are displayed in the AMO language specified. You can set the AMO language CM-wide via the User Settings window (see page 1049).

Examples

COS (English)	COS (German)	Meaning
TA	FBKW	Unrestricted **T**oll **A**ccess
CDRC	GEZ	**C**all **D**etail **R**ecording **C**entral

Classes of service can be allocated to either individual stations or multiple stations. COS services are also allocated lines for inter-PBX traffic.

Actions:

- Create a new class of service
- Search for an existing class of service based on random criteria
- Modify the description of a class of service
- Add class marks to a class of service
- Delete class marks from a class of service
- Delete a class of service
- Broadcast a class of service

NOTICE: Classes of service reserved for cordless systems cannot be administered.

Field help:

Help for the fields in the "Class of Service" window, generic area see page 486

Help for the fields in the "Voice 1/2/3" tabs see page 488 onwards

Help for the fields "Data" tab see page 492 onwards

Help for the fields in the "Fax" tab see page 494 onwards

Help for the fields in the "Class of Service" window, generic area

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window (see also page 599):

System (Class of Service window, generic area)

Domain (Class of Service window, generic area)

COS (Class of Service window, generic area)

External COS (COEX) (list column in Class of Service window, generic area)

Remarks (Class of Service window, generic area)

AMO Description (Class of Service window, generic area)

Copied From System (Class of Service window, generic area)

On (Class of Service window, generic area)

Help for the fields in the tabsheets:

Help for the fields in the "Voice 1/2/3" tabs see page 488

Help for the fields "Data" tab see page 492

Help for the fields in the "Fax" tab see page 494

See also

- External COS (COEX) see page 497
- COS Switchover see page 498
- Active COS Groups see page 499
- Broadcast page 66

4.3.1 Help for the fields in the "Voice 1/2/3" tabs

All fields in the **Voice 1, Voice 2** and **Voice 3 tabs** are listed alphabetically (see page 601 onwards):

A

ACTMAN (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

AHOT (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

ANICT (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

ANIPS (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

ANISS (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

ANITC (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

ANSYN (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

AOBTR (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

ATRACE (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

AUTOV (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

B

BDCP (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

C

CCBS (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

CDRATN (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

CDRC (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

CDRIND (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

CDRINT (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

CDRS (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

CDRSTN (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

CFB (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

CFNR (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

CFSWF (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

COIN (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

COLR (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

COSXCD (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

CTLS (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

CW (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

D

DATA (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

DICT (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

DIDBLK (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

DNDOVR (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

DPSTN (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

DSSKEY (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

E

EOVR (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

F

FWDBAR (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

FWDBAS (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
FWDDIR (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
FWDECA (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
FWDEXT (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
FWDFAS (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
FWDNWK (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

G

GRPCAL (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

H

HGICLD (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
HOT (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

I

INATC (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
INATCP (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

K

KIESIG (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
KN (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
KNOVR (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

L

LOCC (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
LOCCNV (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
LOCCPV (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
LSVC (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

M

MANOV (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
MB (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
MCIDA (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
MCIDM (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
MFPAIC (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
MFPIAC (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
MFPSIC (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
MFPSTC (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

MSN (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
MTEQ (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
MTRACE (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
MULTRA (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

N

NATC (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
NOARNO (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
NOCHRG (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
NOCO (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
NOPTCD (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
NOTIE (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
NPINDP (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
NSVC (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

O

OFHKRC (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
ORONLY (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
OVCAT (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

P

PINAFM (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
PRCO (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
PRCO1 (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
PRISTN (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
PUPHON (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

R

RECOIG (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
RELCON (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
REOVR (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
RERING (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
REVCHA (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
RKNOVR (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
RKOABS (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
RSVLN (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

RTA (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
RTA1 (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
RTA2 (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
RTA3 (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
RTA4 (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
RTA5 (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
RTA6 (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
RTIEA (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

S

SCRNCA (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
SCRNCB (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
SCRSPC (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
SPECAR (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
SPKR (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
SUBCALL (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
SUBDB (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
SUBEPP (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
SUBMSN (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
SUTVA (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

T

TA (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
TESTEQ (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
TNOTCR (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
TOLLC (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
TOLLOP (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
TOLLPV (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
TP (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
TRACE (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
TRANSG (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
TSUID (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
TTCR1 (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
TTCR2 (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

TTCR3 (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

TTCR4 (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

TRANSG (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

TTCR6 (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

TTT (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

U

UUS1IM (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

UUS3 (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

V

VC (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

VCE (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

4.3.2 Help for the fields "Data" tab

All fields in the **Class of Service window, Data tab** are listed alphabetically (see page 613 onwards):

A

ACTMAN (Class of Service window, Data tab)

B

BASIC (Class of Service window, Data tab)

C

CCBS (Class of Service window, Data tab)

CDRIND (Class of Service window, Data tab)

CDRINT (Class of Service window, Data tab)

CDRSTN (Class of Service window, Data tab)

CFNR (Class of Service window, Data tab)

COLR (Class of Service window, Data tab)

D

DIDBLK (Class of Service window, Data tab)

DPSTN (Class of Service window, Data tab)

DSM (Class of Service window, Data tab)

F

FWDBAS (Class of Service window, Data tab)

FWDDIR (Class of Service window, Data tab)

FWDFAS (Class of Service window, Data tab)

H

HGICLD (Class of Service window, Data tabs)

HOT (Class of Service window, Data tab)

I

INATCP (Class of Service window, Data tab)

INTWOR (Class of Service window, Data tab)

K

KIESIG (Class of Service window, Data tab)

L

LOCCPV (Class of Service window, Data tab)

M

MCIDA (Class of Service window, Data tab)

MCIDM (Class of Service window, Data tab)

MSN (Class of Service window, Data tab)

MULTRA (Class of Service window, Data tab)

N

NOCHRG (Class of Service window, Data tab)

NOCO (Class of Service window, Data tab)

NOTIE (Class of Service window, Data tab)

O

ORONLY (Class of Service window, Data tab)

OVCAT (Class of Service window, Data tab)

R

RTA (Class of Service window, Data tab)

RTA1 (Class of Service window, Data tab)

RTA2 (Class of Service window, Data tab)

RTA3 (Class of Service window, Data tab)

RTA4 (Class of Service window, Data tab)

RTA5 (Class of Service window, Data tab)

RTA6 (Class of Service window, Data tab)

RTIEA (Class of Service window, Data tab)

S

SPECAR (Class of Service window, Data tab)

SUBCAL (Class of Service window, Data tab)

SUBDB (Class of Service window, Data tab)

SUBMSN (Class of Service window, Data tab)

T

TA (Class of Service window, Data tab)

TNOTCR (Class of Service window, Data tab)

TOLLPV (Class of Service window, Data tab)

TSUID (Class of Service window, Data tab)

TTCR1 (Class of Service window, Data tab)

TTCR2 (Class of Service window, Data tab)

TTCR3 (Class of Service window, Data tab)

TTCR4 (Class of Service window, Data tab)

TTCR5 (Class of Service window, Data tab)

TTCR6 (Class of Service window, Data tab)

TTT (Class of Service window, Data tab)

U

UUS1IM (Class of Service window, Data tab)

UUS3 (Class of Service window, Data tab)

4.3.3 Help for the fields in the "Fax" tab

All fields in the **Class of Service window, Fax tab** are listed alphabetically (see page 618 onwards):

A

ACTMAN (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

B

BASIC (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

C

CCBS (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

CDRIND (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

CDRINT (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

CDRSTN (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

CFNR (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

COLR (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

D

DIDBLK (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

DPSTN (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

F

FAX (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

FWDBAS (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

FWDDIR (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

FWDFAS (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

H

HGICLD (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

I

INATCP (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

INTWOR (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

K

KIESIG (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

L

LOCCPV (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

M

MCIDA (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

MCIDM (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

MSN (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

MULTRA (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

N

NOCHRG (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

NOCO (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

NOTIE (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

O

OFTFS (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

ORONLY (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

OVCAT (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

R

RTA (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

RTA1 (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

RTA2 (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

RTA3 (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

RTA4 (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

RTA5 (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

RTA6 (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

RTIEA (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

S

SPECAR (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

SUBCAL (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

SUBDB (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

SUBMSN (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

T

TA (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

TNOTCR (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

TOLLPV (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

TSUID (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

TTCR1 (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

TTCR2 (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

TTCR3 (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

TTCR4 (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

TTCR5 (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

TTCR6 (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

TTT (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

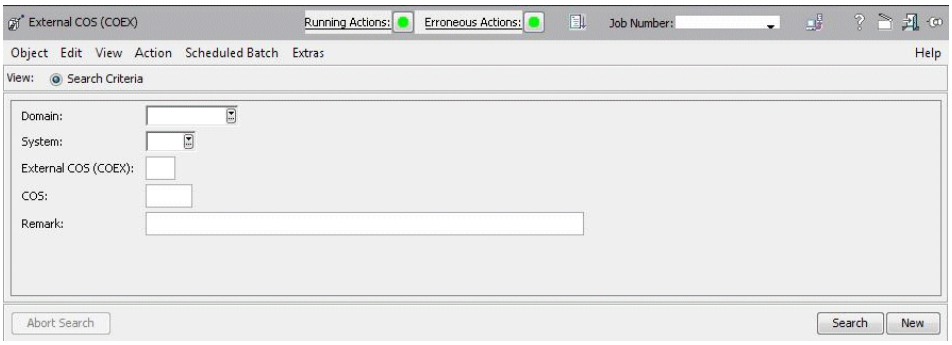
U

UUS1IM (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

UUS3 (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

4.4 External COS (COEX)

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.



Function

This window can be used to assign "external" classes of service to "internal" ones. The **c**lasses **o**f **s**ervice (COS) contain combinations of services and features.

The external classes of service 1-16 (COEX, Class of External) can be assigned to both internal and external stations in the system. External classes of service COEX include all class marks of the "internal" COS.

Help for the fields in the "External COS" window

(see page 623)

Domain ("External COS (COEX)" window)

System ("External COS (COEX)" window)

External COS ("External COS (COEX)" window)

COS ("External COS (COEX)" window)

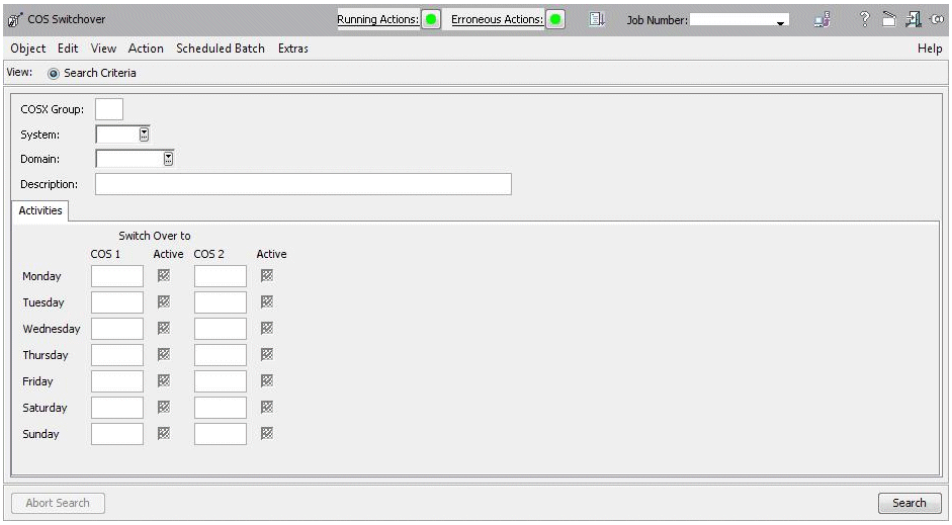
Remark ("External COS (COEX)" window)

See also

- Class of Service see page 485
- COS Switchover see page 498
- Active COS Groups see page 499

4.5 COS Switchover

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager. Stations can be allocated to COS changeover groups (COSX Groups). Changeovers in classes of service are made for all members of a COS changeover group at specified times. This window allows you to edit the changeover times for every day of the week.



Actions:

- Search for an existing COS changeover group based on random criteria
- Change the COS changeover group description
- Broadcast (**Action** menu)

Help for the fields in the "COS Changeover Group" window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window (see also page 624):

COSX Group (COS Changeover window)

System (COS Changeover window)

Domain (COS Changeover window)

Description (COS Changeover window)

COS 1 (column in the COS Changeover window)

Active COS 1 (column in the COS Changeover window)

COS 2 (column in the COS Changeover window)

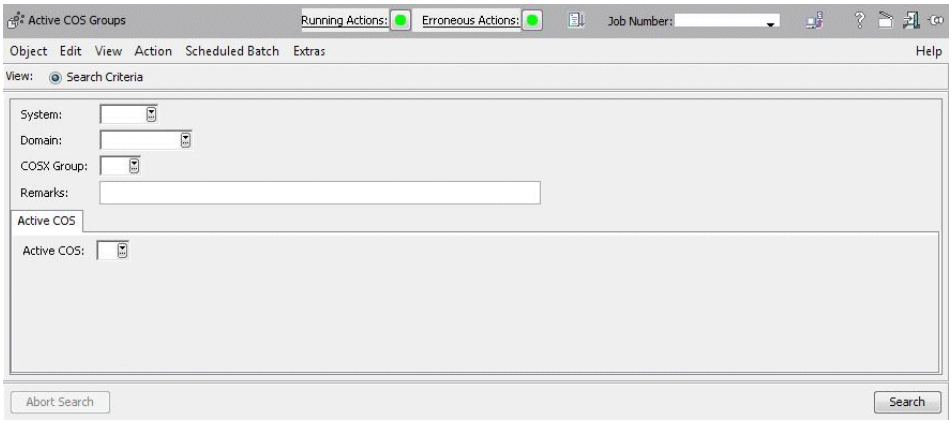
Active COS 2 (column in the COS Changeover window)

See also:

- Broadcast page 66

4.6 Active COS Groups

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager. This window allows you to view and edit the currently active class of service of a COS changeover group.



Actions:

- Search for an existing COS changeover group based on random criteria
- Change the COS changeover group description

Help for the fields in the Active COS Groups window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear (see also page 626):

System (Active COS Groups window)

Domain (Active COS Groups window)

COSX Group (Active COS Groups window)

Remarks (Active COS Groups window)

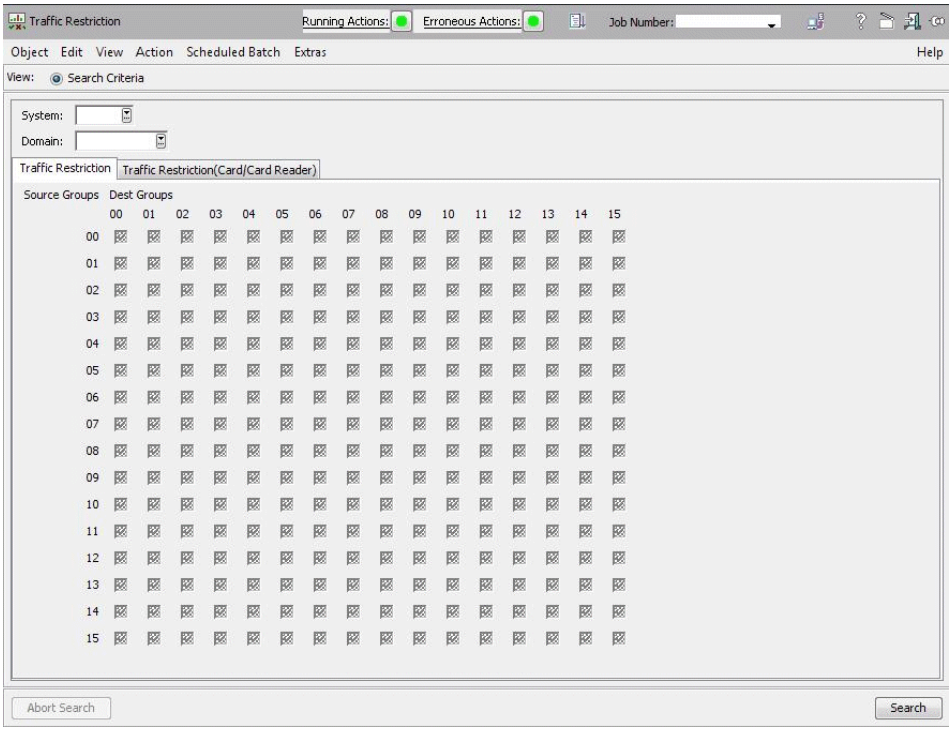
Active COS (Active COS Groups window)

See also

- Class of Service see page 485
- External COS (COEX) see page 497
- COS Switchover see page 498

4.7 Traffic Restriction

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager. This window enables you to view and modify the traffic restrictions for stations.



Traffic restrictions are different in stations

- without ID or card reader (**Traffic Restriction** tab) and
- with ID and card reader (**Traffic Restriction ID/Card Reader** tab).

Actions:

- Show traffic restrictions for ITR groups with and without ID/card reader
- Modify the description of the ITR group

Help for the fields in the generic area

(see also page 627)

System (Traffic Restriction window, generic area)

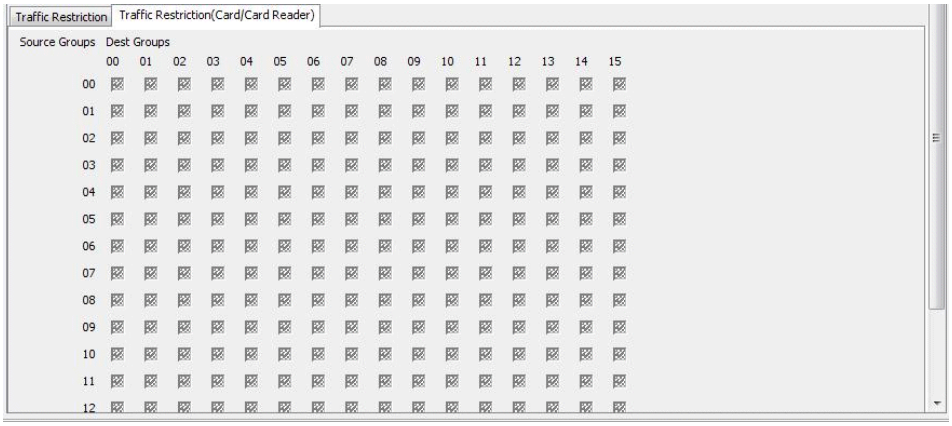
Domain (Traffic Restriction window, generic area)

See also:

- "Traffic Restriction" Tab see page 501
- "Traffic Restriction (Card/Card Reader)" Tab see page 503
- Traffic Restriction Group window, see page 505

4.7.1 "Traffic Restriction" Tab

This tab shows the traffic restrictions for stations without ID/card reader in matrix form.



Traffic restriction matrix

The traffic restriction matrix regulates the traffic restrictions between the internal traffic restriction groups. Stations and trunks that share the same traffic restrictions with each other and to other ITR groups are grouped together to form ITR groups. The ITR matrix is a full matrix (16 x 16) that allows you to view and modify the traffic restrictions between ITR groups.

NOTICE: The internal traffic restriction within a group should always remain enabled. This is why the diagonal of the matrix cannot be altered.

The ITR matrix regulates only part of the overall traffic restrictions on the exchange. The ITR matrix is only opened if the result of a dialing procedure is a station (or the master of a hunt group).

The following settings have no effect on the ITR matrix:

- Do-not-Disturb and Group Do-not-Disturb,
- Restrictions to automatic internal traffic (ISTR; there is a separate table for this feature which is edited with the AMO ACTDA).

Help for the fields in the "Traffic Restriction" tab

(see also page 628)

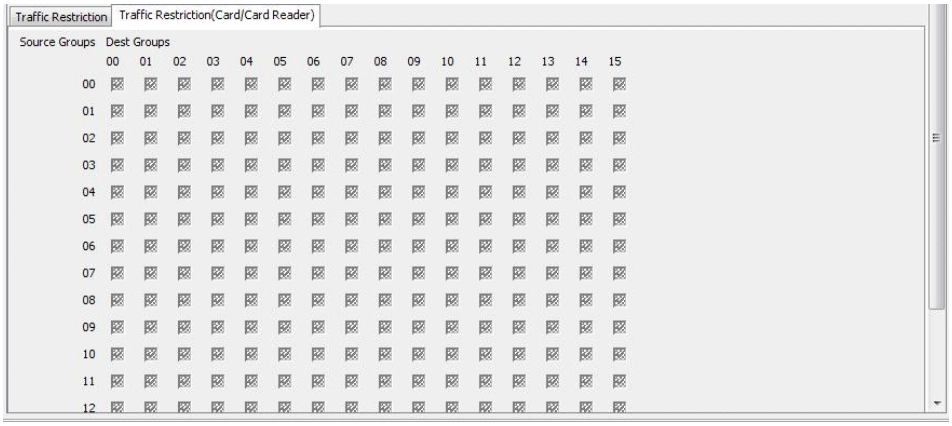
Element in the traffic restriction matrix (Traffic Restriction window, Traffic Restriction tab)

See also:

- Traffic Restriction window, see page 500
- Traffic Restriction Group window, see page 505
- "Traffic Restriction (Card/Card Reader)" Tab, see page 503

4.7.2 "Traffic Restriction (Card/Card Reader)" Tab

This tab shows the traffic restrictions for stations with ID card and card reader in matrix form.



Traffic restrictions with card/card reader matrix

The aim is to restrict the mobility of stations with cards, e.g. in shared systems, and to restrict call forwarding (CF) by tailing STNs with cards. If it were not for this matrix, STNs with IDs could move about freely in the system and bypass the restrictions contained in the **Traffic Restriction** tab.

The ITR groups for the **card/card reader** matrix are the same as for the ITR matrix (source and destination).

The following traffic restrictions are possible between 2 ITR groups:

- **E** = allowed: checkbox checked
- **V** = denied: checkbox empty

Directional traffic restrictions

Directional traffic restrictions between 2 ITR groups can also be implemented:

Card	-->	Card reader
ITRGR 05	-->	03 Allowed
ITRGR 03	-->	05 Denied

When a user inserts his ID card in a card reader, ITR matrix 2 is used to check whether the user can avail of his classes of service in this system. If the card reader's ITRs are barred to him, the user can only telephone with the classes of service available to the phone owner, in other words just as if the ID card had not been inserted.

Help for the fields in the "Traffic Restriction (Card/Card Reader)" tab

(see also page 629)

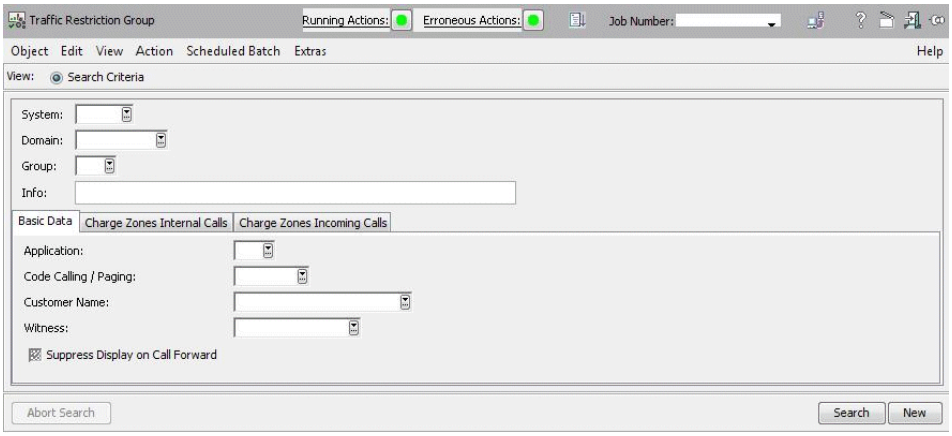
Element in the ITR matrix ID/card reader (Traffic Restriction window, Traffic Restriction (Card/Card Reader) tab)

See also:

- Traffic Restriction window, see page 500
- Traffic Restriction Group window, see page 505
- "Traffic Restriction" Tab, see page 501

4.8 Traffic Restriction Group

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager. All stations and lines (trunks) belong to exactly one ITR group. The members of an ITR group can generate traffic among themselves (i.e. can establish connections).



Function

In this window you can administer the features of the traffic restriction group:

- Application number for devices with card reader (e.g. door opener, gasoline pump)
- Suppress display of the CF destination
- Customer name displayed on attendant console in the event of an intercept
- Witness lines
- Codes for paging
- Zones for call detail recording

Actions:

- Search for an existing ITR based on random criteria
- Create ITR groups and features
- Delete ITR groups and features

Help for the fields in the generic area

(see also page 630)

System (Traffic Restriction Group window, generic area)

Domain (Traffic Restriction Group window, generic area)

Group (Traffic Restriction Group window, generic area)

Info (Traffic Restriction Group window, generic area)

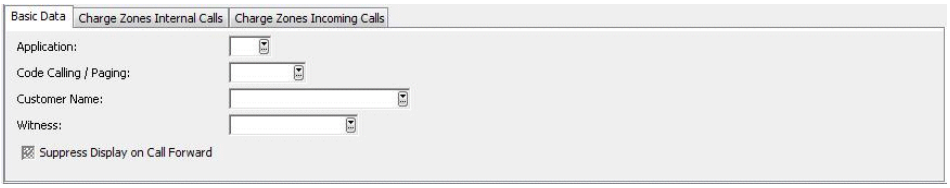
See also:

- Traffic Restriction window, see page 500
- "Basic Data" tab, see page 506
- "Charge Zones Internal Calls" Tab, see page 507
- "Charge Zones Incoming Calls" Tab, see page 509

4.8.1 "Basic Data" tab

In this tab you can administer the following features of the traffic restriction group:

- Application number for devices with card reader (e.g. door opener, gasoline pump)
- Suppress display of the CF destination
- Customer name displayed on attendant console in the event of an intercept
- Witness lines
- Codes for paging



Help for the fields in the "Basic Data" tab

(see also page 631)

Application (Traffic Restriction Group window, Basic Data tab)

Code Calling / Paging (Traffic Restriction Group, Basic Data tab)

Customer Name (Traffic Restriction Group window, Basic Data tab)

Witness (Traffic Restriction Group window, Basic Data tab)

Suppress Display on Call Forward (Traffic Restriction Group window, Basic Data tab)

See also:

Traffic Restriction window, see page 500

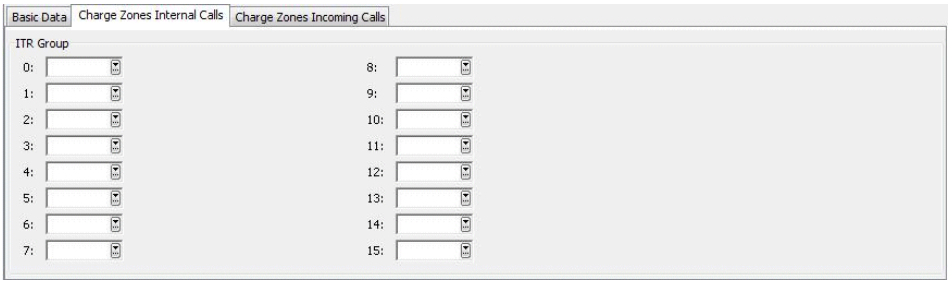
Traffic Restriction Group window, see page 505

"Charge Zones Internal Calls" Tab, see page 507

"Charge Zones Incoming Calls" Tab, see page 509

4.8.2 "Charge Zones Internal Calls" Tab

This tab allows you to allocate charge zones for internal calls to the traffic restriction groups.



Help for the fields in the "Charge Zones Internal Calls" tab

(see also page 632)

ITR Group 0...15 (Traffic Restriction Group window, Charge Zones Internal Calls tab)

See also:

Traffic Restriction window, see page 500

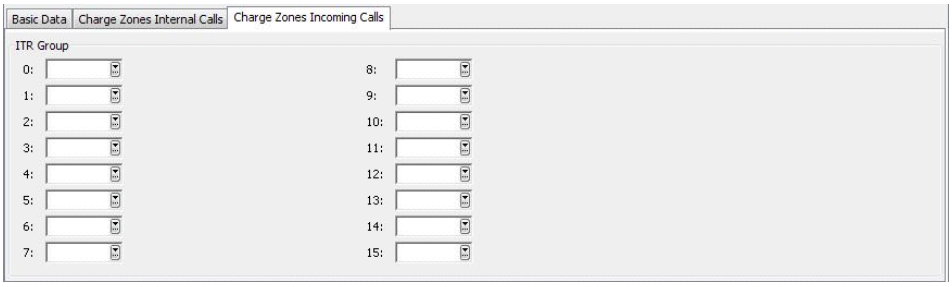
Traffic Restriction Group window, see page 505

"Basic Data" tab, see page 506

"Charge Zones Incoming Calls" Tab, see page 509

4.8.3 "Charge Zones Incoming Calls" Tab

This tab allows you to allocate charge zones for incoming calls to the traffic restriction groups.



Help for the fields in the "Charge Zones Incoming Calls" tab

(see also page 633)

ITR Group 0...15 (Traffic Restriction Group window, Charge Zones Incoming Calls tab)

See also:

Traffic Restriction window, see page 500

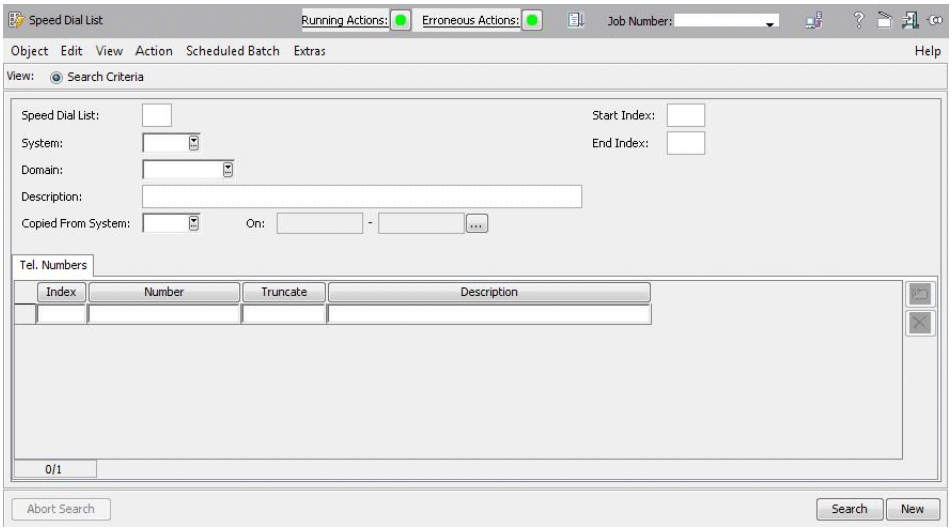
Traffic Restriction Group window, see page 505

"Basic Data" tab, see page 506

"Charge Zones Internal Calls" Tab, see page 507

4.9 Speed Dial List

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager. You can edit and broadcast speed dial lists.



Actions:

- Create a new speed dial list
- Search for an existing speed dial list based on random criteria
- Modify the attributes of a speed dial list
- Delete a speed dial list
- Add entries to a speed dial list
- Modify entries in a speed dial list
- Delete entries from a speed dial list
- Broadcast speed dial lists

Help for the fields in the Speed Dial List window

(see also page 634)

Speed Dial List (Speed Dial List window)

System (Speed Dial List window)

Domain (Speed Dial List window)

Description (Speed Dial List window)

Copied From System (Speed Dial List window)

On (Speed Dial List window)

Start Index (Speed Dial List window)

End Index (Speed Dial List window)

Index (list column in Speed Dial List window)

Number (list column in Speed Dial List window)

Truncate (list column in Speed Dial List window)

Description (list column in Speed Dial List window)

See also:

- Speed Dial (see page 512)
- Speed dialing with one or two code numbers (see page 513)
- Broadcast page 66

4.9.1 Speed Dial

Special speed dialing codes are set up on the system (by means of administration outside CM).

A speed dialing index is defined for the unabbreviated call number in the speed dial list. In addition, the number of suffix-dialed digits for this unabbreviated call number is also specified.

Together the speed dialing code and speed dialing index form the speed dialing number. This means that the speed dialing code and speed dialing index need to be dialed one after the other in order to reach the unabbreviated call number via speed dialing.

If a private automatic branch exchange (PABX) with direct inward dialing is reached using the unabbreviated call number, then the number of an extension can also be dialed after the speed dialing number.

Every unabbreviated call number in the speed dial list can therefore have suffix-dialing digits at the end. These digits are only dialed by the system if the speed dialing code and speed dialing index are not followed by other digits.

Example:

1) The speed dialing code could be **5**.

81 could be defined as the index for unabbreviated call number **09283837** without (with 0) suffix-dialing digits. **82** could be defined as the index for unabbreviated call number **00303861** with one suffix-dialing digit. **83** could be defined as the index for unabbreviated call number **00014089861000** with 4 suffix-dialing digits.

If a user now dials **581**, then the system dials **0-9283837**.

If a user dials **582-29726**, then the system dials **0-030-386-29726**.

If a user dials **583**, then the system dials **00-01-408-986-1000**.

If a user dials **583-4591**, then the system dials **00-01-408-986-4591**.

See also:

Speed dialing with one or two code numbers (see page 513)

4.9.2 Speed dialing with one or two code numbers

A station can use up to two of the speed dial lists. These lists are allocated to it in the Station window (page 200) window in the **Spd. Dial List 1** and **Speed Dial List 2** fields.

Speed dial list 1 is

- one of the lists numbered **0** to **15** (from HiPath 4000 V1.0/OpenScape 4000 V7 on),

Speed dial list 2 is one of the other lists (numbers **1** to **15**).

The definition of the speed dialing codes (by means of administration outside CM) is used to determine whether the destinations in speed dial list 1 and speed dial list 2 are to be dialed with the same code or with different codes for the private automatic branch exchange (not for each individual station).

Speed dialing with one code number

Please note the following here:

- The speed dial indices assigned in the first list of any terminal/port may not overlap the indices assigned in the second list of the same terminal/port.
- The lowest index in the second list should be a higher number than the highest index assigned in the first list.
- The number of digits of the indices of the first and second list have to be the same.

Example:

The speed dialing code could be **5**.

1) Speed dial list **0**:

81 could be defined as the index for unabbreviated call number **09283837** without (with **0**) suffix-dialing digits. **82** could be defined as the index for unabbreviated call number **00303861** with one suffix-dialing digit. **83** could be defined as the index for unabbreviated call number **00014089861000** with 4 suffix-dialing digits.

Speed dial list **1**:

91 could be defined as the index for unabbreviated call number **00697970** with one suffix-dialing digit. **92** could be defined as the index for unabbreviated call number **004028890** with one suffix-dialing digit. **93** could be defined as the index for unabbreviated call number **009412020** with one suffix-dialing digit.

If the user dials **581**, then the system dials **0-9283837**.

If the user dials **582-29726**, then the system dials **0-030-386-29726**.

If the user dials **591-3308**, then the system dials **0-069-797-3308**.

If the user dials **593**, then the system dials **0-0941-202-0**.

Speed dialing with two code numbers

There is no limit to the overlapping of the index ranges of all speed dial lists. It is also possible to mix lists with two-digit indices and lists with three-digit indices.

Example:

Speed dialing codes could be **5** and **9**.

1) Speed dial list **0**:

81 could be defined as the index for unabbreviated call number **09283837** without (with 0) suffix-dialing digits. **82** could be defined as the index for unabbreviated call number **00303861** with one suffix-dialing digit. **83** could be defined as the index for unabbreviated call number **00014089861000** with 4 suffix-dialing digits.

Speed dial list **1**:

81 could be defined as the index for unabbreviated call number **00697970** with one suffix-dialing digit. **82** could be defined as the index for unabbreviated call number **004028890** with one suffix-dialing digit. **83** could

be defined as the index for unabbreviated call number **009412020** with one suffix-dialing digit.

If the user dials **581**, then the system dials **0-9283837**.

If the user dials **582-29726**, then the system dials **0-030-386-29726**.

If the user dials **591-3308**, then the system dials **0-069-797-3308**.

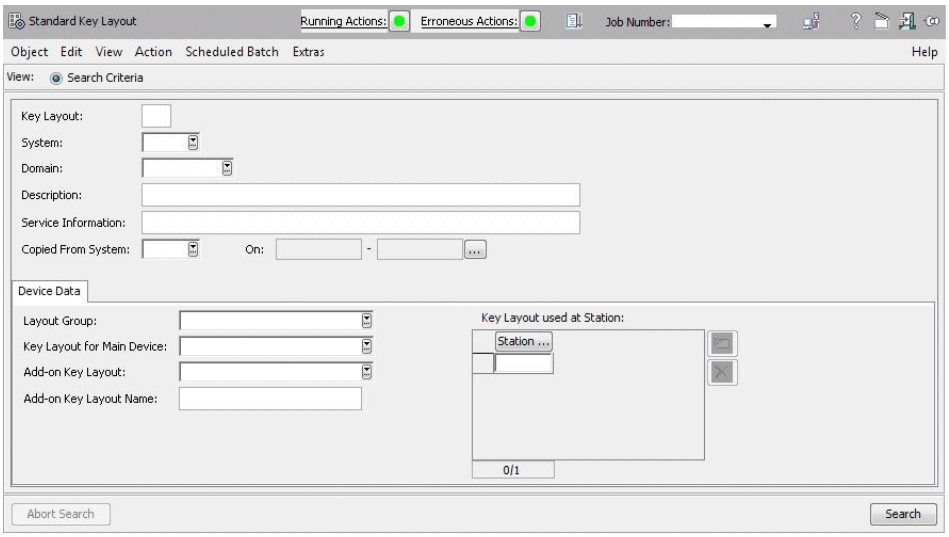
If the user dials **983**, then the system dials **0-0941-202-0**.

See also:

Speed Dial (see page 512)

4.10 Standard Key Layout

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager. This window displays the general attributes of a standard key layout. These can also be changed here - insofar as this is permitted.



Actions:

- Search for an existing standard key layout based on random criteria
- Broadcast a standard key layout (see Broadcast (on page 66)
- Displaying a device layout and modifying standard key layouts, see Device Key Layout (Subwindow) (page 516)

Help for the fields in the "Standard Key Layout" window

(see also page 636)

Key Layout (Standard Key Layout window)

System (Standard Key Layout window)

Domain (Standard Key Layout window)

Description (Standard Key Layout window)

Service Information (Standard Key Layout window)

Copied From System (Standard Key Layout window)

On (Standard Key Layout window)

Layout Group (Standard Key Layout window)

Key Layout for Main Device (Standard Key Layout window)

Add-on Key Layout (Standard Key Layout window)

Add-on Key Layout Name (Standard Key Layout window)

Key Layout used at Station No. (table column in the Standard Key Layout window)

See also

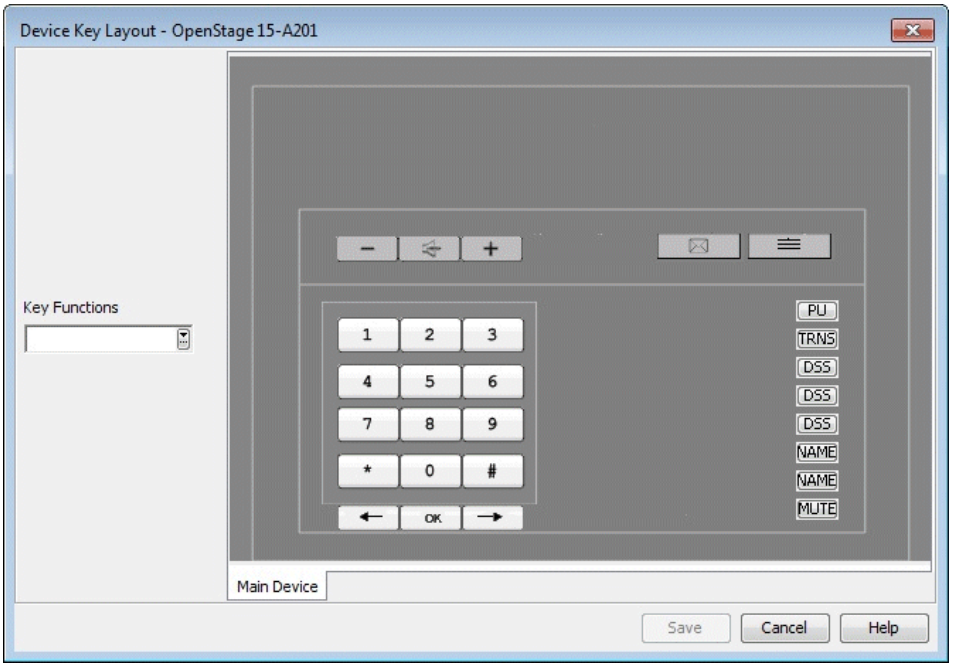
for a station: Individual Key Layout (Subwindow) page 252

4.10.1 Device Key Layout (Subwindow)

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.

To display this window, choose in the **Action** menu the entry **Device Key Layout** in the **Standard Key Layout** window.

The window shows the functions allocated to the terminal keys. You can toggle between the main device and add-on devices by clicking on the relevant tab (below).



Help for the field

Key functions (Device Key Layout subwindow)

Modifying a devide key layout

To modify a device key layout:

- First select a key function from the left hand choice list in the window. To do this, left-click the required key function,
- Left-click a key on the device displayed, thereby allocating it.

- Save the modifications to the standard key layout by clicking **OK**. The **Device Key Layout** Subwindow is closed and you return to the main window.

Effects

Modyfying a standard key layout affects stations which are configured with the modified standard key layout after the modification.

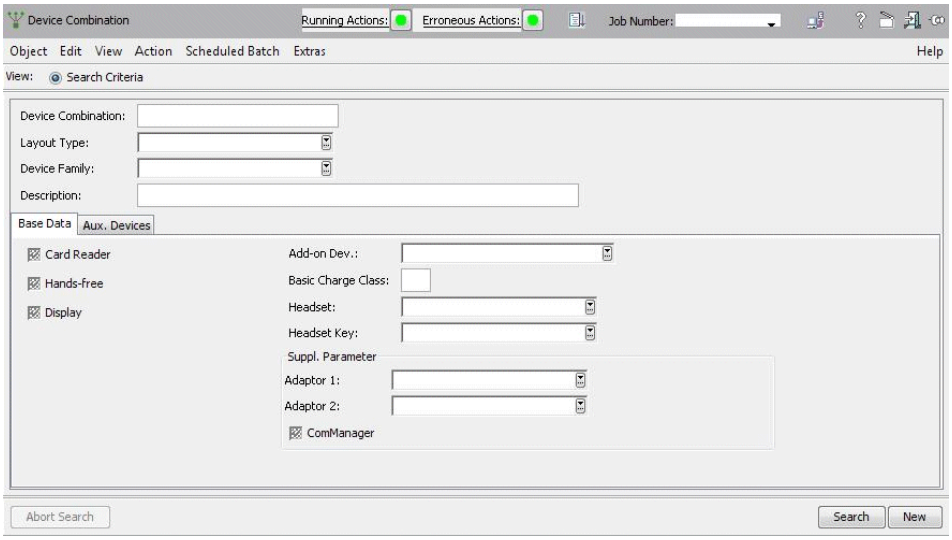
No effects on stations that were assigned this standard key layout before the modification.

To apply the modified standard key layout to stations already assigned, the following procedure is recommended. Please note that thereby all individual settings (name keys, line keys etc.) will be lost!

- Search the **Station** window for standard key layouts assigned by entering the modified standard key layout as search criterion into the **Key Layout** field in the **Basic 1** tab sheet as search criterion.
- Assign a different standard key layout to each station found and save the station.
- Reassign the original standard key layout and save the station.

4.11 Device Combination

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager. A device combination that has been defined once in this window can be used to configure any number of stations. All this requires is that the name of this device combination should be specified in the Station window (page 200) window. This means that there is no need to repeatedly enter the scope of devices and the device features.



Actions

- Create a new device combination
- Search for an existing device combination based on random criteria
- Modify a device combination
- Delete a device combination

Device combination

A device combination can encompass up to nine individual devices:

- Voice terminal
- Up to four add-on devices (function key extension for the voice terminal),
- Card reader
- Data terminal
- Fax terminal
- Terminal for VTX service
- Terminal for TTX service.

In addition to the range of devices, features of the voice terminal (and its add-on device) are also defined.

A ComManager can be defined. This is possible for Optiset and OptiPoint device types that are not connected via IP.

Help for the fields in the "Device Combination" window

(see also page 639)

Device Combination (Device Combination window, generic area)

Layout Type (Device Combination window, generic area)

Device Family (Device Combination window, generic area)

Description (Device Combination window, generic area)

Base Data tab:

Card Reader (Device Combination window, Basic Data tab)

Hands-Free (Device Combination window, Basic Data tab)

Display (Device Combination window, Basic Data tab)

Add-on Dev. (Device Combination window, Basic Data tab)

Basic Charge Class (Device Combination window, Basic Data tab)

Headset (Device Combination window, Basic Data tab)

Headset Key (Device Combination window, Basic Data tab)

Adaptor 1 (Device Combination window, Basic Data tab)

Adaptor 2 (Device Combination window, Basic Data tab)

ComManager (Device Combination window, Basic Data tab)

Aux. Devices tab:

Data (Device Combination window, Aux. Devices tab)

Fax (Device Combination window, Aux. Devices tab)

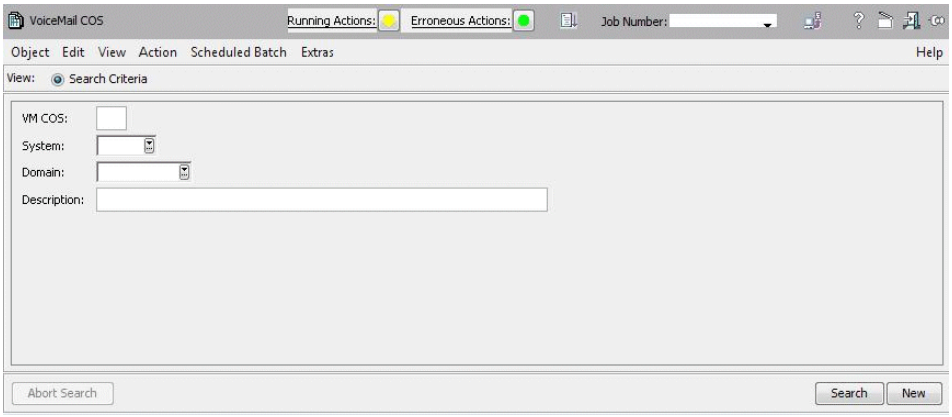
TTX (Device Combination window, Aux. Devices tab)

VTX (Device Combination window, Aux. Devices tab)

Other (Device Combination window, Aux. Devices tab)

4.12 Voice Mail COS

This window is available in CM Manager. The Voice Mail classes of service are not set up using Configuration Management. You can view the existing classes of service and enter or modify the description.



Actions:

- Search for an existing voice mail class of service based on random criteria
- Modify the description of a voice mail COS

Help for the fields in the "Voice Mail COS" window

(see also page 646)

VM COS (VoiceMail COS window)

System (VoiceMail COS window)

Domain (VoiceMail COS window)

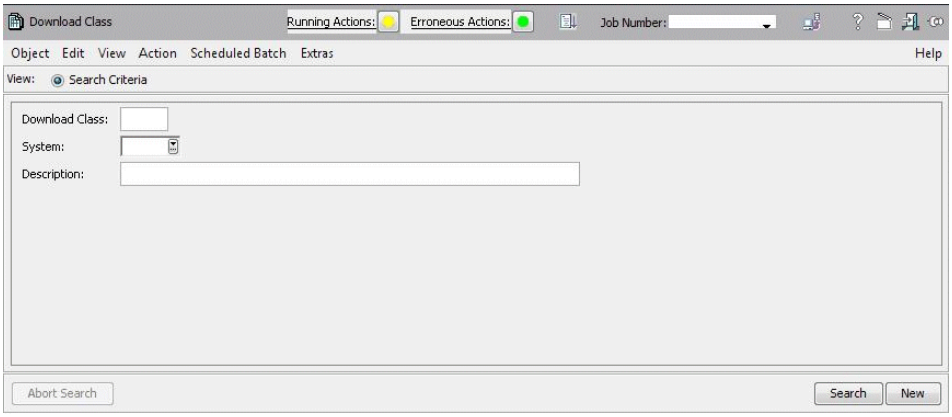
Description (VoiceMail COS window)

4.13 Download Class

This window is available in CM Manager. A station whose device combination includes a Cornet data terminal (DCI) is allocated a download class in the Station window (page 200) by means of the **Manual Download** field.

The numbers of up to ten download parameter groups are stored in a download class. The Cornet data terminal can therefore be operated with any of these parameter settings (by means of manual downloading).

The download class is not created in the CM, but rather by means of administration outside CM. However, the CM contains the information about all created download classes.



This means that all created download classes can be displayed in the Download Class window.

Actions

- Search for these download classes
- Modify the descriptive text for a download class

Actions in the CM database

- Enter a download class
- Delete a download class

> **NOTICE:** These two functions simply record the description of a download class or remove it from the CM database. These two functions should only be used as a fast way to modify the information about the download classes stored in the CM database (i.e. without carrying out an upload).

Help for the fields in the "Download Class" window

(see also page 647)

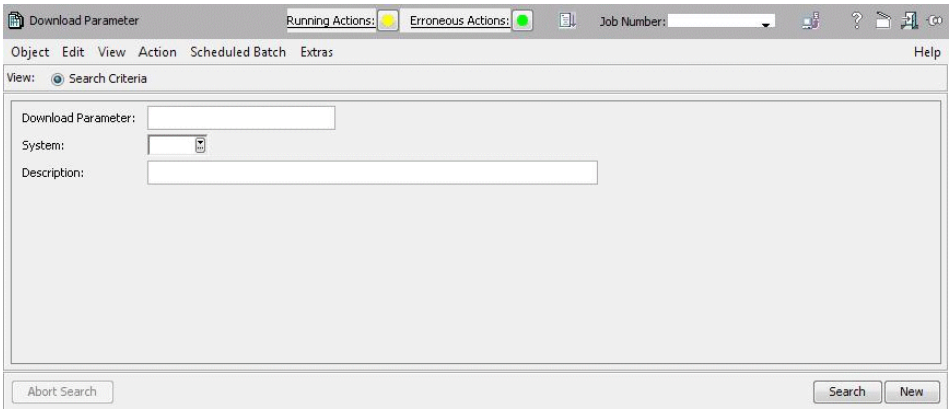
Download Class (Download Class window)

System (Download Class window)

Description (Download Class window)

4.14 Download Parameter

This window is available in CM Manager. The download parameters are not created in the CM, but rather by means of administration outside CM. However, the CM contains the information about all created download parameter groups.



All created download parameter groups can be displayed in the Download Class Parameter window.

Actions

- Search for these download parameter groups
- Modify the descriptive text for a download parameter group.

Actions in the CM database

- Enter a download parameter group.
- Delete a download parameter group

> **NOTICE:** These two functions simply record the description of a download parameter group or remove it from the CM database. These two functions should only be used as a fast way to modify the information about the download parameter groups stored in the CM database (i.e. without carrying out an upload).

Help for the fields in the "Download Parameter" window

(see also page 648)

Download Parameter (Download Parameter window)

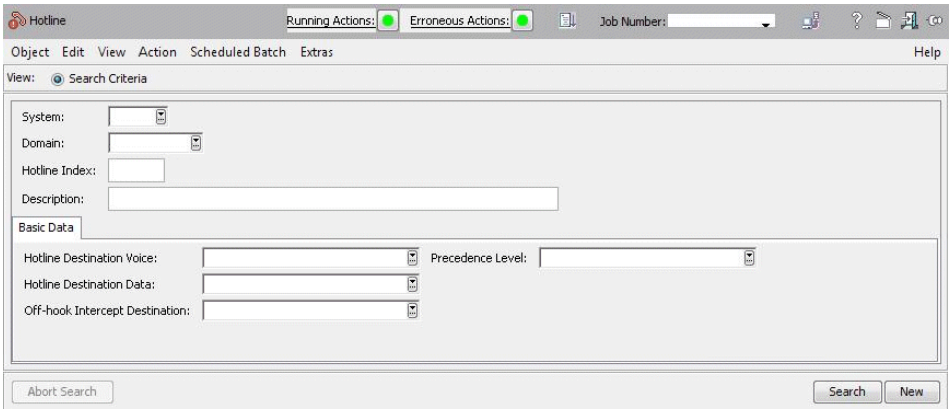
System (Download Parameter window)

Description (Download Parameter window)

4.15 Hotline

This window is available in CM Manager and CM Assistant. Under Hotline Index, configure destinations for the "Hotline" and "Off Hook Recall" features in this window. Use the **Hotline Index** field to assign the destination in the **Station** window, **Basic 1** tab sheet to the station. Activate the desired feature with the **Hotline** or **Off Hook Recall** checkbox in the **Station** window, **Class Marks** tab.

- Hotline immediately sets up a connection to the voice or data connection.
- Off hook recall sets up a connection after timeout, if the subscriber does not dial after picking up the phone.



Actions:

- Search for a configured hotline
- Create a Hotline
- Modify hotline data
- Delete a Hotline
- Select a Precedence Level

Help for the fields in the "Hotline" window

(see also page 649)

System (Hotline window)

Domain (Hotline window)

Hotline Index (Hotline window)

Description (Hotline window)

Hotline Destination Voice (Hotline window)

Hotline Destination Data (Hotline window)

Off-hook Intercept Destination (Hotline window)

Precedence Level (Hotline window)

5 Groups

The **Groups** folder in the CM selection tree contains links to the following :

- Groups (OpenScape/HiPath 4000) folder see from page 651

5.1 Groups (OpenScape/HiPath 4000) folder

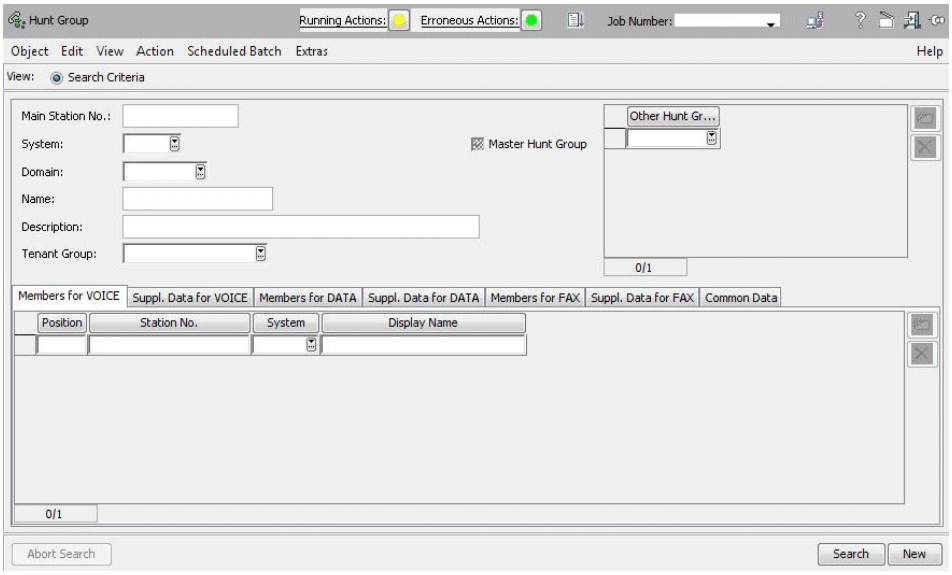
The Groups (OpenScape/HiPath 4000) subfolder is available network-wide (CM Manager) if the appropriate systems are configured in the domain. Group data for OpenScape/HiPath 4000 systems can be called up in this subfolder.

- Hunt Group see from page 652
- Call Pickup see from page 666
- Communication Group see from page 682
- Night Options see from page 686
- CHESE Group see from page 689
- Network-wide Team see from page 695

5.2 Hunt Group

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.

A hunt group is a group of stations whose voice, data and fax terminals can be reached using a common station no.. This number can be a code number or it can be the station no. of the first station in the hunt group (HT). This is called the master hunt group.



NOTICE: The pilot hunt group code configured in RMX is not retrieved by UPLOAD Delta in the Manager database.

NOTICE: Newly added HUNT code in RMX is not brought by UPLO DELTA in Manager. After the addition, an UPLO DELTA is issued on the Manager. Even if you have the change in the delta

output, the code cannot be found neither in Manager nor in Hunt GUI at pilot numbers. It is only presented after UPLOAD ALL.

Functions

- Create a new hunt group
- Search for an existing hunt group based on random criteria
- Change the properties of a hunt group
- Assign a hunt group to a tenant group
- Delete a hunt group
- Add members to a hunt group
- Delete members from a hunt group

Internal/network-wide overflow

You can configure the following numbers as overflow destinations:

- network-wide and external dial-up numbers
- internal and network-wide VMS numbers

Help for the fields in the "Hunt Group" window, generic area

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window(see also page 707).

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing CTRL + F1.

Main Station No. (Hunt Group window, generic area)

System (Hunt Group window, generic area)

Domain (Hunt Group window, generic area)

Name (Hunt Group window, generic area)

Master Hunt Group (Hunt Group window, generic area)

Other Hunt Group Codes (Hunt Group window, generic area)

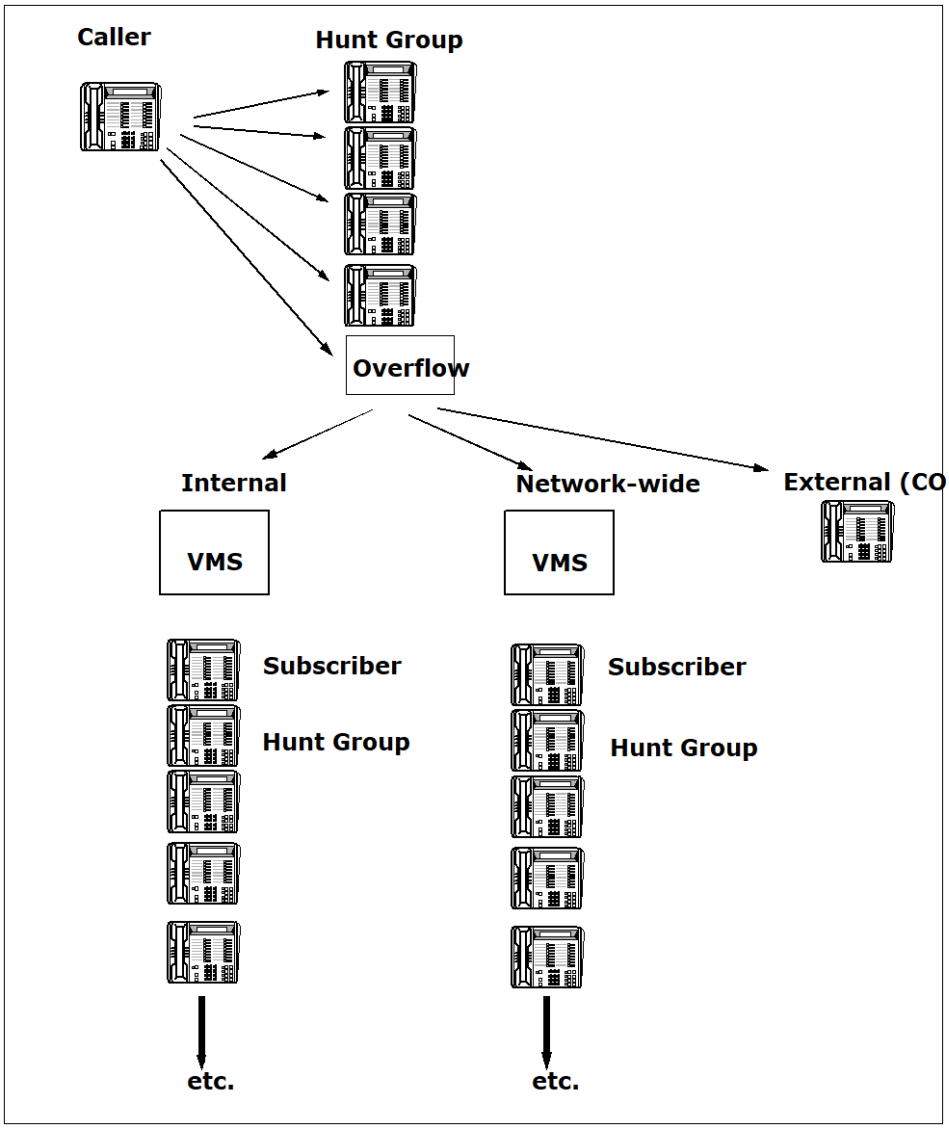
Description (Hunt Group window, generic area)

Tenant Group (Hunt Group window, generic area)

See also:

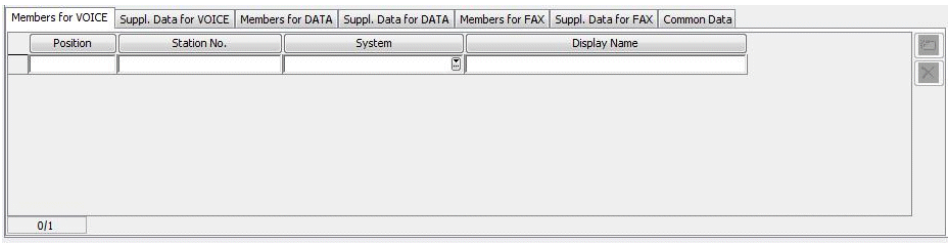
- "Members for VOICE" Tab see page 656
- "Suppl. Data for VOICE" Tab see page 657
- "Members for DATA" Tab see page 659
- "Suppl. Data for DATA" Tab see page 661
- "Members for FAX" Tab see page 662
- "Suppl. Data for FAX" Tab see page 664
- "Common Data" Tab see page 665

Schematic diagram



5.2.1 "Members for VOICE" Tab

This tab lists the members of the hunt group for the VOICE service. The station number, system and display name of the members are displayed. You can add, edit or delete members.



Help for the fields in the Hunt Group window, "Members for VOICE" tab

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window (see also page 709).

> **NOTICE:** You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL** + **F1**.

Position (list column, Hunt Group window, Members for VOICE tab)

Station No. (list column, Hunt Group window, Members for VOICE tab)

System (list column, Hunt Group window, Members for VOICE)

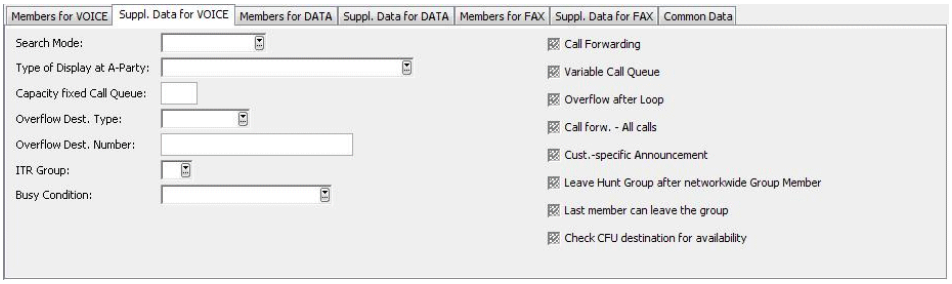
Display Name (list column, Hunt Group window, Members for VOICE)

See also:

- Hunt Group see page 652
- "Suppl. Data for VOICE" Tab see page 657
- "Members for DATA" Tab see page 659
- "Suppl. Data for DATA" Tab see page 661
- "Members for FAX" Tab see page 662
- "Suppl. Data for FAX" Tab see page 664
- "Common Data" Tab see page 665

5.2.2 "Suppl. Data for VOICE" Tab

This tab allows you to define different settings, for example, the overflow destination, for the selected VOICE hunt group.



Help for the fields in the "Hunt Group" window, "Suppl. Data for VOICE" tab

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window (see also page 710).

> **NOTICE:** You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL** + **F1**.

Type of display at A-Party (Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for VOICE tab)

Search Mode (Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for VOICE tab)

CapacityFixed Call Queue (Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for VOICE tab)

Overflow Dest. Type (Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for VOICE)

Overflow Dest. Number (Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for VOICE)

ITR Group (Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for VOICE)

Busy Condition (Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for VOICE)

Call forwarding (Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for VOICE)

Variable Call Queue (Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for VOICE)

Overflow after Loop (Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for VOICE)

Call forw. - all calls (Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for VOICE)

Cust.-spec. Announcement (Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for VOICE)

Leave hunt group after networkwide group member (Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for VOICE)

Last member can leave the group (Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for VOICE)

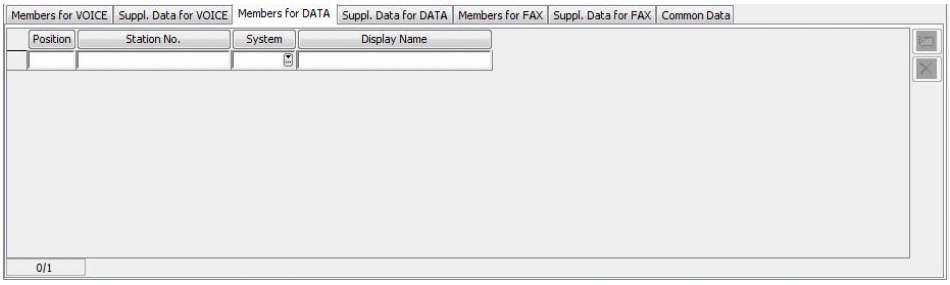
Check CFU destination for availability (Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for VOICE)

See also:

- Internal/network-wide overflow see page 653
- Hunt Group see page 652
- "Members for VOICE" Tab see page 656
- "Members for DATA" Tab see page 659
- "Suppl. Data for DATA" Tab see page 661
- "Members for FAX" Tab see page 662
- "Suppl. Data for FAX" Tab see page 664
- "Common Data" Tab see page 665

5.2.3 "Members for DATA" Tab

This tab lists the members of the hunt group for the DATA service. The station number, system and display name of the members are displayed. You can add, edit or delete members.



Help for the fields in the "Hunt Group" window, "Members for DATA" tab

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window (see also page 714).

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL** + **F1**.

Position (list column, Hunt Group window, Members for DATA)

Station No. (list column, Hunt Group window, Members for DATA)

System (list column, Hunt Group window, Members for DATA)

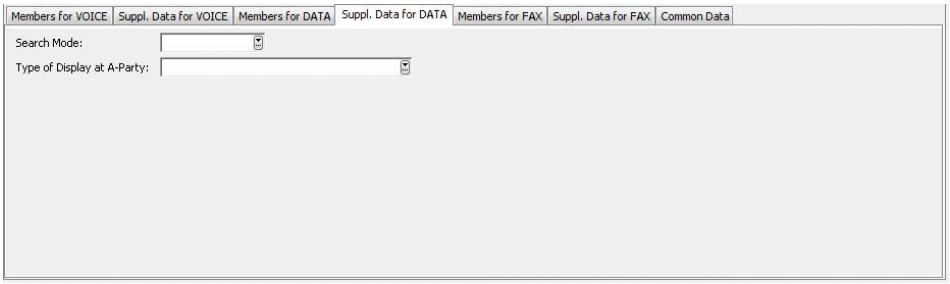
Display Name (list column, Hunt Group window, Members for DATA)

See also:

- Hunt Group see page 652
- "Members for VOICE" Tab see page 656
- "Suppl. Data for VOICE" Tab see page 657
- "Suppl. Data for DATA" Tab see page 661
- "Members for FAX" Tab see page 662
- "Suppl. Data for FAX" Tab see page 664
- "Common Data" Tab see page 665

5.2.4 "Suppl. Data for DATA" Tab

This tab allows you to define different settings, for example, the search mode, for the selected DATA hunt group.



Help for the fields in the "Hunt Group" window, "Suppl. Data for DATA" tab

(see also page 715)

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL** + **F1**.

Search Mode (Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for DATA)

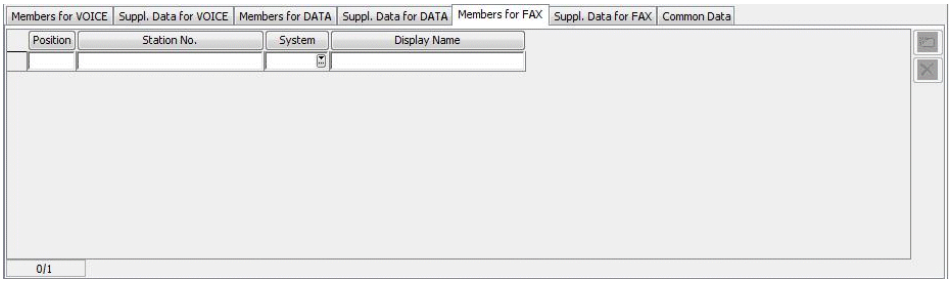
Type of display at A-Party (Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for DATA)

See also:

- Hunt Group see page 652
- "Members for VOICE" Tab see page 656
- "Suppl. Data for VOICE" Tab see page 657
- "Members for DATA" Tab see page 659
- "Members for FAX" Tab see page 662
- "Suppl. Data for FAX" Tab see page 664
- "Common Data" Tab see page 665

5.2.5 "Members for FAX" Tab

This tab lists the members of the hunt group for the FAX service. The station number, system and display name of the members are displayed. You can add, edit or delete members.



Help for the fields in the "Hunt Group" window, "Members for FAX" tab

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window (see also page 716).

> **NOTICE:** You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL** + **F1**.

Position (list column, Hunt Group window, Members for FAX)

Station No. (list column, Hunt Group window, Members for FAX)

System (list column, Hunt Group window, Members for FAX)

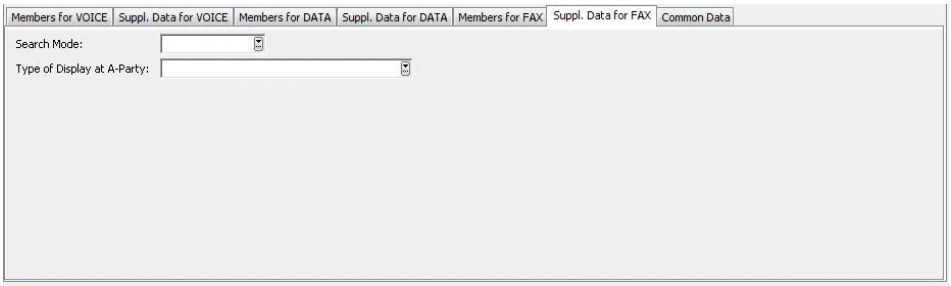
Display Name (list column, Hunt Group window, Members for FAX tab)

See also:

- Hunt Group see page 652
- "Members for VOICE" Tab see page 656
- "Suppl. Data for VOICE" Tab see page 657
- "Members for DATA" Tab see page 659
- "Suppl. Data for DATA" Tab see page 661
- "Suppl. Data for FAX" Tab see page 664
- "Common Data" Tab see page 665

5.2.6 "Suppl. Data for FAX" Tab

This tab allows you to define different settings, for example, search mode, for the selected FAX hunt group.



Help for the fields in the "Hunt Group" window, "Suppl. Data for FAX" tab

(see also page 717)

> **NOTICE:** You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL** + **F1**.

Search Mode (Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for FAX)

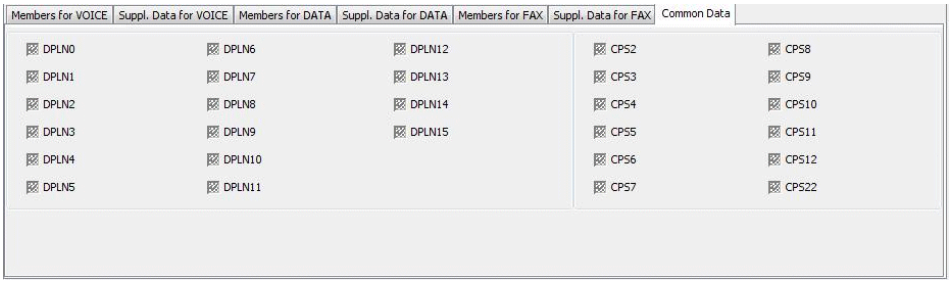
Type of display at A-Party (Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for FAX)

See also:

- Hunt Group see page 652
- "Members for VOICE" Tab see page 656
- "Suppl. Data for VOICE" Tab see page 657
- "Members for DATA" Tab see page 659
- "Suppl. Data for DATA" Tab see page 661
- "Members for FAX" Tab see page 662
- "Common Data" Tab see page 665

5.2.7 "Common Data" Tab

This tab allows you to view the assignments for the dial plan group (DPLN) and call progress state (CPS) for the selected hunt group. To change the tab data, you must delete the hunt group and create a new one with the new CPS and DPLN data.



Help for the fields in the "Hunt Group" window, "Common Data" tab

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window (see also page 718).

> **NOTICE:** Fields representing AMO parameters directly are displayed in the AMO language specified. You can set the AMO language CM-wide via the User Settings window (see page 1049).

DPLN0...15 (Hunt Group window, Common Data)

CPS2...12, CPS22 (Hunt Group window, Common Data)

See also:

- Hunt Group see page 652

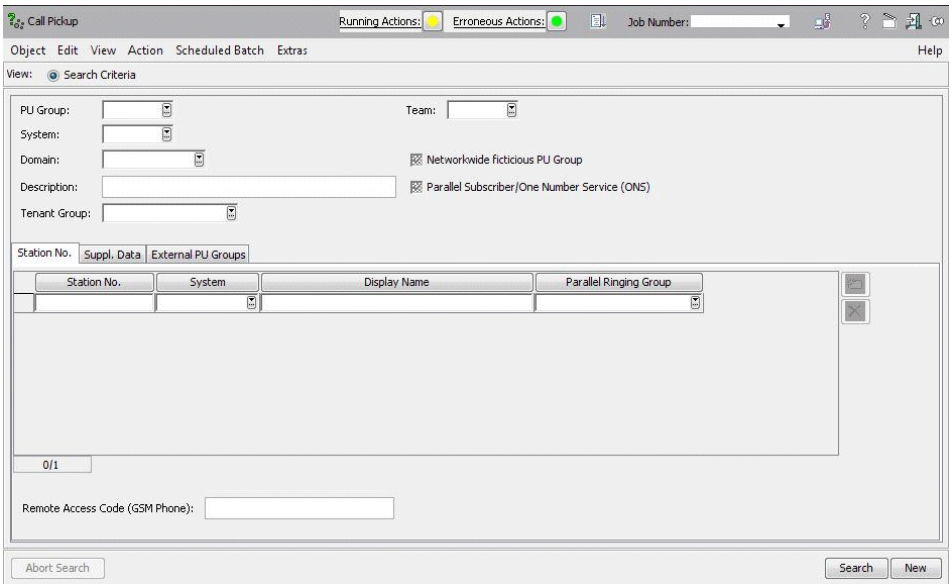
- "Members for VOICE" Tab see page 656
- "Suppl. Data for VOICE" Tab see page 657
- "Members for DATA" Tab see page 659
- "Suppl. Data for DATA" Tab see page 661
- "Members for FAX" Tab see page 662
- "Suppl. Data for FAX" Tab see page 664

5.3 Call Pickup

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.

A call pickup group (PU group) is used to group subscribers who can pick up incoming calls on each other's behalf.

- Local PU group see page 668
- Network-wide PU see page 670
- Parallel Ringing Group see page 671



Actions

- Create a new PU group
- Search for an existing PU group based on random criteria
- Modify the properties of a PU group
- Delete a PU group
- Assign a PU group to a tenant group
- Add members to a PU group
- Delete members from a PU group
- Add remote links to a PU group
- Delete remote links from a PU group

Help for the fields in the "Call Pickup" window, generic area

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window (see also page 719).

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL** + **F1.**

PU Group (Call Pickup window, generic area)

Team (Call Pickup window, generic area)

System (Call Pickup window, generic area)

Domain (Call Pickup window, generic area)

Description (Call Pickup window, generic area)

Tenant Group (Call Pickup window, generic area)

Networkwide ficticious PU Group (Call Pickup window, generic area)

Parallel Subscriber/One Number Service (ONS) (Call Pickup window, generic area)

Remote Access Code (GSM Phone) (Call Pickup window, Station No. tab)

See also:

- Call Pickup see page 666
- "Station No." Tab see page 678
- "Suppl. Data" Tab see page 679
- "External PU Groups" Tab see page 680
- Step by Step: Setting Up a Parallel Ringing Group see page 672
- Step by step: Setting up an ONS Group see page 674

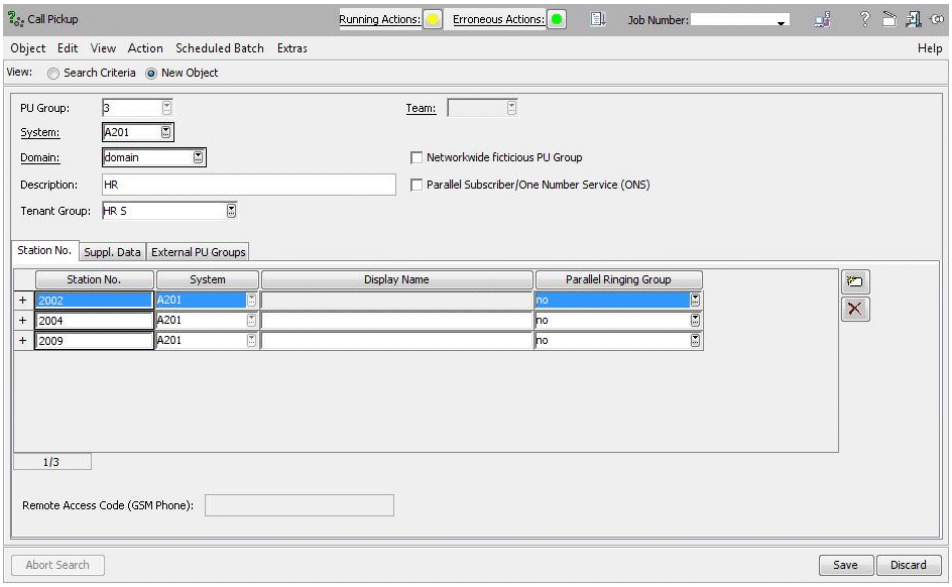
5.3.1 Local PU group

A local pickup group (PU group) is used to group OpenScape/HiPath node subscribers who can pick up incoming calls on each other's behalf. The call is picked up by pressing a key or dialing a code number (PU) that is standard in the system. The code number *7 is used in this example:

Restrictions:

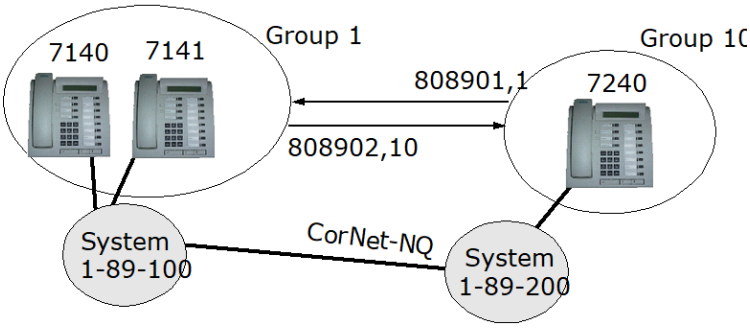
- A PU group may contain a maximum of 255 members (subscribers + remote links).
- Up to 255 stations are permitted in a group. Please note, however, that full signaling is not recommended if the PU group contains more than 25 stations.
- For systems starting with HiPath 4000 V1.0/OpenScape 4000 V7 the devices must be of the type Optiset/Optipoint.
- Up to a maximum of 2000 PU groups may be configured. The actual system limit depends on AMO DIMSU:TYPE=USER,PUGR.
- A subscriber may only belong to one PU group.
- The stations in a PU group may not be MASTER of a hunt group (HT).
- The stations in a PU group must not be connected to the analog port of a modem.
- The stations in a PU group may not be witness stations.
- Special stations may not be entered in a PU group.
- Stations that have already been configured as executive or secretary stations in an executive/secretary system may not be entered in a PU group.
- A PU group must contain at least one station. A group with only one remote link is, therefore, not permitted.
- The alerting call (NOTRNG) only applies to digital terminals.

Example for a Local PU Group:



5.3.2 Network-wide PU

A network-wide PU allows existing local call pickup groups to be extended to network-wide PU groups.



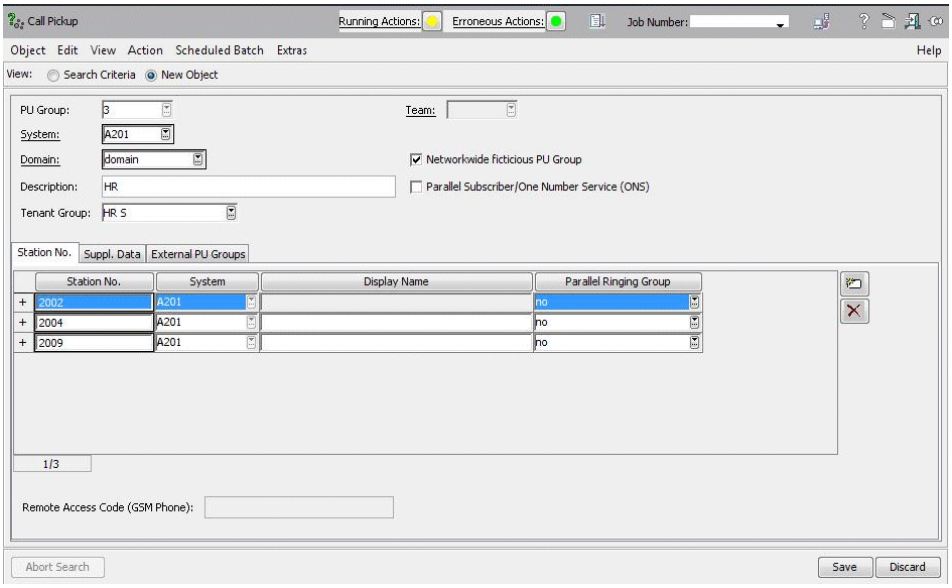
Functionality

- Every call pickup group has a remote link to another group which is identified by an access code (open numbering plan, node access code) and the group number.
- The network-wide call pickup group behaves as if it were configured in a PABX. Calls made to an extension are signaled at all other extensions.
- Every network-wide call pickup group has its own park slot (park call).

Features

- Every local call pickup group can contain up to 255 devices or remote connections (minimum one device), regardless of the type of device in question (exception: ATND).
- **Only LED signaling** is recommended if the group contains over 25 local stations; **no display** is recommended if the group contains over 75 stations. The group call feature is disabled if full signaling is not configured.
- The full visual signaling of information (display on demand) can be configured for the call.
- The visual signaling of information always depends on the local settings of a group.
- The acoustic signaling of calls is always identical for all network-wide groups.

Example for a Network-wide PU Group:



5.3.3 Parallel Ringing Group

A parallel ringing group is a modified pickup group with group call; you can only configure it locally.

Features

The limiting values for parallel ringing groups are the same as for local PU groups. The typical application would be a hotel suite with more than one telephone. The following features distinguish parallel ringing groups:

- A parallel ringing group has exactly one master connection and additional stations.
- You can only reach the parallel ringing group under the phone number of the master connection.
- Do-not-disturb (DND) always applies to all members of the parallel ringing group, regardless of which member activated the do-not-disturb.

See also:

- Step by Step: Setting Up a Parallel Ringing Group on page 672
- Requirements for Membership in a Parallel Ringing Group on page 673
- Step by step: Setting up an ONS Group on page 674
- Rules and restrictions for ONS groups on page 676

5.3.3.1 Step by Step: Setting Up a Parallel Ringing Group

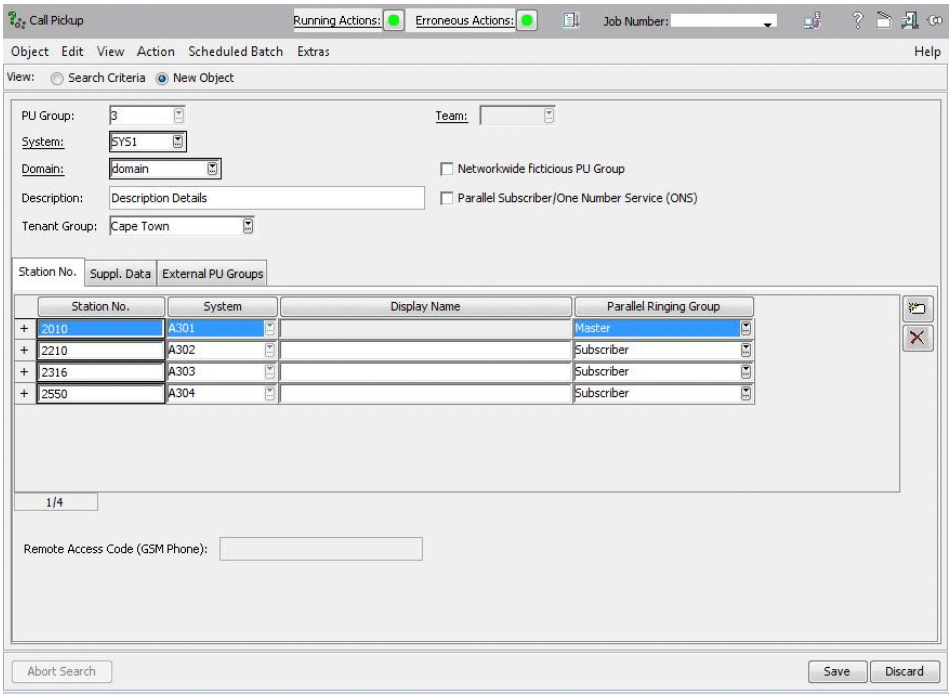
The members of a Parallel Ringing Group have to comply with a series of requirements, as described below:

Requirements for Membership in a Parallel Ringing Group see page 673

Step	Action	Explanation
Open **Call Pickup** dialog	Configuration Management -> Groups -> [Groups (OpenScape/HiPath 4000)] -> Call Pickup	The **Call Pickup** dialog is opened.
Select system	Selection list in "System" field	Select the system of your choice.
Select domain	Selection list in **Domain** field	Select the Domain (Area) of your choice.
New entry	Button -> **New**	Create new entry.
Create group	Selection list in **PU Group** field	Select number of PU groups.
Enter information text (optional)	**Description** field	You can enter (optional) descriptive text for the Parallel Ringing Group here.
The entries you have to make in the next steps are referring to the **Station No.** tab sheet.		
Specify Master	**Station No.** table field	Enter a valid extension for the Parallel Ringing Group.
	Parallel Ringing Group selection list	Select the **Master** value for this member.

Step	Action	Explanation
Insert table rows	Button "Add Entry"	Enter one new line per station number into the table.
Specify Subscriber	**Station No.** table field	Enter one valid extension per subscriber in the Parallel Ringing Group.
	Selection list in **Parallel Ringing Group** column	For each subscriber, select the **Subscriber** value in the Parallel Ringing Group.
Save	Save entries using -> **Save** button	The Parallel Ringing Group is saved.

Example for a Parallel Ringing Group:



5.3.3.2 Requirements for Membership in a Parallel Ringing Group

All Members

Each member of a Parallel Ringing Group needs to be assigned a class of service where the authorization "Group Call" (GRPCAL) needs to be set:

- In the **Class of Service** dialog, create a class of service with the checked (activated) checkbox **GRPCALL**,
- Assign this class of service to all members (**Station No.** dialog, **Basic 1** tab sheet, in the **COS1** and **COS2** fields).

Subscriber Numbers (not Master)

The subscriber numbers of the Parallel Ringing Group (not the Master station number) have to be set up as secret (hidden) subscribers:

- In the **Way to Display** field in the **Station No.** dialog, select the no value, and confirm with **OK**.

- The subscriber numbers will be identified using the ID of the Master station number, which means that even for outgoing calls only the Master station number is displayed.

Master Station Number

The master station number of the Parallel Ringing Group needs to be assigned a PIN requiring a class of PIN (COPIN) with the following settings (**Class of PIN (COPIN)** dialog):

Field	Value
Transfer of COS contents from home station	All
Duration of the activated PIN	PERM
Displaying the identification on the display	TIMEDISP
PIN for Master of a Parallel Ringing Group	checked

In the **PIN** dialog, the master station number is assigned a PIN with the following settings:

- in the **PIN Type** field, assign the `Manual PIN` value,
- in the **PIN Class** field, assign the PIN class that you have just set up (see above).

5.3.3.3 Step by step: Setting up an ONS Group

An ONS group is again a modified parallel ringing group with a maximum of 3 members. The members of a ONS Group have to comply with a series of requirements, as described below:

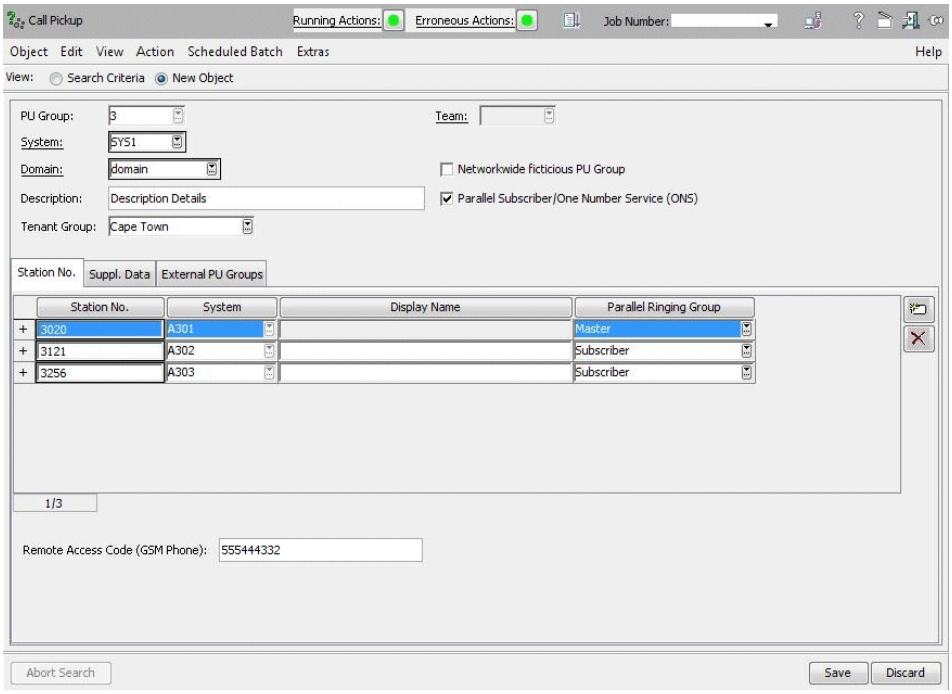
Rules and restrictions for ONS groups on page 676

Example for setting up an ONS group with 1 master and 1 subscriber:

Step	Action	Explanation
Open **Call Pickup** dialog	Configuration Management -> Groups -> [Groups (OpenScape/HiPath 4000)] -> Call Pickup	The **Call Pickup** dialog is opened.
Select system	Selection list in "System" field	Select the system of your choice.
Select domain	Selection list in **Domain** field	Select the Domain (Area) of your choice.
New entry	Button -> **New**	Create new entry.
Create group	Selection list in **PU Group** field	Select number of PU groups.
Enter information text (optional)	**Description** field	You can enter (optional) descriptive text for the Parallel Ringing Group here.
Specify ONS Group	Check the **ONS Group** checkbox	This action shows that you create an ONS group and not a parallel ringing group.

Step	Action	Explanation
The entries you have to make in the next steps are referring to the **Station No.** tab sheet.		
Specify Master	**Station No.** table field	Enter a valid extension for the ONS group.
	Parallel Ringing Group selection list	Select the **Master** value for this member.
Insert table rows	Button "Add Entry"	Enter one new line per station number into the table.
Specify Subscriber	**Station No.** table field	Enter one valid extension per subscriber in the ONS group.
	Selection list in **Parallel Ringing Group** column	For each subscriber, select the **Subscriber** value in the ONS group.
Save	Save entries using -> **Save** button	The ONS group is saved.

Example for an Parallel Ringing/ONS Group:



5.3.3.4 Rules and restrictions for ONS groups

The following rules and restrictions apply for ONS groups:

- One member (e.g. GSM phone) of each ONS group can be located in an external network.
- An ONS group can have only one Remote Access Code.
- The Remote Access Code that is assigned to one ONS group can not be in any other ONS group.
- Switching from an existing ONS group to a PU group (and vice versa) is not supported.

- Deleting the master extension of an ONS group is not possible if other members in the group still exist. If the master extension is the last group member and it is deleted, the entire group is deleted.
- Subscriber members of an ONS group can be deleted without restriction as long as the master member is left.
- The phone number of the GSM phone can be changed without restrictions.
- Deleting an ONS Group from the switch/system is possibly without restrictions.
- Moving a station that is an ONS group member to another switch is possible; however, as all extensions for the ONS group are located on the same node, in a case of move action the membership of this station in a ONS group is lost.
- An ONS group may contain a maximum of 3 members (remote links are not counted because they are represented by a virtual member).
- Up to 1000 ONS groups may be configured.

See the Parallel Subscriber/One Number Service (ONS) (Call Pickup window, generic area) field description for restrictions to ONS group memberships.

5.3.3.5 Configuring the Remote Access Code

To configure an external number (GSM) as a member of the ONS group, one subscriber has to be configured as a virtual ONS member. Virtual ONS secondary members are stations that are configured (in the Station dialog) with "Device combination" set as "AUXDIGI" and "In Service" set "ACL Station". Virtual ONS members do not have PEN configured. For these members the same restrictions apply as for all other members of the ONS group.

Only after one virtual member has been configured for the ONS group, the Remote Access Code (external number, GSM number) can be added to an ONS group.

A virtual station can not be removed from the ONS group if an external number is configured. To remove it, first delete the Remote Access Code, and then delete the virtual station.

Step	Action	Explanation
Specify Subscriber	**Station No.** table field	Enter one valid extension for the virtual subscriber in the ONS Group.
	Selection list in **Parallel Ringing Group** column	For the virtual subscriber, select the **Subscriber** value in the ONS Group.
Save	Save entries using -> **Save** button	The ONS Group is saved.

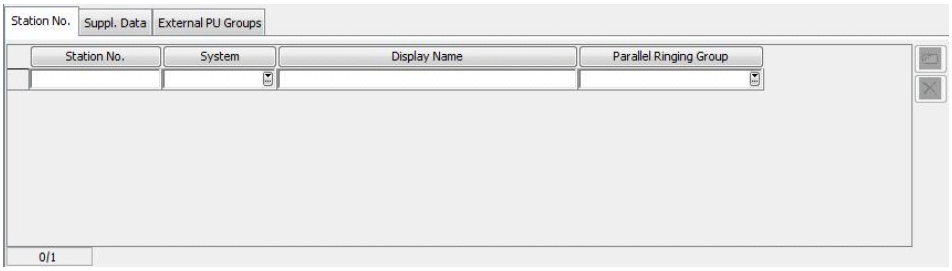
Possible values for Remote Access Code are maximum 22 digits containing 0-9,*, #, A-D.

Step	Action	Explanation
Specify external number	**Station No.** table field, **Remote Access Code (GSM phone)**	Enter one valid extension for the external number in the ONS Group.

Step	Action	Explanation
Save	Save entries using -> **Save** button	The ONS Group is saved.

5.3.4 "Station No." Tab

The members of the call pickup group are listed in this tab. The station number, system and display name of the members are displayed. You can add, edit or delete members.



Help for the fields in the "Call Pickup" window, "Station No." tab

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window (see also page 722).

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL** + **F1**.

Station No. (list column, Call Pickup window, Station No. tab)

System (list column, Call Pickup window, Station No. tab)

Display Name (list column, Call Pickup window, Station No. tab)

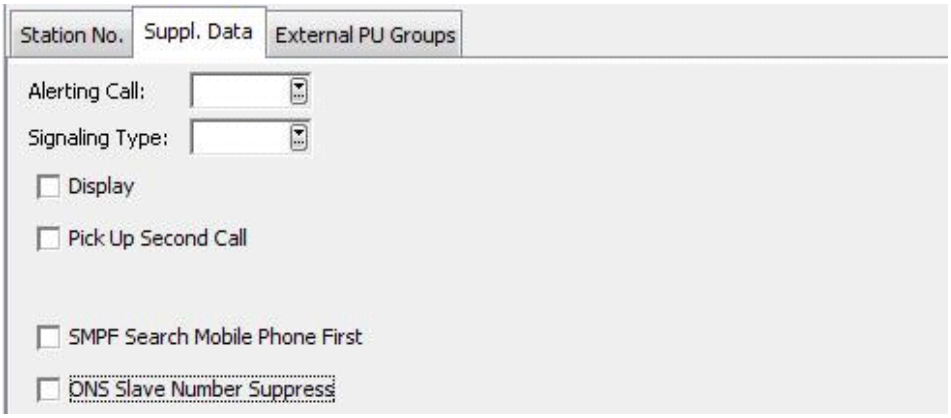
Parallel Ringing Group (list column, Call Pickup window, Station No. tab)

See also:

- Call Pickup see page 666
- "Suppl. Data" Tab see page 679
- "External PU Groups" Tab see page 680
- Local PU group see page 668
- Network-wide PU see page 670
- Parallel Ringing Group see page 671

5.3.5 "Suppl. Data" Tab

This tab allows you to define different settings for the selected call pickup group, for example, signal settings.



Help for the fields in the "Call Pickup" window, "Suppl. Data" tab

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window (see also page 724).

> **NOTICE:** You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL** + **F1**.

Alerting Call (Call Pickup window, Suppl. Data tab)

Signaling Type (Call Pickup window, Suppl. Data)

Display (Call Pickup window, Suppl. Data)

Pick Up Second Call (Call Pickup window, Suppl. Data)

SMPF Search Mobile Phone First (Call Pickup window, Suppl. Data)

ONS Slave Number Suppress (Call Pickup window, Suppl. Data)

See also:

- Call Pickup see page 666
- "Station No." Tab see page 678
- "External PU Groups" Tab see page 680
- Local PU group see page 668
- Network-wide PU see page 670
- Parallel Ringing Group see page 671

5.3.6 "External PU Groups" Tab

This tab allows you to view and edit the remote links from the selected call pickup group to other systems.

Help for the fields in the "Call Pickup" window, "External PU Groups" tab

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window (see also page 726).

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL** + **F1**.

PU Group (list column, Call Pickup window, External PU Groups tab)

Node Code (list column, Call Pickup window, External PU Groups tab)

System (list column, Call Pickup window, External PU Groups tab)

Sign. incoming (list column, Call Pickup window, External PU Groups tab)

Sign. outgoing (list column, Call Pickup window, External PU Groups tab)

Sign. Park (list column, Call Pickup window, External PU Groups tab)

See also:

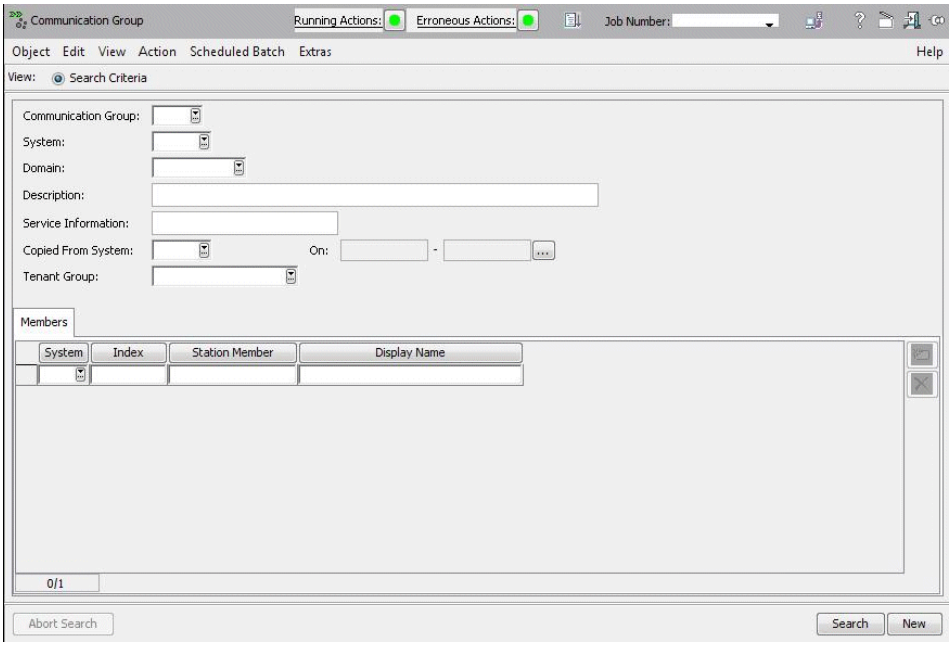
- Call Pickup see page 666
- "Station No." Tab see page 678
- "Suppl. Data" Tab see page 679
- Local PU group see page 668
- Network-wide PU see page 670
- Parallel Ringing Group see page 671

5.4 Communication Group

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.

Members of a communication group (Com Group) can communicate using abbreviated dial-up procedures.

- COM Group Call page 684
- Properties of a Com Group page 685



The **Communication Group** dialog box allows you to:

- create a Communication Group
- add members to a Communication Group
- display a Communication Group
- assign a Communication Group to a tenant group
- change a Communication Group's membership
- delete a Communication Group or its members
- broadcast a Communication Group (copy to a selected system)

Help for the fields in the "Communication Group" window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window (see also page 728).

> **NOTICE:** You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL** + **F1**.

Communication Group (Communication Group window)

System (Communication Group window)

Domain (Communication Group window)

Description (Communication Group window)

Service Information (Communication Group window)

Copied From System (Communication Group window)

Tenant Group (Communication Group window)

On (Communication Group window)

System (list column, Communication Group window, Members tab)

Index (list column, Communication Group window, Members tab)

Station Member (list column, Communication Group window, Members tab)

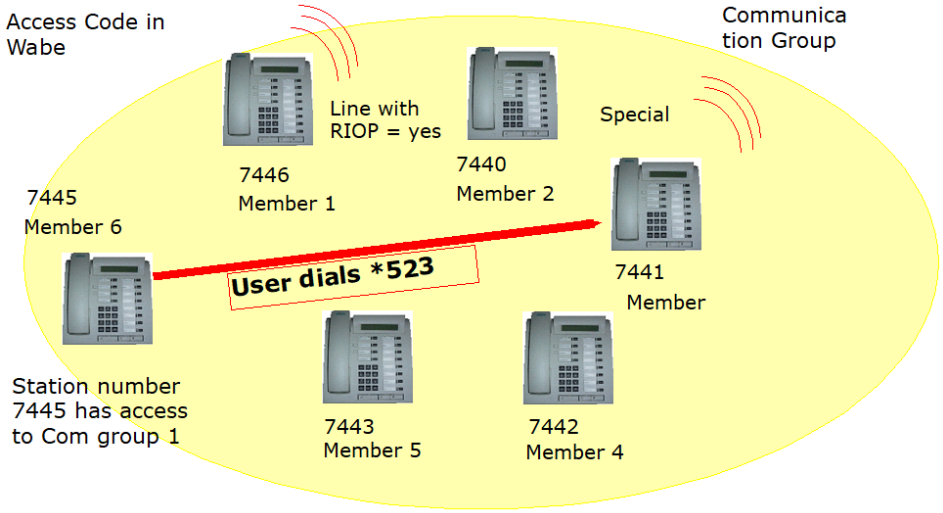
Display Name (list column, Communication Group window, Members tab)

See also:

- Step by step: Broadcast data records page 67

5.4.1 COM Group Call

The feature Com Group Calling allows internal short code and special ring cadences for users who are members of the same COM group.



The COM Group Call feature will make it easy for a user to access a group (max. 10 or max. 100 members) of stations in an abbreviated fashion. To reach another station the user can

- press a key (e.g., DDS w/access code), or
- dial an access code,or press a programmed key(AMO TAPRO ,COMGRP) followed by a member number.

See Also

- Properties of a Com Group page 685

5.4.2 Properties of a Com Group

A COM (communication) Group Call allows Digital Feature Telephone (DFT) users within a work group or same department to dial each other by using fewer digits than the full extension number.

- Call origination is based on the device that initiated the call, not the line used.
- It allows 2 or 3 digit dialing to reach a destination party. The destination will then ring with special ringing which can be administered via HiPath 4000 Expert Access.

See Also

- COM Group Call page 684

Additional items

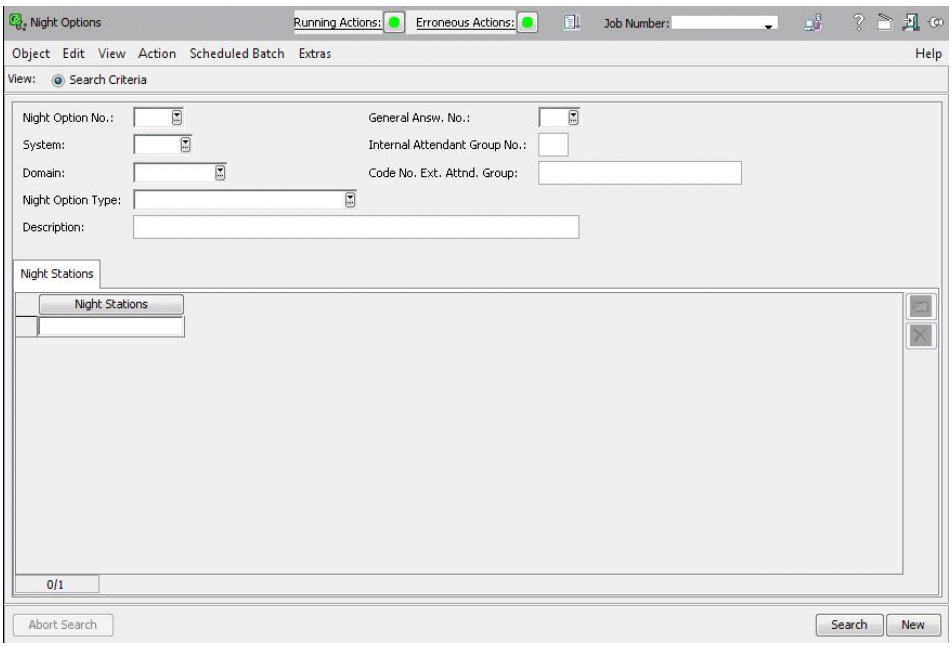
- The user must answer the call via Hands-Free or by lifting the handset.
- Each station (device) (e.g., prime line, and phantom line) may be a member of one or more Groups and can appear once in each Group.
- A station (digital feature telephone) has "access to" only one COM Group, but does not have to be a member of that COM Group.
- A COM Group station can be located in a remote node. This requires that each node have a duplicate database of the COM Group members to allow all members to call each other.

NOTICE: When the destination COM Group member resides in a different node than the calling party, the call is processed as a standard A <-> B call.

- Small COM Groups consist of up to 10 members (allows for two digit dialing (e.g., one digit access code followed by one digit member number[0-9])).
- Large COM Groups consist of up to 100 members (allows for three digit dialing (e.g., one digit access code followed by a two digit member number[00-99]).
- The System can be configured for up to 1,024 COM Groups.

5.5 Night Options

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.



Function

An attendant console group (ATNDGR) is represented by one night option if night answer mode is enabled. All calls made to the attendant console group are signaled on a device that is assigned to this night option and is idle.

Actions

- Configure night options
- Search for an existing night option based on random criteria
- Modify the properties of night options
- Delete night options

NOTICE: You can edit the "Station" and "Universal night answer" night options. All other night option types are read-only

---

List of night options

- Blank option

  Only one blank option can be defined. This can be assigned as the night option to the attendant console group if the attendant console group does not want to assign a deputy in night answer mode.
- Night attendant console

  A night option can comprise up to ten night attendant consoles. The night attendants are specially configured attendant consoles (AC), which are not part of the daytime attendant console. A night attendant console can only be assigned to one night option.
- Universal night answer

  Options of this type comprise exactly one device that was specially configured for universal night answering.
- Subscriber option (Station)

  Options of this type comprise between one and 10 configured extensions. Seizure is cyclic here.
- Internal centralized atnd service group

  This type of night option comprises a centralized attendant service group within the system and is identified by means of its attendant group number. An internal centralized attendant service group can only be assigned to one night option.
- External centralized atnd service group

  This type of night option comprises an attendant group within the network and is identified using the attendant code of the centralized attendant service group and the destination number of the systems.

Help for the fields in the "Night Options" window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window (see also page 731).

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL** + **F1**.

Night Option No. (Night Options window, generic area)

System (Night Options window, generic area)

Domain (Night Options window, generic area)

Night Option Type (Night Options window, generic area)

Description (Night Options window, generic area)

General Answ. No. (Night Options window, generic area)

Internal Attendant Group No. (Night Options window, generic area)

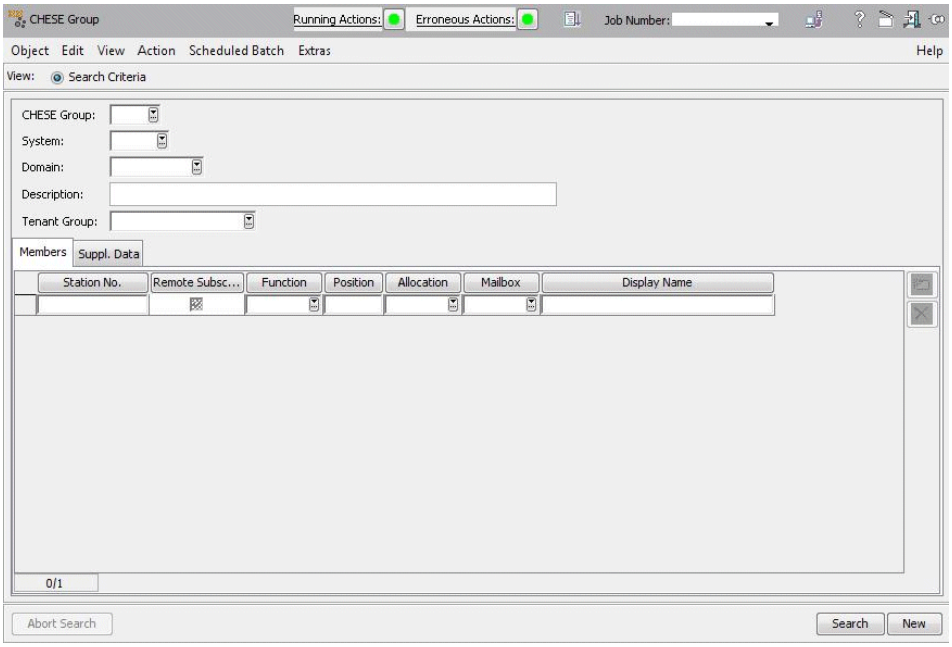
Code No. Ext. Attnd. Group (Night Options window, generic area)

Night Stations (Night Options window, Night Stations tab)

5.6 CHESE Group

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.

An integrated executive/secretary system is a subscriber group comprising executive telephones, secretary telephones and, if necessary, deputy telephones.



Features

Every executive/secretary system can contain up to four executive telephones, two secretary telephones and one deputy telephone per secretary. All subscribers in an executive/secretary system must have digital devices (Optiset E/Optipoint or later).

Actions

This window provides the following functions for an executive/secretary system (executive/secretary group/CHESE group):

- Create a new executive/secretary system
- Search for an existing executive/secretary system based on random criteria
- Modify the properties of an executive/secretary system
- Delete an executive/secretary system
- Assign a CHESE group to a tenant group
- Add members to an executive/secretary system
- Delete members from an executive/secretary system

- Change the allocation of executives and secretaries in an executive/ secretary system

Special functions keys

Executive and secretary telephones require special function keys which are necessary for the CHESE group features:

- for every executive telephone
  - one RNGXFER key (ring transfer executive/secretary telephone)
  - DSS/DSSN key (direct station selection) for the secretary telephone (possibly also for the second secretary telephone)
- for every secretary telephone
  - one PUS key for every executive telephone (call pickup)
  - one RNGXFER key for every executive telephone (ring transfer)
  - one DSS/DSSN key for every executive telephone (direct station selection)
  - one REP key (deputy) to activate or deactivate the deputy telephone

Help for the fields in the "CHESE Group" window, generic area

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window (see also page 733).

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL** + **F1**.

CHESE Group (CHESE Group window, generic area)

System (CHESE Group window, generic area)

Domain (CHESE Group window, generic area)

Description (CHESE Group window, generic area)

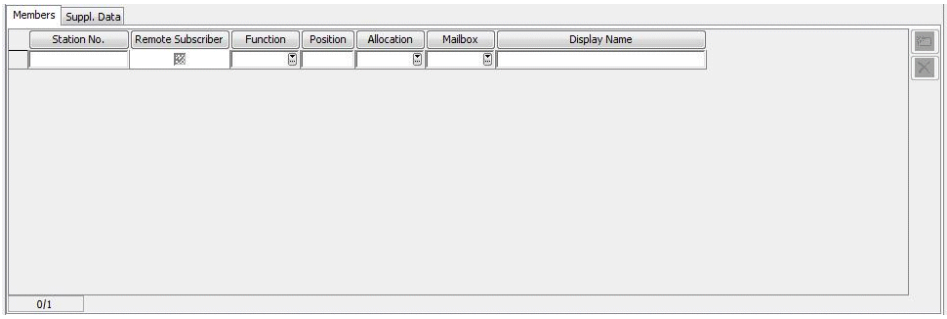
Tenant Group (CHESE Group window, generic area)

See also:

- "Members" Tab see page 692
- "Suppl. Data" Tab see page 694

5.6.1 "Members" Tab

This tab allows you to display and edit a list of the members of the selected executive/secretary (CHESE) group.



Adding/deleting members

Adding a new member

1) Click the **New** button on the right-hand side of the table: A new line appears underneath the selected one. You can enter the data of the new member here.

   Click the **Save** button and confirm the changes with **OK**.

   Deleting a member

   Click the line that describes the member to be deleted.

   Click the **Delete** button on the right-hand side of the table:

   Click the **Save** button and confirm the changes with **OK**. The member is now deleted from the executive/secretary group.

Help for the fields in the CHESE Group window, Members tab

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window (see also page 734).

> **NOTICE:** You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL** + **F1**.

Station No. (table column in the CHESE Group window, Members tab)

Remote Subscriber (table column in the CHESE Group window, Members tab)

Function (table column in the CHESE Group, Members tab)

Position (table column in the CHESE Group window, Members tab)

Allocation (table column in the CHESE Group window, Members tab)

Mailbox (CHESE Group window, Members tab)

Display Name (table column in the CHESE Group window, Members tab)

See also:

- CHESE Group see page 689
- "Suppl. Data" Tab see page 694

5.6.2 "Suppl. Data" Tab

This tab allows you to display and edit supplementary data for the selected executive/secretary group.

Help for the fields in the "CHESE Group" window, "Suppl. Data" tab

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window (see also page 736).

> **NOTICE:** You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL** + **F1**.

Alerting Call (CHESE Group window, Suppl. Data tab)

Multiple Tone Call (CHESE Group window, Suppl. Data tab)

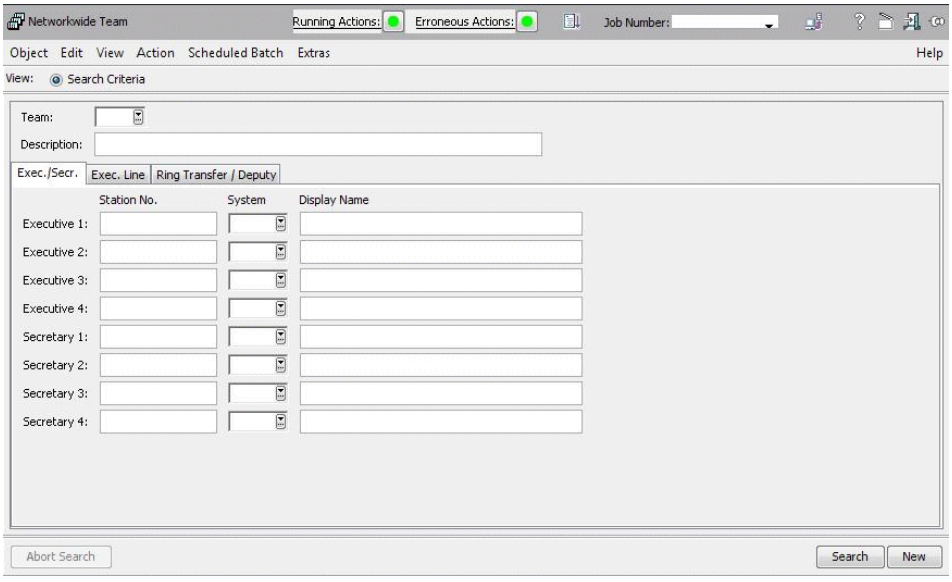
See also:

- CHESE Group see page 689
- "Members" Tab see page 692

5.7 Network-wide Team

This window is available in CM Manager.

You can create network-wide teams whose members are configured on different systems in the network. A network-wide team functions in the same way as an executive/secretary group and can contain a maximum of four executives, four secretaries and two deputies.



Actions

The window allows the following actions to be performed for the network-wide team:

- Create a network-wide team
- Delete a network-wide team
- Search for existing network-wide teams based on random criteria

Devices/boards

The subscriber terminals used by the network-wide team needs to be of the Optiset, OptiPoint oder OptiClient type (device with display and at least 12 function keys).

The stations must be connected to an SLMO or STMI-type board.

Help for the fields in the Network-wide Team window, generic area

(see also page 737)

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL** + **F1**.

Team field (Network-wide Team window, generic area)

Description field (Network-wide Team window, generic area)

See also:

- Features of a network-wide team see page 697
- Overview figure: Example for a networkwide team see page 701
- Configuration example see page 702
- CHESE Group see page 689
- "Exec./Secr." Tab see page 704
- "Exec. Line" Tab see page 705
- "Ring Transfer/Deputy" Tab see page 706

5.7.1 Features of a network-wide team

The "networkwide team" is not a separate feature like the CHESE, but is instead a useful combination of existing independent features with several very special changes, for example, to fit the user interface to the CHESE.

Team Functions

Secretary systems that are formed as a "networkwide team" have the following features:

- Executive line
- Private line
- Secretary line
- Networkwide direct station selection
- Networkwide signaling of station status
- Voice calling and auto answer
- Ring transfer

- Secretarial function transfer
- Conference corner telephone
- Ringer cutoff

Each member of a team can also use all other features such as callback, do-not-disturb, number redial, call waiting, voice server (with the possibility of saving messages in the mailbox of the executive or the secretary), etc.

All members of a "networkwide team" can be in different network nodes. All features described above are available without restrictions to the team members.

Executive line

Each call to an executive arrives at the executive line (executive station number) either directly or after the secretary forwards it. This is usually the line where he or she makes outgoing calls.

The secretary or secondary secretary is also connected to the executive line of all executives assigned to him or her. The secretaries receive a visual signal (quickly blinking LED) and an acoustic signal (alerting call tone) on these lines for calls to the executive (executive calls). On the other hand, only a quickly blinking LED notifies the executive of a call. The LED lights up as soon as the executive or the secretary takes the incoming call.

The secretary can handle incoming or outgoing calls at any time by changing to any line. This automatically puts the current call on hold. The LED blinks slowly for the held line.

Private line

You can configure a private line (private number) for each executive. The executive can make or accept calls on the private line independently of the executive line. The secretary is not signaled for incoming or outgoing calls on the private line.

The private line can be forwarded independently of the executive line. The forwarding is not signaled on either the display or with an LED.

Secretary line

Each secretary has a separate line (station number) for his or her "personal" calls. The executive normally receives no notification of "personal" secretary calls (secretary's personal line).

Networkwide direct station selection

An executive has a DSS/DSSN key configured for each secretary to allow him or her to reach the secretary. Of course a secretary can also have a DSS/DSSN key configured to each of his or her executives. Like the CHESE, the direct station selection does not follow call forwarding. If call forwarding is active at a direct station selection destination, it does not take place.

Networkwide signaling of station status

The DSS/DSSN key LED signals free or busy networkwide for the partner in question. The DSS/DSSN key LED displays the following states:

LED	Status
off	Partner is free
lit	Partner is busy
blinking	Incoming call to partner You can accept the call by pressing the DSS key for the partner

Voice calling and auto answer

For security reasons, you can use the administration to configure voice calling and auto answer (one-way hands free intercom system) only for specially identified direct station selection or name keys. Voice calling and auto answer are also possible across nodes.

Ring transfer

By pressing the intercept key of an executive, each secretary can forward incoming executive calls to the secretary apparatus. This secretary then becomes the active secretary. Incoming executive calls are signaled at the secretary acoustically and visually in the display and at the executive by a blinking LED. All other secretaries receive an alerting call tone and a display on their terminal.

If a different secretary presses the intercept key for this executive on his or her telephone, he or she become the active secretary. Executive calls are then forwarded to this secretary (remote call forwarding). In the idle display, the executive always see the name or phone number of the secretary who is currently his or her active secretary.

Each executive can also forward all calls to the secretary by pressing the intercept key.

Intercept key LED	Status
off	Ring transfer to primary secretary is not active; the primary secretary does not receive executive calls
lit	Ring transfer to primary secretary is active; the primary secretary receives executive calls

Secretarial function transfer

- Activating the secretarial function transfer:
  - The active secretary can forward all executive calls to a different preselected secretary of the same team by pressing the secretarial function transfer key.
  - The intercept key LEDs at the forwarding secretary go out. Now the intercept key LEDs at the delegate secretary, the new active secretary, light. The secretarial function transfer key LED does not light there. - Secretary calls are also forwarded to the delegate.

NOTICE: The secretary is not allowed to program the delegate destination; configure this with administration software. Only a user within the same team can be a delegate.

- Deactivating the secretarial function transfer:
  - Only the secretary who previously activated the secretarial function transfer can turn it off again by pressing the intercept key (not the delegate key). The secretary only deactivates the secretarial function transfer for the executive in question; the secretary becomes the active secretary for his or her executive again.
  - Ring transfer for secretary calls ("personal" calls for the secretary) are still delegated; this can be cancelled either by pressing the FWD key or by using the service menu.

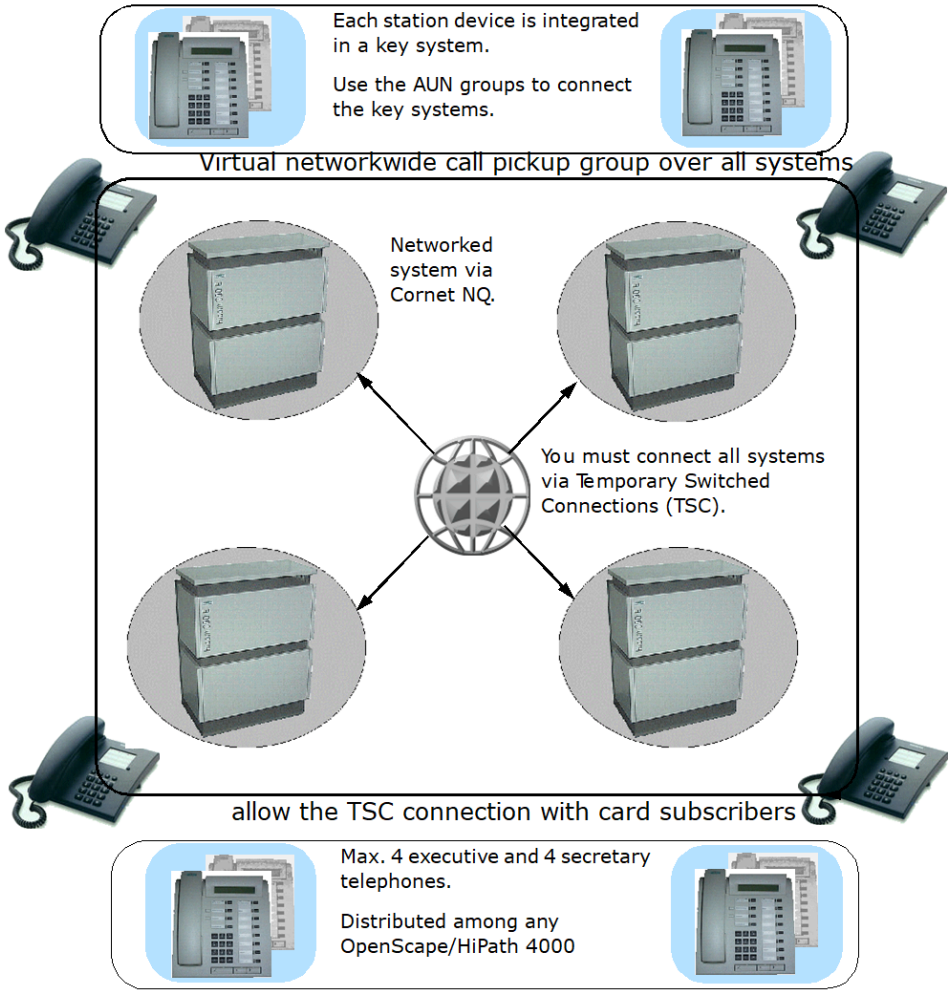
Conference corner telephone

Executive and secretary are always put together in a pickup group. You can also configure a telephone assigned to the executive as a conference corner telephone in the pickup group.

Ringer cutoff

You can configure a ringer cutoff key at the executive to switch off the acoustic signal. There is then only a visual signal on the display and via LED for incoming calls.

5.7.1.1 Overview figure: Example for a networkwide team



5.7.1.2 Configuration example

NOTICE: The members of the network-wide team (executives and secretaries) are automatically configured as key systems. The associated PU (call pickup groups) with the required links are automatically created.

Network-wide team **62** with two executives, two secretaries and distributed over three systems is configured:

Entries in the **Network-wide Team** window, **Exec./Secr. tab**

	Extension	System	Display Name
Executive 1	24 904	8029	Exec. 1 Team 62
Executive 2	23 904	6H58	Exec. 2 Team 62
...			
Secretary 1	22 904	8043	Secr. 1 Team 62
Secretary 2	22 905	8043	Secr. 2 Team 62

Entries in the **Network-wide Team** window, **Exec. Line tab**

	Exec. Line 1	Exec. Line 2	Exec. Line 3	Exec. Line 4	COS	Key Layout
Secretary 1	10 90 47	10 90 49	-	-	26	27
Secretary 2	10 90 48	10 90 59	-	-	26	27
...						

Entries in the **Network-wide Team** window, **Ring Transfer/Deputy tab**

Ring Transfer			**Ring Transfer**	
	Extension (Exec. line)			**Extension (Secretary)**
Executive 1	10 90 47	(Phantom)	**Secretary 1**	22 905
Executive 2	10 90 59	(Phantom)	**Secretary 2**	22 904
			...	

Call pickup groups generated

The associated PU groups are automatically created on the three systems involved:

In the **Call Pickup** window, **Station No.** tab:
System **8029**, PU **10**, Team **62**

Extension	System	Display Name
24 904	8029	Exec. 1 Team 62
10 90 47	8043	-
10 90 48	8043	-

In the **Call Pickup** window, **Station No.** tab:
System **6H58**, PU **10**, Team **62**

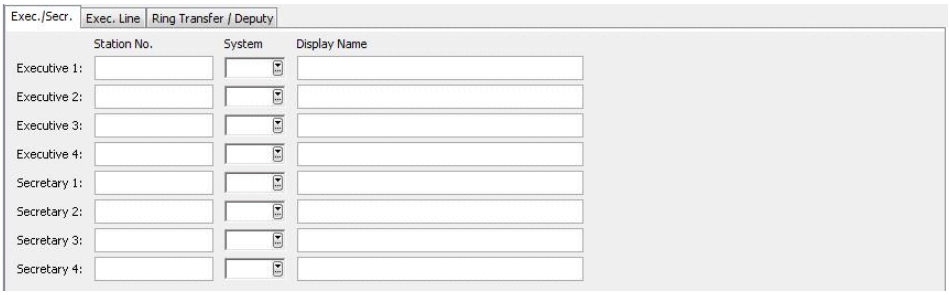
Extension	System	Display Name
23 904	6H58	Exec. 2 Team 62
10 90 49	8043	-
10 90 59	8043	-

In the **Call Pickup** window, **Station No. tab:**
System **8043**, PU **10**, Team **62**

Extension	System	Display Name
10 90 47	8043	-
10 90 48	8043	-
24 904	8029	Exec. 1 Team 62

5.7.2 "Exec./Secr." Tab

This tab allows you to display and edit a list of the members of the selected network-wide team.



Help for the fields in the "Network-wide Team" window, "Exec./Secr." tab

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window(see also page 738).

> **NOTICE:** You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL** + **F1**.

Station No. fields (Network-wide Team window, Exec./Secr.)

System fields (Network-wide Team window, Exec./Secr.)

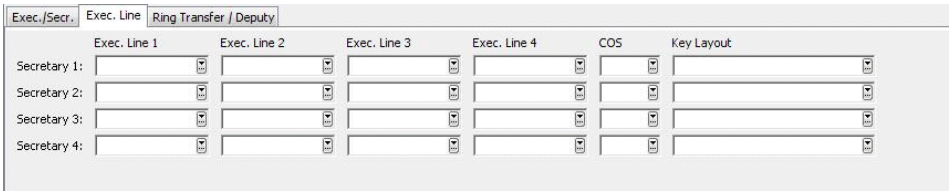
Display Name fields (Network-wide Team window, Exec./Secr.)

See also:

- Features of a network-wide team see page 697
- Overview figure: Example for a networkwide team see page 701
- Configuration example see page 702
- CHESE Group see page 689
- Network-wide Team see page 695
- "Exec. Line" Tab see page 705
- "Ring Transfer/Deputy" Tab see page 706

5.7.3 "Exec. Line" Tab

This tab allows you to assign classes of services and standard keyboard layouts to executives and secretaries.



Help for the fields in the "Network-wide Team" window, "Exec. Line" tab

(see also page 739)

> **NOTICE:** You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL** + **F1**.

Exec. Line 1-4 fields, Network-wide Team window, (Exec. Line tab)

COS fields (Network-wide Team window, Exec. Line

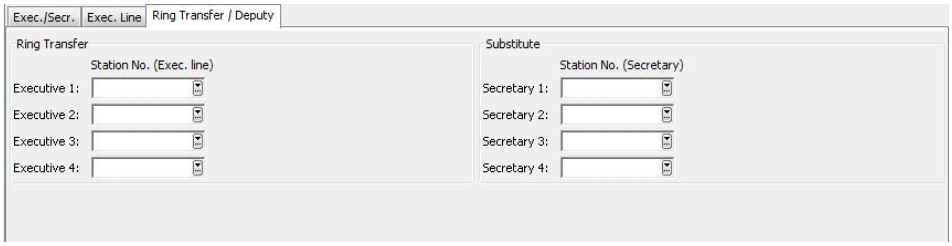
Key layout fields (Network-wide Team window, Exec. Line

See also:

- Features of a network-wide team see page 697
- Overview figure: Example for a networkwide team see page 701
- Configuration example see page 702
- CHESE Group see page 689
- Network-wide Team see page 695
- "Exec./Secr." Tab see page 704
- "Ring Transfer/Deputy" Tab see page 706

5.7.4 "Ring Transfer/Deputy" Tab

This tab allows you to assign deputies to the executives in the selected network-wide team.



Help for the fields in the "Network-wide Team" window, "Ring Transfer/ Deput"y tab

(see also page 740)

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL** + **F1**.

Station No. (Exec. line) (Networkwide Team window, Ring Transfer)

Station No. (Secretary) fields (Network-wide Team window, Deputy)

See also:

- Features of a network-wide team see page 697
- Overview figure: Example for a networkwide team see page 701
- Configuration example see page 702
- CHESE Group see page 689
- Network-wide Team see page 695
- "Exec./Secr." Tab see page 704
- "Exec. Line" Tab see page 705

6 Personal Data

The **Personal Data** folder in the CM selection tree contains links to the following windows:

- Subscriber / Subscriber - Multiple Stations see page 741
- Company see page 762
- Organization see page 763
- Location see page 764
- Country Table see page 765
- User Default see page 766
- System Default see page 767

These objects are used to administer a subscriber's personal data.

6.1 Subscriber / Subscriber - Multiple Stations

The Subscriber window is available in the LAP in 2 versions:

- Subscriber - described in Section 6.1.1, "Subscriber"
- Subscriber - Multiple Stations - described in Section 6.1.2, "Subscriber - Multiple Stations"

Depending on which version you selected, there are some differences in appearance and functionality which are highlighted in Section 6.1.2, "Subscriber - Multiple Stations".

6.1.1 Subscriber

This window is available at different levels in CM Assistant and CM Manager. The **UM Control** tab is only visible in CM Manager.

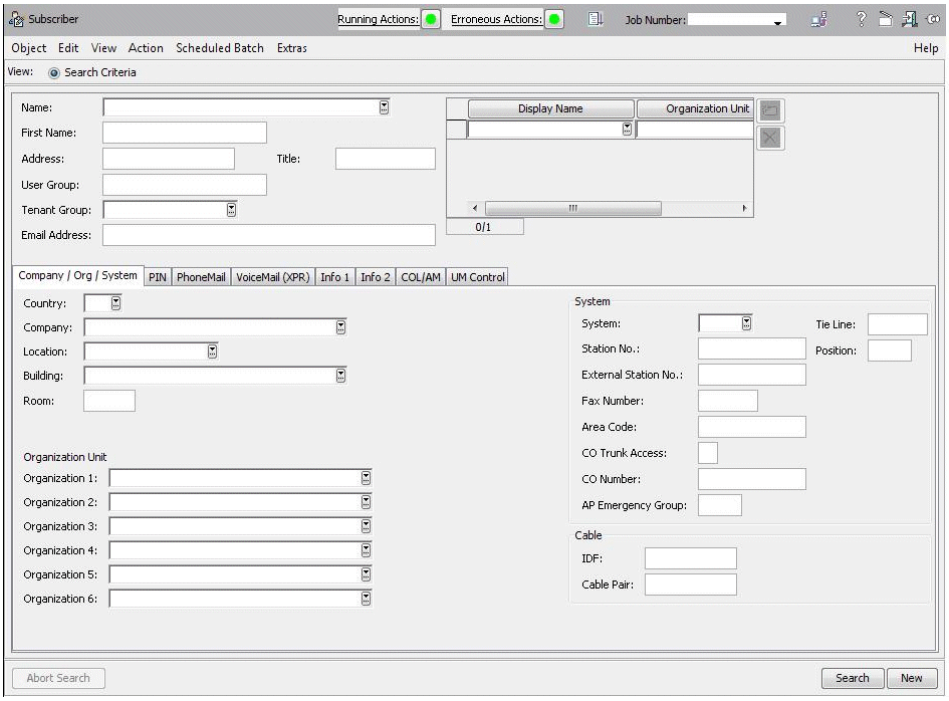
You can administer the subscriber data here at the personal data level.

Restrictions & Notes:

For the new "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, if multiple stations are defined for the same subscribers, the system shows the common properties from one of the records and always assumes that all of these records have same values for these fields (e.g. Organisation, Adress, etc.). If a field is updated from the "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, the system automatically updates these fields for every record of this subscriber.

However, from the "Subscriber" window, it is possible to use the existing procedure and update only only one of the records. This would cause problems, as the new new "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window assumes that these values are identical (which might not be true in the database) and displays records relying on one data set.

Therefore a rule is in place for the "Subscriber" window that makes sure that if a user modifies one of the common attributes from the "Subscriber" window, and if this record has more than one station data, the rule blocks the operation and informs the user that this operation should be performed from the "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window. This ensures that all records are updated simultaneously and that the data is consistent.



Functions:

In this window, you can display and edit subscriber data based on the person and connection. The tabs contain the following aspects of the subscriber data:

- Name, Company and Organization Unit,
- Display of the subscriber,
- System and station number data,
- Personal Identification Numbers (PIN),
- Xpressions450 Messaging System,
- Membership of the subscriber to a tenant group,
- Any additional information,
- Recording of accounting data (COL).

Help for the fields in the "Subscriber" window, generic area

(see also on page 769)

Name ("Subscriber" window, generic area)

First Name ("Subscriber" window, generic area)

Address ("Subscriber" window, generic area)

Title ("Subscriber" window, generic area)

User Group ("Subscriber" window, generic area)

Tenant Group ("Subscriber" window, generic area)

Email Address ("Subscriber" window, generic area)

Display Name (table column in "Subscriber" window, generic area)

Organization Unit (table column in "Subscriber" window, generic area)

Display (table column in "Subscriber" window, generic area)

See also:

- Subscriber / Subscriber - Multiple Stations page 741
- Subscriber - Multiple Stations page 752
- "Subscriber" Window - "Company/Org/System" Tab page 745
- "Subscriber" Window - "PIN" Tab page 747
- "Subscriber" Window - Voice Mail (XPR) Tab page 748
- "Subscriber" Window - "Info 1/2" Tabs page 749
- "Subscriber" Window - "COL/AM" Tab page 750
- "Subscriber" Window - "UM Control" Tab page 751

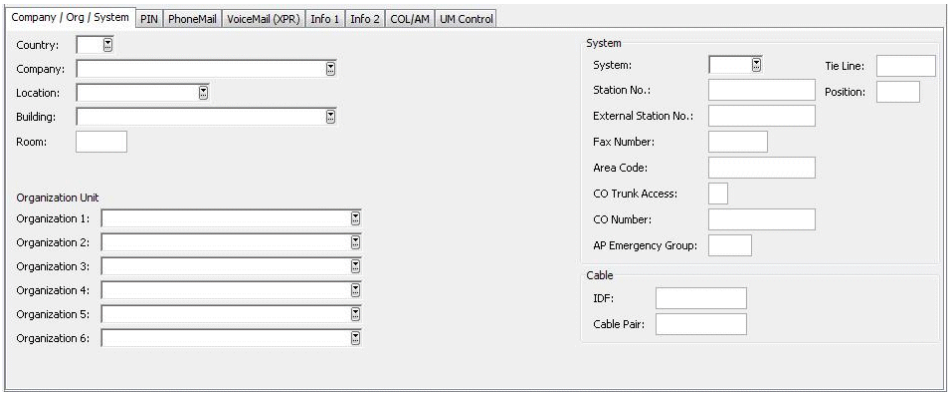
6.1.1.1 "Subscriber" Window - "Company/Org/System" Tab

In this tab you can edit the **personal** subscriber data for the company/ organization. The personal data is only stored in the CM database. This type of data is also administered system-wide in the following windows:

- **Company** (see page 762)
- **Location** (see page 764)

You can also display and edit **connection-related** data (such as the station number). Administer connection-related data system-wide in the following windows:

- **System** (see page 71)
- **Station** (see page 177)



Help for the fields in the "Subscriber" window, "Company/Org/System" tab

(see also page 771)

Country ("Subscriber" window, Company/Org/System tab)

Company ("Subscriber" window, Company/Org/System tab)

Location ("Subscriber" window, Company/Org/System tab)

Building ("Subscriber" window, Company/Org/System tab)

Room ("Subscriber" window, Company/Org/System tab)

Organization 1...6 ("Subscriber" window, Company/Org/System tab)

System field area:

System ("Subscriber" window, Company/Org/System tab)

Tie Line ("Subscriber" window, Company/Org/System tab)

Station No. ("Subscriber" window, Company/Org/System tab)

Position ("Subscriber" window, Company/Org/System tab)

CO Number ("Subscriber" window, Company/Org/System tab)

Fax Number ("Subscriber" window, Company/Org/System tab)

Area Code ("Subscriber" window, Company/Org/System tab)

CO Trunk Access ("Subscriber" window, Company/Org/System tab)

External Station No. ("Subscriber" window, Company/Org/System tab)

AP Emergency Group ("Subscriber" window, Company/Org/System tab)

Cable field area:

IDF ("Subscriber" window, Company/Org/System tab)

Cable Pair ("Subscriber" window, Company/Org/System tab)

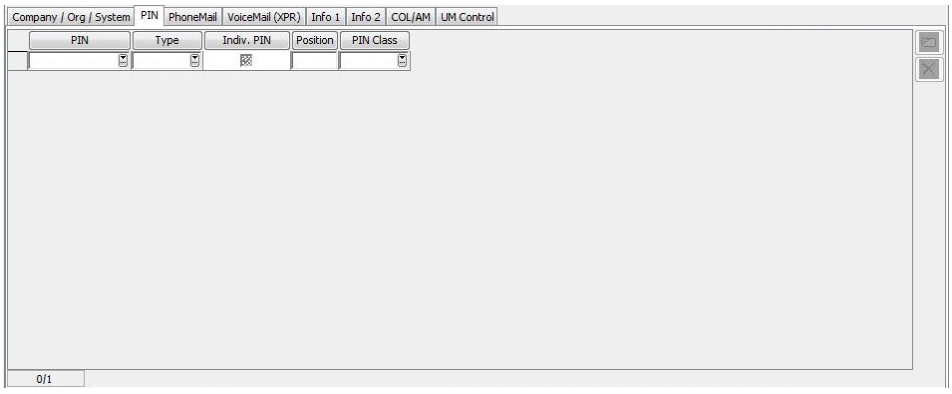
See also:

- Subscriber / Subscriber - Multiple Stations page 741
- Subscriber page 741
- Subscriber - Multiple Stations page 752
- "Subscriber" Window - "PIN" Tab page 747
- "Subscriber" Window - Voice Mail (XPR) Tab page 748
- "Subscriber" Window - "Info 1/2" Tabs page 749
- "Subscriber" Window - "COL/AM" Tab page 750
- "Subscriber" Window - "UM Control" Tab page 751

6.1.1.2 "Subscriber" Window - "PIN" Tab

In this tab you can edit the personal subscriber data in relation to the PIN data.

This type of data is administered in the objects in the **Tables** folder, **PIN** subfolder (see page 428).



Help for the fields in the "Subscriber" window, "PIN" tab:

(see also page 775)

PIN ("Subscriber" window, PIN tab)

Type ("Subscriber" window, PIN tab)

Indiv. PIN ("Subscriber" window, PIN tab)

Position ("Subscriber" window, PIN tab)

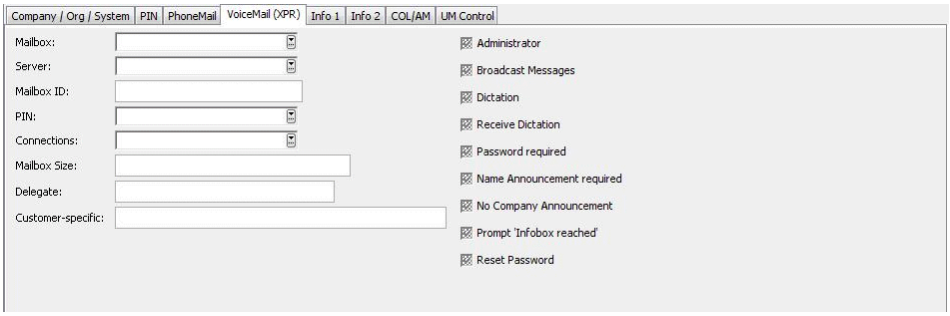
PIN Class ("Subscriber" window, PIN tab)

See also:

- Subscriber / Subscriber - Multiple Stations page 741
- Subscriber page 741
- Subscriber - Multiple Stations page 752
- "Subscriber" Window - "Company/Org/System" Tab page 745
- "Subscriber" Window - Voice Mail (XPR) Tab page 748
- "Subscriber" Window - "Info 1/2" Tabs page 749
- "Subscriber" Window - "COL/AM" Tab page 750
- "Subscriber" Window - "UM Control" Tab page 751

6.1.1.3 "Subscriber" Window - Voice Mail (XPR) Tab

In this tab you can edit and allocate the subscriber data for the Xpressions450 messaging system.



Help for the fields in the "Subscriber" window, "Voice Mail (XPR)" tab

(see also page 777)

Mailbox ("Subscriber" window, Voice Mail (XPR) tab)

Server ("Subscriber" window, Voice Mail (XPR) tab)

Mailbox ID ("Subscriber" window, Voice Mail (XPR) tab)

PIN ("Subscriber" window, Voice Mail (XPR) tab)

Connections ("Subscriber" window, Voice Mail (XPR) tab)

Mailbox Size ("Subscriber" window, Voice Mail (XPR) tab)

Delegate ("Subscriber" window, Voice Mail (XPR) tab)

Customer-specific ("Subscriber" window, Voice Mail (XPR) tab)

Administrator ("Subscriber" window, Voice Mail (XPR) tab)

Broadcast Messages ("Subscriber" window, Voice Mail (XPR) tab)

Dictation ("Subscriber" window, Voice Mail (XPR) tab)

Receive Dictation ("Subscriber" window, Voice Mail (XPR) tab)

Password required ("Subscriber" window, Voice Mail (XPR) tab)

Name Announcement required ("Subscriber" window, Voice Mail (XPR) tab)

No Company Announcement ("Subscriber" window, Voice Mail (XPR) tab)

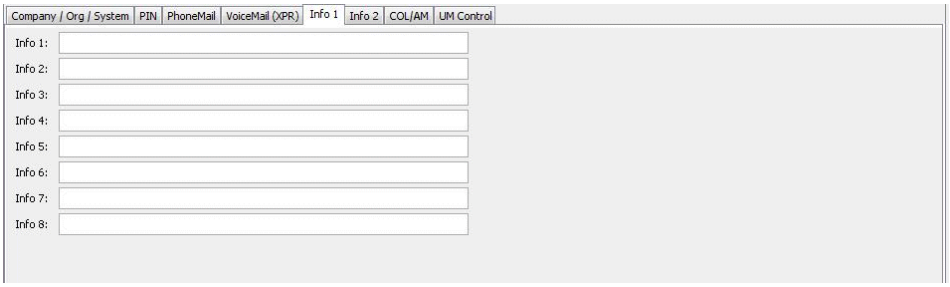
Prompt 'Infobox reached' ("Subscriber" window, Voice Mail (XPR) tab)

Further help on the "Subscriber" window:

- Subscriber / Subscriber - Multiple Stations page 741
- Subscriber page 741
- Subscriber - Multiple Stations page 752
- "Subscriber" Window - "Company/Org/System" Tab page 745
- "Subscriber" Window - "PIN" Tab page 747
- "Subscriber" Window - "Info 1/2" Tabs page 749
- "Subscriber" Window - "COL/AM" Tab page 750
- "Subscriber" Window - "UM Control" Tab page 751

6.1.1.4 "Subscriber" Window - "Info 1/2" Tabs

In this tabs you can edit the texts for the subscriber. The data entered here is only stored in the CM database.



Help for the fields in the "Subscriber" window, "Info" tab

(see also page 779)

Info 1 ... Info 8 ("Subscriber" window, Info 1 tab)

Info 9 ... Info 16 ("Subscriber" window, Info 2 tab)

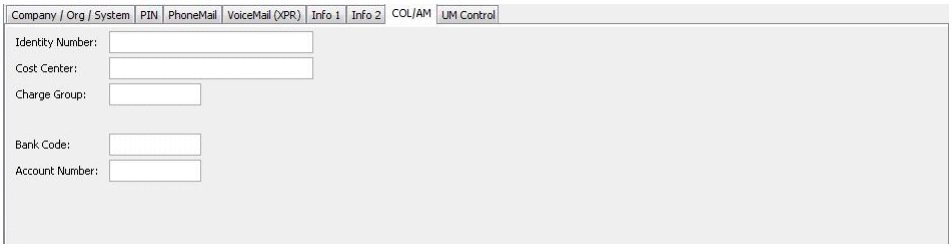
Further help on the "Subscriber" window:

- Subscriber / Subscriber - Multiple Stations page 741
- Subscriber page 741
- Subscriber - Multiple Stations page 752
- "Subscriber" Window - "Company/Org/System" Tab page 745
- "Subscriber" Window - "PIN" Tab page 747
- "Subscriber" Window - Voice Mail (XPR) Tab page 748
- "Subscriber" Window - "COL/AM" Tab page 750
- "Subscriber" Window - "UM Control" Tab page 751

6.1.1.5 "Subscriber" Window - "COL/AM" Tab

In this tab sheet you can display and edit data from the OpenScape 4000 Manager/Assistant COL application. The **Collecting Agent/COL** is used

to collect accounting data in a OpenScape/HiPath network. COL is a basic function of Accounting Management (AM).



Help for the fields in the "Subscriber" window, "COL/AM" tab

(see also page 780)

Personal Number ("Subscriber" window, COL/AM tab)

Cost Center ("Subscriber" window, COL/AM tab)

Charge Group ("Subscriber" window, COL/AM tab)

Bank Code ("Subscriber" window, COL/AM tab)

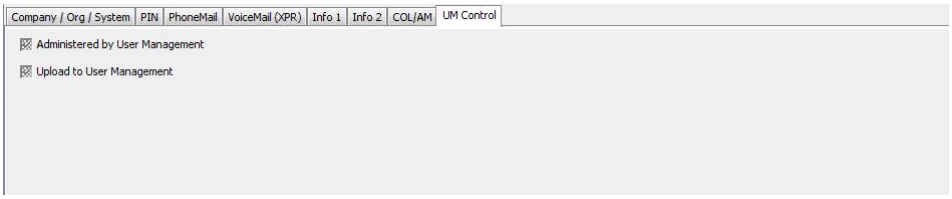
Account Number ("Subscriber" window, COL/AM tab)

Further help on the "Subscriber" window:

- Subscriber / Subscriber - Multiple Stations page 741
- Subscriber page 741
- Subscriber - Multiple Stations page 752
- "Subscriber" Window - "Company/Org/System" Tab page 745
- "Subscriber" Window - "PIN" Tab page 747
- "Subscriber" Window - Voice Mail (XPR) Tab page 748
- "Subscriber" Window - "Info 1/2" Tabs page 749
- "Subscriber" Window - "UM Control" Tab page 751

6.1.1.6 "Subscriber" Window - "UM Control" Tab

In this tab you can control if a CM subscriber is administered by UM (User Management). The tab is available network-wide (CM Manager); it is not visible locally (CM Assistant).



If the OpenScape 4000 Manager is connected to the User Management, subscriber data records can be shared. You can search for shared subsribers, stop sharing the subscriber or identify a subscriber for sharing.

NOTICE: If you modify a subscriber data record, which is shared with UM, a corresponding request appears before the modification becomes effective.

Help for the fields in the Subscriber window, UM Control tab

(see also page 781)

Administered by User Management ("Subscriber" window, UM Control tab)

Upload to User Management ("Subscriber" window, UM Control tab)

Further help on the Subscriber window:

- Subscriber / Subscriber - Multiple Stations
- Subscriber
- Subscriber - Multiple Stations
- "Subscriber" Window - "Company/Org/System" Tab
- "Subscriber" Window - "PIN" Tab
- "Subscriber" Window - Voice Mail (XPR) Tab
- "Subscriber" Window - "Info 1/2" Tabs
- "Subscriber" Window - "COL/AM" Tab

6.1.2 Subscriber - Multiple Stations

This window is available at different levels in CM Assistant and CM Manager. The **UM Control** tab is only visible in CM Manager.

You can administer the subscriber data here at the personal data level.

In this version of the Subscriber window, the System and Station No. fields are added to the "Display Name" and "PIN" tables (PIN Tab), and the station details in the Country/Org/System tab are listed in a table.

You can display multiple stations for the same subscriber. And since the PIN data or Display Name data is relevant to a station, the system and station number fields are added to the PIN and Display Name tables. This makes it clear from which station these numbers come from.

Additionally, a new operation "Merge Subscribers" has been defined for the "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window; this new operation enables the user to join subscribers with same attributes.

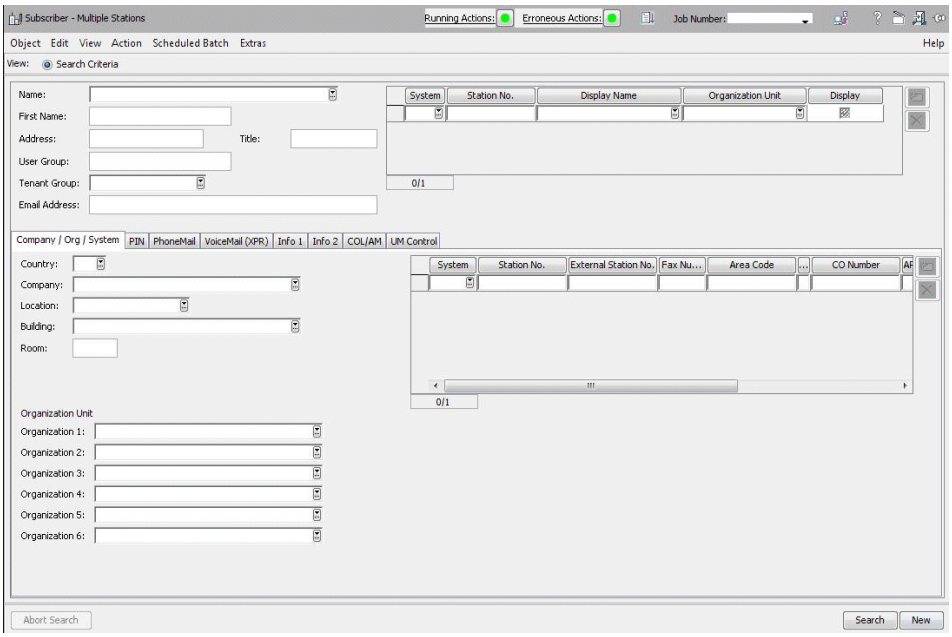
Restrictions & Notes:

For the new "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, if multiple stations are defined for the same subscribers, the system shows the common properties from one of the records and always assumes that all of these records have same values for these fields (e.g. Organisation, Adress, etc.). If a field is updated from the "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, the system automatically updates these fields for every record of this subscriber.

However, from the "Subscriber" window, it is possible to use the existing procedure and update only only one of the records. This would cause problems, as the new "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window assumes that these values are identical (which might not be true in the database) and displays records relying on one data set.

Therefore a rule is in place for the "Subscriber" window that makes sure that if a user modifies one of the common attributes from the "Subscriber" window, and if this record has more than one station data, the rule blocks the operation and informs the user that this operation should be performed from

the "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window. This ensures that all records are updated simultaneously and that the data is consistent.



Functions:

In this window, you can display and edit subscriber data based on the person and connection. The tabs contain the following aspects of the subscriber data:

- Name, Company and Organization Unit,
- Display of the subscriber,
- System and station number data,
- Personal Identification Numbers (PIN),
- Xpressions450 Messaging System,
- Membership of the subscriber to a tenant group,
- Any additional information,
- Recording of accounting data (COL).

Help for the fields in the "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, generic area

(see also on page 782)

Name ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, generic area)

First Name ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, generic area)

Address ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, generic area)

Title ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, generic area)

User Group ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, generic area)

Tenant Group ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, generic area)

Email Address ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, generic area)

System (table column in "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, generic area)

Station No. (table column in "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, generic area)

Display Name (table column in "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, generic area)

Organization Unit (table column in "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, generic area)

Display (table column in "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, generic area)

See also:

- Subscriber / Subscriber - Multiple Stations page 741
- Subscriber page 741
- Subscriber - Multiple Stations page 752
- "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" Window - "Company/Org/System" Tab page 755
- "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" Window - "PIN" Tab page 758
- "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" Window - Other Tabs page 760
- "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" Window - User Handling page 760
- "Subscriber" Window - Voice Mail (XPR) Tab page 748
- "Subscriber" Window - "Info 1/2" Tabs page 749
- "Subscriber" Window - "UM Control" Tab page 751

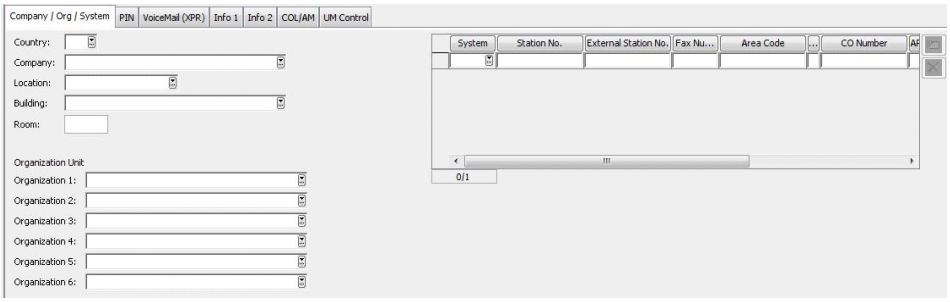
6.1.2.1 "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" Window - "Company/Org/System" Tab

In this tab you can edit the **personal** subscriber data for the company/ organization. The personal data is only stored in the CM database. This type of data is also administered system-wide in the following windows:

- **Company** (see page 762)
- **Location** (see page 764)

You can also display and edit **connection-related** data (such as the station number). Administer connection-related data system-wide in the following windows:

- **System** (see page 71)
- **Station** (see page 177))



Help for the fields in the "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, "Company/Org/System" tab

(see also page 785)

Country ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, Company/Org/System tab)

Company ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, Company/Org/System tab)

Location ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, Company/Org/System tab)

Building ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, Company/Org/System tab)

Room ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, Company/Org/System tab)

Organization 1...6 ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, Company/Org/System tab)

System field area:

System ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, Company/Org/System tab)

Tie Line ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, Company/Org/System tab)

Station No. ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, Company/Org/System tab)

Position ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, Company/Org/System tab)

CO Number ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, Company/Org/System tab)

Fax Number ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, Company/Org/System tab)

Area Code ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, Company/Org/System tab)

CO Trunk Access ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, Company/Org/System tab)

External Station No. ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, Company/Org/System tab)

AP Emergency Group ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, Company/Org/System tab)

Cable field area:

IDF ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, Company/Org/System tab)

Cable Pair ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, Company/Org/System tab)

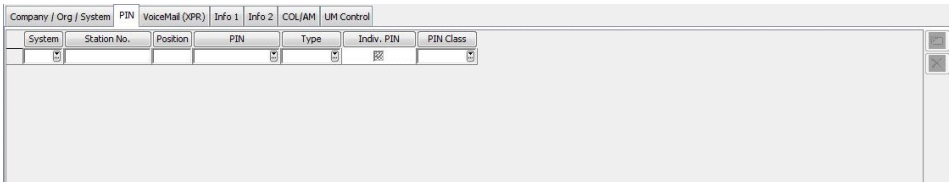
See also:

- Subscriber / Subscriber - Multiple Stations page 741
- Subscriber page 741
- Subscriber - Multiple Stations page 752
- "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" Window - "PIN" Tab page 758
- "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" Window - Other Tabs page 760
- "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" Window - User Handling page 760
- "Subscriber" Window - Voice Mail (XPR) Tab page 748
- "Subscriber" Window - "Info 1/2" Tabs page 749
- "Subscriber" Window - "UM Control" Tab page 751

6.1.2.2 "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" Window - "PIN" Tab

In this tab you can edit the personal subscriber data in relation to the PIN data.

This type of data is administered in the objects in the **Tables** folder, **PIN** subfolder (see page 428).



Help for the fields in the "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, "PIN" tab:

(see also page 789)

System ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, PIN tab)

Station No. ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, PIN tab)

PIN ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, PIN tab)

Type ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, PIN tab)

Indiv. PIN ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, PIN tab)

Position ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, PIN tab)

PIN Class ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, PIN tab)

See also:

- Subscriber / Subscriber - Multiple Stations page 741
- Subscriber page 741
- Subscriber - Multiple Stations page 752
- "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" Window - "Company/Org/System" Tab page 755
- "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" Window - Other Tabs page 760
- "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" Window - User Handling page 760
- "Subscriber" Window - Voice Mail (XPR) Tab page 748
- "Subscriber" Window - "Info 1/2" Tabs page 749
- "Subscriber" Window - "UM Control" Tab page 751

6.1.2.3 "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" Window - Other Tabs

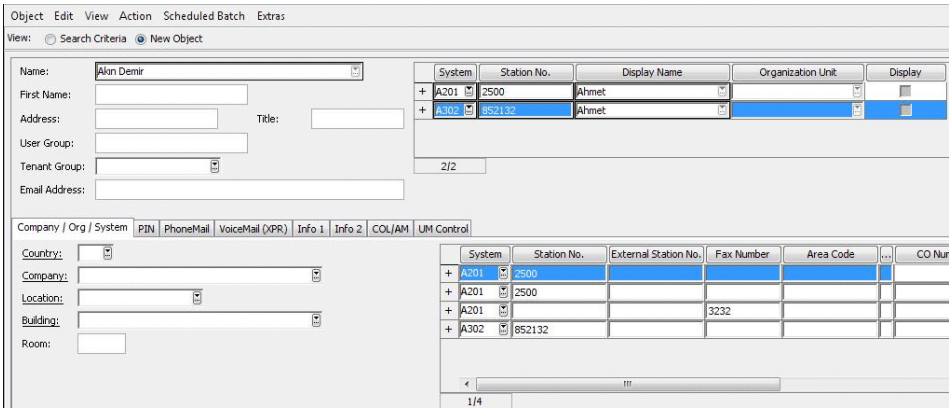
The remaining tabs in the "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, i.e. the

- "Voice Mail (XPR)" tab - Section 6.1.1.3, ""Subscriber" Window - Voice Mail (XPR) Tab"
- "Info 1/2" Tabs - Section 6.1.1.4, ""Subscriber" Window - "Info 1/2" Tabs"
- "COL/AM" Tab - Section 6.1.1.5, ""Subscriber" Window - "COL/AM" Tab"
- "UM Control" Tab - Section 6.1.1.6, ""Subscriber" Window - "UM Control" Tab"

are identical to the existing tabs in the traditional "Subscriber" window. The descriptions of these tabs are not duplicated here.

6.1.2.4 "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" Window - User Handling

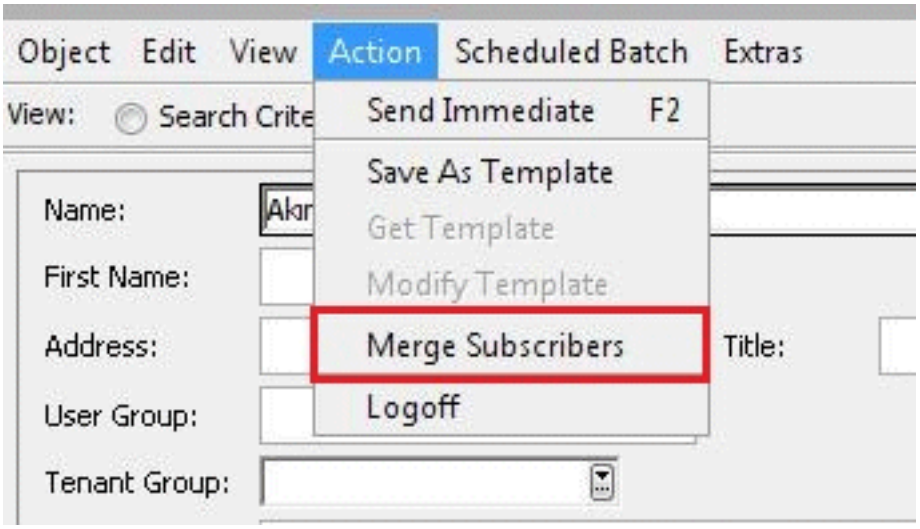
From a user handling point of view the main difference to the "Subscriber" window is that if one subscriber has more than one station, these will be displayed together in the new table while displaying the data.



In the figure above, one subscriber has 3 stations and 1 fax number from different switches, and a Display Name exists for 2 of these stations.

Adding a new record - Merge Subscribers

You can add a record either by pressing the "**New**" button or add a station entry to an existing subscriber by adding a new line to the station table. The effect of these actions in the database is the same: A new entry is created in the database. However, there is one difference: If the record was created by the "**New**" button, it will be displayed as a different record when searched, even if the subscriber properties are absolutely the same. If all attributes are identical, you can merge the record with the new option "**Merge Subscribers**" option in the **Action Menu** of the "**Subscriber - Multiple Stations**" window.



When this operation is selected, it basically searches for records with the same attributes and merges them under the same name. After this action they are shown as one record in the "**Subscriber - Multiple Stations**" window. It is, however, still possible to have subscribers with identical attributes but different records. If the new record is added by adding a new line to the table, it will be displayed under the same subscriber automatically.

Deleting a record

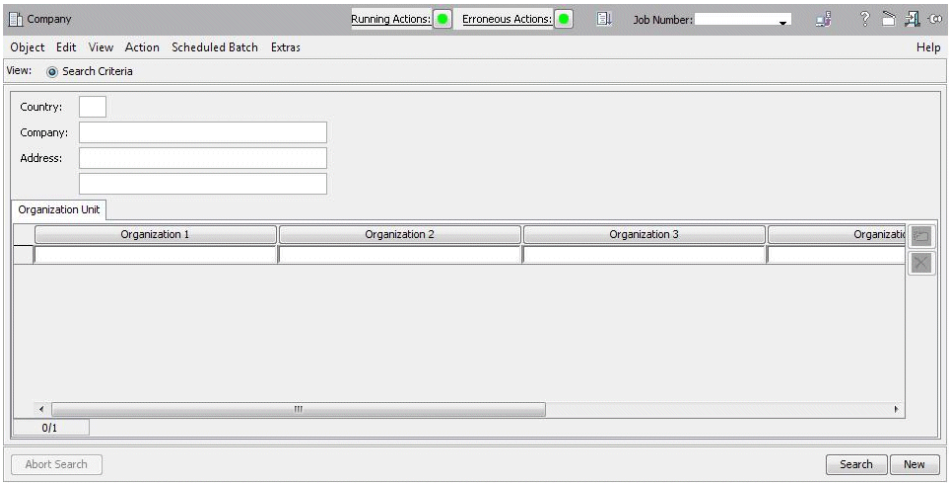
Accordingly, you can either delete a subscriber by pressing "**Delete**" while in Object mode, or delete the subscribers one by one from the table. If the "**Delete**" button at the right bottom corner is pressed, all the entries (station information) that are currently listed in the table are deleted.

If you select one record and press the "**X**" symbol next to the table, only the selected record is deleted.

6.2 Company

You can enter and process the company/organization structure in this window. This data is available system- and network-wide and can be allocated to the subscribers at the personal data level. You can display and edit this data also in the **Organization** window

.



Functions:

- Create company/organization data
- Search for company/organization data
- Change company/organization data
- Delete company/organization data

Help for the fields in the "Company" window

(see also page 791)

Country (Company window)

Company (Company window)

Address (Company window)

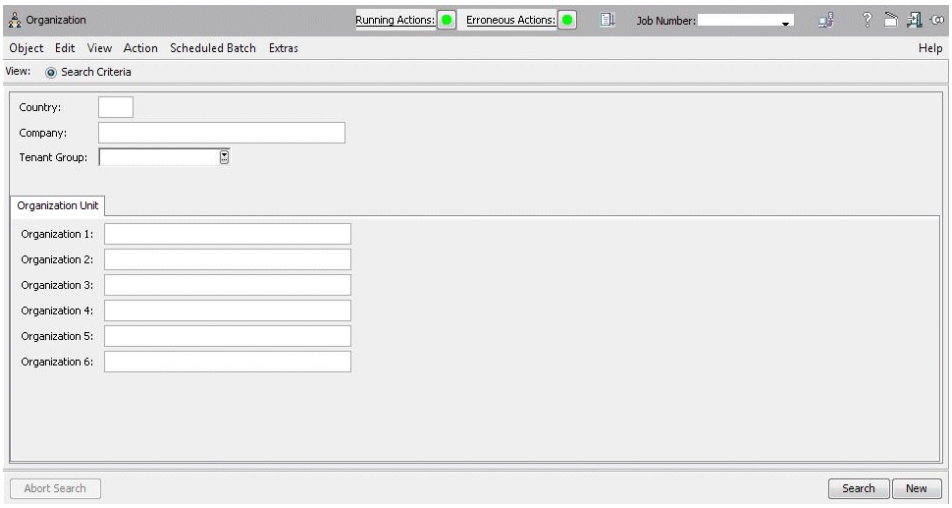
Organization 1...6 (Company window)

See also

1) Organization window (on page 763).

6.3 Organization

In this window you can manage the organization structure of a company and perform a specific search for organization levels. You can display and edit this data also in the **Company** window. This data is available system- and network-wide and can be allocated to the subscribers at the personal data level.



Functions:

- Create organization data
- Search for organization data
- Change organization data
- Delete organization data

Help for the fields in the "Organization" window

(see also page 792)

Country (Organization window)

Company (Organzsation window)

Tenant Group (Organzsation window)

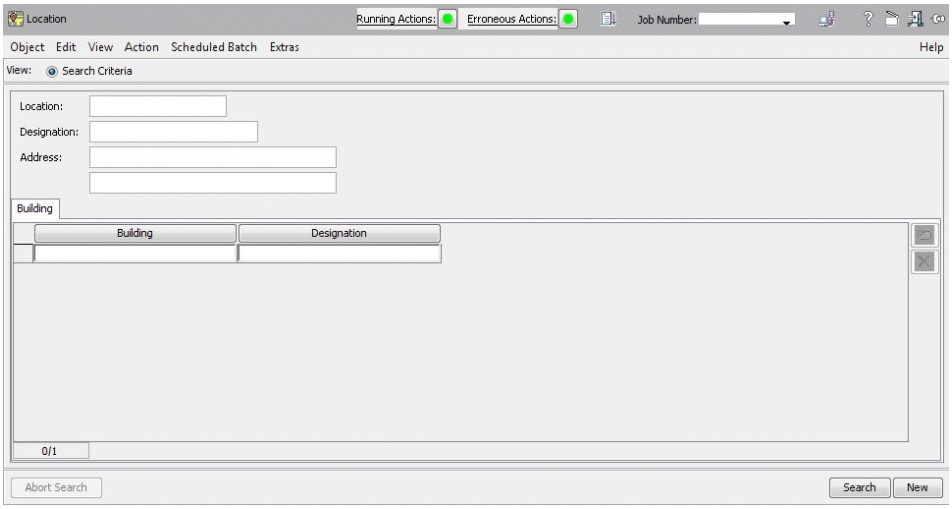
Organization 1...6 (Organzsation window)

See also

Company window on page 762.

6.4 Location

You can enter and process locations and buildings in this window. This data is available system-wide and can be allocated to the subscribers at the personal data level.



Functions:

- Create location data
- Search for an existing location/building
- Change location data
- Delete location data

Help for the fields in the "Location" window

(see also page 793)

Location (Location window)

Designation (Location window)

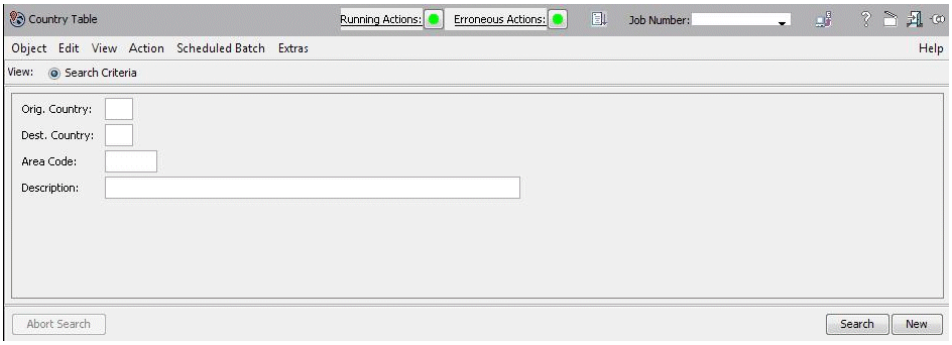
Location (Location window)

Building, list column (Location window)

Designation, list column (Location window)

6.5 Country Table

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager. You can enter and process the country codes in this window.



Functions:

- Create a country code
- Search for an existing country code

- Change a country code
- Delete a country code from the country table

Help for the fields in the "Country Table" window

(see also page 794)

Orig. Country (Country Table window)

Dest. Country (Country Table window)

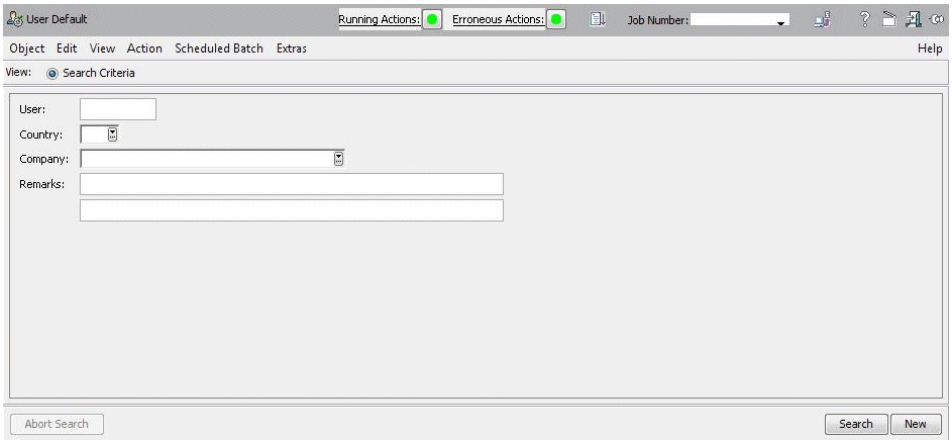
Area Code (Country Table window)

Description (Country Table window)

6.6 User Default

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.

In this window you can enter and process user data.



Entries that you make in this window will be your personal default for the **Subscriber** window: If you click on the **New** button to perform the New action the **Country** and **Company** fields will contain the values from this window as default values.

Functions:

- Create a default
- Search for an existing default
- Change a system default
- Delete a default

Help for the fields in the "User Default" window

(see also page 795)

User (User Default window)

Country (User Default window)

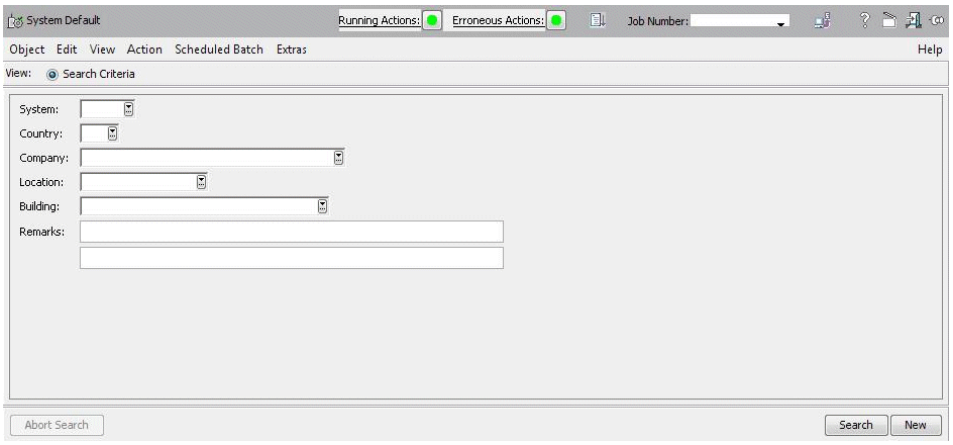
Company (User Default window)

Remarks (User Default window)

6.7 System Default

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.

Entries that you make in this window will be your personal default for the system data in the **Subscriber** window.



Functions:

- Create a default
- Search for an existing default
- Change a default
- Delete a default

Help for the fields in the "System Default" window

(see also page 796)

System (System Default window)

Country (System Default window)

Company (System Default window)

Location (System Default window)

Building (System Default window)

Remarks (System Default window)

7 Logs

The **Logs** folder is a structure element in the CM selection tree and is available locally (CM Assistant) and network-wide (CM Net).

The **Logs** folder in the CM selection tree contains further subfolders or links to objects:

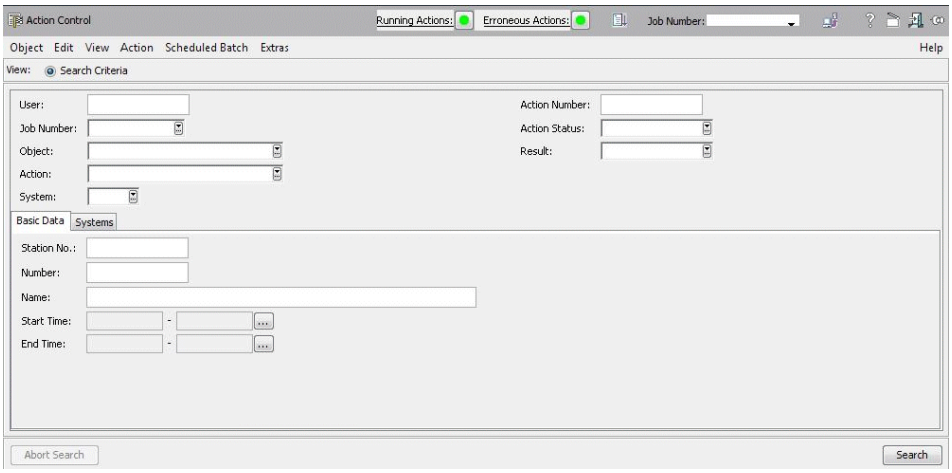
- Action Control see page 799
- Error Log see page 804
- Session Log see page 806
- System Log see page 808

7.1 Action Control

This window is used for display purposes and for deleting logs. Field inputs are only possible for searches.

If any OpenScape/HiPath systems were contacted during the selected action, you can display this communication log in a separate text window for each system.

NOTICE: Appropriate authorization is required to control actions by other users. Without this authorization, you can only display the actions you initiated.



Actions

- Search for actions on the basis of random criteria
- Delete the log for a completed action
- Step by step: Show action log per system see page 802

Field help for "Action Control" window, generic area

(see also page 7-811)

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window.

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL** + **F1**.

User (Action Control window, generic area)

Job Number (Action Control window, generic area)

Action (Action Control window, generic area)

System (Action Control window, generic area)

Action Number (Action Control window, generic area)

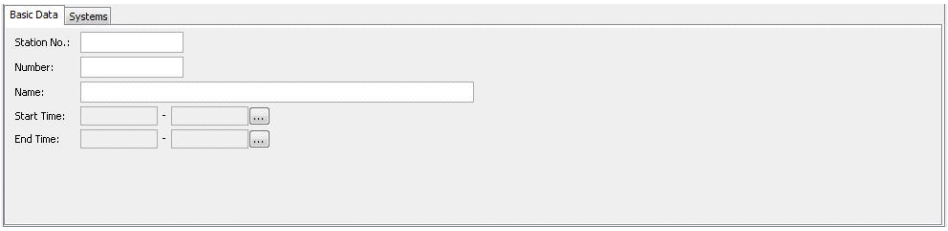
Action Status (Action Control window, generic area)

See also:

- "Basic Data" tab on page 801
- "Systems" tab on page 802

7.1.1 "Basic Data" tab

You can enter or display additional information about the selected action in this tab.



Field help for "Action Control" window, "Basic Data" tab

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window (see also page 813).

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL** + **F1**.

Station No. (Action Control window, Basic Data tab)

Number (Action Control window, Basic Data tab)

Name (Action Control window, Basic Data tab)

Start Time (Action Control window, Basic Data tab)

End Time (Action Control window, Basic Data tab)

See also:

- "Systems" tab on page 802
- Step by step: Show action log per system on page 802

7.1.2 "Systems" tab

You can check the status of the selected action at the individual systems in this tab.

Field help for "Action Control" window, "Systems" tab

(see also page 815)

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL** + **F1**.

System (list column, Action Control window, Systems tab)

Status (list column, Action Control window, Systems tab)

See also:

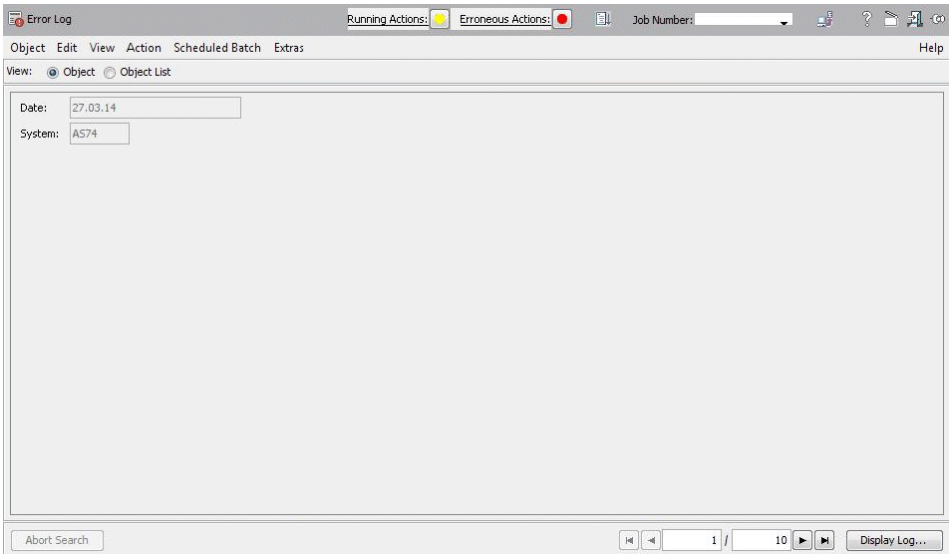
- "Basic Data" tab on page 801
- Step by step: Show action log per system on page 802

7.1.3 Step by step: Show action log per system

Step	Action	Meaning/Result
Open **Action Control** window	Configuration Management -> Logs -> Action Control	This starts the **Action Control** window.
Search for a system	Enter search criteria, -> **Search** button	Enter the desired search criteria, e.g. a system name and/or the action number.
Change view	**Object List** radio button	All search results are displayed in table view.
Display log	Select line -> **Display Log** in **Action** menu	The **Logs** subwindow with the data transmission log opens.

7.2 Error Log

An error log is created every day for each system. The logs list all faulty actions performed.



Actions

- Search an error log
- Delete an error log

Step by step: Show error log

Step	Action	Meaning/Result
Open **Error Log** window	Configuration Management -> Logs -> Error Log	This starts the **Error Log** window.
Search for logs	**Search** button	The search for all available logs starts.
Change view	**Object List** radio button	The search results are displayed in table view.
Display log	Select line -> **Display Log...** button	The **Logs** subwindow opens. The log provides information for the selected OpenScape/HiPath system for the selected day, i.e. about: • all administration commands which were not or only partly executed, and • all associated negative answers.

Field help for "Error Log" window

(see also page 815)

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL** + **F1**.

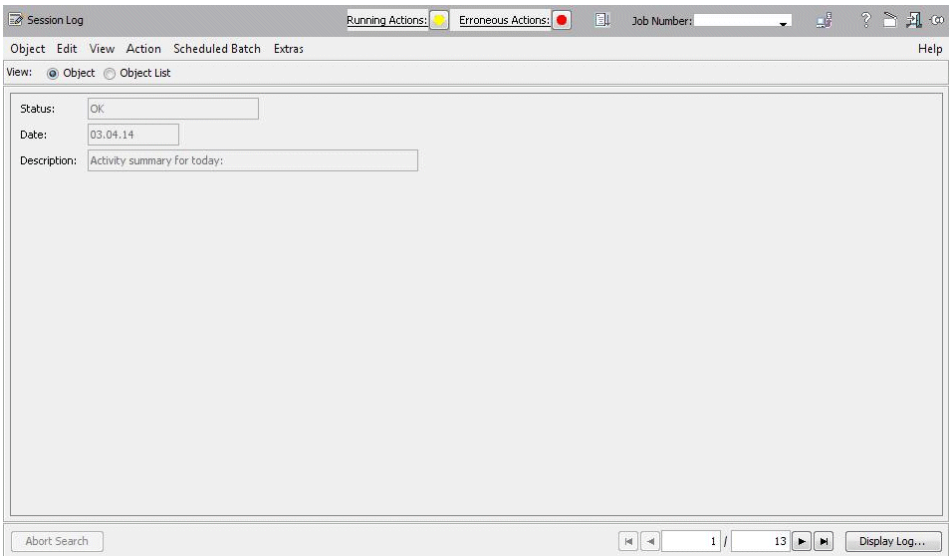
System (list column, Error Log window)

Date (list column, Error Log window)

7.3 Session Log

The window provides information about the existing session logs in the form of a list. All activities are stored by day and by user in the session log. You can also view the logs for scheduled batches here (one log per job).

Only activities associated with the current user are displayed!



Actions

- Search a session log
- Show a session log

Step by step: Show session log

Step	Action	Meaning/Result
Open **Session Log** window	Configuration Management -> Logs -> Session Log	This starts the **Session Log** window.
Search for logs	**Search** button	The search for all logs that are available for your user account starts.
Change view	**Object List** radio button	The search results are displayed in table view.
Display log	Select line -> **Display Log...** button	The **Logs** subwindow displaying the desired session log opens.

Field help for "Session Log" window

(see also page 816)

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL** + **F1**.

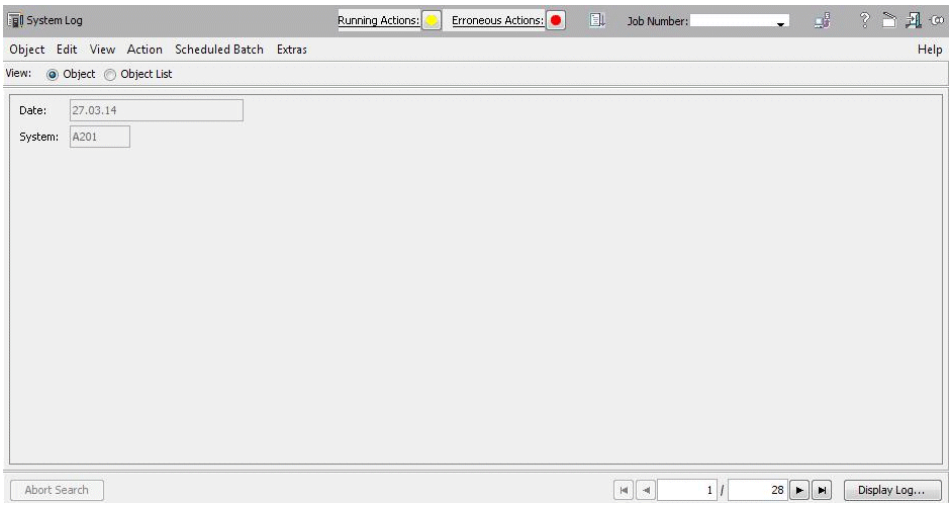
Date (Session Log window)

Status (Session Log window)

Description (Session Log window)

7.4 System Log

The window provides information about the existing system day logs in the form of a list. A system log is created every day for each system. It contains all administration commands issued for a system in the course of a day and the results of these commands.



Actions

- Search a system log
- Show a system log

Step by step: Show system log

Step	Action	Meaning/Result
Open **System Log** window	Configuration Management -> Logs -> System Log	This starts the **System Log** window.
Search for logs	**Search** button	The search for all logs that are available starts.
Change view	**Object List** radio button	The search results are displayed in table view.
Display log	Select line -> **Display Log...** button	The **Logs** subwindow displaying the desired system log opens.

Field help for the "System Log" window

(see also page 816)

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL** + **F1**.

Date (list column, System Log window)

System (list column, System Log window)

8 Least Cost Routing

The LCR Management objects or window are used for the administration of path selection from a cost perspective. The **LCR Management** feature can be used for the maintenance of LCR data in OpenScape/HiPath 4000 systems.

The prerequisite for this feature is that network planning has been performed, and that the network systems have been generated with regard to LCR utilization.

The LCR function in Configuration Management is intended to display and update the existing LCR data. Overview windows and windows for administering individual components in the LCR data scheme are provided for this.

The **Least Cost Routing** folder in the CM selection tree contains links to the following windows:

- Subfolder LCR Authorizations see page 818
- System Networking see page 825
- LCR Authorization Codes see page 827
- LCR Route see page 829
- LCR Route Element see page 832
- LCR Overview see page 843
- Digit Pattern see page 848
- LCR Authorizations subwindow on page 851
- Outdial Rule see page 852
- Timetable see page 854
- Zone Data see page 857
- LCR Digit String Restriction Table (LDSRT) see page 859
- Source Dep. Routing (KNLCR) see page 861
- LCR Profiles see page 864
- LCR Dialing Plan Administration see page 866

8.1 Subfolder LCR Authorizations

NOTICE: The **LCR Authorizations** subfolder is a structure element in the CM selection tree in the **LCR** folder and is available for the versions CM Assistant and the CM Net.

The **LCR Authorizations** folder in the CM selection tree contains further subfolders or links to objects:

- LCR Authorizations see page 819
- LCR Class of Service - Data see page 821
- LCR Class of Service - Voice see page 823

The content of individual LCR classes of service can be distributed throughout the network by means of synchronization. For this purpose see: Step by step: Broadcast data records on page 67

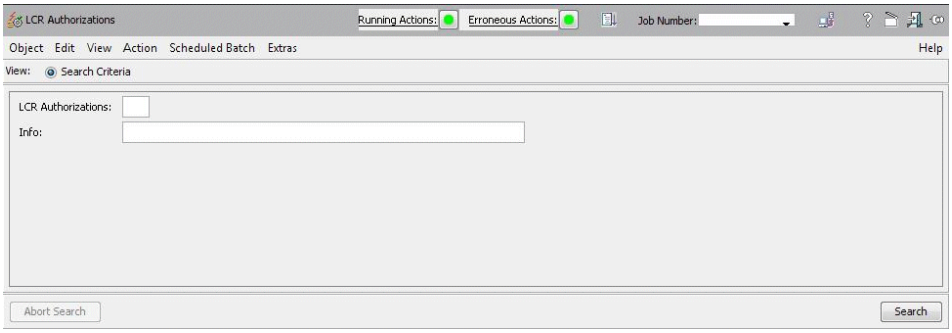
LCR authorizations and LCR classes of service

LCR authorizations are combined to form LCR classes of service - LCOS. The voice and data services each have 32 classes of service at their disposal. These are set by default at each system and, therefore, cannot be deleted or configured. The content of LCR classes of service can be modified by adding or deleting individual LCR authorizations.

LCR Management permits the modification of LCR classes of service. Two windows are available for this, namely **LCR Class of Service - Voice** and **LCR Class of Service - Data**. The meaning of individual authorizations can be checked from these windows by opening the linked LCR Authorization window.

8.1.1 LCR Authorizations

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.



Function

LCR authorizations control

- access to telephone numbers: who (subscriber or line trunks) is permitted to dial which telephone numbers? (LCR class of service in the LCR dial plan).
- access to alternative paths during connection setup: Which access authorization is needed to seize the route trunk group associated with the route element? (LCR authorization of a route element).

The LCR authorizations for a station are contained in its LCR classes of service for the voice and data services. They are transferred from the source node to the to the destination node during connection setup. This subscriber class of service is checked in each transit node when determining the next path segment to the destination.

Basically, LCR authorizations must have the same meaning in every node in a network!

The 64 individual LCR checkmarks (LCOS) do not have a general meaning. The meaning to be assigned to an LCR authorization is determined during network planning, e.g. LCOS 6 corresponds to the class of service for trunk access.

This information can be made available to the administrator by entering the applicable interpretation for each LCR class mark in this window.

Concept for assigning LCR authorizations

We recommend developing a uniform concept for assigning LCR authorizations. This will provide a networkwide overview of LCOSs for administration purposes.

For example:

LCOS=1-5	Administration of restricted/unrestricted toll access.
LCOS=6-x	Administration of expensive trunk/tie lines.
LCOS=x-62	Administration of private tie lines.
LCOS=63	Access free for all stations.
LCOS=64	Access locked for all stations.

Help for the Fields in the "LCR Authorizations" window

(see also page 869)

LCR Authorizations (LCR Authorizations window)

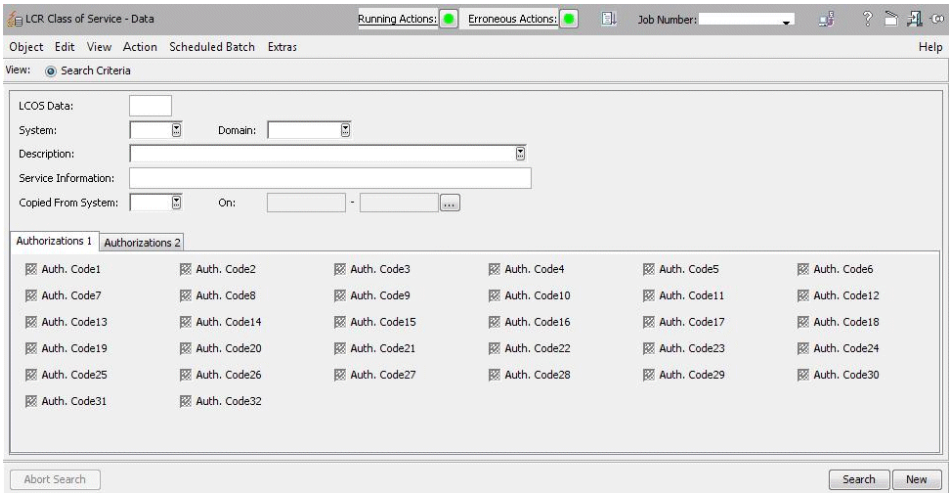
Info (LCR Authorizations window)

See also:

Subfolder LCR Authorizations on page 818

8.1.2 LCR Class of Service - Data

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.



Actions:

- Display LCR classes of service for the data service (DTE)
- Change the content of an LCR class of service for the data service by setting or resetting LCR authorizations
- Broadcast the class of service to other systems (data synchronization)

Help for the fields in the "LCR Class of Service - Data" window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window (see also page 870).

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL** + **F1**.

LCOS Data (LCR Class of Service - Data window, generic area)

System (LCR Class of Service - Data window, generic area)

Domain (LCR Class of Service - Data window, generic area)

Description (LCR Class of Service - Data window, generic area)

Service Information (LCR Class of Service - Data window, generic area)

Copied From System (LCR Class of Service - Data window, generic area)

On (LCR Class of Service - Data window, generic area)

LCOS 1...32 (LCR Class of Service - Data window, Authorizations 1 tab)

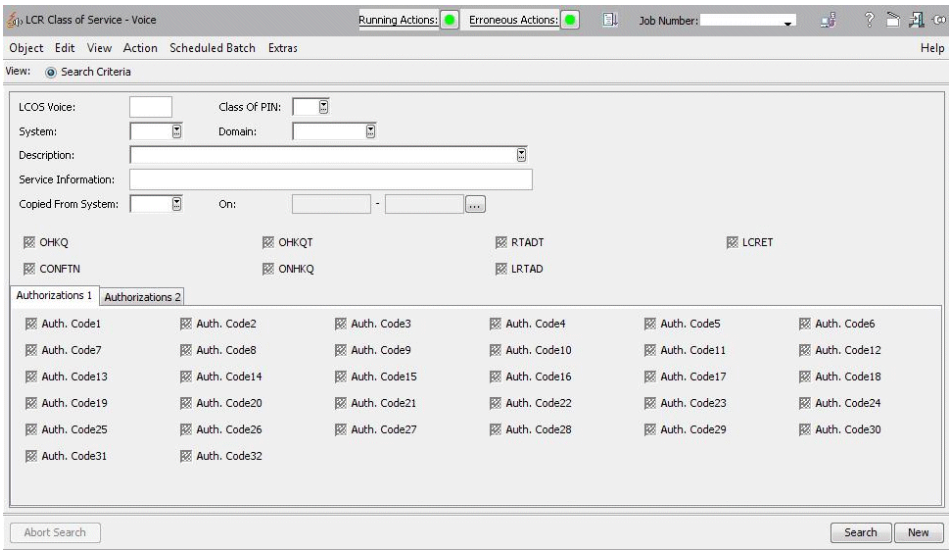
LCOS 33...64 (LCR Class of Service - Data window, Authorizations 2 tab)

See also:

- Step by step: Broadcast data records page 67
- Subfolder LCR Authorizations on page 818

8.1.3 LCR Class of Service - Voice

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.



Actions:

- Search for and in an existing class of service based on random criteria
- Change the description and the LCR option of a class of service
- Add class marks to a class of service
- Delete class marks from an authorization class
- Broadcast classes of service: data synchronization

Help for the fields in the "LCR Class of Service - Voice" window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window (see also page 872).

> **NOTICE:** You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL** + **F1**.

LCOS Voice (LCR Class of Service - Voice window, generic area)

Class Of PIN (LCR Class of Service - Voice window, generic area)

System (LCR Class of Service - Voice window, generic area)

Domain (LCR Class of Service - Voice window, generic area)

Description (LCR Class of Service - Voice window, generic area)

Service Information (LCR Class of Service - Voice window, generic area)

Copied From System (LCR Class of Service - Voice window, generic area)

On (LCR Class of Service - Voice window, generic area)

OHKQ (LCR Class of Service - Voice window, generic area)

OHKQT (LCR Class of Service - Voice window, generic area)

RTADT (LCR Class of Service - Voice window, generic area)

LCRET (LCR Class of Service - Voice window, generic area)

CONFTN (LCR Class of Service - Voice window, generic area)

ONHKQ (LCR Class of Service - Voice window, generic area)

LRTAD (LCR Class of Service - Voice window, generic area)

LCOS 1...32 (LCR Class of Service - Voice, Authorizations 1 tab)

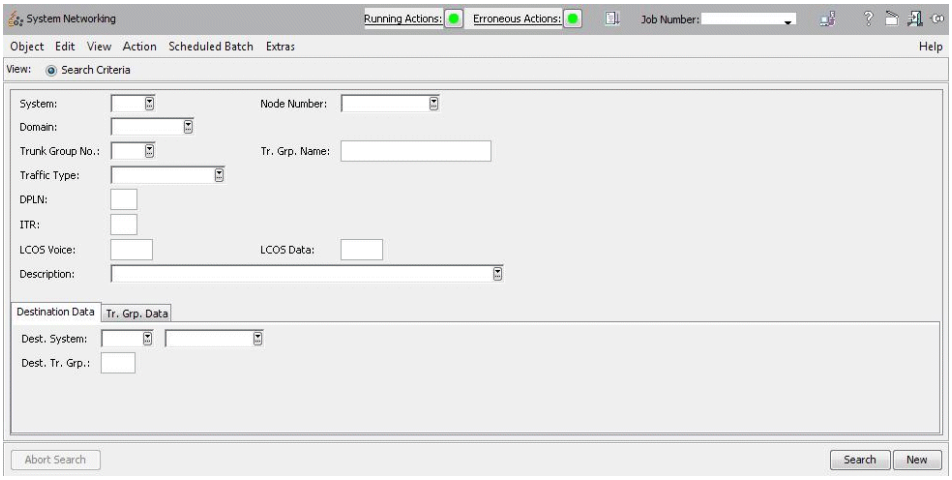
LCOS 33...64 (LCR Class of Service - Voice, Authorizations 2 tab)

See also:

- Step by step: Broadcast data records page 67
- Subfolder LCR Authorizations on page 818

8.2 System Networking

The **System Networking** window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.



Function

This window shows all trunk groups which have been configured for a system and can be used in routes.

This window also shows a number of selected trunk group properties which are relevant to LCR.

In addition, the "destination" associated with each trunk group is displayed. The destination is the system to which the trunk group is routed and the number of the trunk group in this system. This window thus provides the user with information about the network structure.

Actions

Above all, the purpose of this window is to provide information. The window also permits the entry of new or additional networking information, e.g. the entry or completion of destination data.

- Search for existing networking information based on random criteria
- Modify and complete the networking information in the database
- Create new networking information in the database
- Delete networking information in the database

Help for the fields in the System "Networking" window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window (see also page 875).

> **NOTICE:** You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL** + **F1**.

System (System Networking window, generic area)

Node Number (System Networking window, generic area)

Domain (System Networking window, generic area)

Trunk Group No. (System Networking window, generic area)

Tr. Grp. Name (System Networking window, generic area)

Traffic Type (System Networking window, generic area)

DPLN (System Networking window, generic area)

ITR (System Networking window, generic area)

LCOS Voice (System Networking window, generic area)

LCOS Data (System Networking window, generic area)

Description (System Networking window, generic area)

Destination Data tab (see also page 877)

Dest. System (System Networking window, Destination Data tab)

Dest. Tr. Grp. (System Networking window, Destination Data tab)

Tr. GRP. Data tab (see also page 878)

Tr. Grp. Type (System Networking window, Tr. Grp. Data tab)

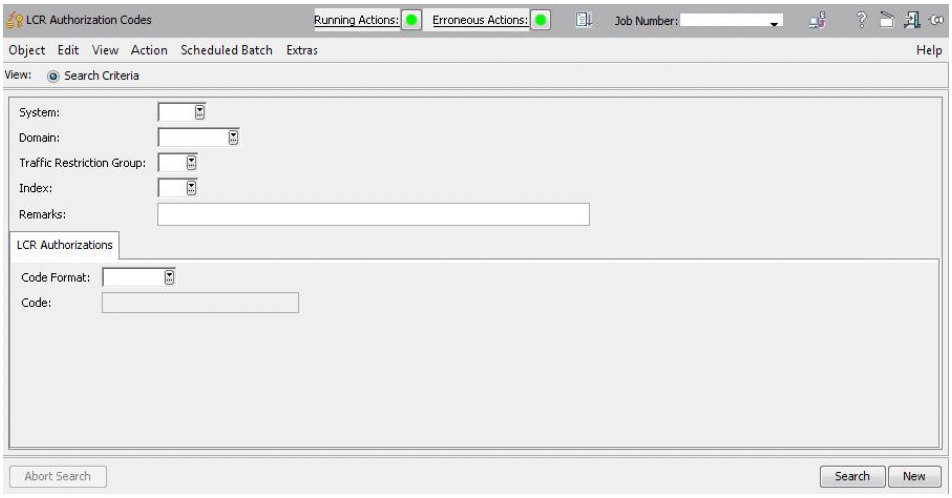
No. of Trunks (System Networking window, Tr. Grp. Data tab)

Transit Counter (System Networking window, Tr. Grp. Data tab)

Satellite Counter (System Networking window, Tr. Grp. Data tab)

8.3 LCR Authorization Codes

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.



Function

The authorization codes for accessing services supplied by a secondary public provider from a private network can be administered in this window.

Up to four authorization codes can be set up for every traffic restriction group (ITR group).

The authorization codes are used by the Least Cost Routing (LCR) feature and are referenced by the outdial rules for least cost routing (see Outdial Rule on page 852).

The authorization code can be entered either in readable format or in encrypted format.

NOTICE: Attention: Even if the authorization code is entered in encrypted format, it is subsequently displayed in unencrypted format (transformed by AMO).

The correct authorization code must be configured to provide an ITR group with access to a secondary public channel. An error is not generated if the correct authorization code was not configured.

Help for the fields in the "LCR Authorization Codes" window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window (see also from page 880).

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL** + **F1**.

System (LCR Authorization Codes window, generic area)

Domain (LCR Authorization Codes window, generic area)

Traffic Restriction Group (LCR Authorization Codes window, generic area)

Index (LCR Authorization Codes window, generic area)

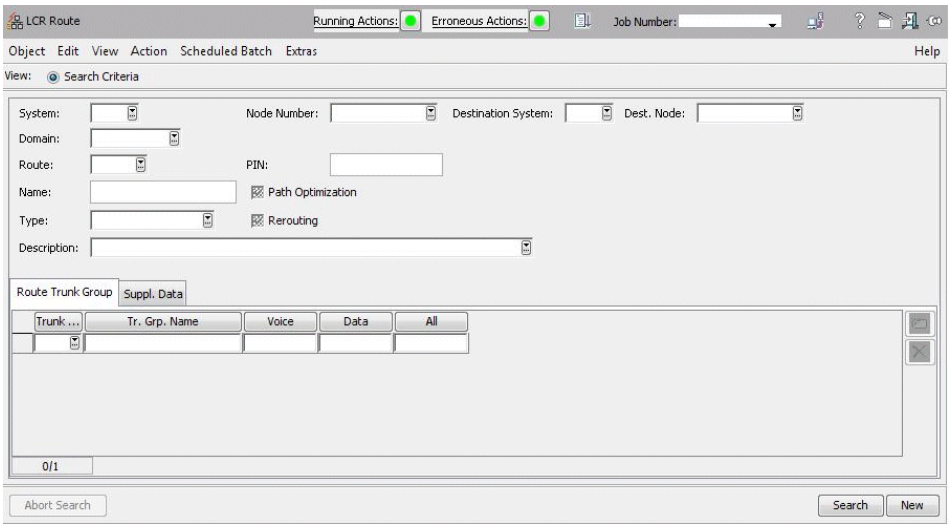
Remarks (LCR Authorization Codes window, generic area)

Code Format (LCR Authorization Codes window, LCR Authorizations tab)

Code (LCR Authorization Codes window, LCR Authorizations tab)

8.4 LCR Route

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.



LCR routes can be displayed and administered in this window.

There are two types of LCR route. The type is indicated in the "Type" field:

- LCR and
- NWLCR.

LCR routes of the type "NWLCR" (or Networking LCR) are read-only. They cannot be configured, modified or deleted.

Actions

- Search for an existing LCR route based on random criteria
- Configure a new LCR route of the type LCR.
- Change the properties of an LCR route of the type LCR.
- Delete an LCR route of the type LCR.
- Add trunk groups to an LCR route of the type LCR.
- Change the trunk group properties of an LCR route of the type LCR.
- Delete trunk groups from an LCR route of the type LCR.

Help for the fields in the "LCR Route" window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window (see also page 880).

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL** + **F1.**

Generic area.

System (LCR Route window, generic area)

Node Number (LCR Route window, generic area)

Destination System (LCR Route window, generic area)

Destination Node (LCR Route window, generic area)

Domain (LCR Route window, generic area)

Route (LCR Route window, generic area)

PIN (LCR Route window, generic area)

Name (LCR Route window, generic area)

Path Optimization (LCR Route window, generic area)

Type (LCR Route window, generic area)

Rerouting (LCR Route window, generic area)

Description (LCR Route window, generic area)

Route Trunk Group tab

Trunk Grp. (LCR Route window, Route Trunk Group tab)

Tr. Grp. Name (LCR Route window, Route Trunk Group tab)

Voice (LCR Route window, Route Trunk Group tab)

Data (LCR Route window, Route Trunk Group tab)

All (LCR Route window, Route Trunk Group tab)

Suppl. Data tab

Transfer Prevention (LCR Route window, Suppl. Data tab)

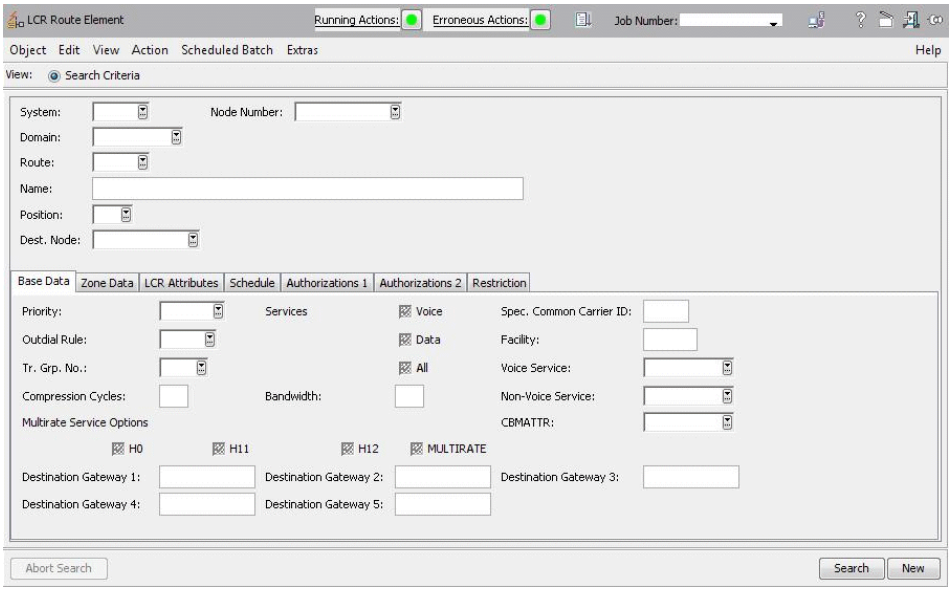
Queuing Prevention (LCR Route window, Suppl. Data tab)

No Precedence Call Forwarding (LCR Route window, Suppl. Data tab)

Calling Name Delivery via ISDNUUS (LCR Route window, Suppl. Data tab)
Destination supports CSTA ONS service (LCR Route window, Suppl. Data tab)
DTMF Display (LCR Route window, Suppl. Data tab)
DTMF Text (LCR Route window, Suppl. Data tab)
DTMF Conversion (LCR Route window, Suppl. Data tab)
DTMF Make/Break Ratio (LCR Route window, Suppl. Data tab)

8.5 LCR Route Element

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.



You can assign

- a priority within the LCR route,
- a trunk group from the route,
- an LCR outdial rule,
- an LCR authorization and
- an optional LCR attribute

to each route element.

Actions

- Search for an existing LCR route element based on random criteria
- Configure an LCR route element at a random position for a service in an LCR route
- Change the properties of an LCR route element
- Delete an LCR route element
- Change the sequence and/or priority of LCR route elements for a service in an LCR route

Help for the fields in the "LCR Route Element" window, generic area

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window (see also page 889).

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL** + **F1**.

System (LCR Route Element window, generic area)

Node Number (LCR Route Element window, generic area)

Domain (LCR Route Element window, generic area)

Route (LCR Route Element window, generic area)

Name (LCR Route Element window, generic area)

Position (LCR Route Element window, generic area)

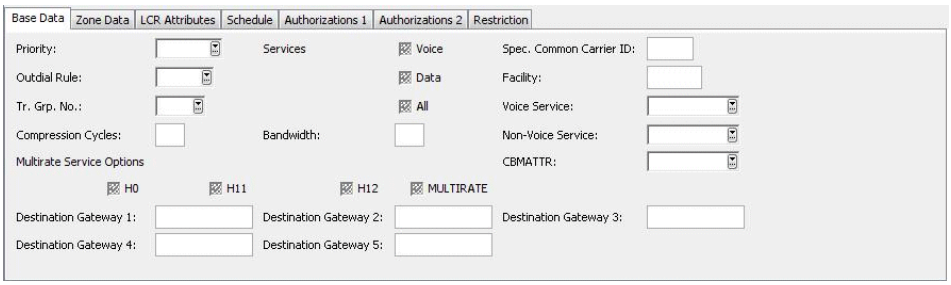
Dest. Node (LCR Route Element window, generic area)

See also

- "Basic Data" tab see also page 834
- "Zone Data" tab see also page 836
- "LCR Attributes" tab see also page 837
- "Schedule" Tab see also page 840
- "Authorizations 1/2" tabs see also page 841
- "Restrictions" tab see also page 842

8.5.1 "Basic Data" tab

This tab sheet serves for the administration of basic data of the route element selected.



Help for the fields in the "LCR Route Element" window, "Basic Data" tab

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the tabsheet (see also page 891).

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL** + **F1**.

Priority (LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab)

Outdial Rule (LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab)

Tr. Grp. No. (LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab)

Compression Cycles (LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab)

Voice (LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab)

Data (LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab)
All (LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab)
Bandwidth (LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab)
Spec. Common Carrier ID (LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab)
Facility (LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab)
Voice Service (LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab)
Non Voice Service (LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab)
CBMATTR (LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab)
H0 (LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab)
H11 (LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab)
H12 (LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab)
MULTIRATE (LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab)
Destination Gateway 1 (LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab)
Destination Gateway 2 (LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab)
Destination Gateway 3 (LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab)
Destination Gateway 4 (LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab)
Destination Gateway 5 (LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab)

8.5.2 "Zone Data" tab

This tab sheet serves for the administration of LCR zone information. LCR zones are used to calculate the costs for the deployment of LCR route elements.

Help for the fields in the "LCR Route Element" window, "Zone Data" tab

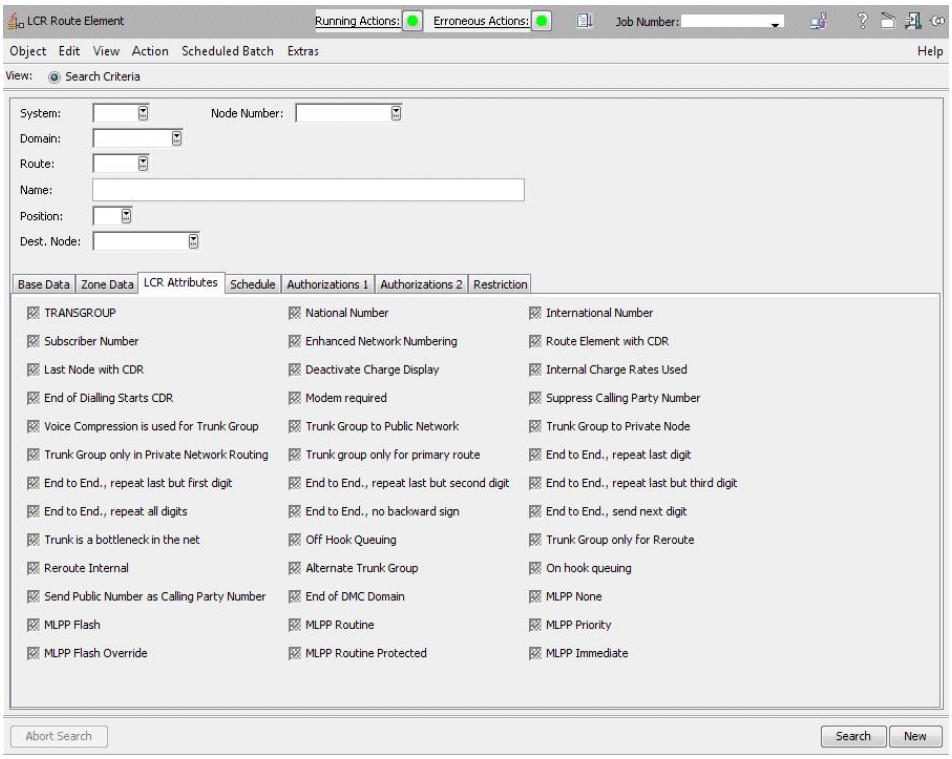
(see also page 897)

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL** + **F1**.

Netw. Carrier (LCR Route Element window, Zone Data tab)
Zone (LCR Route Element window, Zone Data tab)

8.5.3 "LCR Attributes" tab

This tab sheet serves for the administration of the route element´s attributes.



Help for the fields in the "LCR Route Element" window, "LCR Attributes" tab

The fields are listed in alphabetical order (see also page 898).

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing CTRL + F1.

A

Alternate trunk group (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

D

Deactivate charge display (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

E

End of dialling starts CDR (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

End of DMC Domain (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

End to End., no backward sign (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

End to End., repeat all digits (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

End to End., repeat last but first digit (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

End to End., repeat last but second digit (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

End to End., repeat last but third digit (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

End to End., repeat last digit (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

End to End., send next digit (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

Enhanced network numbering (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

I

Internal charge rates used (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

International number (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

L

Last node with CDR (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

M

MLPP Flash (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

MLPP Flash Override (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

MLPP Immediate (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

MLPP None (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

MLPP Priority (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

MLPP Routine (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

MLPP Routine Protected (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

Modem required (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

N

National number (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

Non-Voice Service (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

O

Off hook queuing (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

On hook queuing (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

R

Reroute internal (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

Route element with CDR (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

S

Send public number as calling party number (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

Subscriber number (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

T

TRANSGROUP (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

Trunk group only for primary route (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

Trunk group only for reroute (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

Trunk group only for reroute (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

Trunk group only in private network routing (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

Trunk group to private node (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

Trunk is a bottleneck in the net (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

V

Voice compression is used for trunk group (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

8.5.4 "Schedule" Tab

This tab sheet is used to administer the charge information for the time-dependent route selection control. Each LCR route element is marked either as available (default), or as expensive or locked, respectively, for each timetable (see **Timetable** window on page 854).

Help for the fields in the "LCR Route Element" window, "Schedule" tab

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the tab (see also page 907).

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL** + **F1**.

A (LCR Route Element window, Schedule tab)

B (LCR Route Element window, Schedule tab)

C (LCR Route Element window, Schedule tab)

D (LCR Route Element window, Schedule tab)

E (LCR Route Element window, Schedule tab)

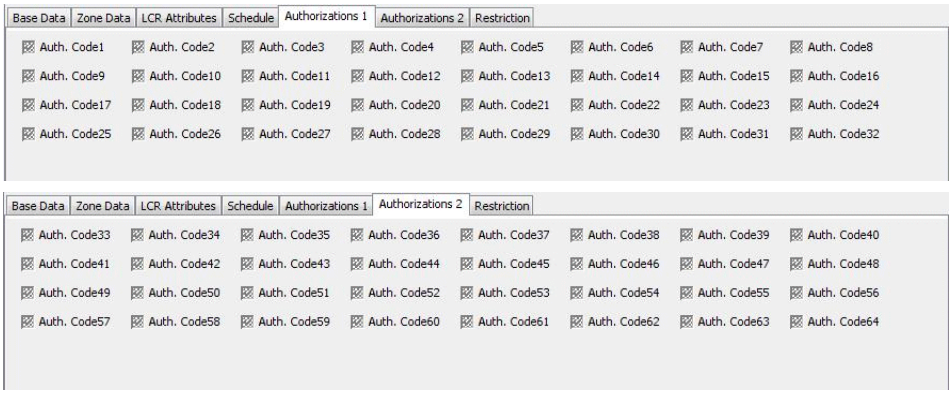
F (LCR Route Element window, Schedule tab)

G (LCR Route Element window, Schedule tab)

H (LCR Route Element window, Schedule tab)

8.5.5 "Authorizations 1/2" tabs

In these tab sheets up to 16 LCR authorization codes can be assigned to a route element.



Help for the fields in the "LCR Route Element" window, "Authorizations 1/2" tabs

(see also page 910 and the following)

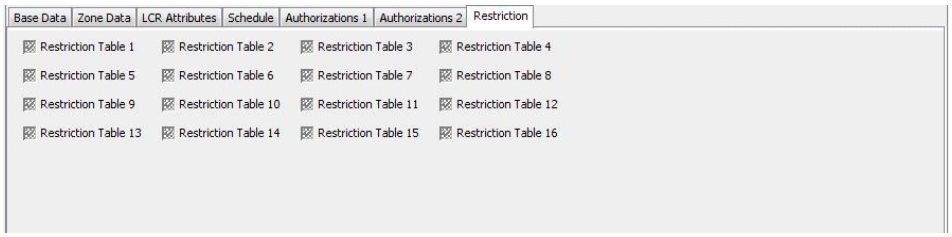
> **NOTICE:** You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL** + **F1**.

Auth. Code1 ... Auth.Code32 (LCR Route Element window, Authorizations 1 tab)

Auth. Code33 ... Auth. Code64 (LCR Route Element window, Authorizations 2 tab)

8.5.6 "Restrictions" tab

In this tab sheet you can assign up to 16 restriction tables and up to 5120 dial-in numbers to a route element.



Help for the fields in the "LCR Route Element" window, "Restrictions" tab

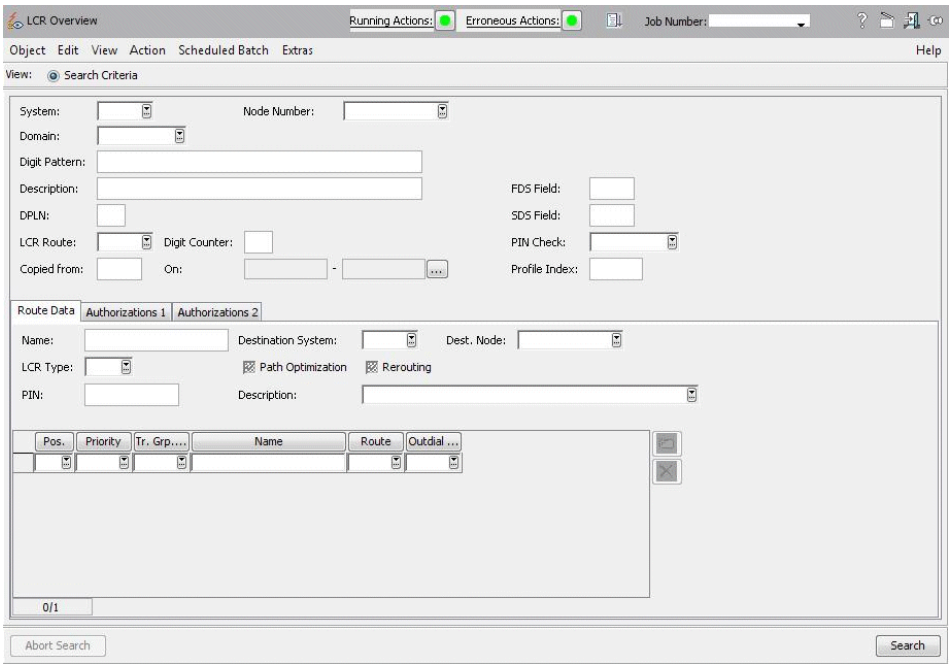
(see also page 912).

> **NOTICE:** You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing CTRL + F1.

Restriction Table 1...16 (LCR Route Element window, Restrictions tab)

8.6 LCR Overview

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.



- In this window, the LCR dial plan of a system is linked via the assigned LCR routes to the route elements (and thus the outdial rules) for processing purposes.
- The characteristic part of this dial plan is selected from all of the various LCR data types available for display.
- The window is only used for searching for and displaying data. A complete view of the individual LCR data types can be activated in multiple fields using the function for jumping to the linked object.
- All fields can only be overwritten in search mode or else are not overwritable.

Help for the fields in the "LCR Overview" window, generic area

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window (see also page 916).

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL** + **F1**.

System (LCR Overview window, generic area)

Node Number (LCR Overview window, generic area)

Domain (LCR Overview window, generic area)

Digit Pattern (LCR Overview window, generic area)

Description (LCR Overview window, generic area)

DPLN (LCR Overview window, generic area)

LCR-Route (LCR Overview window, generic area)

Digit Counter (LCR Overview window, generic area)

Copied from (LCR Overview window, generic area)

On (LCR Overview window, generic area)

FDS Field (LCR Overview window, generic area)

SDS Field (LCR Overview window, generic area)

PIN Check (LCR Overview window, generic area)

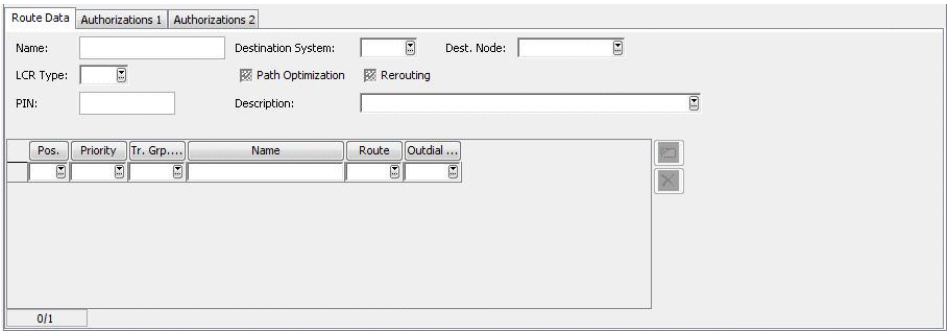
Profile Index (LCR Overview window, generic area)

See also

- "Route Information" tab see also on page 845
- "Authorizations 1, 2" tabs see also on page 847

8.6.1 "Route Information" tab

This tab sheet contains further information about the LCR route selected in the **LCR-Route** field.



Help for the fields in the "LCR Overview" window, "Route Information" tab

(see also page 916)

Name (LCR Overview window, Route Information tab)

Destination System (LCR Overview window, Route Information tab)

Destination Node (LCR Overview window, Route Information tab)

Rerouting (LCR Overview window, Route Information tab)

LCR Type (LCR Overview window, Route Information tab)

Path Optimization (LCR Overview window, Route Information tab)

PIN (LCR Overview window, Route Information tab)

Description (LCR Overview window, Route Information tab)

Pos. (table column in the LCR Overview window, Route Information tab)

Priority (table column in the LCR Overview window, Route Information tab)

Tr. Grp. No. (table column in the LCR Overview window, Route Information tab)

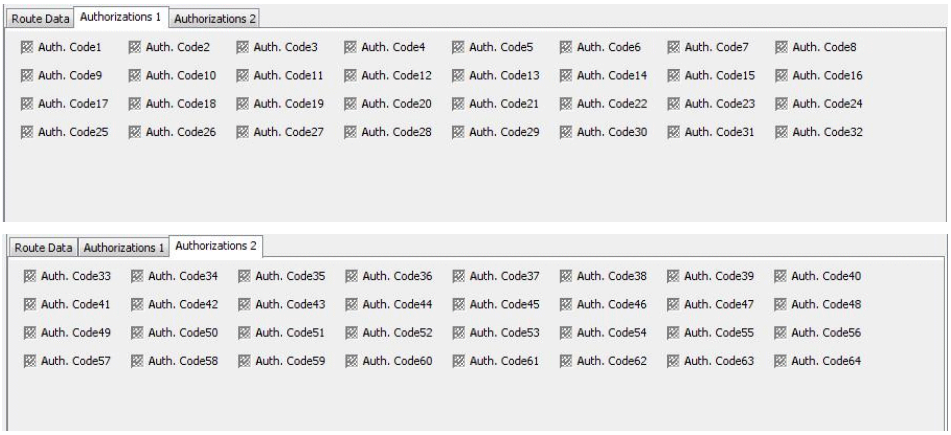
Name (table column in the LCR Overview window, Route Information tab)

Route (table column in the LCR Overview window, Route Information tab)

Outdial Rule (table column in the LCR Overview window, Route Information tab)

8.6.2 "Authorizations 1, 2" tabs

This tab sheet provides information about authorization codes assigned to the LCR route selected in the **LCR-Route** field.



Help for the fields in the "LCR Overview" window, "Authorizations 1, 2" tabs

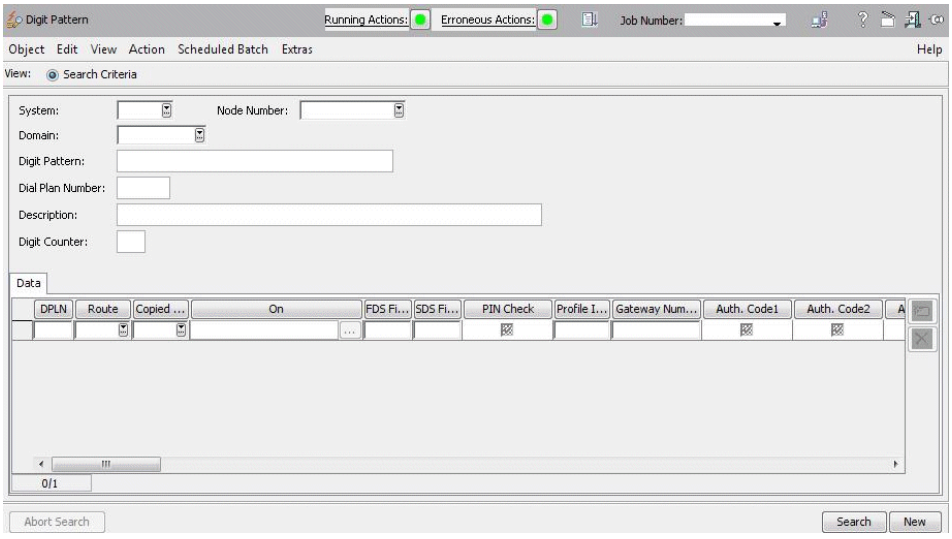
(see also page 919)

Auth. Code 1...32 (LCR Overview window, Authorizations 1 tab)

Auth. Code 33...64 (LCR Overview window, Authorizations 2 tab)

8.7 Digit Pattern

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.



Actions

- Search for an existing LCR digit pattern based on random criteria
- Configure an LCR digit pattern for all or individual DPLN groups
- Change the digit counter for an LCR digit pattern
- Change the LCR route and LCR authorization which are assigned to an LCR digit pattern (see also LCR Authorizations subwindow on page 851)

- Delete an LCR digit pattern for all or individual DPLN groups
- Broadcast a LCR digit pattern for a DPLN group:

In the CM database one digit pattern is stored for each digit analysis group (DPLN group). Broadcasting takes place only for a single digit analysis group at a time.

- If you have not selected a table row in the **Digit Pattern** window in the **Data** tab sheet the digit pattern of the first digit pattern analysis group in the table will be broadcasted.
- To broadcast the digit pattern for a certain DPLN group please click the desired table row.
- If the entry for the DPLN group does not yet exist on the target system it will be defined automatically.
- If the entry for the DPLN group exists on the target system data will be overwritten with the values of the selected table row.
- If the digit pattern does not exist yet on the target system it will be definied automatically.

Further steps on broadcasting are described in section "Broadcast" on page 66.

Help for the fields in the Digit Pattern window, generic area

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window (see also page 920).

> **NOTICE:** You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL** + **F1.**

System (Digit pattern window, generic area)

Node Number (Digit Pattern window, generic area)

Domain (Digit Pattern window, generic area)

Digit Pattern (Digit Pattern window, generic area)

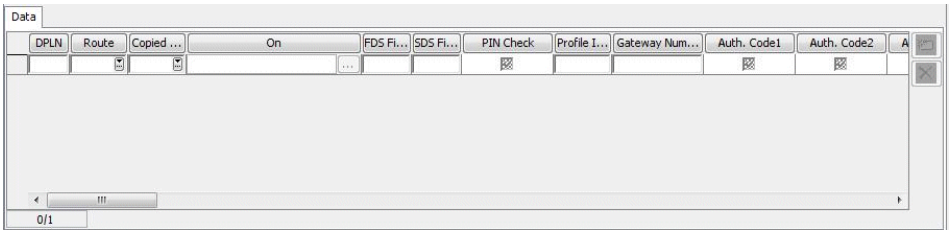
Description (Digit Pattern window, generic area)

Digit Counter (Digit Pattern window, generic area)

Dial Plan Number (Digit Pattern window, generic area)

8.7.1 "Data" tab

In this tab sheet you can display and edit the data of a digit pattern within a table.



Help for the fields in the Digit Pattern window, Data tab

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the tab (see also page 923).

> **NOTICE:** You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing CTRL + F1.

DPLN (Digit Pattern window, Data tab)

Route (Digit Pattern window, Data tab)

Copied from (Digit pattern window, Data tab)

On (Digit Pattern window, Data tab)

FDS Field (Digit Pattern window, Data tab)

SDS Field (Digit Pattern window, Data tab)

PIN Check (Digit Pattern window, Data tab)

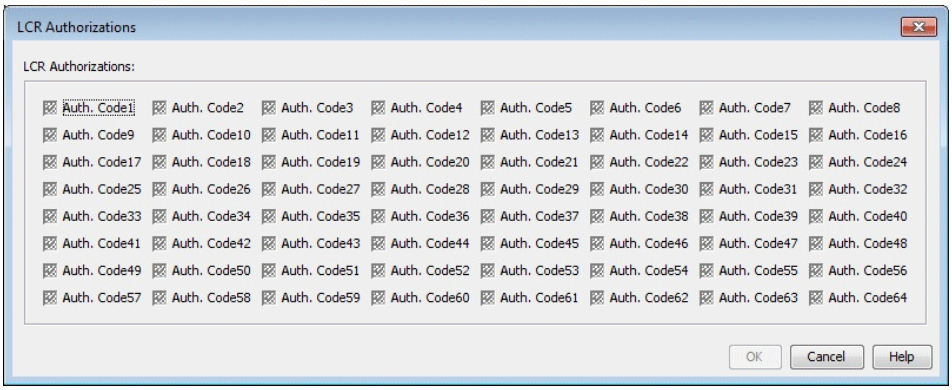
Profile Index (Digit Pattern window, Data tab)

Gateway Number (Digit Pattern window, Data tab)

Auth. Code1...Auth. Code64 (Digit Pattern window, Data tab)

8.7.2 LCR Authorizations subwindow

This window displays the 64 LCR authorization codes per DPLN group in a clearly arranged way.



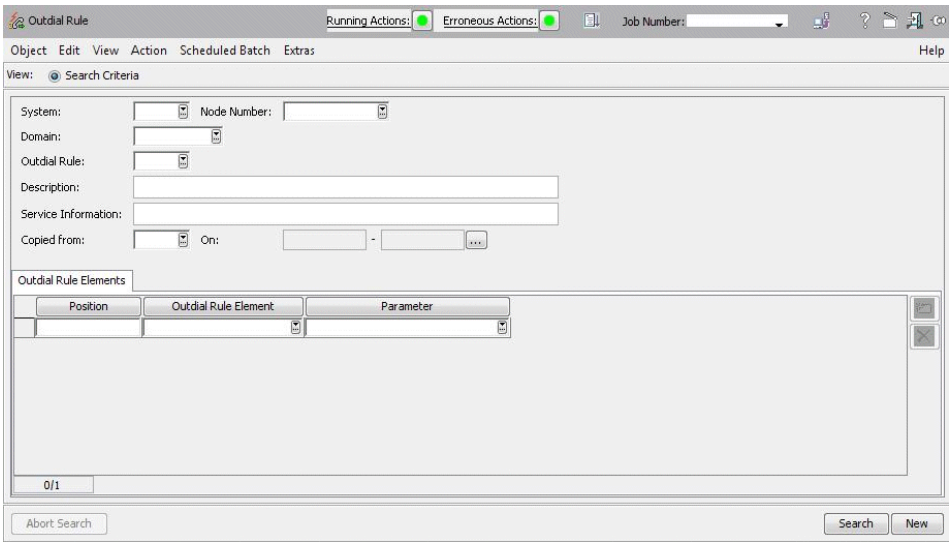
The **Data** tab sheet in the **Digit Pattern** window displays all DPLN groups assigned to the selected digit pattern. There are 64 LCR authorizations (**Auth.Codes 1...64**) present per DPLN group. They are arranged sequentially in the table view of the **Data** tab sheet.

Displaying the subwindow

- Select **Dial Plan** in the **Action** menu to display the authorization codes clearly arranged in the subwindow.
- You may edit the individual authorization codes. The fields in the table of the **Data** tab sheet in the **Digit Pattern** main window are changed accordingly.
- To close the subwindow, please select the **OK** button. The changes are applied.

8.8 Outdial Rule

The **Outdial Rule** window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.



An outdial rule is formed in stages by defining its elements. The elements are automatically assigned consecutive numbers and can then be individually addressed using this number (**Position** field). An outdial rule is terminated by the END outdial rule element. It can only be used after terminating the outdial rule, i. e. assigned to an LCR route element.

Actions

- Search for an existing LCR outdial rule based on random criteria
- Configure an LCR outdial rule
- Change an LCR outdial rule by adding an additional outdial rule element or by deleting outdial rule elements
- Change the parameters of an outdial rule element
- Change the sequence of outdial rule elements in the outdial rule
- Broadcast a LCR outdial rule

Help for the fields in the "LCR Outdial Rule" window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window (see also page 926).

> **NOTICE:** You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL** + **F1**.

Generic area:

System (Outdial Rule window, generic area)

Node Number (Outdial Rule window, generic area)

Domain (Outdial Rule window, generic area)

Outdial Rule (Outdial Rule window, generic area)

Description (Outdial Rule window, generic area)

Service Information (LCR Outdial Rule window, generic area)

Copied from (Outdial Rule window, generic area)

On (Outdial Rule window, generic area)

Outdial Rule Elements tab:

Position (Outdial Rule window, Outdial Rule Elements tab)

Outdial Rule Element (Outdial Rule window, Outdial Rule Elements tab)

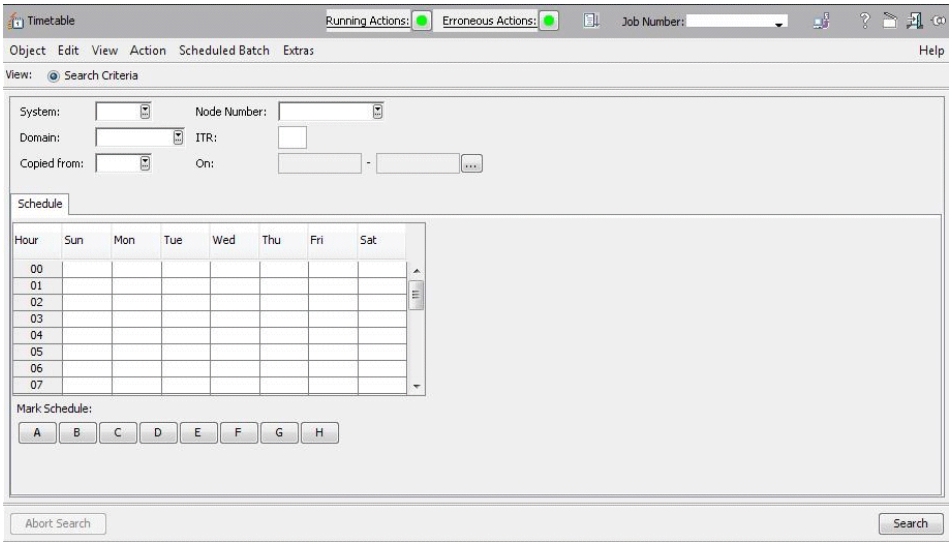
Parameter (Outdial Rule window, Outdial Rule Elements tab)

See also:

- Broadcast page 66

8.9 Timetable

The **Timetable** window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.



Function

LCR timetables are used for controlling route selection on the basis of time. They are implemented for the "LCR Expensive Tone" feature. Each timetable is assigned multiple switch times within a week for each traffic restriction group to facilitate a band-type coverage for the week.

The time-dependent tariffs set by network carriers can thus be emulated. Each LCR route element is marked as **available** (default), **expensive** or **locked** for each timetable.

Actions

- Search for existing schedule entries
- Change the schedules for an hour of a weekday and for a group of weekday hours.
- Mark all weekday hours which belong to a schedule.
- Broadcast schedule distribution (for all hours of the week).

Sample configuration of a schedule

The following table shows an excerpt from a sample configuration. A separate entry expressed in minutes with a timetable identifier exists for each day/hour combination. Every hour of every day is always assigned a timetable (here A, B or C). The minute defines the time within the hour at which the switchover to the specified timetable takes place (always 00 here). If the current timetable is not changed at the prescribed hour, then no switchover takes place and the minute specification has no meaning.

For example:

A = Monday to Friday 07:00 - 17:59

B = Monday to Friday 18:00 - 22:59

C = Other times

Hour	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	SUN
00	C00	C00	C00	C00	C00	C00	C00
01	C00	C00	C00	C00	C00	C00	C00
02	C00	C00	C00	C00	C00	C00	C00
03	C00	C00	C00	C00	C00	C00	C00
04	C00	C00	C00	C00	C00	C00	C00
05	C00	C00	C00	C00	C00	C00	C00
06	C00	C00	C00	C00	C00	C00	C00
07	A00	A00	A00	A00	A00	C00	C00
08	A00	A00	A00	A00	A00	C00	C00
09	A00	A00	A00	A00	A00	C00	C00
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	(Excerpt)		..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
17	A00	A00	A00	A00	A00	C00	C00
18	B00	B00	B00	B00	B00	C00	C00
19	B00	B00	B00	B00	B00	C00	C00
20	B00	B00	B00	B00	B00	C00	C00
21	B00	B00	B00	B00	B00	C00	C00
22	B00	B00	B00	B00	B00	C00	C00
23	C00	C00	C00	C00	C00	C00	C00

Help for the fields in the Timetable window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window (see also page 930).

> **NOTICE:** You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL** + **F1**.

System (Timetable window, generic area)

.Node Number (Timetable window, generic area)

Domain (Timetable window, generic area)

ITR (Timetable window, generic area)

Copied from (Timetable window, generic area)

On (Timetable window, generic area)

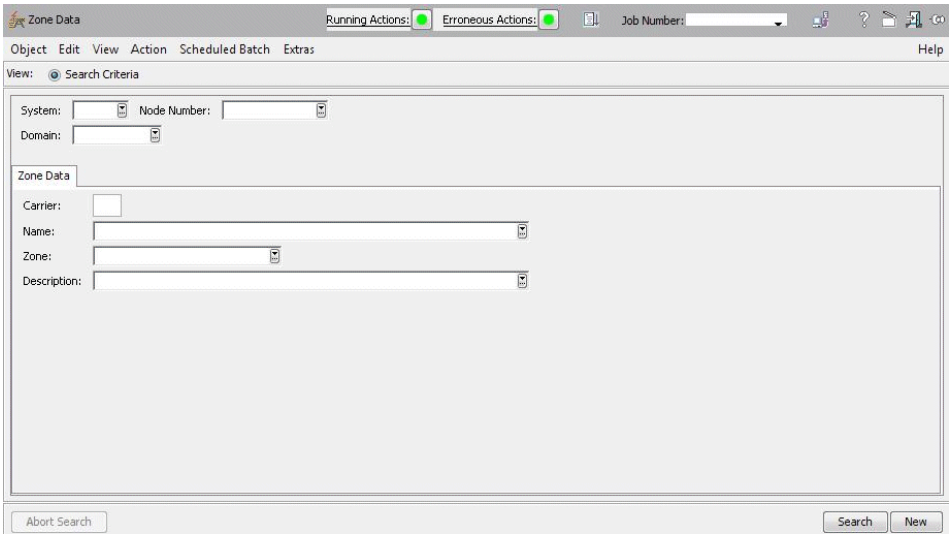
Elements from the hour/day/minute matrix (Timetable window, Schedule tab)

See also:

Step by step: Broadcast data records page 67

8.10 Zone Data

The **Zone Data** window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.



Function

The window is used for parameter selection for the **Network Carrier** and **Zone** fields in the **LCR Route Element** window. All combinations of network carrier (number) and zone (System name) which apply to the system should be entered here.

Actions

- Search for existing zone data based on random criteria
- Create new zone data (in the database).

- Modify zone data (in the database).
- Delete zone data

Help for the fields in the Zone Data window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window (see also page 932).

> **NOTICE:** You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL** + **F1**.

Generic area:

System (Zone Data window, generic area)

NodeNumber (Zone Data window, generic area)

Domain (Zone Data window, generic area)

Zone Data tab:

Netw. Carrier (Zone Data window, Zone Data tab)

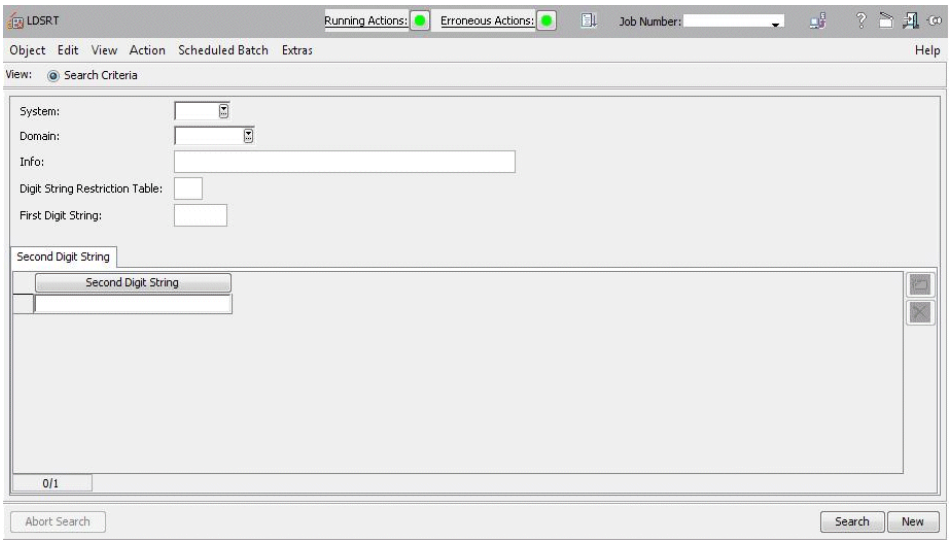
Name (Zone Data window, Zone Data tab)

Zone (Zone Data window, Zone Data tab)

Description (Zone Data window, Zone Data tab)

8.11 LCR Digit String Restriction Table (LDSRT)

The **LDSRT** window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager You can bar specific dial-up numbers in this window.



Function

Once an LCR restriction table has been defined and LCR route elements assigned, specific dial-in numbers can be barred for these route elements. Dial-in numbers featured in the restriction table are not permitted.

A route element can be assigned to up to 16 restriction tables and up to 5120 dial-in numbers. The allocation is performed in the LCR Route Element window (see page 832) in the **Restriction** tab.

Actions:

- Search for existing LCR restriction tables based on random criteria.
- Create a new first digit string (FDS) for an LCR restriction table.
- Create one or more SDSs for a first digit string.
- Delete one or more SDSs for a first digit string.
- Delete an existing first digit string (FDS) for an LCR restriction table (all associated SDSs are automatically deleted).
- Modify an existing first digit string (FDS).

Structure of the digit string restriction table

The digit string restriction table consists of two parts:

- First digit string (FDS) and
- Second digit string (SDS).

For example

089 is entered for the first digit string. The second digit string table contains the values 6000 and 7110.

First digit string	Second digit string	Restricted range
089	6000	6000-6999
	7110	7000-7099
		7100-7109
		7110

Help for the fields in the LDSRT window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window (see also page 934).

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL** + **F1**.

System (LDSRT window, generic area)

Domain (LDSRT window, generic area)

Info (LDSRT window, generic area)

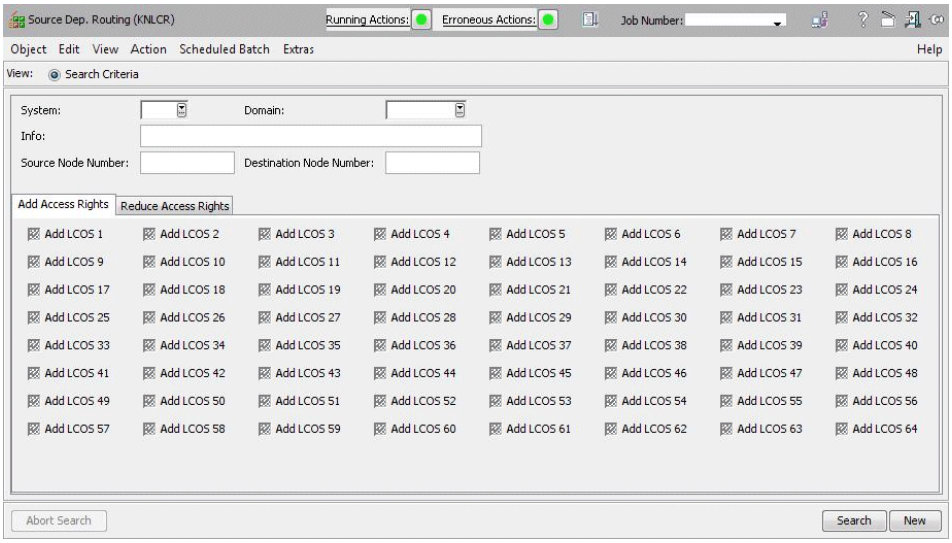
Digit string restriction table (LDSRT window, generic area)

First digit string (LDSRT window, generic area)

Second digit string (LDSRT window, Second Digit String tab)

8.12 Source Dep. Routing (KNLCR)

The **Source Dep. Routing (KNLCR)** window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.



Function

The classes of service used for changing the LCR authorizations for routing are administered in this window. LCR routes can be seized on the basis of the source/destination by modifying the LCR authorizations when initiating routing.

The LCR route is controlled via the LCR authorizations. Two combinations of LCR authorizations are used to modify the predefined source LCR authorizations:

- The source LCR authorizations are added with one of the combinations of authorizations (**Add access rights** tab),
- whereas the other combination is used to reduce source LCR authorizations (**Reduce access rights** tab).

The use of LCR routes (use can be enabled or disabled) for individual or multiple nodes in a network can be administered on the basis of source or destination.

NOTICE: This modification only has a temporary effect for node-based routing in the routes defined in the **LCR Route** window.

Actions

Modify an existing combination of LCR authorizations by

- adding authorizations
- removing authorizations
- defining new LCR authorizations

Principles

- The connection for which the LCR authorization modification should be performed is addressed with the virtual source and the virtual destination node number.
- Source and destination node numbers can encompass up to 3 levels, where each level has a separate value range.
- Source and destination node numbers can be fully qualified (e.g. 1-2-45) or partially qualified (e.g. 1-0-0).
- In the case of **partially qualified addressing**, "0" is interpreted as "don't care". If, for example, the modification should be performed for all nodes in a single subdomain with the same add/reduce authorizations, the entry is made with the virtual node number n-m-0.
- Individual nodes can be selectively removed from the modification with these authorizations, by making an individual entry for these nodes.
- "0" cannot be entered as the value for level 1 if level 0 and level 2 of the destination node number is greater than "0" (e.g. 3-0-5).
- To be able to configure LCR authorizations used for modification with the AMO KNLCR, the actual physical node number must first be configured with the AMO ZAND. The AMO KNLCR does not perform any logical checks of the source and destination node numbers.

Help for the fields in the Source Dep. Routing (KNLCR) window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window (see also page 936).

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL** + **F1**.

System (Source Dep. Routing (KNLCR) window, generic area)

Domain (Source Dep. Routing (KNLCR) window, generic area)

Info (Source Dep. Routing (KNLCR) window, generic area)

Source Node Number (Source Dep. Routing (KNLCR) window, generic area)

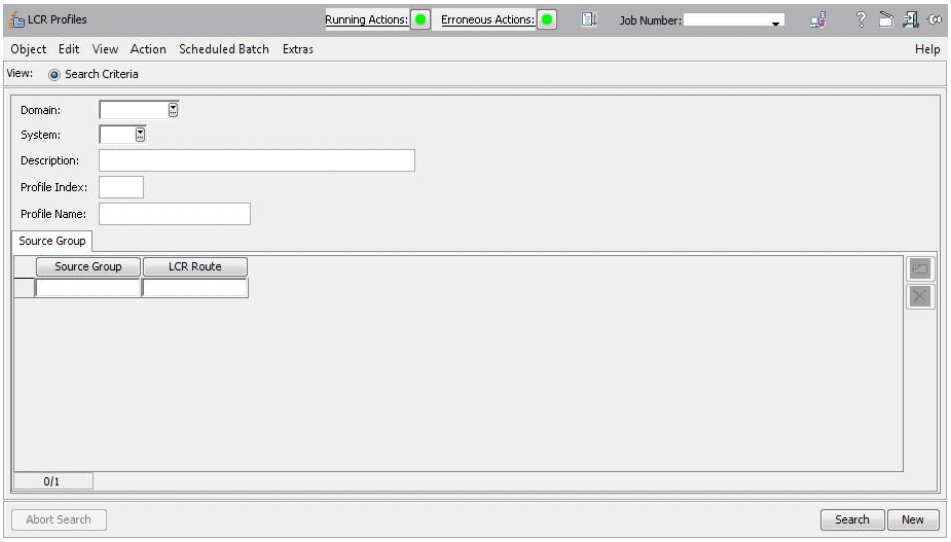
Destination Node Number (Source Dep. Routing (KNLCR) window, generic area)

Add Lcos 1... Add Lcos 64 (Source Dep. Routing (KNLCR) window, Add access rights tab)

Red. LCOS 1... Red. LCOS 64 (Source Dep. Routing (KNLCR) window, Reduce access rights tab)

8.13 LCR Profiles

The **LCR Profiles** window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.



Function

You can configure and edit LCR profiles in this window. You can assign Source Groups and LCR routes, used to put through a call to the central office, to an LCR profile over a table. You can use an LCR profile in the **Digit Pattern** window instead of an LCR route.

Help for the fields in the LCR Profiles window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the **LCR Profile** window (see also page 939).

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL** + **F1**.

System (LCR Profiles window, generic area)

Domain (LCR Profiles window, generic area)

Description (LCR Profiles window, generic area)

Profile Index (LCR Profile window, generic area)

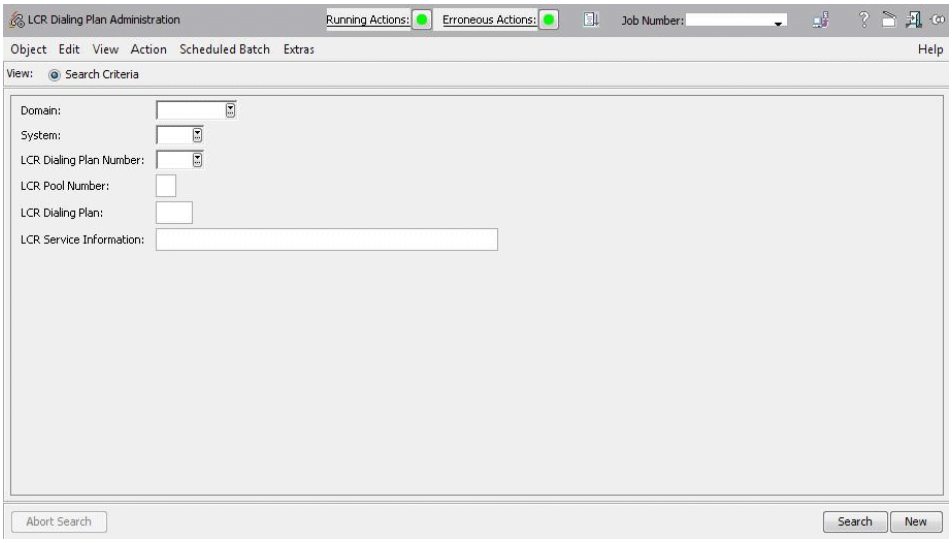
Profile name (LCR Profiles window, generic area)

Source Group (table column in the LCR Profiles window, Source Group tab)

LCR Route (table column in the LCR Profiles window, Source Group tab)

8.14 LCR Dialing Plan Administration

The **LCR Dialing Plan Administration window** is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.



Function

This window allows you to administer the LCR dialing plans. You can assign any dialing plan from the LCR pool to every LCR dialing plan number possible (1-2047). An LCR service information can also be assigned to each LCR dialing plan number if needed.

The dialing plan numer "0" is pre-configured by default and not editable. Arbritary digit patterns may be configured for this dialing plan number directly.

Large Enterprise Gate Keeper

Configuration of dialing plan numbers greater than "0" may become neccessary if the "Large Enterprise Gatekeeper" feature is acitvated on the local system and various address resolutions (the digit sequences that must be evaluated by the digit analysis) are to be carried out for remote gateways. This makes it possible to configure small and manageable dialing plans within complex networks containing many gateways.

Help for the fields in the LCR Dialing Plan Administration window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the **LCR Dialing Plan Administration** window (see also page 940).

> **NOTICE:** You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL** + **F1**.

Domain (LCR Dialing Plan Administration window)

System (LCR Dialing Plan Administration window)

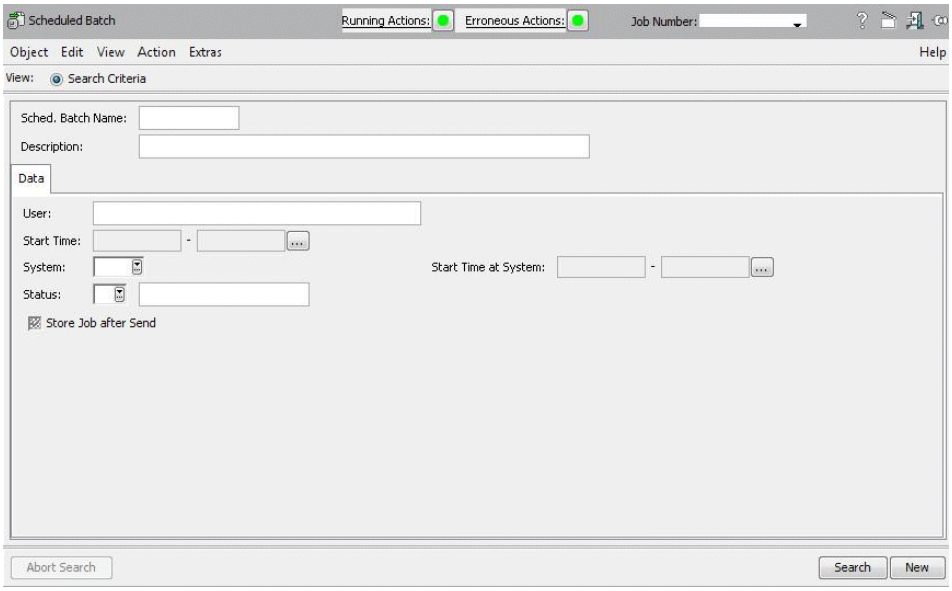
LCR dialing Plan number (LCR Dialing Plan Administration window)

LCR Pool number (LCR Dialing Plan Administration window)

LCR Dialing Plan (LCR Dialing Plan Administration window)

LCR Service Information (LCR Dialing Plan Administration window)

9 Scheduled Batch Window



This window shows the **Scheduled Batch** window with its **Data** tab for a OpenScape 4000 Manager system.

Functionality of the Scheduled Batch Window

The **Scheduled Batch**window allows you to:

Create a batch job for performing configuration tasks (for example, adding or deleting stations).

- Verify that the batch job contains reasonable commands.
- Search for existing batch jobs and edit them.
- Append commands to an existing batch job.
- Add commands to somebody else's open batch file.
- Define the starting date and time for executing the batch file.
- Determine the system and local time when the batch file is to be executed.

NOTICE: Multiple users can work simultaneously on their own batch job but at any given time, a user can have only one open batch job.

Help for the Fields in the "Scheduled Batch" window

(see also page 951)

Sched. Batch Name (Scheduled Batch window - general area)

Description (Scheduled Batch window - general area)

User (Data tab of Scheduled Batch window)

Start Time (Data tab of Scheduled Batch window)

System (Data tab of Scheduled Batch window)

Start Time at System (Data tab of Scheduled Batch window)

Status (Data tab of Scheduled Batch window)

Store Job after Send (Data tab of Scheduled Batch window)

See Also:

- Creating a Batch Job, page 945
- Searching Existing Batch Jobs, page 946
- Editing the Attributes of an Existing Batch Job, page 947
- Using the Special Commands under Action from the Menu Bar, page 948
- Understanding the Commands in a Closed Batch Job, page 950

9.1 Creating a Batch Job

Creating a batch job consists of opening it (= defining the attributes of the job), defining its tasks, and closing it.

- To open a batch job (= defining its attributes):

Display the **Scheduled Batch** window and select **New** mode. **User** defaults to your user ID, **Start Time** defaults to the current date and time, and **Status** defaults to "o" ("Scheduled Batch opened").

Enter values in the fields **Sched. Batch Name** and **Description**.

Delete the start time if necessary or enter the start time into the **Start Time** field. The start time must be later than the current time.

If you want to keep the batch file after execution, select the **Store Job after Send** checkbox.

Click **Save**. You now saved the attributes of the batch job (for example, the batch name and start time). Note that you did not "save" (close) the batch job for execution.

- To define the tasks for the batch job:

  The tasks for a batch job are defined by opening the respective windows, and entering and saving the desired configuration data. Note that while a batch job is open, the **Scheduled Batch** icon in the menu bar changes its appearance from a file with a down-arrow to a file, a clock, and the batch job name. The two appearances are shown below.

Task written to the open batch job

Task executed in ‚Äúnormal‚Äù wa

  Clicking the **Scheduled Batch** icon while a batch job is open toggles between the two appearances and determines whether clicking **Save** for the current task is executed in a "normal" way or written to the batch job.

  For each task you want to define:

  Open the respective window.

  Verify that the **Scheduled Batch** icon shows that the task will be written to the batch job.

  Enter the desired data.

  Click **Save**. This writes the new configuration to the batch job.

  Optionally, close the window.

- To close the batch job:

Return to the **Scheduled Batch** window.

Optionally, change the start time again (it must be later than the current time) and click **Save**.

> **NOTICE:** If the execution start time entered is not later than the current time the scheduled batch is executed immediately after closing. A corresponding message is displayed.

From the menu bar, select **Action** > **Close Scheduled Batch**. The **Status** field changes to "s" ("Scheduled for execution"), and the batch job will be executed at the defined time.

1) If no execution start time has been entered the status field changes to "u" (undefined start time). The start time can be entered later.

If some or all of the windows you opened while defining batch tasks are still open, you will receive messages on requerying the results. To understand these messages turn to Understanding the Commands in a Closed Batch Job, page 950.

9.2 Searching Existing Batch Jobs

To search existing batch jobs:

1) Enter the desired search criteria.
2) Click **Search**.

9.3 Editing the Attributes of an Existing Batch Job

Editing an existing batch job allows you only to change fields in the **Scheduled Batch** window. It does not allow you to add further tasks to the job. For adding further tasks, use **Append Scheduled Batch** as described in Using the Special Commands under Action from the Menu Bar, page 948.

To edit the attributes of an existing batch job:

1) Search for the desired batch job and display it.
2) Enter the updates (for example, change of the start time).
3) Click **Save**. You now saved the new attributes of the batch job (for example, the new start time). Do not close the batch job by selecting from the menu bar **Action** > **Close Scheduled Batch**. You closed it when you first created it, and therefore it is closed. All you did was changing one or more attributes of the batch job.

9.4 Using the Special Commands under Action from the Menu Bar

The special commands and their usage under the menu item **Action** are:

- **Close Scheduled Batch** — To close a batch file after its tasks are defined.**Verify Scheduled Batch** — To check whether shortly before start time the defined batch tasks can still be performed. (Example of an un-

executable task: A batch job contains the task to change class marks within the COS "21", but somebody removed COS "21" from the configuration after the batch job was closed.)

To verify a batch job:

Search for the desired batch job and display it.

From the menu bar, select **Action** > **Verify Scheduled Batch**.

After running the verification, the user can open the **Session Log** window in the **Logs** folder and search for the respective log (Session Log on page 806).

If errors are found, the log will list them (for example, `COS 21 does not exist`), and the user can then do one of the following:

– Nothing. The batch job will run at **Start Time**, perform the executable commands and ignore the un-executable ones.
– Correct the configuration so that the respective tasks can be performed (for example, recreate COS "21").
– Delete the respective **Scheduled Batch**.

Append Scheduled Batch — To append commands to an existing batch job that is not yet executed. You can append your own or somebody else's batch job.

To append a batch job:

Search for the desired batch job and display it.

From the menu bar, select **Action** > **Append Scheduled Batch**.

Define the tasks you want to add. (Defining tasks is described in Creating a Batch Job, page 945.)

Return to the **Scheduled Batch** window and select from the menu bar **Action** > **Close Scheduled Batch**. If some or all windows you opened while defining batch tasks are still open, you will receive messages on requerying the results. To understand these messages turn to Understanding the Commands in a Closed Batch Job, page 950.

Display Scheduled Batch — To display the contents of a batch job in a second window.

To display the contents of a batch job:

Search for the desired batch job and display it.

From the menu, select **Action** > **Display Scheduled Batch**. This displays the commands of the batch file in a separate window. You can not edit the commands in this window.

Join Scheduled Batch — To add tasks to a currently open batch job that was not started by you.

To join a batch job:

Search for the currently open batch jobs and display the desired one.

From the menu bar, select **Action** > **Join Scheduled Batch**.

Define the tasks you want to add to this batch job. (Defining tasks is described in Creating a Batch Job, page 945.)

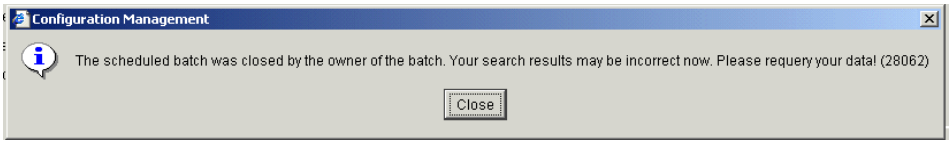
Do not attempt to close this batch job, the user who created it will close it. When he does, the tasks you defined will be part of the batch job. If you still

have open windows in which you configured tasks for the batch job, you will be informed that the batch job is now closed by the owner.

Joining a scheduled batch can generate unexpected results because the owner of the batch or another user joining the batch might have changed your added configuration tasks once more, before the batch job is closed. For more, see Understanding the Commands in a Closed Batch Job, page 950.

9.5 Understanding the Commands in a Closed Batch Job

When closing a batch job some or all of the windows you opened while defining the batch tasks might still be open. If this so, the following message will be displayed for each of such windows:



This message alerts you to the following facts:

- Depending on the execution time of the batch job the currently seen configuration in the window might not yet be true. For example, if you changed in the **Station** window the **COS 1** attribute from **1** to **2**, and the batch file is not yet executed, the current window displays the value **2**, but if you do a search on the same window, the same attribute still shows **1** until the batch job is executed.
- Other users might have joined your batch job before you closed it. If their windows are still open, they will receive the same message. In such a case it could have happened that both you and another user changed the same value. For example, you might have changed in the **Station** window the **COS 1** attribute from **1** to **2** and clicked **Save**. The task was written to the batch job. Then the other user changed the same attribute (displayed as **1** on his screen) to **3** and clicked **Save**. Now this task was written to the batch job. After the execution of the batch job the value of **COS 1** will be **3**, a result the owner of the batch job did not expect.

  Because of these possibly unexpected results the warning message is displayed and requerying the respective windows is recommended.

10 Tenant Groups

The Multi Tenant capability within Configuration Management is realized with the introduction of Tenant Groups (TG) and object-to-Tenant Groups assignments to provide restricted visibility.

Each

- Domain
- System
- Station
- Group
- Subscriber
- Organization
- PIN
- PEN
- Speed Dial List
- Hotline
- Dial Numbers
- Virtual Nodes (KNDEF)
- CLIMA

can be uniquely assigned to one Tenant Group (it cannot be assigned to several Tenant Groups at the same time). Other switch elements (dial plan objects, COS objects, etc.) do not have to be assigned to a Tenant Group. The elements that do not have assigned a Tenant Group are "globally visible".

Certain users (CM Administrators) are only allowed to see elements of certain groups and hence only be able to directly administrate those elements.

NOTICE: The User Management has no restrictions regarding Tenant Groups. Tenant Groups are not possible for IPDA shelves.

The Multi Tenant functionality decreases the possibility of e.g. inexperienced staff members accidentally add, change or delete data records beyond the set of their own Tenant Group.

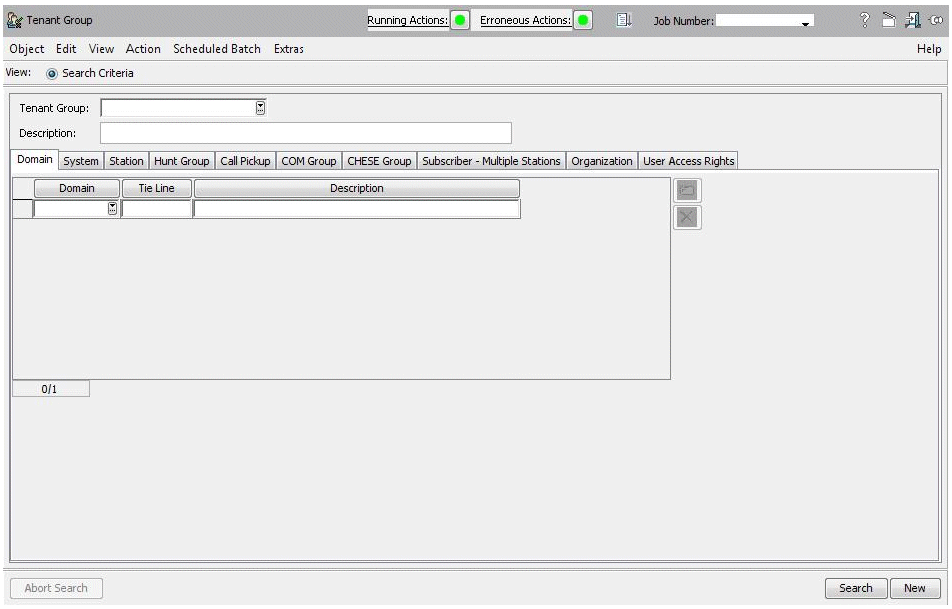
In the Tenant Group window, an administrator can

- create a Tenant Group
- delete a Tenant Group
- add a comment to each Tenant Group
- request an overview of all elements of one Tenant Group. The overview will be a list of all assigned elements.
- grant user permissions to Tenant Groups by assigning users to Tenant Groups

However, it is not possible to modify the group assignment of elements from the Tenant Group window; this can only be done from the main object dialog (e.g. Station window).

10.1 Tenant Group Window - General Area

This section describes the fields in the Tenant Group window and their usage.



Help for the fields in the "Tenant Group" window - general area

Tenant Group (Tenant Group window, generic area)

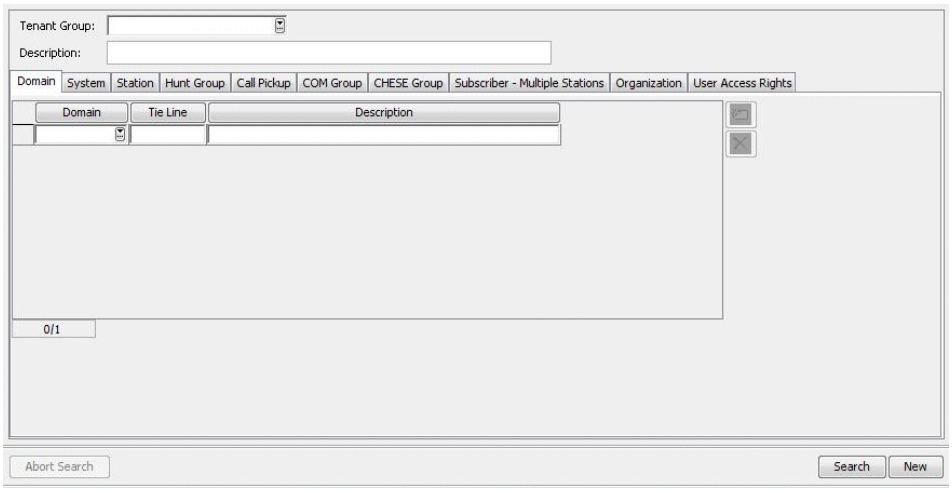
Description (Tenant Group window, generic area)

See also:

- Step by step: Creating a new Tenant Group on page 968
- Step by step: Deleting a Tenant Group on page 970
- Step by step: Renaming a Tenant Group on page 970
- Step by step: Specifying User Access Rights to a Tenant Group on page 971
- Step by step: Displaying all elements assigned to a Tenant Group on page 971
- Step by step: Searching for Tenant Groups on page 971
- Step by step: Assigning Objects to a Tenant Group on page 971

10.2 Tenant Group Window - Tabs

10.2.1 Domain Tab - Tenant Group Window



This figure shows the **Domain** tab of the **Tenant Group** window.

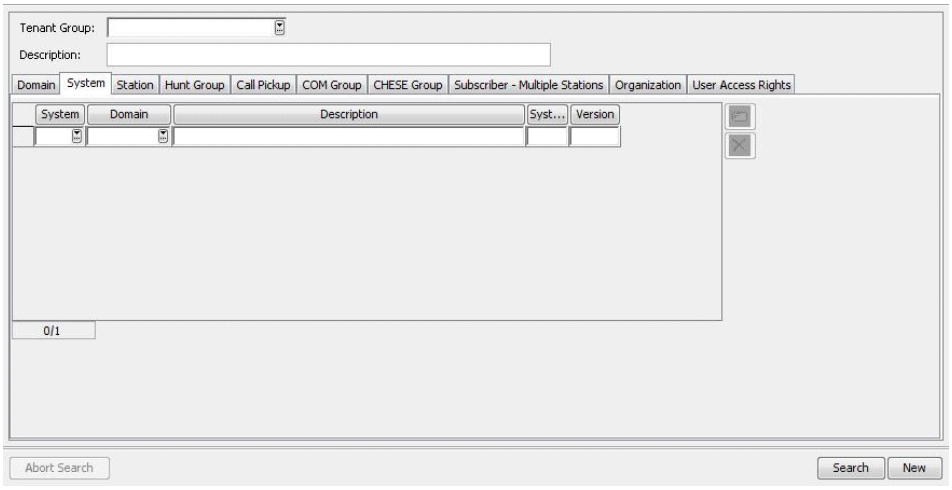
Field Description

Domain (Tenant Group Window - Domain Tab)

Tie Line (Tenant Group Window - Domain Tab)

Description (Tenant Group Window - Domain Tab)

10.2.2 System Tab - Tenant Group Window



This figure shows the **System** tab of the **Tenant Group** window.

Field Description

System (Tenant Group Window - System Tab)

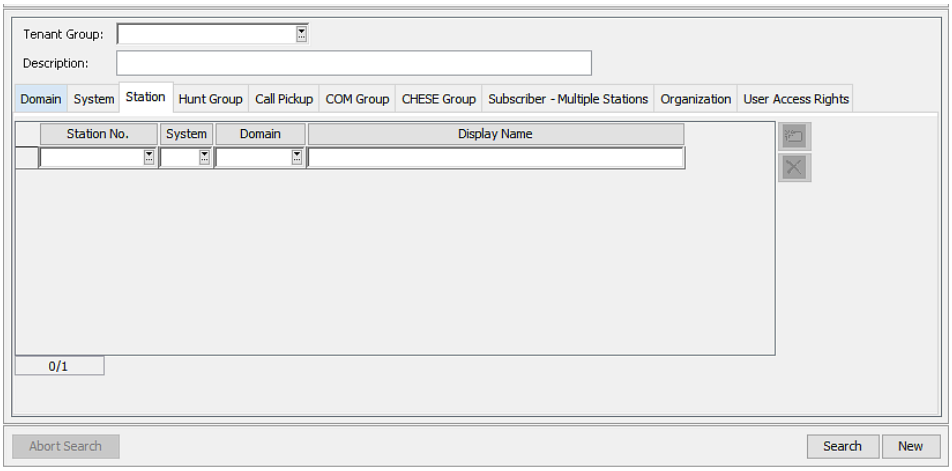
Domain (Tenant Group Window - System Tab)

Description (Tenant Group Window - System Tab)

System Type (Tenant Group Window - System Tab)

Version (Tenant Group Window - System Tab)

10.2.3 Station Tab - Tenant Group Window



This figure shows the **Station** tab of the **Tenant Group** window.

Field Description

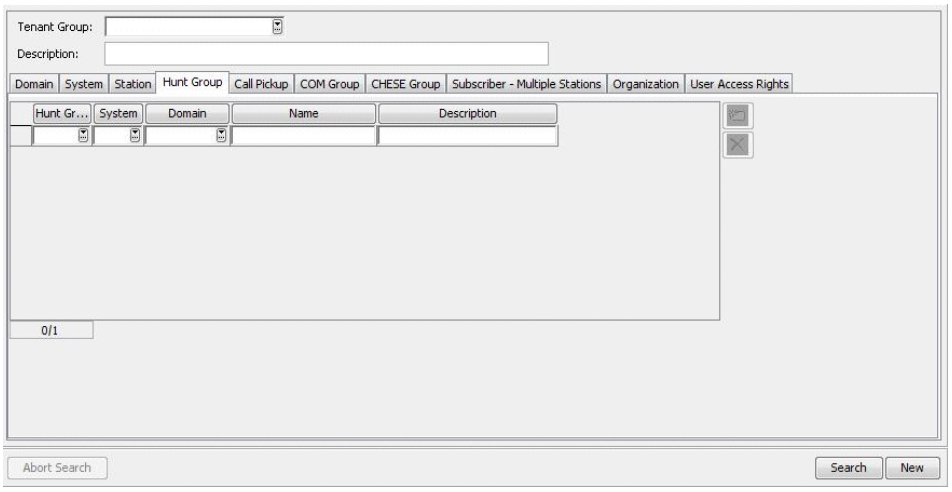
Station No. (Tenant Group Window - Station Tab)

System (Tenant Group Window - Station Tab)

Domain (Tenant Group Window - Station Tab)

Display Name (Tenant Group Window - Station Tab)

10.2.4 Hunt Group Tab - Tenant Group Window



This figure shows the **Hunt Group** tab of the **Tenant Group** window.

Field Description

Hunt Group No. (Tenant Group Window - Hunt Group Tab)

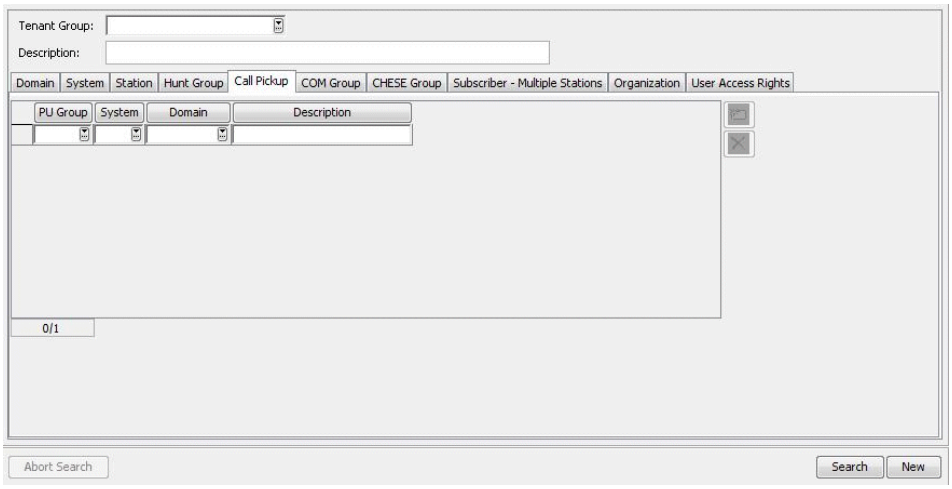
System (Tenant Group Window - Hunt Group Tab)

Domain (Tenant Group Window - Hunt Group Tab)

Name (Tenant Group Window - Hunt Group Tab)

Description (Tenant Group Window - Hunt Group Tab)

10.2.5 Call Pickup Tab - Tenant Group Window



This figure shows the **Call Pickup** tab of the **Tenant Group** window.

Field Description

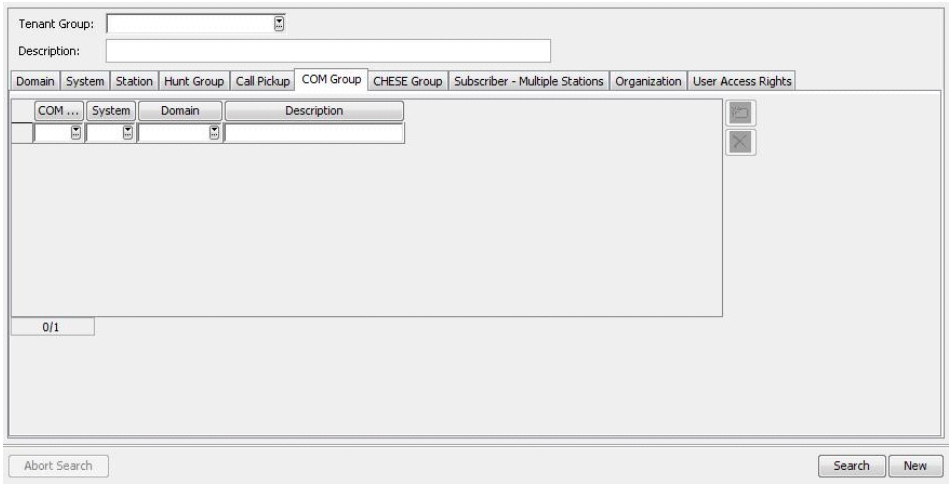
Pickup Group No. (Tenant Group Window - Call Pickup Group Tab)

System (Tenant Group Window - Call Pickup Group Tab)

Domain (Tenant Group Window - Call Pickup Group Tab)

Description (Tenant Group Window - Call Pickup Group Tab)

10.2.6 COM Group Tab - Tenant Group Window



This figure shows the **COM Group** tab of the **Tenant Group** window.

Field Description

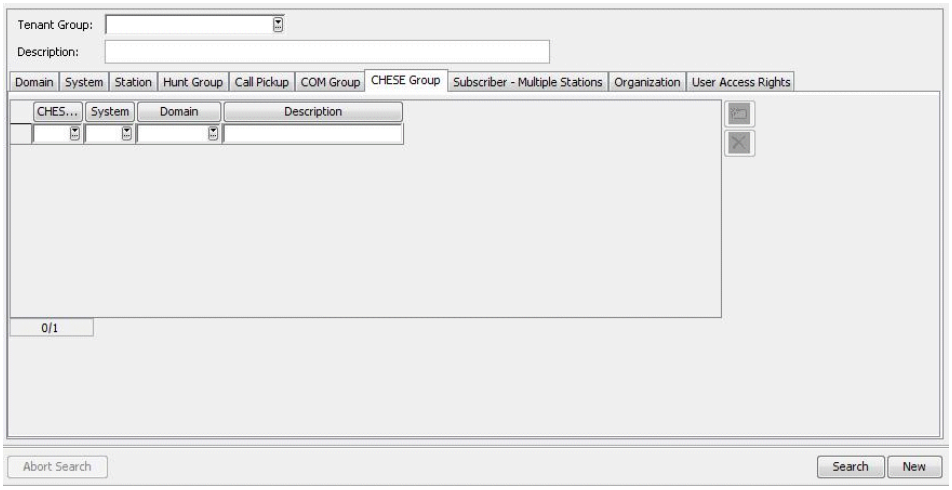
COM Group (Tenant Group Window - COM Group Tab)

System (Tenant Group Window - COM Group Tab)

Domain (Tenant Group Window - COM Group Tab)

Description (Tenant Group Window - COM Group Tab)

10.2.7 CHESE Group Tab - Tenant Group Window



This figure shows the **CHESE Group** tab of the **Tenant Group** window.

Field Description

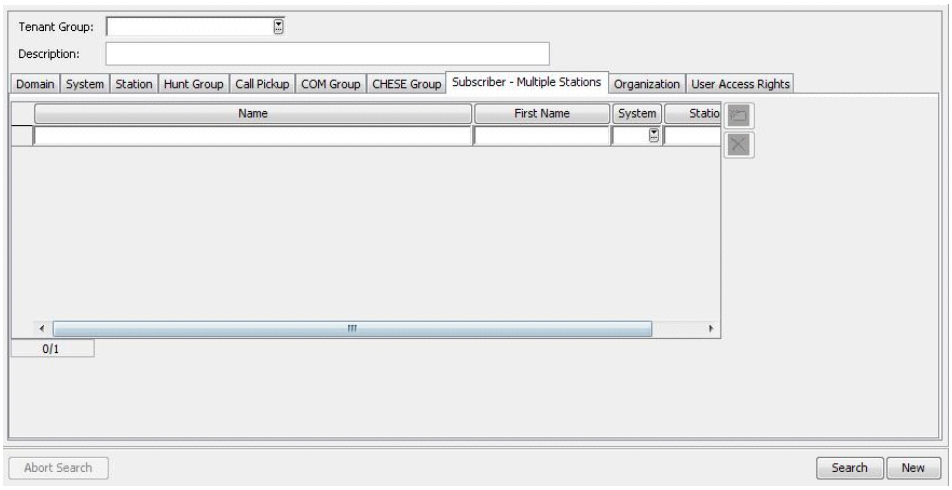
CHESE Group (Tenant Group Window - CHESE Group Tab)

System (Tenant Group Window - CHESE Group Tab)

Domain (Tenant Group Window - CHESE Group Tab)

Description (Tenant Group Window - CHESE Group Tab)

10.2.8 Subscriber Tab - Tenant Group Window



This figure shows the **Subscriber** tab of the **Tenant Group** window.

Field Description

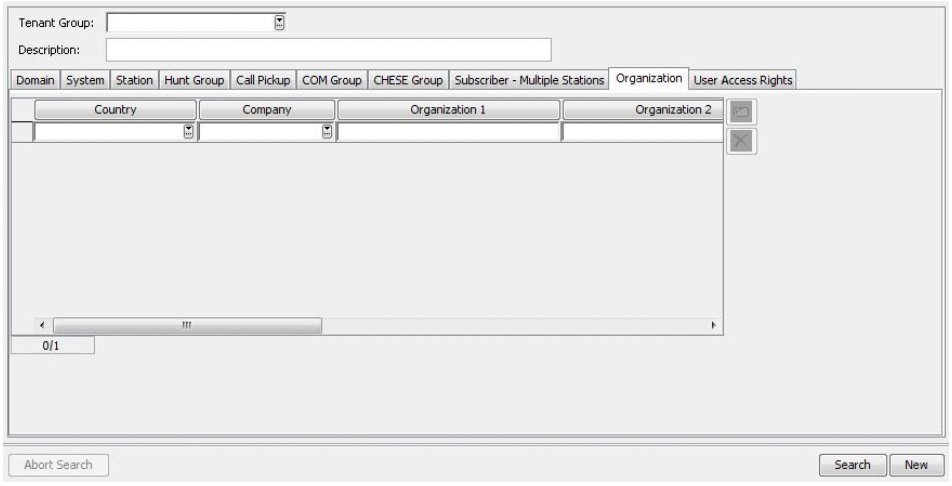
Name (Tenant Group Window - Subscriber Tab)

First Name (Tenant Group Window - Subscriber Tab)

System (Tenant Group Window - Subscriber Tab)

Station No. (Tenant Group Window - Subscriber Tab)

10.2.9 Organization Tab - Tenant Group Window



This figure shows the **Organization** tab of the **Tenant Group** window.

Field Description

Country (Tenant Group Window - Organization Tab)

Company (Tenant Group Window - Organization Tab)

Organization 1 (Tenant Group Window - Organization Tab)

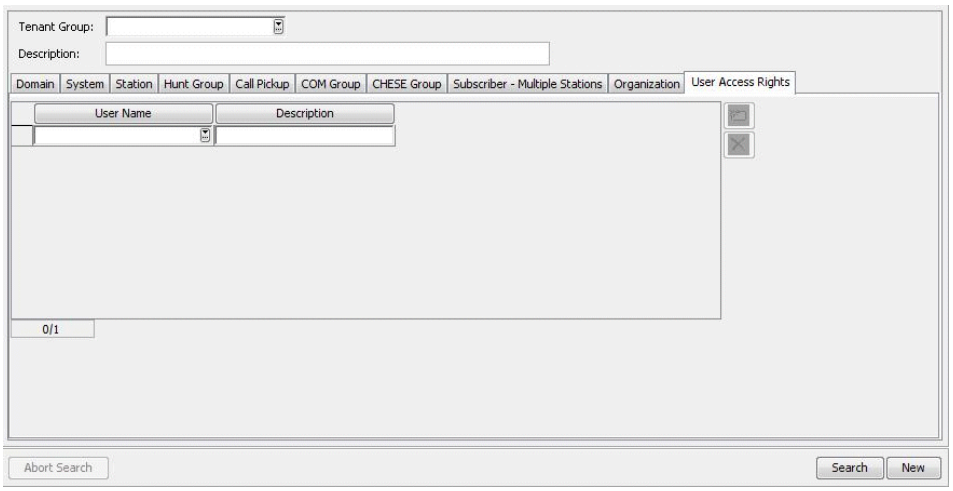
Organization 2 (Tenant Group Window - Organization Tab)

Organization 3 (Tenant Group Window - Organization Tab)

Organization 4 (Tenant Group Window - Organization Tab)

Organization 5 (Tenant Group Window - Organization Tab)

10.2.10 User Access Rights - Tenant Group Window



This figure shows the **User Access Rights** tab of the **Tenant Group** window.

Field Description

User Name (Tenant Group Window - User Access Rights Tab)

Description (Tenant Group Window - User Access Rights Tab)

10.3 Tenant Groups - Step by step

10.3.1 Step by step: Creating a new Tenant Group

To create a new Tenant Group:

1) Click on the **New** button.
2) Type a new name into the Tenant Group combo box field.
3) Enter a description in the Description text field to describe the Tenant Group in more detail.
4) Click the **Save** button.
5) Assign domains, systems, stations, groups, subscribers, organizations, users, PINs, PENs, Speed Dial Lists, Hotlines, Dial Numbers, Virtual Nodes and CLIMA to the new Tenant Group in the following dialogs:

- Domain
- System
- Station
- Groups

- Subscriber
- Organization
- User
- PIN
- PEN
- Speed Dial List
- Hotline
- Dial Numbers
- Virtual Nodes (KNDEF)
- CLIMA

If a domain is assigned to a Tenant Group, all above objects in that domain will be assigned to that Tenant Group. Please note that this action is time-consuming and may impact performance.

If a switch is assigned to a Tenant Group, all above objects in that switch will be assigned to that Tenant Group. Please note that this action is time-consuming and may impact performance.

Due to performance reasons, the maximum number of Tenant Groups is limited to 150.

10.3.2 Step by step: Deleting a Tenant Group

To delete an existing Tenant Group and all links to this group:

1) Select the Tenant Group you want to delete.
2) Press the **Delete** button. This removes the Tenant Group and all links to the information in the dialogs

- Domain
- System
- Station
- Groups
- Subscriber
- Organization
- User
- PIN
- PEN
- Speed Dial List
- Hotline
- Dial Numbers
- Virtual Nodes (KNDEF)
- CLIMA

As a consequence, all the objects previously associated with the deleted Tenant Group are now globally visible to all users.

10.3.3 Step by step: Renaming a Tenant Group

To rename a Tenant Group:

1) Select the Tenant Group you want to rename.

2) Enter the new name into the Tenant Group field.
3) Press the **Save** button.

However, in this case the association with all objects related to that Tenant Group will have to be modified accordingly.

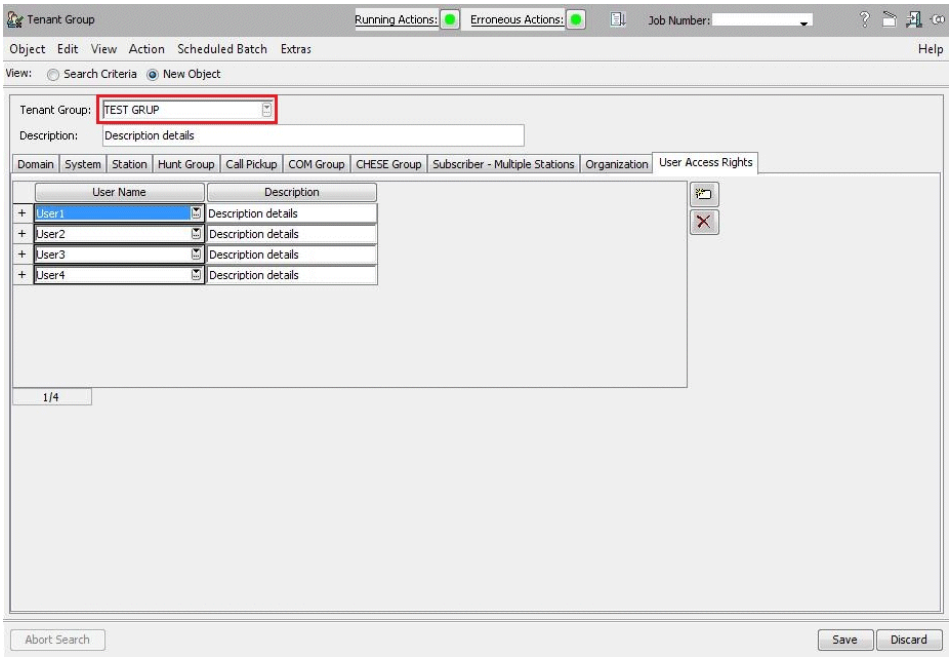
10.3.4 Step by step: Specifying User Access Rights to a Tenant Group

To assign a user with access rights to a Tenant Group:

1) Select the Tenant Group you want the user to have access rights to.
2) Go to the User Access Rights tab.
3) Select an existing user in the User field.
4) Enter a short description into the Description field.
5) Press the **Save** button.

Please note that it is not possible to assign built-in users (e.g. engr, rcsa, cusa, rsta, etc.) as these users are administrators and the data is globally visible to these users anyway.

You can assign more than one user with access rights to a Tenant Group.



10.3.5 Step by step: Displaying all elements assigned to a Tenant Group

If you want to see all elements assigned to a Tenant Group:

1) Change to the Object List View.
2) Select the Tenant Group you want to see.
3) Change to the Object View.

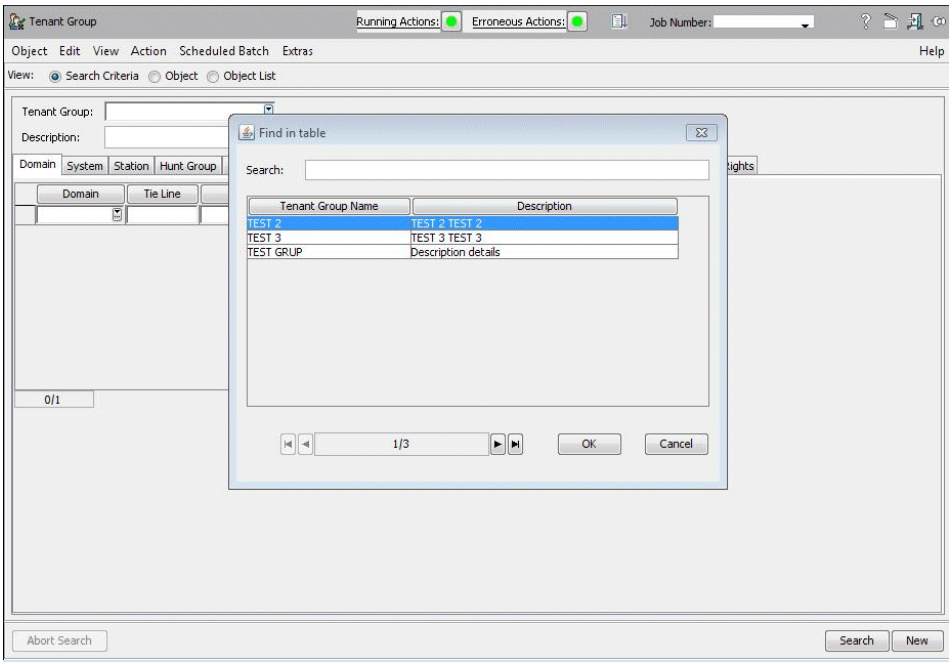
You can then browse through the tab sheets and see all elements assigned to the Tenant Group.

However from that overview dialog it is not possible to modify the group assignments of elements.

10.3.6 Step by step: Searching for Tenant Groups

If you do not know the name of the Tenant Group you want to see or edit:

1) Click into the Tenant Group field.
2) Press the **Search** button to start the search and to display the search result dialog.
3) This displays any existing, i.e. previously defined Tenant Groups.
4) Select the desired Tenant Group and click **OK** to display all elements of this Tenant Group.



10.3.7 Step by step: Assigning Objects to a Tenant Group

Assigning a new object to a Tenant Group is done by using the standard Tenant Group field in in the following dialogs:

- Domain
- System
- Station
- Groups
- Subscriber
- Organization
- PIN
- PEN
- Speed Dial List
- Hotline
- Dial Numbers
- Virtual Nodes (KNDEF)
- CLIMA

Please see the relevant sections for more detailed information.

11 Editing the Configuration Management User Interface

There are two tools available for editing the Configuration Management dialog layouts:

The **Customer Specific Fields Editor** (see Section 11.1, "Customer Specific Fields Editor") allows you to change certain field properties, to modify the label text of the fields, to add any number of new fields to the existing layouts and to define customer specific masks in the Configuration Management.

Using the **Layout Organizer** (see Section 11.2, "Layout Organizer") you can move the fields in the CM dialog layouts via drag & drop or cut & paste.

11.1 Customer Specific Fields Editor

The **Customer Specific Fields Editor (CSFE)** enables you to change certain field properties, to modify the label text of the fields, to add any number of new fields to the existing layouts and to define customer specific masks in the Configuration Management.

The **Customer Specific Fields Editor** link in the Configuration Management menu tree opens a new browser window. The left frame of the CSFE window lists all window names of the Configuration Management. The right frame displays the layout content lists of each window, divided into tab sheets. It is differentiated between the fields of the already existing layouts, called "main object fields" and the new defined fields, called "customer specific fields".

NOTICE: The English and German layouts for Multiple Subscribers in CSFE have been removed due to out of function.

Main object fields

"Main object fields" identify the objects (windows) of Configuration Management. As a rule, these fields are placed in the general area of the window. If this area lacks space the fields are located in the first tab sheets of the window.

Example: In the **Company** window (**Personal Data** window), these are the **Country**, **Company,** and **Address** fields.

Customer specific fields

You can add any number of new fields and their corresponding attributes. These "customer specific fields" can be specified by a maximum of 100 alphanumeric characters. The customer specific fields are viewed in one or more new tab sheets called "Customer fields (1...n)".

If a customer starts the context sensitive help on a customer specific field the following popup window is displayed:

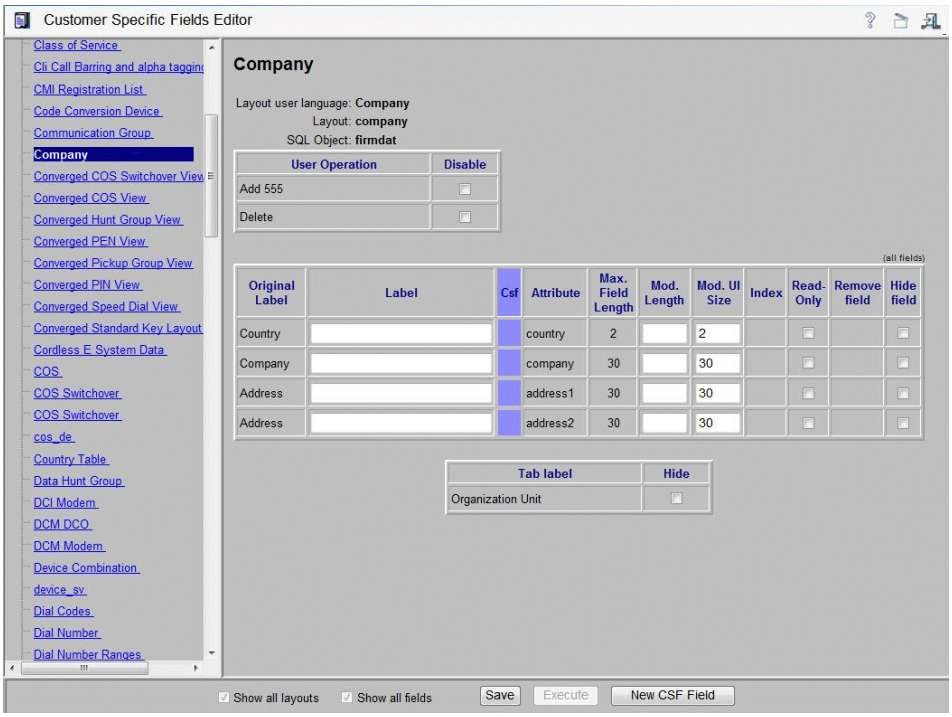
Customer specific Field

Editor

The left frame of the Editor window lists all window names of the Configuration Management. To edit a window, click on the name of the window in the layout tree.

In the right frame of the Editor window you can see tables for all tab sheets containing the predefined main object fields and the added customer specific fields of the selected layout window.

In the data record shown here, the **Company** window has been selected.



- Editing main object fields see on page 987
- Adding customer specific fields see on page 990
- Removing customer specific fields see on page 991
- Hide label and field see on page 992
- Customer specific masks see on page 992
- Buttons see on page 996

11.1.1 Editing main object fields

User Operation

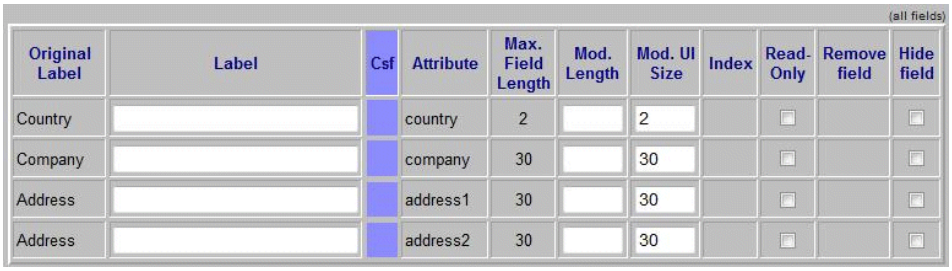
The "Disable" check box in the **User Operation** table enables you to activate/ deactivate the operations **Add** and **Delete**. If "Disable" is set, the user will not be able to add or delete data.

NOTICE: The operations **Add** and **Delete** will not be available on a screen if the settings are disabled

---

Main Objects

The following tab sheet lists the main object fields, which are located in the general area of the window.


(all fields)

Original Label	Label	Csf	Attribute	Max. Field Length	Mod. Length	Mod. UI Size	Index	Read-Only	Remove field	Hide field
Country			country	2		2				
Company			company	30		30				
Address			address1	30		30				
Address			address2	30		30				

In the first column **Original label** the label text string is provided. You can enter a new field name in the **Label** column and modify the length to be a value between 1 and the value of Max. Field Length in the **Mod. Length** column.

If a label text string or string length is to remain unchanged, then the fields in the **Label** or **Mod. Length** columns have to remain empty. If you want to remove a label, then you have to enter the text string `<empty>` into the **Label** field.

In the column **Mod. UI Size** you can specify a number of characters between 4 and 100 to modify the (GUI) layout size of the field. In case you enter an invalid value the value will be set to the appropriate limit.

Example: If you enter the value 1, then the UI Size will be set to 4. If you enter the value 101, then the UI Size will be set to 100.

NOTICE: The **UI Size** only refers to the length of the field in the GUI. The data base length of the main object fields cannot be changed.

The check box in the column **Read Only** enables you to set the attribute "Read Only" or "writable" for a field. If "Read Only" is activated, then the user will not be able to enter data into this field in CM run-time.

The check box in the column **Hide field** enables you to set the attribute "hide" or "show" for a field. If "hide" is activated, then the user cannot see the field on the tab sheet in CM run-time.

Tab sheet labels

The entire layout content list of each window in Configuration Management is divided into tab sheets.

The check box in the **Hide** column enables you to set the attribute "hide" or "show" for the entire tab sheet. If "hide" is activated, then the user cannot see the tab sheet in CM run-time.

NOTICE: If a tab sheet is set to hidden all enclosing fields are set to hidden, too. Empty tab sheets are hidden automatically.

WARNING: Take special care when setting Hide and Read Only to **main object fields** or **tab sheets**: Layout changes like Hide field, Read Only and Hide tab sheet relate not only to the fieldsÂ´ attributes but also to their actual content. Apart from that error messages may refer to fields that are hidden.

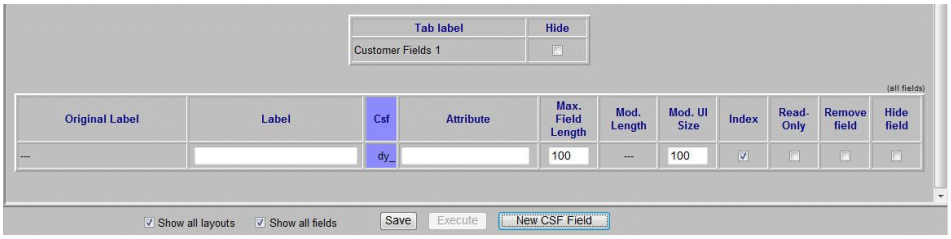
The "Show all fields" check box on bottom of the right CSF editor frame enables you to handle all the fields of the current session. If this option is deactivated, only the already modified fields of the current window will be displayed. On top of the main object tab sheet you can see the actual setting (all fields).

See also: Buttons

11.1.2 Adding customer specific fields

You can add any number of new fields and their corresponding attributes to a window. These customer specific fields are viewed in one or more new tab sheets called "Customer Fields (1...n)". The Customer fields tab sheets are located after the main object tab sheets.

- To add new customer specific fields click on the button **New CSF Field**.



- Enter a new field name for each line in the column **Label**.
- Assign an attribute name in the column **Attribute**. The Attribute identifies the new field in the CM database. The editor adds the prefix dy_ automatically.

NOTICE: You can assign the name of the attribute for each line, but you cannot change the name once you have performed a save. The attribute names must be unique within a window.

- Define the length of the new field to be a value between 1 and 100 characters in the column **Max. Field Length**.
- To modify the (GUI) layout size of the field specify the UI size to be a value between 4 and 100 characters in the column **Mod. UI Size**.

> **NOTICE:** The **UI Size** only refers to the length of the field in the GUI. The data base length of new fields is to be defined in the column Max. Field Length.

- To create a database index of the new field activate the check box in the column **Index**. If the attribute is activated, then the user can use this field as search criterion in the database.
- To set the attribute "Read Only" for the new field activate the check box in the column **Read Only**. If "Read Only" is activated, then the user will not be able to enter data into this field in CM run-time.
- Removing customer specific fields see on page 991
- Hide label and field see on page 992

Customer specific fields are listed in separate tab sheets of the currently selected CM window.

The check box in the **Hide** column enables you to set the attribute "hide" or "show" for the entire tab sheet. If "hide" is activated, then the user cannot see the tab sheet in CM run-time.

> **NOTICE:** If a tab sheet is set to hidden all enclosing fields are set to hidden, too. Empty tab sheets are hidden automatically.

- To save the modifications click on the button **Save**.
- To include the modifications permanently in the CM layout click on the button **Execute**. If the operation is not executed, the modifications are stored temporarily only.

> **NOTICE:** Note that no other user must be working in CM or on the database when you "Execute". All database processes stop.

See also: Buttons

11.1.3 Removing customer specific fields

- To remove a customer specific field activate the check box in the column **Remove field**.
- To save the changes click on the button **Save**.
- To remove a customer specific field permanently from the CM layout click on the button **Execute**. If the operation is not executed, the modifications are stored temporarily only.

NOTICE: Note that no other user must be working in CM or on the database when you "Execute". All database processes stop.

See also: Buttons

11.1.4 Hide label and field

- To "hide" the new field, activate the check box in the column **Hide field**. If "Hide field" is activated, then the user cannot see the field on the tab sheet in CM run-time.

The original order of the fields remain, but at the location of the hidden field a blank space is shown.

NOTICE: Make sure not to hide mandatory fields. The system does not check this setting!

See also: Buttons

11.1.5 Customer specific masks

NOTICE: Until now, the different customer specific views were closely related to the base dialog. Therefore every modification in any child view changed all views inherited from the same base dialog. The enhanced CSFE tool as of HiPath 4000 V3.1/ OpenScape 4000 V7 enables the use of seven additional views of the base dialog **Station**. These views are **autonomously adaptable**

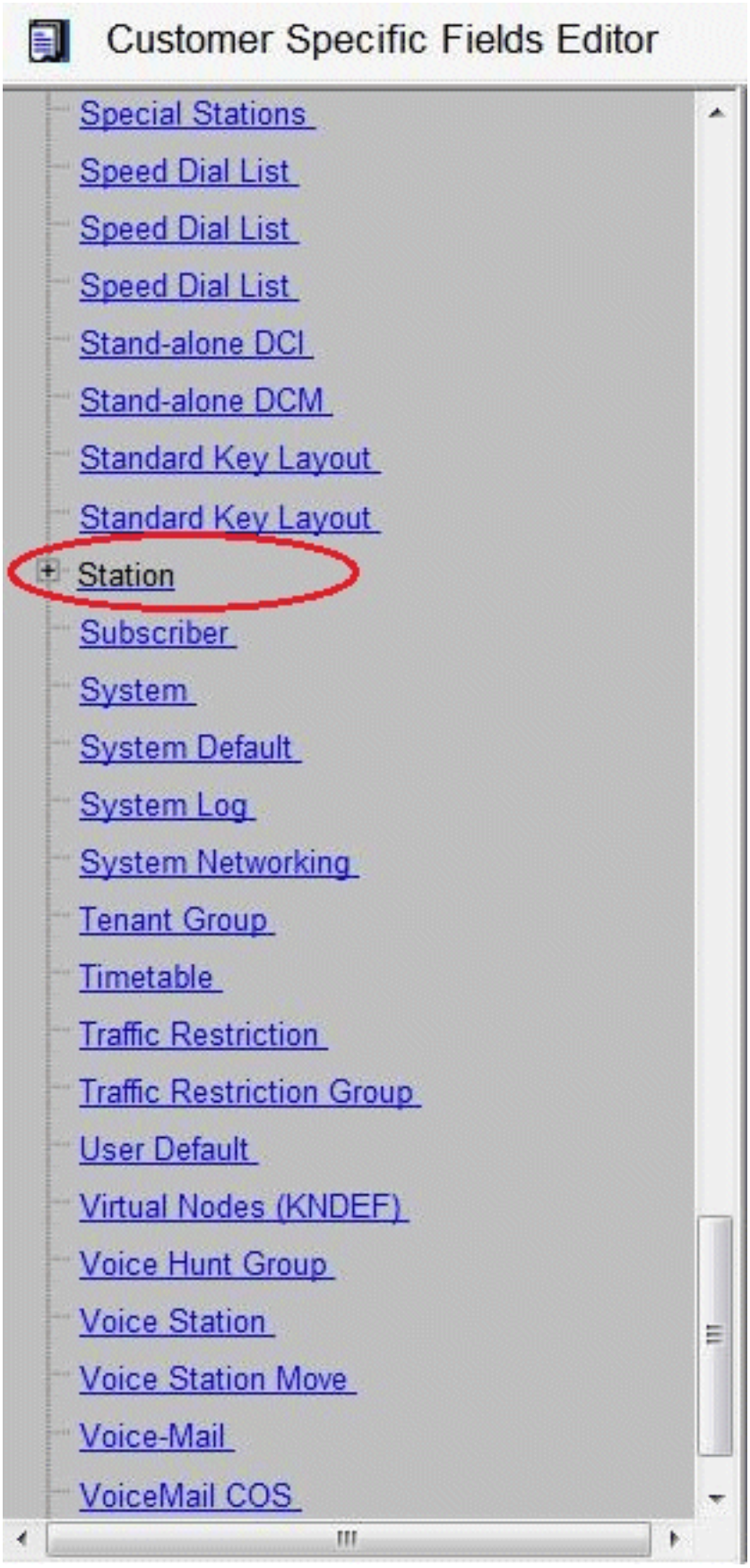
Additionally to the dialogs Station, Station - Call Forwarding, Station - Compact and the Station - Compact Basic the dialogs Station Customer 1...7 are shown in the layout tree. These child views are derived from the station base dialog.

NOTICE: Please note that for the CM Manager the dialogs Station - Call Forwarding, Station - Compact and the Station - Compact Basic and the dialogs Station Customer 1...7 are located in the subfolder **Customer Layouts** and can only be accessed via **Configuration Management -> Station -> Customer Layouts**.

NOTICE: This feature is only relevant for the station dialog of the OpenScape 4000 Manager.

Layout tree

A layout which contains child views is marked with (+) sign in the layout tree.



Station Customer dialog

Without interference with the other views you can configure each child view as follows:

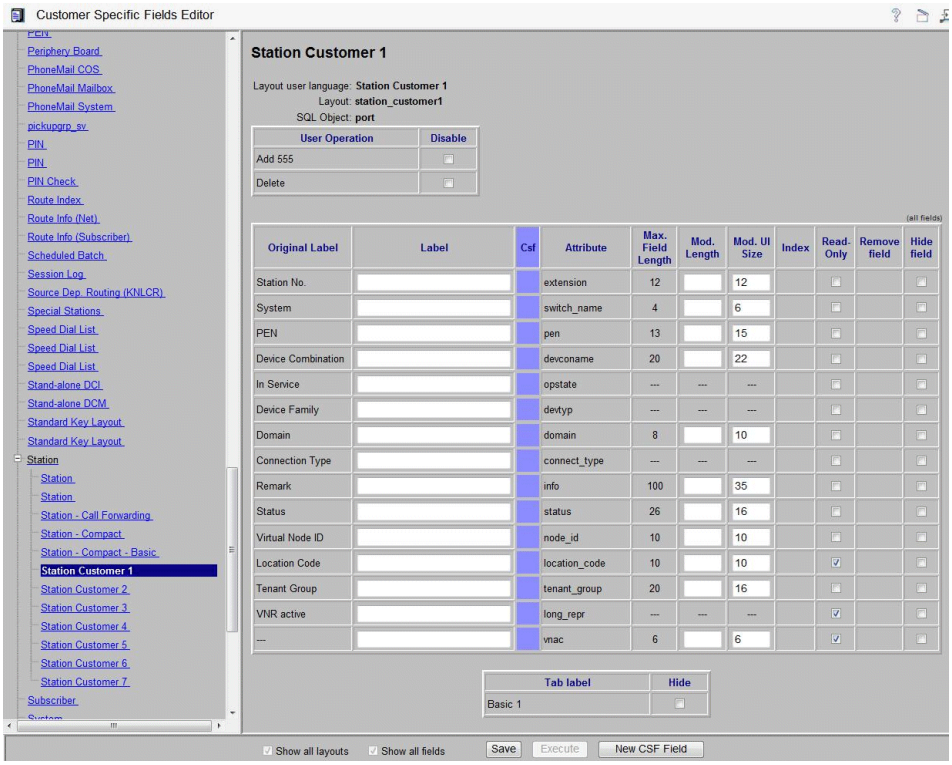
- Enable/disable user operation rights for the entire dialog.
- Set fields as read only.
- Hide/show tab sheets.
- Hide/show existing fields.
- Display new customer specific fields.
- Change the (GUI) layout size of fields.

Example **Station layout for a holiday worker**:

Assume, you want to configure a restricted Station layout for a holiday worker. The layout should only view the basic fields and the fields COS 1 and COS 2 of the Basic 1 tab sheet.

1) Open e.g. the Station Customer 1 layout view in group station.
2) Set all tab sheets to hidden, except Basic 1.
3) Set all the fields in Basic 1 tab sheet to hidden, except COS 1 and COS 2.
4) Disable the operations Add and Delete.
5) Save and execute the changes.
6) In Access management allow user to see only Station Customer 1 layout.

CSFE tool will start with the last opened layout.



You can specify all the fields and attributes of child views as in the base dialogs.

- Editing main object fields see on page 987
- Adding customer specific fields see on page 990
- Removing customer specific fields see on page 991
- Hide label and field see on page 992

The "Show all Fields" check box on bottom of the right CSF editor frame enables the user to handle all the fields of the current session. If this option is deactivated, only the fields of the current Customer Station window will be displayed. On top of the object tab sheet you can see the actual setting "(all fields)".

In order to prevent conflicts with other child masks, an immediate check of field related changes will be done by saving the configuration.

Example You create a field with a certain name on Station Customer 1. If you then try to create a field with the same name on Station Customer 2, you will get prompted that this field already exists. You can only alter the GUI name, but not the database name or length of that field.

Buttons

The following buttons are in the lower part of the Editor window:

Button	Action	Remark
Save	Temporarily stores the changes you have just made to the layout.	The changed layout data has no effect.
Execute	The changes that were temporarily stored are applied to the CM layout. **WARNING** There must be no other user working in CM or on the database when you "Execute".	All database processes stop. The database and layouts are updated. You will see the changed user interface the next time you start Configuration Management in the OpenScape 4000 Manager.
New CSF Field	Generates a blank line for adding a new customer specific field.	See Adding customer specific fields

Customer specific Field

This field is not part of the standard Configuration Management user interface. It has been especially designed for your application.

Possible values: alphanumeric characters

11.2 Layout Organizer

Using the **Layout Organizer**you can move the fields in the CM dialog layouts via drag & drop or cut & paste.

NOTICE: Please note that the Layout Organizer tool provides no capability of adding or removing fields to or from the CM Layouts. This can only be done by using the Customer Specific Fields Editor (see Section 11.1, "Customer Specific Fields Editor") which is also available on the Configuration Management's LAP.

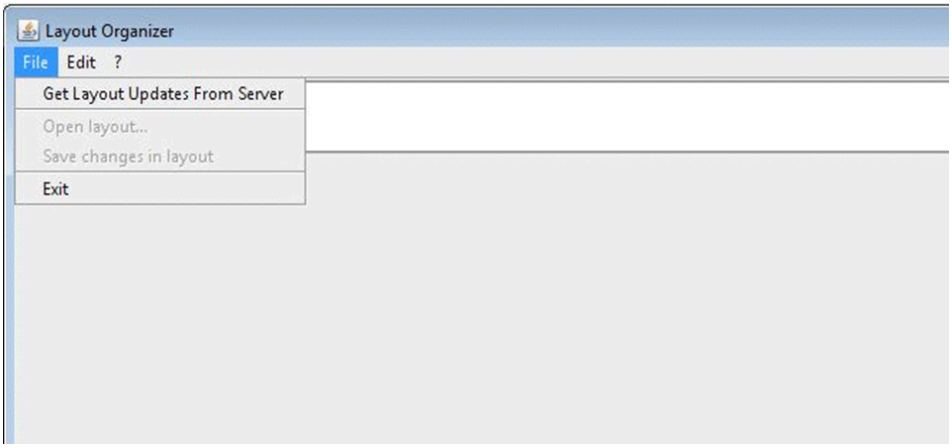
11.2.1 Restrictions

The following restrictions apply for the use of the Layout Organizer:

- During an upgrade (HotFix or Version Upgrade), any repositioned fields will be restored to their original positions since new files will be installed to the system. You will need to reposition the fields again.
- The use of the Appletcache Manager is required. The Appletcache needs to be turned on from the **User Settings** in order for the Layout Organizer to work properly.
- After **Save** or **Execute** operations with CSFE, if you want to use the Layout Organizer tool, you need to log off and re-login to the Manager in order to see the effects of the CSFE changes on the Layout Organizer Applet.
- You must turn off Java caching if you want to display the results of the Layout Organizer dynamically, e.g. if you want to display the changes of the Layout Organizer by clicking the dialog on the LAP immediately after modifying the layout with the Layout Organizer. Otherwise, if you want to use the java caching, you need to log off from the Manager, delete all the items in the Appletcache, re-login to the Manager and display the results of the Layout Organizer after these operations.

11.2.2 Using the Layout Organizer

The **Layout Organizer** link in the Configuration Management menu tree opens the Layout Organizer in a new browser window.



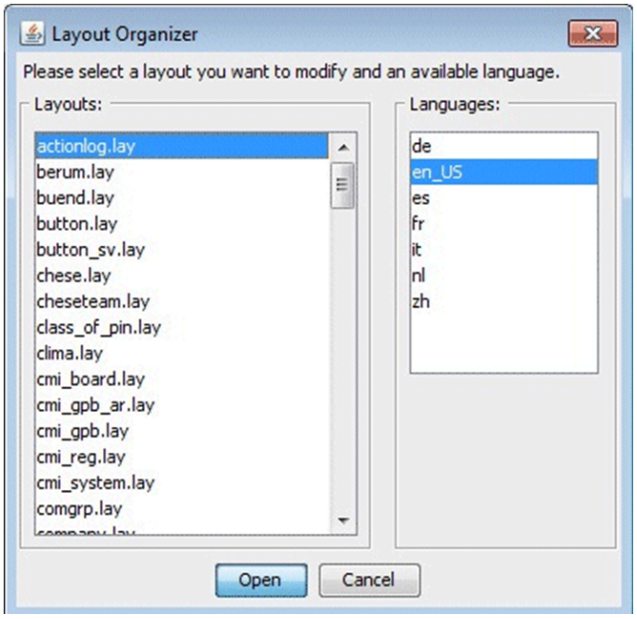
When the Layout Organizer is opened up, select **File - Get Layout Updates From Server** in order to get the list of all the layouts on the server. This item is used to get the latest layout files from the server.

There are a few other options that the user can select from the **File** menu on the Layout Organizer:

- **Open Layout** — When you have finished the modifications on one layout, you can choose to start modifying another layout. The list of all the layouts pops up when you click on the **Open Layout** menu item.
- **Save Changes in Layout** — When you click on this item, the changes on the modified layout is submitted directly to the server. The server prepares the layout files according to the changes applied to the current layout and then returns a message indicating whether the changes have been completed successfully or not on the server side.

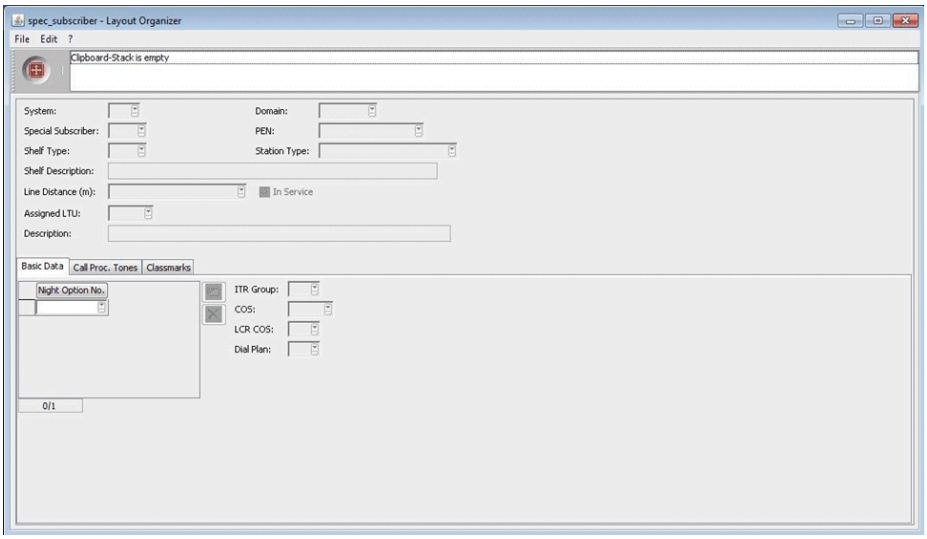
- **Exit** — Exits the Layout Organizer.

Once you have selected **File - Get Layout Updates From Server**, a list of all available layouts is displayed.



The left column of this screen titled **Layouts** includes all the CM Layouts. For instance, the class of pin layout is represented by class_of_pin.lay. On the right hand side, the column **Languages** shows all the languages in which these layouts can be displayed.

When you select a layout and click on **Open**, the layout of the screen selected is shown in the Layout Organizer.



Now you can start moving the text fields, choice lists etc. from one position to another. Once you are finished, select **Save Changes in Layout** from the **File** menu on the Layout Organizer.

NOTICE: Table columns have hard-coded positions, so even if the GUI allows temporary moving of columns, such a change cannot be saved.

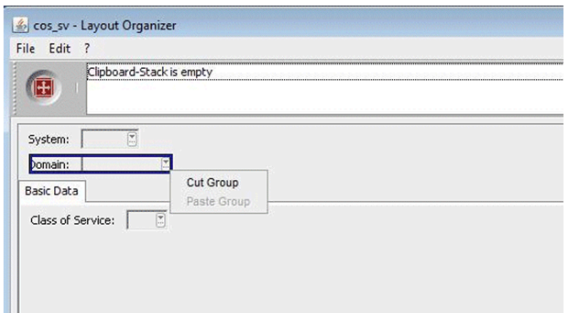
11.2.3 Using the Functions of the Layout Organizer

Once the layout has been selected, you can use the functions cut & paste and drag & drop to move the fields on the selected layout.

NOTICE: The advantage of cut & paste is that you can also move a field from one tab to another; when using drag & drop, you can only move a field within the original tab.

Using Cut & Paste

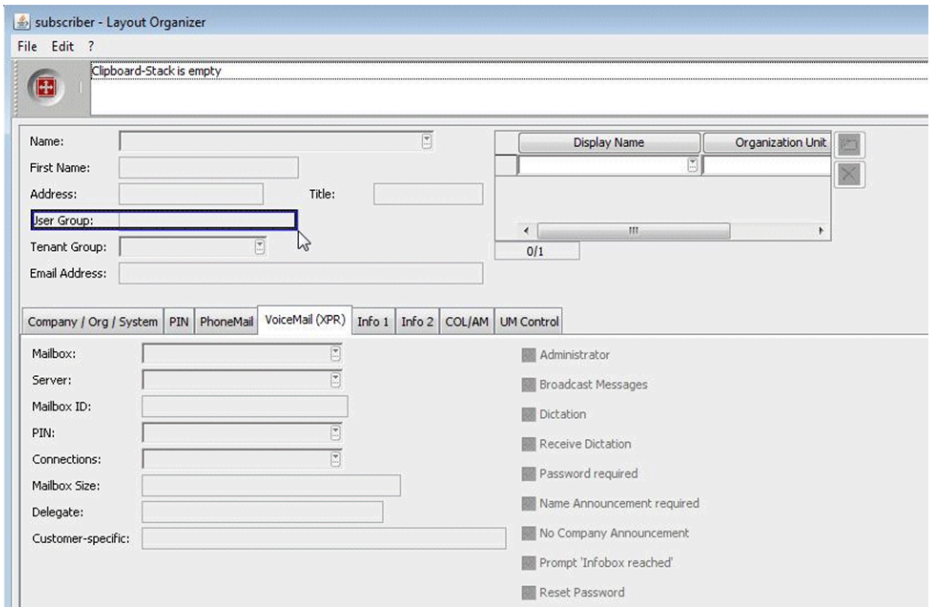
1) Right-click on a field and select **Cut Group** from the pop-up menu; this cuts the specified field including its label.



2) Move the cursor to the position where you want to insert the cut field and its label and right-click in that position; chose **Paste Group** from the pop-up menu. The field and its label are pasted into the specified position.
3) Once you are finished, select **Save Changes in Layout** from the **File** menu on the Layout Organizer.

Using Drag & Drop

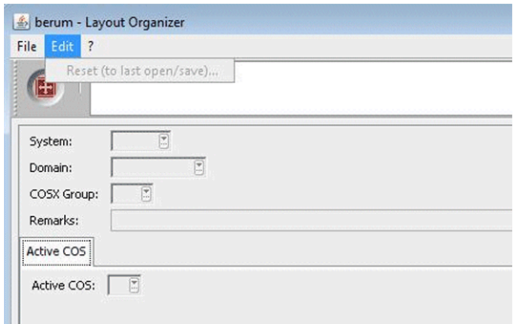
1) Click and hold on a field to mark it, and then move the field into the desired position.



1) Once you are finished, select **Save Changes in Layout** from the **File** menu on the Layout Organizer.

Restore the original position of the current layout

1) Select **Reset to Last Open/Save Menu** from the **Edit** menu on the Layout Organizer.



12 CHESE Wizard

The **CHESE Wizard** utility guides you through the required steps for creating, modifying or deleting CHESE Groups and their members.

Every executive/secretary system can contain up to four executive telephones, two secretary telephones and one substitute (deputy) telephone per secretary (see also CHESE Group).

The **CHESE Wizard** folder in the Configuration Management selection tree opens a new browser window, divided into two frames. The left frame views the currently selected execution path, composed with a picture. The right frame contains the main operational part for execution paths, an explanation part for brief instructions and a button bar for navigation.

While acting interactive, the CHESE Wizard displays each possible alternative within a step.

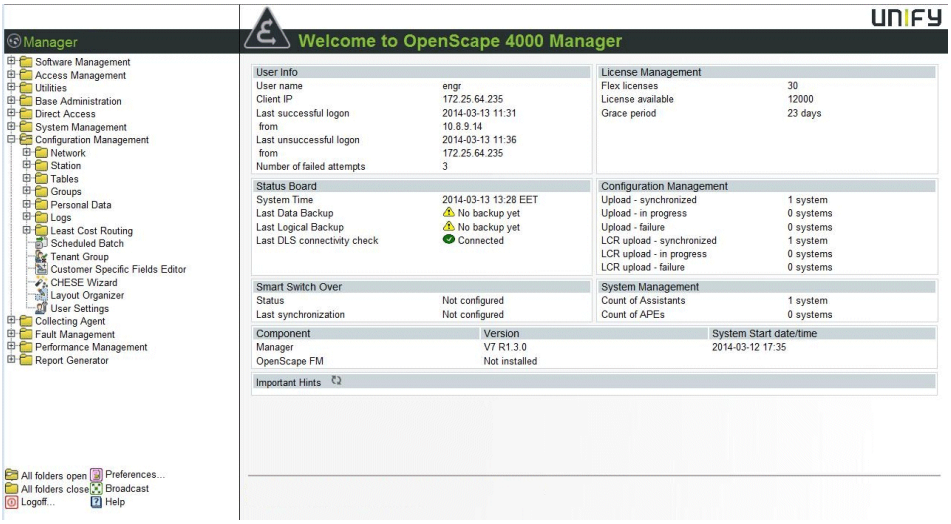
NOTICE: In case a step cannot be completed, methods for resolving a problem are pointed out. When a problem is resolved you will be returned to the next step in process until your task is completed.

NOTICE: You cannot configure network-wide CHESE Groups using the CHESE Wizard

---

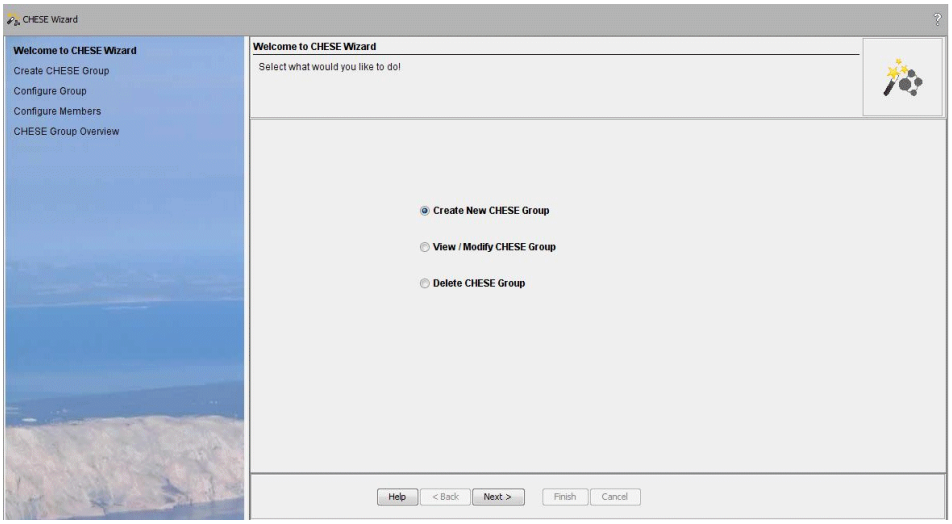
User Interface OpenScape 4000 Manager

The CHESE Wizard link in the Configuration Management menu tree opens a new browser window.



CHESE Wizard

The **CHESE Wizard** window is divided into two frames.



The left frame views the currently selected process and its steps, composed with a picture.

In the upper part of the right frame you can see brief instructions for the respectively current dialogs. Error messages returned by the field-verify process are displayed there, too.

The main area of the right frame covers the various contents of the Wizard dialogs, such as the selection tree for choosing a task, interactive fields and displayed settings (see also CHESE Wizard Overview see on page 1009).

For Wizard navigation a button bar is located in the lower area, containing five buttons, such as: **Help**, **Back**, **Next**, **Finish** and **Cancel**.

NOTICE: On pressing the **Next** button, the field-verify process is activated. If an error occurs you will get prompted an error message, displayed in red bold type. This message contains explanations and information on how to fix the error. You will not be able to go on until the error has been resolved.

NOTICE: Depending on the current Wizard dialog some of the buttons are disabled.

See also: Buttons

12.1 CHESE Wizard Overview

12.1.1 Overview of Wizard aided tasks

The CHESE Wizard guides you through the three main processes, such as:

- Create New CHESE Group see on page 1011
- **View/Modify CHESE Group** see on page 1026
- **Delete CHESE Group** see on page 1041

12.1.2 CHESE Wizard dialogs

12.1.2.1 Creating group dialog

- Create New CHESE Group see on page 1012

12.1.2.2 Selecting group dialog

- Select CHESE Group for viewing/modifying see on page 1027
- Select CHESE Group for deleting see on page 1042

12.1.2.3 Configuring group dialog

- Configure CHESE Group for creating see on page 1015
- Configure CHESE Group for viewing/modifying see on page 1030

12.1.2.4 Configuring members dialog

- Configure CHESE Members for creating see on page 1018
- Configure CHESE Members for viewing/modifying see on page 1033

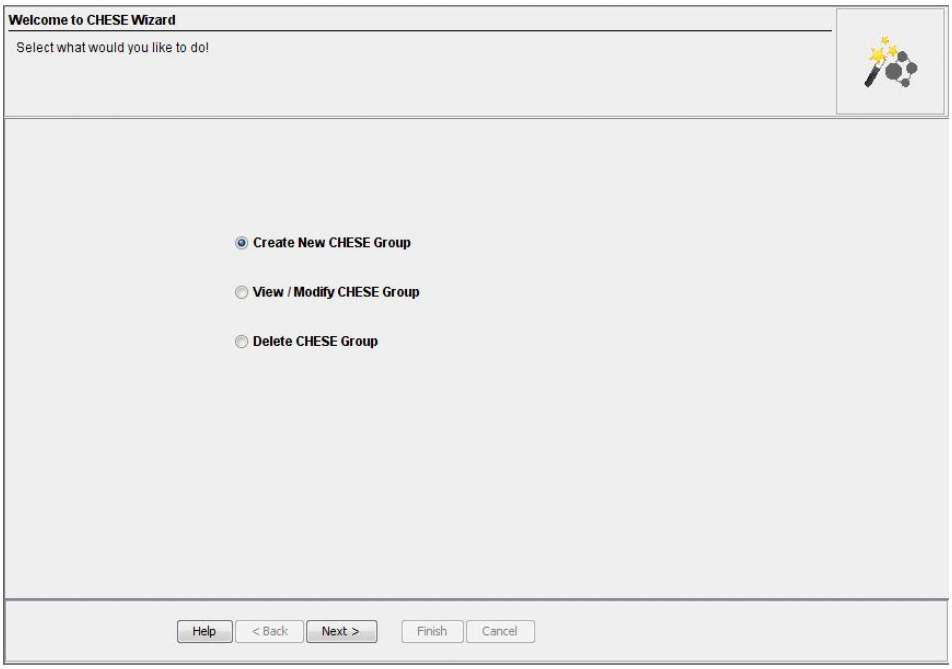
12.1.2.5 Overview dialog

- Overview CHESE Group for creating see on page 1023
- Overview CHESE Group for viewing/modifying see on page 1038
- Overview CHESE Group for deleting see on page 1044

12.1.2.6 Results dialog

- Results CHESE Group for creating see on page 1025
- Results CHESE Group for viewing/modifying see on page 1039
- Results CHESE Group for deleting see on page 1046

12.2 Create New CHESE Group



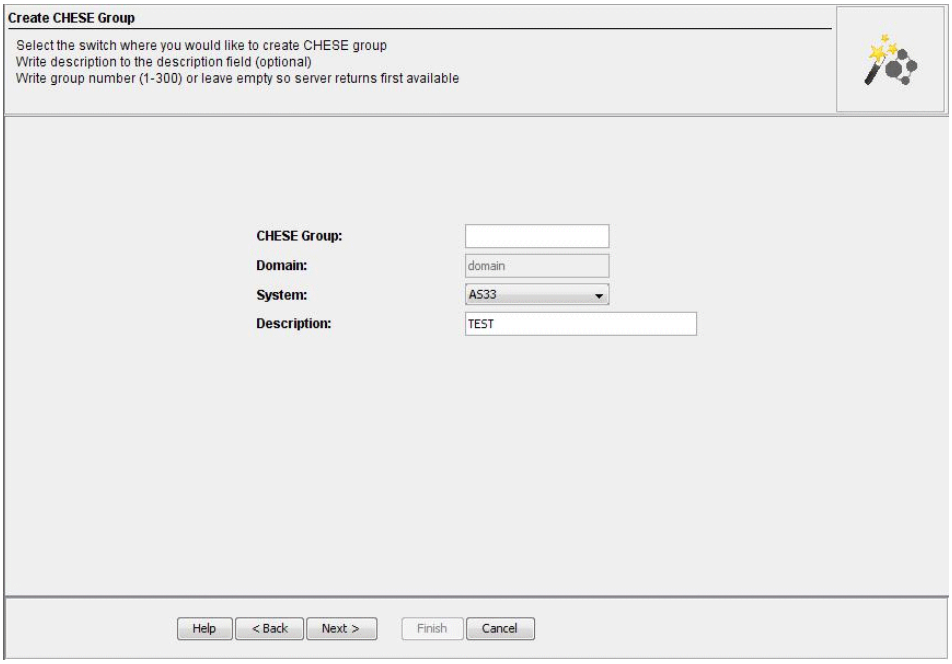
- To create a new CHESE Group select "**Create New CHESE Group**" and then click on the button **Next**.

CHESE Wizard starts the process of CHESE Group creation. The process is defined to pass through the following steps:

- Create New CHESE Group see on page 1012
- Configure CHESE Group for creating see on page 1015
- Configure CHESE Members for creating see on page 1018
- Overview CHESE Group for creating see on page 1023
- Results CHESE Group for creating see on page 1025

12.2.1 Create New CHESE Group

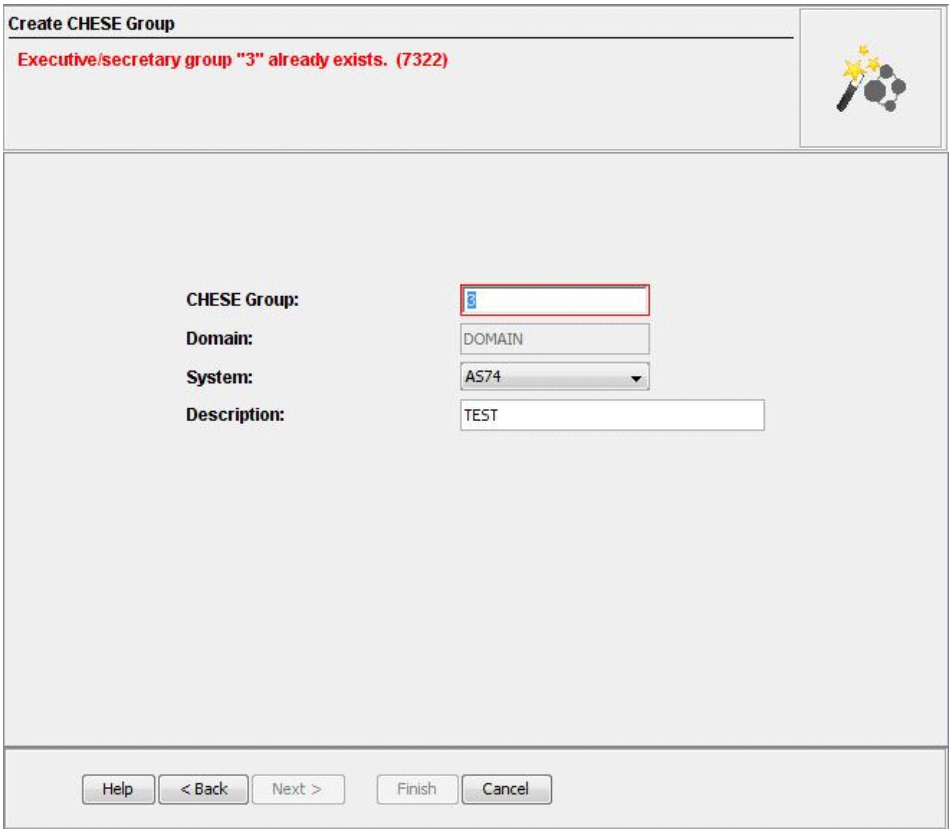
The first step is to specify the basic attributes of the new CHESE Group, such as **CHESE Group** (number), **Domain**, **System** and **Description**. These attributes constitute the primary key for the data base to uniquely design CHESE Groups.



- Enter an integer value between 1 and 30 in the field **CHESE Group**, if you want to define the **CHESE Group** (number) for the new group. This field is an optional field. If you leave the field empty, then the system will assign the next available CHESE Group number.
- Select the system in the choice list of the combo box **System** where you want to locate the new CHESE Group.

NOTICE: The **Domain** field is disabled for editing. As soon as you selected the system the appropriate "Domain" is displayed in this field automatically.

- You can enter a short description of the new CHESE Group in the field **Description**. This field is an optional field.
- Click on the button **Next** for forwarding to the next dialog.



NOTICE: On pressing the button **Next**, the field-verify process is activated. If you entered a wrong value in the field **CHESE Group**, you will get prompted an error message in the explanation part of the dialog, displayed in red bold type. This message contains explanations and information on how to fix the error. You will not be able to go on until the error has been resolved.

- If you want to return to a previous dialog of the CHESE Wizard, then click on the button **Back**.
- If you want to cancel the process for creating a new CHESE Group then click on the button **Cancel**. The system returns to the Welcome dialog of the CHESE Wizard.

NOTICE: On pressing the button **Back** or **Cancel**, the current changes will be reset.

See also: Buttons

Help for the fields in the "CHESE Wizard" window, Create CHESE Group dialog

The fields are listed in the order in which they are located in the Create CHESE Group dialog (see also page 733).

CHESE Group (CHESE Group window, generic area)

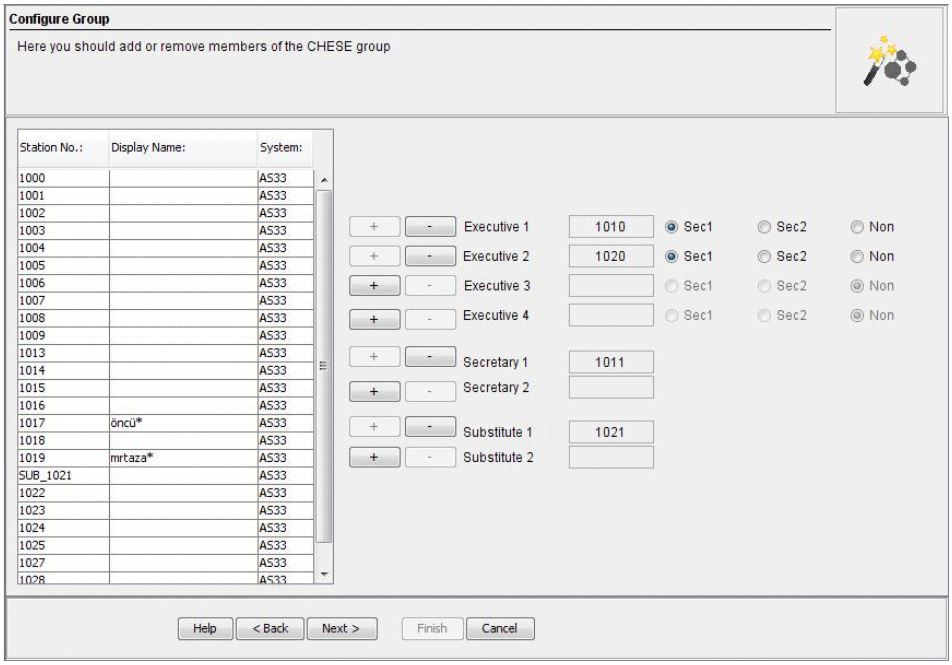
System (CHESE Group window, generic area)

Domain (CHESE Group window, generic area)

Description (CHESE Group window, generic area)

12.2.2 Configure CHESE Group for creating

This dialog enables you to assemble the CHESE Group. Up to 4 executives, 2 secretaries and 2 substitutes can be specified.



Applicable stations for CHESE Groups have to meet the following conditions:

- The station must belong to the system of the specified CHESE Group.
- The station must have digital devices (Optipoint, Optiset or later).
- The station is not a Key System.
- The station is not a member of a Hunt Group.
- The station is not a member of another CHESE Group.

Special function keys are required for the telephones of the executive and secretary members (see also Special functions keys).

All possible stations for the CHESE Group are listed in the left table, described by the **Station No.** and the **Display name**.

To the right of the table all possible members of the CHESE Group are listed, each composed with a corresponding "**+**" and "**-**" button and a display field for the station number. The members can be identified by their **Function** and **Position**.

The executive members have three radio buttons additionally. These buttons are used to allocate a secretary to an executive.

Allocate members

NOTICE: A CHESE Group has to be defined by a **minimum of two members**, such as: one executive member and one secretary member. Apart from that, e.g. if you define the position

Substitute 2 without defining Secretary 2 you will cause an error! The positions Substitute *i* always have to be allocated to Secretary *i*!

- Highlight the **Station No** in the left table and then click on the **"+" button** of the member you want to define. The currently selected station is assigned to this member. The station number is displayed to the right of the member and removed from the table. The "+" button is disabled and the "-" button is enabled. Also the radio buttons are enabled for allocating a secretary to an executive.
- If you want to allocate a secretary to an executive, then click on the radio button **Sec1** or **Sec2**. If you do not need an allocation, then click on the radio button **Non**.
- If you want to select a substitute for a secretary, then click on the **"+" button** of the corresponding substitute (always allocate Substitute 1to Secretary 1 or Substitute 2 to Secretary 2).

NOTICE: The "+" button is enabled only for CHESE Group members who have not been defined yet. The "-" button is enabled only for members who are defined already.

Deallocate members

- If you want to deallocate a member of a CHESE Group, then click on the **"-" button** The currently selected member is removed. The display field Station number is cleared and the corresponding station data Station No and Display Name are placed back to the table. The "-" button and the radio buttons are disabled, and the "+" button is enabled.
- Click on the button **Next** for forwarding to the next dialog.

NOTICE: On pressing the **Next** button, the field-verify process is activated. If any errors occur you will get prompted the error messages in the explanation part of the dialog, displayed in red bold type. These messages contain explanations and information on how to fix the errors. You will not be able to go on until the errors have been resolved.

- If you want to return to previous dialogs of the CHESE Wizard, then click on the button **Back**.
- If you want to cancel the process for creating a new CHESE Group then click on the button **Cancel**. The system returns to the Welcome dialog of the CHESE Wizard.

NOTICE: On pressing the button **Back** or **Cancel**, the current changes will be reset.

See also: Buttons

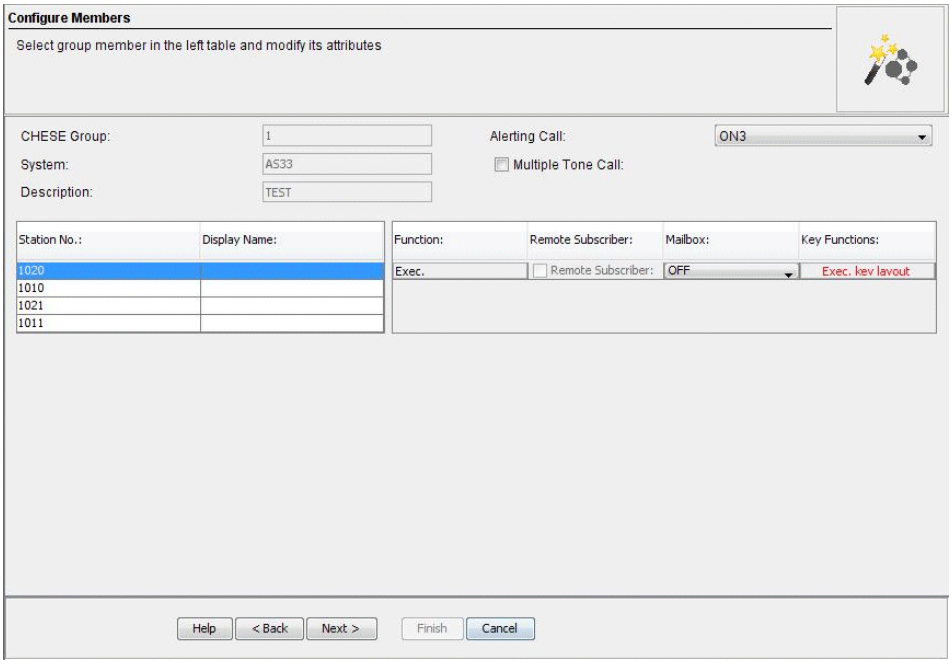
Help for the fields in the "CHESE Wizard" window, Configure Group dialog

The fields are listed in the order in which they are located in the Configure Group dialog (see also page 734).

Station No. (table column in the CHESE Group window, Members tab)
Display Name (table column in the CHESE Group window, Members tab)
Function (table column in the CHESE Group, Members tab)
Position (table column in the CHESE Group window, Members tab)

12.2.3 Configure CHESE Members for creating

In this dialog the Alerting Call, the Multiple Tone Call and the Mailbox can be modified for the CHESE Group.



In the upper left part of the dialog you can see the basic CHESE Group data, such as group number, the system where the group is located and the description of the group.

In the choice list of the combo box **Alerting Call** the possible values for setting the alerting call of the executive/secretary system are displayed.

If a special ringing tone is configured for the executive/secretary system, the current value is displayed in the check box **Multiple Tone Call**.

In the table below you can see all the members of the CHESE Group. The actual settings of a member are displayed in the fields to the right, such as:

Function displays the function of the member, such as Executive, Secretary or Subscriber. While defined on previous dialog the field is displayed only and cannot be modified.

Remote Subscriber displays wether the subscriber belongs to a network-wide station. "Remote Subscriber" is displayed only and cannot be modified.

Mailbox displays the current mailbox settings of the corresponding member.

- If you want to modify the mailbox settings, you can select either "OFF / Exec(utive) / Secr(etary)" in the choice list of the combo box **Mailbox**.

Key Functions provide the link to Individual Key Layout (Subwindow), based on the appropriate system, domain and station number.

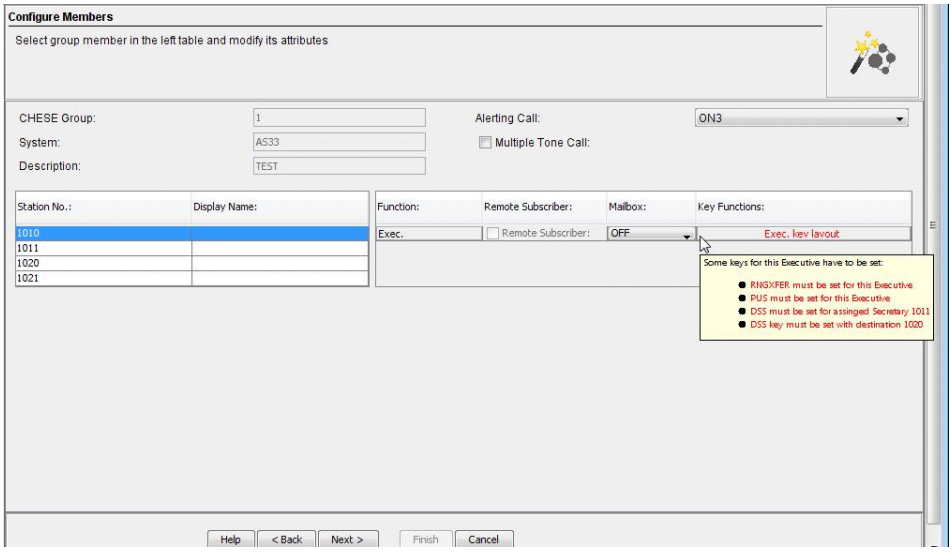
For setting the individual key layout the following functions are relevant for an executive/secretary system:

- RNGXFERL, PUS, DSS and REP function keys are used by Secretary.
- RNGXFERL, PUS and DSS function keys are used by Executive.
- No individual key layout is used by Substitutes.

RNGXFER, PUS and REP keys have to be defined. DSS keys have to have a destination set. If a DSS key does not require a destination set, it is not considered as a properly defined key in terms of CHESE.

Tooltips

While retrieving the current key states for all stations of the group a series of message boxes containing tooltips is displayed. When you move the cursor over the key layout field (link) information on the current key layout is displayed in the tooltip window. Keys displayed in blue colour are properly defined. Keys displayed in red colour still need to be set. As long as there is at least one required key missing the appropriate text and the key link are displayed in red.



- To set a key, click on the key link.

  The Individual Key Layout is invoked.
- Change the required key layout and save the dialog.

You will return to the Configure Members panel and the state of the key layout will be updated automatically, i.e. the keys that are properly defined are displayed in blue now.

Once all the keys have been set correctly, the link itself is displayed in blue (as well as all the keys appearing in the tooltip). In case of DSS keys, the tooltip shows both the location at which it is set (Station No.) and the key itself (counting from the upper left key on the device downwards).

NOTICE: If you want to modify further attributes you cannot use the CHESE Wizard utility. Modify further settings in the standard UI for CHESE Groups (see CHESE Group).

Finish creating

- Click on the button **Next** for forwarding to the next dialog.

  NOTICE: On pressing the **Next** button, the field-verify process is activated. If all the keys have been properly set, the Overview dialog is displayed. If some function keys are not or incorrectly defined, a confirmation dialog is displayed, asking you to confirm whether you want to continue although not all function keys have been set.

- To proceed to the next dialog, click on the button **Yes**.

  The function keys then will have to be set from the Station dialog by invoking the Individual Key Layout (Subwindow).
- To remain in the Configure Members dialog for completing the function key settings, click on the button **No**.
- If you want to return to previous dialogs of the CHESE Wizard, then click on the button **Back**.
- If you want to cancel the process of creating a new CHESE Group then click on the button **Cancel**. The system returns to the Welcome dialog of the CHESE Wizard.

  NOTICE: On pressing the button **Back** or **Cancel**, the changes of the current dialog will be reset.

See also: Buttons

Help for the fields in the "CHESE Wizard" window, Configure Members dialog

The fields are listed in the order in which they are located in the Configure Members dialog (see also page 733).

CHESE Group (CHESE Group window, generic area)

System (CHESE Group window, generic area)

Description (CHESE Group window, generic area)

Alerting Call (CHESE Group window, Suppl. Data tab)

Multiple Tone Call (CHESE Group window, Suppl. Data tab)

Station No. (table column in the CHESE Group window, Members tab)

Display Name (table column in the CHESE Group window, Members tab)

Function (table column in the CHESE Group, Members tab)

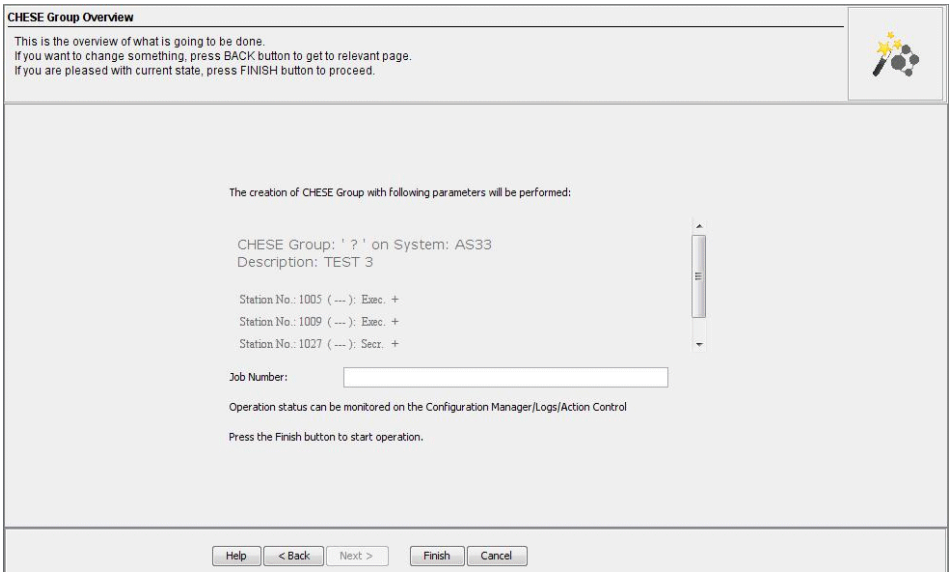
Remote Subscriber (table column in the CHESE Group window, Members tab)

Mailbox (CHESE Group window, Members tab)

Special functions keys

12.2.4 Overview CHESE Group for creating

The Overview dialog displays all items of what is going to be performed for creating the new defined CHESE Group.



All sub objects of the CHESE Group are listed in the main part of the dialog. The sub objects that are about to be added are displayed in blue color, marked with a "+".

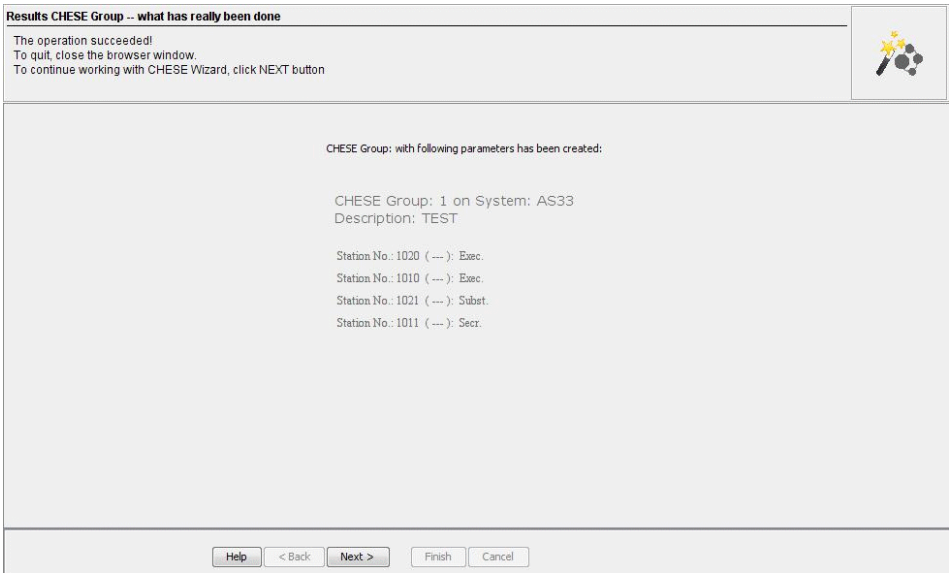
- If you want to change some settings, then click on the button **Back** to return to the relevant dialog.
- If you want to assign a job number, enter the data in the field **Job Number** see Title bar and toolbar). The field Job Number is supported in the CM Manager only. This field is not visible in the Assistant.
- If you agree with the displayed settings, click on the button **Finish**. The CHESE Group will be created and sent to the server.

NOTICE: If the task fails you will get prompted error messages in the explanation part, displayed in red bold type. These messages contain explanations and information on how to fix the errors. Return to the relevant dialog for fixing the errors.

See also: Buttons

12.2.5 Results CHESE Group for creating

If the Create CHESE Group operation has been carried out successfully the process forwards you to the Results dialog.

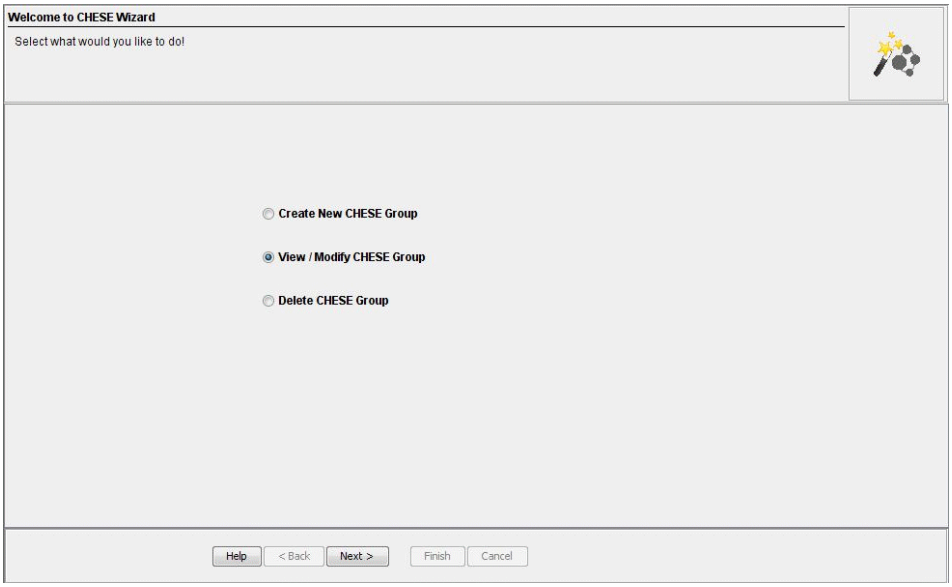


The explanation part of the dialog reports the just finished operation. All embedded objects of the CHESE Group are displayed in the main part of the dialog.

- If you want to quit and leave the CHESE Wizard, then close the browser window.
- If you want to continue working in the CHESE Wizard, then click on the button **Next.** The system returns to the Welcome dialog of the CHESE Wizard.

See also: Buttons

12.3 View/Modify CHESE Group



- To view or modify a CHESE Group select "**View / Modify CHESE Group**" and then click on the button **Next**.

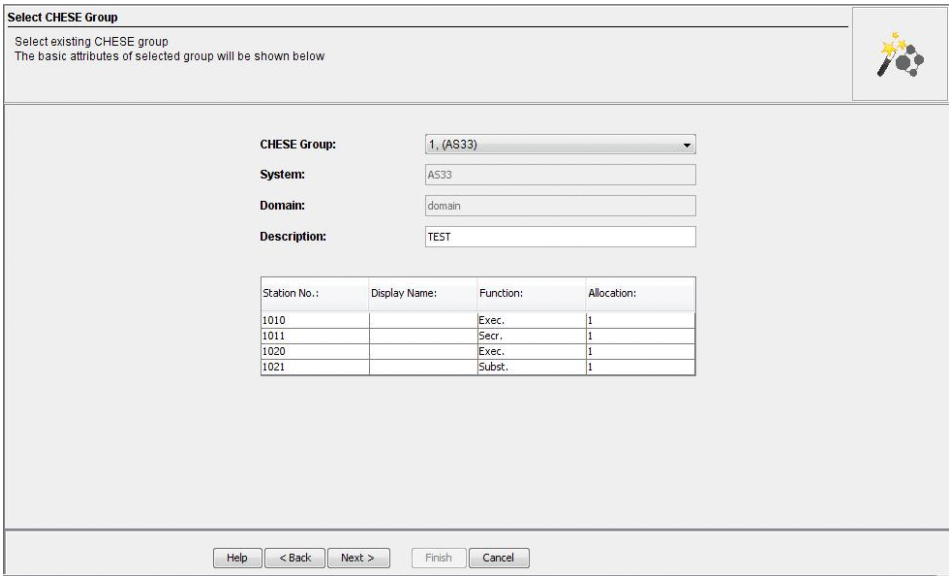
CHESE Wizard starts the process of CHESE Group modification. This process is defined to pass through the following steps:

- Select CHESE Group for viewing/modifying see on page 1027
- Configure CHESE Group for viewing/modifying see on page 1030
- Configure CHESE Members for viewing/modifying see on page 1033
- Overview CHESE Group for viewing/modifying see on page 1038
- Results CHESE Group for viewing/modifying see on page 1039

12.3.1 Select CHESE Group for viewing/modifying

The first step is to select the CHESE Group you want to view or modify.

NOTICE: The basic attributes, such as **CHESE Group**, **Domain**, **System** and **Description** may not be changed. These attributes constitute the primary key for the data base to uniquely design CHESE Groups. In case you need to change the basic attributes you first have to delete the CHESE Group and then you must create and configure a new CHESE Group.



The choice list in the combo box **CHESE Group** is filled with all existing CHESE Groups of the database. The CHESE Group number followed by the system (switch) name are displayed.

The fields **System** and **Domain** display the server data, where the selected CHESE Group is located. These fields are disabled for editing.

The field **Description** views the current description of the selected CHESE Group and may be changed.

The table lists all members of the selected CHESE Group, described by the **Station No**, the **Display name**, the **Function** and the **Allocation**. This table is disabled for editing.

- If you want to view / modify a CHESE Group, then select the number of the CHESE Group in the choice list of the combo box **CHESE Group**.

- You can change the description of the selected CHESE Group in the field **Description**. This field is an optional field.
- Click on the button **Next** for forwarding to the next dialog.

NOTICE: On pressing the **Next** button, the field-verify process is activated. If there are no CHESE Groups defined yet, you will get prompted an error message in the explanation part of the dialog, displayed in red bold type. The message contains explanations and information on how to fix the error. You will not be able to go on until the error has been resolved.

- If you want to return to previous dialogs of the CHESE Wizard, then click on the button **Back**.
- If you want to cancel the process of View / modify a CHESE Group, then click on the button **Cancel**. The system returns to the Welcome dialog of the CHESE Wizard.

NOTICE: On pressing the button **Back** or **Cancel**, the current changes will be reset.

See also: Buttons

Help for the fields in the "CHESE Wizard" window, Select CHESE Group dialog

The fields are listed in the order in which they are located in the Select CHESE Group dialog (see also page 733).

CHESE Group (CHESE Group window, generic area)

System (CHESE Group window, generic area)

Domain (CHESE Group window, generic area)

Description (CHESE Group window, generic area)

Station No. (table column in the CHESE Group window, Members tab)

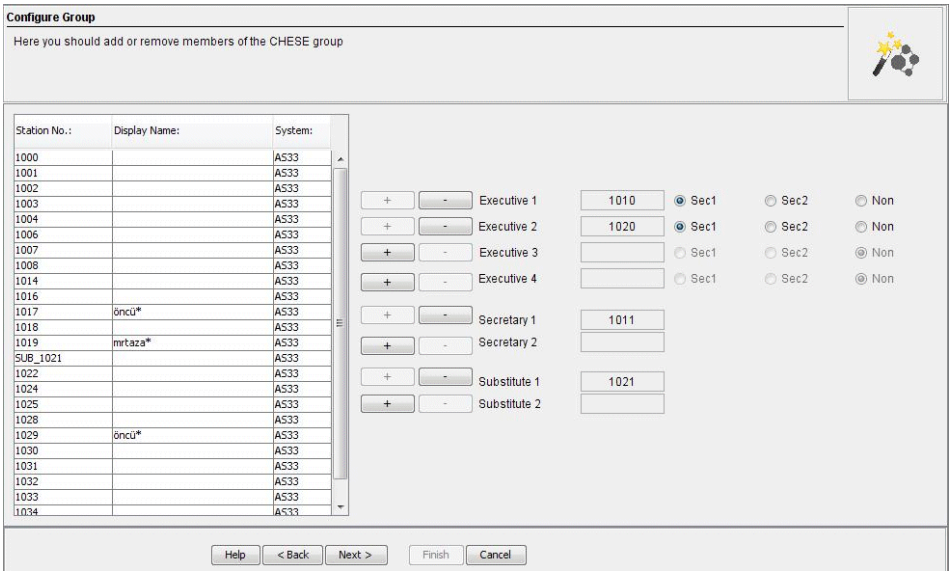
Display Name (table column in the CHESE Group window, Members tab)

Function (table column in the CHESE Group, Members tab)

Allocation (table column in the CHESE Group window, Members tab)

12.3.2 Configure CHESE Group for viewing/modifying

In this dialog you can adjust the selected CHESE Group. The settings of the currently selected group are displayed.



Applicable stations for CHESE Groups have to meet the following conditions:

- The station must belong to the system of the specified CHESE Group.
- The station must have digital devices (Optipoint, Optiset or later).
- The station is not a Key System.
- The station is not a member of a Hunt Group.
- The station is not a member of another CHESE Group.

Special function keys are required for the telephones of the executive and the secretary members (see also Special functions keys).

All possible stations for the CHESE Group are listed in the left table, described by the **Station No.** and the **Display name**.

To the right of the table all possible members of the CHESE Group are listed (4 executives, 2 secretaries and 2 substitutes), each composed with a corresponding "+" and "-" button and a display field for the station number.

The executive members have three radio buttons additionally. These buttons are used to allocate a secretary to an executive.

Allocate members

NOTICE: A CHESE Group has to be defined by a minimum number of two members, such as: one Executive member and one Secretary member. Apart from that, e.g. if you define the position Substitute 2 without defining Secretary 2 you will cause an error! The positions Substitute *i* always has to be allocated to Secretary *i*!

- If you want to add a member, highlight the **Station No** in the left table and then click on the **"+" button** of the position where you want to allocate the member. The currently selected station is assigned to this member. The station number is displayed to the right of the member and removed from the table. The "+" button is disabled and the "-" button is enabled. Also the radio buttons are enabled for allocating a secretary to an executive.

- If you want to allocate a secretary to an executive, then click on the radio button **Sec1** or **Sec2**. If you do not need an allocation then click on the radio button **Non**.
- If you want to select a substitute for a secretary, then click on the **"+" button** of the corresponding substitute (always allocate Substitute 1to Secretary 1 or Substitute 2 to Secretary 2).

NOTICE: The "+" button is enabled only for CHESE Group members who have not been defined yet. The "-" button is enabled only for members who are defined already.

Deallocate members

- If you want to deallocate a member of a CHESE Group, then click on the **"-" button** The currently selected member is removed. The display field station number is cleared and the corresponding data Station No and Display Name are placed back to the table. The "-" button and the radio buttons are disabled, and the "+" button is enabled.
- Click on the button **Next** for forwarding to the next dialog.

NOTICE: On pressing the **Next** button, the field-verify process is activated. If any errors occur you will get prompted the error messages in the explanation part of the dialog, displayed in red bold type. These messages contain explanations and information on how to fix the errors. You will not be able to go on until the errors have been resolved.

- If you want to change to the previous dialog, then click on the button **Back**.
- If you want to cancel the process for Creating a new CHESE Group then click on the button **Cancel**. The system returns to the Welcome dialog of the CHESE Wizard.

NOTICE: On pressing the button **Back** or **Cancel**, the current changes will be reset.

See also: Buttons

Help for the fields in the "CHESE Wizard" window, Configure Group dialog

The fields are listed in the order in which they are located in the Configure Group dialog (see also page 733).

Station No. (table column in the CHESE Group window, Members tab)

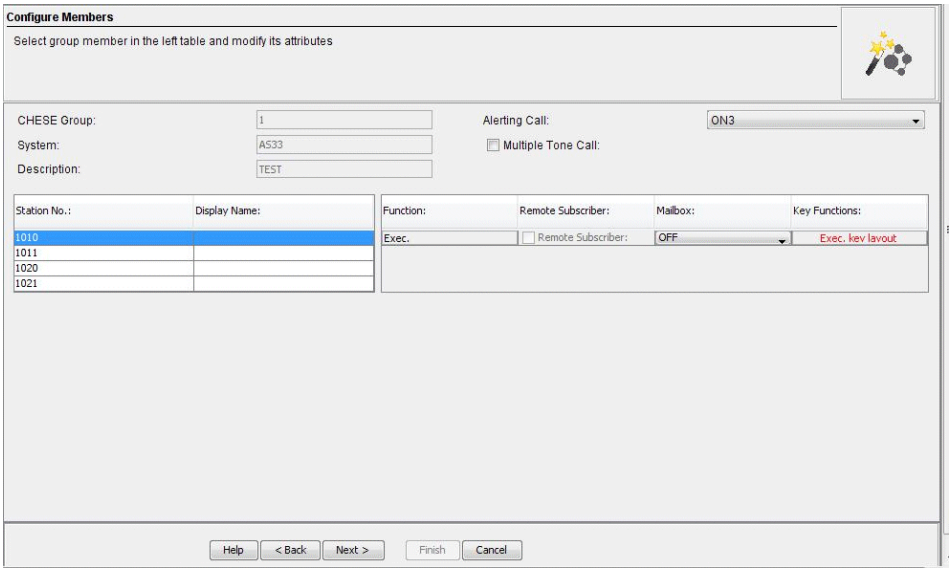
Display Name (table column in the CHESE Group window, Members tab)

Function (table column in the CHESE Group, Members tab)

Position (table column in the CHESE Group window, Members tab)

12.3.3 Configure CHESE Members for viewing/modifying

In this dialog the Alerting Call, the Multiple Tone Call and the Mailbox can be modified for the CHESE Group.



In the upper left part of the dialog you can see the basic CHESE Group data, such as group number, the system where the group is located and the description of the group.

In the choice list of the combo box **Alerting Call** the possible values for setting the alerting call of the executive / secretary system are displayed.

If a special ringing tone is configured for the executive / secretary system, the current value is displayed in the check box **Multiple Tone Call**.

In the table below you can see all members of the CHESE Group. The actual settings of a member are displayed in the fields to the right, such as:

Function displays the function of the member, such as Executive, Secretary or Subscriber. While defined in the previous dialog the field is displayed only and cannot be modified.

Remote Subscriber displays wether the subscriber belongs to a network-wide station. "Remote Subscriber" is displayed only and cannot be modified.

Mailbox displays the current mailbox settings of the corresponding member.

- If you want to modify the mailbox settings, you can select either "OFF / Exec(utive) / Secr(etary)" in the choice list of the combo box **Mailbox**.

Key Functions provide the link to Individual Key Layout (Subwindow), based on the appropriate system, domain and station number.

For setting the individual key layout the following functions are relevant for an executive/secretary system:

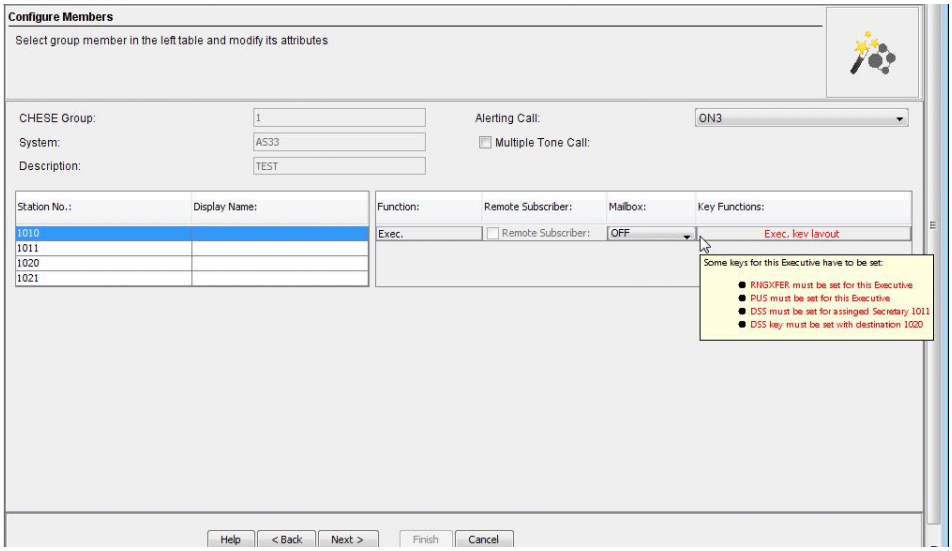
- RNGXFERL, PUS, DSS and REP function keys are used by Secretary.
- RNGXFERL, PUS and DSS function keys are used by Executive.
- No individual key layout is used by Substitutes.

RNGXFER, PUS and REP keys have to be defined. DSS keys have to have a destination set. If a DSS key does not require a destination set, it is not considered as a properly defined key in terms of CHESE.

Tooltips

While retrieving the current key states for all stations of the group a series of message boxes containing tooltips is displayed. When you move the cursor

over the key layout field (link) information on the current key layout is displayed in the tooltip window. Keys displayed in blue colour are properly defined. Keys displayed in red colour still need to be set. As long as there is at least one required key missing the appropriate text and the key link are displayed in red.



- To set a key, click on the key link.

  The Individual Key Layout is invoked.
- Change the required key layout and save the diaolog.

You will return to the Configure Members panel and the state of the key layout will be updated automatically, i.e. the keys that are properly defined are displayed in blue now.

Once all the keys have been set correctly, the link itself is displayed in blue (as well as all the keys appearing in the tooltip). In case of DSS keys, the tooltip shows both the location at which it is set (Station No.) and the key itself (counting from the upper left key on the device downwards).

NOTICE: If you want to modify further attributes you cannot use the CHESE Wizard utility. Modify further settings in the standard UI for CHESE Groups (see CHESE Group).

Finish modifying

- Click on the button **Next** for forwarding to the next dialog.

NOTICE: On pressing the **Next** button, the field-verify process is activated. If all the keys have been properly set, the Overview dialog is displayed. If some function keys are not or incorrectly defined, a confirmation dialog is displayed, asking you to confirm whether you want to continue although not all function keys have been set.

- To proceed to the next dialog, click on the button **Yes**.

  The function keys then will have to be set from the Station dialog by invoking the Individual Key Layout (Subwindow).

- To remain in the Configure Members dialog for completing the function key settings, click on the button **No**.
- If you want to return to previous dialogs of the CHESE Wizard, then click on the button **Back**.
- If you want to cancel the process of View / Modify a CHESE Group then click on the button **Cancel**. The system returns to the Welcome dialog of the CHESE Wizard.

NOTICE: On pressing the button **Back** or **Cancel**, the changes of the current dialog will be reset.

See also: Buttons

Help for the fields in the "CHESE Wizard" window, Configure Members dialog

The fields are listed in the order in which they are located in the Configure Members dialog (see also page 733).

CHESE Group (CHESE Group window, generic area)

System (CHESE Group window, generic area)

Description (CHESE Group window, generic area)

Alerting Call (CHESE Group window, Suppl. Data tab)

Multiple Tone Call (CHESE Group window, Suppl. Data tab)

Station No. (table column in the CHESE Group window, Members tab)

Display Name (table column in the CHESE Group window, Members tab)

Function (table column in the CHESE Group, Members tab)

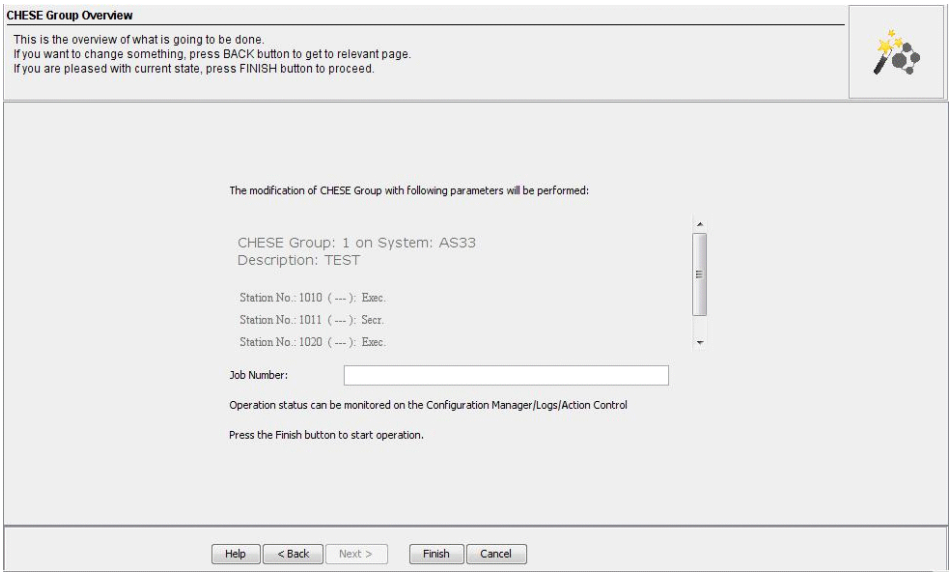
Remote Subscriber (table column in the CHESE Group window, Members tab)

Mailbox (CHESE Group window, Members tab)

Special functions keys

12.3.4 Overview CHESE Group for viewing/modifying

The Overview dialog displays all items of what is going to be performed for modifying the CHESE Group.



All sub objects of the CHESE Group are listed in the main part of the dialog.

The sub objects that are about to be **added** are displayed in **blue** color, marked with a "**+**".

The objects that are about to be **removed** are displayed in **red** color, marked with a "**-**".

Those embedded objects that are about to be **modified** are displayed in green **color**, marked with a "*****".

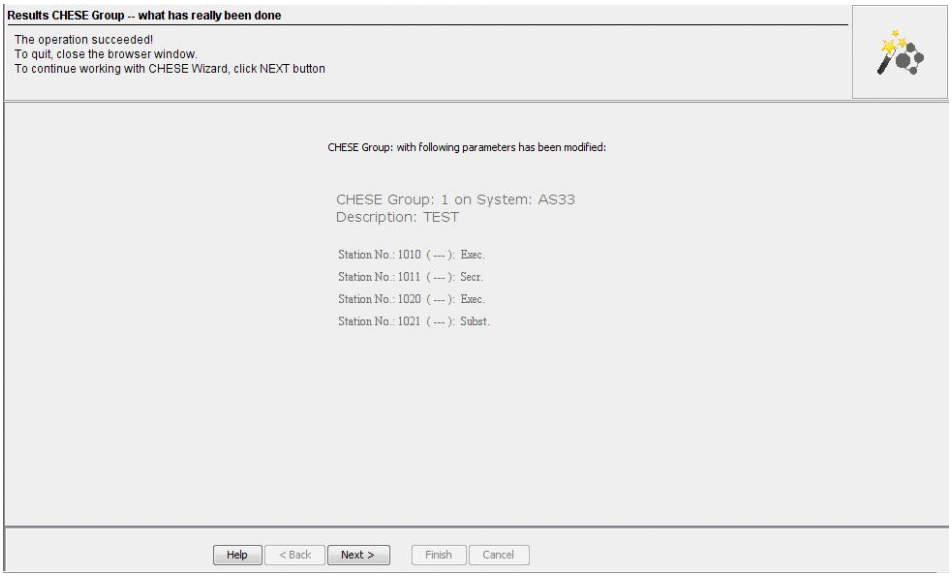
- If you want to change some settings, then click on the button **Back** to return to the relevant dialog.
- If you want to assign a job number, enter the data in the field **Job Number** see Title bar and toolbar). The field Job Number is supported in the CM Manager only. This field is not visible in the Assistant.
- If you agree with the displayed settings, then click on the button **Finish**. The CHESE Group will be modified and sent to the server.

> **NOTICE:** If the task fails you will get prompted error messages in the explanation part, displayed in red bold type. The message contains explanations and information on how to fix the error. Return to the relevant dialog for fixing the errors.

See also: Buttons

12.3.5 Results CHESE Group for viewing/modifying

If the Create CHESE Group operation has been carried out successfully the process forwards you to the Results dialog.

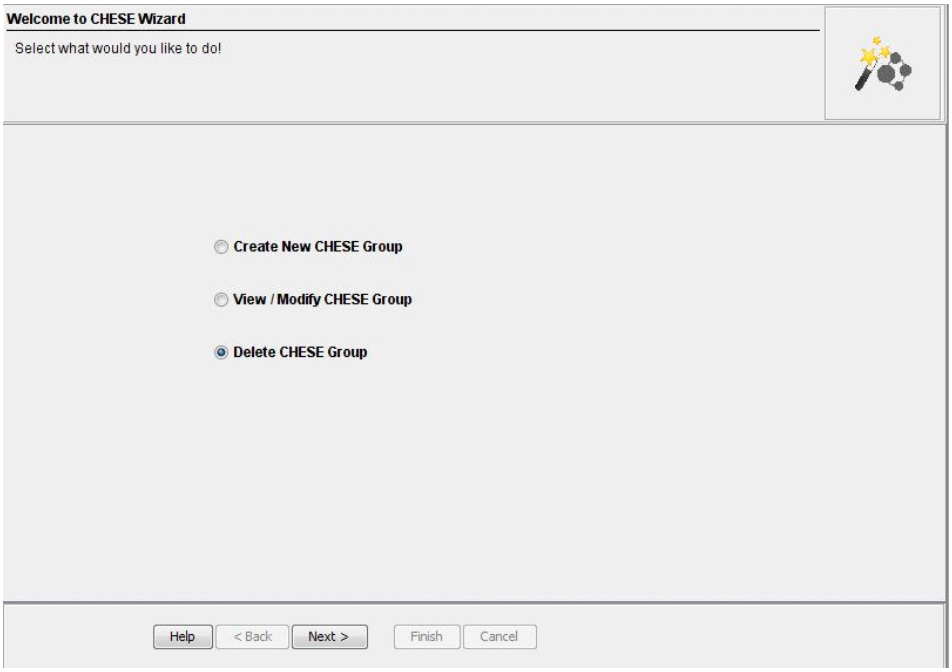


The explanation part of the dialog reports the just finished operation. All embedded objects of the CHESE Group are displayed.

- If you want to quit and to leave the CHESE Wizard, then close the browser window.
- If you want to continue working with CHESE Wizard, then click on the button **Next**. The system proceeds to the Welcome dialog of the CHESE Wizard.

See also: Buttons

12.4 Delete CHESE Group



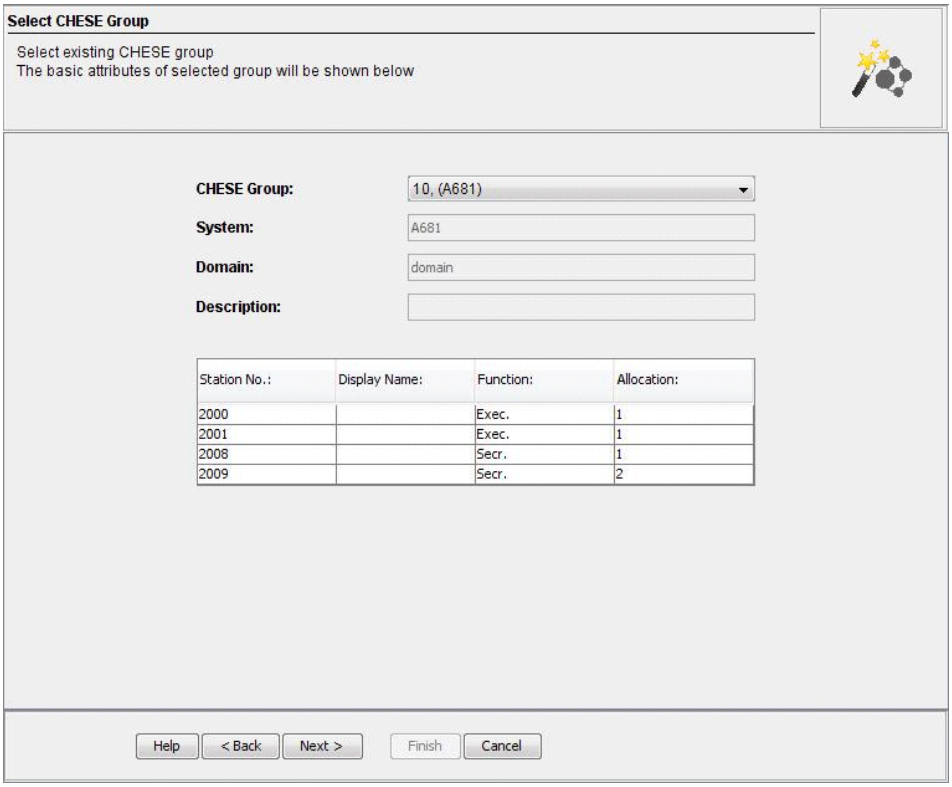
- To delete a CHESE Group select "**Delete CHESE Group**" and then click on the button **Next**.

CHESE Wizard starts the process of deleting a CHESE Group. This process is defined to pass through the following steps:

- Select CHESE Group for deleting see on page 1042
- Overview CHESE Group for deleting see on page 1044
- Results CHESE Group for deleting see on page 1046

12.4.1 Select CHESE Group for deleting

The first step is to select the CHESE Group you want to delete.



The choice list in the combo box **CHESE Group** is filled with all existing CHESE Groups of the database. The CHESE Group number followed by the system (switch) name are displayed. The fields **System** and **Domain** display the server data, where the selected CHESE Group is located. The field **Description** views the current description of the selected CHESE Group. The table lists all members of the selected CHESE Group, described by the **Station No**, the **Display name**, the **Function** and the **Allocation**.

- If you want to delete a CHESE Group, then select the number of the CHESE Group in the choice list of the combo box **CHESE Group**.
- Click on the button **Next** for forwarding to the next dialog.
- If you want to return to previous dialogs of the CHESE Wizard, then click on the button **Back**.
- If you want to cancel the process of Delete a CHESE Group then click on the button **Cancel**. The system returns to the Welcome dialog of the CHESE Wizard.

See also: Buttons

Help for the fields in the "CHESE Wizard" window, Select CHESE Group dialog

The fields are listed in the order in which they are located in the Select CHESE Group dialog (see also page 733).

CHESE Group (CHESE Group window, generic area)

System (CHESE Group window, generic area)

Domain (CHESE Group window, generic area)

Description (CHESE Group window, generic area)

Station No. (table column in the CHESE Group window, Members tab)

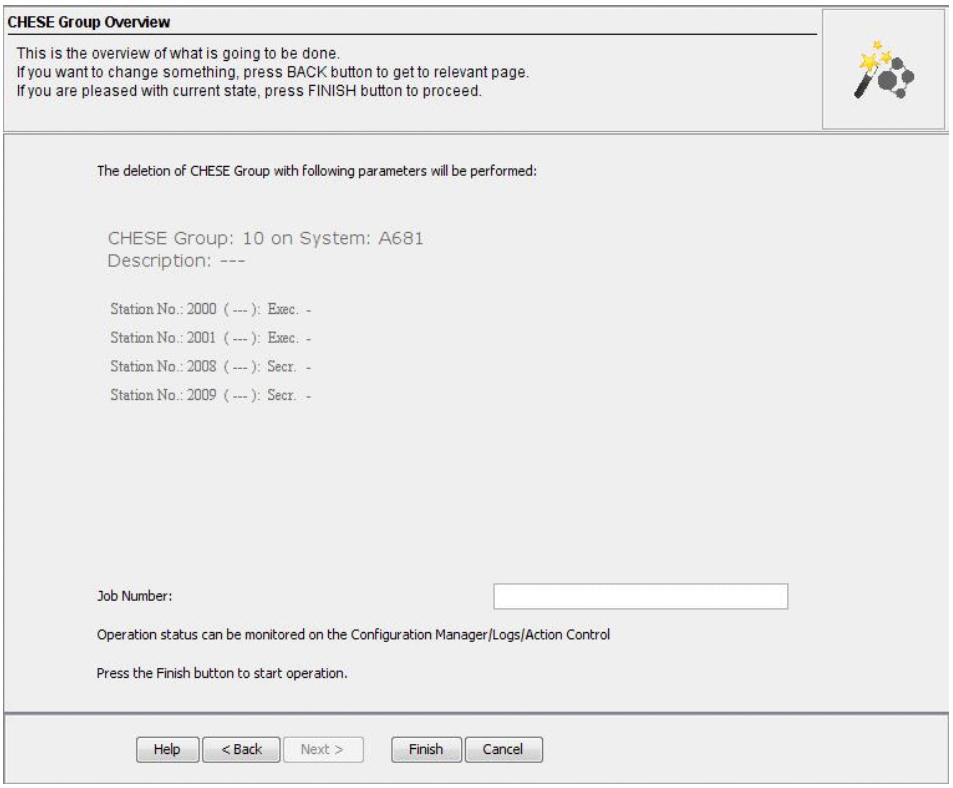
Display Name (table column in the CHESE Group window, Members tab)

Function (table column in the CHESE Group, Members tab)

Allocation (table column in the CHESE Group window, Members tab)

12.4.2 Overview CHESE Group for deleting

The Overview dialog displays all items of what is going to be performed for modifying the CHESE Group.

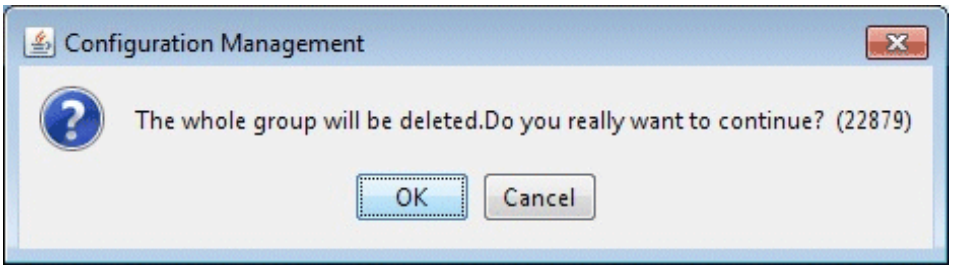


All sub objects of the CHESE Group are listed in the main part of the dialog.

The objects that are about to be **removed** are displayed in **red** color, marked with a "**-**".

- If you want to assign a job number, enter the data in the field **Job Number** see Title bar and toolbar). The field Job Number is supported in the CM Manager only. This field is not visible in the Assistant.

- Click on the button **Finish** for forwarding to the next step. After pressing the **Finish** button you must confirm the deletion.

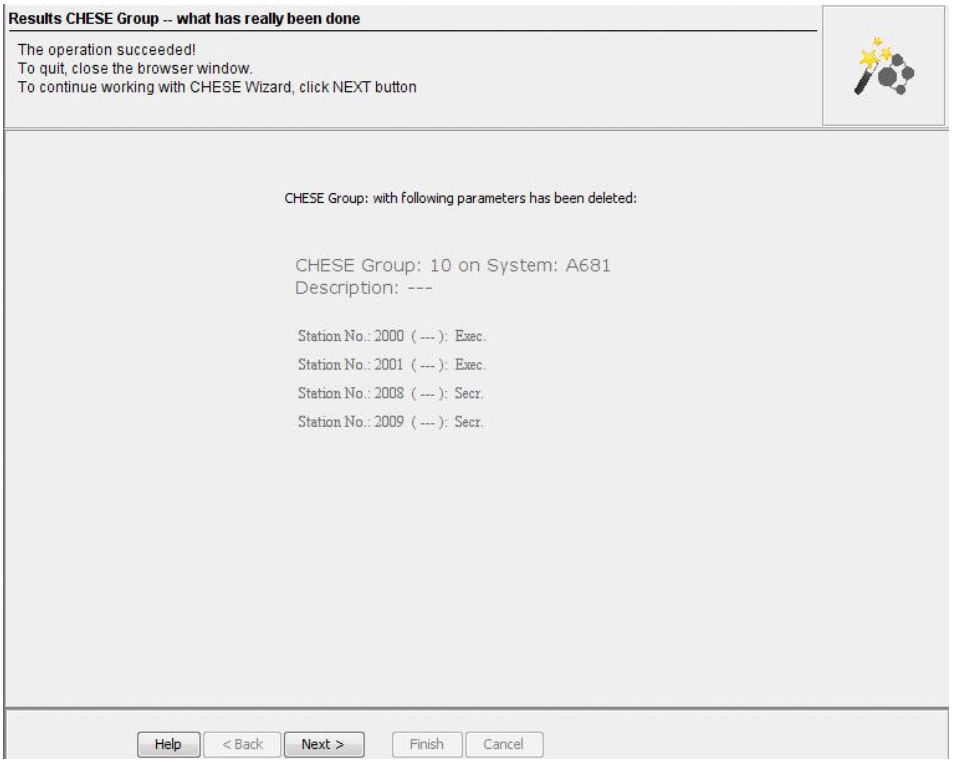


- Click on the button **Ok** to confirm the deletion of the selected CHESE Group.
- If you do not want to delete the CHESE Group, click on the **Cancel** button.
- If you want to return to previous dialogs of the CHESE Wizard, then click on the button **Back**.
- If you want to cancel the process of View / Modify a CHESE Group then click on the button **Cancel**. The system returns to the Welcome dialog of the CHESE Wizard.

See also: Buttons

12.4.3 Results CHESE Group for deleting

If the Delete CHESE Group operation has been carried out successfully the process forwards you to the Results dialog.



The explanation part of the dialog reports the just finished operation. The data of the deleted CHESE Group, such as CHESE Group number, the system and the formerly embedded sub objects are displayed.

- If you want to quit and to leave the CHESE Wizard, then close the browser window.
- If you want to continue working with CHESE Wizard, then click on the button **Next**. The system proceeds to the Welcome dialog of the CHESE Wizard.

See also: Buttons

Buttons

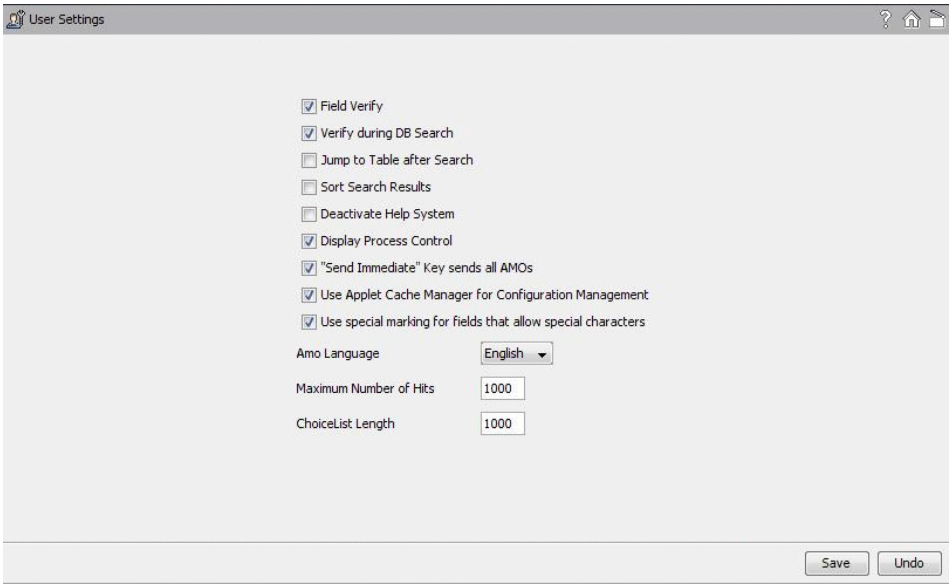
The following buttons are placed in the navigation button bar of the CHESE Wizard window. Depending on the current Wizard dialog some of the buttons are disabled.

Button	Action	Remark
	Opens the Online help documentation window for that particular CHESE Wizard dialog.	The Help button is available on all dialogs.
	Returns to the previous dialog of the CHESE Wizard.	The Back button is disabled on the Welcome dialog and on the Results dialog.
	Forwards to the next dialog of the CHESE Wizard.	The Next button is disabled on the Overview dialog only.
	Starts the operation and sends the data to the server.	The Finish button is enabled on the Overview dialog only.
	Restarts the CHESE Wizard and returns to the Welcome dialog of the CHESE Wizard.	The Cancel button internally resets all data that was entered up to that step. This button is disabled on the Results dialog only.
	Opens the Online help documentation window for the CHESE Wizard as a whole.	The question mark help button is available on all dialogs.

13 User Settings

With the user settings you can customize the operating sequence and the behavior within Configuration Management. The customized settings are only valid for the user currently active and become effective for dialogs opened after the settings have been saved.

To do so, please select the **User Settings** window in the CM menu tree.



Help for the fields in the "User Setting"s window

(see also page 1053)

Field Verify (User Settings window)

Verify during DB Search (User Settings window)

Jump to table after search (User Settings window)

Sort Search Results (User Settings window)

Deactivate Help System (User Settings window)

Show Process Control (User Settings window)

"Send Immediate" Key sends all AMOs (User Settings window)

Use Applet Cache Manager for Configuration Management (User Settings window)

Use special markings for fields that allow special characters (User Settings window)

AMO Language (User Settings window)

Maximum number of hits (User Settings window)

Choice List Length (User Settings window)

See Also:

- Settings and Response Time on page 1051
- Mandatory parameters on page 1052
- Checking input fields on page 53

- The Object View on page 20
- The Object List (Table View) on page 21
- Process Control on page 52
- NLS for CM of OpenScape Manager and Assistant on page 1059

13.1 Settings and Response Time

The User Settings influence the response times of the system. You can improve the response times via the following settings, but this may, on the other hand, partially reduce the ease of use.

NOTICE: If you prefer to use the **Object List** view in the **Station** window: Set the special field **Display name** to "not visible" to accelerate the database search. See Customizing the Object List on page 22.

Users with a "slow" connection

The following settings in the **User Settings** window improve the response times of the system for a "slow" connection (e. g. via modem):

Checkbox	Setting
Verify during DB Search	not checked
Sort Search Results	not checked
Deactivate Help System	checked
Use Applet Cache Manager for Configuration Management	checked

Users with a "fast" connection

The following settings in the **User Settings** window improve the response times of the system for a " fast" connection (e. g. via LAN):

Checkbox	Setting
Verify during DB Search	not checked
Sort Search Results	not checked
Deactivate Help System	checked
Use Applet Cache Manager for Configuration Management	not checked

13.2 Mandatory parameters

Fields in which an entry is mandatory (mandatory parameter) can be distinguished from optional parameters. Activate **Field Verify** in the **User Settings** window**:** mandatory parameters are surrounded by a dark frame.

14 NLS for CM of OpenScape Manager and Assistant

14.1 Introduction

It is necessary to provide national language support for customers using languages with "complex" characters and symbols (for example, Chinese, Arabic, Hebrew, Indic, and Thai).

The currently supported languages are West-European (ISO) character coded languages using one byte encoding. Languages with complex characters are using multi-byte encodings for the representation of the characters.

The feature is structured into two packages:

- **PACKAGE1:** Only texts in complex characters (without input).
- **PACKAGE2:** Allowing input of complex characters and storage in database, XIE and CSF enhancements.

14.2 Requirements

14.2.1 Requirements and limitations for Package 1

14.2.1.1 Requirements

1) Display all static text appearing in CM JAVA dialogs in complex characters, including labels, buttons, menu entries, error and warning message, pop-up info, tooltips.
2) Labels in CM Reports can be displayed with complex characters.
3) Display field contents that are based on static prepared values (e.g. device combination, shelf type, etc) - also called "coded values".

14.2.1.2 Limitations

1) The Online Help (everything displayed after pressing the F1 button) is only available in German/English.
2) The documentation (E-Docu, Net-Info) is only available in German/English.
3) The "Original Labels" in the CSF-Tool are not displayed in complex characters. They are displayed in the default language (i.e. English) if the browser language is set to any language outside the range of currently supported CM languages.
4) All text that is not defined within the CM resource bundle is not displayed in complex characters, even if it refers to CM like applications. This includes:

a) IPDA Wizard
b) HG35xx Manager
c) CSF-Editor itself

5) Typing complex characters into any input fields in CM is not allowed, but not prevented by the software. In this package, Chinese is only partially supported which means that it will be in the list of supported languages, but with restriction on inputting characters. In case of e.g. Chinese characters are entered, the behaviour of the system is undefined.
6) Displaying the complex (e.g. Chinese) characters is done in the same size as characters of all other languages available today. There is no re-sizing (which might make it difficult to read some of the traditional-stylized Chinese characters).
7) The GUI font may need to be changed to enable display of complex characters. Please note that the new font might not be completely identical to the current one.
8) CM based logging (Session Log, Action Control) is not fully supported for complex characters (some of the messages come directly from the switch or are texts dynamically generated by the underlying application components).
9) The Security Management dialogs and the Access Management dialogs do not support the display of complex characters on their labels. (Actually, only CM supports Chinese, no other OpenScape Management Application at the moment supports Chinese).
10) Entry points to CM GUI dialogs in Launchpad are not displayed with complex characters (they are displayed in English/German as all other entry points, e.g. SysM, etc.)
11) Different reading directions, e.g. column-wise (Chinese reading directions) or "right-to-left" (reading from right to left as in Arabic) are not supported.

14.2.1.3 Prerequisites

1) JAVA version 1.5 is installed on the Client-PC.
2) Support of East Asian languages has been configured on the Client-PC.

14.2.2 Requirements and limitations for Package 2

14.2.2.1 Requirements

1) Entering complex characters in predefined CM Info fields and storage in the database is possible.
2) Entering complex characters in customer specific fields and storage in the database is possible.
3) All fields that support entering of complex characters display database content in complex characters; searching with typing in complex characters as search criteria is supported.
4) All fields that support entering of complex characters are marked with the light yellow background colour at the GUI if in the User Settings window the option "Use special markings for fields that allow special characters (User Settings window)" is switched on. This indicates fields where complex characters can be entered to the user. In all other fields, this is not allowed. However, if complex characters are entered into other fields, the behaviour of the system is undefined.

5) It is possible to use XIE to export/import data to the CM database fields. However, if complex characters (like Chinese, etc.) are found in the database, the display of the database fields' contents will be some non-readable string.
6) Original labels in the CSF-Tool are shown in the browser language, even if the browser language is Chinese.
7) New Labels in the CSF-Tool can be defined with complex characters. Original labels can be translated to texts in complex characters.

14.2.2.2 Limitations

1) Entering complex characters into CM text fields that are shared by other OpenScape applications (like User Management, AM, COL, PM, etc.) is not possible. This is especially true for the user data object (persdat).
2) It is not possible to send complex characters to the switching unit (e.g. a display name in Chinese is not going to be supported in this solution).
3) "Numbers are numbers" - that means it is not possible to use any other digit system than the used one (Arabic numbering scheme vs. Indian system). E.g. extension numbers, access codes, etc. look like this: 1234567890#*ABCDEFG
4) Original labels in the CSF-Tool that contain complex characters are shown in the browser language, and this is valid for Chinese language too.
5) The installation of a newer version (V4) of OpenScape/HiPath 4000 Management on top of an older one is a migration issue. In case of such a migration, no conservation of CSF Editor fields can be ensured.
6) The CSF Editor does not check if there are any non-allowed characters in a name of a customer-specific database field. If such a character is entered while adding a new CSF field, CSF issues an error message after the "Execute" operation.

14.2.2.3 Prerequisites

1) JAVA version 1.5 is installed on the Client-PC.
2) Support of East Asian languages has been configured on the Client-PC.
3) An appropriate input method has to be available on the Client-PC.
4) An appropriate input method has to be available on a Linux-based Client-PC. It has to be clear for the user that one of available input methods under Linux should be used to enter complex characters. However, no exact input method is imposed here.
5) In case of Mozilla Firefox is used on a Linux system, the same issues as stated under 4 have be taken into consideration. Note that JRE 1.5 support itself is out of scope of this document.
6) Package 1 is a pre-requisite for package 2.

14.3 Scope

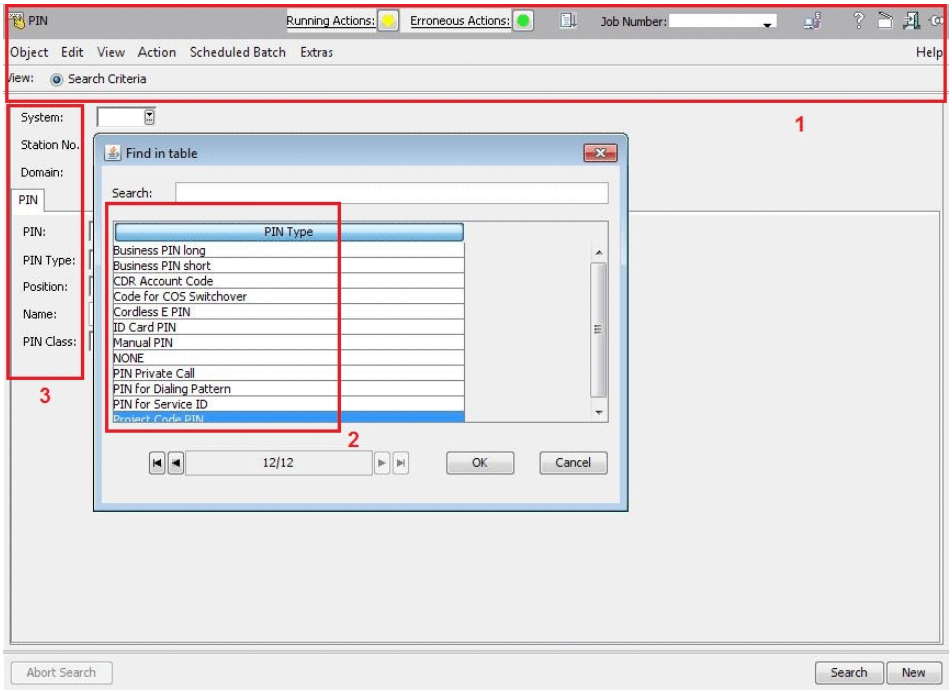
This feature is relevant for both the OpenScape 4000 Manager and Assistant.

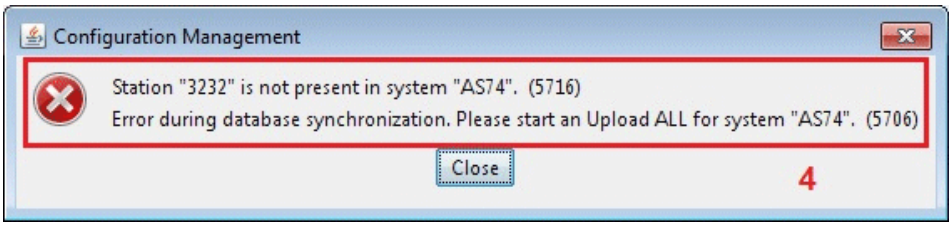
14.4 User Interface

This section of document will follow the principle of dividing the feature in two packages.

14.4.1 Package 1 - Layout and appearance

The translation of the entire CM layout can be divided to translations of several regions of the layout.





In the figures above, there are five interesting regions that show five visible sets of text strings:

1) Region 1 shows the general set of strings.

- This region is common across different CM dialogs. It encompasses top-most and bottom-most parts of the dialog that have the same meaning in all the dialogs (like e.g. the action menu).

2) Region 2 shows the coded set of strings.

- This region is also common across different CM dialogs. It encompasses all the dynamically displayed strings - in other words, those that have been or can be selected in multiple-choice fields. For example, those can be displayed in choice lists.

3) Region 3 shows the object-specific set of strings.

- This region represents the rest of the dialog that is static and not common to all the dialogs.

4) Region 4 shows the message-related set of strings.

- This region contains the text that is displayed in error/warning messages. Please note that one text can be common for multiple dialogs.

5) Region 5 shows the report-related set of strings.

- This region contains the text that can be seen in CM reports.

14.4.2 Package 2 - User Handling

For the user to be able to write language-specific set of characters into the fields of a CM dialog, some preconditions important for user environment have to be met. In the following text the term "complex characters" is also used for a language-specific set of characters, and here it refers to Chinese characters. This refers to certain input methods, the ways of entering complex characters into CM fields.

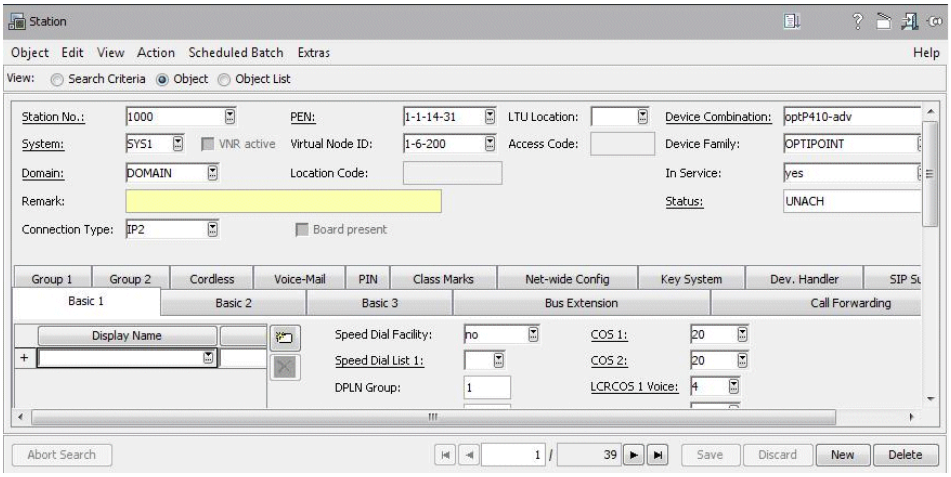
14.4.2.1 User environment

After the user's environment has been properly set up, there are no obstacles to write complex characters into the specified set of fields. The user is able to perform the following actions, using complex characters in those fields:

1) Searching for the proper object by specifying certain criteria.
2) Searching for the proper coded value by specifying certain criteria.
3) Creation of the object.
4) Modification of the object.

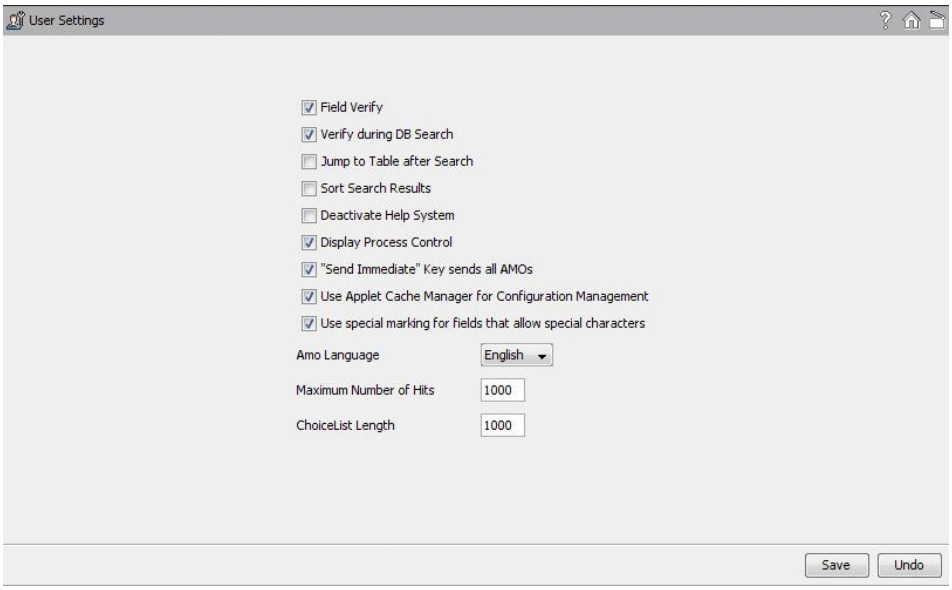
14.4.2.2 Fields with complex character support

Fields that support entering of special characters are marked in a special way. The usual way is to change the background colour of the field, e.g. to yellow.



14.4.2.3 Controlling the behaviour of fields with complex characters support

These fields behave in the already explained manner in Section 14.4.2.2, "Fields with complex character support". However, a special marking is only available if this setting was marked in the User Settings window. If this is not turned on, these fields will be able to accept complex characters and visually behave just as any other CM field.



15 Step By Step

This chapter contains step-by-step instructions in the form of command sequences that are connected over several windows. The instructions, sorted by subject, always refer to the window-related operating steps.

Currently, you can display the following subject areas directly in the online help:

- Control Sequences for Miscellaneous Topics see on page 1071
- Control Sequence for the "Dial Plan" Subject Complex see from page 1075

NOTICE: Refer to the OpenScape 4000 Service Manual under "Feature Usage Examples" for additional control sequences: this manual contains both the AMO inputs and the Configuration Management inputs. The information in the service manual is geared towards our service technicians and accordingly assumes a basis of previous knowledge.

15.1 Control Sequences for Miscellaneous Topics

Basics of operation

- Switching Views page 24
- Searching the Database page 24
- Searching for text in Object View and Table View page 26
- Printing Reports page 27
- Editing Data Records in the Object List page 55
  - Step by step: Editing several data records within one workstep page 56
  - Step by step: Deleting several data records within one workstep page 58
- Using Templates:
  - Save As Template page 60
  - Get Template page 62
  - Rename Template page 64

NOTICE: For more information on the operation basics please refer to Overview on page 13.

Broadcast data:

- Broadcast page 66

System window:

- Step by step: Activate an Upload page 99
- Step by step: Activate a VMS Upload page 100
- Step by step: Activate a LCR Upload page 101
- Step by step: Configure sub-domain and assign system page 79
- Step by step: Update the upload status display page 102

Station:

- Step-by-step: Performing a One-Phase Move page 277

- Step by step: Performing a Two-Phase Move page 278
- Moving a station to another board page 279

Individual Key Layout:

- Change Destination page 254
- Change key function page 254
- Show Destination page 255
- Name Protect page 256

Dial Plan:

- Control Sequence for the "Dial Plan" Subject Complex see from page 1075
- Step by step: Entering station number modification page 477
- Step by step: Displaying the node format table page 481

Dial Numbers:

- Evaluate Route Information page 457

Standard s

- Help for the fields in the "Standard Key Layout" window page 515

Groups:

- Step by Step: Setting Up a Parallel Ringing Group page 672
- COM Group Call page 684
- Adding/deleting members page 692

Logs:

- Step by step: Show action log per system page 802
- Step by step: Show error log page 804
- Step by step: Show session log page 806
- Step by step: Show system log page 808

Scheduled Batch

- Creating a Batch Job see from page 945
- Searching Existing Batch Jobs see from page 946
- Editing the Attributes of an Existing Batch Job see from page 947
- Using the Special Commands under Action from the Menu Bar see from page 948

Tenant Groups:

- Step by step: Creating a new Tenant Group see page 968
- Step by step: Deleting a Tenant Group see page 970
- Step by step: Renaming a Tenant Group see page 970
- Step by step: Specifying User Access Rights to a Tenant Group see page 971
- Step by step: Displaying all elements assigned to a Tenant Group see page 972
- Step by step: Searching for Tenant Groups see page 972
- Step by step: Assigning Objects to a Tenant Group see page 973

Customer Specific Editor:

- Editing main object fields page 987
- Adding customer specific fields page 990
- Removing customer specific fields page 991
- Hide label and field page 992
- Customer specific masks page 992

15.2 Control Sequence for the "Dial Plan" Subject Complex

You can display the following control sequence for "Dial Plan" directly in the online help:

- Controlling the Display of a Replacement Number for Outgoing External Calls (see page 1075)

NOTICE: Refer to the OpenScape 4000 Service Manual under "Feature Usage Examples" for additional control sequences: this manual contains both the AMO inputs and the Configuration Management inputs. The information in the service manual is geared towards our service technicians and accordingly assumes a basis of previous knowledge

---

15.2.1 Controlling the Display of a Replacement Number for Outgoing External Calls

General

You can configure a replacement number for a calling station for display at the B station. This replaces the actual station number with a replacement number.

Keep the following points in mind:

- You should select a useful number from the customer station number block because when there is a callback to this number, it should be possible to reach a station or attendant console.
- You can also configure digit modification for logical nodes depending on the numbering plan.
- You must consider any possible alternative paths to other destination nodes if you always want to display the replacement number (see LCR).
- Digit modification depends on the node of the virtual source and destination node numbers, which means that it is not done for each station separately.
- Display suppression at external stations occurs only if you enter a valid replacement number.

Control sequence

The following points include the configuration of a confidential connection with replacement number going outside, the search for the necessary information, and the actual modification of the station number. Access the separate steps by clicking the links.

In the example given, we want to replace the actual station no. **4444** with **0** for the station that has the national station number **897224444.** The source

node number is **100**, the destination node number is **190** as a fictitious central office node number. If there are multi-level node numbers (such as 1-1-100 or 1-1-190) you would take the same steps and make the same settings.

- A prerequisite is that you must configure the "Confidential Line" feature for the calling station. In this example, this is done for the station with the station number **897224444** .

  Step by step: Configuring a confidential line to the outside with replacement number for A station see page 1078
- You can see the station number format in the node format table by performing the following partial steps:
  - Step by step: Displaying the node format table see page 481 The "Type of Number (TON)" field is of interest when using the ISDN numbering plan. In our example, the value "NATIONAL" is there. If this were "INTERNAT" or if there were no entry, you would have to take an international station number.
- Now that you have this information, you can administer the modification conditions in the **Network Node Data (KNMAT)** window as follows:

  Step by step: Defining a replacement number see page 1077

15.2.1.1 Step by step: Defining a replacement number

The values are given in the steps according to the example:

Step	Action	Meaning/Result
Open **Network Node Data (KNMAT)** window	Configuration Management -> Tables -> Dial Plan -> Network Node Data (KNMAT)	This starts the **Network Node Data (KNMAT)** window.
Search for the node	Enter search criteria, -> **Search** button	Enter the system of the calling station as the search criteria.
Enter data	**Station Number Modification tab**, **Levels of Node Numbers** field	Levels of Node Numbers: **0** (lowest level)
	Source Node Number field	Entry in **Source Node Number** field: **100**. In the example, this is the own virtual node number.
	Destination Node Number field	Entry in **Destination Node Number** field: **190.** In the example, this is the fictitious CO node number.
	Numbering Plan Identifier (NPI) field	Select the type of numbering plan in this field. In this example, **ISDN**.
	Number Extension field	Entry in **Number Extension** field: **89722*0.** This means that the phone number **897224444** is replaced by **897220.**
	Number Reduction field	We do not use this field in this example because we do not want to reduce (shorten) the digit sequence.

Step	Action	Meaning/Result
	Connection allowed/denied field	This field prevents network loops and should be set to **A** is this example.
Define the modification conditions	**Station Number Modification** tab, **Modification Condition** field area	Here you define the types of traffic that you want to modify the station number for. In this example, you should mark only the following two check boxes.
	Mark **Outgoing Traffic** check box	This specifies that the station number will be changed for traffic originating in the own node.
	Mark the **Replace Station Number** check box	This indicates that the station number in this example will be partially replaced by the number specified in the **Number Extension** field.
Save	Save changes -> **Save** button	This saves the settings.

15.2.1.2 Step by step: Configuring a confidential line to the outside with replacement number for A station

Step	Action	Meaning/Result
Open the **Station** window	Configuration Management -> Station -> Station (OpenScape/HiPath 4000) -> Station	This starts the Station window.
Select the station	Enter search criteria, -> **Search** button	You can use any criteria to search for the station for which you want to configure the feature. For example: Station number.
Configure feature for this station	Select **Basic 1** tab -> start the **Display selection list** field	This opens the **Find in table** dialog.
	Assign the value **External Alternative Number**	The value **External Alternative Number** is entered in the field.
	Save change: -> **Save** button	The settings are saved in the **Station** window.

Window and field help for this step sequence:

Way to Display (Station window, Basic 1)

16 References

This chapter contains comments and references to all topics.

- Reference information on different topics see page 1079
- Codec Standards see page 1087
- FAQ - Networks with OpenScape 4000 Manager see page 1089
- Introduction to source group related Alternate Routing on Error see page 1093
- Introduction to the Community Strings 1 and 2 see page 1096

16.1 Reference information on different topics

Unsupported System Types

Mobile HFA IP Phone User (Mobile HFA-Logon)

List of standard layouts for reports see page 1081

DIMSU parameter list see page 1083

16.1.1 Unsupported System Types

These are systems that cannot be administered with OpenScape 4000 Manager, e.g. systems in the Hicom 150 series or systems made by third parties. Unsupported systems, however, can be entered and administered in OpenScape 4000 Manager, e. g. personal data and dial number ranges. The data can be imported/exported via the XIE interface.

16.1.2 Mobile HFA IP Phone User (Mobile HFA-Logon)

"Mobile HFA-Logon" is a feature enabling a user of a HFA IP phone to be provided with all functions and features identical to his home phone including the user interface when he/she logs on to a foreign telephone. (HFA: HiPath Feature Access)

A mobile HFA IP phone user may activate the feature "Mobile HFA Logon" far away from his/her home phone (office phone) if the subscribers' LAN has a correspondingly large extension. He/she has to consider that all his/her telephone functions and features are obtained from (and provided by) his/her home system.

- As a prerequisite both phones, the mobile users office phone and the phone visited (e.g. shared desk phone) have to be HFA IP phones.
- Mobile HFA logon is only possible if the HFA IP phone visited and - in case of activated- the mobile users office phone are equipped with a display.
- HFA telephones to be visited and home phones should have the same equipment and key layout. In case of divergences only those functions which can be displayed at the phone visited will be applied.
- An HFA IP phone must be configured as a home station or basic station in the system via administration. This assignment and connection of the phone via LAN respectively the disconnection takes place via a logon/logoff procedure.

16.2 List of standard layouts for reports

The following standard layouts are available for printing object data (sorted alphabetically according to object name).

Please note that reports marked with (*) cannot be exported into csv format when opened with VOYA.

Window	Layout
Action Control	cmActionControl.rpt
	cmActionControlSummary.rpt
Active COS Groups	cmActiveCOSGroups.rpt
Call Pickup (*)	cmPickupGroup.rpt
CHESE Group	cmCheseGroup.rpt
Class of PIN	cmClassofPIN.rpt
Communication Group (*)	cmComGroup.rpt
Company (*)	cmCompany_Organisation.rpt
Cordless E System Data (*)	cmCordlessESystemData.rpt
COS (*)	cmCOS.rpt
COS Switchover	cmCOSSwitchover.rpt
Country Table	cmCountryTable.rpt
Device Combination	cmDeviceCombinations.rpt
Dial Codes (*)	cmDialCodes.rpt
Dial Number Ranges	cmDialNumberRanges.rpt
Dial Numbers (*)	cmDialNumbers.rpt
Dialing Plan (*)	cmNumberingPlan.rpt
Digit Pattern (*)	cmDigitPattern.rpt
Download Classes	cmDownloadClass.rpt
Download Parameter	cmDownloadParameters.rpt
General PIN Data	cmGeneralPINData.rpt
Global Cordless E Data (*)	cmGlobalCordlessEData.rpt
Hicom/HiPath/OpenScape System (*)	cmHiPathSystem.rpt
	SystemOverview.rpt
Hotline	cmHotline.rpt
Hunt Group (*)	cmHuntGroup.rpt

Window	Layout
LCR Authorizations	cmLCRAuthorizations.rpt
LCR Class of Service - Data	cmLCRCOSData.rpt
LCR Class of Service - Voice	cmLCRCOSVoice.rpt
LCR COS	cmLCRCOS.rpt
LCR Route (*)	cmLCRRoute.rpt
Route Elements	cmLCRRouteElement.rpt
LDSRT	cmLDSRT.rpt
Location (*)	cmLocation_Building.rpt
MAC Address (CM Assistant only)	cmhimMAC_Address.rpt
Names / Departments	cmName_Department.rpt
Partial Dial Plan (TWABE)	cmTwabe.rpt
Network Node Data (KNMAT) (*)	cmKnmat.rpt
Network-wide Team	cmNetworkwideTeam.rpt
Night Options	cmNightOptions.rpt
Node Format Tables (KNFOR)	cmKnfor.rpt
Node Prefix Tables (KNPRE)	cmKnpre.rpt
Outdial Rule (*)	cmOutdialRules.rpt
PEN	cmPEN.rpt
PIN	cmPIN.rpt
PIN Check	cmPINCheck.rpt
Route Info (Net)	cmRouteInfoNet.rpt
Route Info (Subscriber)	cmRouteInfoSubscriber.rpt
Scheduled Batch	cmScheduledBatch.rpt
Source Dep. Routing (KNLCR)	cmKNLCR.rpt
Special Subscriber (*)	cmSpecialStation.rpt
Speed Dial (*)	cmSpeedDial.rpt
Standard Key Layout (*)	cmStdKeyLayout.rpt
Station (*)	cmStation.rpt
Station - Compact (*)	
Station - Call Forwarding (*)	
Subscriber (*)	cmSubscriber.rpt

Window	Layout
System Default	cmSystemDefault.rpt
System Networking	cmSystemNetworking.rpt
Timetable	cmSchedule.rpt
Traffic Restriction	cmTrafficRestrictions.rpt
Traffic Restriction Group	cmTrafficRestrictionGroups.rpt
User Default	cmUserDefault.rpt
VoiceMail COS	cmVoiceMailCOS.rpt
Zone Data	cmZoneData.rpt

16.3 DIMSU parameter list

You can modify the dimensioning values of the system via ComWin using the corresponding parameters of the AMO DIMSU.

NOTICE: The default AMO language of the OpenScape 4000 system is set to English. If you apply German AMOs, you must set the AMO-language in the system correspondingly.

The values displayed in the window are listed in alphabetical order below.

Name in Window	Parameter
100-blocks with dialing numbers for all stations	BLK100
ACD agents	ACDAGT
ACD agents logged on at once	ACDLOGON
ACD groups	ACDGRP
ACD monitor points for acl-h3 applications	ACDMON
ACD route-control groups	ACDRCG
ACD routing step tables for flexrouting	ACDRT
ACD shifts	ACDSHIFT
Additional connection buffers for acd-g	GENBUF
Addon + ID Card Reader + Control Adaptor	OPTEXP
Application with WS Protocol	WSPROT
ATM Port	STMACIR
Attendant console groups	ATNDGR

Name in Window	Parameter
Attendant consoles	ATND
AUXDIGI	AUXDIGI
Auxiliary acd routing step tables	ACDRTX
B-channels for trunks + analog trunks/tie-lines	NWBCHL
Blocked digit strings for lcr route elements	LCRDSR
Blocks of 5 dss partners for storing dss partner inf.	DSS
Calendar routing entries	ACDCALEN
Call Forward - DSS1	CFWDEST
Call Queues (HT)	HTCQB
Call reference tables in cp	CRCP
Call related data for workstation protocol	WSDATA
Classes of Service	COS
COMGRP	COMGR
Common connection buffers for multiple terminal conn.	COMCPB
Compressed b-channels for voice connections	VOICO
Connections with charge data recording	COSTI
Datapool elements reserved for dimsu param. dspmod	DPDSPMOD
Datapool elements reserved for dimsu parameter dni	DPDNI
Datapool elements reserved for dimsu parameter info	DPINFO
DBMA index for dynamic CC-DB (CCIDXD)	CCIDXD
DBMA index for GP-DB (GPIDX)	GPIDX
DBMA index for static CC-DB (CCIDXS)	CCIDXS
Dev.tab entries f. B/D-chan. conn. of S0/S2 trunks	DTITMD
Device table entries for d-channel conn. of s0/s2	LODTMD
di branch-offs for s2 trunks	PRI
Dial plan blocks for access codes	DPLNCD
Dial plan blocks for dial plan group branches	DPLNGR
Digital Devices	SU
Directory number information table indices	DNI
Display modifications between network nodes	DSPMOD
Display Names	NAME

Name in Window	Parameter
DP applications (acl-h3 and acl-c)	APPL
DSS Keys	DSSNA
Dyn. announcement buffers for synchronous announcement	SYNAN
Dyn. assignable acd call-queuing pool elements	ACDCQ
Dyn. call-queuing pool elements for attendant groups	ATNDCQ
Dynamic pin buffers for networkwide identification	PINBUF
Dynamically assignable cp connection buffers	CPB
Dynamically assignable cp data buffers	CPDBUF
Dynamically assignable device table entries	LODS0
Dynamically assignable pool elements for callback	CBK
Elements for call forwarding history	CFWHIST
Entries in the format table for subscriber numbers	FORMTAB
Entries in the gdtr table	GDTR
Entries in the LCR dial plan cache	LDPLNC
Entries in the list for saved connections	SILI
Exec/Secr groups	ES
Ext. computer-controlled call setups (acl-h3, acl-c)	ECCS
Extended Connections	TEAMCONN
Hunting	HT
Info	INFO
Key System	KEYSYS
LCR Digit Pattern	LDPLN
LCR Outdial Rules	LODR
LCR Route Elements	LROUT
LCR Route Numbers	RTE
Lines	LINES
Location identification numbers for emergency calls	LIN
Master groups for device search	MG
Members of Exec/Secr	ESSTN
MFC-variants for analog trunks and tie-lines	MFCVAR
Monitored id sets (e.g. acd agents - only acd-g)	ACDMONID

Name in Window	Parameter
Night stations for special night answer position	NSTN
No. of device table entries (DTI) for trunks and terminals	DTILTG
No. of subscriber names for ext. call forwarding destinations	EXTNAME
Number number of stmi boards for access point connection	STMI
Number of access points	AP
Number of analog trunks, number of digital trunks (S0/S2) and number of B-channel groups for S2	TRKLTG
Number of call diversions for E-DSS1 telephones	DSS1DIV
Number of call reference tables in DH	CRDH
Number of DI branch-offs (Optiset ports, S0-busses, Set500)	DIBR3
Number of DI branch-offs (Optiset ports, S0-busses, SET500)	DILTG
Number of DI branch-offs for S2 trunks	DIBR30
Number of digital voice terminals (except SET400)	DIGILTG
Number of Digite 260 terminals	DIG260
Number of Digite SET400 terminals	SET400
Number of Digite SET500/700 terminals	SET500
Number of digites DIG260 per specified LTG	D260LTG
Number of dynamically assignable device table entries	DTIS0
Number of dynamically assignable DH data entries for Nx64 kbits/s	DHDBUF
Number of Expand/Add-on devices for SET400/500/700	DIGEXP
Number of external forward destination I.E. to external network	FWDNWK
Number of lines to partner nodes	PARTNODE
Number of Optiset devices	OPTLTG
Number of Optiset devices and Optiset key modules	OPTDSS
Number of Optiset devices using Workstation Protocol	API
Number of optiset/optipoint-busses, s0-busses and s0-trunks	BUS
Number of S0-busses (also Optisets) and number of S0/S2 point-to-point connections	CRILTG
Number of STMI boards for IP device connections	STMIHFA

Name in Window	Parameter
Optisets	OPTCC
Optisets with Call Logging	CALLOG
Organizational units	ORG
Parameter sets for dci	DCIPAR
Parameter sets for modem pool	MOPPAR
Peripheral hardware modules	PERMDL
Permanently configured device table entries	LODEN
PINs	ID
Port	STN
Ports	PORTS
Primary acd agent positions	ACDPRIM
Profiles for source dependent routing in LCR	LRTPROF
PU Groups	PUGR
Remote PU	REMPUGR
Restricted connections from originating nodes	RSTCON
S2PP	S2PP
Screening data records for incoming e-dss1 conn.	DSS1SCRD
Screening patterns for e-dss1 connections	DSS1SCRP
SO Bus Config.	CRICC
Sort elements for nx64kbit/s feature	NX64EL
Spd Dial Ind.	SPDI
Spd. Dial Dests.	SPDCD
Spd. Dial Lists	SPDCL
Stations which are member of a hunt group	HGMEMB
STMA boards	STMA
Subgroups for device search	SG
TFA groups of all stma boards with operating mode tfa	TFAGRP
Timed reminder entries	REMIND
Trunks (analog, digital) + b-channel groups for s2	TRK
User profiles for closed user groups	CUGPROF
WAML boards for routing	WAML1

Name in Window	Parameter
WAML boards for telecommuting	WAML2

16.4 Codec Standards

To transmit an analog voice signal over digital paths, it must be converted to a digital signal (and then back again). There are different methods for implementing this codec, each of which offer different levels of voice quality and requires different amounts of bandwidth.

OpenScape 4000 IPDA supports two types of codec for voice transmission, G.711 and G.729A(B).

- **G.711**

  G.711 scans the analog signal 8000 times a second and converts it into an 8-bit value. This is the PCM method used for ISDN. This signal is not compressed and the payload rate (prior to packaging in IP) is 64 Kbps on both routes.

  The G.711 codec for the IPDA components supports additional features for IP transmission, i.e.

  – Packet Loss Concealment to G.711 Annex 1

  This method ensures that impairment of the receiver's audio signal caused by lost packets is kept to a minimum in the case of IP transmission.

  – Voice Activity Detection with Comfort Noise Generation to G.711 Annex 2

  With this method, it is possible to stop packets from being sent during pauses in the conversation (depending on the route). The "dead line effect" is prevented by the artificial generation of background noise.
- **G.729A**

  G.729A also scans the analog signal 8000 times a second and converts it into an 8-bit value. The signal is then compressed by factor 8 in 10 ms blocks to a CS-ACELP method [Conjugate Structure Algebraic-Code-Excited Linear-Prediction]. The payload rate is then just 8 Kbps. En-bloc signal processing during compression means a greater delay compared with G.711. The voice quality suffers slightly from compression.

  – The G.729A codec for the IPDA components also supports Voice Activity Detection to G.729AB. With this method, it is possible to stop packets from being sent during pauses in the conversation (depending on the route). The "dead line effect" is prevented by high compression in the transmission of the original background noise.
  – Voice compression pursuant to G.729A is a chargeable feature. The customer purchases a specific number of licenses for the entire OpenScape/HiPath 4000 system. This number determines the number of simultaneous calls that can be transmitted in compressed form. If the number of calls to be transmitted with compression exceeds the number of licenses available, all calls beyond the permitted number are transmitted without compression.

  The codec type to be used for a connection is determined individually for each connection. Each trunk, regardless of whether it is a subscriber, CO or tie trunk circuit, has classmarks with which the codec types supported for

this circuit are set. There are three classmarks available: G711, G729 and G729OPT.

- G729 involves the absolute desire to use compression if the partner supports compression (G729 or G729OPT).
- G729OPT involves the possibility of using compression if the partner absolutely wishes to do so (G729).
- If a partner supports neither G729 nor G729OPT, transmission takes place without compression.

16.5 FAQ - Networks with OpenScape 4000 Manager

This section is intended to provide clarification of functionality and interaction when AMOs and OpenScape 4000 Manager and/or OpenScape 4000 Assistant are used at the same time for switch configuration. Information is provided in the form of answers to frequently asked questions (FAQ). This section is targeted at service personnel.

Basic Usage Rule:

If a customer has a network with OpenScape 4000 Manager, then the Manager should be the only tool used to configure the switches. Using direct AMO commands may cause problems of database inconsistency within a network that includes both OpenScape 4000 Assistant and Manager.

If the customer does not have OpenScape 4000 Manager, use the Assistant to make configuration changes, not direct AMO commands.

For more Frequqently Asked Questions please refer to the Installation and Service manual of OpenScape 4000 Manager.

What happens if I use AMO commands to change the switch configuration, bypassing the OpenScape 4000 Manager?

There is no mechanism to tell the Manager that the switch database was modified with the AMO command. In other words, as soon as the AMO command is executed, the Manager and the switch database are not synchronized with each other.

How can I determine whether the Manager database is synchronized with the switch?

There is no indication on the Manager that its database is synchronized. If someone executes an AMO command on a switch, the Manager will still say that its database is synchronized with the switch.

How can I synchronize the Manager and the switch database after executing an AMO command?

You can start a manual delta upload from the system (switch) screen (refer to System window on page 71).

If you don't do that, the nightly delta upload -- executed automatically every night at 10 p.m. -- will synchronize the databases (refer to "Upload Control" tab in the "System" Window on page 82).

What happens if I use the Manager after executing an AMO command and before running a delta upload to synchronize the databases?

If you use the Manager to modify one of the objects affected by the AMO command you ran before, you may get incorrect error messages or get error messages when you shouldn't. This happens because the Manager validates any command you are attempting to execute. If the Manager database is not synchronized with the switch database, the validation process may not give reliable results.

1) **Example**: If you delete a station with DEL-SBCSU, then immediately go to the Manager to create a station with the same number, the Manager will tell you that the station number is already in use (because the station still exists in the Manager database).

Is there any effect on the performance of the Manager when AMO commands are executed on the switch?

Yes, but the user may not notice it. The Manager uses AMO commands to change the switch configuration but, unlike the Assistant, it sends those AMO commands to the switch in the background. In other words, the Manager user is not blocked while the Manager is sending the AMO commands to the switch. It may take longer than usual for the switch to reply (because it is busy executing other AMO commands), but the Manager user can proceed with other tasks.

What if I use the Assistant to make configuration changes?

The Assistant also uses AMO commands to change the switch configuration. All the cases above apply: the Manager database will not be synchronized with the switch.

See also from:

- What happens if I use AMO commands to change the switch configuration, bypassing the OpenScape 4000 Manager? through
- What happens if I use the Manager after executing an AMO command and before running a delta upload to synchronize the databases?

Besides, the Manager may experience performance degradation (see page 1090).

I have to execute a large AMO batch file to update a customer configuration. This customer has an OpenScape/HiPath Manager. How should I proceed?

Do not use the Manager while the AMO batch file is running. As soon as the AMO batch file finishes, run a delta upload from the Manager (for the affected switch[es] only, not for the entire network).

If you also have to use the Assistant, wait until the Manager finishes the delta upload, then run an upload from the Assistant. (The Assistant upload may take some time to finish. It is recommended to wait for the nightly upload.)

If the Manager database is not synchronized with the switch and I try to use the Manager to change the switch configuration anyway, is there any chance I may corrupt the switch database (because the Manager may try to execute an invalid command)?

No. The switch always validates all configuration changes (from any source: AMO, Manager, Assistant) and rejects any invalid request. Even if the Manager allows you to execute a command that is not valid (because the Manager

database does not have valid data to check the command; refer to page 1090), the switch catches it and returns an error message.

What happens to the Assistant database if someone makes a configuration change using the Manager?

The Assistant is notified that AMO commands were executed (the Manager sends AMO commands to the switches) and updates its database accordingly.

NOTICE: For details on how this notification mechanism works, please refer to the chapter "Notification Mechanism and Usage Scenarios" in the OpenScape 4000 Service Manual or in the Assistant online help system.

Does the notification process affect the Manager performance?

Yes, but the Manager user may not notice it. The Manager generates AMO commands to change the switch configuration. The Assistant also uses AMO commands to synchronize its database. Since the switch can run only one AMO command at a time, if the Assistant is synchronizing its database, the AMO commands coming from the Manager will have to wait. However, the Manager user is not blocked while the Manager is sending AMO commands to the switch.

It may take longer for the Manager to get a reply from the switch, but the user can proceed with other tasks. See also Is there any effect on the performance of the Manager when AMO commands are executed on the switch?.

Is there any mechanism to synchronize the Manager database in case someone changes the switch database (since the Manager is not immediately informed)?

Yes. Every night (at 10 p.m., in the default configuration) the Manager synchronizes its database with the database of the switches connected to it. It uses a mechanism called "delta upload" that retrieves from the switch the database changes since the last upload was executed. On a quiet system (with no activity between 10 p.m. and the next morning), the Manager database should always be in sync with the switch database in the morning.

16.6 Introduction to source group related Alternate Routing on Error

Out of Service Situations and Access Point Emergencies, page 1093

Understanding Source Group-Related Alternate Routing Numbers, page 1094

Using ALTRAPE or ALTROOS as Additional Numbers, page 1095

16.6.1 Out of Service Situations and Access Point Emergencies

The **Alternate Routing on Error** feature will be executed if the system recognizes an out of service (OOS) situation of the called subscriber, or an access point (AP) emergency between the AP of the calling device and the AP of the called subscriber.

- OOS situations include:
  - a malfunctioning of the subscriber's device/board.
  - a manual deactivation (via AMO command) of a phone or group of phones, with simultaneously set the authorization for alternate routing. This authorization is done when configuring the **Basic 3** tab of the **Station** window, compare Basic 1, 2, 3 Tabs, page 213.
  - HFA IP phones that are configured to automatically log out of the OpenScape/HiPath 4000 system and log onto an "extra" switch in case of a bad IP quality, and which are logged on at an extra switch in the error case. The respective configuration of HFA IP phones is described Basic 1, 2, 3 Tabs, page 213.

    NOTICE: Currently, most "extra" switches are HiPath 3000 switches

  Examples for alternate routing destinations for OOS situations are:
  - alternate routing to voice mail.
  - alternate routing to code call.
  - alternate routing to a hunt group. This alternate destination provides the possibility to additionally allocate a synchronized announcement for better user guidance.
  - alternate routing to a recorded announcement.
  - alternate routing to the "extra" switch for HFA IP phones.
  - alternate routing to a mobile phone number.

  Access point emergency can be set for an AP if:
  - the system discovers a bad IP quality between the AP and the OpenScape/HiPath host switch (HHS).
  - a manually given AMO command sets an AP into emergency mode, for example, when performing maintenance tasks.

    NOTICE: Alternate routing because of an AP emergency can happen only if the calling device and the called subscriber are located in different APs.

  Examples for alternate routing possibilities for AP emergencies are:

  1) using the public switched network (PSTN). This is only possible if the AP of the calling device has an outgoing trunk to the PSTN **and** the AP of the alternate destination has an incoming trunk from the PSTN.
    - using the integrated services digital network (ISDN). This is only possible if the AP of the calling device **and** the AP of the alternate destination are configured for ISDN connections.

16.6.2 Understanding Source Group-Related Alternate Routing Numbers

For source group related configuring the **Alternate Routing on Error** feature, you must understand the term "source group-related alternate routing number". It is a number that is used for all called subscribers of one source group for defining an alternate destination.

A source group-related alternate routing number can be either "incomplete" or "complete".

- An incomplete number is a number that has not enough digits to reach an alternate destination. The number can contain a trunk access code or a feature access code. For reaching an individual alternate destination, the system must supplement the incomplete number with the extension number of the desired station.

  Examples of incomplete numbers:

  – area code only.
  – country code and area code.
  – feature access code (for example to code call) only.
  – area code and feature access code.
  – tie trunk access code (between two OpenScape/HiPath 4000 switches).

  A complete number leads to either a local or a netwide destination.

16.6.3 Using ALTRAPE or ALTROOS as Additional Numbers

If two switches in an OpenScape 4000 Manager system are connected without using PSTN, classmarks (special signalling information) can be transmitted to avoid multiple executions of alternate routing in the network.

However, if the two switches are partly connected with PSTN, classmarks cannot be transmitted. Therefore, the target switch cannot identify whether or not an incoming call is an alternate routing call. If it is an alternate routing call, the target switch is not restricted to initiate another alternate routing. This could lead to a network loop.

Such a loop can be avoided, if it is guaranteed that in the target switch digit translation of additional numbers leads to valid alternate routing related (9) digit analysis results (DARs). In this case, you can include an additional number in the alternate routing number.

- For AP emergencies the respective additional number is the value of ALTRTAPE (Alternate Routing Access Point Emergency).
- For OOS situations, the respective additional number is the value of ALTROOS (Alternate Routing Out of Service).

When including an additional number into an alternate routing number you must:

- Place the additional number immediately after the incoming public trunk access code and immediately before the subscriber extension number. (You cannot combine the additional number with a feature access code.)
- Be sure that the target switch is a HiPath 4000 V2.0/OpenScape 4000 V7 or higher and is configured to translate the additional number into the respective alternate routing related DAR value. Otherwise, the target switch will not recognize the transmitted number as a valid number.

NOTICE: In general, ALTROOS and ALTRAPE are used when alternate routing will be performed via public network and the target switch is a HiPath 4000 V2.0/OpenScape 4000 V7 or higher.

Example of a source group-related alternate routing number with an additional alternate routing indication digit ALTRAPE:

- The outgoing trunk access code is 004989.
- The incoming trunk access code is 722.
- ALTRAPE = 99.
- The subscriber extension number is 7411.

For this case, the incomplete alternate routing number is 0049-89-722-99, and the complete number (supplemented by the system) is 0049-89-722-99-4911.

16.7 Introduction to the Community Strings 1 and 2

Each STMI board contains SNMP (simple network management protocol) data. These data can be accessed by up to two "communities" (the access is read only). A community is a specific group of people monitoring the telephony system, for example, the operators or the administrators. Each entry into one of the "Community String" fields is the user ID for the community authorized to read the SNMP data.

- **Community String 1** defaults to "public".
  - Leaving the default means that all communities can access the SNMP data. Consequently, the field **Community String 2** remains empty.
  - Changing this field to a specific community means that only this community and — if applicable — a second one denoted in **Community String 2** can gain access to the SNMP data. The public per se is then excluded.
- **Community String 2** has no default. Whether or not an entry is needed depends on the state of **Community String 1**.

  If **Community String 1**:

  - defaults to public, **Community String 2** remains empty.
  - contains a specific community AND you want to authorize a second community, enter its name into the field **Community String 2**.

  For a listing of readable SNMP data please refer to the Appendix D of the HiPath 4000 V7 Service Manual, Complex Solutions - *IPDA*. This documentation is part of the *HiPath 4000 V7 Service Documentation*.

17 Glossary

The entries are listed in alphabetical order.

AC

Attendant **C**onsole Attendant telephone station or attendant console, e.g. AC4 or AC-Win.

ADP

Administration **D**ata **P**rocessor Administration interface and central unit of an OpenScape/HiPath 4000 system. The software installed here is called OpenScape 4000 Assistant.

AM

OpenScape **A**ccounting **M**anagement System for recording call charges centrally in a telecommunications system.

AMO

Administration and **M**aintenance **O**rder Command which administers and manages telecommunications systems. The AMO SBCSU, for example, is used to set up stations.

ATM Port Switching

Asynchronous **T**ransfer **M**ode Asynchronous transmission mode in the ISDN network.

Call Pickup Group

Call Pickup Group Subscribers who can pick up incoming calls on behalf of each other are combined in a call pickup group.

CCE

Code **C**all **E**quipment With this feature, the attendant can call a subscriber with an acoustic signal generator for paging (pager).

CDB

Common **D**ata**b**ase Central database of a OpenScape 4000 management system.

CDR

Call **D**etail **R**ecords Call details, such as call start, time elapsed, number of digits dialed, trunk groups used, billing account no. code and date of the call. Similar to CCU (->).

CHESE

Executive/Secretary Group: Stations are assigned roles (executive, secretary, deputy) and administrated as a group.

CM

Configuration Management (->) Software package that runs on OpenScape/ HiPath Manager (external server) and includes networkwide functionalities.

Functionalities for local use only (e.g. OpenScape/HiPath Inventory Management ->) are not available. See also CM ADP (->).

CM ADP

Configuration Management (->) Software package that is installed locally on a system (OpenScape 4000 Assistant) and includes software components for system and subscriber administration. Networkwide software components (e.g. domain management) are not available. See also ADP (->).

COL

Collecting Agent The Collecting Agent application collects all the necessary call details for Accounting Management and Performance Management.

Configuration Management (CM)

Configuration Management in the OpenScape 4000 Manager/Assistant offers a convenient database solution with a graphical user interface which is used for the system and networkwide administration of stations, system data, trunk information, personal data and LCR data (->). CM converts the management steps into the necessary AMOs (->) and keeps data consistent in the network. There are CM ADP (->) and CM (->) software packages.

COS

Class **o**f **S**ervice Classmarks for features are combined in classes which describe a user profile and a standard configuration. Thus classmarks for a station are determined.

DECT

Digital **E**uropean **C**ordless **T**elephone Standardized procedure for voice encryption with cordless systems.

Destination number

PABX number which is unique within a domain. The system within the domain in which the call number can be reached is determined in the PABX by means of a destination number.

Dialing aid

Collective term, e.g. speed dialing, name/DSS/redial keys.

Domain

A domain is defined by systems with the same tie line (blocked numbering).

DMC

Direct **M**edia **C**onnection The direct connection of the IP payload of 2 partners avoiding the double conversion into TDM 64 kBit/s B channels and their switching via a MTS switching network is named "Direct Media Connection DMC". This feature serves for HFA (**->**) over IP in HiPath 4000 V2.0 systems.

DS

Directory **S**ervice Database-based telephone directory, e. g. DS Win, which supports attendant console systems, e. g. AC-Win supported.

Extended Connection

An extended connection (= connection between logical and remote subscribers) is used to set up networkwide group functions. The extended call number of a connection also contains the area code from the remote system perspective.

HDMS

Hicom **D**omain **M**anagement **S**ervices Predecessor of OpenScape 4000 Manager. Many of the "old" HDMS applications can also be partly found again under similar names in OpenScape 4000 Manager, e.g. CM (->).

HFA

HiPath **F**eature **A**ccess The HiPath Feature Access feature facilitates the direct migration of the communication platform from a line-based to an IP-based infrastructure.

Customers now only need to install and operate a powerful local area network (LAN) that supports Quality of Service (QoS). Data and voice communication share the available network bandwidth (the throughput rate is important for the data traffic and the real-time capability is important for telephony).

IP Distributed Architecture

Internet **P**rotocol Distributed Architecture (IPDA) Seamless integration including feature transparency of remote access points (shelves) with the main OpenScape 4000 system via IP networks.

ISDN

Integrated **S**ervices **D**igital **N**etwork An integrated services digital network.

ITR Group

Internal **T**raffic **R**estriction Group All stations and lines (trunks) belong to exactly one ITR group. Members of a ITR group can build connections among themselves.

Job Number

(Field in the CM user interface) You can assign a code in the **Job Number** field in the toolbar. Thus you can assign and combine all administration steps. Applications: clear administration step identification during fault diagnosis.

Key System

Station with an Optiset telephone configured with multiple line access.

Large Enterprise Gatekeeper (LEGK)

This feature provides OpenScape/HiPath components (e.g. HG 3550) with address resolution mechanisms required for large enterprise networks via standardized interfaces (H.225 RAS). Additionally, the Large Enterprise Gatekeeper provides a resource manager that controls the network components payloads and can be used for address resolution and management of Direct Media Connections and PDA traffic. Within HiPath 4000 V2.0 the Large Enterprise Gatekeeper is used for IP-Trunking only.

LCR

Least **C**ost **R**outing The selection of routes on the basis of costs. In CM (->), the LCR main menu is used to administer the LCR database.

Logical Subscriber

A logical subscriber implements the networkwide group functions.

MLPP

The multi-level precedence and preemption (MLPP) service provides prioritized call handling service. This service has two parts — precedence and preemption. Precedence involves assigning a priority level to a call. Preemption involves the seizing of resources, which are in use by a call of a lower precedence, by a higher level precedence call in the absence of idle resources. Users in networks that do not support this service will not be affected by this service.

MSN

Multiple **S**ubscriber **N**umber MSNs are further call numbers for functional terminals. All services are accessible at an MSN call number, for which a functional terminal is configured at the main extension or station no.. MSN numbers are set up on the MBUS, FBUS and optiset connection. There are no limitations with regard to the number of MSN call numbers at the connection.

Node number

A PABX number which is unique worldwide and has a multistage hierarchical structure.

NPI

Numbering **P**lan **I**dentifier Call numbers which are transported to an ISDN network contain the actual digits in addition to further information. NPI indicates the numbering plan to which the call number belongs.

OpenScape/HiPath Inventory Management

In the CM ADP software package (->), OpenScape/HiPath Inventory Management gives an overview of a system's hardware and software. Data is displayed and cannot be changed.

PIN

Personal **I**dentification **N**umber This is a secret string of numbers or letters identifies the user at the telecommunications system and is used for the assignment of access rights.

Presentation Indicator

Call numbers which are transported to an ISDN network contain the actual digits in addition to further information. The presentation indicator indicates whether a call number should be displayed.

Primary Rate Interface

A generic reference to an ISDN interface at the S, T or U reference point, which (in North America) provides 23 information channels (referred to as "bearer" or B-channels) and one signaling channel (referred to as the D-channel).

A standard ISDN PRI is often represented as a 23B+D interface. An ISDN PRI is provisioned on DS-1 level digital interfaces (1.544 Mbit/s line rate).

PSIO

Peripheral **S**erial **I**nput **O**utput, 6RS232 Interfaces (SIVAPAC) System module whose configuration can be displayed via OpenScape/HiPath Inventory Management (->) within CM ADP (->).

Related Object

CM user interface concept The object view work area contains fields which are displayed as links (field names underlined). Each of these fields describe a single part of another object. To display all data on this object and to change to the linked object, click these field names with the left mouse button.

ReliantUNIX

Unix operating system for RM (->).

Remote Subscriber

A Remote Subscriber (= subscriber at a remote system) implements networkwide group functions.

Roaming

Roaming This Cordless E system feature enables a mobile subscriber to use his handset to conduct calls in receive areas outside his home base station.

Scheduled Batch

A scheduled batch enables combined administration steps to be processed at a fixed time.

SCRE

Screening Indicator Call numbers which are transported to an ISDN network contain the actual digits in addition to further information. SCRE indicates how and whether a check is carried out.

SCSI

Small **C**omputer **S**ystem **I**nterface Bus Data bus industry standard which connects storage devices (hard disks, drives, etc.) to computer systems.

SLC card

Subscriber **L**ine **C**ircuit

Station number modification

The function of station number (or calling number) modification is to modify a number included as information in such a way that, from any continuous location in the network at any time, the system can detect that the number was dialed so that it can set up a connection to the station number.

TAPI

Telephony Application Program Interface. Interface defined by MicrosoftÂ® that enables you to control telephone features from a WindowsÂ® application.

Tie Line

This is the code which is to be dialed at PABXs in other domains to reach a destination (e.g. a station) in the domain currently displayed.

TON

Type **o**f **N**umber Call numbers which are transported to an ISDN network contain the actual digits in addition to further information. TON indicates the codes they contain.

Upload

Data is loaded to synchronize databases. In CM further parameters can be determined with regard to the type and time of uploads of system data in the central database (CDB ->).

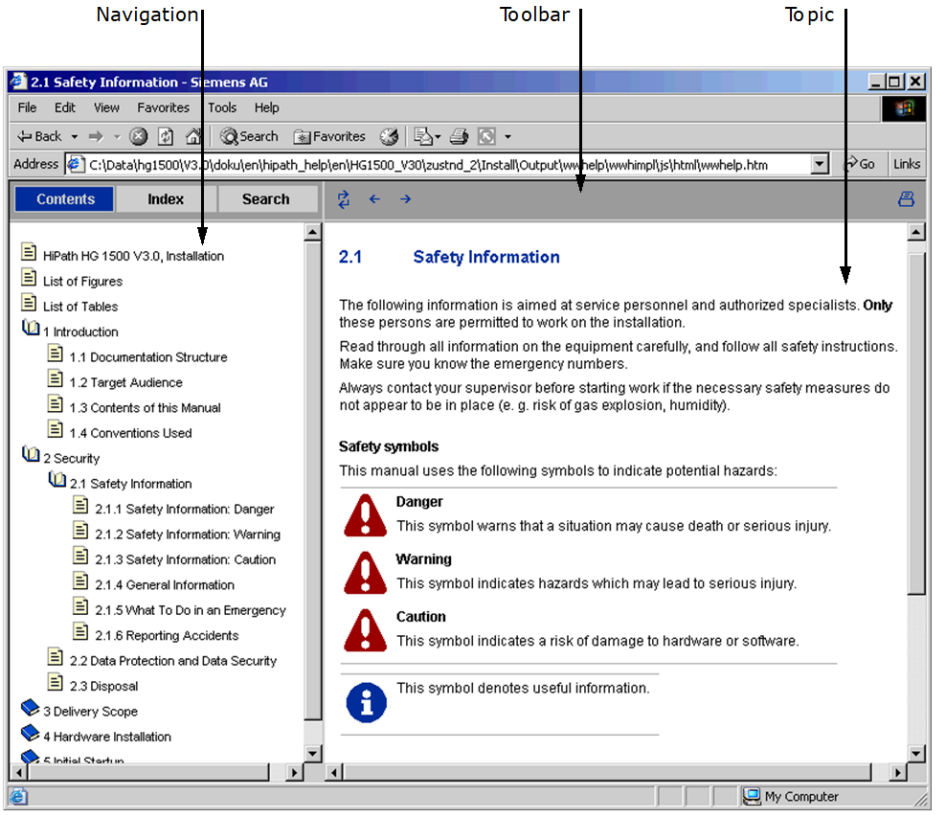
Voice Mail

Mailbox Collective term which describes an electronic mailbox or an answering machine function.

18 Using the Help

18.1 Layout

The Help is displayed in a Web browser and is split into the three areas shown below:



Navigation

The navigation area is displayed at the left of the browser window and contains the following tabs:

- Contents tab The Contents tab displays all topics relevant to the Help. Click the book icon to expand or collapse the subtopics. Click any entry to display the relevant topic in the Topic area.Index tab Click the Index tab to view all index entries. An alphabetical list of keywords for each topic is displayed. Click any index entry to display the relevant topic.Search tab Click the Search tab to search for a word or phrase. Enter the search term and click **Go**. If you do not know the exact word or phrase, you can enter a star "*" before or after the term. Click any search result entry to display the relevant topic. (For details see "Search Within the Help").

Contents

The Contents include entries from the FrameMaker TOC (English) or IVZ (German) file. The individual topics can be expanded or collapsed. If no H2 title follows, a page icon appears instead of the book icon.

Index

The Index contains entries from the FrameMaker IX (English) or SIX (German) file. The index entries are either shown collectively or appear under individual letters of the alphabet in cases where there are several index entries associated with an alphabet.

Search

One or more search terms can be specified. The section titles of the corresponding search results are displayed. Clicking / double-clicking on a topic opens that topic and shows the search results with the search terms highlighted. The ranking entries for the individual search results reflect the frequency of hits as a percentage. When searching a multi-volume, the book title appears in addition to the section titles.

Favorites (only with Java)

The user can add links to frequently visited pages to his or her Favorites (only possible with Java)

Toolbar

The toolbar is displayed at the top of the browser window and contains the following buttons:

- Display in Contents Click this button to synchronize the contents currently displayed in the Topic area with the list of contents. If you navigate through the Topic area with the "Previous Topic" or "Next Topic" buttons, you can use the "Display in Contents" button to display the relevant topic entry in the list of contents.
- Previous Topic Click this button to revert to the previous related topic. By contrast, click the "Back" button of the browser to revert to the last topic viewed.
- Next Topic Click this button to jump to the next related topic.
- Print Click this button to print the topic currently displayed in the Topic area. (For details see "Printing Help Topics").

Topic

The Topic area is at the right of the browser window and displays the information on the selected topics.

The browser's caption displays the title of the current Help page.

18.2 Overview of Key Functions

- Key combination ALT+ TAB You can use this key combination to switch between the Help and the application.Text highlighted in blue (links) Within a Help topic, you can click a link (text highlighted in blue) to obtain further information about the topic. This information is displayed in the Topic area

as well. Popup windows Within a Help topic, you can click a link (text highlighted in blue - bold) to obtain further or more detailed information in an additional window (popup). These popup windows are displayed in the lower left corner by default.

If you click another popup link while a popup window is open, the contents of the popup window will be changed accordingly.

A popup remains displayed until it is closed or the entire Help is closed. Drop down text If you click on text identified with the icon within a Help topic, a drop down text box containing additional information will open under the text. Click the icon again to collapse this text box. To collapse all drop down text boxes in a Help topic, click the browser's **Refresh** button.Start page Click the first entry in the table of contents to open the start page for the Help. The start page may contain the following information about the open Help:

– Title of the Help
– Help ID numberLink to **HTML download** Link to **PDF download**Link to **Feedback**
– Version number and release date of the Help

18.3 How to Use the Help

You can use the following functions to navigate the Help system:

- Open the Help Window
- Search Within the Help
- Printing Help Topics
- Key Combinations in the Help

18.3.1 Open the Help Window

There are different ways of opening the Help depending on the application.

Display the Help topics

- Open the contents of the integrated Help by using the **Help** menu in the application.

  Or
- Left-click the Help icon in the application toolbar to open the content of the Help.

  Or (if implemented)
- Left-click the Help icon or the Help button in the application window.

Context-sensitive help for a window (if implemented)

- Press key F1 if you require information about a window.

Context-sensitive help for an element (if implemented)

- Select an element (field, button, tab, etc.) in the user interface and press the SHIFT + F1 keys to open the context-sensitive help.

  Or

- Open the context-sensitive help by using the **Help** menu in the application.

  Or

- Left-click the Help icon in the application toolbar. The cursor will become a question mark . Now click an element (field, button, tab, etc.) in the user interface to view the relevant Help text.

18.3.2 Search Within the Help

The Help has an integrated full-text search function which makes it easy for you to find the information you need.

1) To search for a word or phrase, click the **Search** tab in the Navigation area on the left.

2) Enter the search term in the input field. To optimize the search, you can search for several words at the same time. If you do not know the exact word or phrase, you can insert an asterisk "*" before or after the term. Spaces between words are interpreted as AND operators (see examples). The search is not case-sensitive.

Examples

`Te*` This will display all topics containing a phrase beginning with the letters *Te...* or *te...*, such as *text, teleworking, telephone, telephone connection, Telephone Connection,* etc.

`Find text` This will display all topics containing the word *find* or *text* or both.

3) If the Help consists of several books, you can optionally select a specific book. In this case a drop down list showing the names of all books will be displayed. The preselected option in this drop down list is **All available books**. If you select this entry, the search is run in all available books. The search result displayed indicates the source (book).

4) Click the **Start** button to initiate the search.

5) Click an entry in the list of search results (in the **Title** column) to display the required topic.

The more often the search term occurs on the page, the higher its **priority** will be. Results also have priority if the search term occurs in the heading.

The **title** shows the heading of the chapter in which the term occurs.

The **book** in which the term occurs is displayed last.

NOTICE: You can also use your browser's (CTRL + F) search function to run a search within a Help topic.

18.3.3 Printing Help Topics

- Right-click the topic you want to print and click Print.

  Or

- Click the print icon in the toolbar.

  Or
- Press the CTRL + P keys.

Popup windows: To print the contents of a popup Help topic, right-click anywhere in the popup window and click Print topic.

Drop down list: If you wish to print the information displayed in dropdown text, it must be visible. Be sure to open the desired drop down text boxes prior to printing the topic.

18.3.4 Key Combinations in the Help

Key combinations	Action
ALT+TAB	Switch between the Help and other open windows.
TAB	Jump to the next link within a Help topic.
SHIFT+TAB	Revert to the previous link within a Help topic.
F5	Refresh the display.
CTRL+POS1	Go to the top of the page.
CTRL+END	Go to the end of the page.
CTRL+A	Select all the text in a window.
CTRL+F	Search within a Help topic.
CTRL+P	Print a topic.
ALT+left arrow	Revert to the previously displayed topic.
ALT+right arrow	Go to the next (previously displayed) topic.
ALT+F4	Close the Help.

Help for the fields in the Domain window, generic area, in the "Network" folder

Domain (Domain window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the domain. You can use the choice list to display all presently configured domains and select the desired domain.

- Systems with common closed numbering schemes are combined in domains.
- The domain name can be up to 8 characters long.

Tie Line (Domain window, generic area)

This field contains the tie line number.

This is the code which is to be dialed from PABXs of other domains to reach a target (e.g. a station) in the domain currently displayed.

Description (Domain window, generic area)

This field contains your own comments on the domain.

Support EPNP (Domain window, generic area)

If this check box is enabled, all systems in this domain support the extended numbering plan. For further information on this please refer to the help for links in the **Dial Plan** folder.

Dial Plan Type 1 (Domain window, generic area)

This check box has the following effect when deleting a station:

- Check box checked (Dial Plan Type 1): When deleting a station the dial plan changes are not broadcasted to all systems within the network. The station is deleted only locally on the corresponding system.
- Check box not checked (Dial Plan Type 2): When deleting a station the dial plan changes are broadcasted to all systems within the network.

Default: Checkbox not checked (Dial Plan Type 2)

Tenant Group (Domain window, generic area)

During the creation of a new domain (or modifying existing one) you can specify which Tenant Group this domain should be assigned to. This can be done by selecting one of the groups displayed in the Tenant Group dropdown field in the domain dialog (groups not visible are not available).

If no Tenant Group is specified when a new domain is added, this domain will be globally visible to all users.

Removing the entry in the Tenant Group field will remove the assignment between the Domain and the Tenant Group; the domain will be globally visible to all users.

If a domain is assigned to a Tenant Group, all systems, stations, groups, subscribers, and organizations in this domain will be assigned to the same Tenant Group.

Help for the fields in the Domain window, "Systems" tab, in the "Network" folder

System (Domain window, Systems tab)

This field contains the symbolic name of a system that belongs to the domain. This field can only be overwritten in search mode.

You can process system data in the System window. To do this, click the **System** field; the **System** window will open.

Description (Domain window, Systems tab)

This field contains the description of the system whose name is displayed in the **System** field.

You can only edit the description in the **System** window. This can be done by jumping to the linked object. To do this, click the **System** field; the **System** window will open.

Help for the fields in the Domain window, "Sub-domain" tab in the "Network" folder

Sub-domain (table column in Domain window, "Sub-domain" tab)

This column lists the names of sub-domains (subnetworks) that are defined within the domain. This field is read-only. Configure and administer sub-domains in the **System** window, **Sub-domain** tab.

Route Index (table column in Domain window, "Sub-domain" tab)

This column contains an entry for the route index (destination number) for each sub-domain listed in the **Sub-domain** column. Configure and administer sub-domains in the **System** window, **Sub-domain** tab.

Help for the fields in the System window, generic area, in the "Network" folder

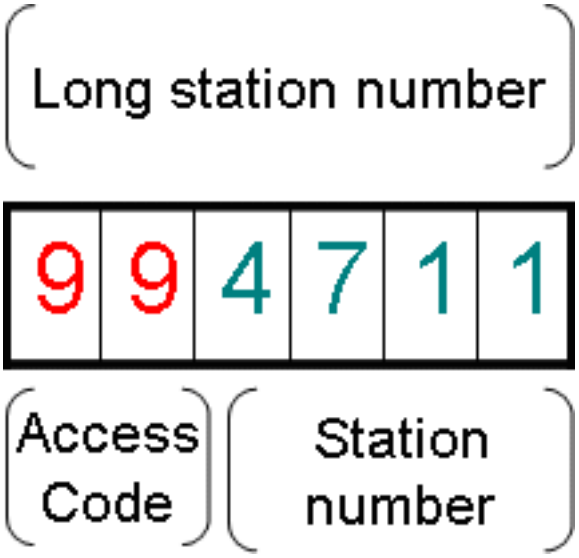
System (System window, generic area)

This fields contains the symbolic, four-digit system name, e.g. MCH1. You can use the choice list to select one system out of all configured systems.

VNR Active (System window, generic area)

Long extension numbers can be used, i.e. extension numbers in the switch are combined in the following way:

Long Extension = Virtual Node Access Code + Short Extension



If this checkbox is activated, the VNR feature (virtual numbering) has been switched on for this switch. All AMOs use the long number representation; also, AMO UPLO2 delivers all subscribers in long form. Regarding the AMO input, long numbers are accepted and short numbers are accepted if they are unique. A user may also decide not to use non-unique numbers despite the fact that the checkbox is activated.

If this checkbox is not activated, the user can not add non-unique numbers. All AMOs use short number as input, and UPLO2 also delivers short numbers.

Switching this feature on or off is not possible if there are any non-unique numbers configured on the switch. AMO ZANDE will return an error message in this case.

The Default value of this field "off".

OpenScape 4000 Configuration Management follows the AMO representation of station numbers. This means, if the global flag is switched off, all station numbers will be represented in its short form and CM will not allow any kind of long number representation in any virtual node of that switch.

Since this feature is not administrated from within the CM but from AMO ZANDE, the user can not change this in the System window. The user can only see whether the VNR feature is switched on or off. The activiation of this feature has to be done via an AMO command.

After the VNR feature has been activated/deactivated by AMO ZANDE, the user must execute an Upload All for that specific switch. The representation of station numbers must be the same on OpenScape 4000 Manager/Assistant and on the OpenScape/HiPath 4000.

VNR Physical Switch (System window, generic area)

This checkbox indicates whether the switch is VNRPS (VNR Physical Switch) or Not as defined in the Configuration Management tab sheet for OpenScape/ HiPath 4000 network objects in the System Management Application. If activated, the user is able to define subswitches from the subswitch data tab of this screen.

Name of the Physical VNR System (System window, generic area)

The text field displays the name of the Physical System that this switch (subswitch) is defined on. For subswitches this value is different from the name of the switch ('system' field). If this is not a subswitch, this value is identical with the 'system' field which represents the switch ID.

Domain (System window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the domain. You can use the choice list to display all presently configured domains and select the desired domain.

1) Systems with common closed numbering schemes are combined in domains.

- The domain name can be up to 8 characters long.

Description (System window, generic area)

This field contains your own comments on the system.

System Type (System window, generic area)

This field contains the system type name.

NOTICE: If the **System** window is called up from CM Assistant, the **System Type** field contains a default value which cannot be changed.

All supported systems can be administered with CM. You can use the choice list to display the system types that are supported and to change the **System Type** field.

Abbreviated Name	Meaning
VMSR	VoiceMail Server (without Unix)
VMSU	VoiceMail Server (with Unix)
HiPath 4000	HiPath 4000 System
OpenScape 4000	OpenScape 4000 System

NOTICE: Systems of other types can be entered in CM but not administered. Subscriber data and dial number ranges, for example, can thus be administered. This type of data can also be imported/exported via the XIE interface.

Version (System window, generic area)

This field contains the name of the system version.

You can use the choice list to display the system versions that are supported and to change the **Version** field.

NOTICE: Version V1.0 is the version that succeeds V3.4. Version 300 H 1.0 is equivalent to 300E V3.0/3.1. Systems of

other types/versions can be entered in CM but not administered. Subscriber data and dial number ranges, for example, can thus be administered. This type of data can also be imported/exported via the XIE interface.

Tenant Group (System window, generic area)

During the creation of a new system (or modifying existing one) you can specify which Tenant Group this system should be assigned to. This can be done by selecting one of the groups displayed in the Tenant Group dropdown field in the system window (groups not visible are not available).

If no Tenant Group is specified when a new system is added, this system will be globally visible to all users.

Removing the entry in the Tenant Group field will remove the assignment between the system and the Tenant Group; the system will be globally visible to all users.

If a system is assigned to a Tenant Group, all station numbers in that system will be assigned to the same Tenant Group.

Help for the fields in the System window, "Basic Data" tab, in the "Network" folder

AMO Language ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)

This field contains the language which should be set at the OpenScape 4000 Manager .

You can use the choice list to display the possible values and to make changes in the **AMO Language** field.

System supports LCR ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)

If this checkbox is activated, the least cost routing data of the system is maintained by Configuration Management.

Large Enterprise Gate Keeper ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)

If this checkbox is activated, the "LEGK" feature is activated on the system. This is a display-only field.

LEGK is a process within the call processing of OpenScape/HiPath 4000 (V2 or higher) with the following functions:

- Gate keeper function

  IP address resolution mechanism for IP trunking requiring the HG3550 board as hardware.
- Resource Management

  This function monitors network component usage for controlling IP trunking, IPDA scenarios, HFA and direct media connections.

  The LEGK can be activated at every OpenScape/HiPath 4000 (V2 or higher) in the network. Alternatively, it can be configured on a specific OpenScape/HiPath 4000 (V2 or higher) system only.

VMS System ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)

This fields contains the symbolic, four-digit name of the voice mail system e.g. VM08.

- The system displayed has a voice mail server: The system displayed is the voice mail system at the same time. The system names in the **VMS System** and **System** fields are identical.
- A partner sytem serves as voice mail system: The field contains the name of this system.
- No entry in this field: For the stations of the system displayed no voice mailboxes can be configured.

DTB Server Access Code ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)

This field is relevant for DTB server connections.

DTB (electronic Display Telephone Book):

The name key on a telephone can be programmed for access to the electronic telephone book (DTB keys, call log).

- For mobile phone users, DTB access is configured with the **DTB Access** field in the **Station** window, **Cordless** tab.
- For any users other than mobile phone users, DTB access is configured by assigning a name key of type DTB (**Individual Key Layout** window). The following applies HiPath 4000 V1.0 or later systems/OpenScape 4000 systems: Three different types of DTB key are available.
  - DTB (default DTB key)
  - DTB_RJ_ANK (additional key for incoming call log)
  - DTB_RJ_ABG (additional key for incoming call log)

DTB support for OpenScape 4000:

- DTB functions are supported for CMI phones (mobile users), optiset and optipoint phones.
- One DTB V9.0 server is supported for each system.
- If the server access code differs from the default value, you must enter it manually in the **DTB Server Access Code** field. This field is not automatically filled out when the system data is uploaded.
- Possible values: Max. 16 characters, default = 900.

VM Server ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)

This field contains the name of the VM server of the system displayed in the window. The field contains precisely one value if the **VMS System** field contains the name of the displayed system.

Node Number ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)

This field contains the globally unique number of your own PABX. This has a hierarchical structure containing different levels in Version V1.0 and later.

Up to three values of the format:

L2- L1- L0 can be used for numbering a system.

1) L2: area number in level 2

- L1: area number in level 1
- L0: area number in level 0 or node number in the old sense.

If the value "0" is selected for a level, this means that the relevant hierarchical level is not being used for node numbering: "0" is equal to "nothing" or "level is not set".

With the help of this new node number format it is now possible to implement node numbers in networks in which - just as with dial numbers - the network hierarchy is reflected in the node numbers.

NOTICE: The same numbering level (= number of levels set in the node number) must be used for all nodes in a network.

In the Node Number field you will always see a three-level display with leading zeroes for levels not used for systems in Version V1.0 and later.

Example:	0-0-100 for 1-level numbering
	0-1-101 for 2-level numbering
	1-2-300 for 3-level numbering

Expanded Node Number ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)

This field contains the number of your own PABX in three-level format to uniquely identify it globally within a three-level numbered network.

There is no need to fill in this field if you are using single-level node numbering only.

Preferred Route Index ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)

This field contains a number for your own PABX that is unique within the domain.

NOTICE: The route index is used to define the system within the domain in which an extension can be reached in the private automatic branch exchange.

These fields are only writable in search mode and with the action New. It is only relevant if a node number does not exist.

System Number ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)

The switch number is displayed in this field.

The switch number corresponds to the value of the parameter SYSNO in the AMO ANSU.

Country ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)

This field contains the abbreviated name for the country in which the system is operated.

Area Code ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)

This field contains the national area code which is required to dial the system.

CO Number ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)

This field contains the number of the PABX in the local network area.

Node Code ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)

This field contains the code for your own node.

Display Mode ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)

DISPMOD parameter description:

- Internal number display modification for virtual node traffic.
- Type of input: single value, 25. parameter of a min-1-group.
- Possible values:
  - ISDN: The display is done in E.164 number format;
  - PRIVATE: The display is done in "Private Numbering Plan" format;
  - UNKNOWN:
    - Non VNR: For deactivated virtual numbering (feature VNR) the display of shortest possible subscriber number is done;
    - VNR: For activated virtual numbering (feature VNR) the display is done in format NODECD + subscriber number.

EPNP Barrier Code ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)

Use this field to adapt US-specific numbering plans of type EPNP (Enhanced Private Numbering Plan); you can administer this only on OpenScape/HiPath 4000 type systems. The EPNP barrier code is used in an open numbering plan (PNP) to avoid conflicts between location codes and station numbers. You can assign one EPNP barrier code per system.

You can change or delete the code. The system generates a warning message indicating that administering it can lead to inconsistencies in the numbering plan.

You can display and enter the possible values with the choice list enter.

Possible values: 0...9 # *, max. 4 digits

- OpenScape/HiPath 4000 systems: LCR codes that are configured in the digit analysis as TIE or CO digit analysis results (see also **Dial Codes** window).

Upload Status ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)

This field shows the current status of the synchroniztation process of the CM database and the switch database

Possible values:

- no upload is running and last upload was successful
- upload DELTA initiated (by Start update)
- upload ALL running (initiated by User)
- upload DELTA running (initiated by User)
- upload ALL reset by User
- upload DELTA reset by User
- upload failed

- version of the switch has changed - upload ALL necessary
- new switch, has not been synchronized yet
- upload ALL for first synchronization initiated by User
- upload has been postponed (by Start update)

VMS Upload Status ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab).

This field shows the current status of the synchroniztation process of VMS data (VoiceMail)

Possible values:

- no upload is running and last upload was successful
- upload DELTA initiated (by Start update)
- upload ALL running (initiated by User)
- upload DELTA running (initiated by User)
- upload ALL reset by User
- upload DELTA reset by User
- upload failed
- version of the switch has changed - upload ALL necessary
- new switch, has not been synchronized yet
- upload ALL for first synchronization initiated by User
- upload has been postponed (by Start update)

LCR Upload Status ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)

This field shows the current status of the synchroniztation process of LCR data.

Possible values:

- no upload is running and last upload was successful
- upload DELTA initiated (by Start update)
- upload ALL running (initiated by User)
- upload DELTA running (initiated by User)
- upload ALL reset by User
- upload DELTA reset by User
- upload failed
- version of the switch has changed - upload ALL necessary
- new switch, has not been synchronized yet
- upload ALL for first synchronization initiated by User
- upload has been postponed (by Start update)

Help for the fields in the System window, "Sub-domain" tab, in "Network" folder"

Transit Node to Sub-domain ("System" window, "Sub-domain" tab)

If this checkbox is marked, the selected system serves as a transit node to the sub-domain specified in the fields **Sub-domain** and **Route Index**. The system itself is not contained in the sub-domain.

Sub-domain (table column in "System" window, "Sub-domain" tab)

This field contains the symbolic name of the sub-domain.

Possible values: alphanumeric characters, up to 50 characters

Route Index (table column in "System" window, "Sub-domain" tab)

This field contains the route index under which the sub-domain system(s) can be reached. The value entered here must be a valid destination number within the domain.

Possible values: 1, 2, 3, ... 254

Help for the fields in the System window, "Dimensioning" tab, in the "Network" folder

Value for ("System" window, "Dimensioning" tab)

This column contains the parameter name (AMO DIMSU).

NOTICE: The value is only displayed in Configuration Management.

See also DIMSU parameter list on page 1083.

Used ("System" window, "Dimensioning" tab)

A value in this column specifies the number of memory elements already used up. The comparison with the value in the **Maximum** column indicates how much of the allocated memory is still available for configuring devices or features.

NOTICE: The value is only displayed in Configuration Management.

(AMO DIMSU, USED)

Alltime Max Used ("System" window, "Dimensioning" tab)

This field displays the maximum number of memory elements that once have been used up during the lifetime of the switch ("high water mark"). It gives an indication how much memory was necessary at one time, so it is advised to not reduce the **Maximum** value below this value.

NOTICE: The value is only displayed in Configuration Management. It can not be changed at all (also not by ComWin or AMO).

(AMO DIMSU, MAX USED)

Maximum ("System" window, "Dimensioning" tab)

This field contains the number of memory elements allocated.

NOTICE: The value is only displayed in Configuration Management. You can modify this value with ComWin.

(AMO DIMSU, ACTUAL)

Standard ("System" window, "Dimensioning" tab)

Standard is the advised value to be set in the **Maximum** field, if you don't have special needs to set it to a specific value. If you set all devices and features to the standard values it is guaranteed that you don't run out of DIMSU memory..

NOTICE: The value is only displayed in Configuration Management.

(AMO DIMSU, STD)

System Max ("System" window, "Dimensioning" tab)

This field contains the maximum number of possible memory elements.

NOTICE: The value is only displayed in Configuration Management.

(AMO DIMSU, SYSMAX)

Help for the fields in the "System" window, "Upload Control" tab, in the "Network" folder

OpenScape 4000 Manager Upload-DELTA only when necessary ("System" window, "Upload Control" tab)

If this field is enabled, the automatic nightly synchronization will only be executed according to the settings in the **Upload-DELTA is necessary for** and the **Weekday for nightly Upload-DELTA** fields.

If this field is not enabled, the automatic nightly synchronization will be executed according to the settings in the **Weekday for nightly Upload-DELTA** fields.

It should also be pointed out that this field does not affect the LCR Upload-DELTA, but is only valid for the PBX or VMS Upload-DELTA.

PBX Data ("System" window, "Upload Control" tab)

By enabling this checkbox you can stipulate that a nightly Upload-DELTA will be performed for this data. This is only relevant to the weekday that is specified for PBX data in the **PBX Data** field.

VMS Data ("System" window, "Upload Control" tab)

By enabling this field you can stipulate that a nightly Upload-DELTA will be performed for this data. This is only relevant to the time that is specified for PBX data in the **PBX Data** field.

LCR Data ("System" window, "Upload Control" tab)

By enabling this checkbox you can stipulate that a nightly Upload-DELTA will be performed for this data. This is only relevant to the weekday that is specified for LCR data in the **LCR Data** field.

PBX Data (Day of Week, "System" window, "Upload Control" tab)

This field contains the day on which the Upload-DELTA should run.

Possible values are: **Daily**, **Monday**, **Tuesday**, **Wednesday**, **Thursday**, **Friday**, **Saturday** or **Sunday**.

Start Time At System: Hour ("System" window, "Upload Control" tab)

To specify the exact time (hour) of the selected day.

Start Time At System: Minute ("System" window, "Upload Control" tab)

To specify the exact time (minute) of the selected day.

LCR Data (Day of Week, "System" window, "Upload Control" tab)

This field contains the day on which the Upload-DELTA should run.

Possible values are: **Daily**, **Monday**, **Tuesday**, **Wednesday**, **Thursday**, **Friday**, **Saturday** or **Sunday**.

Last ALL ("System" window, "Upload Control" tab)

This field contains the date and time of the last "UPLOAD ALL" synchronized process.

Format:

- Date: dd.mm.yy
- Time: hh.mm.ss

This field is for display only and cannot be edited.

Last DELTA ("System" window, "Upload Control" tab")

This field contains the date and time of the last "UPLOAD DELTA" synchronization process.

Format:

- Date: dd.mm.yy
- Time: hh.mm.ss

This field is for display only and cannot be edited.

Last LCR ALL ("System" window, "Upload Control" tab")

This field contains the date and time of the last "UPLOAD ALL" synchronization process for the LCR (Least Cost Routing) data.

Format:

- Date: dd.mm.yy
- Time: hh.mm.ss

This field is for display only and cannot be edited.

Last LCR DELTA ("System" window, "Upload Control" tab")

This field contains the date and time of the last "UPLOAD DELTA" synchronization process for the LCR (Least Cost Routing) data.

Format:

- Date: dd.mm.yy
- Time: hh.mm.ss

This field is for display only and cannot be edited.

Last VMS ALL ("System" window, "Upload Control" tab)

This field contains the date and time of the last "UPLOAD ALL" synchronization process for the VMS (VoiceMail) data.

Format:

- Date: dd.mm.yy
- Time: hh.mm.ss

This field is for display only and cannot be edited.

Last VMS DELTA ("System" window, "Upload Control" tab")

This field contains the date and time of the last "UPLOAD DELTA" synchronization process for the VMS (VoiceMail) data.

Format:

- Date: dd.mm.yy
- Time: hh.mm.ss

This field is for display only and cannot be edited.

Help for the fields in the System window, "PIN" tab, in the "Network" folder

PIN Class ("System" window, "PIN" tab)

The topmost table on the **PIN** tab in the **System** window contains data on the PIN classes. A Class of PIN (COPIN) is used to distinguish between the different types of PIN. The field contains the PIN class (possible values 1-15).

In the **System** window, PIN classes are only displayed. You can edit the data of this table in the **Class of PIN (COPIN)** window in the **Tables** folder.

You can enter values in the search mode.

Possible values: 1...15

PIN Length ("System" window, "PIN" tab)

This field contains the lengths that have been defined for the different PIN types. You can define the PIN length through administration outside CM.

In the **System** window, PIN lengths are only displayed. You can edit the data of this table in the **Class of PIN (COPIN)** window in the **Tables** folder.

You can enter values in the search mode.

Possible values: 0...12, basic initialization = 0

PIN Type ("System" window, "PIN" tab)

This field contains the PIN type specified (see also the **PIN** window in the **Tables** folder).

In the **System** window, PIN types are only displayed. You can edit the data of this table in the **Class of PIN (COPIN)** window in the **Tables** folder.

You can enter values in the search mode with the selection list.

Possible values:

1) Manual PIN

- Business PIN long
- Business PIN short
- PIN Private Call
- Project Code PIN
- ID Card PIN
- COS Switchover
- Service Identifier
- Cordless E PIN
- PIN for Digit Pattern
- CDR account code

Company Code ("System" window, "PIN" tab)

The company codes that have been configured (e. g. in multi-tenant systems) are displayed in this column.

In addition to the personal identification number (PINA), the magnetic or chip card can contain a company code. You can individually assign each ITR group a company code and the pointer (position on the chip card).

Possible values: Any combination of letters or digits, beginning with a letter 1- to 4-character

Traffic Restriction Group ("System" window, "PIN" tab)

The allocation of internal traffic restriction groups (ITR groups) and company codes is displayed in this column. You can modify the allocation and open a choice list. The company code is specific to the ITR group but can be identical for several ITR groups.

Pointer to Company Code ("System" window, "PIN" tab)

This column specifies from which position on the company code on the chip card starts.

Possible values: 3 ... 22 (mandatory field)

PIN Check algorithm ("System" window, "PIN" tab)

This field contains the name of the PIN check algorithm. You cannot edit this field here.

See also the **PIN Check** window in the **Tables** folder, **PIN** subfolder.

Help for the fields in the "System" window, "Language" tab, in the "Network" folder

Language 1...5 ("System" window, "Language" tab)

The Language 1-5 fields contain the languages that are available in the system. One of these languages can then be assigned to a station as a preferred language (see Station window, Preferred Language field).

These fields are only writable in search mode.

Help for the fields in the "System" window, "Cordless" tab, in the "Network" folder

Standard Key Layout ("System" window, "Cordless" tab)

This field contains the number of a standard key assignment to the station's voice terminal.

This field is linked to the **Standard Key Layout** window. It is filled on Upload All and set to read-only if there is at least one base station picked up by the upload; otherwise, it is empty and editable.

COS 1 ("System" window, "Cordless" tab)

This field contain the class of service (1) allocated to the station.

This field is linked to the **Class of Service** window and set to read-only. It is filled on Upload All (if the CMI board is configured on the switch, otherwise it is empty).

COS 2 ("System" window, "Cordless" tab)

This field contain the class of service (2) allocated to the station.

This field is linked to the **Class of Service** window and set to read-only. It is filled on Upload All (if the CMI board is configured on the switch, otherwise it is empty).

LCRCOS 1 Voice ("System" window, "Cordless" tab)

This field contains the class of service (1) for least cost routing (LCR - COS) allocated to the station. This class of service applies particularly to voice traffic.

This field is linked to the **LCR Class of Service Voice** window and set to read-only. It is filled on Upload All (if the CMI board is configured on the switch, otherwise it is empty).

LCRCOS 1 Data ("System" window, "Cordless" tab)

This field contains the class of service (1) for least cost routing (LCR - COS) allocated to the station. This class of service applies particularly to data traffic.

This field is linked to the **LCR Class of Service Voice** window and set to read-only. It is filled on Upload All (if the CMI board is configured on the switch, otherwise it is empty).

LCRCOS 2 Voice ("System" window, "Cordless" tab)

This field contains the class of service (2) for least cost routing (LCR - COS) allocated to the station. This class of service applies particularly to voice traffic.

This field is linked to the **LCR Class of Service Voice** window and set to read-only. It is filled on Upload All (if the CMI board is configured on the switch, otherwise it is empty).

LCRCOS 2 Data ("System" window, "Cordless" tab)

This field contains the class of service (2) for least cost routing (LCR - COS) allocated to the station. This class of service applies particularly to data traffic.

This field is linked to the **LCR Class of Service Voice** window and set to read-only. It is filled on Upload All (if the CMI board is configured on the switch, otherwise it is empty).

DPLN Group ("System" window, "Cordless" tab)

This field contains the number of the dial plan group (DPLN group) to which the station belongs.

Depending on the dialing plan/feature access group, the same number can access different destinations or functions.

This field is set to read-only. It is filled on Upload All (if the CMI board is configured on the switch, otherwise it is empty).

ITR Group ("System" window, "Cordless" tab)

This field contains the internal traffic restriction group (**ITR group**) to which the station belongs.

All stations and lines (trunks) belong to exactly one ITR group. The members of an ITR group can make internal traffic restrictions among themselves (that is, set up connections). In addition, you can define the possible internal traffic restrictions among the ITR groups (i.e. their members) by means of administration outside the CM.

You can display the internal traffic restrictions in the **Traffic Restriction Group** window in the **Tables** folder.

This field is set to read-only. It is filled on Upload All (if the CMI board is configured on the switch, otherwise it is empty).

Max. No. of CMI Subscribers ("System" window, "Cordless" tab)

This field represents the maximum number of CMI subscribers allowed on one system.

Possible values: 1...99999

Help for the fields in the System window, "Additional Data" tab, in the "Network" folder

VMS Access Code Voice ("System" window, "Additional Data" tab)

This field contains the access code for the internal voice mail server (voice service).

Length: 6 digits. Possible values per position: 0...9, ABCD...Z; (CHAR)

This field is linked to the **Dial Numbers** window.

VMS Access Code Fax ("System" window, "Additional Data" tab)

This field contains the access code for the internal voice mail server (fax service).

Length: 6 digits. Possible values per position: 0...9, ABCD...Z; (CHAR)

This field is linked to the **Dial Numbers** window.

Dial Number From ("System" window, "Additional Data" tab)

This field contains the first number of the dial number range.

Length: 6 digits.

Dial Number To ("System" window, "Additional Data" tab)

This field contains the last number of the dial number range.

Length: 6 digits.

Help for the fields in the System window, "External VoiceMail Service" tab, in the "Network" folder

Direct seizure internal ("System" window, "External VoiceMail Service" tab)

The field under **Station No. of Server** contains the station number of the external VoiceMail server for direct seizure internal. This server access number functions as the mailbox for a station connection.

Possible values: Digit string, max. 6 digits

DTMF Code ("System" window, "External VoiceMail Service" tab)

This field contains the DTMF code that is sent to the VoiceMail server for direct seizure internal. This field is only valid when the field under **Station No. of Server** contains a valid station number for this type of seizure.

Possible values: 0...9, *, #; max. 4 characters

Direct seizure CO call ("System" window, "External VoiceMail Service" tab)

The field under **Station No. of Server**, contains the station number of the external VoiceMail server for direct seizure from the central office.

Possible values: Digit string, max. 6 digits

DTMF Code ("System" window, "External VoiceMail Service" tab)

This field contains the DTMF code that is sent to the VoiceMail server for direct seizure from the central office. This field is only valid when the field under **Station No. of Server** contains a valid station number for this type of seizure.

Possible values: 0...9, *, #; max. 4 characters

Call Forwarding ("System" window, "External VoiceMail Service" tab)

The field under **Station No. of Server** contains the station number of the external VoiceMail server for call forwarding.

Possible values: Digit string, max. 6 digits

DTMF Code ("System" window, "External VoiceMail Service" tab)

This field contains the DTMF code that is sent to the VoiceMail server for call forwarding. This field is only valid when the field under **Station No. of Server** contains a valid station number for this type of seizure.

Possible values: 0...9, *, #; max. 4 characters

Call forwarding - no answer ("System" window, "External VoiceMail Service" tab)

The field under **Station No. of Server** contains the station number of the external VoiceMail server for call forwarding - no answer.

Possible values: Digit string, max. 6 digits

DTMF Code ("System" window, "External VoiceMail Service" tab)

This field contains the DTMF code that is sent to the VoiceMail server for call forwarding - no answer. This field is only valid when the field under **Station No. of Server** contains a valid station number for this type of seizure.

Possible values: 0...9, *, #; max. 4 characters

Express box seizure ("System" window, "External VoiceMail Service" tab)

The field under **Station No. of Server** contains the station number of the external VoiceMail server for seizure of the express box.

Possible values: Digit string, max. 6 digits

DTMF Code ("System" window, "External VoiceMail Service" tab)

This field contains the DTMF code that is sent to the VoiceMail server for seizure of the express box. This field is only valid when the field under **Station No. of Server** contains a valid station number for this type of seizure.

Possible values: 0...9, *, #; max. 4 characters

Seizure for EVM attendant ("System" window, "External VoiceMail Service" tab)

The field under **Station No. of Server** contains the station number of the external VoiceMail server for seizure of the EVM attendant.

Possible values: Digit string, max. 6 digits

DTMF Code ("System" window, External VoiceMail Service" tab)

This field contains the DTMF code that is sent to the VoiceMail server for seizure of the EVM attendant. This field is only valid when the opposite field under **Station No. of Server** contains a valid station number for this type of seizure.

Possible values: 0...9, *, #; max. 4 characters

Help for the fields in the System window, "SPE & PKI" tab, in the "Network" folder

SPE Support ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)

Activates/deactivates signaling encryption for the entire switch. If this checkbox is unchecked, you can not configure either payload encryption for IP-based subscribers and trunks, nor the security level of TDM-based subscribers and trunks.

Possible values: ON (default), OFF

Notification about call security at display ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)

If this parameter is set, the call security level is displayed for each subscriber.

Possible values: NO (default), YES

Security Key length ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)

Specifies the lenght of the security key. (Currently only 128-bit security key length is supported by OpenScape/HiPath 4000 switches.)

Possible values: 128 BIT

Mikey Option ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)

Specifies which MIKEY option is used. (Currently only MIKEY1 is supported by OpenScape/HiPath 4000 [V4 or higher] switches.)

Possible values: MIKEY1

Security level of TDM subscribers ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)

Specifies the security level used for TDM subscribers. The value set in the System window will be used as default value for TDM subscribers. The security level for individual subscribers can be configured individually in the Station window.

Possible values: Standard (default), Traditional, Secure

Security level of TDM TRUNKS ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)

Specifies the security level used for TDM trunks. The value set in the System window will be used as default value for TDM trunks. The security level for individual trunks can be configured individually in the Trunk window.

Possible values: Standard, Traditional (default), Secure

Security level of IP subscribers ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)

Specifies the security level used for IP subscribers. The value set in the System window will be used as default value for IP subscribers. The security level for individual subscribers can be configured individually in the Station window.

Possible values: Standard, Traditional, Secure (default)

Security level of IP TRUNKS ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)

Specifies the security level used for IP trunks. The value set in the System window will be used as default value for IP trunks. The security level for individual trunks can be configured individually in the Trunk window.

Possible values: Standard, Traditional, Secure (default)

DNS IP Address ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)

Specifies the DNS IP address.

Input: Four integers, concatenated with "."

Valid values for each integer: 0 - 255

Default: 0.0.0.0

DNS IP Address 2 ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)

Specifies the alternative IP address of the DNS server.

Input: Four integers, concatenated with "."

Valid values for each integer: 0 - 255

Default: 0.0.0.0

DLS IP Address ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)

Specifies the DLS IP address.

Input: Four integers, concatenated with "."

Valid values for each integer: 0 - 255

Default: 0.0.0.0

DLS bootstrapping port ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)

Specifies the DLS bootstrapping port to be used.

Input: integer

Valid values: 1 - 65535

Default: 0 (0 means "undefined port number")

Accept passphrase for DLS client ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)

Activates/deactivates the "Accept passphrase for DLS client" feature. If this field is checked, PKCS#12 files with the default passphrase for the DLS client are accepted.

Possible values: OFF (default)

Help for the fields in the System window, "Sub-Switch Data" tab, in the "Network" folder"

Subswitch ID ("System" window, "Sub-Switch Data" tab)

Name of the switch. Once Save is pressed, the new switch is saved to the System with this ID. You can enter this ID into the System field of the System window and display the properties of this switch. The source column contains the symbolic switch name of the source system of a connection. You can not modify an existing ID from this tab.

You can enter values into this field using the "New", "Search" and "Modify" actions.

Length: 4 characters.

Possible values: 0...9, ABCD...Z; (CHAR)

Virtual Node ID ("System" window, "Sub-Switch Data" tab)

Since the subswitch that is being defined is in fact a virtual node on the physical node, the corresponding virtual node's ID (on the physical switch) is entered here.

Virtual Node Access Code ("System" window, "Sub-Switch Data" tab)

Enter the Virtual Node Access Code (VNAC) of the corresponding Virtual Node here.

Domain ("System" window, "Sub-Switch Data" tab)

The name of the domain where the subswitch is to be created. It can either be chosen from the existing domains, or a new one can be defined in this tab sheet. If a new domain name is entered, it is created with the Tie Line in the Tie Line field. If an existing domain is to be used, it cannot be different from the

value already defined for this domain in CM. Each subswitch has to be defined on different domains.

Tie Line ("System" window, "Sub-Switch Data" tab)

The Tie Line for the domain in the domain field.

Route Index ("System" window, "Sub-Switch Data" tab)

The Route Index for the relevant subswitch. This way, for each subswitch a different Route Index (virtual node on a switch) can be assigned. Once saved, you can modify this value from the Object view of the relevant switch object in the System dialog. If you update it from the System dialog, the changes are reflected in this tab (subswitch tab of the relevant physical switch).

Description ("System" window, "Sub-Switch Data" tab)

Enter a description for the relevant subswitch here. Once saved, you can modify this value from the Object view of the relevant switch object in the System dialog. If you update it from the System dialog, the changes are reflected in this tab (subswitch tab of the relevant physical switch).

Help for the fields in the "Route Index" window, in the "Network" folder

Source ("Route Index" window, generic area)

The Source column contains the symbolic switch name of the source system of a connection. The choice list allows you to display the list of installed systems.

You can enter values into this field using the "New", "Search" and "Modify" actions.

Possible values:

Length: 4 characters. Possible values for each character: 0...9, ABCD...Z; (CHAR)

Destination ("Route Index" window, generic area)

This column contains the symbolic name of the destination system of a connection. The choice list allows you to display the list of installed systems. You can alsoselect installed external systems from this list (e.g. EXT1).

You can enter values into this field using the "New", "Search" and "Modify" actions.

Possible values:

Length: 4 characters. Possible values for each character: 0...9, ABCD...Z; (CHAR)

Domain ("Route Index" window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the domain. You can use the choice list to display all presently configured domains and select the desired domain.

- Systems with common closed numbering schemes are combined in domains.
- The domain name can be up to 8 characters long.

Route Index ("Route Index" window, "Route" tab)

This column contains the route index of a connection. The 4-digit number is used within the dialing plan to select a route.

A route index is unique on a network-wide scale only in context with the source node.

Type ("Route Index" window, "Route" tab)

This column contains the type of a connection.

Possible values:

Value	Meaning
LCR	The extended numbering plan (EPNP) requires connections of this type.
DPLN (WABE)	The conventional numbering plan is using connections of this type.

Preference ("Route Index" window, "Route" tab)

This column shows which connection the system is using for the configuration of routes.

Exactly one connection of source and destination system must be assigned the preference "primary". Both directions of the connection must be given this assignment.

Possible values:

Value	Meaning
primary	A connection with this preference is used by the system for all administration steps concerning the dialing plan.
alternate	Connections of this type are also used for route selection, along with primary routes, and checked for completeness and consistency.

Connection ("Route Index" window, "Route" tab)

This column contains the information whether the connection is a logical or a physical one.

Possible values:

Value	Meaning
direct	A route of this kind represents a physical line from the source to the destination node.
indirect	This is a logical connection. A logical connection is routed via at least one transit node.

Help for the fields in the "External System" window, in the "Network" folder

External System ("External System" window, generic area)

In this field you can specify the name of the external system.

- The external switch name can be up to 8 characters long.

Description ("External System" window, generic area)

This field contains a description of the external switch.

System ("External System" window, "Data" tab)

This field contains the name of the local system (up to 4 characters); the choice list offers a list of already configured systems.

Domain ("External System" window, "Data" tab)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the domain of the local system. You can use the choice list to display all presently configured domains and select the desired domain.

- Systems with common closed numbering schemes are combined in domains.
- The domain name can be up to 8 characters long.

Route Index ("External System" window, generic area)

Enter the route index which will be used for routing between the local and the external system into this field.

Help for the fields in the "DLS Administration" window, generic area

DLS Name ("DLS Administration" window, generic area)

Use the choice list in this field to specify the name of the DLS.

Version ("DLS Administration" window, generic area)

Displays the DLS version.

Info ("DLS Administration" window, generic area)

Use this field to enter a description of the DLS.

Input: alphanumeric

Activate automatic update ("DLS Administration" window, generic area)

If checked, this checkbox activates the automatic update of IP endpoints for this DLS.

Possible values: ON (default), OFF

Default DLS ("DLS Administration" window, generic area)

If checked, this checkbox makes the selected DLS the default DLS for all switches and gateways, if they are not explicitly assigned another DLS. One DLS must be set as the Default DLS. If you check this checkbox for a DLS different from the DLS currently selected as the Default DLS, the current DLS becomes the Default DLS.

Possible values: OFF (default), ON

Help for the fields in the "DLS Administration" window, Access Information tab

DLS IP Address ("DLS Administration" window, Access Information tab)

Specifies the DLS IP address.

Input: Four integers, concatenated with "."

Valid values for each integer: 0 - 255

Default: 0.0.0.0

Port ("DLS Administration" window, Access Information tab)

Specifies the port number to be used.

Input: integer

Valid values: 1 - 65535

Default: 0 (0 means "undefined port number")

User Name ("DLS Administration" window, Access Information tab)

Specifies the DLS user name.

Input: alphanumeric

Password ("DLS Administration" window, Access Information tab)

Specifies the DLS password.

Input: alphanumeric

Connection Status ("DLS Administration" window, Access Information tab)

Displays the connection status.

Possible values: Connected, Connecting, Disconnected, Not Checked

Help for the fields in the "DLS Administration" window, DLS Device Profile tab

DLS Device Profile ("DLS Administration" window, DLS Device Profile tab)

Displays DLS Device Profiles available at the DLS.

Help for the fields in the "DLS Administration" window, Synchronization tab

Status ("DLS Administration" window, Synchronization tab)

Read-only field; displays the status of the synchronization of all IP stations of the selected IP station.

Possible values: Completed, Failed.

Info ("DLS Administration" window, Synchronization tab)

Read-only field; displays detailed information about the synchronization of the selected DLS.

Possible values:

- Synchronization with DLS started.
- Synchronization with DLS failed. Check DLS Action Log and try Synch Retry.

- Synchronization with DLS finished successfully.
- Retry synchronization with DLS started.
- Retry synchronization with DLS failed. Check DLS Action Log.
- Retry synchronization with DLS finished successfully.

DLS Synchronization schedule ("DLS Administration" window, Synchronization tab)

Active checkbox; by enabling this checkbox, the user can schedule a Synchronization operation.

Day choice list; this field contains the day on which the Scheduled Synchronization should run.

Possible values:

- Daily
- Monday
- Tuesday
- Wednesday
- Thursday,
- Friday,
- Saturday
- Sunday.

Hour textbox; contains the exact time (hour) of the selected day.

Minute textbox; contains the exact time (minute) of the selected day

Help for the fields in the "DLS Action Log" window

DLS Name ("DLS Action Log" window)

This field is used to enter (Search view) or display (Object List view) the name of the DLS.

Possible entries: any valid DLS name

Action ("DLS Action Log" window)

This choice list/field is used to enter (Search view) or display (Object List view) the action taken.

Status ("DLS Action Log" window)

This choice list/field is used to enter (Search view) or display (Object List view) the name of the DLS.

Possible entries: Connected, Connecting, Disconnected, Not Checked

Date ("DLS Action Log" window)

This field is used to enter (Search view) or display (Object List view) the date of the action you are looking for.

Possible entries: any valid date in the format DD-MM-YY

User ("DLS Action Log" window)

This field is used to enter (Search view) or display (Object List view) the user name you are looking for.

Possible entries: any valid user name

Old System Name ("DLS Action Log" window)

This field is used to enter (Search view) or display (Object List view) the old system name you are looking for.

Possible entries: any valid system name

Old Station No. ("DLS Action Log" window)

This field is used to enter (Search view) or display (Object List view) the old station number you are looking for.

Possible entries: any valid station number

Old Slot ("DLS Action Log" window)

This field is used to enter (Search view) or display (Object List view) the old slot identifier you are looking for.

Possible entries: any valid slot identifier

New System Name ("DLS Action Log" window)

This field is used to enter (Search view) or display (Object List view) the new system name you are looking for.

Possible entries: any valid system name

New Station No. ("DLS Action Log" window)

This field is used to enter (Search view) or display (Object List view) the new station number you are looking for.

Possible entries: any valid station number

New Slot ("DLS Action Log" window)

This field is used to enter (Search view) or display (Object List view) the new slot identifier you are looking for.

Possible entries: any valid slot identifier

DLS Error Code ("DLS Action Log" window)

This field is used to enter (Search view) or display (Object List view) the DLS error code.

Possible DLS error codes:

DLS Error Code	Description
-1	DLS API method not implemented
-2	Invalid parameter
-3	Object does not exist in DLS database
-4	Object exists more than once in DLS database
-5	Invalid logon
-6	Not permitted to use this DLS API method

DLS Error Code	Description
-7	Invalid session
-8	Try again later
-9	Timeout
-10	Operation not applicable for selected object
-11	Verification failure
-12	Job cancelled
-13	Job failed
-14	Job expired
-15	Device already exists
-16	Only virtual device allowed
-17	No license
-18	License exceeded
-20	DLS server exception
-21	Fatal server error
-34	Workpoint already in use

Help for the fields in the Virtual Nodes (KNDEF) window in the Tables folder, Dial Plan

System (Virtual Nodes KNDEF window, generic area)

This fields contains the symbolic, four-digit system name, e.g. MCH1. You can use the choice list to select one system out of all configured systems.

Domain (Virtual Nodes KNDEF window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the domain. You can use the choice list to display all presently configured domains and select the desired domain.

- Systems with common closed numbering schemes are combined in domains.
- The domain name can be up to 8 characters long.

Virtual Node ID (Virtual Nodes KNDEF window, generic area)

Virtual nodes are identified by a node number with up to 3 parts. All node numbers within a network (virtual and physical) must be unique and should be of equal ranking.

Form of input: <level2>-<level1>-<level0>

Valid values:

Level	Valid values	Description
2	0, 1, 2, 3 ...29	highest level
1	0, 1, 2, 3 ...253	"medium" level
0	0,1, 2, 3 ...999	lowest level

NOTICE: Virtual node numbers can have "leading zeros". These are suppressed. Subsequent zeros can be entered to identify an area for nodes with type = "FOREIGN". The virtual node number 0-0-0 = "rest of the world".

Type (Virtual Nodes KNDEF window, generic area)

This field indicates the virtual node type.

Possible values are:

- OWN for nodes with stations in the subscriber's own system
- REMOTE for nodes with stations in a remote system
- KNOWNNET for nodes created as main nodes in a switch

Default entry (Virtual Nodes KNDEF window, generic area)

Possible values are: yes or no. If the value is set to "yes", then the "OWN" type virtual node is set as the default for the relevant switch, i.e. the stations are assigned to this virtual node by default.

Replicated Node (Virtual Nodes KNDEF window, generic area)

This field indicates whether the virtual node is replicated manually by the CM Manager.

Possible values are: yes or no.

Prefix for Carrier Access Code (Virtual Nodes window, generic area)

This field contains the CAC prefix (CAC = Carrier Access Code). This prefix must be dialed to access a carrier via his CIC code (CIC = Carrier Identification Code).

Valid values: 0-9, *, #, A-D, max. 3 digits

Default value: empty (not a CAC prefix)

Info (Virtual Nodes KNDEF window, generic area)

Description of the virtual node, which should not only include the physical nodes.

Help for the fields in the Virtual Nodes (KNDEF) window, Numbering Plan tab in Tables folder, Dial Plan

Node Access Code (Virtual Nodes window, Numbering Plan tab)

This field contains the node code for the node in the implicit OpenScape/HiPath numbering plan (NPI = UNKNOWN). It only contains a value in the case of open numbering because only then is the node code required.

Valid values: 0-9,*,#,A-D, max. 6 digits

Skip Digits (Virtual Nodes window, Numbering Plan tab)

This value determines the number of characters of the **Node Access Code** field that must be skipped in order to extract the station number if the station number and the node code in the UNKNOWN numbering plan overlap

Example:

897-1234 with skip digits = 2 connects to station number 71234: The first 2 digits (i.e. 89) are skipped and one digit "overlaps" with the station no. (7).

Valid values: 0-10

ISDN_CC (Virtual Nodes window, Numbering Plan tab)

This field contains the country code for the node in the public numbering plan

Possible values: 0...9, max. 4 digits

(e.g. 49 for systems in Germany)

ISDN_AC (Virtual Nodes window, Numbering Plan tab)

This field contains the area code for the node in the public numbering plan

Possible values: 0...9, max. 6 digits

(e.g. 89 for systems in Munich)

ISDN_LC (Virtual Nodes window, Numbering Plan tab)

This field contains the local destination code of the node in the public numbering plan

Possible values: 0...9,*, #, A, B, C, D, max. 10 characters

(e.g. 722 for internal systems)

ISDN_SKIP_DIGITS (Virtual Nodes window, Numbering Plan tab)

This value determines the number of characters in the **ISDN_LC** field that must be skipped in order to extract the station number if the station number and main station number overlap

Example:

897-1234 with skip digits=2 connects to station number 71234: The first 2 digits (i.e. 89) are skipped and one digit "overlaps" with the station no. (7).

Valid values: 0-10

ISDN Lowest unique level (Virtual Nodes window, Numbering Plan tab)

This field designates the lowest level at which a called station is unique. This field is only important for virtual numbering with overlapping nodes.

Valid values:

Value	Meaning	Description
INT	International	highest level
NAT	National	second-highest level

STN	Station (STN)	second-lowest level (extension and main station number)
EXT	Extension (default value; EXT)	lowest level

ISDN PD (Virtual Nodes window, Numbering Plan tab)

The ISDN PD value is used during the translation of the 4K extensions to the E-164 representation which is required by UC. If the value of this field matches the first digit or sequence of the extension to be translated, then the matching part is removed from the extension and the remaining part is used in forming the E-164 number.

Example for the E-164 translation and how ISDN_PD is used:

1) Extension: 114000

PD: 11

ISDN_CC: 90

ISDN_AC: 312

ISDN_LC: 202

First remove the 11 from 114000 => 4000

Concatenate ISDN_CC + ISDN_AC + ISDN_LC: 90 312 202

Concatenate the results from step 2 + step 1: 90 312 202 4000

Valid values: 0-9, max. 6 digits

PNP_L2 (Virtual Nodes window, Numbering Plan tab)

This field contains the level 2 code for the node in the private numbering plan (PNP)

Valid values: 0-9, max. 4 digits

PNP_L1 (Virtual Nodes window, Numbering Plan tab)

This field contains the level 1 code for the node in the private numbering plan (PNP).

Valid values: 0-9, max. 6 digits

PNP_L0 (Virtual Nodes window, Numbering Plan tab)

This field contains the local code for the node in the private numbering plan (PNP).

Valid values: 0...9,*, #, A , B, C, D, max. 10 digits

PNP_SKIP_DIGITS (Virtual Nodes window, Numbering Plan tab)

This value determines the number of characters in the **PNP_L0** field that must be skipped in order to extract the station number if the station number and PNP local code overlap

(e.g. 897-1234 with "skip digits" = 2 connects to station number 71234).

Valid values: 0-10

PNP Lowest unique level (Virtual Nodes window, Numbering Plan tab)

This value designates the lowest level at which a called station is unique. This field is only important for virtual numbering with overlapping nodes.

Valid values:

Level	Meaning	Description
L2	Level 2	highest level
L1	Level 1	second-highest level
L0	Level 0	second-lowest level
NST	Extension (default value)	lowest level

Help for the fields in the Virtual Nodes (KNDEF) window, DPLN Groups tab)

Default DPLN Group (Virtual Nodes window, DPLN Groups tab)

This choice list is used to select the Default DPLN Group for a virtual node; the list provides all DPLN Groups allowed.

DG0 thru DG15 (Virtual Nodes window, DPLN Groups tab)

This is only relevant for OpenScape/HiPath 4000 (V4 or higher) VNR switches.Per default (if it comes migrated from 3.0), a virtual knode is DPLN independent, i.e. all checkboxes in the DPLN Groups tab (DG0 through DG15) are checked. To make it WABE dependent, all unwanted DPLN Groups have to be unchecked.

When creating a new virtual node, the user can make it DPLN dependant by unchecking some of the DPLN groups. After that, the Default DPLN Group has to be selected using the Default DPLN Group choice list which provides all DPLN Groups allowed.This value designates the lowest level at which a called station is unique. This field is only important for virtual numbering with overlapping nodes.

Help for the fields in the "OSEM Administration" window, generic area

OSEM Name ("OSEM Administration" window, generic area)

Use the choice list in this field to specify the name of the OSEM.

Version ("OSEM Administration" window, generic area)

Displays the OSEM version.

Info ("OSEM Administration" window, generic area)

Use this field to enter a description of the OSEM.

Input: alphanumeric

Activate automatic update ("OSEM Administration" window, generic area)

If checked, this checkbox activates sending data to the OSEM endpoints.

Possible values: ON (default), OFF

Default OSEM ("OSEM Administration" window, generic area)

If checked, this checkbox makes the selected OSEM the default OSEM for all switches, if they are not explicitly assigned another OSEM. One OSEM must be set as the Default OSEM. If you check this checkbox for a OSEM different from the OSEM currently selected as the Default OSEM, the current OSEM becomes the Default OSEM.

Possible values: OFF (default), ON

Help for the fields in the "OSEM Administration" window, Access Information tab

OSEM IP Address ("OSEM Administration" window, Access Information tab)

Specifies the OSEM IP address.

Input: Four integers, concatenated with "."

Valid values for each integer: 0 - 255

Default: 0.0.0.0

Port ("OSEM Administration" window, Access Information tab)

Specifies the port number to be used.

Input: integer

Valid values: 1 - 65535

Default: 0 (0 means "undefined port number")

Connection Status ("OSEM Administration" window, Access Information tab)

Displays the connection status.

Possible values: Connected, Connecting, Disconnected, Not Checked

Help for the fields in the "OSEM Administration" window, OSEM Templates tab

Displays OSEM Templates available at the OSEM.

Help for the fields in the "OSEM Administration" window, Synchronization tab

Status ("OSEM Administration" window, Synchronization tab)

Read-only field; displays the status of the synchronization of all IP stations of the selected IP station.

Possible values: Completed, Failed.

Read-only field; displays detailed information about the synchronization of the selected OSEM.

Possible values:

- Synchronization with OSEM started.
- Synchronization with OSEM failed. Check OSEM Action Log.
- Synchronization with OSEM finished successfully.

Help for the fields in the "OSEM Action Log" window

OSEM Name ("OSEM Action Log" window)

This field is used to enter (Search view) or display (Object List view) the name of the OSEM.

Possible entries: any valid OSEM name

Action ("OSEM Action Log" window)

This choice list/field is used to enter (Search view) or display (Object List view) the action taken.

Status ("OSEM Action Log" window)

This choice list/field is used to enter (Search view) or display (Object List view) the name of the OSEM.

Possible entries: Connected, Connecting, Disconnected, Not Checked

Date ("OSEM Action Log" window)

This field is used to enter (Search view) or display (Object List view) the date of the action you are looking for.

Possible entries: any valid date in the format DD-MM-YY

User ("OSEM Action Log" window)

This field is used to enter (Search view) or display (Object List view) the user name you are looking for.

Possible entries: any valid user name

Old System Name ("OSEM Action Log" window)

This field is used to enter (Search view) or display (Object List view) the old system name you are looking for.

Possible entries: any valid system name

Old Station No. ("OSEM Action Log" window)

This field is used to enter (Search view) or display (Object List view) the old station number you are looking for.

Possible entries: any valid station number

Old Slot ("OSEM Action Log" window)

This field is used to enter (Search view) or display (Object List view) the old slot identifier you are looking for.

Possible entries: any valid slot identifier

New System Name ("OSEM Action Log" window)

This field is used to enter (Search view) or display (Object List view) the new system name you are looking for.

Possible entries: any valid system name

New Station No. ("OSEM Action Log" window)

This field is used to enter (Search view) or display (Object List view) the new station number you are looking for.

Possible entries: any valid station number

New Slot ("OSEM Action Log" window)

This field is used to enter (Search view) or display (Object List view) the new slot identifier you are looking for.

Possible entries: any valid slot identifier

OSEM Error Code ("OSEM Action Log" window)

This field is used to enter (Search view) or display (Object List view) the OSEM error code.

Help for the fields in the Cordless E System Data window (generic area), Station folder, subfolder Cordless E Administration

System (Cordless E System Data window)

This fields contains the symbolic, four-digit system name, e.g. MCH1. You can use the choice list to select one system out of all configured systems.

Domain (Cordless E System Data window)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the domain. You can use the choice list to display all presently configured domains and select the desired domain.

- Systems with common closed numbering schemes are combined in domains.
- The domain name can be up to 8 characters long.

SLC No. (Cordless E System Data window)

In this field you can allocate a unique number within the Cordless E system to the SLC board.

SLC Type (Cordless E System Data window)

This field contains the type of the SLC board.

This field can only be overwritten in search mode.

PEN (Cordless E System Data window)

This field contains the name of the connection PEN of the SLC board within the OpenScape/HiPath shelf.

The PEN consists of the LTG (Line Trunk Group) - LTU (Line Trunk Unit) - SLOT (slot).

This field can only be edited in search mode.

Number of Ports (Cordless E System Data window)

You can use this field to display the number of connections configured for the SLC board. Input in this field is not possible.

Call Number Block for Base Stations (Cordless E System Data window)

This field is used to show the prefix number of the base stations (up to 10 digits). This field is usually set to read-only (except in search mode). It is filled on Upload All (if the CMI board is configured on the switch, otherwise it is empty).

Base Station Type (Cordless E System Data window)

NOTICE: Please note that the functionality of the search option for Base Station Type is different from the other filters. Please see the details below.

The Base Station Type filter is implemented to enable users to retrieve an overview of all base stations of a certain Base Station Type on any system and SLC board. Due to its special design its behaviour differs from the other search possibilities with the other fields in the generic area.

The overview can be seen in the Base Station Data Tab after the search with the Base Station Type.

The user can additionally filter using the System and/or PEN option while using the Base Station Type filter. Other search options are not allowed. The user should not expect to see any data in the generic area as the displayed data is combined from all systems and pens.

The user should not expect that the number of records displayed in the Base Station Data Tab after a search with the Base Station Type corresponds to the number of records displayed in the bottom of the page. The correct number of records resulting from the Base Station Type search can be seen in the bottom left corner of the Base Station Data Tab.

Help for the fields in the Cordless E System Data window, Common CMI Data tab

CMI System Name (Cordless E System Data window, Common CMI Data)

In this field you can enter a name to allocate the association with a Cordless E system.

You must have already defined the corresponding Cordless E system in the **Global Cordless E Data** window.

Version (Cordless E System Data window, Common CMI Data)

This field contains the Cordless E version in use.

This field can only be overwritten in search mode.

Voice Ann. Number (Cordless E System Data window, Common CMI Data)

You can define the station no. of the announcement service in this field. Unsuccessful calls are redirected to this announcement service. You can enter either an internal or an external number.

Communication Time (Cordless E System Data window, Common CMI Data)

This field contains the maximum length of time (in minutes) that communication connections between SLC boards are held when there is no data traffic.

After this time has been exceeded, the communication connection is released.

Encryption (Cordless E System Data window, Common CMI Data)

Use this field to set if you want the encryption to be active or not.

Mobile Unit Language (Cordless E System Data window, Common CMI Data)

You can select the language of the handset user prompts in this field.

ACL Connection Time (Cordless E System Data window, Common CMI Data)

If there is no input from the mobile unit for the length of time (in seconds) given in this field, the connection is cleared down.

If you enter 0, there is no automatic connection cleardown.

Announcement Timer (Cordless E System Data window, Common CMI Data)

This field defines the length of time (in seconds) until the announcement service switches on if a call is not answered.

NOTICE: Please note that the time set here must be less than the time set for "Call forwarding on busy". Otherwise, this feature cannot be used by mobile stations. The time for "Call forwarding on busy" cannot be administered via CM. You can set the time with the AMO CTIME, parameter ANDSADV via "Direct Access", "ComWin" (3 - 300 seconds).

Possible values: 1...255 (seconds)

Save Calls (Cordless E System Data window, Common CMI Data)

The field indicates if the telephone numbers of callers should be saved if they dialed the mobile telephone but no conversation took place.

If the telephone numbers are to be saved, this field also indicates the storage method.

Key Layout (Cordless E System Data window, Common CMI Data)

You can use this field to set the configuration of the key layout for special keys on the mobile unit.

Do-not-Disturb (Cordless E System Data window, Common CMI Data)

You can use this field to activate the Do-not-disturb feature.

Once you have activated this feature, you can switch on do-not-disturb on the mobile units as needed; this blocks the mobile units for incoming calls.

Help for the fields in the Cordless E System Data window, Manufact. Data (EMC) tab

Index (Cordless E System Data window, Manufact. Data (EMC))

This field contains the index of an EMC entry; this index gives the position within the EMC list.

Number (Cordless E System Data window, Manufact. Data (EMC))

This field contains the code number for an entry in the EMC list.

This offers access protection for mobile units. Mobile units can only be operated on this board if their hardware IDs match one of the code numbers defined here.

You can deactivate this check by entering the number '2' 5 times as the code number.

Name (Cordless E System Data window, Manufact. Data (EMC))

In this field you can enter a symbolic name for a type of mobile unit that is defined by the EMC given in the same line.

Help for the fields in the Cordless E System Data Window, SLC Data tab

Login Number (Cordless E System Data window, SLC Data)

This field contains the station no. that should be used for the central login procedure.

A user who has identified himself/herself as a station with this station no. (for example, by entering a PIN) opens a login window in which he or she can register several mobile stations.

Logoff Number (Cordless E System Data window, SLC Data)

This field contains the station no. that should be used for the central logoff procedure.

A user who has identified himself/herself as a station with this station no. (for example, by entering a PIN) can deregister individual mobile units by dialing them.

SLC Call Number (Cordless E System Data window, SLC Data)

This field contains the call number under which the SLC board can be reached within the communication among the SLC boards.

No. Block 1/2 (Cordless E System Data window, SLC Data)

This field contains the initial digits (without the last two digits) of the call numbers that are used for Cordless E pre-administration to a SLC board. Each of the initial digits defines one call number block that contains 100 call numbers (all combinations from 00 to 99). These calling numbers are then treated like the calling numbers reserved for Cordless E (type: Cordless E STN) and are blocked for normal administration actions.

You must enter the reserved calling number ranges manually. These fields are not automatically filled with OpenScape/HiPath system data during sychronization.

Roaming 1 Node (Cordless E System Data window, SLC Data)

In this field you can allocate the SLC board a node number that is unique within the Roaming 1 group.

Roaming 1 Group (Cordless E System Data window, SLC Data)

This field defines the association of the SLC board to a Roaming 1 group.

This breaks down the quantity of all SLC boards in a Cordless E system into disjunct subquantities. Each subquantity is allocated a group number.

Maximal Number of CMI Subscribers (Cordless E System Data window, SLC Data)

This fields represents the maximum number of CMI subscribers allowed on a particular SLC board. If this field is empty the number of CMI subscribers is limited by the default value set in the **Global Cordless E Data** window, **Max.No. of subscribers per SLC board** field.

Possible values: 1...99999

Fast communication (Cordless E System Data window, SLC Data)

This field indicates whether fast communication (QDCL signaling) is used among the SLC boards in a system.

The communication among the SLC boards can take place either with call processing or by addressing using hardware addresses (QDCL signaling).

Login enabled (Cordless E System Data window, SLC Data)

You can use this field (check box) to open the login window.

For CMI V2.2 and later, if you have configured only mobile users, this method is the only way to open a login window for a certain time period so that you can register the first user of a board.

Help for the fields in the Cordless E System Data window, Base Station Data tab

Station Number (Cordless E System Data window, Base Station Data)

This column contains the the number of a base station.

This field can only be edited in search mode; the station number is always prefix_num + port_id (Call number Block for Base Stations concatenated with the PortID).

CMI Base Station Type (Cordless E System Data window, Base Station Data)

This column contains the respective CMI base station type. Display only field.

Possible values:

- BS2/2
- BS2/3
- BS3/3
- BS4/3

Remarks (Cordless E System Data window, Base Station Data)

You can enter any text about the selected base station in this field.

Possible values: String, max.100 characters (only 60 characters visible within CM)

Location (Cordless E System Data window, Base Station Data)

You may enter information about the location of the base station into this column, e.g. the abbreviated name of the base stationÂ´s location.

Possible values: String, max. 31 characters

On (Cordless E System Data window, Base Station Data)

With the **On** checkboxes in this table column you can activate each base station of an SLC board.

If you check both checkboxes, **On** and **Off** at the same time, the corresponding board is reset.

Off (Cordless E System Data window, Base Station Data)

With the **Off** checkboxes in this table column you can deactivate each base station of an SLC board.

If you check both checkboxes, **On** and **Off** at the same time, the corresponding board is reset.

CMI Update Status (Cordless E System Data window, Base Station Data)

This field is filled automatically and shows the status of the synchronization process, i.e. the "status of the port".

Possible values:

Waiting For Switch Response: There is no response from the switch yet. Wait until the process is completed and an answer is returned from the switch.

Synchronization of CMI Status completed: The synchronization operation was completed and a status was received from the switch. The ON/Off fields display the status of the port.

Board not responded status in time. Please Upload CMI status again: The switch responded, but it could not receive the status information from CMI by the time it returned the response to CM. Try to upload the status again.

PortID (Cordless E System Data window, Base Station Data)

This field is used to generate the Station Number (together with the Call Number Block for Base Stations). Upon creation of a new station, the next available Port Number is automatically filled in.

Possible values: 00 ... 23.

Slave 1 (Cordless E System Data window, Base Station Data)

This field indicates whether this base station is a slave station or not.

This field is set to read-only.

Slave 2 (Cordless E System Data window, Base Station Data)

This field indicates whether this base station is a slave station or not.

This field is set to read-only.

Compensation (Cordless E System Data window, Base Station Data)

This field contains the delay time that you have set for individual base stations; this time, given in timer pulses from the DECT system clock, is used to compensate for cycle differences caused by differing connection lengths.

Software Version (Cordless E System Data window, Base Station Data)

This field indicates the current base station software version.

The field is only for displaying information.

Hardware Version (Cordless E System Data window, Base Station Data)

This field indicates the current base station hardware version.

The field is only for displaying information.

Firmware Version (Cordless E System Data window, Base Station Data)

This field indicates the current base station firmware version.

The field is only for displaying information.

Frequency Status 1...10 (Cordless E System Data window, Base Station Data)

This bar of 10 fields indicates the DECT frequencies that are allowed on the base station.

The same DECT frequencies should be allowed on all base stations within a Cordless E system.

Help for the fields in the Global Cordless E Data window, generic area

EIC Login ID (Global Cordless E Data window)

This field contains the DECT system code. The DECT system code uniquely identifies a Cordless E system.

Please use the selection list to display all templates for Cordless E systems stored in the CM database.

NOTICE: In this window, you may store global data of Cordless E systems in the CM database for overview purposes. Thereby no AMO batches are created, and no administrational steps are performed!

CMI System Name (Global Cordless E Data window)

You may enter the name of the Cordless E system in this field in order to store it in the CM database. The **CMI System Name** is used to define the membership to a Cordless E system.

NOTICE: In this window, you may store global data of Cordless E systems in the CM database for overview purposes. Thereby no AMO batches are created, and no administrational steps are performed!

Voice Ann. Number (Global Cordless E Data window)

This field contains the station no. of the announcement service. Unsuccessful calls are redirected to this announcement service. You can enter either an internal or an external number.

NOTICE: In this window, you may store global data of Cordless E systems in the CM database for overview purposes. Thereby no AMO batches are created, and no administrational steps are performed!

Mobile Unit Language (Global Cordless E Data window)

This field contains the default language of the handset user prompts.

NOTICE: In this window, you may store global data of Cordless E systems in the CM database for overview purposes. Thereby no AMO batches are created, and no administrational steps are performed!

ACL Connection Time (Global Cordless E Data window)

This field contains the maximum length of time (in seconds) after which the call is disconnected if there is no input from the mobile unit.

An ACL Connection Time **0** means that there is no automatic disconnection.

NOTICE: In this window, you may store global data of Cordless E systems in the CM database for overview purposes. Thereby no AMO batches are created, and no administrational steps are performed!

Announcement Timer (Global Cordless E Data window)

This field contains the length of time (in seconds) until the announcement service switches on if a call is not answered.

Possible values: 1...255 (seconds)

In this window, you may store global data of Cordless E systems in the CM database for overview purposes. Thereby no AMO batches are created, and no administrational steps are performed!

When configuring the system, please note that the Announcement time must be less than the time set for "Call forwarding on busy". Otherwise, this feature cannot be used by mobile stations.

The time for "Call forwarding on busy" cannot be administered via CM. You can set the time with the AMO CTIME, parameter ANDSADV via "Expert Access" (3 - 300 seconds)

Communication Time (Global Cordless E Data window)

This field contains the maximum length of time (in minutes) that communication connections between SLC boards are held when there is no data traffic.

After this time has been exceeded, the communication connection is released.

NOTICE: In this window, you may store global data of Cordless E systems in the CM database for overview purposes. Thereby no AMO batches are created, and no administrational steps are performed!

Encryption (Global Cordless E Data window)

The entry in this field specifies whether the encryption is active or not.

NOTICE: In this window, you may store global data of Cordless E systems in the CM database for overview purposes. Thereby

no AMO batches are created, and no administrational steps are performed!

Save Calls (Global Cordless E Data window)

The field indicates if the telephone numbers of callers should be saved if they dialed the mobile telephone but no conversation took place.

If the telephone numbers are to be saved, this field also indicates the storage method.

NOTICE: In this window, you may store global data of Cordless E systems in the CM database for overview purposes. Thereby no AMO batches are created, and no administrational steps are performed!

Key Layout (Global Cordless E Data window)

This field contains the key layout configuration for special keys on the mobile units.

NOTICE: In this window, you may store global data of Cordless E systems in the CM database for overview purposes. Thereby no AMO batches are created, and no administrational steps are performed!

Do-not-Disturb (Global Cordless E Data window)

This field indicates whether the "do-not-disturb" feature is activated or not.

Once this feature is activated, the "do-not-disturb" feature can be enabled on the mobile units if needed; this blocks the mobile units for incoming calls.

NOTICE: In this window, you may store global data of Cordless E systems in the CM database for overview purposes. Thereby no AMO batches are created, and no administrational steps are performed!

Max. No. of Subscribers per SLC Board (Global Cordless E Data window)

This field is used to define the default value of the maximum number of mobile subscribers per SLC board.

- This value is verified when a new mobile subscriber is set up. If the maximum number of subscribers is exceeded, a corresponding error message will be issued.
- This field is taken into account only if the limit value for a particular SLC board has not been set (**Cordless E System Data** window, **SLC Data** tab, **Maximal number of CMI subscribers** field).

This field is available on HiPath 4000 Assistant/Manager V2.0 for CMI V2.x and V3.0.

Possible values: 1...99999

NOTICE: This window is used to save global data from Cordless E systems in the CM database for overview purposes. In this way no AMO batches are generated, and no administrative steps are taken!

Help for the fields in the Cordless E System Data window, Manufact. Data (EMC) tab

Index (Global Cordless E System Data window, Manufact. Data (EMC))

This field contains the index of an EMC entry; this index gives the position within the EMC list.

NOTICE: In this window, you may store global data of Cordless E systems in the CM database for overview purposes. Thereby no AMO batches are created, and no administrational steps are performed!

Number (Global Cordless E Data window, Manufact. Data (EMC))

This field contains the code number for an entry in the EMC list..

NOTICE: In this window, you may store global data of Cordless E systems in the CM database for overview purposes. Thereby no AMO batches are created, and no administrational steps are performed!

Name (Global Cordless E Data window, Manufact. Data (EMC))

In this field you can enter a symbolic name for a type of mobile unit that is defined by the EMC given in the same line.

NOTICE: In this window, you may store global data of Cordless E systems in the CM database for overview purposes. Thereby no AMO batches are created, and no administrational steps are performed!

Field help: Group Phonebook window, generic area

CMI System Name (Group Phonebook window, generic area)

This field contains the name of a Cordless E system. Use the selection list to display the available names and to select one name.

Possible values: alphanumeric characters

DECT-ID (Group Phonebook window, generic area)

This field contains the DECT System ID or EIC ID. Each OpenScape/HiPath Cordless system is identified by a unique system number. The DECT ID is a unique ID assigned world-wide to each DECT system and serves for identification purposes.

Possible values: numeric characters, up to 16 digits

Group Phonebook ID (Group Phonebook window, generic area)

This field contains the identification for a Group Phonebook. When loading a Group Phonebook you need to enter the ID here.

Possible values: numeric characters

Group Phonebook Name (Group Phonebook window, generic area)

This field contains the name of the selected Group Phonebook. This field serves for information purposes and can only be edited in the Search mode.

Possible values: alphanumeric characters, up to 16 digits

Last Changes (Group Phonebook window, generic area)

- Object view:

  These fields contain the date and time of the last changes applied to the selected Group Phonebook. This field serves for information purposes and can only be edited in the Search mode.
- Search Criteria view:

  You can enter a period of time here in order to restrict your search.

  The opens a dialog displaying a calendar which allows you to select the "From" and "Till" points in time.

Comment (Group Phonebook window, generic area)

This field contains any existing comments to the selected Group Phonebook, serving as information for the administrator. This field is editable.

Possible values: alphanumeric characters

Status (Group Phonebook window, generic area)

This field contains the status of the selected Group Phonebook. The status tells you whether a Group Phonebook has been successfully saved to the CM database.

This field serves for information purposes and can only be edited in the Search mode.

Possible values:

- Job in progress
- Last job suceeded
- Last job failed, see broadcast statuses

Available on System(table column in Group Phonebook window, generic area)

This column contains the identifications of the systems where the selected Group Phonebook is available. During the **New** action you can use this selection list to display all systems and to select one. In this way you can broadcast the Group Phonebook selected to other systems.

Possible values: alphanumeric characters

Copied on (table column in Group Phonebook window, generic area)

This column contains the date and time when the selected Group Phonebook was loaded. Display only field.

Possible values: date and time

Status (table column in Group Phonebook window, generic area)

This column contains the status of the Group Phonebook copied. The status tells you whether a Group Phonebook has been successfully copied to a specific system.

This field serves for information purposes and can only be edited in the Search mode.

- Job started
- Last job successfully ended
- Failed to open requestDir to browse
- Failed to open <response_filename.xml>
- Failed to create request file
- Parser failed to dump request to file
- mpcid problems in putting request xml file on ADP -> only on Manager
- mpcid could not have transfered response xml file --> only on Manager
- PBP has not responded in prescribed time-> only on Manager
- Failed to read response file-> only on Manager
- Parser failed to parse response from file-> only on Manager
- there was no action node in request
- there are none private phonebook files at all
- no ID in action node
- add contact request has no phonebook node
- no <old_grp_filename> to rename!
- add contact request has no phonebook node
- modify contact request has no phonebook node
- invalid xml input for modify contact
- invalid xml input for delete contact
- unsupported operation request: <operation> in action node"
- number of group phone books exceeded
- bad format for group filename: <Filename>
- group file name cannot start with 00: <Filename>
- Failed to open: <filename>
- Failed to rename <oldfilename> to: <newfilename>
- there is no file: <filename> to be read!
- can not open file: <filename> to read"]
- there is no file: <filename> to be deleted"]
- rm failed to delete file:<filename>
- DeleteContact: can not open <filename>
- Failed to delete contact name <contact> phone=<phone> from <filename> becuse there is no such
- can not write to: <filename>
- could not write modified phonebook to the filesystem
- Phonebook full

Field help: Group Phonebook window, Phone List tab sheet

This table contains the Phone List entries.

Name (Group Phonebook window, Phone List tab sheet)

This column contains the subscriber names. The column is editable.

Possible values: alphanumeric characters, up to 16 digits

Surname (Group Phonebook window, Phone List tab sheet)

This column contains the subscriber surnames. The column is editable.

Possible values: alphanumeric characters, up to 16 digits

Dial Number (Group Phonebook window, Phone List tab sheet)

This column contains the dial numbers of the subscribers. The column is editable.

Format of displayed dial numbers: 00 + dial number, e.g. 006105384 for the dial number 6105384.

Dial Number (Work) (Group Phonebook window, Phone List tab sheet)

This column contains the dial numbers of the subscribers' work phones. The column is editable.

Format of displayed dial numbers: 00 + dial number, e.g. 006105384 for the dial number 6105384.

Dial Number (Mobile) (Group Phonebook window, Phone List tab sheet)

This column contains the dial numbers of the subscribers' mobile phones. The column is editable.

Format of displayed dial numbers: 00 + dial number, e.g. 006105384 for the dial number 6105384.

E-Mail (Group Phonebook window, Phone List tab sheet)

This column contains the e-mail addresses of the subscribers. The column is editable.

Possible values: alphanumeric characters, up to 60 digits

Birth Date (Group Phonebook window, Phone List tab sheet)

This column contains the birth date of the subscriber. The time part of the birth date field will be shown on the Group Phonebook window according to the local time; however, this time field will be converted to Assistant's timezone while being shown on a cordless phone. The column is editable.

Possible values: 2 groups of digits - mm/dd/yyyy for the date and mm:ss AM/PM for the time

Field help: Access Rights to Group Phonebooks window, generic area

System (Access Rights to Group Phonebooks window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic system identification, e.g. MCH1. Use the selection list to select on system from the list of all configured systems.

Domain (Access Rights to Group Phonebooks window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the domain. You can use the choice list to display all presently configured domains and select the desired domain.

- Systems with common closed numbering schemes are combined in domains.
- The domain name can be up to 8 characters long.

Authorization Class Number (Access Rights to Group Phonebooks window, generic area)

This field contains the number of an authorization class for a Group Phonebook on the selected system. You can edit this field in the **Search Criteria** and in the **New** view, respectively.

Possible values: numeric characters.

Comment (Access Rights to Group Phonebooks window, generic area)

This field contains an arbitrary text regarding the selected authorization class for a Group Phonebook. This field can be edited.

Possible values: alphanumeric characters, up to 50 characters.

Copied from System (Access Rights to Group Phonebooks window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic identification of the source system from which the displayed authorization class was copied using the **Synchronize** action. This field serves for information purposes. You can only display this field and select one system using the **Systems** selection list in the **Search Criteria** view.

On (Access Rights to Group Phonebooks window, generic area)

- Object view:

  These fields contain the point in time (date and time) when the displayed authorization class has been copied from the source system displayed in the **Copied from System** field using the **Synchronize** function. This field serves for information purposes and can only be edited in the Search mode. You can edit these fields only in the Search mode.
- Search Criteria view:

  You can enter a period of time here in order to restrict your search.

  The opens a dialog displaying a calendar which allows you to select the "From" and "Till" points in time.

Field help: Access Rights to Group Phonebooks window, Group Phonebook tab sheet

Group Phonebook Name (Access Rights to Group Phonebooks window, Group Phonebook tab sheet)

This column contains the names of the Group Phonebooks, the access rights of which are granted via the current authorization class. Use the selection list to display all Group Phonebooks of the selected system.

Possible values: alphanumeric characters, up to 16 digits.

Group Phonebook ID (Access Rights to Group Phonebooks window, Group Phonebook tab sheet)

This column contains the identification number of each Group Phonebook. This column serves for information purposes and can only be edited in the **Search Criteria** view.

Possible values: numeric characters.

DECT-ID (Access Rights to Group Phonebooks window, Group Phonebook tab sheet)

This column contains the Cordless E system identification of the corresponding Group Phonebook. Use the selection list in the **Search Criteria** view to display all system IDs of Cordless E Systems configured on the system selected, and to select one system.

Possible values: alphanumeric characters, up to 16 digits

Field help: CMI Registration List window, generic area

Registration List ID (CMI Registration List window, generic area)

This field contains the identification number of the selected registration list. Use the selection list to display all configured Registration lists, and to select one. Use the **New** menu item in the **Action** menu to add a new registration list.

Possible values: numeric characters, up to 3 digits.

Type of Registration (CMI Registration List window, generic area)

This field contains the type of registration. Use the selection list to display all possible types of registrations and to select one.

Possible values: Dynamic, Static

System (CMI Registration List window, generic area)

This fields contains the symbolic, four-digit system name, e.g. MCH1. You can use the choice list to select one system out of all configured systems.

Static Cordless PIN (CMI Registration List window, generic area)

This field contains the static PIN for the registration of mobile devices on a Cordless E system. This field is only relevant for simplified registration procedure (**Type of Registration** field).

Possible values: alphanumeric characters, up to 8 digits.

Domain (CMI Registration List window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the domain. You can use the choice list to display all presently configured domains and select the desired domain.

- Systems with common closed numbering schemes are combined in domains.
- The domain name can be up to 8 characters long.

Remark (CMI Registration List window, generic area)

This field contains an arbitrary comment regarding the current registration list. This field is editable.

Possible values: alphanumeric characters, up to 30 digits.

Field help: CMI Registration List window, Registerkarte "CMI-Registrierungsliste"

Station No. (column in CMI Registration List window, CMI Registration List tab sheet)

This column contains the call (extension) number of the Cordless E subscriber.

Possible values: numeric characters, up to 6 digits.

Home SLC PEN (column in CMI Registration List window, CMI Registration List tab sheet)

This column contains a four-part value in each row for identifying the PEN of the of the Cordless E station.

Format: LTG-LTU-SLOT-CCT

Possible values:

Element	Possible values	Remark
LTG	1	
LTU	1 ... 15	in HHS (Host Shelf)
	16	Not defined
	17...99	in AP (Access Point Shelf)
SLOT	1 ... 121	
CCT	88 ... 254	only stations of the RADIO type

Example: 1-3-7-92

CMI PIN (column in CMI Registration List window, CMI Registration List tab sheet)

This column contains the PINs of the Cordless E subscribers, each row containing one PIN.

Possible values: numeric characters.

Status (column in CMI Registration List window, CMI Registration List tab sheet)

This column contains the current status of the Cordless E subscribers, each row containing the status of one subscriber.

Possible values:

- initial
- in progress
- registration successfull

- unsuccessfull registration with unknown cause
- seizure blocking activ
- all mobility sign links are busy
- no CP link possible
- no prolonging connection possible
- no registration authorization
- max. range of registration with same CMIPIN reached
- deregistration order received
- registration window closed
- max. range of simultaneous registration reached
- used double CMI_PIN
- no BS existing
- mobil part specific application class and administrated service type not conform.

Help for the fields in the Station window, generic area, Station folder

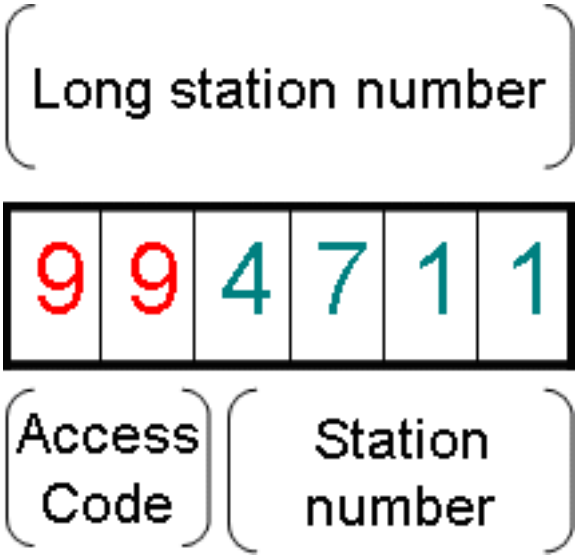
System (Station window, generic area)

This fields contains the symbolic, four-digit system name, e.g. MCH1. You can use the selection list to select one system out of all configured systems.

VNR Active (Station window, generic area)

Long extension numbers can be used, i.e. extension numbers in the switch are combined in the following way:

Long Extension = Virtual Node Access Code + Short Extension



If this checkbox is activated, the VNR feature (virtual numbering) has been switched on for the switch to which this station belongs.

NOTICE: Actually, this checkbox is a copy of the same checkbox on the System dialog. All stations on the same switch have the same value for "VNR Active".

All AMOs use the long number representation; also, AMO UPLO2 delivers all subscribers in long form. Regarding the AMO input, long numbers are accepted and short numbers are accepted if they are unique. A user may also decide not to use non-unique numbers despite the fact that the checkbox is activated.

If this checkbox is not activated, the user can not add non-unique numbers. All AMOs use short number as input, and UPLO2 also delivers short numbers.

Switching this feature on or off is not possible if there are any non-unique numbers configured on the switch. AMO ZANDE will return an error message in this case.

The Default value of this field "off".

OpenScape 4000 Configuration Management follows the AMO representation of station numbers. This means, if the global flag is switched off, all station numbers will be represented in its short form and CM will not allow any kind of long number representation in any virtual node of that switch.

Since this feature is not administrated from within the CM but from AMO ZANDE, the user can not change this in the Station window. The user can only see whether the VNR feature is switched on or off. The activiation of this feature has to be done via an AMO command.

After the VNR feature has been activated/deactivated by AMO ZANDE, the user must execute an Upload All for that specific switch. The representation of station numbers must be the same on OpenScape 4000 Manager/Assistant and on the OpenScape/HiPath 4000.

Domain (Station window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the domain. You can use the choice list to display all presently configured domains and select the desired domain.

- Systems with common closed numbering schemes are combined in domains.
- The domain name can be up to 8 characters long.
- The domain of a station can not be changed once the station has been created.

Station No. (Station window, generic area)

This field contains the station no. of the station that is in the window.

You can only enter a station no. here that already exists.

- The station no., together with the value in the **System** field, establishes the connection between the station and the personal data. You can record this in a separate **Subscriber** window.
- You can also leave the field empty when creating a new station. The system determines a free station no. internally. If a station no. is marked as reserved for the PEN on which you want to set up a new station, this station no. is the one that is established.

NOTICE: Whether or not you can edit the **Station No.** field depends on the action you selected previously. The Choice List can be used to display all possible station numbers for this action.

Remark (Station window, generic area)

You can enter any remarks about the station in this field.

PEN (Station window, generic area)

This field contains a four-part value for identifying the PEN in the station on the OpenScape/HiPath system.

Format: LTG-LTU-SLOT-CCT

Possible values:

Element	Possible values	Remark
LTG	1	
LTU	1 ... 15	in HHS (Host Shelf)
	16	Not defined
	17...99	in AP (Access Point Shelf)
SLOT	1 ... 121	
CCT	0 ... 254	

For example: 1-3-7-6

The first three parts (LTG-LTU-SLOT) identify the board (more precisely: the mounting location of the board) to which its telephones are connected:

LTG	Line trunk group
LTU	Line trunk unit, shelf (on the LTG)
SLOT	Slot in the frame (i.e. the position in the frame)

The fourth value, called circuit, identifies the access point on the board

You do not necessarily have to put anything in this field to set up a new station. If you have already entered the system and device combination, the system automatically determines a suitable available PEN.

If a PEN has already been reserved for a particular station no. in the **PEN** window, this PEN is automatically entered here when you enter the station no..

You can access additional information through the separate **PEN** window. This can be done by jumping to the linked object.

The Display Choice List function can be used to display all free PENs.

Virtual Node ID/Access Code (Station window, generic area)

This field contains the station's virtual node number (3-level node number). All network node numbers (virtual and physical) are unique. This field can only be accessed in search mode.

Input format: <level2>-<level1>-<level0>

Possible values:

- Level 2 (highest level): 0-29
- Level 1: 0-253

- Level 0: 0-999

The field right next to the Virtual Node ID field displays the Virtual Node Access Code of the virtual node in the implicit OpenScape/HiPath numbering plan (NPI = UNKNOWN). It only contains a value in the case of open numbering because only then is the node code required.

Valid values: 0-9,*,#,A-D, max. 6 digits

See also **Virtual Nodes (KNDEF)** window in the **Tables** folder.

Location Code (Station window, generic area)

This field is used with the station no. and the virtual node ID to represent a unique private network number.

Valid values: up to 6 digits, 0 - 999999, defined in the private numbering plan.

Entries are only possible in search mode.

LTU Location (Station window, generic area)

This field is only available during Add, Delete, Modify and all Move operations and is used to select the location for a station. The dropdown list displays all the locations available for the PENs of this switch. After adding/deleting and moving a station, the value in the LTU Location field is not kept in the database.

Board present (Station window, generic area)

This field indicates whether a board is plugged at the specified PEN (see **PEN** field).

This field is relevant for OpenScape 4000 and HiPath 4000 V1.0 or later.

Device Combination (Station window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic name of the device combination that was allocated to this station.

Here you can only enter a value that has already been created in the **Device Combination** window.

The Display Choice List function can be used to display the symbolic longname of all device combinations already configured (from the **Device Combination** window). A list of the preconfigured device combinations and relevant remarks is displayed.

In the case of a non-preconfigured device combination, the system determines all available information on the device combination and generates a name for the device combination (e.g. "&OptiP500_0004"). This name is displayed in the **Device Combination** field and in the choice list.

- Click **Device Combination**, to open the related object (**Device Combination** window). All information relating to the terminal is displayed here.

NOTICE: Any supported device combination using the BLF Key Module (Busy Lamp Field - a 90-key single layer add-on) on OpenStage telephones (30/40/60/80 only) can only be selected for OpenScape and HiPath V6 or higher switches. Earlier switches do not support the BLF Key Module. The configuration of the keys on the BLF Key Module is also supported in CM.

- Click **Key Layout** link on the **Basic 1** tab to display information on the standard key layout used. The related object opens (**Standard Key Layout** window).
- Select the **Device Key Layout** entry in the **Action** menu to open a window containing the device key layout.

Device Family (Station window, generic area)

This field contains the longname of the device family to which this type of voice terminal belongs.

The system derives the contents of this field from the entry in the **Device Type** field in the **Device Combination** window.

In Service (Station window, generic area)

When setting up a new station you can choose between the following methods:

Value	Description
no	The station terminals are not being made operational (entered data is only saved and made available for later use).
yes	The station terminals are being submitted to call processing for initial operation setup.
Card	Card subscriber station
ACL auxiliary station	ACL auxiliary stations do not have any terminals
Logged off	The station terminals are not (yet) assigned to a PEN (logged-off subscriber).

For already set-up stations, please take into account that:

- The content of this field does not allow you to clearly identify the actual operational status of the station or stations, respectively. The **Status** field shows the operational status at the time of the last database synchronization.
- You can change the operational status of a station terminal - depending on the actual value in the **In Service** and **Status** fields:

Value	Description
no	All terminals (Voice, and also FAX and DEE, if present) assigned to the same station no. are turned off by setting the PEN out of service. After sending the data, the **In Service** field will display the value NO, and the **Status** field will change its value.
yes	All terminals (Voice, and also FAX and DEE, if present) assigned to the same station no. are turned on. After execution of Send/Synchronize the value in the **In Service** field will change to YES, and the **Status** field will change its value if the operation is successful. If the operation fails, the **In Service** field will contain the value NO, and the **Status** field will inform you about the cause of failure.
Activate	Activates a station that does NOT have the status READY or BUSY. The **Status** field will change its value accordingly.

Value	Description
Deactivate	Deactivates a station having the status READY or BUSY. After Send/Synchronize is executed, the **In Service** field may still contain the YES value (Optiset, Optipoint etc.); for analog stations, the field will contain the value NO. Simultaneously, the value of the **Status** field will change. Data terminals (if any) that can be reached via the same station no. will also be deactivated.
logged off	The assignment of a station to a PEN is canceled. The station can be logged on to another PEN marked as logged off (Autoset/Relocate functionality). If this action is performed for a secondary number terminal, the PEN for the main number terminal will remain operational (logged on).
Card subsr. stn. logged on	The card subscriber station may be logged on at a deactivated PIN (Autoset/Relocate functionality)
ACL aux. stn. logged on	The ACL auxiliary station may be logged on at a deactivated PIN (Autoset/Relocate functionality)

Status (Station window, generic area)

This field shows the dynamical status of the device at the time of the last synchronization performed.

The field is only used for information display; its value can not be overwritten.

For some status conditions the **In Service** field allows you to change the operational status of configured terminals. Changes will only be displayed after execution of Send/Synchronize.

Possible values (sorted in alphabetical order):

Wert	Bedeutung
AMO	= manually blocked by amo
BUSY	= busy, in use (the terminal/terminals is/are operational, and the terminal is busy at the moment)
CP	= seized by call processing
CPH	= cph bit of call processing
DEF	= blocked by dependability because of a fault
DEFIL	= circuit alarm (defect in line)
DEP	= seized by dependability
DEPLOCK	= block caused by L2 error
GENNR	= generated but not ready
HIRAMO	= blocked due to lock by amo
LHB	= local hardware block
LMB	= local maintenance block
LOCK	= hard block/out of service

Wert	Bedeutung
LSB	= local software block
NL	= not loaded
NOGEN	= not assigned (for swu)
NPR	= not present
READY	= in service (the terminal/terminals is/are ready for use)
RHB	= remote hardware block
RMB	= remote maintenance block
RSB	= remote software block
SIGNOFF	= signed off
SOFTLOCK	= soft block/out of service pending
TRS	= remote block
UNACH	= hierarchical block
UNAVA	= blocked due to interrelationships
WAIT	= waiting for an event (e.g. end of loading)
WBT	= wrong board type

Tenant Group (Station window, generic area)

During the creation of a new station (or modifying existing one) you can specify which Tenant Group this station should be assigned to. This can be done by selecting one of the groups displayed in the Tenant Group dropdown field in the station window (groups not visible are not available).

If no Tenant Group is specified when a new system is added, this station will be globally visible to all users.

To delete the assignment of a station to a Tenant group, delete the Tenant Group name from the Tenant Group field of this station and press the Save button. The station will be globally visible to all users.

If a Station is moved, the Tenant Group assignment is not changed.

In case of adding several stations to a Tenant Group, it is easier to use the Bulk Change feature available in the Object List View of the Station window.

Configuration Management enables the automatic propagation of station tenant group changes to the corresponding Pickup, CHESE, HTG, COM groups, subscriber and organization. This feature intended to help users who aim to put and keep all members of one group in one tenant group. Please note the following:

1) Check whether the company flag ATG1 is set in the Admin Table. Since this feature is customer-specific, the following actions are executed if the company flag ATG1 is set:
   - If the station is a member of a pickup group, the corresponding pickup group main object is assigned to the same tenant group as the station.
   - If the station is a member of a hunt group, the corresponding hunt group main object is assigned to the same tenant group as the station.
   - If the station is a member of a COM group, the corresponding COM group main object is assigned to the same tenant group as the station.
   - If the station is a member of a CHESE group, the corresponding CHESE group main object is assigned to the same tenant group as the station.
2) Check whether the company flag ATG2 is set in the Admin Table. Since this feature is customer-specific, the following actions are executed if the company flag ATG2 is set:
   - If a subscriber is assigned to the station, the corresponding subscriber info is populated with same tenant group as the station.

   If a subscriber is assigned to the station, and for the corresponding subscriber the attributes for Org1...Org6 and Company are filled, the organisation will be assigned to the same tenant group as the station.

Connection Type (Station window, generic area)

This field contains the type of connection for an S0 bus or a point-point configuration.

This field has an entry if the station is configured on an S0 bus or a point-point configuration; this means that a station no. is displayed in the **Main Station No.** field.

With the choice list you can display all possible values.

Help for the fields in the Station window, Basic 1 tab, Station folder

Display Name (Table Column in Station window, Basic 1)

This field contains the name or text for this station's display, the way it is configured in the Names/Departments window in the **Station** folder. You can open this window by jumping to the linked object.

Organization Unit (Table Column in Station window, Basic 1)

This field contains the name of the station's organizational unit, the way it is configured in the **Name/Org** window in the **Station** folder. You can open this window by jumping to the linked object.

Display (Table Column in Station window, Basis 1)

If this check box is activated, the data contained in the adjacent table calls (Display and Organization Unit) will be displayed on the display of a called station.

This field can only be changed in search mode.

Warn Tone Dest. (Station window, Basic 1)

If this field is activated, the voice call warning tone is applied at the voice terminal if this is a **handsfree answerback** station in a voice calling connection.

Warn Tone Src. (Station window, Basic 1)

If this field is activated, the voice call warning tone is applied t the voice terminal if this is a **voice calling** station in a voice calling connection.

Callback - No Answer (Station window, Basic 1)

If this field is activated, the callback is stored in a mailbox, the same as before. Instead of monitoring the mailbox, the callback is made.

If this field is not activated, the automatic callback on no answer is not made until the first time the handset is lifted or returned to the cradle.

Callback - No Ans. Rej. (Station window, Basic 1)

If this field is activated, no automatic callback can be set up if there is no answer at the station.

The status of this field has no meaning if you have set up a mailbox key on the voice terminal.

Callback - Busy Rej. (Station window, Basic 1)

If this field is activated, no automatic callback can be set up if the station is busy.

Dec. controlled by inc. DTMF sign. (Station window, Basic 1)

With this check box, you can activate the **Device controlled by incoming DTMF signaling** feature for the connection.

This feature is only possible for Optiset, OptiPoint, OptiClient, SET600 and ANADEV terminals.

Default value: Check box deactivated

(Parameters DTMFCTRD, AMO SBCSU)

Enable Flash (Station window, Basic 1)

If this check box is activated, this station is allowed to use flash-controlled functions.

SOD (Special Outpulsing Device for ACD (Station window, Basic 1)

Thisbox is activated if the station has an SOD. An SOD (Special Outpulsing Device) is a specially configured analog device that should receive DNIS digit information via inband signaling when an ACD call is put through.

(Parameters SPEC, value SSMS in AMO SCSU)

Witness (Station window, Basic 1)

If this check box is activated, the station has a witness connection. You can configure the witness key in the **Individual Key Layout** subwindow. The witness is automatically dialed at the push of a button.

Digital telephones can connect a witness network-wide for internal or external calls.

Rules:

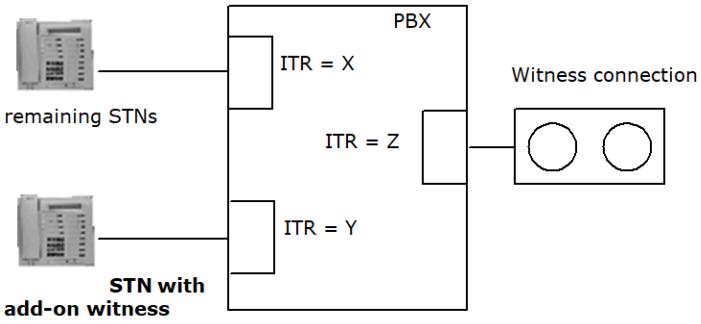
- The witness station must be an analog telephone.
- The caller must have called the activating station directly.

- An add-on witness is not possible for calls in consultation hold.
- The witness is connected with no alerting tone.
- You must use ITR groups to make sure that stations have an allowed ITR to the witness connection.
- One witness station can be allocated to each ITRGR group.

Internal traffic restrictions for add-on witnesses:

ITR matrix A = allowed, D = denied

	X	Y	Z
X	A	A	A
Y	A	A	A
Z	A	A	A



Suffix Dialing (Station window, Basic 1)

If this check box is activated, the station has special **suffix dialing** equipment.

There is special equipment on the public exchange, such as

- CITY CALL,
- CC with display in the local area
- VMS systems and
- dictation equipment

that should be controlled with DTMF signals.

For this reason, the signaling on the line is converted to DTMF code. This is done by suffix-dialing a new code.

Special Station (Station window, Basic 1)

If this check box is activated, the station is configured with special station equipment.

See also help window for **Special Stations** window.

SID/ANI text display (Station window, Basic 1)

This field is activated when the **Display DNIS info for incoming calls** feature is enabled for this station.

(AMO SBCSU Parameter DNIDSP)

No DTMF Signal during Conf (Station window, Basic 1)

With this check box, you can control the "DTMF signal audibility during conference" feature for Optiset, OptiPoint, OptiClient, SET600 and ANADEV terminals.

Possible values:

- Check box activated: incoming DTMF signal audibility is blocked during a conference
- Check box deactivated: incoming DTMF signal audibility is possible during a conference

Default value: Check box deactivated

Voice Paging (Station window, Basic 1)

If this check box is activated, the paging feature is enabled for this station.

Speed Dial Facility (Station window, Basic 1)

If this field is activated the station will have an individual speed dialing facility.

Speed Dial List 1 (Station window, Basic 1)

This field contains the number of the basic list of the central speed dialing facility, if the station has access to the central speed dialing facility.

The basic list must exist. You can create and edit the list in the **Speed Dial List** window in the **Tables** folder (jump to linked object).

Possible values:

- 0...15 (from HiPath 4000 V1.0/OpenScape V7 on)

DPLN Group (Station window, Basic 1)

This field contains the number of the dial plan group (DPLN group) to which the station belongs. You can enter the DPLN group for this station here. If you leave the field empty, it will default to the value set at the AMO level.

Depending on the dialing plan/feature access group, the same number can access different destinations or functions.

ITR Group (Station window, Basic 1)

This field contains the internal traffic restriction group (**ITR group**) to which the station belongs.

All stations and lines (trunks) belong to exactly one ITR group. The members of an ITR group can make internal traffic restrictions among themselves (that is, set up connections). In addition, you can define the possible internal traffic restrictions among the ITR groups (i.e. their members) by means of administration outside the CM.

You can display the internal traffic restrictions in the **Traffic Restriction Group** window in the **Tables** folder.

Speed Dial List 2 (Station window, Basic 1)

This field contains the number of a list in the central speed dialing facility. This list must exist before the entry. You can create and edit the list in the **Speed Dial List** window. This can be done by jumping to the linked object.

The Display Choice List function can be used to display the speed dial lists already configured and the associated descriptions (from the **Speed Dial List** window).

Possible values: 0...15

COSX Group (Station window, Basic 1)

This field contains the class of service changeover number to which the station has been allocated.

You can display the changeover time and the settings defined in the COS changeover group in the **COS Switchover Group** window. You can also record a description for each group there. You can reach the window by jumping to the linked object.

The Display Choice List function can be used to display the possible group numbers and the associated descriptions (from the **COS Switchover Group** window).

Auto Download (Station window, Basic 1)

This field contains the number of a download parameter class. A parameter class consists of up to ten download parameter groups which you can use for automatically downloading the DCI from the station telephone.

Here you can only enter the number of an existing download parameter class. Creating and modifying a download parameter class is possible by means of administration outside CM.

You can create a description for the class in the **Download Class** window (jump to linked object).

You can use the Display Choice List function to display the numbers of all previously configured download parameter classes and their descriptions (from the **Download Class** window).

Manual Download (Station window, Basic 1)

This field contains the number of a download parameter class. A parameter class consists of up to ten download parameter groups which you can use for manually downloading the DCI from the station telephone.

Here you can only enter the number of an existing download parameter class. Creating and modifying a download parameter class is possible by means of administration outside CM.

You can create a description for the class in the **Download Class** window (jump to linked object).

You can use the Display Choice List function to display the numbers of all previously configured download parameter classes and their descriptions (from the **Download Class** window).

Max. Callbacks - Busy: (Station window, Basic 1)

The field shows the maximum number of callbacks on the station when it is busy.

This applies only to ISDN telephones, S0PP/S2PP, VTX, TTX, DTE, FAX, and MSN, and then only if **Callback - Busy Rej.** is not set.

The field has a choice list. The value **99** means any number of callbacks is possible.

Hotline Index (Station window, Basic 1)

In this field you can assign an index number for a hotline or off hook recall destination to a station.

- You can configure the destiantion call numbers for the hotline index in the **Hotline** window in the **Tables** folder (jump to linked object).
- The "Hotline" feature (immediate connection setup) is activated by clicking the **Hotline** checkbox in the **Class Marks** tab sheet (see Hotline (Station window, Class Marks) on page 381).
- The "off hjook recall" feature is activated by clicking the **Off Hook Recall** checkbox in the **Class Marks** tab sheet (see Off Hook Recall (Station window, Class Marks) on page 381). Off hook recall sets up a connection after timeout, if the subscriber does not dial after picking up the phone.

Access to COM Group (Station Window, Basic 1)

This field contains the communication group that the selected station can access. You can change to the **COM Group** window by jumping to the linked object.

Possible values: numerical, 0-1024

Security Class (Station Window, Basic 1)

This field determines the security class of the station. The values of the choice list differ according to the type of the station. If the station is a VoIP client, user may select on of "Standard", "Secure" or "Cipher". If the station is a TDM based client, then user can only select one of "Standard" or "Secure".

Possible values: Standard, Traditional, Secure

COS 1/COS 2 (Station window, Basic 1)

These fields contain the numbers of two classes of service (**COS1/COS2**) that are allocated to the station. **COS1** is active by default. You can selectively activate either **COS1** or **COS2**.

The authorizations for a station are defined in a class of service. You can create and edit classes of service in the Class of Service window. You can reach the **Class of Service** window by jumping to the linked object.

The classes of service must already exist on the system in question before you make the entry. You can use the Display Choice List function to display the names of all previously set up classes of service and their descriptions (from the **Class of Service** window).

LCRCOS 1/2 Voice (Station window, Basic 1)

These fields contain the numbers of two classes of service for least cost routing (LCR - COS) that are allocated to the station. These classes of service apply particularly to voice traffic. You can selectively activate them using COS changeover, but not independently of the classes of service **COS 1** and **COS 2**.

This means that **LCR - COS 1** is active when **COS 1** is active and **LCR - COS 2** is active when **COS** 2 is active.

You can define special least cost routing authorizations for a station in an LCR - COS by means of administration outside CM.

You can change to the **LCR COS Voice** window in the **LCR** folder and display the authorizations by jumping to the linked object.

LCRCOS 1/2 Data (Station window, Basic 1)

These fields contain the numbers of two classes of service for least cost routing (LCR - COS) that are allocated to the station. These classes of service apply particularly to data traffic. You can selectively activate them using COS changeover, but not independently of the classes of service **COS 1** and **COS 2**.

This means that **LCR - COS 1** is active when **COS 1** is active and **LCR - COS 2** is active when **COS** 2 is active.

You can define special least cost routing authorizations for a station in an LCR - COS by means of administration outside CM.

You can change to the **LCR COS Data** window in the **LCR** folder and display the authorizations by jumping to the linked object.

Key Layout (Station window, Basic 1)

This field contains the number of a standard key layout. This is allocated to the station's voice terminal.

You can use the Display Choice List function to display the numbers of all standard layouts that are appropriate for the voice terminal in the device combination.

You can change the standard in the **Standard Key Layout** window. You can select this by jumping to the linked object.

You can change the station's individual keys and create, change, and delete destinations in the **Individual Key Layout** window. You can display the **Individual Key Layout** window via the **Indiv. Key Layout** button.

(You must enter a value for mobile stations even though default key layouts do not exist for mobile units. The default key layout that you specify is used for Cordless E data storage).

See also **Device Combination** window.

Key System (Station window, Basic 1)

The field shows that this station is configured as key system. The device needs to be of the Optiset, OptiPoint oder OptiClient type.

- To set up a key system, you must activate the **Key System** field.
- For an existing station, mark the **Key System** field or create a new station and activate the **Key System** field at the same time.
- If you deactivate the field, the key system becomes a regular station.
- See also the help topic for the tab sheet **Key System** within the **Station** window.

Twinning Number (Station window, Basic 1)

The field shows the available extensions for twinning for this station. (For the OPTI device the extension of the CMI will be displayed and for the CMI, the available extensions of the OPTI device will be displayed.)

- To set up a twinning number for a station, use the **Individual Key Layout** subwindow.

Alarm Number (Station window, Basic 1)

You can enter the alarm number of the logical device class for personal alarms in this field.

Possible values:520 ... 583

Way to Display (Station window, Basic 1)

This field indicates whether and how the station no. and name of the displayed station should be displayed at a different station when this one calls it.

The field can have the following values:

- **yes**: This station number is displayed at the called station
- **no** This station number is not displayed at the called station
- **not external** This station number is not displayed at external stations
- **External Alternative Number** only an alternative number (configured in the **Network Node Data (KNMAT)** in the **Tables** folder) is displayed at external stations, instead of this station number

---

NOTICE: Nevertheless, you can switch off the display of the telephone of the calling station for each call, if it has been configured on the system this way.

CDR Account Code (Station window, Basic 1)

You can allocate an accounting code, and thereby an account, to the station to allocate the costs of a connection.

This field contains the allocated accounting code (max. 12 digits). Make the settings for the accounting code in the **General PIN Data** window. You can change to this window by jumping to the linked object.

This setting is important for storing call charges.

PhoneMail Target Index (Station window, Basic 1)

This field contains the phone mail server index.

Possible values: ... 599

This setting is optional.

Help for the fields in the Station window, Basic 2 tab, Station folder

Shelf Type (Station window, Basic 2)

This field shows the position of the FLEX shelf.

Possible values:

FLEX	fiber linked extension shelf: separated ltu
LOCAL	local LTU shelf
NBCSIPDL	ap shelf connected via ip direct link

NBCSIPNW	ap shelf connected via ip net

Shelf Location (Station window, Basic 2)

You can enter any text about the LTU type in this field.

Shelf Phone: (Station window, Basic 2)

This field contains the telephone number at the shelf location. You can change this field.

Possible values:

1) 0-9,*,#,A-D

max. 22 digits

Shelf Fax (Station window, Basic 2)

This field contains the fax number at the shelf location.

Possible values:

1) 0-9,*,#,A-D

max. 22 digits

Password (Station window, Basic 2)

This field contains the password for logging on to a station with an IP voice terminal (IP = Internet Protocol).

Possible values: Any characters (max. 20)

IP Address (Station window, Basic 2)

This field contains the IP address of a station with an IP voice terminal. This function is supported for Systems as of HiPath 4000 V2.0/OpenScape V7 and devices configured on boards of the STMI-HFA type. This field is updated after sychronizing the data from the DLS.

Display only field.

Loadware variant (Station window, Basic 2)

field displays the version of the loadware data for this particular endpoint.

Display only field.

Source Group (Station window, Basic 2)

This field contains the source group number. This assigns the station to the LTU (Line Trunk Unit) source group in which the station is configured.

Possible values: 0-99

AP Emergency Group (Station window, Basic 2)

This field contains the number of the Access Point emergency group which the station is located in. This is a display only field. It concerns stations configured in an Access Point only.

The AP emergency group results from the assignment of a stationÂ´s Access Point and to an AP emergency group.

Valid values: 1 ... 99

Time Class (Station window, Basic 2)

Manager: Into this field a valid time class can be entered. This has to be an number (1-50). The time class has to be defined in the System dialog beforehand.

Echo cancellation (Station window, Basic 2)

This check box is activated if echo suppression is activated for the station.

With echo suppression, system-related voice quality interference caused by transmission times cannot be heard.

Voice compression via G711 (Station window, Basic 2)

This check box is activated if the Voice Compression(VC) feature is allocated according to the G711 standard.

Voice Compression (VC) increases the capacity for voice transmission on S0/ S2 links.

See also the reference information: "Codec Standards" on page 1087.

Voice compression via G729 (optional) (Station window, Basic 2)

This check box is activated if the Voice Compression(VC) feature is allocated according to the G729 (optional) standard.

Voice Compression (VC) increases the capacity for voice transmission on S0/ S2 links.

See also the reference information: "Codec Standards" on page 1087.

Voice compression via G729 (unconditional) (Station window, Basic 2)

This check box is activated if the Voice Compression(VC) feature is allocated according to the G729 (unconditional) standard

Voice Compression (VC) increases the capacity for voice transmission on S0/ S2 links.

See also the reference information: "Codec Standards" on page 1087.

Voice activity detection (optional) (Station window, Basic 2)

This check box is activated if the voice activity detection (VAD) feature is allocated.

This checkbox can be edited.

Code Calling Code (Station window, Basic 2)

This field contains multiple entries for the code for paging.

Possible values:

1) 0-9,*,#,A-D, max. 6 digits

Code Calling Number (Station window, Basic 2)

This field contains the calling number for the code calling system.

You can display and enter the possible values with the choice list.

Possible values: numerics, max. 6 digits

Help for the fields in the Station window, Basic 3 tab, Station folder

Preferred Language (Station window, Basic 3)

You can use this field (for example, with the choice list) to select one of the languages that is generated on the OpenScape/HiPath system and to allocate it to the station. This language is then shown on the telephone's display.

For ISDN phones and analog telephones, only the default value (= first configured system language, see **Language** field in **System** window) is valid.

COFIDX (Station window, Basic 3)

COFIDX is an index; the codec and filter chips on an SLMA must be loaded with this index. This field is not checked by the system.

Possible values:

0	Data block for Germany
1	Data block for Austria
2	Data block for Australia
3	Data block for Spain and Belgium (L > 2 X 250 ohms)
4	Data block for Spain and Belgium (L <= 2 X 250 ohms) this value should be set as the default for Spain and Belgium
5 to 7	Generated but not ready

Call Logging (Station window, Basic 3)

You can define a call log for all telephones that have a display (Optiset, OptiPoint and OptiClient device types except for CMI and Trading Boards). The field has a choice list and can have the following values:

no	not any record
all subsystems	all incoming call tries and all outgoing calls
tries	all outgoing calls and only the incoming calls that were not successfu

API Protocol Class (Station window, Basic 3)

This field contains the API protocol class.

Possible values:

TS	api protocol class cornet-ts
TSX	api protocol class cornet-ts x-messages
WP	api protocol class cornet-wp
WPPLUS	api protocol class cornet-wp+

Default: TS

ACK state between DPS and announcement (Station window, Basic 3)

This field contains the acknowledge state between dps and announcement device.

Possible values:

CHR	start of announcement after first charge pulse
TE	text end
CHR&TE	

Off-Premise Connection Type (Station window, Basic 3)

This field contains the telephone's connection type.

Possible values:

DIR	device is directly connected
OPSSLMA	device is off premised via analog line
OPST1	device is off premised via t1 span

Delayed CFW on busy (Station window, Basic 3)

With this check box, you can activate the "Delayed CFW on busy" function. This feature is only available for Optiset, OptiPoint and OptiClient telephones.

(Parameters DCFWBUSY, AMO SBCSU)

Billing Acct. (Station window, Basic 3 tab)

This field contains a 6-character text. It is the billing number for call charge evaluation.

Trace malicious call, (Station window, Basic 3)

If this box is activated, the code for **Trace malicious call** is assigned.

Asynchronous Timer (Station window, Basic 3)

This field contains the time stamp of the timer for short asynchronisms on the board.

Possible values:

1) 10 - 2530 (internally rounded up in stages of ten)

Default value: 500

Music on Hold (Station window, Basic 3)

This field contains the number of the music on hold.

Possible values: numerical, 0...150

Extended BUS (Station window, Basic 3)

This field indicates the range for bus operation if greater than 150m.

- If the check box is **marked**, the following applies: The distance between the 1st and last telephone <= 35m, which means a range between the board and last telephone > 150m is possible.
- If the check box is **not marked**, the following applies: The distance between the 1st and last telephone > 35m, but between the board and last telephone < 150m.

NOTICE: This setting is only effective for the SLMS, STMD, and STMD2 boards.

B-Channel idle pattern (Station window, Basic 3)

This field contains the value of the B channel idle bit pattern. It is important for the ATM networking feature.

Possible values: 0 - 255

Default value: 213 (= H'D5)

DMC allowed (Station window, Basic 3)

If this checkbox is activated the feature DMC (**D**irect **M**edia **C**onnection) is allowed for this station.

This setting is only possible for IP phones configured on a STMI2-HFA board, connection type IP2 (OptiPoint 500, OptiPoint 400 HFA, OptiPoint 600 HFA).

Display mode (Station window, Basic 3)

This field shows if phones equipped with 4-line display (e.g.OptiPoint410 advance) are operating in 2- or 4- line display mode. This field can only be edited in search mode, the setting depends on the phone.

Possible values:

- 2 lines (default setting for OptiPoint/OptiClient devices))
- 4 lines (possible for devices equipped with a display with 4 lines)
- empty (devices without display or Optiset devices)

MLPP Service Domain (Station window, Basic 3)

This field contains the MLPP Service Domain. MLPP: "Multi Level Precedence and Preemption"

An MLPP service domain consists of a set of MLPP subscribers (MLPP users) and the network and access resources that are in use by that set of MLPP subscribers at any given time.

- Connections and resources that are in use by MLPP subscribers may only be preempted by higher precedence calls from MLPP subscribers within the same domain.
- Stations and trunks may have their own service domain and preemption can only occur in the same service domain.

Format is following:

- 'xxx-xxx-xxx-xxx-xxx'
- xxx = 0...255
- optional entry

Cluster ID (Station window, Basic 3)

This field contains the cluster number of the selected station.

A cluster describes a group of users or trunks of similar type of reachability (e.g. all TDM devices on a HHS, all subscriber on a HFA board or all TDM devices on an access point).

Valid values: numeric, 0-512

NOTICE: For TDM devices it is not permitted to configure a cluster number, this means the value for **Cluster ID** field must be "0" (zero). Required data like PEN or sector number will be detected automatically by the LEGK ressoure manager. Also the feature "Autoset relocate" for TDM devices will be ensured.

Codec Type (Station window, Basic 3)

This field serves for setting the codec type for IP terminals. This parameter is only relevant for stations configured on STMI-HFA (FCTID=3) or STMI2-HFA (FCTID=3) boards.

The value **G711preferably to be used** is the default value for STMI2-HFA terminals.

Valid values (from selection list):

- G711always to be used
- G711preferably to be used
- G723 always to be used
- G723 preferably to be used
- G729 always to be used
- G729 preferably to be used

See also the reference information: "Codec Standards" on page 1087.

Temporary Station (Station window, Basic 3)

This field contains a value if you have prepared the station for a move. For this purpose, an additional station was created on the system shown in the **Destination System** field in the first phase of the two-phase move.

This field contains the station no. of this station.

You can display this station and edit it to some extent by jumping to the linked object.

This field can only be overwritten in search mode.

Destination System (Station window, Basic 3)

This field contains a value if you prepared the station for a move in the first phase of the two-phase move.

This field contains the symbolic name of the system to which the station will be moved in the second phase; a new station with a temporary station no. was already created on this station.

You can display this station and edit it to some extent by jumping to the linked object.

This field can only be overwritten in search mode.

Temporary Line (Station window, Basic 3)

This field is activated if this station was configured by carrying out the first phase of a two-phase move.

If the field is activated, you cannot delete or move the station. It can also **not** be made a member of the following groups:

- Hunt group
- Call pickup
- Executive/secretary group

You can only change the status of this field (activated/deactivated) in search mode (by clicking the left mouse button).

Retain PUG Mbr (Station window, Basic 3)

If the field is activated, memberships in Pickup Groups are keept/retained, otherwise these are lost.

Retain HTG Mbr (Station window, Basic 3)

If the field is activated, memberships in Hunt Groups are keept/retained, otherwise these are lost.

Other Mbr lost (Station window, Basic 3)

If the field is activated, all group memberships except Pickup & Hunt Groups are lost.

LIN 1, LIN 2 (Station window, Basic 3)

To each station which can setup an external call s a LIN (Location Identification Number) should be assigned.

The LIN is assigned to the port data. The same LIN can be assigned to more than one port. There are subscriber configurations with more than one subscriber number on a port. Therefore it is possible to assign up to two LIN's to a port (**LIN 1** and **LIN 2**). If a subscriber will be moved from a port to another port, the LIN remains on the original port. The same happens when a subscriber signs off and on on a different port. The LIN remains always on the assigned port, because the port identifies the location of the subscriber.

- The LIN 2 can only be configured if a LIN 1 is already assigned to the port.
- LIN 1 will be used for all single configurations (like ANATE (analog telephone) or attendant console), trunks and for the master of an Optiset/ OptiPoint 500 configuration.
- The LIN 2, if available, is assigned to all further devices on a port.
- If we have only one LIN on a port, the LIN 1 will be assigned to all devices on this port.
- No LIN 2 should be configured for single configurations and trunks
- There will be no check of LIN 1 and LIN 2

This fields can be edited. See also **PEN** window in the **Station** folder.

Possible values: 0-9, max. 22 digits

Temporary LIN, Temporary emergency number (Station window, Basic 3)

This fields serves for the administration of HFA IP phones (HFA: **H**iPath **F**eature **A**ccess).

There is a emergency number and a LIN (local identification number) stored on the HFA device. After the startup sequence of the device both numbers are sent to the system and saved. The data sent by the device overwrite the data saved on the system via administration.

If an emergency number is dialed on the device, the number saved on the system is dialed instead of the emergency number dialed and the Lin saved on the system is transferred.

A mobile HFA IP phone user can dial the emergency number which is valid at the phonesÂ´ location and the correct location can be identified. (See also Mobile HFA IP Phone User (Mobile HFA-Logon) on page 1079).

Temporary LIN

The temporary location identification number is transferred by a local HFA IP device and displayed here.

Possible values: 0-9, max. 22 digits

Temporary emergency number

The temporary emergency number is transferred by a local HFA IP device and displayed here.

Possible values: 0-9, max. 22 digits

Level of charge pulses (Station window, Basic 3)

This field contains the level of the charge pulses (only valid for SLMAR boards).

Possible values:

VEFF3	3 v r.m.s
VEFF5	5 v r.m.s

Type of charge pulses (Station window, Basic 3)

This field contains the type of the charge pulses (only valid for SLMAR boards).

Possible values:

FORM	Pulse form reversal
KHZ12	12 kHz charge metering pulses
KHZ16	16 kHz charge metering pulses
POL	static polarity reversal
POL12	static polarity reversal + 12 kHz
POL16	static polarity reversal + 16 kHz

Public Number (Station window, Basic 3)

This field contains the public number used for calls into the public network via PRI lines (PRI=Primary Rate Interface).

The public number must be used whenever a telephone number belonging to an OpenScape/HiPath 4000 subscriber/station is to be signalled via PRI when calling the public network.

The public number generally only differs from the station no. in that it has an additional area code.

The public number may, however, deviate completely in individual cases.

International Number (Station window, Basic 3)

This field contains the E.164 number of the station.

This field is read-only.

Email Address (Station window, Basic 3)

This field contains the email address of this station. This field is used by Unify Phone to correlate the Unify Video account with its E.164 phone number.

Numbering Plan Identifier (Station window, Basic 3)

This field contains the type of public network into which the system is integrated via the PRI interface. This field is only relevant if the **Public Number** field contains an entry.

Possible values:

- ISDN: ISDN CO numbering plan in accordance with ETSI-E.164: NPI
- PRIVATE: private numbering plan (PNP) in accordance with ETSI-E.189: NPI
- UNKNOWN: implicit number (not for E.164 and E.169)

See also glossary entry NPI on page 1105.

Type Of Number (TON) (Station window, Basic 3)

This field contains the type of number from the **Public Number** field. This field is only relevant if the **Public Number** field contains an entry.

Possible values (depending on the **Numbering Plan Identifier (NPI)** field):

For NPI=ISDN

- INTERNAT: international number
- NATIONAL: national number
- SUBSCR: station number in the local network

For NPI=PRIVATE

- ABBR: Speed dial number
- L1REGIO: Level1 regional number
- L2REGIO: Level 2 regional number
- LOKAL: station number in private network
- UNKNOWN: implicit number (permitted if NPI=ISDN, PRIVATE or UNKNOWN)

See also glossary entry TON on page 1107.

Smart Card Access Application ID (Station window, Basic 3)

This field serves for the user authentification via Smart Card. This field contains the index of the SmartCardAccess Applikation (SCAA).

A OptiPoint 500, OptiPoint 400 HFA, OptiPoint 600 HFA with card reader (signature module) must be configured for this station. See also Mobile HFA IP Phone User (Mobile HFA-Logon) on page 1079.

Possible values: numerical, 0-999

Mobile user feature activation for application (Station window, Basic 3)

If this checkbox is activated, for this device the activation of features for mobile HFA IP telephone users is allowed. This takes place via smart card application (SCCA). A mobile HFA IP phone user can access his telephone features on several devices (see also Mobile HFA IP Phone User (Mobile HFA-Logon) on page 1079).

This field can be edited.

(HFA: **H**iPath **F**eature **A**ccess)

Subscriber individual alternate routing for OOS (Station window, Basic 3)

This field contains the alternative station number (voice mail, paging, mobile phone number, etc.). Via this number calls for the station selected are forwarded in the following cases:

- if the station or the entire board has been taken out of service (**O**ut **O**f **S**ervice) by security management because of an error
- if the station or the entire board has been switched off via AMO command and the stationÂ´s classmark for Alternate Routing was activated at the same time
- if an error occurred for HFA IP phones authorized for automatic logon to an alternative system in case of error, and therefore these phones are no longer logged on at the OpenScape/HiPath 4000 system.

NOTICE: If the **Subscriber individual alternate routing for OOS** field contains no alternative number or an invalid one, the number configured for the source group of the called subscriber is used instead.

This field can be edited.

Possible values: 0-9, max. 22 digits

Subscriber individual alternate routing for AP emergency (Station window, Basic 3)

This field contains the alternative station number by means of which calls to the station selected are forwarded, if the access point (AP) of the calling device and the AP of the called station are correlated in an AP emergency relationship. The alternative number may be

- an alternative route (via PSTN) to the called stationÂ´s AP or
- any alternative destination e.g. a mobile phone number.

If the **Subscriber individual alternate routing for AP emergency** field contains no number or an invalid one, the number configured for the source group of the called station is used instead.

If neither a subscriber-individual nor a source group relevant alternative number for AP emergency is existent or applicable

- the alternative number specified in the **Subscriber individual alternate routing for OOS** field will be used instead or,

- if this number is also not existent, the source group relevant alternative number for OOS will be used instead.any alternative destination e.g. a mobile phone number.

This field can be edited.

Possible values: 0-9, max. 22 digits

Move HFA-IP phone from OpenScape 4000/HiPath 4000 to HiPath 3000 (Station window, Basic 3)

Use this checkbox to select HFA IP phones which, in case of IP errors, automatically log off the OpenScape/HiPath 4000 system and log on to another system (HiPath 3000) instead.

If, in case of an IP error, the HFA IP phone is no longer logged on to the OpenScape/HiPath 4000 system, calls to this station are forwarded via the alternative number for OOS configured in the **Subscriber individual alternate routing for OOS** field.

NOTICE: If the **Subscriber individual alternate routing for OOS** field contains no alternative number or an invalid one, the number configured for the source group of the called subscriber is used instead.

(HFA: **H**iPath **F**eature **A**ccess)

Alternate Routing on Deactivation via AMO (Station window, Basic 3)

Use this checkbox to switch on/off Alternate Routing on Deactivation via AMO.

If the station has been deactivated via AMO command, calls to this station are forwarded via the alternative number configured in the **Subscriber individual alternate routing for OOS** field.

NOTICE: If the **Subscriber individual alternate routing for OOS** field contains no alternative number or an invalid one, the number configured for the source group of the called subscriber is used instead.

(AMO SDAT, Parameter AMOALTRT)

See also Subscriber individual alternate routing for OOS (Station window, Basic 3)

Help for the fields in the Station window, Bus Extension tab, Station folder

Main Station No. (Station window, Bus Extension)

This field has an entry if the station is configured

- on an S0 bus or
- a point-point configuration or
- on an Optiset/OptiPoint/OptiClient connection

If one of these statements is true, the field contains the main station no. of this configuration. This is the station no. that was configured first on the S0 bus, point-point configuration, or the Optiset/OptiPoint/OptiClient connection.

It may be identical to the contents of the **Station No.** field; in this case this will be the master station.

MSN TSI (Station window, Bus Extension)

This field contains the identification number of the station telephone that is configured on the S0 bus if the station was configured as an MSN extension. In this case, the check box **MSN** is also activated.

The main station no. of this configuration is then displayed in the **Main Station No.** field.

All functional telephones that are configured for the main station no. and for which the MSN extension was set up on the telephone can be reached under the MSN extension, meaning the station number shown in the **Station No.** field.

You can create and configure MSN extensions by means of administration outside CM. The number of MSN extensions on a main station no. is unlimited.

Overwriting the contents of the field is only possible in search mode.

MSN (Station window, Bus Extension)

This field is checked if the station was configured as an MSN extension (Multiple Subscriber Number) on the S0 bus or on a point-point configuration. The main station no. of this configuration is then displayed in the **Main Station No.** field.

All functional telephones that are configured for the main station no. and for which the MSN extension was set up on the telephone can be reached under the MSN extension, meaning the station number shown in the **Station No.** field.

You can create and configure MSN extensions by means of administration outside CM.The number of MSN extensions on a main station no. is unlimited.

You can change the state of this field (checked/not checked) only in search mode (by clicking the left mouse button).

Always Active (Station window, Bus Extension)

This field indicates whether layer 1 and 2 must be active.

NOTICE: Cornet-T telephones must be always active.

Loadware Parameter (Station window, Bus Extension)

This field only applies to S2PP.

The values in this field determine the loadware parameter block for the DIU-S2.

Cordless extern (Station window, Bus Extension)

This field only applies to S2PP.

This check box is activated if the Cordless system is connected to the OpenScape/HiPath 4000 system via the DIU-S2 board.

VPI (Station window, Bus Extension), ATM)

This field contains the Virtual Path Identifier (ATM port-switching). It applies only to stations on the STMAPSW board.

Here you can only enter the number of an existing VPI. You may configure the ATM board data (with **VPI** and **VCI**, Virtual Connection Identifier) using administration outside of CM.

You can display the numbers of all configured VPIs with the choice list.

VCI (Station window, Bus Extension, ATM)

This field contains the Virtual Connection Identifier (ATM port-switching). It applies only to stations on the STMAPSW board.

Here you can only enter a number that fits the corresponding **VPI** (Virtual Path Identifier). You can create the ATM board data (**VCI** and **VPI**) by using administration outside of CM. But all information on the ATM board data is in the CM.

NOTICE: The VPI/VCI combination must be unique on the board; this means you may not use a VPI/VCI combination that was already assigned to an ATM connection that is on the same board and that has already been configured.

Type of Current Station (Station window, Bus Extension, Universal Feature Access)

The Universal Feature Access allows a station (CLIENT number) to be linked to another station (DESK number) that resides on the same switch. The link is one-to-one; one CLIENT number can be linked to one and only one DESK number and vice-versa. If one of the numbers (CLIENT or DESK) is moved to another switch or PEN, the connection (link) will be broken automatically.

To link a number as the CLIENT number (to a DESK number), the (DESK) number must be configured as a UFIP device whereas the (CLIENT) number merely needs to be present on the same switch as an SBCSU (i.e. it does not have to be configured as a UFIP device).

The Type of Current Station choice list offers the following values: CLIENT, DESK, OSMO, OSMODESK, Null.

NOTICE: The OSMO and OSMODESK types denote OpenScape Mobile (OSMO) clients and their linked desk phone station.

The values of the choice list are dynamically filtered. The choice list is selectable as follows:

1) In Search mode all values are selectable. You can search for a Station that is a "CLIENT" or "DESK" number of a particular station.

2) In Add mode, only the "CLIENT" or âOSMO" value will be selectable. This will let you set a linked desk phone number for the current station by selecting "CLIENT" or âOSMO" and entering the linked desk phone station number (i.e. the client number).

3) In Modify mode:

- If the "Type of Current Station" is empty, the choice list acts the same as in Add mode (2).
- Otherwise, the "Type of Current Station" can not be changed at all.

Linked Station No. (Station window, Bus Extension, Universal Feature Access)

The current station that is linked to the station number is held in this text field.

1) You can not modify the value of "Linked Station No" textbox at all if the "Type of Current Station" is set. In order to form a new DESK-CLIENT relationship, the current client station has to be deleted and a new one created with the new "Linked Station No" number.

2) You can not delete the existing value of the "Linked Station No" text field if the "Type of Current Station" choice list is set.

3) You can, however, change the value of "Linked Station No" text field to another Station number if the "Type of Current Station" choice list is set to "Desk". This allows you to enter a new Station number to form a new DESK-CLIENT relationship with the new number provided; it breaks the old DESK-CLIENT relationship with the old (Client) number.

Voice (Station window, Bus Extension, Protocol)

This field contains the protocol type of the functional station telephone configured on the S0 bus for the **Voice** service.

You cannot change the protocol type for the Voice service. Therefore, you can overwrite this field in search mode only.

With the choice list you can display all possible values.

NOTICE: The protocol type "SBQ9312" is called "SBDSS1".

Fax (Station window, Bus Extension, Protocol)

This field contains the protocol type of the functional station telephone configured on the S0 bus for the **Fax** service.

With the choice list you can display all possible values.

NOTICE: The protocol type "SBQ9312" is called "SBDSS1".

DTE (Station window, Bus Extension, Protocol)

This field contains the protocol type of the functional station telephone configured on the S0 bus for the **DTE** service.

With the choice list you can display all possible values.

NOTICE: The protocol type "SBQ9312" is called "SBDSS1".

TTX (Station window, Bus Extension, Protocol)

This field contains the protocol type of the functional station telephone configured on the S0 bus for the **TTX** service.

With the choice list you can display all possible values.

NOTICE: The protocol type "SBQ9312" is called "SBDSS1".

VTX (Station window, Bus Extension, Protocol)

This field contains the protocol type of the functional station telephone configured on the S0 bus for the **VTX** service.

With the choice list you can display all possible values.

NOTICE: The protocol type "SBQ9312" is called "SBDSS1".

EXT (Station window, Bus Extension, Protocol)

This field contains the protocol type of the functional station telephone configured on the S0 bus for the **EXT** service (CMI extended connection).

With the choice list you can display all possible values.

NOTICE: The protocol type "SBQ9312" is called "SBDSS1".

S0PP/S2PP (Station window, Bus Extension, Protocol)

This field contains the protocol type of the functional station telephone configured on the S0 bus for the **S0PP/S2PP** service.

With the choice list you can display all possible values.

NOTICE: The protocol type "SBQ9312" is called "SBDSS1".

Voice (Station window, Bus Extension, TSI)

This field contains the identification number of the station telephone configured on the S0 bus for the **Voice** service.

You only can enter values into this field when reinitializing a station or when changing the station's device configuration on the bus. If you leave this field empty, the system will assign an identification number that is still free. When creating a DCI 731 or DCI 741 on the S0 bus, you must enter the identification number configured for the DCI.

Overwriting the contents of the field is only possible in search mode.

FAX (Station window, Bus Extension, TSI)

This field contains the identification number of the station telephone configured on the S0 bus for the **Fax** service.

You only can enter values into this field when reinitializing a station or when changing the station's device configuration on the bus. If you leave this field empty, the system will assign an identification number that is still free. When creating a DCI 731 or DCI 741 on the S0 bus, you must enter the identification number configured for the DCI.

Overwriting the contents of the field is only possible in search mode.

DTE (Station window, Bus Extension, TSI)

This field contains the identification number of the station telephone configured on the S0 bus for the **DTE** service.

You only can enter values into this field when reinitializing a station or when changing the station's device configuration on the bus. If you leave this field

empty, the system will assign an identification number that is still free. When creating a DCI 731 or DCI 741 on the S0 bus, you must enter the identification number configured for the DCI.

Overwriting the contents of the field is only possible in search mode.

TTX (Station window, Bus Extension, TSI)

This field contains the identification number of the station telephone configured on the S0 bus for the **TTX** service.

You only can enter values into this field when reinitializing a station or when changing the station's device configuration on the bus. If you leave this field empty, the system will assign an identification number that is still free. When creating a DCI 731 or DCI 741 on the S0 bus, you must enter the identification number configured for the DCI.

Overwriting the contents of the field is only possible in search mode.

VTX (Station window, Bus Extension, TSI)

This field contains the identification number of the station telephone configured on the S0 bus for the **VTX** service.

You only can enter values into this field when reinitializing a station or when changing the station's device configuration on the bus. If you leave this field empty, the system will assign an identification number that is still free. When creating a DCI 731 or DCI 741 on the S0 bus, you must enter the identification number configured for the DCI.

Overwriting the contents of the field is only possible in search mode.

Voice (Station window, Bus Extension, Option)

This field contains a value used to define the telephone and protocol properties for the **Voice** service.

You may set up this property by means of administration outside CM.

You cannot change the value for the **Voice** service. Therefore, you can overwrite this field in search mode only.

FAX (Station window, Bus Extension, Option)

This field contains a value used to define the telephone and protocol properties for the **Fax** service.

You may set up this property by means of administration outside CM.

DTE (Station window, Bus Extension, Option)

This field contains a value used to define the telephone and protocol properties for the **DTE** service.

You may set up this property by means of administration outside CM.

TTX (Station window, Bus Extension, Option)

This field contains a value used to define the telephone and protocol properties for the **TTX** service.

You may set up this property by means of administration outside CM.

VTX (Station window, Bus Extension, Option)

This field contains a value used to define the telephone and protocol properties for the **VTX** service.

You may set up this property by means of administration outside CM.

EXT (Station window, Bus Extension), Option

This field contains a value used to define the telephone and protocol properties for the **EXT** service.

You may set up this property by means of administration outside CM.

S0PP/S2PP (Station window, Bus Extension, Option)

This field contains a value used to define the telephone and protocol properties for the **S0PP/S2PP** service.

You may set up this property by means of administration outside CM.

Help for the fields in the Station window, Call Forwarding tab, Station folder

Destination (Station window, Call Forwarding)

This field contains the station number that is the destination of this station's call forwarding.

You can display this station and edit it to some extent by jumping to the linked object.

With the choice list you can display the permitted values.

Diversion Type (Station window, Call Forwarding)

This field contains the call forwarding type.

Possible values:

- call forwarding busy
- call forwarding do not disturb
- call forwarding no reply
- permanent call forwarding - all calls

Service (Station window, Call Forwarding)

This field contains the service for which the call forwarding is activated.

With the choice list you can display the permitted values.

Name (Station window, Call Forwarding)

This field contains the display name of the call forwarding destination if this is known to the system.

With the choice list you can display the permitted values.

Type (Station window, Call Forwarding)

The incoming seizure type of the call forwarding destination is specified in this field.

The following values are possible and can be specified via a choice list:

EXTERN	External calls only
GEN	All calls
INTERN	Internal calls only

Variant (Station window, Call Forwarding)

Fixed call forwarding variants are specified in this field. The following values are possible and can be specified via a choice list:

STATION	Fixed FWD with destination entry via Configuration Management or station
SYSTEM	Fixed FWD with destination entry via Configuration Management only
CLIENT	Client Mobile Number for Auto Pilot Routing via Configuration Management

activate (Station window, Call Forwarding)

This column allows you to activate/deactivate call forwarding for the destination selected.

Possible values: Activate, Deactivate

Help for the fields in the Station window, Group 1 tab, Station folder

Hunt Group (Table Column in Station window, Group 1)

This column contains the codes of hunt groups (HT) in which the station is a member. You can allocate the station to additional hunt groups or change or delete existing memberships.

In search mode, you can use the choice list to display the station numbers of all hunt groups, along with the **System** and **Position** features entered in the **Hunt Group** window.

There is a separate **Hunt Group** window in the **Groups** folder that you can use to change the properties of the hunt group. You can do this by jumping to the linked object.

System (Table Column in Station window, Group 1)

This column contains the symbolic names of the private automatic branch exchanges on which the hunt groups in the **Hunt Group** window are configured.

With the choice list you can display a list of all possible values in search mode.

Service (Table Column in Station window, Group 1)

This column contains the service for which the station has been configured. You can use the the choice list to display all valid values.

Possible values:

- VOICE
- DATA
- FAX

This field is only writable in search mode

CHESE Group (Table Column in Station window, Group 1)

This column contains the codes of executive/secretary groups (CHESE) in which the station is a member. You can allocate the station to additional executive/secretary groups or change or delete existing memberships.

In search mode, you can use the choice list to display the station numbers of all executive/secretary groups, along with the role entered for them in the **CHESE Group** window.

There is a separate **CHESE Group** window in the **Groups** folder that you can use to change the properties of the executive/secretary group. You can do this by jumping to the linked object.

Function (Table Column in Station window, Group 1)

This column contains the station's roles within each respective executive/ secretary group:

- Executive
- Deputy
- Secretary

With the choice list you can display a list of all possible functions.

Position (Table Column in Station window, Group 1)

This field indicates the position of the member within the executive/secretary system. The position number depends on the entry in the **Role** field.

Possible values:

Role	Position
Executive	1, 2, 3, 4
Secretary	1, 2
Deputy	1, 2

The following applies:

- This field is used only for HiPath 4000 V1.0/OpenScape 4000 V7 and later systems. The field is empty in earlier systems.
- You can assign this position number when configuring a new member. If you do not assign a position number, the system assigns the next available number automatically.
- You cannot change the position number of a station that is already configured.

Allocation (Table Column in Station window, Group 1)

The fields in this column contain a number (1 or 2) that is used to set up an executive/secretary relationship between the group members. A secretary with the number 1 (or 2) is allocated to the executives with the number 1 (or 2). A secretary cannot be allocated to an executive, but has this allocation number.

Help for the fields in the Station window, Group 2 tab, Station folder

Pickup Group (Table Column in Station window, Group 2)

This field contains the group number of the call pickup group (PU) that the station is a member of. You can edit (create, change, and delete) the membership here. A station can belong to only one call pickup group.

There is a separate **Pickup Group** window in the **Groups** folder that you can use to change the properties of the PU; you can reach the window by jumping to the linked object.

In search mode, you can use the choice list to display the group numbers of all pickup groups.

ONS (Table Column in Station window, Group 2)

When searching, check this field first in order to search for all stations that are members of an ONS group.

Team (Station window, Group 2)

This field contains the number of the network-wide team to which the station is allocated as a member.

You can edit (create, change, and delete) the membership here. A station can belong to only one network-wide team.

In search mode, you can use the choice list to display the station numbers of all network-wide teams.

There is a separate **Network-wide Team** window in the **Groups** folder that you can use to change the properties of the network-wide team. You can do this by jumping to the linked object.

Function (Station window, Group 2)

This field contains the station's role within the network-wide team:

- 1st to 4th executive
- 1st to 4th secretary

With the choice list you can display a list of all possible functions.

System (Table Column in Station window, Group 2)

This column contains the symbolic names of the group members.

With the choice list you can display a list of all possible values in search mode.

COM Group (Station Window, Group 2)

You can assign a communication group in this field. This action enters the station in the communication group. You can use the choice list in search mode to display a list of the possible communication groups for each system.

A station can call a member of a communication group using an access code and an index (member number) if the station was assigned the appropriate communication group in the Access to COM Group field (**Basic1** tab).

Only Optiset/OptiPoint/OptiClient devices can receive the index for the access to a COM group; these stations do not have to be members of a communication group. Conversely, members of a COM group do not automatically have or not have an index for access to a COM group.

Members of a communication group can only be Optiset, OptiPoint and OptiClient devices or functional telephones.

You can configure communication groups in the **COM Group** window in the **Groups** folder.

Possible values: numerical, 0-1024

Index (Table Column in Station window, Group 2)

Members of a COM group can use speed dialing to set up connections with one another. They first dial a code and then the index of the station.

Possible values: numerical, 0...99

Night Option No. (Table Column in Station window, Group 2)

This column the number of the respective night option. You can display and assign the potential night options with the choice list.

Possible values: numerical, 1...128

See also the window help for the night option topic.

Help for the fields in the Station window, Cordless tab sheet

Registered (Station window, Cordless)

This field shows if the mobile unit of a mobile station has been registered. The field is only for displaying information. You cannot administer the value.

The field can be used for searches.

This field is only used for mobile subscribers.

Registration Counter (Station window, Cordless)

This field indicates how often the station was registered at this port (mobile station login).

It only counts logins that have the same CMI PINs but different IPUI-Ns (mobile unit hardware ID set during manufacturing).

SMS (Station window, Cordless)

This field indicates whether SMS access is activated or not.

(SMS = Short Message Server)

Dual Mode Softkey (Station window, Cordless)

This field indicates whether dual mode softkey is supported or not.

This field indicates whether a mobile phone station supports the "dual mode softkey" functionality. The field is read-only.

Possible values:

- no KMT: station does not have an enhanced feature phone.
- upgrade not yet started
- upgrade started
- upgrade failed
- set
- not supported: This feature is supported in CMI Version 2.3 or later.

Save Calls (Station window, Cordless)

The field indicates if the telephone numbers of callers should be saved if they dialed the mobile telephone but no conversation took place.

Possible values:

- None
- The first 5 calls
- The last 5 calls

This field is only relevant if the value "Access with call journal" was selected in the **DTB Access** field.

DTB Access (Station window, Cordless)

This field indicates whether DTB access is activated or not. DTB Access is used for programming a name key on a mobile phone for access to the electronic telephone book (DTB).

Possible values:

- No access
- Access with call journal: If this option is activated, the call journal is used for saving incoming calls. In the **Save calls** field, you can specify whether calls should be saved and which ones should be saved.
- Access without call journal: You can access the electronic telephone book but lost calls will not be saved.

NOTICE: Requirements for DTB Access: the DTB Server Access Code must be specified in the **Basic Data** tab, of the **System** window!

CMI Device Type (Station window, Cordless)

This field contians the mobile unit type. Display only field.

Possible Values: Device type as transmitted by the device itself, max. 20 characters/digits.

Status of Cordless Move (Station window, Cordless)

This field displays the status of the Cordless E subscriber after the **Move -> Cordless Move** entry in the **Action** menu has been selected. This field serves for information purposes only and can not be edited.

Possible values:

- Start of phase 1
- Start of phase 2
- Start of phase 3
- Phase 1 OK
- Phase 2 OK
- Phase 3 OK
- Phase 2 failed
- Triggerfunction, phase 1 will be repeated
- Triggerfunction, phase 3 will be repeated
- Faulty request
- Move is not possible, please control configuration & enddevice

- Move is not possible, e.g the enddevice might not be reachable
- Move is stopped, please control the enddevice or re-register the device
- Failure: Destination port is not available, e.g not free.
- Failure: Destination port is erroneous.
- Move aborted
- Queued
- After Queuing Process
- Failure: erroneous command was sent by the Application
- Failure: unexpected command in actual Stand
- Failure: Runtime is exceeded, operation timed out
- Move is not possible, end device is turned off.
- Move is not possible, port is deactivated.
- Move is not possible, end device is not registered.
- Move is not possible, end device is busy.

Counter for Retrigger (Station window, Cordless)

This field contains the number of times the Cordless Move request has been retriggered during the move.

Authorization Class (Station window, Cordless)

This field contains the authorization class for accessing a group phonebook. Each Cordless E subscriber is assigned to the the group phonebooks allowed for the authorization class number (see Access Rights to Group Phonebooks window, page 196).

Use the selection list to display all authorization classes, and to select one.

Possible values: 0...9, 1digit

Private Phonebook (Station window, Cordless)

This checkbox shows whether a private phonebook has been configured by the Cordless E subscriber selected.

NOTICE: Changing this checkbox from "checked" to "unchecked" deletes the private phonebook of the subscriber!

Simplified Login (Station window, Cordless)

If this checkbox is checked the simplified registration procedure using the Static Cordless PIN has been assigned to the selected station.

Static Cordless PIN (Station window, Cordless)

If the **Simplified Login** checkbox is selected the Static Cordless PIN is used for the station selected. This field contains the Static Cordless PIN necessary for registering the mobile device.

Possible values: alphanumeric characters, up to 8 digits.

Help for the fields in the Station window, Voice-Mail tab, Station folder

VoiceMail (Station window, VoiceMail)

If the station has a mailbox for voice mail, this field contains the symbolic name of the private automatic branch exchange on which the mailbox for voice mail is configured.

You can display the **VoiceMail** window by jumping to the linked object.

Mailbox (Station window, VoiceMail)

This field indicates if there is a Voice Mail XPR mailbox configured for the station.

Possible values:

- Available
- Unavailable

You can use the choice list to display the possible values. This field can only be accessed in search mode.

Server (Station window, VoiceMail)

This field contains the name of the server on which the Voice Mail XPR mailbox resides.

You can use the choice list to display the possible values. This field can only be accessed in search mode.

Mailbox ID (Station window, VoiceMail)

This field contains a unique code for the Voice Mail XPR mailbox (only characters A-Z and 0-9 can be used).

Format: <first letter of name><first letter of first name><call number>

This field can only be accessed in search mode. You can use the function for jumping to the related object to open the **Station** window.

Help for the fields in the Station window, PIN tab, Station folder

PIN (Station window, PIN)

This column contains the personal identification numbers that are allocated to the station. Several PINs can be allocated to a station.

With the Display Choice List function you can identify a PIN that has not yet been assigned and that is unique throughout the domain.

NOTICE: For reasons of data protection, you need special authorization to work with this field. You will not be able to use this field without special authorization. If a Personal Identification Number (PIN) has been assigned for the station, this field contains stars.

You can reach and edit additional fields in the **PIN** window in the **Tables** folder.

Type (Station window, PIN)

This column contains the type of the PIN shown in the PIN column. You cannot change this field. The Display Choice List function can be used to display all possible values.

Possible values:

Manual PIN
Business PIN long
Business PIN short
PIN Private Call
Project Code PIN
ID Card PIN
COS Switchover
Service Identifier
Cordless E PIN
PIN for Digit Pattern
CDR account code

You can reach and edit additional fields in the **PIN** window in the **Tables** folder.

Indiv. PIN (Station window, PIN)

You can edit this check box only during the "New" action.

If a field in this column is activated, the PIN entry is interpreted individually, which means each PIN that is indicated is allocated only to the indicated PIN type, even if other PIN types have the same length.

If the field is not marked, each PIN that is indicated is allocated to the indicated PIN type and all other PIN types with the same length.

Once the PINs have been created, the "indiv. PIN" field is set by CM by default regardless of what was specified for the field when the PIN was created.

Position (Station window, PIN)

This column contains the code for each of the PINs; this code, together with the station's number, identifies the subscriber (one of the users of the station) that this PIN belongs to. You assign this code to a name in the **Subscriber** window in the **Position** field.

If you allocate the same station no. (that is, the same station) to more than one subscriber in the window, you may not assign the same code to two different subscribers.

If a subscriber has more than one PIN (for example a PIN ID and a PIN for COS changeover), the same value will occur several times in the Position field.

With the Display Choice List function you can display the positions that have already been configured to the station's number.

NOTICE: This field is used for cost accounting. For more information, see the Help Topics for the **PIN** window in the **Tables folder.**

PIN Class (Station window, PIN)

This column contains the PIN class for each of the PINs; (possible values **0-10,** where **0** corresponds to the CMI PIN).

This field must be filled in when you create a PIN. If you enter the **Type** field, CM then automatically fills in this field. You can reach and edit additional fields in the **PIN** window in the **Tables** folder.

The Display Choice List function can be used to display all possible values.

Help for the fields in the Station window, Class Marks tab, Station folder

Knocking/Call Waiting (Station window, Class Marks)

A check in this field indicates that the **Knocking/Call Waiting** (KN) feature is set for the station.

Reject Knocking/Override (Station window, Class Marks)

A check in this field indicates that the **Reject Knocking/Override** (RKNOVR) feature is set for the station.

Knocking Override (Station window, Class Marks)

A check in this field indicates that the **Knocking Override** (KNOVR) feature is set for the station.

Voice Call (Station window, Class Marks)

A check in this field indicates that the **Voice Call** feature is set for the station.

Individual subscriber attribute VC, AMO SDAT.

Hotline (Station window, Class Marks)

A check in this field indicates that the "Hotline" feature is set for the selected station. The destination number is assigned via the Hotline Index (see Hotline Index (Station window, Basic 1) on page 342).

Individual subscriber attribute HOT, AMO SDAT.

Emergency Override/Forced Hold (Station window, Class Marks)

A check in this field indicates that the **Emergency Override/Forced Hold** feature is set for the station.

Individual subscriber attribute EOVR, AMO SDAT.

Prevent dialing of Ignore Forward

A check in this field indicates that the subscriber cannot dial the WABE code "Ignore call forwarding".

Off Hook Recall (Station window, Class Marks)

A check in this field indicates that the "Off Hook Recall" feature is set for the selected station. The destination number is assigned via the Hotline Index (see Hotline Index (Station window, Basic 1) on page 342).

Individual subscriber attribute OFHKRC, AMO SDAT.

Static Language Selection (Station window, Class Marks)

A check in this field indicates that the **Static Language Selection** (LNGSTAT) feature is set for the station. This setting is relevant for Optiset, OptiPoint and OptiClient device types.

The language setting selected by the user is stored and kept until the user or administration makes the next language selection.

Dynamic Language Selection (Station window, Class Marks)

A check in this field indicates that the **Dynamic Language Selection** (LNGDYN) feature is set for the station. This setting is relevant for Optiset, OptiPoint and OptiClient device types.

This means that the selected language only is kept until the end of the call.

Lock of all Automatic Dialing functions (Station window, Class Marks)

A check in this field indicates that the **Lock of All Automatic Dialing Functions** (LOADF) feature is set for the station. This setting is relevant for Optiset, OptiPoint and OptiClient device types.

Automatic dialing features are:

- Repertory keys,
- DSS Keys
- Last number redial and
- Individual speed-dialing numbers.

Normal dialing using the number keys is not restricted.

Lock of all Service and Check Functions (Station window, Class Marks)

A check in this field indicates that the **Lock of all Service and Check Functions** (LOSC) feature is set for the station. This setting is relevant for Optiset, OptiPoint and OptiClient device types.

It is possible to block those functions that allow access to the memory contents or that allow the manipulation of the memory contents (for example, fixed or variable call forwarding is not offered in the service menu).

Lock of Local Memory Function (ENB) (Station window, Class Marks)

A check in this field indicates that the **Lock of Local Memory Function (ENB)** (LOENB) feature is set for the station.

On the Optiset E memory or OptiPoint 600, the user can enter numbers, names, and additional information and save this information locally on the telephone. This electronic notebook can be used as a dialing aid.

It is possible to block this editing function. This prevents unhindered access to the stored data.

ACD AGENT (Station window, Class Marks)

A check in this field indicates that the **ACD Agent** feature is set for the station.

Automatic Logon of an ACD Agent (Station window, Class Marks)

A check in this field indicates that the **Automatic Logon of an ACD Agent** (AUTOLOG) feature is set for the station.

Control of ACD Agent Features (Station window, Class Marks)

A check in this field indicates that the **Control of ACD Agent Features** (CAF) feature is set for the station.

Can Activate Silent or Tone Monitoring (Station window, Class Marks)

A check in this field indicates that the **Can Activate Silent or Tone Monitoring** (CASTMON) feature is set for the station.

Can Be Silent or Tone Monitored (Station window, Class Marks)

A check in this field indicates that the **Can Be Silent or Tone Monitored** (CBSTMON) feature is set for the station.

Do not disturb by splash ringing on agent or super (Station window, Class Marks)

A check in this field indicates that the **Do not disturb by splash ringing on agent or super** (DNDSR) feature is set for the station.

ACD Supervisor (Station window, Class Marks)

A check in this field indicates that the **ACD Supervisor** (SUPER) feature is set for the station.

Call Forwarding for ACD calls disabled (Station window, Class Marks)

With this check box you can assign the class mark for **Call Forwarding for ACD calls** to a station:

- Checkbox checked: Class mark disabled
- Checkbox not checked (empty): Class mark enabled

Station feature CFNR, AMO SDAT.

Automatic sign-on after signed-off (Teleworking) (Station window, Class Marks)

With this check box, you can assign the class mark for **Automatic sign-on after signed-off (Teleworking)**.

Station feature ALOGONTW, AMO SDAT.

Automatic Number Identification Category 1 (Station window, Class Marks)

A check in this field indicates that the **Automatic Number Identification Category 1** (ANI1) feature is set for the station.

You can select only one of the options in the **Automatic Number Identification (ANI)** field area.

Automatic Number Identification Category 2 (Station window, Class Marks)

A check in this field indicates that the **Automatic Number Identification Category 2** (ANI2) feature is set for the station.

You can select only one of the options in the **Automatic Number Identification (ANI)** field area.

Automatic Number Identification Category 3 (Station window, Class Marks)

A check in this field indicates that the **Automatic Number Identification Category 3** (ANI3) feature is set for the station.

You can select only one of the options in the **Automatic Number Identification (ANI)** field area.

Automatic Number Identification Category 4 (Station window, Class Marks)

A check in this field indicates that the **Automatic Number Identification Category 4** (ANI4) feature is set for the station.

You can select only one of the options in the **Automatic Number Identification (ANI)** field area.

Automatic Number Identification Category 5 (Station window, Class Marks)

A check in this field indicates that the **Automatic Number Identification Category 5** (ANI5) feature is set for the station.

You can select only one of the options in the **Automatic Number Identification (ANI)** field area.

Automatic Number Identification Category 6 (Station window, Class Marks)

A check in this field indicates that the **Automatic Number Identification Category 6** (ANI6) feature is set for the station.

You can select only one of the options in the **Automatic Number Identification (ANI)** field area.

Automatic Number Identification Category 7 (Station window, Class Marks)

A check in this field indicates that the **Automatic Number Identification Category 7** (ANI7) feature is set for the station.

You can select only one of the options in the **Automatic Number Identification (ANI)** field area.

Automatic Number Identification Category 8 (Station window, Class Marks)

A check in this field indicates that the **Automatic Number Identification Category 8** (ANI8) feature is set for the station.

You can select only one of the options in the **Automatic Number Identification (ANI)** field area.

Automatic Number Identification Category 9 (Station window, Class Marks)

A check in this field indicates that the **Automatic Number Identification Category 9** (ANI9) feature is set for the station.

You can select only one of the options in the **Automatic Number Identification (ANI)** field area.

Automatic Number Identification Category 10 (Station window, Class Marks)

A check in this field indicates that the **Automatic Number Identification Category 10** (ANI10) feature is set for the station.

You can select only one of the options in the **Automatic Number Identification (ANI)** field area.

Speaker Call - One Way (Station window, Class Marks)

A check in this field indicates that the **Speaker Call - One Way** (SPKRCALL) feature is set for the station.

Individual subscriber attribute SPKRCALL, AMO SDAT.

Elapsed Time Display (Station window, Class Marks)

A check in this field indicates that the **Elapsed Time Display** (ETD) feature is set for the station.

Individual subscriber attribute ETD, AMO SDAT.

No Autoset Relocate (Station window, Class Marks)

A check in this field indicates that the **Not Autoset Relocate** (NORELOC) feature is set for the station.

Individual subscriber attribute NORELOC, AMO SDAT.

DSS without feature override (Station window, Class Marks)

With this checkbox you can define the function of all Direct Station Selection keys on the device. If this field is checked the DSS keys are configured as "Direct Station Selection call without feature override at called party":

- Signalling and Call Pickup similar to conventional DSS keys.
- No feature override at called party (call forwarding, executive/secretary, etc.)
- This function is only supported locally (within one physical node).
- The devices have to be digital, system controlled fixed network devices (Optiset /Optipoint/OptiClient) for which conventional DSS keys can be configured.
- This function is available for HiPath 4000 V1.0/OpenScape 4000 V7 systems or higher.

Station feature DSSWOOVR, AMO SDAT

Display Suppression for Call Forwarding to Extern (Station window, Class Marks)

A check in this field indicates that the class mark for **Display Suppression for Call Forwarding to External** is activated.

Station feature DSFWDEXT, AMO SDAT.

MLPP Level: Routine (Station window, Class Marks)

The "Routine" priority level of the MLPP "Multi Level Precedence and Preemption Service" is specified with this check box.

Station feature ROUTINE, AMO SDAT.

MLPP Level: Priority (low level) (Station window, Class Marks)

The "Priority" priority level of the MLPP "Multi Level Precedence and Preemption Service" is specified with this check box.

Station feature PRTY, AMO SDAT.

MLPP Level: Immediate (Station window, Class Marks)

The "Immediate" priority level of the MLPP "Multi Level Precedence and Preemption Service" is specified with this check box.

Station feature IMMED, AMO SDAT.

MLPP Level: Flash (Station window, Class Marks)

The **Flash** priority level of the MLPP "Multi Level Precedence and Preemption Service" is specified with this check box.

Station feature FLASH, AMO SDAT.

MLPP Level: Flash Override (Station window, Class Marks)

The **Flash Override** priority level of the MLPP "Multi Level Precedence and Preemption Service" is specified with this check box.

Station feature FLASHOV, AMO SDAT.

Dynamic Outgoing Call Protection (Station window, Class Marks)

A check in this field indicates that the **Dynamic Outgoing Call Protection** class mark is activated.

Station feature PROT, AMO SDAT.

Static Protection against MLPP Calls (Station window, Class Marks)

A check in this field indicates that the **Static Protection against MLPP Calls** class mark is activated.

MLPP: Multi Level Precedence and Preemption

Station feature MLPPS, AMO SDAT.

MLPP Level: Routine Protection (Station window, Class Marks)

The **Routine Protection** priority level of the MLPP "Multi Level Precedence and Preemption Service" is specified with this check box.

Station feature RTPROT, AMO SDAT.

CTI control of microphone not allowed (Station window, Class Marks)

This checkbox will prevent applications from controlling the microphone of devices.

Executive for networkwide team (Station window, Class Marks)

This check box specifies that this station is the executive in a network-wide team.

Station feature TEAMEXEC, AMO SDAT.

Secretary for networkwide team (Station window, Class Marks)

This check box specifies that this station is the secretary in a network-wide team.

Station feature TEAMSECR, AMO SDAT.

Networkwide DSS Destination (Station window, Class Marks)

This check box specifies that this station is a network-wide DSS (Direct Station Selection) destination.

Station feature DSSDEST, AMO SDAT

COM Group Speaker Call - Two Way (Station window, Class Marks)

A check in this field indicates that the **COM Group Speaker Call - Two Way** class mark is activated.

Station feature COMPSPK, AMO SDAT

Restrict Fowarding of Speaker Calls (Station window, Class Marks)

A check in this field indicates that the **Restrict Forwarding of Speaker Calls** class mark is activated.

Station feature NOSPKFWD, AMO SDAT

Speaker Call - One Way Broadcast (Station window, Class Marks)

A check in this field indicates that the **Speaker Call - One Way Broadcast** class mark is activated.

Station feature BROADCST, AMO SDAT

DSS Line (Station window, Class Marks)

A check in this field indicates that the **DSS Line** feature is activated for the station.

- This feature is only possible for stations with multiple line access (keysets)
- This feature is available for HiPath 4000 V1.0/OpenScape 4000 V7 or later systems.
- See also DSS Line on page 241.

Parameter DSSLINE, AMO SDAT

Ring transfer for Line desired (Station window, Class Marks)

If this field is checked for a line, the **Ring transfer for line** classmark is activated. A line of this kind can be used for the ring transfer feature for keysets if the key functions are configured correspondingly.

- This feature is only possible for stations with multiple line access (keysets)
- This feature is available for HiPath 4000 V1.0/OpenScape 4000 V7 or later systems.
- See also Ring transfer on page 241.

Parameter RNGXFERL, AMO SDAT

Use redial number of used Line (Station window, Class Marks)

If this field is checked the feature **Use redial number of used Line** is activated. With this checkbox you determine the redial functions on the device (redial and last dialed number):

- The redial destination is stored for the line and available for all subscribers who can use this line.
- A subscriber can overwrite a redial destination stored by another subscriber on the same line.
- This feature is only possible for stations with multiple line access (keysets)
- This feature is available for HiPath 4000 V1.0/OpenScape 4000 V7 or later systems.

Parameter SNRLINE, AMO SDAT

Silent monitoring/bridge of line (Station window, Class Marks)

If this field is checked, the **Silent monitoring/bridge of line** classmark is activated.

- This feature allows a subscriber to enter an existing call upon request of another subscriber.
- This feature is only possible for stations with multiple line access (keysets)
- This feature is available for HiPath 4000 V1.0/OpenScape 4000 V7 or later systems.
- See also Silent monitoring/bridge of line on page 240.

Parameter MONSLNTL, AMO SDAT

Deactivate Speaker and Microphone on optiPoint (Station window, Class Marks)

If this field is checked, both speaker and microphone on optiPoint devices are deactivated.

Parameter DLSPRMKF/DISSPKMC, AMO SDAT

No diversion to attendant console (Station window, Class Marks)

If this field is checked, incoming calls cannot be diverted to an attendant console. It is used for e.g. incoming fax interactions or incoming interaction from other non-voice devices (e.g. modems). In this case it makes no sense to divert the call (when fax is busy) to an attendant.

Parameter AATR/DATR, AMO SDAT

Mobile HFA phone which can be visited (Station window, Class Marks)

If this field is checked, the device of this station is an HFA IP telephone which can be visited by mobile HFA IP phone users. See also Mobile HFA IP Phone User (Mobile HFA-Logon) on page 1079.

This field can be edited.

Parameter MHFATBV, AMO SDAT

HFA home phone of visitor (Station window, Class Marks)

If this field is checked, the device of this station is the "home telephone" (office phone) of a mobile HFA IP phone user. See also Mobile HFA IP Phone User (Mobile HFA-Logon) on page 1079.

This field can be edited.

Parameter MHFAHOME, AMO SDAT

Tone signal security level decreased by CP (Station window, Class Marks)

If this field is checked, the user is notified by a tone signal in case the security level was decreased by the CP of the station in the Class Mark tab-sheet.

Default: Not checked

Device Supports Call Type Transfer (CMI) (Station window, Class Marks)

If this checkbox is checked, the stationâs mobile device (Cordless E) supports the transfer of the call type. For this reason the device can differently signal incoming calls depending on the call type (internal, external, ...) if the ring tone of the mobile device has been set correspondingly.

CALLTYPE Class Mark, ATTRIB Parameter, SDAT AMO

This feature is available for HiPath 4000 V2.0/OpenScape 4000 V7 or later systems.

DSS LED Always Signalling (Station window, Class Marks)

If the **DSS LED Always Signalling** authorization is assigned, the busy status of the device is displayed on the keysets of the DSS partners. If this authorization is **not** assigned, the busy indication at the DSS partner station can be controlled using the **Busy LED Signalling** checkbox in the **Individual Key Layout** window.

- This feature is only possible for stations with multiple line access (keysets)
- This feature is available for HiPath 4000 V2.0/OpenScape 4000 V7 or later systems.
- See also DSS Line on page 241.

High Priority Call on DSS Line (Station window, Class Marks)

If this checkbox is checked, the subscriber has the highest priority on DSS line partner stations. The priority is relevant , if a DSS line partner is busy. Calls of the highest priority are signalled in a different way - depending on the configuration in the **Individual Key Layout** window.

- Priority sequence in ascending order: No priority -> normal priority -> high priority.
- This feature is only possible for stations with multiple line access (keysets)
- This feature is available for HiPath 4000 V2.0/OpenScape 4000 V7 or later systems.
- See also DSS Line on page 241.

Default: Not checked

Normal Priority Call on DSS Line (Station window, Class Marks)

If this checkbox is checked, the subscriber has "normal" priority on DSS line partner stations.The priority is relevant , if a DSS line partner is busy. Calls

of the highest priority are signalled in a different way - depending on the configuration in the **Individual Key Layout** window.

- Priority sequence in ascending order: No priority -> normal priority -> high priority.
- This feature is only possible for stations with multiple line access (keysets)
- This feature is available for HiPath 4000 V2.0/OpenScape 4000 V7 or later systems.
- See also DSS Line on page 241.

Default: Not checked

Call log in PU group (Station window, Class Marks)

If this checkbox is checked, no entry is made in the call log in case another member in the group picks up a call.

If this checkbox is checked, the forwarding party is displayed in the call log of the destination party.

Parameter DISPUP, AMO SDAT

Default: Not checked

Display forwarding party in call log (Station window, Class Marks)

If this checkbox is checked, the forwarding party is displayed in the call log of the destination party.

Parameter DISPFWD, AMO SDAT

Default: Not checked

Call log in CHESE (Station window, Class Marks)

If this checkbox is checked, the originally called number is displayed in the call log of the secretary.

Parameter DISPCHES, AMO SDAT

Default: Not checked

Help for the fields in the Station window, Net-wide Config tab, Station folder

Network-wide Config (Station window, Net-wide Config)

This field indicates the subscriber type of a networkwide station.

In search mode you can use the choice list to display a list of all possible configurations.

System (Logical Subscriber, Station window, Net-wide Config)

This field indicates the name of the system where a logically configured subscriber of a net-wide station is.

With the choice list you can display a list of the possible systems in search mode.

Station No. (Logical Subscriber, Station window, Net-wide Config)

This field indicates the station no. of the logically configured subscriber of a net-wide station.

With the choice list you can display a list of the possible station numbers in search mode.

PEN (Logical Subscriber, Station window, Net-wide Config)

This field indicates the PEN of the logically configured subscriber of a net-wide station.

With the choice list you can display a list of the possible PENs in search mode.

System (Remote Subscriber, Station window, Net-wide Config)

This field indicates the name of the system where the partner of the extended connections of a net-wide station is.

With the choice list you can display a list of the possible systems in search mode.

Station No. (Remote Subscriber, Station window, Net-wide Config)

This field indicates the station no. of the remote subscriber of a net-wide station.

With the choice list you can display a list of the possible station numbers in search mode.

PEN (Remote Subscriber, Station window, Net-wide Config)

This field indicates the PEN of the remote subscriber of a net-wide station.

With the choice list you can display a list of the possible PENs in search mode.

Format: LTG-LTU-SLOT-CCT

Possible values:

Element	Possible values	Remark
LTG	1	
LTU	1 ... 15	in HHS (Host Shelf)
	16	Not defined
	17...99	in AP (Access Point Shelf)
SLOT	1 ... 121	
CCT	0 ... 254	

Station No. at local System (Extended Connection, Station window, Net-wide Config)

This field indicates the station no. at this system of the extended connection of a net-wide station.

With the choice list you can display a list of the possible station numbers in search mode.

Extended Station Number on Own System (Extended Connection, Station window, Net-wide Config)

This field indicates the extended station number at this system of the extended connection for a net-wide station.

This is a stations call number including any additional code that may be prefixed (such as the tie line).

With the choice list you can display a list of the possible extended station numbers in search mode.

Partner Station No. (Extended Connection, Station window, Net-wide Config)

This field indicates the station no. of the partner of the extended connection in the remote system of a net-wide station.

With the choice list you can display a list of the possible station numbers in search mode.

Partner System (Extended Connection, Station window, Net-wide Config)

This field indicates the name of the system where the destination of the extended connection of a net-wide station is located.

With the choice list you can display a list of the possible systems in search mode.

Extended Partner Station Number (Extended Connection, Station window, Net-wide Config)

This field indicates the extended number of the destination of the extended connection for a net-wide station. This is a stations call number including any additional code that may be prefixed (such as the tie line).

With the choice list you can display a list of the possible extended stations in search mode.

Location Code (Station window)

This field is used with the station no. to represent a unique private network number.

Valid values: up to 6 digits, 0 - 999999, defined in the private numbering plan.

Help for the fields in the Station window, Key System tab, Station folder

Station No. (Station window, Key System)

Multiple line access allows outgoing and incoming access to a primary line and up to 28 secondary lines. Each line corresponds to a station no..

This column in the **Line Key Layout** table contains the station numbers of the primary and secondary lines for the keyset's line keys.

One line key must be used for this station's number (the so-called primary line).

Possible values:

1) 0...9,*,#

Max. 22 places

NOTICE: For more information, see the **Station** window help, **Key System** tab.

Key Number (Station window, Key System)

A field in this list column contains the key number on the device. A Key number greater than 19 indicates that the key is located on an add-on device where the key number may not coincide with the numeric order of the AMO KCSU.

NOTICE: To detect the exact position of the key please use the **Individual Key Layout** window of the corresponding station (**Action -> Individual Key Layout** menu option).

Ring Option (Station window, Key System)

This column in the **Line Key Layout** table contains the ring options, that is, the type of signaling used for an incoming call on the primary line.

- If this field is marked, an incoming call is signaled by the ring tone + LED + display.
- If the field is not marked, an incoming call is only signaled by LED (+ display, depending on the setting in the **Incoming Line Preference** field).

NOTICE: For more information, see the **Station** window help, **Key System** tab.

Auto. Answer (Station window, Key System)

This column in the **Line Key Layout** table contains information on automatic answering concerning the primary and secondary lines for the keyset's line keys.

Automatic incoming call signaling at a headset:

- If this check box is marked, an incoming call is answered automatically.
- If this check box is not marked, an incoming call must be answered manually.

NOTICE: For more information, see the **Station** window help, **Key System** tab.

Station No. (Station window, Key System)

This column in the **Station is a line on** table contains the station numbers of other keysets on which the primary line of the current keyset is configured and is available as a secondary line.

Possible values:

1) 0...9,*,#

Max. 22 places

> **NOTICE:** For more information, see the **Station** window help, **Key System** tab.

Ring Option (Station window, Key System)

This column in the **Station is a line on** table contains the ring option. This means the type of signaling of an incoming call on the secondary line of other keysets on which the primary line of the current keyset is configured.

- If the check box is marked, an incoming call is signaled by the ring tone + LED + display.
- If the field is not marked, an incoming call is only signaled by LED (+ display, depending on the setting in the **Incoming Line Preference** field).

> **NOTICE:** For more information, see the **Station** window help, **Key System** tab.

Auto. Answer (Station window, Key System)

This column of the **Station is a line on** table contains information on automatic answering concerning the primary line of the current keyset, which is configured as a secondary line on other keysets.

Automatic incoming call signaling at a headset:

- If this check box is marked, an incoming call is answered automatically.
- If this check box is not marked, an incoming call must be answered manually.

> **NOTICE:** For more information, see the **Station** window help, **Key System** tab.

Automatic Privacy (Station window, Key System)

Automatic privacy protects the key system user by not allowing another key system user to activate the bridge-call feature (=initiating a three-party conference with more than one line).

- If the check box is marked, other key systems cannot enter into a call (this means that an existing **PRIVATE** button is automatically activated at the start of the call).
- If the check box is not marked, other key systems can enter into a call (conference); this means that an existing **PRIVATE** button is automatically deactivated at the start of the call.

> **NOTICE:** For more information, see the **Station** window help, **Key System** tab.

Single Key Mode (Station window, Key System)

If the **Single Key Mode** field is checked, the user can select a line by pressing the corresponding line key; the key system is also put into speakerphone mode if the handset is on the hook.

If the field is not checked and the user presses a line key, pre-dialing is only performed. This means that the line is not seized until the user lifts the handset.

NOTICE: For more information, see the **Station** window help, **Key System** tab.

Outgoing Line Preference (Station window, Key System)

Key systems have automatic line selection. With this, one of the lines is used to initiate a call as soon as the user lifts the handset.

There are different options for the outgoing call preference. Depending on the setting, outgoing connections seize either

- the primary line,
- the last used line,
- any available line, or
- no line.

The Display Choice List function can be used to display all possible values.

NOTICE: For more information, see the **Station** window help, **Key System** tab.

Incoming Line Preference (Station window, Key System)

Key systems have automatic line selection. With this, one of the lines is used to initiate a call as soon as the user lifts the handset.

There are different options for answering an incoming call. Depending on the setting, incoming connections select either

- a calling line,
- any incoming line, or
- no line.

You can also set it so that calls are answered on the primary line according to priority, regardless of the time of arrival.

The Display Choice List function can be used to display all possible values.

NOTICE: For more information, see the **Station** window help, **Key System** tab.

Warning Tone - Busy (Station window, Key System)

The ring option, i.e. whether or not ringing is activated for a line, can be set for each line. The ring tone is activated when a call arrives on one of the lines for which ringing is programmed on the station in question.

- The line key's LED flashes. If there is more than one simultaneous call, the calls are signaled in the order in which they arrive.

- Different ring types can be set for each of a station's line keys at which the ring tone is activated.
- If set, an alerting tone (warning tone) is issued if the ringing cannot be switched on because the key system is busy.
- The Display Choice List function can be used to display all possible values.

NOTICE: For more information, see the **Station** window help, **Key System** tab.

Help for the fields in the Station window, Dev. Handler tab, Station folder

ASEND (Station window, Dev. Handler)

If this check box is activated, the **Send A-Party Number** DH parameter is allocated for the connection of an external voice mail service.

BSEND (Station window, Dev. Handler)

If this check box is activated, the **Send B-Party Number** DH parameter is allocated for the connection of an external voice mail service.

DTMFST (Station window, Dev. Handler)

If this check box is activated, the **DTMF Suffix Dialing Station** DH parameter is allocated for the connection of an external voice mail service.

FLASH (Station window, Dev. Handler)

If this check box is activated, the **Analog Station With Function Keys Incorp. Flash** DH parameter is allocated for the COMTEL3 telephone.

Function:

1) Consultation hold setup is simulated for each function key A, B, C, D in call status - you no longer need to press the **Consultation hold** button. After the consultation hold is set up, you no longer need to wait for the dial tone.

LEDSIGN (Station window, Dev. Handler)

If this check box is activated, the **Analog Station With LED Signaling** DH parameter is allocated for the COMTEL3 telephone.

MWLED (Station window, Dev. Handler)

If this check box is activated, the **Station With Message Waiting Signaling** DH parameter is allocated for the COMTEL3 telephone.

PREDIA (Station window, Dev. Handler)

If this check box is activated, the **Predialogue** DH parameter is allocated for the connection of an external voice mail service.

RING1 (Station window, Dev. Handler)

If this check box is activated, the **Only 1 Ring per Ringing Variant** DH parameter (SLMA1 only) is allocated for the connection of an external voice mail service.

VMSDP (Station window, Dev. Handler)

If this check box is activated, the **Analog Station With VMW Controlling Capability** DH parameter is allocated for the COMTEL3 telephone.

AUDIO3K1 (Station window, Dev. Handler)

If this check box is activated, the basic service default for devices with NI-BRI protocol is assigned to **AUDIO3K1** (3.1 kHz Audio) .

SPEECH (Station window, Dev. Handler)

If this check box is activated, the basic service default for devices with NI-BRI protocol is assigned to **SPEECH**.

UDI64 (Station window, Dev. Handler)

If this check box is activated, the basic service default for devices with NI-BRI protocol is assigned to **UDI64 (64 kbps Unrestricted Digital Information)**.

UDI64RA (Station window, Dev. Handler)

If this check box is activated, the basic service default for devices with NI-BRI protocol is assigned to **UDI64RA (64 kbps Unrestricted Digital Information Rate-Adapted)**.

Help for the fields in the Station window, SIP Subscriber tab, Station folder

IP Address (Station window, SIP Subscriber)

Enter the IP address of SIP subscriber. The IP address of the SIP subscriber is shown as 0.0.0.0 if DHCP is active (i.e. if the checkbox "Fixed IP Address is not checked).

Loadware variant (Station window, SIP Subscriber)

This read-only field displays the version of the loadware data for this particular SIP subscriber.

Exact Device Type (Station window, SIP Subscriber)

This read-only field displays the exact device type for this particular SIP subscriber.

Password (Station window, SIP Subscriber)

Enter the password.

User ID (Station window, SIP Subscriber)

Enter the User ID.

Security Zone (Station window, SIP Subscriber)

Enter the security zone.

Fixed IP Address (Station window, SIP Subscriber)

Check this box if a fixed IP address is used.

Authentication Required (Station window, SIP Subscriber)

Check this box if an authentication is required.

SMG Subscriber (Station window, SIP Subscriber)

Check this box if it is an SMG subscriber.

Help for the fields in the Station window, DLS Data tab

MAC Address (Station window, DLS Data)

This field contains the MAC Address of the device (station).

DLS Name (Station window, DLS Data)

Use the choice list in this field to specify the name of the DLS. If the station does not have a DLS assigned, the default DLS will be used for that station.

DLS Device Profile (Station window, DLS Data)

Use the choice list in this field to select the DLS device profile.

Cross Reference subwindow, Station folder

Station No. (Cross Reference subwindow)

This list column contains the referenced subscriber station numbers for the station that you have selected in the main window.

Key Number (Cross Reference subwindow)

A field in this list column contains the key number on the device of the referenced subscriber. A Key number greater than 19 indicates that the key is located on an add-on device where the key number may not coincide with the numeric order of the respective AMO (KCSU, ZIEL or ZIELN).

NOTICE: To detect the exact position of the key please use the **Individual Key Layout** window of the corresponding station (**Action -> Individual Key Layout** menu option).

Key Function (Cross Reference subwindow)

A field in this list column contains the key function on the device of the referenced subscriber, e.g. NAME for name keys or PRIM for a primary line key on a key set.

NOTICE: For more information on the key please use the **Individual Key Layout** window of the referenced station (**Action -> Individual Key Layout** menu option).

XREF Type (Cross Reference subwindow)

This list column contains information on the referenced subscribers of the station that you have selected in the main window: type of the relationship to current subscriber.

Help for the fields in the Individual Key Layout window, subwindow of the Station window

Station (Individual Key Layout subwindow)

This field contains the station no. of the subscriber for which the individual key layout applies.

This field cannot be edited.

System (Individual Key Layout subwindow)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the system (PABX) at which the station is configured.

This field cannot be edited.

Domain (Individual Key Layout subwindow)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the domain. This field cannot be edited.

Standard (Individual Key Layout subwindow)

This field contains the number of the standard key layout that was the basis for the individualkey layout changes.

This field cannot be edited.

Key functions (Individual Key Layout subwindow)

This field contains the abbreviation of a key function.

With the choice list you can display a list of all possible key functions and select one.

Label Option (Individual Key Layout subwindow)

For devices with FPKs (Function Programmable Keys), e.g. optiPoint 420, you can specify the label to be displayed on destination keys (e.g. name keys, direct station selection keys, line keys, call pickup (exec/secr) keys, ring transfer (exec/secr) keys).

Possible values (selection list):

- Station number of destination
- Name of destination
- Text (see also **Label Text** field on page 406)

Label Text (Individual Key Layout subwindow)

For devices with FPKs (Function Programmable Keys), e.g. optiPoint 420, you can enter a label text to be displayed on destination keys (e.g. name keys, direct station selection keys, line keys, call pickup (exec/secr) keys, ring transfer (exec/secr) keys).

For this purpose select the **Text** entry in the **Label Text** field for the appropriate destination key (see page 406).

Possible values: up to 12 alphanumeric characters

Level 1 (Individual Key Layout subwindow)

With this radio button you can select the first key level, the displayed is refreshed accordingly.

Level 1 is set as default.

NOTICE: In case of an OpenStage 30 phone, only Level 1 is supported; the other levels are not supported by OpenStage 30 phones.

Level 2 (Individual Key Layout subwindow)

With this radio button you can select the second key level if available. The displayed is refreshed accordingly.

Level 3 (Individual Key Layout subwindow)

With this radio button you can select the second key level if available. The displayed is refreshed accordingly.

Level 4 (Individual Key Layout subwindow)

With this radio button you can select the second key level if available. The displayed is refreshed accordingly.

Destination (Individual Key Layout subwindow)

You can use this field to enter a key's destination and to display the destination.

For information on the use of this field, see the topic: Individual Key Layout subwindow.

Protect (Individual Key Layout subwindow)

This field indicates if a name key is protected or not.

If the field is checked, the destination of the corresponding name key is protected, which means that the telephone user cannot make changes or deletions.

For information on the use of this field, see the topic: Individual Key Layout subwindow.

Direct Access (Individual Key Layout subwindow)

You can use this field to select automatic answering on the primary line if a headset is available. If this field is checked, an incoming call is automatically answered and if it is not checked, the incoming call must be manually answered.

Ring Option (Individual Key Layout subwindow)

The ring option, i.e. whether or not ringing is activated for a line, can be set for each line. The ring tone is activated if a call arrives on one of the lines for which ringing is programmed at the particular station. The line key's LED flashes. If there is more than one simultaneous call, the calls are signaled in the order in which they arrive.

Thus the ring option indicates the type of signaling used for an incoming call. If this field is checked, the incoming call is signaled by the ring tone, LED,

and display; if it is not checked, the call is signaled by LED only (and possibly display, depending on the setting in the **Incoming Call Preference** field).

This field applies for primary lines and phantom lines of key systems.

Auto. Incoming Call Sel. (Individual Key Layout subwindow)

This field is only relevant if the station is set up as a key system (multiple line access).

With automatic line selection of incominc calls one of the lines is automatically used as soon as the user lifts the handset to answer an incoming call.

For more information please see the help for the **Key System** tab sheet in the **Station** window.

DSS without Feature Override (Individual Key Layout subwindow)

With this checkbox you can define the function of a Direct Station Selection key on the device. If this field is checked the DSS key is configured as "Direct Station Selection call without feature override at called party":

- Signalling and Call Pickup similar to conventional DSS keys.
- No feature override at called party (call forwarding, executive/secretary, etc.)
- This function is only supported locally (within one physical node).
- The devices have to be digital, system controlled fixed network devices (Optiset/Optipoint/OptiClient) for which conventional DSS keys can be configured.
- This function is available for HiPath 4000 V1.0/OpenScape 4000 V7 or higher.

DSS line with key on DSS Line Partner (Individual Key Layout subwindow)

With this checkbox you can define the function of a Line key on the device.

- This feature is only possible for stations with multiple line access (keysets)
- This feature is available for HiPath 4000 V1.0/OpenScape 4000 V7 or later systems.
- See also DSS Line on page 241.

AMO KCSU, Parameter DSSLINE

Line Tone (Individual Key Layout subwindow)

With this checkbox you can assign the "line tone" attribute to a function key of the "primary line key" type (PRIM). In case of "busy", a notification tone resounds when a primary line is called. This feature is only supported for stations with multiple line access (keysets).

Possible values: checked, not checked

Default: not checked

Ring Tone (Individual Key Layout subwindow)

This field allows you to assign a ring tone to a function key of the "line key" type (LINE). This feature is only supported for stations with multiple line access (keysets).

Possible values (depending on the version of the system):

- 1...8 (systems up to HiPath 4000 V1.0)

- 1...16 (systems as of HiPath 4000 V2.0/OpenScape 4000 V7)

Default: 1

Ring Volume (Individual Key Layout subwindow)

This field allows you to set the ring volume for a function key of the line key type (LINE). This feature is only supported for stations with multiple line access (keysets).

Possible values (depending on the version of the system):

- 1...8 (systems up to HiPath 4000 V1.0)
- 1...16 (systems as of HiPath 4000 V2.0/OpenScape 4000 V7)

Default: 1

Busy LED Signalling (Individual Key Layout subwindow)

This checkbox allows you to set the function of the busy signalling (LED) at the partner station of a Direct Station Selection key. You can use this functionality only if the **DSS LED Always Signalling** authorization is **not** assigned to the station (**Station** window, **Class Marks** tab sheet).

This feature is only supported for stations with multiple line access (keysets). This feature is available for HiPath 4000 V2.0/OpenScape 4000 V7 or later systems.

Possible values:

- Checked: Busy LED signalling at the partner station of a DSS key switched on.
- Not checked: No busy LED signalling at the partner station of a DSS key.

Default: Not checked

Same priority call signalled (Individual Key Layout subwindow)

If this checkbox is checked, calls of the same priority from DSS partner stations are signalled in case of "busy" according to the setting in the **Priority Call** field.

- This feature is only supported for stations with multiple line access (keysets).
- This feature is available for HiPath 4000 V2.0/OpenScape 4000 V7 or later systems.
- See also DSS Line on page 241

Priority Call (Individual Key Layout subwindow)

Use this field to set the way of signalling for priority calls.

- This feature is only supported for stations with multiple line access (keysets).
- This feature is available for HiPath 4000 V2.0/OpenScape 4000 V7 or later systems.
- See also DSS Line on page 241

Possible values:

- Alert (signalling via by LED + alert tone
- No tone (signalling via LED only - no tone
- Normal ring (signalling by LED + Rollover ring)

Default: Normal ring

Help for the fields in the Save Template As dialog in the Station window

Group Name (Station window, Save Template As dialog)

This is the name of the folder used to group similar or related templates.

Template Name (Station window, Save Template As dialog)

This is the name of the template.

Save Related Objects (Station window, Save Template As dialog)

Mark one of the **User Management Template** or **Save Related Objects** check boxes. (You cannot check both at the same time as User Management cannot work with templates that have sub-objects stored. Also, if the **Save Related Objects** check box is unmarked, both the **User Management Template** and **Feature Profile** check boxes are unmarked, and the **Feature Profile** check box is disabled.)

All check boxes are unmarked by default.

If this checkbox is marked, this template will also save details of the station-related objects (Groups, PIN Type, etc.). If it is unmarked, only the main object (i.e. station) details are saved as template.

User Management Template (Station window, Save Template As dialog)

Mark one of the **User Management Template** or **Save Related Objects** check boxes. (You cannot check both at the same time as User Management cannot work with templates that have sub-objects stored. Also, if the **Save Related Objects** check box is unmarked, both the **User Management Template** and **Feature Profile** check boxes are unmarked, and the **Feature Profile** check box is disabled.)

All check boxes are unmarked by default.

If this checkbox is marked, this template will be visible for User Management.

Feature Profile (Station window, Save Template As dialog)

This checkbox is only enabled if the **User Management Template** check box is marked. (Therefore it is disabled if the **Save Related Objects** check box is marked.)

All check boxes are unmarked by default.

If this checkbox is marked, this template will be visible for User Management and can be used as a Feature Profile that can be applied to other resources.

Help for the fields in the Special Stations window in Station folder

System (Special Stations window, generic area)

This fields contains the symbolic, four-digit system name, e.g. MCH1. You can use the choice list to select one system out of all configured systems.

Domain (Special Stations window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the domain. You can use the choice list to display all presently configured domains and select the desired domain.

- Systems with common closed numbering schemes are combined in domains.
- The domain name can be up to 8 characters long.

Special Subscriber (Special Stations window, generic area)

This field contains the special station no. of the subscriber described in the window.

Possible values: max. 3-digit string

Station Type (Special Stations window, generic area)

This field contains the type of the special station.

Possible values:

Value	Meaning
GENANS	General answering station
MSGR	Messenger
EXTANN	External announcement
CC	Code calling
VMXMWI	VMX message waiting information

PEN (Special Stations window, generic area)

This field contains a four-part value for identifying the PEN in the special station on the OpenScape/HiPath system.

- The first three parts identify the board (more precisely: the mounting location of the board) to which its telephones are connected.
- The fourth part, called circuit, identifies the access point on the board.

You do not necessarily have to put anything in this field to set up a new special station. If you have already entered the system and device combination, the system automatically determines a suitable available PEN.

If a PEN has already been reserved for a particular station no. in the **PEN** window, this PEN is automatically entered here when you enter the station no..

You can access additional information through the separate **PEN** window. This can be done by jumping to the linked object.

The Display Choice List function can be used to display all free PENs.

Format:

LTG-LTU-SLOT-CCT

Possible values:

Element	Possible values	Remark
LTG	1	
LTU	1 ... 15	in HHS (Host Shelf)
	16	Not defined

Element	Possible values	Remark
	17...99	in AP (Access Point Shelf)
SLOT	1 ... 121	
CCT	0 ... 254	

Shelf Type (Special Stations window, generic area)

This field shows the position of the FLEX shelf.

Possible values:

FLEX	fiber linked extension shelf: separated ltu
LOCAL	local ltu shelf
NBCSIPDL	ap shelf connected via ip direct link
NBCSIPNW	ap shelf connected via ip net

Shelf Description (Special Stations window, generic area)

You can enter any text about the LTU type in this field.

Line Distance (m) (Special Stations window, generic area)

This field contains an index to a data block with which the SICOFI chips on an SLMA board must be loaded. The value indicates a range for the line length.

Possible values:

Less than 100	Data block for short lines
Between 100 and 1000	Data block for medium-length lines
Greater than 1000	Data block for long lines

Default value: Less than 0

In Service (Special Stations window, generic area)

This check box shows the in-service status of the telephone.

Possible values:

Activated = logged on

Deactivated = logged off

Assigned LTU (Special Stations window, generic area)

This field shows the LTU that will use this special station and can only have valid data if the switch of this station is a V6 switch (or higher) and the station type is EXTANN. Otherwise, no entry is allowed in this field.

Description (Special Stations window, generic area)

You can enter any remarks about the special station in this field.

Help for the fields in the Special Stations window, Basic Data tab, Station folder

Night Option No. (Special Stations window, Basic Data)

This field contains the station no. of a device that has been configured for general answering. The size of the range of station numbers depends on the maximum number of answering stations.

Possible values: 0 - 15

Input required

ITR Group (Special Stations window, Basic Data)

This field contains the internal traffic restriction group (**ITR group**) to which the special station belongs.

All stations and lines (trunks) belong to exactly one ITR group. The members of an ITR group can make internal traffic restrictions among themselves (that is, set up connections). In addition, you can define the possible internal traffic restrictions among the ITR groups (i.e. their members) by means of administration outside the CM.

You can display the internal traffic restrictions in the **Traffic Restriction Group** window in the **Tables** folder.

COS (Special Stations window, Basic Data)

This field contains the number of the class of service (**COS**) to which the special station has been allocated.

The authorizations for a special station are defined in a class of service.

The classes of service must already exist on the system in question before you make the entry. You can use the Display Choice List function to display the names of all previously set up classes of service and their descriptions.

Possible values: 0 - 1199

Input required

LCR COS (Special Stations window, Basic Data)

This field contains the number of the LCR class of service 1 (Least Cost Routing Class of Service, **LCR COS**) to which the special station has been allocated.

You can use the Display Choice List function to display the names of all previously set up LCR classes of service and their descriptions.

Possible values: numerical, 1-32

Input required

Dial Plan (Special Stations window, Basic Data)

This field contains the number of the dial plan group (DPLN group) to which the special station belongs.

Depending on the dialing plan, the same number can access different destinations or functions. You can use the Display Choice List function to display the numbers of all DPLN groups.

The dial plan only applies to station type VMXMWI.

Possible values: numerical, 0-15

Echo cancellation (Special Stations window, Basic Data)

This check box is activated if echo suppression is activated for the station.

With echo suppression, system-related voice quality interference caused by transmission times cannot be heard.

Voice compression via G711 (Special Stations window, Basic Data)

This check box is activated if the Voice Compression(VC) feature is allocated according to the G711 standard.

Voice Compression (VC) increases the capacity for voice transmission on S0/ S2 links.

See also the reference information: "Codec Standards" on page 1087.

Voice compression via G729 (optional) (Special Stations window, Basic Data)

This check box is activated if the Voice Compression(VC) feature is allocated according to the G729 (optional) standard.

Voice Compression (VC) increases the capacity for voice transmission on S0/ S2 links.

See also the reference information: "Codec Standards" on page 1087.

Voice compression via G729 (unconditional) (Special Stations window, Basic Data)

This check box is activated if the Voice Compression(VC) feature is allocated according to the G729 (unconditional) standard

Voice Compression (VC) increases the capacity for voice transmission on S0/ S2 links.

See also the reference information: "Codec Standards" on page 1087.

Voice activity detection (optional) (Special Stations window, Basic Data)

This check box is activated if the voice activity detection (VAD) feature is allocated.

Help for the fields in the Special Stations window, Call Proc. Tones tab

Call processing tone abbreviations and their meaning

ALERT	Alerting tone
ANNICPT	Announcement for attendant intercept
BONHK	B party on hook
BUSY	Busy tone
CAMP	Camp-on tone
CBKALERT	Callback announce tone

CCMABSEN	CCM tracer in rack
CMALTONE	Call monitoring alerting tone
CONFTN	Conference tone
CONG	Congestion tone
DATA	Data ring tone
DISCTON	Disconnect tone
DND	Do not disturb tone
EXTDTN	External call dial tone
EXTDTN2	Secondary external call dial tone
FCAMP	First camp-on tone
FRNGBK	First burst of ringback tone
HOLD	Hold tone
HOLDCCS	Hold tone, code calling/paging
HOLDEXT	Hold tone, external
HOLDH1	Hold tone, hold 1
HOLDH2	Hold tone, hold 2
HOLDHUNT	Hold tone, hunt group
HOLDINT	Hold tone, internal
HOLDLINE	Hold the line please
HUNTGRUP	Announcement hunt group queue
IMPOSSFM	Impossible at the moment
INTDTN	Internal call dial tone
KNKONF	Camp-on (knocking) tone for conf
LOCANN	Local announcement
MUSIC	Music
MWI	You have a message
NACK	Negative acknowledgement tone
NODIAL	Timeout tone if digits not dialed
NOPO	Not possible
NOTALWD	Not authorized
NOTREACH	Station not reachable
NU	Number obtainable tone

OVR	Automatic override tone
OVRTN	Override tone
OVRWARN	Override warning tone
PACK	Positive acknowledgement tone
PACKWD	Positive acknowledge tone with dialing
POSTDIAL	Announcement post dial
REORDER	Reorder tone
RNGBK	Ringback tone
RTO	RTO test tone
SPEC	Special dial tone
TEST	Test tone
VOICEMAL	Voice Mail

Help for the fields in the PEN window, generic area, Station folder

PEN (PEN window, generic area)

This field contains a four-part value for identifying a PEN on the OpenScape/ HiPath system. The first three parts identify the board (more precisely: the mounting location of the board) and the fourth value, called the circuit number, defines an access point on the board.

You can use the jump to the linked object function to display the station connected on the PEN allocated in the **Station** window (if applicable, the stations connected on this PEN).

Format: LTG-LTU-SLOT-CCT

Possible values:

Element	Possible values	Remark
LTG	1	
LTU	1 ... 15	in HHS (Host Shelf)
	16	Not defined
	17...99	in AP (Access Point Shelf)
SLOT	1 ... 121	
CCT	0 ... 254	

System (PEN window, generic area)

This fields contains the symbolic, four-digit system name, e.g. MCH1. You can use the choice list to select one system out of all configured systems.

Domain (PEN window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the domain. You can use the choice list to display all presently configured domains and select the desired domain.

- Systems with common closed numbering schemes are combined in domains.
- The domain name can be up to 8 characters long.

Status (PEN window, generic area)

This field contains information about the availability of the PEN.

The Display Choice List function can be used to display all possible values for this.

Description (PEN window, generic area)

You can enter any text about the PEN in this field.

Board present (PEN window, generic area)

This field indicates whether a board is plugged at the specified PEN (**PEN** field).

This field is relevant for Hipath 4000 V1.0/OpenScape 4000 V7 or later.

Board Type (PEN window, generic area)

This field contains the pen's board type. The Display Choice List function can be used to display all possible values for this.

LIN 1, LIN 2 (PEN window, generic area)

To each station which can setup an external call s a LIN (Location Identification Number) should be assigned.

The LIN is assigned to the port data. The same LIN can be assigned to more than one port. There are subscriber configurations with more than one subscriber number on a port. Therefore it is possible to assign up to two LIN's to a port (**LIN 1** and **LIN 2**). If a subscriber will be moved from a port to another port, the LIN remains on the original port. The same happens when a subscriber signs off and on on a different port. The LIN remains always on the assigned port, because the port identifies the location of the subscriber.

- The LIN 2 can only be configured if a LIN 1 is already assigned to the port.
- LIN1 will be used for all single configurations (like ANATE (analog telephone) or attendant console), trunks and for the master of an Optiset/OptiPoint 500 configuration.
- The LIN 2, if available, is assigned to all further devices on a port.
- If we have only one LIN on a port, the LIN 1 will be assigned to all devices on this port.
- No LIN 2 should be configured for single configurations and trunks
- There will be no check of LIN 1 and LIN 2

This fields can also be displayed and edited in the **Station** window, **Basic 3** tab sheet.

Possible values: 0-9, max. 22 digits

Help for the fields in the PEN window, Suppl. Data tab, Station folder

Main Station No. (PEN window, Suppl. Data)

If you have set up a bus configuration on this PEN, this field contains this bus configuration.

Reserved (PEN window, Suppl. Data)

The check box is marked if this PEN has been reserved for the station no. given in the neighboring field.

Station No. (PEN window, Suppl. Data)

This field contains the station no. for which this PEN has been reserved.

If you want to set up a new station with this station no. (in the **Station** window) without explicitly entering another PEN, the system sets up the station on the PEN reserved for this station no.. The device combination that you choose for this must fit the reserved PEN.

Reserved for sched. Batch (PEN window, Suppl. Data)

This field contains the schedule batch for which this PEN has been reserved.

Reservation expires at (PEN window, Suppl. Data)

This field contains the expiration date for the reservation of the PEN for the given station no. or scheduled batch.

Format: dd.mm.yyyy

You can use the select list to display and assign the possible days.

Type (PEN window, Suppl. Data)

This field shows the position of the FLEX shelf.

Possible values are:

- FLEX
- LOCAL

You can use the select list to display the possible values and to assign one value.

Description (PEN window, Suppl. Data)

You can enter any text about the LTU type in this field.

Shelf Phone (PEN window, Suppl. Data)

This field contains the station no. of the telephone at the LTU location.

Shelf Fax (PEN window, Suppl. Data)

This field contains the fax number at the LTU location.

Help for the fields in the PEN window, MDF Data tab, Station folder

Node (PEN window, MDF Data)

This field contains the node number for the corresponding MDF (main distribution frame) connection, 1 or 2.

Subnode (PEN window, MDF Data)

This field contains the subnode number for the corresponding MDF (main distribution frame) connection, 1 or 2.

Bay (PEN window, MDF Data)

This field contains the identification of the bay for the corresponding MDF (main distribution frame) connection, 1 or 2.

Strip (PEN window, MDF Data)

This field contains the identification of the strip for the corresponding MDF (main distribution frame) connection, 1 or 2.

Pin (PEN window, MDF Data)

This field contains the identification of the pin for the corresponding MDF (main distribution frame) connection, 1 or 2.

Help for the fields in the Names/Departments window, Station folder

Station No. (Names/Departments window)

The station number you want to display.

System (Names/Departments window)

This fields contains the symbolic, four-digit system name, e.g. MCH1. You can use the choice list to select one system out of all configured systems.

Domain (Names/Departments window)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the domain. You can use the choice list to display all presently configured domains and select the desired domain.

- Systems with common closed numbering schemes are combined in domains.
- The domain name can be up to 8 characters long.

Display Name (Names/Departments window)

The display name associated with the Station.

Department (Names/Departments window)

The department associated with the Station.

Character Conversion (Names/Departments window)

In this field you can set the character conversion of the display name.

Possible values:

Value	Meaning
NEUTRAL	no character conversion
RUSSCYR	character conversion of the name to cyrillic

Display (table column Station window, Basic 1)

If this checkbox is marked, the data from the opposite fields **Name** and **Department** appear on the display of a called station.

If more than one display name has been saved for a station, only one can be marked. You cannot edit this field.

Help for the fields in the "OSEM Data" tab

MAC Address (Station window, OSEM Data)

This field contains the MAC Address of the device (station).

OSEM Name (Station window, OSEM Data)

Use the choice list in this field to specify the name of the OSEM.

OSEM Templates (Station window, OSEM Data)

Use the choice list in this field to select the OSEM Template.

Help for the fields in the PIN window in the Tables folder, PIN subfolder

System (PIN window, generic area)

This fields contains the symbolic, four-digit system name, e.g. MCH1. You can use the choice list to select one system out of all configured systems.

Station No. (PIN window, generic area)

This field contains the number of the station selected in the **Station** window.

Domain (PIN window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the domain. You can use the choice list to display all presently configured domains and select the desired domain.

- Systems with common closed numbering schemes are combined in domains.
- The domain name can be up to 8 characters long.

Help for the fields in the PIN window, PIN tab in Tables folder, PIN subfolder

PIN (PIN window, PIN tab)

This field contains a personal identification number which is allocated to the station. Several PINs can be allocated to a station.

You cannot change this field. Nonetheless, you can replace one PIN with another (delete the old PIN and enter a new PIN).

With the Display Choice List function you can identify a PIN that has not yet been assigned and that is unique throughout the domain.

Individual PIN (PIN window, PIN tab)

This check box can only be edited using the "New" action.

If the field is activated, the PIN entry is interpreted individually, i.e. each PIN specified is only allocated to the PIN type specified even if other PIN types have the same length.

If the field is not marked, each PIN that is indicated is allocated to the indicated PIN type and all other PIN types with the same length.

Once the PINs have been created, the "Individual PIN" field is set by CM by default regardless of what was specified for the field when the PIN was created.

PIN Type (PIN window, PIN tab)

This field contains the type of PIN specified. It only accepts a value with the action "New".

The "Display Choice List" function can be used to display all possible values:

1) Manual PIN

- Business PIN long
- Business PIN short
- PIN Private Call
- Project Code PIN
- ID Card PIN
- COS Switchover
- Service Identifier
- Cordless E PIN
- PIN for Digit Pattern
- CDR account code

Position (PIN window, PIN tab)

This field contains a code which, together with the station no., identifies the subscriber (a station user) to whom the PIN belongs. You assign this code to a name in the **Subscriber** window in the **Position** field.

If you allocate the same extension (that is, the same station) to more than one subscriber in the window, you may not assign the same code to two different subscribers.

If a subscriber has more than one PIN (for example a PIN ID and a PIN for COS changeover), the same value will occur several times in the Position field.

With the Display Choice List function you can display the names and positions that have already been configured for the station's station no. in the main window.

NOTICE: This field is used for cost accounting. See the help topics for the **PIN window.**

Name (PIN window, PIN tab)

This field contains the name of the subscriber to whom the PIN belongs. This name can only be created and edited in the **Subscriber** window.

This window is also used to establish the relationship with the station (by means of the **Station No.** field) and to allocate a code for the name (using the **Position** field) that enables the PIN to be assigned to this name.

NOTICE: The field is displayed here because of the importance of the PIN for cost accounting. See the help topics for the **PIN** window.

PIN Class (PIN window, PIN tab)

This field contains the PIN class (possible values **0-15,** where **0** corresponds to the CMI PIN).

You cannot change this field. This field must be completed when a PIN is being created. If you enter the **Type** field, CM then automatically fills in this field.

The Display Choice List function can be used to display all possible values.

Help for the fields in the PIN Check window in the Tables folder, PIN subfolder

System (PIN Check window, generic area)

This fields contains the symbolic, four-digit system name, e.g. MCH1. You can use the choice list to select one system out of all configured systems.

Domain (PIN Check window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the domain. You can use the choice list to display all presently configured domains and select the desired domain.

- Systems with common closed numbering schemes are combined in domains.
- The domain name can be up to 8 characters long.

Description (PIN window, generic area)

This field is used to enter or view any description for the PIN check.

PIN Check algorithm (PIN Check window, generic area)

This field contains the allocated check algorithm. You can use the check list to display the available algorithms and to assign a new algorithm.

Help for the fields in the PIN Check window, Basic Data tab in the Tables folder, PIN subfolder

Type of sum of the products (PIN Check window, Basic Data tab)

This field indicates the type of sum within the check algorithm:

Valid values:

Value	Meaning	Formula
SUMPRO	Sum of the products	pPG1+ pPG2+ pPG3 + pPG4 = Total
CHKSUMPR	Checksum of the products	qpPG1+qpPG2+qpPG3+qpPG4 = Total

Abbreviation	Meaning
P	PIN code
G	Valance
pPG	Product of P x G
qpPG	Checksum of the product of P x G

See also the help topic for the **PIN Check** window under **Modulo check algorithm.**

Modulus Value (PIN Check window, Basic Data tab)

This field indicates the type of modulus value within the check algorithm:

Valid values: from 2 to 99

Length: 1- 2 digits

[default: 10]

See also the help topic for the **PIN Check** window under **Modulo check algorithm**.

Length of check number (PIN Check window, Basic Data tab)

This field indicates the length of the check number within the check algorithm:

Valid values:

- 1: 1-digit check number
- 2: 2-digit check number

[default: 1]

See also the help topic for the **PIN Check** window under **Modulo check algorithm.**

Type of check number (PIN window, Basic Data tab)

This field indicates the type of check number within the check algorithm:

Valid values:

- RESTDIV: The check number is: the remainder of the division or
- COMPREM: the complement of the remainder from the modulus

[default: the complement of the remainder from the modulus]

Valance PIN Digit 1...12 (PIN Check window, Basic Data tab)

A field of this type contains the valance for each digit of the PIN for the PIN validity check (modulo check algorithm). You can modify the values.

Each PIN digit is multiplied by the corresponding valance. See also the help topic for the **PIN Check** window under **Modulo check algorithm**.

Possible values per field: digits 1 to 9

A value must be allocated for each of the 12 fields.

Help for the fields in the General PIN Data window, generic area, in Tables folder, PIN subfolder

Domain (General PIN Data window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the domain. You can use the choice list to display all presently configured domains and select the desired domain.

- Systems with common closed numbering schemes are combined in domains.
- The domain name can be up to 8 characters long.

System (General PIN Data window, generic area)

This fields contains the symbolic, four-digit system name, e.g. MCH1. You can use the choice list to select one system out of all configured systems.

Help for the fields in the General PIN Data window, Display PINs tab in the Tables folder, PIN subfolder

PIN Pointer (General PIN Data window, Display PINs tab)

This specifies the position on the swipe card or chip card where the PINC begins. A value must be entered here during configuration.

Valid values: 3 to 22 (default = 3)

Number of attempts (General PIN Data window, Display PINs tab)

This field contains the number of failed attempts to enter the PIN.

Valid values: 0...255

Class of Service Switchover to Cos2 with Cosx-cd code (General PIN Data window, Display PINs tab)

This field indicates whether the COS changeover to COS2 is configured with the COS changeover code.

Valid values: YES, NO

Default value: YES

Display PIN 1...15 (General PIN Data window, Display PINs tab)

If a check box is activated for the relevant PIN type PIN 1...10, then the PIN is openly displayed on terminals with display.

Default: no PIN display, except for PCODE PIN.

Help for the fields in the General PIN Data window, CDR Account Codes tab in Tables folder, PIN subfolder

CDR Account Code 1 (General PIN Data window, CDR Account Codes tab)

This field contains the allocation of accounting code 1 and an account. This is a system-wide setting and is relevant for the storage of call charges.

Valid values: alphanumeric characters

Length: 1... 12 digits, depending on settings in the field **Length of CDR account code**

CDR Account Code 2 (General PIN Data window, CDR Account Codes tab)

This field contains the allocation of accounting code 2 and an account. This is a system-wide setting and is relevant for the storage of call charges.

Valid values: alphanumeric characters

Length: 1... 12 digits, depending on settings in the field **Length of CDR account code**

CDR Account Code 3 (General PIN Data window, CDR Account Codes tab)

This field contains the allocation of accounting code 3 and an account. This is a system-wide setting and is relevant for the storage of call charges.

Valid values: alphanumeric characters

Length: 1... 12 digits, depending on settings in the field **Length of CDR account code**

CDR Account Code 4 (General PIN Data window, CDR Account Codes tab)

This field contains the allocation of accounting code 4 and an account. This is a system-wide setting and is relevant for the storage of call charges.

Valid values: alphanumeric characters

Length: 1... 12 digits, depending on settings in the field **Length of CDR account code**

CDR Account Code 5 (General PIN Data window, CDR Account Codes tab)

This field contains the allocation of accounting code 5 and an account. This is a system-wide setting and is relevant for the storage of call charges.

Valid values: alphanumeric characters

Length: 1... 12 digits, depending on settings in the field **Length of CDR account code**

CDR Account Code 6 (General PIN Data window, CDR Account Codes tab)

This field contains the allocation of accounting code 6 and an account. This is a system-wide setting and is relevant for the storage of call charges.

Valid values: alphanumeric characters

Length: 1... 12 digits, depending on settings in the field **Length of CDR account code**

CDR Account Code 7 (General PIN Data window, CDR Account Codes tab)

This field contains the allocation of accounting code 7 and an account. This is a system-wide setting and is relevant for the storage of call charges.

Valid values: alphanumeric characters

Length: 1... 12 digits, depending on settings in the field **Length of CDR account code**

CDR Account Code 8 (General PIN Data window, CDR Account Codes tab)

This field contains the allocation of accounting code 8 and an account. This is a system-wide setting and is relevant for the storage of call charges.

Valid values: alphanumeric characters

Length: 1... 12 digits, depending on settings in the field **Length of CDR account code**

Length of CDR account code (General PIN Data window, CDR Account Codes tab)

This field contains the length of the CDR accounts defined in the system.

Valid values: 1...12

Help for the fields in the Class of PIN (COPIN) window, generic area in the Tables folder, PIN subfolder

System (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, generic area)

This fields contains the symbolic, four-digit system name, e.g. MCH1. You can use the choice list to select one system out of all configured systems.

Domain (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the domain. You can use the choice list to display all presently configured domains and select the desired domain.

- Systems with common closed numbering schemes are combined in domains.
- The domain name can be up to 8 characters long.

Class of PIN (COPIN) (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, generic area)

This field contains the PIN class (possible values **0-15**, where **0** corresponds to the CMI PIN).

This field cannot be changed. This field must be completed when a PIN is being created. If you enter the **Type** field, CM then automatically fills in this field.

The Display Choice List function can be used to display all possible values.

PIN Type (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, generic area)

You can change the PIN type for COPIN 1 to 5 and COPIN 10 to 15 (**PIN Class** field) to the following types:

1) Manual PIN

- Business PIN long
- Business PIN short
- PIN Private Call
- Project Code PIN
- PIN for Digit Pattern
- Cordless E PIN
- Cordless E PIN

This is not possible for the following COPINs because they are permanently assigned a specific type:

- Class of PIN 6: card PIN
- Class of PIN 7: COS switchover
- Class of PIN 8: service indicator
- Class of PIN 9: CDR account code

PIN Length (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, generic area)

This field contains the lengths defined for the various PIN types. Defining PIN length is possible by means of administration outside CM. This field is only writable in search mode and with the action New.

Valid values: 0...12, default = 0

COPIN description text (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, generic area)

You can view, enter or modify a text relating to the PIN authorization class (COPIN) here.

NOTICE: This field is only supported by HiPath 4000 V1.0/ OpenScape 4000 V7 systems or later.

Valid values: letters, digits, special characters

Length: max. 20 characters

Help for the fields in the Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab, in the Tables folder, PIN subfolder

Trunk Access code autom. Dialing (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)

This field contains the trunk access code or the tie trunk code.

The subscriber can dial the external number immediately after the PIN/PCODE has been entered. The terminal display shows the code used to automatically access the trunk.

Valid values: 0 - 9, *, #, A - D,

Length: 1 to 6 digits

Type of autom. trunk access (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)

This field indicates the type of automatic trunk access.

Valid values:

- **UNICD** Automatic dialing of a universal trunk code following PIN entry. A trunk is automatically accessed after the PIN/PCODE is entered. The subscriber can then dial the external number immediately.
- **PINCD** Automatic dialing of a trunk access code (exit code); this is only possible by entering a PIN. The subscriber cannot access a trunk with this code without also entering a PIN/PCODE.
- **NO** No automatic trunk access; the trunk access code is not evaluated.

Add. Text for Call detail recording (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)

You can select different PIN types by selecting a code. Additional PIN information in the call charge rate makes it possible to discriminate between calls in call charge evaluation.

- The additional information can consist of 1-11 ASCII characters.
- The length of the PIN also dictates the maximum length of the additional information.
- Together, the two elements may not exceed a length of 12 characters.

NOTICE: The text is only transmitted if the **Send add. text to call detail recording** field is activated.

COPIN Type for netw. wide transfer (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)

You can allocate the following values to the PIN type for COPIN 1 to 5 and 10 to 15 for network-wide transfer of the COPIN in CORNET:

1) no assignment (NONE)

- mobile user (MOBILE)
- project code (PCODE)
- business call, long (BUSLONG)
- business call, short (BUSSHRT)
- privacy call, short (PRIVSHRT)

This is not possible for the following COPINs because they are permanently assigned a specific type:

- Class of PIN 6: card PIN
- Class of PIN 7: COS switchover (COSXCD)
- Class of PIN 8: service indicator (SI)
- Class of PIN 9: CDR account code (CDRAC)

Transfer of COS contents from home station (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)

The internal PIN setting permits the subscriber to transfer certain key settings and class marks from his/her home station to the remote station, so that they can also be used at the remote station.

NOTICE: This function is not available with network-wide PIN settings.

This feature is available for the following keys or LEDs:

- repertory keys (NA) and DSS keys, providing that the keys are in the same position on the home station and remote station.
- mailbox key LED (MBOX)
- call forwarding key (FWD)
- stored number redial key (SNR)
- reminder key (REMIND), program and delete the home station key from a remote station (timeout after FWD)

Valid values:

- ALL: transfer key contents and COSs possible.
- COS: only authorization classes (COS, ITR and the DPLN group, etc.) can be transferred.
- NO: no transfer.

Duration of the activated PIN (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)

The PIN can be active permanently, for one call or for a set period. The duration of temporary activation can be modified with ComWin (AMO CTIME).

Valid values:

- **PERM**: the PIN is permanently active and can only be deactivated manually using a code.
- **TIME**: the PIN is deactivated after a timeout. The PIN can be deleted manually with a code or after a timeout. The timer is restarted for every activity (e.g. incoming call).
- **ONE**: the PIN is only activated for one call.

PIN test (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)

The PIN/PCODE entered can be tested in different ways to prevent abuse insofar as possible. The following tests can be carried out:

- the entering PIN/PCODE is not checked.
- the entering PIN is checked against the table of all configured PINs.
- the entering PIN/PCODE is checked arithmetically (modulus value check). A choice of 3 modulo check algorithms (to be defined) is available.

Valid values:

- NO: no checking
- TABLE: check against the PIN table containing all configured PINs
- LENGTH: check the PIN length; the PIN itself is not checked
- MODULO1: modulo check algorithm
- MODULO2: modulo check algorithm
- MODULO3: modulo check algorithm

NOTICE: The rules for checking the PIN are defined in the **PIN Check** window. Click **PIN test** to open the **PIN Check** window.

Position of check number (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)

This field indicates the position of the check number for the PIN test. This value is assigned to a PIN class for every PIN type and is significant in relation to the modulo check algorithm (**PIN Check**) field.

Valid values: 1...12 (positions 1 - 12) [default: position 1]

NOTICE: Note the length of the particular PIN when making this assignment.

Displaying the identification on the display (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)

After a subscriber has identified himself/herself on the digital device of the remote station, the following appears on the display as an acknowledgement of the identification:

1) `IDENTIFICATION STNO`

The number of the home station or of the subscriber who has identified himself/herself appears in place of `STNO`. You can set the length of display to permanent or short duration (default value 5 seconds).

Valid values:

- PERMDISP: Permanent display
- TIMEDISP: ID is displayed for 5 seconds

Displaying the remote station number to call partner (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)

If this check box is activated, then the remote station number appears on the call partner's display for outbound calls.

If this check box is not activated, then the subscriber's home station number appears on the call partner's display for outbound calls.

Displaying the PIN on the display (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)

If this check box is activated, then the PIN is displayed on the digital device display as it is entered.

If this check box is not activated, then asterisks (*) appear on the digital device display during input.

Displaying trunk access code for automatic trunk access (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)

If this checkbox is activated, then the trunk access code for automatic trunk access is displayed.

Use actual COS of home station (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)

After a subscriber has identified himself/herself at the remote station's digite, the current COS of the home station is used. In this case, the check box is activated.

Deactivate PIN after Cancel or Delete Key (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)

A subscriber has identified himself/herself on a remote station. If a PIN is active for a call, the PIN is activated after the Cancel or Delete key is activated and the terminal enters idle state. In this case, the check box is activated.

Trace the PIN User (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)

If this check box is activated, the trace function is started after the permitted number of attempted PIN entries is exceeded. The date time and number of the terminal on which the PIN is entered are displayed on the system (if a PIN is active, then the home station number).

The number of permitted incorrect PIN entries applies to all PIN types. The last incorrectly entered PIN/PCODE is also printed out. This makes it possible to remove an enabled PIN from the group of legal PINs/PCODEs if abuse is detected within a narrow range. The station at which the abuse attempt is made is not barred.

NOTICE: You can define the number of unsuccessful attempts in the **Number of attempts** field in the **General PIN Data** window.

Send add. text to call detail recording (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)

If this check box is activated, the additional PIN information relating to call charge evaluation is also sent. The text can be entered in the **Add. Text for Call detail recording** field.

PIN identification only at home station (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)

If this check box is activated, then a subscriber can only identify himself/herself on his terminal, the home station. This restricts the subscriber's mobility.

PIN entry on name keys and individual speed facility (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)

If this check box is activated, PIN entry is permitted on name keys and individual speed dial facilities.

PIN input locked, if COS2 is active at remote station (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)

If this check box is activated, then the remote subscriber PIN cannot be entered at a terminal at which authorization class 2 (COS2) is active.

PIN of the forwarding station is retained (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)

A call set up with a PIN can be transferred to another station.

- This check box is not activated: The PIN/PCODE is overwritten by another PIN/PCODE when calls are transferred. Two scenarios are possible:
  - the station no. to which the call is transferred has identified itself and the charges are allocated to the station that received the transfer.
  - the station no. to which the call is transferred has not identified itself: the station that set up the outbound trunk call is charged for the call. The PIN/PCODE of the subscriber who made or transferred the call, as well as the number of the subscriber to whom the call was transferred, are displayed in call detail recording.
- This check box is activated: The original PIN/PCODE is not replaced by another PIN/PCODE when calls are transferred. The charges are always allocated to the original PIN/PCODE after forwarding, irrespective of whether the station no. to which the call was transferred activated a PIN/PCODE.

PIN Type valid for dialing pattern test (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)

If this check box is activated, a station which is known to the system will not have to redial the dialing pattern test code.

PIN for Master of a Parallel Ringing Group (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)

If this check box is activated, the Class of PIN may be used for the role "Master of a Parallel Ringing Group". A parallel ringing group is a modified pickup group with group call, please refer to Parallel Ringing Group on page 671.

General Networking Concepts (Definitions)

Physical node number (definition)

A physical node number is the node number that uniquely identifies a system. Each system can have only one physical node number. It is the basis for automatically determining the network topology and for call detail recording.

Virtual node number (definition)

A virtual node number identifies a virtual node with all its stations and attendant consoles. Virtual node numbers are administered in a separate table with the **Virtual Nodes (KNDEF)** window and must be differentiated from the physical node numbers. You will find example applications in the least cost routing (LCR) and station number modification sections.

Fictitious node number (definition)

This is a special form of a virtual node number for administering connections to systems or equipment (such as the server) that do not know node numbers. A fictitious node number allows the reproduction of the originating node number of the remote system (such as trunk circuit, VMS, dictation equipment, PSE, external system, analog tie trunk, digital tie trunk to an external system).

Originating node number (definition)

Originating node numbers (ONNO) are virtual or fictitious node numbers that are the origin of a connection setup or connection request.

Destination node number (definition)

Destination node numbers (DNNO) are all virtual or fictitious node numbers that are the destination of a connection setup or connection request.

NOTICE: All node numbers within a network must be unique and should have the same number of levels.

Physical node code (definition)

This node code is the code that allows other nodes throughout the network to reach a physical node. You must assign a unique node code for each node in the network. This applies to both open and closed numbering (in this case, because of the route optimization feature).

Virtual node code (definition)

This node code is the code that allows other nodes throughout the network to reach a virtual node. You set your own virtual node code in the **Virtual Nodes (KNDEF)** window in the **Virtual Node ID** field.

NOTICE: If a physical node contains more than one virtual node, you must make more than one entry in the **Virtual Nodes (KNDEF)** window. In this case you must provide each virtual node number with an entry in the **Node Access Code** field.

The virtual node code is used in open numbering to change station numbers ("calling numbers") in the **Network Node Data (KNMAT)** window.

Area, area numbers (definition)

Earlier systems had only one-level networks and node numbers, which means that there was only one area that included **all** network nodes. Since the introduction of hierarchical networks with more than one level, this area corresponds to the "Level 0 area".

An area describes all nodes in a particular level (see also the definition of the hierarchical node number). The area number defines the area for administration purposes. The "Level-2 area", for example, includes all subordinate "Level-1" areas. A "Level-1 area" includes all subordinate "Level-0 nodes". Unlike "domain" (also referred to as area), the area does not depend on whether the numbering is open or closed.

Area code (definition)

The area code is a part of a station number in the OpenScape/HiPath "UNKNOWN" numbering plan. The area code is the code use to dial a particular area. Area codes can, but do not have to, correspond to the level of the node number.

Example

A node with the node number **1-2-3** usually has a one-level node code (such as **99**).
The node can also have the 3-level code **11-80-99**. In this case

- the Level 2 area code is **11**
- the Level 1 area code is **80**
- the Level 0 node code is **99**.

In this case, the level x area code should be entered in the **Network Node Data (KNMAT)** window under level x (x = 0,1,2).

Destination system number (definition)

The destination number is used in closed numbering schemes to assign the dialed network call number to the routes of outgoing trunk groups. You can configure more than one destination system number for a destination node.

Route code (definition)

The route code is the dialed digit sequence that you use to selectively seize a route (such as trunk access code, tie line access code). "Fictitious" group codes that are not dialed exist only in closed numbering.

Area code or domain (definition)

An area (also called a domain) is a closed numbering subnetwork within an open numbering network with more than one virtual node. You reach an area with a common code, the area code. You must configure this in each node in the area. From "outside" the area looks like a node that is reached with the area code. Within the area you must also assign a separate (physical) node number to each node. You must also configure a physical node code (for "route optimization" or network-wide team functions); this node code must be unique within the entire area. In open numbering systems, the area code, like the node code, is entered in the **Network Node Data (KNMAT)** window for modifying station numbers ("calling numbers").

Note: You can only configure an area in Level 0.

Tie code (definition)

Another expression for the area code (colloquial).

NOTICE: It is possible to dial each node in the network with more than one code. You must configure all of these codes in the **Dial Codes** window, **Code Type** field. You must configure one of these codes as the physical node code.

Route (definition)

Stn-Stn connection, Stn-circuit connection, or circuit-Stn connection that leads to at least 2 systems in a network.

Path (definition)

Stn-Stn connection, Stn-circuit connection, or circuit-Stn connection within a system

Source group (definition)

A source group is a subdivision of a physical node into separate groups that do not have to be limited to one location. For example, the subdivision into source groups allows group or shelf-dependent least cost routing within a system, for example, for emergency calls.

Help for the fields in the Dial Numbers window in the Tables folder, Dial Plan, Dial Numbers

System (Dial Numbers window)

This fields contains the symbolic, four-digit system name, e.g. MCH1. You can use the choice list to select one system out of all configured systems.

Domain (Dial Numbers window)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the domain. You can use the choice list to display all presently configured domains and select the desired domain.

- Systems with common closed numbering schemes are combined in domains.
- The domain name can be up to 8 characters long.

Station Number (Dial Numbers window)

This field contains the station number in the dial plan.

Possible values are: 0-9, *, #, A-D, max. 6 digits.

Location Code (Dial Numbers window)

This field is used with the station no. to represent a unique private network number.

Valid values: up to 6 digits, 0 - 999999, defined in the private numbering plan.

Type (Dial Numbers window)

The corresponding digit analysis result is entered in this field.

Possible values are:

- STN (DESTNO=0) for stations in the subscriber's own node

- HTG for hunt group code
- Attendant console
- AC Call Number

  The following values are considered by the "AC Call Number" value during the search:

  – Individual attendant console,
  – WABE digit analysis result GENANS (general answering - universal night answering),
  – WABE digit analysis result ATND (attendant/internal operator code)

  On creating a new entry, the value "VF-Station Number" corresponds to the digit analysis result of VPI.

Status (Dial Numbers window)

This field shows the availability status of the station number or of the hunting code in the **Station No.** field.

You can write to this field only in search mode.

Through the function "**Display Choice List**" you can display the possible values in the search mode.

- Free
- Busy
- Converted

Routing entries are not counted as "busy" but as "free". "Free" dial numbers (overall Status field in main area of dialog set to "free") are those who are not "used" on any virtual node. "Free" dial numbers can be routed on some virtual node, but not used. "Busy" dial numbers are those who are "used" on at least one virtual node.

Examples:

1) dial number 47112 "used" on 1-1-100 as 9947112 "routed" on 1-1-200 as 9847112 free on other nodes -> Status = "used"

dial number 47113 "routed" on 1-1-100 as 9947113 "routed" on 1-1-300 as 9747113 free on other nodes -> Status = "free"

dial number 47114 free on all nodes -> Status = "free"

Help for the fields in the Dial Numbers window, Basic Data / Dial Number Reservation tab in the Tables folder, Dial Plan, Dial Numbers

Get Consistency in Domain (Dial Numbers window, Basic Data tab)

A consistent dial number has been configured correctly in the dial plans of all systems within the domain and the station is reachable from all systems.

If you activate this checkbox the system tries to make the dial number consistent on all systems within the domain where this is necessary.

If this checkbox is activated the status of the dial number depends also on the the **Last inconsistency check** field:

- Please see Last inconsistency check (Dial Numbers window, Basic Data tab).

Last inconsistency check (Dial Numbers window, Basic Data tab)

This field shows the name of the process which updated this record last. This field shows the status of the inconsistency check for the dial number displayed, together with the **Get Consistency in Domain** checkbox (see page 551).

Possible values and combinations:

Last inciconsistency check	Get Consistency in Domain	Meaning
cdbcons	checked	The dial number selected is consistent.
cdbcons	not checked	Combination not valid.
dbsync	checked	The dial number will be checked with the next synchronisation.
dbsync	not checked	No information about consistency available.

This is a display only field.

Reserved (Dial Numbers window, Basic Data tab)

This checkbox allows you to reserve the dial number displayed for a particular physical PEN (Port Equipment Number). The reserved PEN must be entered into the **For PEN** field. A reservation of this kind is useful when a physical connection between a PEN and a terminal already exists and is to be reused.

Reserved without PEN (Dial Numbers window, Basic Data tab)

This checkbox allows you to reserve the dial number displayed without a particular physical PEN (Port Equipment Number) assigned. A reservation of this kind is useful when a dial number should be kept free in the CM database.

For Pen (Dial Numbers window, Basic Data tab)

The physical PEN for a reserved station number is displayed in this field. For this purpose the **Reserved** checkbox must be checked.

Type of input: LTG-LTU-SLOT-CCT

Reservation expires at (Dial Numbers window, Basic Data tab)

This field shows the time when a limited reservation ends. After this time, the station number once again becomes available as a free number.

Reserved for sched. Batch (Dial Numbers window, Basic Data tab)

Certain administration tasks can be carried out as scheduled batches, e.g. during off-peak hours. If a reservation is allocated to such a scheduled batch, then the number of the relevant batch appears in this field.

Help for the fields in the Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab in the Tables folder, Dial Plan, Dial Numbers

DPLN (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

This field indicates the DPLN group to which the station number belongs.

Valid values: numeric, "0-15" or "-"

The value "-" stands for dial-plan-independent.

Cps0 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

If this check box is activated, then call progress state **0** (auxiliary CPS for networking, DAR NETRTE) is set in the dial plan for the selected station number and the corresponding digit analysis result.

Cps1 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

If this check box is activated, then call progress state **1** suffix-dialing (for STN, attendant console, consultation, satellite PABX, tie trunk traffic (TIE)) is set in the dial plan for the selected station number and the corresponding digit analysis result.

Cps2 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

If this check box is activated, then call progress state **2** (transfer of inside calls to the attendant console) is set in the dial plan for the selected station number and the corresponding digit analysis result.

Cps3 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

If this check box is activated, then call progress state **3** (transfer of trunk calls to the attendant console) is set in the dial plan for the selected station number and the corresponding digit analysis result.

Cps4 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

If this check box is activated, then call progress state **4** (attendant console area code) is set in the dial plan for the selected station number and the corresponding digit analysis result.

Cps5 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

If this check box is activated, then call progress state **5** (station area code) is set in the dial plan for the selected station number and the corresponding digit analysis result.

Cps6 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

If this check box is activated, then call progress state **6** (trunk incoming direct inward dialing) is set in the dial plan for the selected station number and the corresponding digit analysis result.

Cps7 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

If this check box is activated, then call progress state **7** (IDN connection from trunk incoming in direct inward dialing) is set in the dial plan for the selected station number and the corresponding digit analysis result.

Cps8 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

If this check box is activated, then call progress state **8** (consultation hold for STN on inside call (incl. TIE and satellite PABXs)) is set in the dial plan for the selected station number and the corresponding digit analysis result.

Cps9 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

If this check box is activated, then call progress state **9** (consultation hold for a STN on a trunk call) is set in the dial plan for the selected station number and the corresponding digit analysis result.

Cps10 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

If this check box is activated, then call progress state **10** (NAL (station line) incoming) is set in the dial plan for the selected station number and the corresponding digit analysis result.

Cps11 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

If this check box is activated, then call progress state **11** (QL (tie trunk) incoming) is set in the dial plan for the selected station number and the corresponding digit analysis result.

Cps12 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

If this check box is activated, then call progress state **12** (ZWL (special inter-PBX line) incoming) is set in the dial plan for the selected station number and the corresponding digit analysis result.

Cps13 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

If this check box is activated, then call progress state **13** (seizure from satellite PABX for data traffic) is set in the dial plan for the selected station number and the corresponding digit analysis result.

Cps14 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

If this check box is activated, then call progress state **14** (check attendant console) is set in the dial plan for the selected station number and the corresponding digit analysis result.

Cps15 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

If this check box is activated, then call progress state **15** (check OpenScape terminal) is set in the dial plan for the selected station number and the corresponding digit analysis result.

Cps16 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

If this check box is activated, then call progress state **16** (seizure in operating network) is set in the dial plan for the selected station number and the corresponding digit analysis result.

Cps17 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

If this check box is activated, then call progress state **17** (seizure in consultation hold in operating network) is set in the dial plan for the selected station number and the corresponding digit analysis result.

Cps18 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

If this check box is activated, then call progress state **18** (pager: code number in suffix-dialing) is set in the dial plan for the selected station number and the corresponding digit analysis result.

Cps19 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

If this check box is activated, then call progress state **19** (expiry of timeout control) is set in the dial plan for the selected station number and the corresponding digit analysis result.

Cps20 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

If this check box is activated, then call progress state **20** (key programming at OpenScape terminal) is set in the dial plan for the selected station number and the corresponding digit analysis result.

Cps21 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

If this check box is activated, then call progress state **21** (USA only) is set in the dial plan for the selected station number and the corresponding digit analysis result.

Cps22 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

If this check box is activated, then call progress state **22** (consultation hold for STN in conference) is set in the dial plan for the selected station number and the corresponding digit analysis result.

Help for the fields in the Dial Numbers window, Route Information tab in the Tables folder, Dial Plan, Dial Numbers

System (Dial Numbers window, Route Information tab)

Four-character OpenScape/HiPath system name, for example MCH1. Every system administered by the OpenScape 4000 Manager/Assistant has a unique abbreviated name of this kind.

Results (Dial Numbers window, Route Information tab)

This field shows the state of file transfer route information for each system in the domain. It indicates whether the station (hunt group) can be reached (consistency) or, if not, why not (reason for inconsistency).

Possible values:

Value	Description
multiple_number	Dial number is configured on the system as free dial number
no_net_routing	No entry existing on the system
wrong_net_routing	Dial number is routet to a wrong system
direct_net_routing	Direct connection to destination system
indirect_net_routing	Connection via at least one more system

Help for the fields in the Dial Numbers window, Usage tab in the Tables folder, Dial Plan, Dial Numbers

Virtual Node (Dial Numbers window, Usage tab)

Virtual Node ID (e.g. 1-1-100) is the ID of Virtual Node (KNDEF) where selected dial number is used.

Usage (Dial Numbers window, Usage tab)

This field indicates whether a dial number is used as a station ("used") or routed ("routing entry").

Possible values: used, routing entry

Help for the fields in the Free Dial Numbers Domainview window

Domain (Free Dial Numbers Domainview window)

This field contains the symbolic long name of the domain. You can use the choice list to display all presently configured domains and select the desired domain.

- Systems with common closed numbering schemes are combined in domains.
- The domain name can be up to 8 characters long.

Station Number (Free Dial Numbers Domainview window)

This field contains the station number in the dial plan.

Possible values are: 0-9, *, #, A-D, max. 6 digits.

Location Code (Free Dial Numbers Domainview window)

This field is used with the station no. to represent a unique private network number.

Valid values: up to 6 digits, 0 - 999999, defined in the private numbering plan.

Reserved in Domain without PEN (Free Dial Numbers Domainview window)

This checkbox allows you to reserve the dial number displayed without a particular physical PEN (Port Equipment Number) assigned. A reservation of this kind is useful when a dial number should be kept free in the CM database.

Reserved for PEN xxx in System yyy (Free Dial Numbers Domainview window)

The physical PEN for a reserved station number is displayed in this field. For this purpose the Reserved checkbox must be checked.

Type of input: LTG-LTU-SLOT-CCT

The System shows the name of the switch where the reserved PEN resides.

Reservation expires at (Free Dial Numbers Domainview window)

This field shows the time when a limited reservation ends. After this time, the station number once again becomes available as a free number.

Reserved for sched. Batch (Free Dial Numbers Domainview window)

Certain administration tasks can be carried out as scheduled batches, e.g. during off-peak hours. If a reservation is allocated to such a scheduled batch, the number of the relevant batch appears in this field.

Help for the fields in the Dial Number Ranges window in the Tables folder, Dial Plan, Dial Numbers

System (Dial Number Ranges window)

This fields contains the symbolic, four-digit system name, e.g. MCH1. You can use the choice list to select one system out of all configured systems.

Domain (Dial Number Ranges window)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the domain. You can use the choice list to display all presently configured domains and select the desired domain.

- Systems with common closed numbering schemes are combined in domains.
- The domain name can be up to 8 characters long.

Info (Dial Number Ranges window)

Detailed description of the individual OpenScape/HiPath system, long version of name.

OpenScape/HiPath 4000 Manager type (Dial Number Ranges window, Ranges tab)

Station number ranges can be reserved within OpenScape 4000 Manager for particular applications. This option is currently available to CMI (cordless).

Possible value: CMI

Range (Dial Number Ranges window, Ranges tab)

This field reserves a range of station numbers.

Example: Entering 4711 reserves the range 471100 to 471199.

Help for the fields in the Route Info (Subscriber) window in the Tables folder, Dial Plan, Route Info

System (Route info (Subscriber) window)

This fields contains the symbolic, four-digit system name, e.g. MCH1. You can use the choice list to select one system out of all configured systems.

Domain (Route info (Subscriber) window)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the domain. You can use the choice list to display all presently configured domains and select the desired domain.

- Systems with common closed numbering schemes are combined in domains.
- The domain name can be up to 8 characters long.

Station Number (Route info (Subscriber) window, Route Information tab)

This field contains the station number in the dial plan.

Possible values are: 0-9, *, #, A-D, max. 12 digits.

Route Index (Route info (Subscriber) window, Route Information tab)

This field contains the destination number from the dial plan.

This index is used within the dialing plan to select a route.

Destination Node Number (Route info (Subscriber) window, Route Information tab)

This field shows the destination node number. It cannot be changed here. The destination node number is supplied by the AMO WABE to the route index.

Cps2 (Route info (Subscriber) window, Route Information tab)

If this check box is activated, then call progress state 2 (transfer of inside calls to the attendant console) is set in the dial plan for the selected station number and the corresponding digit analysis result.

Cps3 (Route info (Subscriber) window, Route Information tab)

If this check box is activated, then call progress state 3 (transfer of trunk calls to the attendant console) is set in the dial plan for the selected station number and the corresponding digit analysis result.

Cps4 (Route info (Subscriber) window, Route Information tab)

If this check box is activated, then call progress state 4 (attendant console area code) is set in the dial plan for the selected station number and the corresponding digit analysis result.

Cps5 (Route info (Subscriber) window, Route Information tab)

If this check box is activated, then call progress state 5 (station area code) is set in the dial plan for the selected station number and the corresponding digit analysis result.

Cps6 (Route info (Subscriber) window, Route Information tab)

If this check box is activated, then call progress state 6 (trunk incoming direct inward dialing) is set in the dial plan for the selected station number and the corresponding digit analysis result.

Cps7 (Route info (Subscriber) window, Route Information tab)

If this check box is activated, then call progress state 7 (ISDN connection from trunk incoming in direct inward dialing) is set in the dial plan for the selected station number and the corresponding digit analysis result.

Cps8 (Route info (Subscriber) window, Route Information tab)

If this check box is activated, then call progress state 8 (consultation hold for STN on inside call (incl. TIE and satellite PABXs)) is set in the dial plan for the selected station number and the corresponding digit analysis result.

Cps9 (Route info (Subscriber) window, Route Information tab)

If this check box is activated, then call progress state 9 (consultation hold for a STN on a trunk call) is set in the dial plan for the selected station number and the corresponding digit analysis result.

Cps10 (Route info (Subscriber) window, Route Information tab)

If this check box is activated, then call progress state 10 (NAL (station line) incoming) is set in the dial plan for the selected station number and the corresponding digit analysis result.

Cps11 (Route info (Subscriber) window, Route Information tab)

If this check box is activated, then call progress state 11 (QL (tie trunk) incoming) is set in the dial plan for the selected station number and the corresponding digit analysis result.

Cps12 (Route info (Subscriber) window, Route Information tab)

If this check box is activated, then call progress state 12 (ZWL (special inter-PBX line) incoming) is set in the dial plan for the selected station number and the corresponding digit analysis result.

Cps22 (Route info (Subscriber) window, Route Information tab)

If this check box is activated, then call progress state 22 (consultation hold for STN in conference) is set in the dial plan for the selected station number and the corresponding digit analysis result.

Help for the fields in the Route Info (Net) window in the Tables folder, Dial Plan, Route Info

System (Route Info (Net) window)

This fields contains the symbolic, four-digit system name, e.g. MCH1. You can use the choice list to select one system out of all configured systems.

Domain (Route Info (Net) window)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the domain. You can use the choice list to display all presently configured domains and select the desired domain.

- Systems with common closed numbering schemes are combined in domains.
- The domain name can be up to 8 characters long.

Station Number (Route Info (Net) window, Route Information tab)

This field contains the station number in the dial plan.

Possible values are: 0-9, *, #, A-D, max. 6 digits.

Type (Route Info (Net) window, Route Information tab)

This field contains the digit analysis result in the dial plan table for particular numbers in the dial plan. These DARs are characterized by the fact that, in addition to value in this field itself, additional information, such as the ARN is also stored.

The digit analysis points (possible values from the Type field) are:

Value	Meaning
NETW	Digit analysis result for node-external VOICE service; route is automatically seized over DESTNO and the dialed digit sequence is repeated.
NETWFAX	Digit analysis result for node-external fax service; route is automatically seized over DESTNO and the dialed digit sequence is repeated.

Value	Meaning
NETWDTE	Digit analysis result for node-external DTE service; route is automatically seized over DESTNO and the dialed digit sequence is repeated.
STNREL	Station digit analysis result for "destination-dependent release".
OWNNODE	Code for own node.
FWDREM *	Display of the call forwarding destination.
AFWDREM *	Activate variable call forwarding and save destination.
DFWDREM *	Deactivate variable call forwarding and delete destination.

*) also see the fields **CF Remote Service** and **CF Remote Variant**

Dialing Plan (Route Info (Net) window, Route Information tab)

Station numbers and trunks can be assigned to different dial plan groups within a system.

Possible values are: 0-15

Call Progress State (CPS) (Route Info (Net) window, Route Information tab)

This field shows the call status according to the settings of the CPS (Call Progress State) in the **Route Info (Subscriber)** window.

Value (CPS)	Description
2	Transfer of inside calls at the attendant console.
3	Transfer of trunk calls at the attendant console.
4	Attendant console prefix.
5	Subscriber prefix.
6	Incoming CO calls with direct inward dialing.
7	IDN connection of incoming CO calls with direct inward dialing.
8	Consultation hold of a party on inside call (incl. TIE and satellite PBX).
9	Consultation hold of a party on CO call.
10	NAL (station line) incoming.
11	TT (tie trunk) incoming.
12	ZWL (special inter-PBX line) incoming.
22	Consultation hold of a party from a conference.

Route Index (Route Info (Net) window, Route Information tab)

This field contains the destination number from the AMO WABE.

The route index stores the routes (trunks) that exist within a network of switches. This index number is used within the dialing plan to select a route

Destination Node Number (Route Info (Net) window, Route Information tab)

This field shows the destination node number. It cannot be changed here. The destination node number is supplied by the AMO WABE to the route index.

Alternate Reference Number (Route Info (Net) window, Route Information tab)

In this field you can configure an alternate reference number for 7-8 digit numbers (feature for China).

The **Alternate Reference Number** field is only permissible for digit analysis point = OWNNODE (own node). The alternate reference number may not be used when configuring or changing if one of the following fields is specified:

- Destination Node Number,
- Station Number,
- CF Remote Service,
- CF Remote Variant

Possible values: 00 - 99

Default value: 00 (when configuring)

7-8 digit station numbers

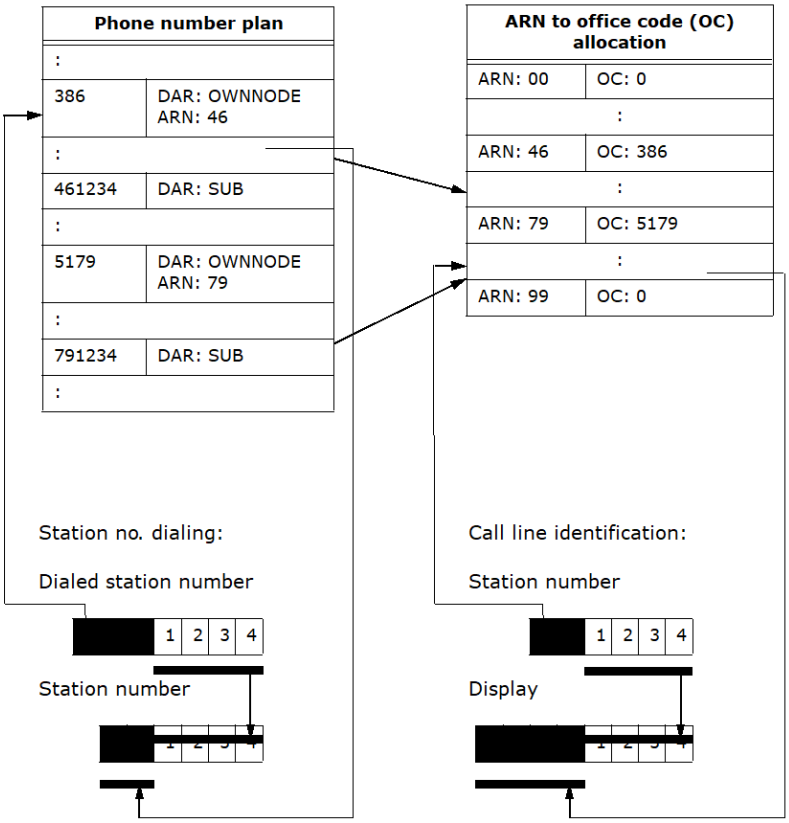
The 7-8 digit station number is used both for dialing and for call line identification. It is converted into a 6-digit alternate number within the numbering plan.

In 7- or 8-digit numbering, the last 4 digits of the station number define the number base and the first 3-4 numbers define the office code. The office code is assigned to the digit analysis result OWNNODE. This is assigned a 2-digit alternate reference number (ARN). The ARN is stored in the additional data of the digit analysis result OWNNODE.

The 2-digit alternate reference number is inserted in front of the 4-digit station number base, resulting in the 6-digit alternate station number. The 6-digit alternate station number must be assigned to the respective destination digit analysis result.

More than one office code can be assigned to the same ARN, making it possible to reach one destination with more than one station number. However only one office code can be defined for call line identification. Using a change command, you can selectively define the office code intended for the call line identification.

Example for a 7- and an 8-digit station number:



CF Remote Service (Route Info (Net) window, Route Information tab)

For the digit analysis results AFWDREM, DFWDREM, and FWDREM (from the **Type** field) the scope is defined as additional information via the **CF Remote Service** and **CF Remote Variant** fields.

For possible values, meaning, and useful combination of the two field contents, see Valid combinations of the CF Remote Service and CF Remote Variant fields on page 568.

CF Remote Variant (Route Info (Net) window, Route Information tab)

For the digit analysis results AFWDREM, DFWDREM, and FWDREM (from the **Type** field) the scope is defined as additional information via the **CF Remote Service** and **CF Remote Variant** fields. For useful combination of the two field contents, see Valid combinations of the CF Remote Service and CF Remote Variant fields on page 568.

The following values are possible:

CFB (call forwarding - busy)

CFNR (call forwarding - no reply)

CFU (call forwarding - unconditional)

Valid combinations of the CF Remote Service and CF Remote Variant fields

Call forwarding for DSS1 telephones:

For the digit analysis results AFWDREM, DFWDREM, and FWDREM (from the **Type** field) the scope is defined as additional information via the **CF Remote Service** and **CF Remote Variant** fields. Useful combinations of the two field contents are listed in the table:

CF Remote Service		CF Remote Variant
Value	Meaning	(type of forwarding; see below for meaning)
ALL	All services	CFU, CFNR, CFB
SPEECH	Voice	CFU, CFNR, CFB
UDI	Unrestricted digital information	CFU, CFNR
AUDIO3K1	Audio 3.1 kHz (modem)	CFU, CFNR, CFB
UDITA	UDI with tones and announcements	CFU, CFNR
TEL3K1	Telephony 3.1 kHz (Anate)	CFU, CFNR, CFB
FAX4	Fax group 4	CFU, CFNR
VIDEO	Videotelephony	CFU, CFNR
FAX3	Fax group 2/3	CFU, CFNR
TEL7K	Telephony 7 kHz	CFU, CFNR, CFB
VOICE	Speech, audio 3.1 kHz, telephony 3.1 kHz	CFU, CFNR, CFB
DTEH	Summary of the values UDI, UDITA, and VIDEO	CFU, CFNR
FAXH	Fax groups 2/3 and 4	CFU, CFNR

Meaning of the types of forwarding:

- CFU: Call forwarding - unconditional
- CFNR: Call forwarding - no reply; call forwarding after timeout, call forwarding no answer
- CFB: Call forwarding - busy

Help for the fields in the Dial Codes window in the Tables folder, Dial Plan

System (Dial Codes window, generic area)

This fields contains the symbolic, four-digit system name, e.g. MCH1. You can use the choice list to select one system out of all configured systems.

Domain (Dial Codes window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the domain. You can use the choice list to display all presently configured domains and select the desired domain.

- Systems with common closed numbering schemes are combined in domains.
- The domain name can be up to 8 characters long.

Dial Code (Dial Codes window, Dial Codes tab, generic area)

This field contains the station number in the dial plan.

Possible values are: 0-9, *, #, A-D, max. 6 digits.

Reserved (Dial Codes window, Dial Codes tab, generic area)

This field displays if the dial code is predefined.

Partner Dial Code (Dial Codes window, Dial Codes tab, generic area)

If the dial code has been configured with a partner dial code you have to enter the number of the partner dial code into this field. This field exists only in the CM database, it is not checked by the verify process. The partner dial code is not uploaded from the system.

If one of the partners is deleted, the corresponding partner dial code entered in this field is deleted, too.

Possible values are: 0-9, *, #, A-D, max. 6 digits.

Code Type (Dial Codes window, Dial Codes tab, generic area)

This field contains the digit analysis result in the dial plan table for each number in the dial plan which is not supported throughout the domain and which contains no route information or other additional information.

General DARs	
ALL	All DARs (DISPLAY-WABE and REGENERATE-WABE only)
ACBK	Activate callback
DCBK	Delete callback or line queueing
ACOSX	Activate cos changeover from station
DCOSX	Deactivate cos changeover from station
ADND	Activate do not disturb
DDND	Deactivate do not disturb
ANSCO	Answering device for central office
ANSINT	Answering device, internal
APIN1	Activate PIN for COPIN 1 (see AMO PERSI)
APIN10	Activate PIN for COPIN 10 (see AMO PERSI)
APIN11	Activate PIN for COPIN 11 (see AMO PERSI)
APIN12	Activate PIN for COPIN 12 (see AMO PERSI)
APIN13	Activate PIN for COPIN 13 (see AMO PERSI)
APIN14	Activate PIN for COPIN 14 (see AMO PERSI)
APIN15	Activate PIN for COPIN 15 (see AMO PERSI)
APIN2	Activate PIN for COPIN 2 (see AMO PERSI)

APIN3	Activate PIN for COPIN 3 (see AMO PERSI)
APIN4	Activate PIN for COPIN 4 (see AMO PERSI)
APIN5	Activate PIN for COPIN 5 (see AMO PERSI)
DPIN	Deactivate PIN
AREM	Activate reminder
DREM	Deactivate reminder
ATND	Attendant/internal operator code
ATNDDID	Indial to attendant console
ATNDIND	Individual attendant console
BABYLSNG	Baby listening
BUZZ	Alert (buzz) a target station
CDRACC	CDR account code
CO	Central office (please see notes concerning OpenScape/HiPath 4000 Networks given in section "AMO WABE" of the OpenScape/HiPath 4000 Service Documentation)
CTDL	Seize lines for cut-through or suffix dialling in tie traffic
DICT	Dictation equipment
DIGIDAT	DIGITE data input (DP systems)
DISUOFF	Display suppression off
DISUON	Display suppression on
DOORCL	Query of the entrance telephone system
DOOROPEN	Open via the entrance telephone system
DTE	Code for DTE service for analog traffic via DIUC
DTED	Code for DTE service for digital traffic via DIUC
DTMFCONV	DTMF-conversion when dialling to public network
EOVR	Emergency override (feature emergency override/release)
EXTANS	Interception by console in partner system
FAX	Code for fax service
GATEWAY	gateway
GENANS	General answering/universal night answering
HOLD	Call hold by an analog phone
KNOVR	Camp-on (knocking)/override

LNR	Last number redial
MANDOWNL	Manual downloading
MHFALGOF	Logoff by a mobile HFA subscriber
MHFALGON	Logon by a mobile HFA subscriber
NETRTE	Auxiliary DAR for networking
NETW	DAR for a voice feature in another node; route is automatically seized via DESTNO and the dialed digit sequence is repeated.
NETWDTE	DAR for a DTE feature in another node; route is automatically seized via DESTNO and the dialed digit sequence is repeated.
NETWFAX	DAR for a fax feature in another node; route is automatically seized via DESTNO and the dialed digit sequence is repeated.
NOPT	Change of night switch option
OUTPULSE	Outpulse specific digits on the line during call status for cut-through or suffix dialing in tie traffic e.g. for flashing to EB5 system
OWNNODE	Code number for own node
PUEXT	Acceptance (or pickup) of ext. consult call from remote system in simple tie trunk traffic
RA	Recorded announcement for a specific area (loudspeaker device)
RELEASE	Release (feature emergency override/release)
REMKY	Reminder key
RESDOWNL	Reset of modified parameters by downloading the basic parameter sets (DCI)
SIGNOFF	Sign off a line via terminal device (autoset relocate)
SIGNON	Sign on a line via terminal device (autoset relocate)
SNR	Stored number redial
SPD	Change the speed (DCI)
SPDC1	Speed calling central 1
SPDC2	Speed calling central 2
SPDI	Speed calling individual
SPDIPROG	Speed call individual programming code
SPLIT	Split/alternating calls
STN	Station
STNREL	STN DAR for destination-dependent release
TRACE	Malicious call tracing
VOICECAL	Voice call

WHISANN	Whisper Announcement
DARs for call forwarding feature	
For voice service	
AFWDVCE	Activate fixed call forwarding voice
DFWDVCE	Deactivate fixed call forwarding voice
AFFWDVCE	Program and activate fixed forwarding voice
DFFWDVCE	Deactivate and delete fixed forwarding voice
For fax service	
AFWDFAX	Activate call forwarding fax
DFWDFAX	Deactivate call forwarding fax
AFFWDFAX	Activate fixed forwarding fax
DFFWDFAX	Deactivate fixed forwarding fax
For DTE service	
AFWDDTE	Activate call forwarding dte
DFWDDTE	Deactivate call forwarding dte
AFFWDDTE	Activate fixed forwarding dte
DFFWDDTE	Deactivate fixed forwarding dte
Activate via the attendant console	
AFWDREM	Act call forwarding remote/follow me
DFWDREM	Deact call forwarding remote/follow me
FWDREM	Show call forwarding remote/follow me
Miscellaneous	
AFWDDWD	Activate call forwarding for DIGITE without display (activate FWD without the Check key)
FWDTERM	Call forwarding for all stns assoc. to terminal
FWDIGNOR	Ignore call forwarding (in the case of FWD from STN-B to STN-C, STN-A can call STN-B directly with FWDIGNOR+CD-STN-B)
DFWDEXT	Deactivate call forwarding external
AFWDEXT	Activate call forwarding external
DFWDINT	Deactivate call forwarding internal
AFWDINT	Activate call forwarding internal
AFWDEXIN	Activate call forwarding ext and int

AFWDB	Activate call forwarding busy
AFWDNA	Activate call forwarding no answer
AFWDBNA	Activate call forwarding busy or no answer
DSYSFWD	Deactivate system call forwarding voice
ASYSFWD	Activate system call forwarding voice
FFWDREMK	Store call forwarding via remote by key
DARs for call pickup feature	
PU	Call pickup
PUGDIS	Display group pickup information on request
PUDIR	Directed call pickup
DARs for call park feature	
PARK	Call park and retrieve to system slot
CALLPARK	Call park for anate
DCPA	Park a user at a specific user (DARs for national features)
SELFPA	Park a user on one's own line (DARs for national features)
RECONNPA	Reconnect on held call (DARs for national features)
DARs for combi-code feature	
DTEDNO	Combi-code for DTE terminal with digital traffic via DIUC
DTENO	Combi-code for DTE terminal with analog traffic via DIUC
FAXNO	Combi-code for fax terminal
DARs for hunting group feature	
HUNT	Hunting group (HT)
HTKY	Hunt group key (on/off)
AHTVCE	Add station to hunt group voice
DHTVCE	Disassociate stn. from hunt group, voice eqpt.
AHTFAX	Add station to hunt group fax
DHTFAX	Disassociate station from hunt group, fax eqpt.
DHTDTE	Disassociate station from hunt group, DTE eqpt.
AHTDTE	Add station to hunt group DTE
DARs for code calling feature	
(Single code calling / multiple code calling)	
CCKY	Code calling key

CCDIS	Code calling display with code
CCMEETME	Code calling meet-me with code
CCSTN	Code calling station A with code
CCVCE	Code calling for voice with code
CCSURG	Code calling urgent search with code
CCS	Code calling normal search with code
CCANS	Code calling answer
CCSCD	Code calling search with code
CCSN	Code calling search normal
CCMANS	Code calling answer to mult. task page attempt
CCMSURG	Code calling multiple task paging urgent
CCMS	Code calling multiple task paging normal
DARs for tie trunk traffic feature	
(network-wide features)	
TIE	Tie line access (please see notes concerning OpenScape/HiPath 4000 Networks given in section "AMO WABE" of the OpenScape/HiPath 4000 Service Documentation)
TIEATND	Analogue tie trunk, special seizure type
SCONSCO	Sat. connection in consultation hold from CO
SCONSI	Sat. connection in consult hold from internal
SAT	Extend indial or trunk call to satellite system
DARs for IP Distributed Architecture (IPDA) feature	
FRCALTRT	Force alternate route
INCALTRT	Incoming alternate route
NOEC	CLC without echo cancellation for encrypted calls
DARs for key function assignment	
KYPROG	Key programming on digite
KNOVRKY	Knocking/camp-on, override key
DNDKY	Do not disturb
IUSEKY	Show-line-key-I-use key (DARs for key functionality feature)
FWDKY	Call forwarding key
MSGRKY	Messenger key (CHESE)

MBKY	Mailbox key
DAKY	Non-voice key
VCRKY	Voice call reject key
VCKY	Voice call key
DSSKY	Direct station select key
EXHOLDKY	Exclusive hold key (DARs for key functionality feature)
HOLDKY	Hold key (DARs for key functionality feature)
CONFKY	Conference key
TOGGLEKY	Toggle key
NAMEKY	Name key
PARKKY	Park key
PRIVKY	Privacy key (DARs for key functionality feature)
CONSKY	Consultation key
CBKKY	Callback key
RCTOFFKY	Ringer cutoff key (DARs for key functionality feature)
HTKY	Hunt group key (on/off)
FLASHCD	Equivalent flash signal code
STKY	Start key/output
RLSKY	Release/Cancel key
TRNSKY	Call transfer key
TIMEKY	Date/time
LNRKY	Last number redial key
SNRKY	Saved number redial key
DARs for answering machine functions	
MBON	Mailbox LED on
MBOFF	Mailbox LED off
VMOWN	Access to own voice mailbox (routes to Voice Mail Service)
VMFOR	Access to other ('foreign') user's voice mailbox (routes to Voice Mail Service)
MWACT	Message waiting activation
MWANS	Message waiting answer
MWCAN	Message waiting cancel by terminating party
MWCANORI	Message waiting cancel by originating party

DARs for broadcast functions	
BROADCST	Speaker call - one-way broadcast
COMGRP	COM group call
COMSPK	COM group speaker call - two way
SPKRCALL	Speaker call - one way
DARs for conference feature	
CONFKY	Conference key
CONF	Establish conference/add party to conference
RMCONFLP	Remove last party from conference
RMCONFP1	Remove party at position 1 from conference
RMCONFP2	Remove party at position 2 from conference
RMCONFP3	Remove party at position 3 from conference
RMCONFP4	Remove party at position 4 from conference
RMCONFP5	Remove party at position 5 from conference
RMCONFP6	Remove party at position 6 from conference
RMCONFP7	Remove party at position 7 from conference
RMCONFP8	Remove party at position 8 from conference
DARs for MLPP feature	
FLASH	MLPP flash call
FLASHOV	MLPP flash override call - high level
IMMED	MLPP immediate call
PRTY	MLPP priority call - low level
DSNR	MLPP dsn-routine
DARs for call center features	
ACC	Account code
ACDWORK	Agent works
ACDSHMSG	Short message
ACDLOGON	Agent logon
ACDLOGOF	Agent logoff
ACDEMMSG	Emergency message
ACDNAV	Agent not available
ACDPGS	Primary group status

ACDPQS	Primary queue status
ACDSGS	Secondary group status
ACDSQS	Secondary queue status
ACDAV	Agent available
CAFDFWD	CAF deactivate forwarding of RCG
CAFAFWD	CAF activate forwarding of RCG
CAFGROFF	CAF group logoff
CAFGRNAV	CAF group not available
CAFGRAV	CAF group available
CAFLOGOF	CAF Agent logoff
CAFNAV	CAF agent not available
CAFAV	CAF agent available
	CAF = Control of Agent Feature (only at telephones with CAF authorization) RCG = Route Control Group (the RCG is a table of AMO ACDSD, TYPE=CAFRCG)
MONSLNT	Silent monitoring
MONTONE	Tone monitoring
RCG	Route control group number
DARs for key functionality feature	
IUSEKY	Show-line-key-I-use key
EXHOLDKY	Exclusive hold key
HOLDKY	Hold key
KEYPADIE	Keypad ie
TOGGLEKY	Toggle key
APRIV	Activate privacy
DPRIV	Deactivate privacy
PRIVKY	Privacy key
CONSKY	Consultation key
CBKKY	Callback key
RCTOFFKY	Ringer cutoff key
RLSKY	Release/Cancel key
TRNSKY	Call transfer key
LNRKY	Last number redial key

SNRKY	Saved number redial key
DARs for national features	
PROT	Override protection (Belgium) *Protected or priorized connection; protected against override (CR: BEMILCOM Protected/Priority Call)*
ASTN	Check a-station number in the case of transit
CALLPARK	Call park for anate
OPROVR	Demand to override by CO operator (post) in call status (feature: earth CO trunk/ flash to CO)
DCPA	Park a user at a specific user *Directed parking of a user at another station (Direct Call PArk) (Feature: Directed Call Park)*
SELFPA	Park a user on one's own line *Parking a user but not in the PU group (SELF PArk) (feature: Directed Call Park)*
RECONNPA	Reconnect on held call *Reconnecting with a user parked specifically on this line (RECONNect PArk) (either self-parked with SELFPA or by another user with DCPA) (feature: Directed Call Park)*
RERING	Ring partner again
CTDL	Line seizure for cut-through or suffix dialing in tie traffic
OUTPULSE	Suffix-transmission of digits on the line during call status for cut-through or suffix dialing in tie traffic e.g. for flashing the EB5 system
DARs for the Optiset API feature	
WSS	Start workstation session **(feature not released)**
DARs for service functions	
FLTRACE	Activate flag trace
FREQTEST	DTMF/MFC transmitter test (check DTMF/MFC character at SIU, check DTMF/ MFC character at SIUX, check DTMF/MFC character at SIUCX. check DTMF/MFC character of SIUCO, check MFC-R2 signal)
CTLS	Controlled trunk and line selection
HWTEST	Activate hw test on terminal device (optiset)
TESTLN	Test line
TESTTONE	Connect test tone transmitter for 800_hz-test
COMBO	Combination test (transmission test termination)
LOOPBACK	Loopback test (transmission test termination)
MILLWAT	Milliwatt test (transmission test termination)
SILENCE	Silence test (transmission test termination)
PRITEST	Primary rate test line loopback

The OpenScape/HiPath 4000 Service Documentation (AMO Description of AMO WABE) also contains a list of all DAR values (Digit Analysis Result).

Help for the fields in the Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab in Tables folder, Dial Plan

Dpln (Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

This field indicates the DPLN group to which the station number belongs.

Valid values: numeric, "0-15" or "-"

The value "-" stands for dial-plan-independent.

Cps0 (Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

If this check box is activated, then call progress state 0 (auxiliary CPS for networking, DAR NETRTE) is set in the dial plan for the selected station number and the corresponding digit analysis result.

Cps1 (Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

If this check box is activated, then call progress state 1suffix-dialing (for STN, attendant console, consultation, satellite PABX, tie trunk traffic (TIE)) is set in the dial plan for the selected station number and the corresponding digit analysis result.

Cps2 (Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

If this check box is activated, then call progress state 2 (transfer of inside calls to the attendant console) is set in the dial plan for the selected station number and the corresponding digit analysis result.

Cps3 (Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

If this check box is activated, then call progress state 3 (transfer of trunk calls to the attendant console) is set in the dial plan for the selected station number and the corresponding digit analysis result.

Cps4 (Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

If this check box is activated, then call progress state 4 (attendant console area code) is set in the dial plan for the selected station number and the corresponding digit analysis result.

Cps5 (Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

If this check box is activated, then call progress state 5 (station area code) is set in the dial plan for the selected station number and the corresponding digit analysis result.

Cps6 (Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

If this check box is activated, then call progress state 6 (trunk incoming direct inward dialing) is set in the dial plan for the selected station number and the corresponding digit analysis result.

Cps7 (Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

If this check box is activated, then call progress state 7 (IDN connection from trunk incoming in direct inward dialing) is set in the dial plan for the selected station number and the corresponding digit analysis result.

Cps8 (Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

If this check box is activated, then call progress state 8 (consultation hold for STN on inside call (incl. TIE and satellite PABXs)) is set in the dial plan for the selected station number and the corresponding digit analysis result.

Cps9 (Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

If this check box is activated, then call progress state 9 (consultation hold for a STN on a trunk call) is set in the dial plan for the selected station number and the corresponding digit analysis result.

Cps10 (Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

If this check box is activated, then call progress state 10 (NAL (station line) incoming) is set in the dial plan for the selected station number and the corresponding digit analysis result.

Cps11 (Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

If this check box is activated, then call progress state 11 (QL (tie trunk) incoming) is set in the dial plan for the selected station number and the corresponding digit analysis result.

Cps12 (Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

If this check box is activated, then call progress state 12 (ZWL (special inter-PBX line) incoming) is set in the dial plan for the selected station number and the corresponding digit analysis result.

Cps13 (Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

If this check box is activated, then call progress state 13 (seizure from satellite PABX for data traffic) is set in the dial plan for the selected station number and the corresponding digit analysis result.

Cps14 (Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

If this check box is activated, then call progress state 14 (check attendant console) is set in the dial plan for the selected station number and the corresponding digit analysis result.

Cps15 (Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

If this check box is activated, then call progress state 15 (check OpenScape/ HiPath terminal) is set in the dial plan for the selected station number and the corresponding digit analysis result.

Cps16 (Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

If this check box is activated, then call progress state 16 (seizure in operating network) is set in the dial plan for the selected station number and the corresponding digit analysis result.

Cps17 (Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

If this check box is activated, then call progress state 17 (seizure in consultation hold in operating network) is set in the dial plan for the selected station number and the corresponding digit analysis result.

Cps18 (Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

If this check box is activated, then call progress state 18 (pager: code number in suffix-dialing) is set in the dial plan for the selected station number and the corresponding digit analysis result.

Cps19 (Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

If this check box is activated, then call progress state 19 (expiry of timeout control) is set in the dial plan for the selected station number and the corresponding digit analysis result.

Cps20 (Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

If this check box is activated, then call progress state 20 (key programming at OpenScape/HiPath terminal) is set in the dial plan for the selected station number and the corresponding digit analysis result.

Cps21 (Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

If this check box is activated, then call progress state 21 (USA only) is set in the dial plan for the selected station number and the corresponding digit analysis result.

Cps22 (Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

If this check box is activated, then call progress state 22 (consultation hold for STN in conference) is set in the dial plan for the selected station number and the corresponding digit analysis result.

Help for the fields in the Network Node Data (KNMAT) window in the Tables folder, Dial Plan

System (Network Node Data window (KNMAT))

This fields contains the symbolic, four-digit system name, e.g. MCH1. You can use the choice list to select one system out of all configured systems.

Domain (Network Node Data window (KNMAT))

This field contains the symbolic longname of the domain. You can use the choice list to display all presently configured domains and select the desired domain.

- Systems with common closed numbering schemes are combined in domains.
- The domain name can be up to 8 characters long.

Info (Network Node Data window (KNMAT))

Detailed description of the individual system, e.g. long version of name.

Help for the fields in the Network Node Data (KNMAT) window, Node Number Modification tab in the Tables folder, Dial Plan

Level of Node Numbers (Network Node Data window (KNMAT), Node Number Modification tab)

Use this field to specify the level of the selected source and/or destination node number.

Possible values:

Value	Description
2	"highest" node number level
1	"medium" node number level
0	"lowest" node number level

Source Node Number (Identifier (Network Node Data window, (KNMAT) Node Number Modification tab)

Depending on the value in the **Level of Node Numbers** field, you enter the source node number for this level in this field.

Possible values:

Level	Possible values
2	1, 2, 3 ...29
1	1, 2, 3 ...253
0	1, 2, 3 ...999

Logical Source Node (Network Node Data (KNMAT) window, Station Number Modification tab)

A logical node is a special node that cannot be addressed with the node number.

Possible values:

Value	Meaning
ROW	This type of logical node symbolizes all nodes and is effective for all virtual nodes in the level (including the own, not CDR), with which no modification has been entered for ONNO.
CDR	Logical node: Call detail recording (currently has no effect).

Destination Node Number (Network Node Data window (KNMAT), Node Number Modification tab)

Depending on the value in the **Level of Node Numbers** field, you enter the destination node number for this level in this field.

Possible values:

Level	Possible values
2	1, 2, 3 ...29

Level	Possible values
1	1, 2, 3 ...253
0	1, 2, 3 ...999

Logical Destination Node (Network Node Data (KNMAT) window, Station Number Modification tab)

A logical node is a special node that cannot be addressed with the node number. Possible values:

Possible values:

Value	Meaning
ROW	This type of logical node symbolizes all nodes and is effective for all virtual nodes in the level (including the own, not CDR), with which no modification has been entered for the source node number.
CDR	Call detail recording: Effects the call processing only when Numbering Plan Identifier (NPI) = UNKNOWN.

Numbering Plan Identifier (Network Node Data window (KNMAT), Node Number Modification tab)

Three different numbering plans are supported.

Possible values:

Value	Description
ISDN	ISDN trunk numbering plan as per ETSI-E.164
PRIVATE	Private numbering plan (PNP) as per ETSI-E.189
UNKNOWN	OpenScape/HiPath-specific numbering plan

Number Extension (Network Node Data window (KNMAT), Node Number Modification tab)

Number extension means a number extension consisting of the entered station number. The extended number is added to the start of the station number.

Possible values:

Alphanumeric characters **0...9**, **A**, **B**, **C**, **D**, *, **#** Entries not allowed: ***** and **#####** (without other characters).

If the **Replace Phone Number** field is marked at the same time, a part of the phone number is replaced. The part of the phone number before the * character stays the same and the part after the * is replaced.

- Prerequisite: The value "External replacement number" is assigned for the caller station in the **Display** field. (**Station** window, **Basic 1** tab in **Connection** folder).

- Example:
  - Number of the caller: **897224444**
  - Entry in **Number Extension** field: **89722*0**
  - Effect: The actual station no. **4444** is replaced with **0**, the phone number **897220** is transmitted.

Number Reduction (Network Node Data window (KNMAT), Node Number Modification tab)

Number reduction means a number reduction consisting of the entered station number. The station number is reduced from the beginning.

Example: Calling number is 8413721, Number Reduction is 841; result: The calling number is sent as 3721.

Possible values:

Alphanumeric characters **0...9**, **A**, **B**, **C**, **D**, *, **#** Entries not allowed: ***** and **#####** (without other characters).

Connection allowed / denied (Network Node Data window, (KNMAT) Node Number Modification tab)

Use this field to specify whether a connection between the source node and the destination node is allowed or not. This setting is used to prevent loops in the network.

Possible values:

Value	Description
A	Connection allowed
D	Connection denied

Incoming Traffic (Network Node Data (KNMAT) window, Station Number Modification tab)

If this checkbox is marked, the station number is modified for incoming traffic (not the "transit cases").

Outgoing Traffic (Network Node Data (KNMAT) window, Station Number Modification tab)

If this checkbox is marked, the station number is modified for traffic that originates in the own node (not "transit cases").

Replace Station Number (Network Node Data (KNMAT) window, Station Number Modification tab)

If this checkbox is marked, the station number is completely or partly replaced with the number specified in the **Number Extension** field. See also the field help for the field:

Number Extension (Network Node Data window (KNMAT), Node Number Modification tab) on page 585

Transit Traffic Homogenous (Network Node Data (KNMAT) window, Station Number Modification tab)

If this checkbox is marked, the station number is modified for "transit traffic homogenous" (transit while keeping the numbering plan).

Transit Traffic Interworking (Network Node Data (KNMAT) window, Station Number Modification tab)

If this checkbox is marked, the station number is modified for "transit traffic interworking" (transit with modification of the numbering plan).

Help for the fields in the Node Format Table (KNFOR) window in the Tables folder, Dial Plan

System (Node Format Table (KNFOR) window)

This fields contains the symbolic, four-digit system name, e.g. MCH1. You can use the choice list to select one system out of all configured systems.

Domain (Node Format Table (KNFOR) window)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the domain. You can use the choice list to display all presently configured domains and select the desired domain.

- Systems with common closed numbering schemes are combined in domains.
- The domain name can be up to 8 characters long.

Info (Node Format Table (KNFOR) window)

Detailed description of the individual system, long version of name.

Help for the fields in the Node Format Table (KNFOR) window, Node Format Modification tab in the Tables folder, Dial Plan

Destination Node Number (Node Format Table (KNFOR) window, Node Format Modification)

This field contains the virtual destination node number of a connection.

Form of input: <level2>-<level1>-<level0>

Possible values:

Level	Possible values	Remark
2	0, 1, 2, 3 ...29	highest level
1	0, 1, 2, 3 ...253	"middle" level
0	0,1, 2, 3 ...999	lowest level

NOTICE: Virtual node numbers can have "leading zeros". These are suppressed. Subsequent zeros can be entered to identify an area for nodes with type = "FOREIGN". The virtual node number 0-0-0 means "rest of the world".

Numbering Plan Identifier (Node Format Table (KNFOR) window, Node Format Modification tab)

The numbering plan for each "calling number" is identical to the numbering plan of the "Called Number" and is derived for each connection from the LCR outdial rules (**Outdial Rule** window). This value defines which of the NPI branches will be used for format-dependent station number modification.

Possible values are:

Value	Description
ISDN	ISDN trunk numbering plan as per ETSI-E.164
PRIVATE	Private numbering plan (PNP) as per ETSI-E.189

Type of Number (TON) for Incoming Traffic (Node Format Table (KNFOR) window, Node Format Modification tab)

This value defines the modification of an explicit "calling number" to a required format before it is displayed on the terminals of the subscriber's own node.

Possible values, depending on the value in the **Numbering Plan Identifier (NPI)** field:

Value	Meaning	Dependency
INTERNAT	international numbers	permitted when NPI=ISDN
INTERPRE	international numbers with prefix	
NATIONAL	national numbers	
NATIOPRE	national numbers with prefix	
SUBSCR	local subscriber numbers	
LEVEL1	level 1 regional numbers	permitted when NPI=PRIVATE
LEVEL2	level 2 regional numbers	
LOCAL	subscriber numbers in private network	
UNKNOWN	implicit numbers	permitted when NPI=ISDN or PRIVATE

Type of Number for Outgoing Traffic (Node Format Table (KNFOR) window, Node Format Modification tab)

This value parameter defines the modification of an explicit "calling number" to a required format before it is transferred to a destination node.

Possible values, depending on the value in the **Numbering Plan Identifier (NPI)** field:

Value	Meaning	Dependency
INTERNAT	international numbers, e.g. 49897221234	permitted when NPI=ISDN
INTERPRE	international numbers with prefix, e.g. 0049897221234	

Value	Meaning	Dependency
NATIONAL	national numbers, e.g. 897221234	
NATIOPRE	national numbers with prefix, e.g. 0897221234	
SUBSCR	local subscriber numbers, e.g. 7221234	
LEVEL1	level 1 regional numbers	permitted when NPI=PRIVATE
LEVEL2	level 2 regional numbers	
LOCAL	subscriber numbers in private network	
UNKNOWN	implicit numbers	permitted when NPI=ISDN or PRIVATE

Error Option for TON (outgoing Traffic) (Node Format Table (KNFOR) window, Node Format Modification tab)

This field sets the value of the calling number to be modified from the **Type of Number (Outgoing Traffic)** field in error case.

Possible values:

Wert	Bedeutung
DOMIN	Configured parameter **Type of Number (Outgoing Traffic)** dominates in error case
IGNOR	Configured parameter **Type of Number (Outgoing Traffic)** is ignored in error case
IMPL	The parameter **Type of Number (Outgoing Traffic)** is implicit station no in error case

Send Calling Number (Node Format Table (KNFOR) window, Node Format Modification tab)

This parameter is used to set the options for sending the calling number:

Possible values:

Value	Meaning
SEND0	No calling number is sent.
SEND1	The available calling number is sent.
SEND2	In this option both the calling number and the calling node number are sent.

Send Connected Number (Node Format Table (KNFOR) window, Node Format Modification tab)

This parameter is used to set the options for sending the connected number.

Possible values:

Value	Meaning
SEND0	No connected number is sent.
SEND1	The available connected number is sent.

Override Category (Node Format Table (KNFOR) window, Node Format Modification tab)

The override category is used to influence (confidential) calling or connected numbers in which "RESTRICTED" is set as the presentation indicator (PI).

Possible values:

Value	Meaning
YES	Calling numbers with PI=RESTRICTED are nonetheless sent to the B station (called party). Called Numbers with PI=RESTRICTED are nonetheless sent to the A station (calling party).
NO	Calling or called numbers with PI=RESTRICTED are not sent.

Screening Indicator (Node Format Table (KNFOR) window, Node Format Modification tab)

If a remote node requests a particular screening indicator, then this can be set for this destination node in the node format table. A screening indicator entry for the subscriber's own node number has no significance.

Possible values for the Screening Indicator parameter:

Value	Meaning
NETWPROV	The station number was generated by the network.
TRANSP	The screening indicator remains unchanged (transparent). (default)
USERNSCR	The station number was not checked by the USER.
USERVF	The station number was checked by the USER - result negative.
USERVP	The station number was checked by the USER - result positive.

Help for the fields in the Node Prefix Table (KNPRE) window in the Tables folder, Dial Plan

System (Node Prefix Table (KNPRE) window)

This fields contains the symbolic, four-digit system name, e.g. MCH1. You can use the choice list to select one system out of all configured systems.

Domain (Node Prefix Table (KNPRE) window)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the domain. You can use the choice list to display all presently configured domains and select the desired domain.

- Systems with common closed numbering schemes are combined in domains.
- The domain name can be up to 8 characters long.

Info (Node Prefix Table (KNPRE) window)

Detailed description of the individual system, long version of name.

Help for the fields in the Node Prefix Table (KNPRE) window, Node Prefix Modification tab in the Tables folder, Dial Plan

Dialing Plan (Node Prefix Table (KNPRE) window, Node Format Modification tab)

Station numbers and trunks can be assigned to different dial plan groups within a system.

Possible values are: 0-15

Exit Code (Node Prefix Table (KNPRE) window, Node Format Modification tab)

The exit code is entered in this field.

Possible values: 6 digits: 0 - 9, *, #, A-D

Examples: 0 or 99

Numbering Plan Identifier (NPI) (Node Prefix Table (KNPRE) window, Node Format Modification tab)

Two numbering plans are supported:

Value	Description
ISDN	ISDN trunk numbering plan as per ETSI-E.164
PRIVATE	Private numbering plan (PNP) as per ETSI-E.189

Prefix of Code (Node Prefix Table (KNPRE) window, Node Format Modification tab)

This field contains the prefix for the national or international area code.

Valid values: 4 digits: 0 - 9, *, #, A-D

Examples: 0 for national, 00 for international

Type of Number (Node Prefix Table (KNPRE) window, Node Format Modification tab)

Possible values depending on the value in the **Numbering Plan Identifier (NPI)** field:

Value	Meaning	Dependency
INTERNAT	international numbers, e.g. 49897221234	permitted when NPI=ISDN
NATIONAL	national numbers, e.g. 897221234	
SUBSCR	local subscriber numbers, e.g. 7221234	
LOCAL	subscriber numbers in private network	permitted when NPI=PRIVATE
LEVEL1	level 1 regional numbers	
LEVEL2	level 2 regional numbers	

Help for the fields in the Number Conversion (RUFUM) window in the Tables folder, Dial Plan

System (Number Conversion (RUFUM) window)

This fields contains the symbolic, four-digit system name, e.g. MCH1. You can use the choice list to select one system out of all configured systems.

Domain (Number Conversion (RUFUM) window)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the domain. You can use the choice list to display all presently configured domains and select the desired domain.

- Systems with common closed numbering schemes are combined in domains.
- The domain name can be up to 8 characters long.

Info (Number Conversion (RUFUM) window)

Detailed description of the individual system, long version of name.

Help for the fields in the Number Conversion (RUFUM) window, Direct inward dialing number conversion tab Dial Plan

Externally Dialed Number 1 (Number Conversion (RUFUM) window, Direct inward dialing number conversion tab)

This field contains the station number for which the previous destination number is to be deleted in the conversion tables.

Internal Destination Number 2 (Number Conversion (RUFUM) window, Direct inward dialing number conversion tab)

This field contains the internal destination number to which the number is converted.

Direct in dial (Number Conversion (RUFUM) window, Direct inward dialing number conversion tab)

If this check box is activated, the station number is converted for type=DID (direct in dial).

Fax (Number Conversion (RUFUM) window, Direct inward dialing number conversion tab)

If this check box is activated, the station number is converted for type=COMB, FAX service.

DTE (Number Conversion (RUFUM) window, Direct inward dialing number conversion tab)

If this check box is activated, the station number is converted for type=COMB, DATA service.

Help for the fields in the Partial Dial Plan (TWABE) window in the Tables folder, Dial Plan

System (Partial Dial Plan (TWABE) window)

This fields contains the symbolic, four-digit system name, e.g. MCH1. You can use the choice list to select one system out of all configured systems.

Domain (Partial Dial Plan (TWABE) window)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the domain. You can use the choice list to display all presently configured domains and select the desired domain.

- Systems with common closed numbering schemes are combined in domains.
- The domain name can be up to 8 characters long.

Info (Partial Dial Plan (TWABE) window)

Detailed description of the individual system, long version of name.

Help for the fields in the Partial Dial Plan (TWABE) window, Partial Dialing Plan tab in the Tables folder, Dial Plan

First Digits (Partial Dial Plan (TWABE), Partial Dialing Plan tab)

This field contains the station number, which, when recognized, should cause a certain number of digits to be gathered before the whole station number is forwarded for digit analysis.

Valid values: numerical, max. 3 digits

Example:

1) The range of station numbers beginning with 32 does not contain any number with fewer than 5 digits that lead to a digit analysis result (DAR). For this reason, 5 digits should be immediately gathered when "32" is detected.

Length (Partial Dial Plan (TWABE) window, Partial Dialing Plan tab)

This field contains the overall length of the station number; when this overall length is reached, the complete station number is forwarded for digit analysis.

Valid values: numerical, 2-18

Help for the fields in the Class of Service window in the Tables folder

System (Class of Service window, generic area)

This fields contains the symbolic, four-digit system name, e.g. MCH1. You can use the choice list to select one system out of all configured systems.

Domain (Class of Service window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the domain. You can use the choice list to display all presently configured domains and select the desired domain.

- Systems with common closed numbering schemes are combined in domains.
- The domain name can be up to 8 characters long.

COS (Class of Service window, generic area)

This field contains the number of the class of service shown in this window.

Valid values: 1 ... 1000

External COS (COEX) (list column in Class of Service window, generic area)

A Class of Service (COS) can be assigned to a maximum of 16 external classes of service (COEX).

Valid values: numerical, 0-16

Remarks (Class of Service window, generic area)

This field contains remarks about the class of service.

AMO Description (Class of Service window, generic area)

This field contains the text from the OpenScape/HiPath's description field.

Copied From System (Class of Service window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the source station from which the displayed authorization class has been copied using the **Synchronize Classes of Service** function.

Input in this field is not possible.

On (Class of Service window, generic area)

- Object view:

  This fields contain the time (date and time) when the class of service displayed was copied from the source system specified in the **Copied From System** field using the **Synchronize Classes of Service** function. Entering data into this fields is only possible in the search mode.
- Search Criteria view:

  You can enter a time period to restrict the search:

  With the button a dialog with calendar view opens where you can select the specific points in time, "from" and "to".

Help for the fields in the Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs in the Tables folder

ACTMAN (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Allow Manual CDR Code Account** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

AHOT (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Application Hotline** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

ANICT (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, then the **Malicious Call Tracing** class mark is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

ANIPS (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, then the **Issuing a Bill for Same Services Req. Payment** class mark is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

ANISS (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the **Info About Reaching Some Special Services** class mark is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

ANITC (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the **Issuing a Bill for a Long-Distance Toll Call** class mark is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

ANSYN (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the **Announcement With Synchronous Start of Text** class mark is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

AOBTR (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Autom. Emergency Override on Busy Trunk** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

Automatic emergency override on a busy, analog trunk if a call is made to the attendant console and there is no free trunk available in the tie trunk. Prerequisite: The Emergency Override/Emergency Disconnect classmark must have been granted.

ATRACE (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Automatic Call Trace In ISDN** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

AUTOV (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Automatic Override** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

BDCP (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Blocking of Directed Call Pick-up** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

CCBS (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Automatic Callback on Busy** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

CDRATN (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Call Detail Recording on Attendant Console** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

CDRC (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Call Detail Recording Central** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

CDRIND (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Individual Call Detail Recording In CO** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

CDRINT (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Call Detail Recording Of Internal Calls** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

CDRS (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Call Detail Recording Per Station** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

CDRSTN (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Immediate Call Detail Recording Display** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

CFSWF (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Switchover CFW variable to CFW fixed** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

When remote call forwarding is disabled (via PIN), variable call forwarding is deactivated and fixed call forwarding is activated (provided that it has been configured). ("smart function").

COIN (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Coin** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

COLR (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Connected Line Identification Restriction** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

COSXCD (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **COS Changeover by Code** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

CTLS (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Selective trunk and station dialing** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

The controlled trunk and line selection allows to specifically use and test trunks and stations by dialing its PEN (Port Equipment Number).

CW (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Call Waiting is set for the selected COS** in the VOICE service.

DATA (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Data Authorization** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

DICT (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Dictation Authorization** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

DIDBLK (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Direct-In-Dial Blocking** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

DNDOVR (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Do Not Disturb Override** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

DPSTN (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Dial Pulsing Station** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

DSSKEY (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Key Functions Via DSS Keys** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

EOVR (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Class Of Service For Emergency Override/Disconnect** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

FWDBAR (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Call Forwarding Barring** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

FWDBAS (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Call Forwarding Program By Another Subscriber** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

CFB (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Call forwarding on busy** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

FWDDIR (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Act./Deact. and Query Call Forward Incoming** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

FWDECA (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Call Forwarding External Call COS 1/2** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

FWDEXT (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Extended Call Forwarding** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

FWDFAS (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, then the class mark **Call Forwarding Program For Another Subscriber** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

FWDNWK (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Call Forwarding To Network** (i.e. External Dest.) is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

GRPCAL (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Group Call** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

HGICLD (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Hunt Group Access Code in Connected Number** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

The hunt group access code is sent to any caller no matter which station answered the call.

HOT (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Hotline** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

INATC (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **International Call (international long-distance call)** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

INATCP (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **International Call In Private Network** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

KIESIG (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Keypad IE Signaling Possible** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

KN (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Knocking/Call Waiting (KN)** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

KNOVR (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Knocking Override (OVR)** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

LOCC (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Local Call** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

LOCCNV (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Local Data (Non-Voice) Call** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

LOCCPV (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Local Data in Private Network** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

LSVC (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, then the **Local Service class mark** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

MANOV (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Manual Override** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

MB (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Mailbox** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

MCIDA (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Automatic Malicious Call ID (MCID)** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

MCIDM (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Manually Initiated Malicious Call ID (MCID)** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

MFPAIC (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Automatic International Calls** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

MFPIAC (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **intrazone call access code 2** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

MFPSIC (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Semiautomatic Dialing For International Call** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

MFPSTC (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Domestic Toll Call Access Code ABC** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

MSN (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **B-party Is Notified Of The Multiple Subscriber Number** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

MTEQ (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Maintenance Equipment** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

MTRACE (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Manual Call Trace In ISDN** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

MULTRA (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Multitrans** (called terminal can be allocated more than once) is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

NATC (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **National Call (national long-distance call)** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

CFNR (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Call forwarding on no reply** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

NOARNO (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, class mark **Aut. Recall Must Be Deact. For Subsc. Line Cir.** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

NOCHRG (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Without Charge** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

NOCO (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Intercom Only (No Direct Trunk Access)** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

NOPTCD (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Change Night Opt. Of An AC Group By Dial Code** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

NOTIE (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **No Tie Line Access** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

NPINDP (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **No PIN For Dialing Pattern Required** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

NSVC (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **National Service** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

OFHKRC (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Off-hook Intercept** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

ORONLY (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Originate Only Service for direct inward dialing to the subscriber (ORONLY)** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

OVCAT (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Override Category** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

PINAFM (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Identification and Follow-me in One Step** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

PRCO (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **CO Subscriber With Priority** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

PRCO1 (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **CO Subscriber With Priority 1** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

PRISTN (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Station With Priority** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

PUPHON (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Public Phone** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

RECOIG (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Release Control Ignore** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

RELCON (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Release Control** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

REOVR (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Rejection Of Emergency Override** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

RERING (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Ring Back** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

REVCHA (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Subscriber with Reverse Charging** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

RKNOVR (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

This box is checked if the class mark **Reject Knocking/Override** was set for this particular service.

RKOABS (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Camp-on/Override Rejection Absolute** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

RSVLN (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Reserve Line** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

RTA (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Outward-Restricted Trunk Access** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

RTA1 (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Restricted Trunk Access 1** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

RTA2 (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Restricted Trunk Access 2** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

RTA3 (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Restricted Trunk Access 3** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

RTA4 (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Restricted Trunk Access 4** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

RTA5 (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Restricted Trunk Access 5** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

RTA6 (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Restricted Trunk Access 6** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

RTIEA (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Restricted Tie Access** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

SCRNCA (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Subscriber with no Charge Party A** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

SCRNCB (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Subscriber with no Charge Party B** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

SCRSPC (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Subscriber with Special Charging** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

SPECAR (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Special Arrangement** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

SPKR (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Loudspeaker Authorization** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

SUBCALL (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **B Is Notified Of The Number Of Station A (SUBCAL)** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

SUBDB (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, class mark **B Is Notified Of The Default Number Of Station B (SUBDB)** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

SUBEPP (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Consulting Party Is Responsible For Charge** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

SUBMSN (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **B Is Notified Of The MSN (SUBMSN)** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

SUTVA (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Station User Transfer Before Answer** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

TA (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Toll Access, Unrestricted** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

TESTEQ (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Test Equipment** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

TNOTCR (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Tie Line With No Toll Restriction** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

TOLLC (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Toll Call** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

TOLLOP (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Toll Operator** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

TOLLPV (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Toll Call** In Private Network is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

TP (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Terminal Portability** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

TRACE (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Automatic Malicious Call Tracing** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

TRANSG (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Indirect Access To Private Network Via Public Network** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

TSUID (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Trunk Subscriber Identification** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

TTCR1 (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Tie Access with Toll Code Restriction 1** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

TTCR2 (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Tie Access with Toll Code Restriction 2** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

TTCR3 (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Tie Access with Toll Code Restriction 3** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

TTCR4 (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Tie Access with Toll Code Restriction 4** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

TTCR5 (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Tie Access with Toll Code Restriction 5** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

TTCR6 (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Tie Access with Toll Code Restriction 6** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

TTT (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Transfer Trunk-to-Trunk** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

UUS1IM (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Use of User - User Signaling 1 Implicit** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

UUS3 (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Use of User - User Signaling 3** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

VC (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Voice Calling (VOICECAL)** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

VCE (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Access to Service Module (Voice)** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

Help for the fields in the Class of Service window, Data tab in the Tables folder

ACTMAN (Class of Service window, Data tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Allow Manual CDR Code Account** is set for the selected COS in the DATA service.

BASIC (Class of Service window, Data tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Basic Authorization** is set for the selected COS in the DATA service.

CCBS (Class of Service window, Data tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Completion of Calls to Busy Subscriber** is set for the selected COS in the DATA service.

CDRIND (Class of Service window, Data tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Individual Call Detail Recording** is set for the selected COS in the DATA service.

CDRINT (Class of Service window, Data tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Internal Call Detail Recording (INCDR)** is set for the selected COS in the DATA service.

CDRSTN (Class of Service window, Data tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Immediate Call Detail Recording Display** is set for the selected COS in the DATA service.

COLR (Class of Service window, Data tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Connected Line Identification Restriction** is set for the selected COS in the DATA service.

DIDBLK (Class of Service window, Data tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Direct-In-Dial Blocking** is set for the selected COS in the DATA service.

DPSTN (Class of Service window, Data tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Dial Pulsing Station** is set for the selected COS in the DATA service.

DSM (Class of Service window, Data tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Access to the Integrated Data Server (DTE)** is set for the selected COS in the DATA service.

FWDBAS (Class of Service window, Data tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Call Forwarding Program By Another Subscriber** is set for the selected COS in the DATA service.

FWDDIR (Class of Service window, Data tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Act./Deact. and Query Call Forward Incoming** is set for the selected COS in the DATA service.

FWDFAS (Class of Service window, Data tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Call Forwarding Program By Another Subscriber** is set for the selected COS in the DATA service.

HGICLD (Class of Service window, Data tabs)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Hunt Group Access Code in Connected Number** is set for the selected COS in the DATA service.

The hunt group access code is sent to any caller no matter which station answered the call.

HOT (Class of Service window, Data tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Hotline** is set for the selected COS in the DATA service.

INATCP (Class of Service window, Data tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **International Call In Private Network** is set for the selected COS in the DATA service.

INTWOR (Class of Service window, Data tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Interworking** is set for the selected COS in the DATA service.

KIESIG (Class of Service window, Data tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Keypad IE Signaling Possible** is set for the selected COS in the DATA service.

LOCCPV (Class of Service window, Data tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Local Connection in Private Network** is set for the selected COS in the DATA service.

MCIDA (Class of Service window, Data tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Automatic Malicious Call ID (MCID)** is set for the selected COS in the DATA service.

MCIDM (Class of Service window, Data tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Manual Malicious Call ID (MCID)** is set for the selected COS in the DATA service.

MSN (Class of Service window, Data tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **B-party Is Notified Of The Multiple Subscriber Number** is set for the selected COS in the DATA service.

MULTRA (Class of Service window, Data tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Multitrans (called terminal can be allocated more than once)** is set for the selected COS in the DATA service.

CFNR (Class of Service window, Data tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Call forwarding on no reply** is set for the selected COS in the DATA service.

NOCHRG (Class of Service window, Data tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Without Charge** is set for the selected COS in the DATA service.

NOCO (Class of Service window, Data tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Intercom Only (No Direct Trunk Access)** is set for the selected COS in the DATA service.

NOTIE (Class of Service window, Data tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **No Tie Line Access** is set for the selected COS in the DATA service.

ORONLY (Class of Service window, Data tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Originate Only Service for direct inward dialing to the subscriber (ORONLY)** is set for the selected COS in the DATA service.

OVCAT (Class of Service window, Data tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Override Category** is set for the selected COS in the DATA service.

RTA (Class of Service window, Data tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Restricted Trunk Access** is set for the selected COS in the DATA service.

RTA1 (Class of Service window, Data tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Restricted Trunk Access 1** is set for the selected COS in the DATA service.

RTA2 (Class of Service window, Data tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Restricted Trunk Access 2** is set for the selected COS in the DATA service.

RTA3 (Class of Service window, Data tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Restricted Trunk Access 3** is set for the selected COS in the DATA service.

RTA4 (Class of Service window, Data tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Restricted Trunk Access 4** is set for the selected COS in the DATA service.

RTA5 (Class of Service window, Data tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Restricted Trunk Access 5** is set for the selected COS in the DATA service.

RTA6 (Class of Service window, Data tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Restricted Trunk Access 6** is set for the selected COS in the DATA service.

RTIEA (Class of Service window, Data tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Restricted Tie Access** is set for the selected COS in the DATA service.

SPECAR (Class of Service window, Data tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Special Arrangement** is set for the selected COS in the DATA service.

SUBCAL (Class of Service window, Data tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **B Is Notified Of The Number Of Station A (SUBCAL) i**s set for the selected COS in the DATA service.

SUBDB (Class of Service window, Data tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **B Is Notified Of The Number Of Station B (STNBDB) i**s set for the selected COS in the DATA service.

SUBMSN (Class of Service window, Data tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **B Is Notified Of The MSN (STNBMSN)** is set for the selected COS in the DATA service

TA (Class of Service window, Data tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Toll Access, Unrestricted** is set for the selected COS in the DATA service.

TNOTCR (Class of Service window, Data tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Tie Line With No Toll Restriction** is set for the selected COS in the DATA service.

TOLLPV (Class of Service window, Data tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Toll Call In Private Network** is set for the selected COS in the DATA service.

TSUID (Class of Service window, Data tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Trunk Subscriber Identification** is set for the selected COS in the DATA service.

TTCR1 (Class of Service window, Data tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Tie Access with Toll Code Restriction 1** is set for the selected COS in the DATA service.

TTCR2 (Class of Service window, Data tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Tie Access with Toll Code Restriction 2** is set for the selected COS in the DATA service.

TTCR3 (Class of Service window, Data tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Tie Access with Toll Code Restriction 3** is set for the selected COS in the DATA service.

TTCR4 (Class of Service window, Data tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Tie Access with Toll Code Restriction 4** is set for the selected COS in the DATA service.

TTCR5 (Class of Service window, Data tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Tie Access with Toll Code Restriction 5** is set for the selected COS in the DATA service.

TTCR6 (Class of Service window, Data tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Tie Access with Toll Code Restriction 6** is set for the selected COS in the DATA service.

TTT (Class of Service window, Data tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Transfer Trunk-to-Trunk** is set for the selected COS in the Data service.

UUS1IM (Class of Service window, Data tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Use Of User - User Signaling 1 Implicit** is set for the selected COS in the DATA service.

UUS3 (Class of Service window, Data tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Use Of User - User Signaling 3** is set for the selected COS in the DATA service.

Help for the fields in the Class of Service window, FAX tab in the Tables folder

ACTMAN (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Allow Manual CDR Code Account** is set for the selected COS in the FAX service.

BASIC (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Basic Authorization** is set for the selected COS in the FAX service.

CCBS (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Completion of Calls to Busy Subscriber** is set for the selected COS in the FAX service.

CDRIND (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Individual Call Detail Recording** is set for the selected COS in the FAX service.

CDRINT (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Internal Call Detail Recording (INCDR)** is set for the selected COS in the FAX service.

CDRSTN (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Immediate Call Detail Recording Display** is set for the selected COS in the FAX service.

COLR (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

If this box is activated, he class mark **Connected Line Identification Restriction** is set for the selected COS in the FAX service.

DIDBLK (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Direct-In-Dial Blocking** is set for the selected COS in the DATA service.

DPSTN (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Dial Pulsing (DEC)** is set for the selected COS in the FAX service.

FAX (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Access to Service Module (Voice)** is set for the selected COS in the VOICE service.

FWDBAS (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Call Forwarding Program By Another Subscriber** is set for the selected COS in the FAX service.

FWDDIR (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Act./Deact. and Query Call Forward Incoming** is set for the selected COS in the FAX service.

FWDFAS (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Call Forwarding Program For Another Subscriber** is set for the selected COS in the DATA service.

HGICLD (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Hunt Group Access Code in Connected Number** is set for the selected COS in the FAX service.

The hunt group access code is sent to any caller no matter which station answered the call.

INATCP (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **International Connection in Private Network** is set for the selected COS in the FAX service.

INTWOR (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Interworking** is set for the selected COS in the FAX service.

KIESIG (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Keypad IE Signaling Possible** is set for the selected COS in the FAX service.

LOCCPV (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Local Connection in Private Network** is set for the selected COS in the FAX service.

MCIDA (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Automatic Malicious Call ID (MCID)** is set for the selected COS in the FAX service.

MCIDM (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Manual Malicious Call ID (MCID)** is set for the selected COS in the DATA service.

MSN (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **B-party Is Notified Of The Multiple Subscriber Number** is set for the selected COS in the FAX service.

MULTRA (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Multitrans (called terminal can be allocated more than once)** is set for the selected COS in the FAX service.

CFNR (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Call forwarding on no reply** is set for the selected COS in the FAX service.

NOCHRG (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **No Charge** is set for the selected COS in the FAX service.

NOCO (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Interworking** is set for the selected COS in the FAX service.

NOTIE (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **No Tie Line Access** is set for the selected COS in the FAX service.

OFTFS (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **TFS As Overflow Position (OFTFS)** s set for the selected COS in the FAX service.

ORONLY (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Originate Only Service for direct inward dialing to the subscriber (ORONLY)** is set for the selected COS in the DATA service.

OVCAT (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Override Category** is set for the selected COS in the FAX service.

RTA (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Restricted Trunk Access** is set for the selected COS in the FAX service.

RTA1 (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Restricted Trunk Access 1** is set for the selected COS in the FAX service.

RTA2 (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Restricted Trunk Access 2** is set for the selected COS in the FAX service.

RTA3 (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Restricted Trunk Access 3** is set for the selected COS in the FAX service.

RTA4 (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Restricted Trunk Access 4** is set for the selected COS in the FAX service.

RTA5 (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Restricted Trunk Access 5** is set for the selected COS in the FAX service.

RTA6 (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Restricted Trunk Access 6** is set for the selected COS in the FAX service.

RTIEA (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Restricted Tie Access** is set for the selected COS in the FAX service.

SPECAR (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Special Arrangement** is set for the selected COS in the FAX service.

SUBCAL (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **B Is Notified Of The Number Of Station A** is set for the selected COS in the FAX service.

SUBDB (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

If this box is activated, class mark **B Is Notified Of The Number Of Station B** is set for the selected COS in the FAX service.

SUBMSN (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **B Is Notified Of The MSN** is set for the selected COS in the FAX service

TA (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Toll Access, Unrestricted** is set for the selected COS in the FAX service.

TNOTCR (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Tie Access off Toll Code Restriction** is set for the selected COS in the FAX service.

TOLLPV (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Toll Call In Private Network** is set for the selected COS in the FAX service.

TSUID (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Trunk Subscriber Identification** is set for the selected COS in the FAX service.

TTCR1 (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Tie Access with Toll Code Restriction 1** is set for the selected COS in the FAX service.

TTCR2 (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Tie Access with Toll Code Restriction 2** is set for the selected COS in the FAX service.

TTCR3 (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Tie Access with Toll Code Restriction 3** is set for the selected COS in the FAX service.

TTCR4 (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Tie Access with Toll Code Restriction 4** is set for the selected COS in the FAX service.

TTCR5 (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Tie Access with Toll Code Restriction 5** is set for the selected COS in the FAX service.

TTCR6 (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Tie Access with Toll Code Restriction 6** is set for the selected COS in the FAX service.

TTT (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Transfer Trunk-to-Trunk** is set for the selected COS in the FAX service.

UUS1IM (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Use Of User - User Signaling 1 Implicit** is set for the selected COS in the DATA service.

UUS3 (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

If this box is activated, the class mark **Use Of User - User Signaling 3 Implicit** is set for the selected COS in the DATA service.

Help for the fields in the "External COS (COEX)" window in the "Tables" folder

Domain ("External COS (COEX)" window)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the domain. You can use the choice list to display all presently configured domains and select the desired domain.

- Systems with common closed numbering schemes are combined in domains.
- The domain name can be up to 8 characters long.

System ("External COS (COEX)" window)

This fields contains the symbolic, four-digit system name, e.g. MCH1. You can use the choice list to select one system out of all configured systems.

External COS ("External COS (COEX)" window)

A Class of Service (COS) can be assigned to a maximum of 16 external classes of service. This field contains the number of the external class of service.

Valid values: numerical, 0...16

COS ("External COS (COEX)" window)

This field contains the number of a Class of Service (COS) that can be assigned to an external COS.

Valid values: 1 ... 1000

Remark ("External COS (COEX)" window)

This field is used to save any remark for the external Class of Service.

Help for the fields in the COS Changeover window in the Tables folder

COSX Group (COS Changeover window)

This field contains the number of the COS changeover group displayed in this window.

System (COS Changeover window)

This fields contains the symbolic, four-digit system name, e.g. MCH1. You can use the choice list to select one system out of all configured systems.

Domain (COS Changeover window)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the domain. You can use the choice list to display all presently configured domains and select the desired domain.

- Systems with common closed numbering schemes are combined in domains.
- The domain name can be up to 8 characters long.

Description (COS Changeover window)

This field contains remarks about the COS changeover group.

COS 1 (column in the COS Changeover window)

A field in this column indicates the time the changeover to COS 1 is to take place on the relevant day of the week. The changeover only takes place when the adjacent **Active** field on the right is checked.

Possible values:

1) Time: hh-mm

Active COS 1 (column in the COS Changeover window)

This field is checked when a changeover to the class of service COS 1 takes place on the appropriate weekday and at the set time (in the adjacent field on the left).

COS 2 (column in the COS Changeover window)

A field in this column indicates the time the changeover to COS 2 is to take place on the relevant day of the week. The changeover only takes place when the adjacent **Active** field on the right is checked.

Possible values:

1) Time: hh-mm

Active COS 2 (column in the COS Changeover window)

This field is checked when a changeover to the class of service COS 2 takes place on the appropriate weekday and at the set time (in the adjacent field on the left).

Help for the fields in the Active COS Groups window in the Tables folder

COSX Group (Active COS Groups window)

This field contains the number of the COS changeover group displayed in this window.

The check list can be used to display the names of all configured changeover groups and the associated description (from the **COS Changeover**) window.

System (Active COS Groups window)

This fields contains the symbolic, four-digit system name, e.g. MCH1. You can use the choice list to select one system out of all configured systems.

Domain (Active COS Groups window)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the domain. You can use the choice list to display all presently configured domains and select the desired domain.

- Systems with common closed numbering schemes are combined in domains.
- The domain name can be up to 8 characters long.

Remarks (Active COS Groups window)

This field contains remarks about the COS changeover group (from the **COS Changeover** window). You can modify the description.

Active COS (Active COS Groups window)

This field shows the active class of service (COS1 or COS2) of the selected COS changeover group.

Possible values: 1, 2

Help for the fields in the Traffic Restriction window, generic area in the Tables folder

System (Traffic Restriction window, generic area)

This fields contains the symbolic, four-digit system name, e.g. MCH1. You can use the choice list to select one system out of all configured systems.

Domain (Traffic Restriction window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the domain. You can use the choice list to display all presently configured domains and select the desired domain.

- Systems with common closed numbering schemes are combined in domains.
- The domain name can be up to 8 characters long.

Help for the fields in the Traffic Restriction window, Traffic Restriction tab in the Tables folder

Element in the traffic restriction matrix (Traffic Restriction window, Traffic Restriction tab)

The value in this field indicates the traffic restrictions from the source ITR group to the destination ITR group. Via the matrix you can define whether or not the connection is allowed (by means of a check box).

Principle:

Value	Traffic Restriction (field)
E	Allowed (marked)
V	Denied (not marked)

NOTICE: The internal traffic restriction within a group should always remain enabled. This is why the diagonal of the matrix cannot be altered.

Help for the fields in the Traffic Restriction window, Traffic Restriction (Card/Card Reader) tab in the Tables folder

Element in the ITR matrix ID/card reader (Traffic Restriction window, Traffic Restriction (Card/Card Reader) tab)

The value in this field indicates the traffic restriction of the stations with ID/card reader from source ITR group to destination ITR group. Via the matrix you can define whether or not the connection is allowed (by means of a check box).

Principle:

Value	Traffic Restriction (field)
E	Allowed (marked)
V	Denied (not marked)

NOTICE: The internal traffic restriction within a group should always remain enabled. This is why the diagonal of the matrix cannot be altered.

Help for the fields in the Traffic Restriction Group window, generic area in the Tables folder

System (Traffic Restriction Group window, generic area)

This fields contains the symbolic, four-digit system name, e.g. MCH1. You can use the choice list to select one system out of all configured systems.

Domain (Traffic Restriction Group window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the domain. You can use the choice list to display all presently configured domains and select the desired domain.

- Systems with common closed numbering schemes are combined in domains.
- The domain name can be up to 8 characters long.

Group (Traffic Restriction Group window, generic area)

This field contains the ITR/DPLN group number of the internal traffic restriction group.

With the choice list you can display all configured group numbers (0...15) and select the desired group.

Info (Traffic Restriction Group window, generic area)

This field contains remarks about the ITR group. You can modify the description.

Help for the fields in the Traffic Restriction Group window, "Basic Data" tab in the Tables folder

Application (Traffic Restriction Group window, Basic Data tab)

A particular application, such as door opener, gas station pump, etc. can be allocated to devices with card readers. The applications are identified with numbers allocated to the ITR groups.

In addition, the relevant device must be allocated the **Application Hotline** authorization in its COS (class of service).

If a neutral ID card is inserted in a device identified in this way, then the application allocated to its ITR group is executed.

Valid values: numerical, 2-99

Code Calling / Paging (Traffic Restriction Group, Basic Data tab)

This field contains the code of the radio paging equipment. This is the code sent on the terminal after the paging code is selected (or after the PS function key, if programmed, is pressed).

Customer Name (Traffic Restriction Group window, Basic Data tab)

This field contains the customer name. It is used on the attendant console for the display purposes in the event of an intercept. If dialing is complete, the ITR group of the destination is used, while the ITR group of the incoming call is used if dialing is incomplete.

Witness (Traffic Restriction Group window, Basic Data tab)

One station number (witness) can be allocated for each ITR group. When its digits are analyzed, the station number must lead to the station (STN) digit analysis result. This can be an internal station, so that it has to be configured (RULO), or an external station, so that it must have a destination number that can be converted to an RTE NO.

You can change over to the **Station** window by going to the linked object.

Suppress Display on Call Forward (Traffic Restriction Group window, Basic Data tab)

If this check box is marked, the display of the CFW destination is suppressed for the selected ITR group.

Help for the fields in the "Traffic Restriction Group" window, "Charge Zones Internal Calls" tab in the "Table" folder

ITR Group 0...15 (Traffic Restriction Group window, Charge Zones Internal Calls tab)

These fields contain the charge zone for internal connections for each traffic restriction group. You can use the check list to display and allocate the charge zones for each field.

Help for the fields in the "Traffic Restriction Group" window, "Charge Zones Incoming Calls" tab in the "Table"s folder

ITR Group 0...15 (Traffic Restriction Group window, Charge Zones Incoming Calls tab)

These fields contain the charge zone for incoming calls for each traffic restriction group. You can use the check list to display and allocate the charge zones for each field.

Help for the fields in the Speed Dial List window in the Tables folder

Speed Dial List (Speed Dial List window)

This field contains the number of the speed dial list shown in the window.

This field is only writable in search mode and with the action New.

Possible values: 0...15

System (Speed Dial List window)

This fields contains the symbolic, four-digit system name, e.g. MCH1. You can use the choice list to select one system out of all configured systems.

Domain (Speed Dial List window)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the domain. You can use the choice list to display all presently configured domains and select the desired domain.

- Systems with common closed numbering schemes are combined in domains.
- The domain name can be up to 8 characters long.

Description (Speed Dial List window)

You can enter remarks about the speed dial list in this field.

Copied From System (Speed Dial List window)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the source station from which the displayed speed dial list has been copied using the **Synchronize Speed Dial Lists** function.

Input in this field is not possible.

On (Speed Dial List window)

- Object view:

  This fields contain the time (date and time) when the speed dial list displayed was copied from the source system specified in the **Copied From System** field using the **Synchronize Speed Dial Lists** function. Entering data into this fields is only possible in the search mode.
- Search Criteria view:

  You can enter a time period to restrict the search:

  With the button a dialog with calendar view opens where you can select the specific points in time, "from" and "to".

Start Index (Speed Dial List window)

This field contains the lowest speed dialing index for this speed dial list.

End Index (Speed Dial List window)

This field contains the highest speed dialing index for this speed dial list.

Index (list column in Speed Dial List window)

This column contains the speed dialing index of the unabbreviated call number in the neighboring **Number** field.

See also: Speed Dial

Number (list column in Speed Dial List window)

This column contains an unabbreviated call number.

Truncate (list column in Speed Dial List window)

This column contains the number of suffix digits for the unabbreviated call number.

See also: Speed Dial

Description (list column in Speed Dial List window)

This column contains remarks about the speed dialing number or unabbreviated call number.

Help for the fields in the Standard Key Layout window in the Tables folder

Key Layout (Standard Key Layout window)

This field contains the number of a key layout.

You can write to this field only in search mode.

System (Standard Key Layout window)

This fields contains the symbolic, four-digit system name, e.g. MCH1. You can use the choice list to select one system out of all configured systems.

Domain (Standard Key Layout window)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the domain. You can use the choice list to display all presently configured domains and select the desired domain.

- Systems with common closed numbering schemes are combined in domains.
- The domain name can be up to 8 characters long.

Description (Standard Key Layout window)

This field contains a random description of the standard key layout.

Service Information (Standard Key Layout window)

This field contains the text from the system's description field.

Input in this field is possible.

Copied From System (Standard Key Layout window)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the source station from which the displayed standard key layout has been copied using the **Synchronize Standard Key Layouts** action.

Input in this field is not possible.

On (Standard Key Layout window)

- Object view:

  This fields contain the time (date and time) when the standard key layout displayed was copied from the source system specified in the **Copied From System** field using the **Synchronize Standard Key Layouts** function. Entering data into this fields is only possible in the search mode.
- Search Criteria view:

  You can enter a time period to restrict the search:

  With the button a dialog with calendar view opens where you can select the specific points in time, "from" and "to".

Layout Group (Standard Key Layout window)

This field contains the precise name of the voice terminal type and number of times it is to be found on the underside of the device, e. g. "opti".

The Display Choice List function can be used to display all possible values.

The OPTI value represents all device types starting from Optiset terminal type onward.

Key Layout for Main Device (Standard Key Layout window)

This field indicates the device families for which the standard key layout is defined. Device families that can use the same standard key layouts are grouped together in a combined value.

The Choice List allows you to display a list of all possible key functions, and to select one.

Meaning of some values:

Value	Meaning
OPTI_E_T19	Devices starting from Optiset onward, with 19 function keys
OPTI_E_T12	Devices starting from Optiset onward, with 12 function keys
OPTI_E_T8	Devices starting from Optiset onward, with 8 function keys
OPTI_E_T3	Devices starting from Optiset onward, with 3 function keys

Add-on Key Layout (Standard Key Layout window)

This field contains the precise name of the add-on device type and its location on the underside of the add-on device.

The Display Choice List function can be used to display all possible values.

Add-on Key Layout Name (Standard Key Layout window)

Unlike the **Add-on Key Layout** field, you can enter a name of your choice for the type of add-on device in this field.

Key Layout used at Station No. (table column in the Standard Key Layout window)

The **Key Layout used at Station** table contains the station numbers of the stations that use the displayed Standard Key Layout.

Input in this field is not possible.

Key functions (Device Key Layout subwindow)

This field contains the abbreviation of a key function.

The Choice List allows you to display a list of all possible key functions, and to select one.

Help for the fields in the Device Combination window, generic area in the Tables folder

Device Combination (Device Combination window, generic area)

This field contains a freely assignable name for a device combination. This name is used to assign the device combination in the **Station** window to a station.

Layout Type (Device Combination window, generic area)

This field contains the precise name of the voice terminal type and number of times it is to be found on the underside of the device.

The Display Choice List function can be used to display all possible values.

Device Family (Device Combination window, generic area)

This field contains the name of the device class to which the voice terminal type belongs. The system derives the contents of this field from the entry in the **Layout Type** field.

Description (Device Combination window, generic area)

This field contains a description of the device combination.

Help for the fields in the Device Combination window, Basic Data tab in the Tables folder

Card Reader (Device Combination window, Basic Data tab)

This field is checked if the voice terminal (or add-on device) is equipped with a card reader (chip card reader).

Hands-Free (Device Combination window, Basic Data tab)

This field is checked if the voice terminal permits hands-free operation.

If possible, the system derives the contents of this field from the entry in the **Layout Type** field.

Display (Device Combination window, Basic Data tab)

This field is checked if the voice terminal is equipped with a display.

If possible, the system derives the contents of this field from the entry in the **Layout Type** field.

This field is checked by the OpenScape 4000 Manager in devices with displays because the menu function is dependent on this field. If this entry is missing, then OpenScape/HiPath call processing does not support the menu system.

Add-on Dev. (Device Combination window, Basic Data tab)

This field contains the precise name of the add-on device as found on the underside of add-on devices for OpenScape/HiPath terminals.

The device name for the Optiset and OptiPoint device families indicates the number of add-on devices:

- 1_OPTI_KEY_MODUL
- 2_OPTI_KEY_MODULES
- 3_OPTI_KEY_MODULES
- 4_OPTI_KEY_MODULES

If a device can be extended with add-on devices, then up to four add-on devices can be added; three when a card reader is installed.

NOTICE: In case of an OpenStage 30 phone, only one add-on can connected: the OpenStage 15 Cost Effective Key Module. Other add-ons are not supported by OpenStage 30 phones.

Basic Charge Class (Device Combination window, Basic Data tab)

This field contains a basic charge class. This is used for the accounting management (AM) service in order to calculate the rent or basic charge for the device combination.

See also the AM Administration Manual.

Headset (Device Combination window, Basic Data tab)

This field indicates whether the voice terminal in question has a headset.

This field applies to Set500, Set700 and Optiset/OptiPoint units.

The following values are possible:

- No: no headset
- No Indication: Headset with no hardware indication, i.e. the hardware does not recognize when the headset is connected or disconnected, so that this must be made known by pressing the Headset key.
- With Indication: Headset with hardware indication, i.e. the hardware recognizes when a headset is connected or disconnected so that this does not need to be made known by pressing the Headset key.

Headset Key (Device Combination window, Basic Data tab)

This field indicates how the Headset key (if any) works.

The following values are possible:

- Normal: The Headset key is used to answer, initiate and end a call.
- Indication: The Headset key indicates whether or not a headset with no hardware indication is connected.

Adaptor 1 (Device Combination window, Basic Data tab)

Adaptor can only be administered on Optiset or OptiPoint devices. These are to be divided into two categories:

- Adaptors for creating an Optiset/OptiPoint connection (=bus constellation)
  - optiset E phone adaptor (for connecting a slave device to an master device)
  - optiset E ISDN adaptor (for connecting CorNeT - or functional terminals to a master device)
- Adaptors with RS232 interface and dialing interface (Optiset)
  - optiset E data adaptor (= RS232 adaptor)
  - optiset E control adaptor (adaptor dialing interface)
  - Terminal adaptors are available for connecting an analog terminal to an Optiset E.
  - optiset E ta/b adaptor

- The RS232 data adapter "optiset E data adapter" familiar from the optiset E (connection of terminal devices with V.24 interface) and "optiset E control adapter" (connection of PC as "Simple Dialer") cannot be managed individually in the case of the optiPoint 500. The corresponding functionality is only available via the **"optiPoint 500 USB Adapter"**.
- The USB adapter is already integrated in most optiPoint 500 telephones.
- The individual functionalities of the USB adapter ("control adapter", "data adapter", "S0 adapter") can be configured automatically as needed (i.e. upon configuring or expanding the optiPoint 500 with corresponding terminal devices).

Although the adaptors can be inserted at slot 1 or slot 2, the OpenScape 4000 Manager performs a reset:

- The optiset E phone adaptor is always allocated to the **Adaptor 1** field
- The optiset E ISDN adaptor is always allocated to the **Adaptor 2** field
- The optiset E ta/b adaptor is always allocated to the **Adaptor 1** field.
- The other two adaptors, if any, are distributed accordingly.

The following adapters can be administered as alternatives in the **Adaptor 1** field:

- OPTI_E_PHONE_ADAPTOR
- OPTI_E_DATA_ADAPTOR (Optiset only)
- OPTI_E_CONTROL_ADAPTOR (Optiset only)
- OPTI_E_TA/B_ADAPTOR
- The phone adaptor only be allocated to a master device. It is used to connect to another station, the slave device.
- If a slave is configured, then the phone adapter is automatically configured on the associated master device by the OpenScape 4000 Manager after consultation if this has not already taken place.
- The phone adaptor on the master device is removed when deleting the slave.
- The analog terminal adaptor can only be used instead of a phone adaptor.
- The terminal on the analog terminal adaptor can have an individual station number that is independent of the master device or may be reached under the same number as the master device.
- In addition, S0 terminals can be configured by means of an ISDN adaptor.

Adaptor 2 (Device Combination window, Basic Data tab)

The following adapters can be administered as alternatives in the **Adaptor 2** field:

- OPTI_E_ISDN_ADAPTOR (Optiset and OptiPoint)
- OPTI_E_DATA_ADAPTOR (Optiset)
- OPTI_E_CONTROL_ADAPTOR (Optiset)
- The RS232 data adapter "optiset E data adapter" familiar from the optiset E (connection of terminal devices with V.24 interface) and "optiset E control adapter" (connection of PC as "Simple Dialer") cannot be managed individually in the case of the optiPoint 500. The corresponding functionality is only available via the **"optiPoint 500 USB Adapter"**.
- The USB adapter is already integrated in most optiPoint 500 telephones.
- The individual functionalities of the USB adapter ("control adapter", "data adapter", "S0 adapter") can be configured automatically as needed (i.e.

upon configuring or expanding the optiPoint 500 with corresponding terminal devices).

The ISDN adaptor can only be allocated to a master unit. It is used to connect S0 devices. These can be CorNetT devices as well as functional non-voice terminals:

- CorNetT terminals are:
  - SET700
  - DCI700
  - PCCARD
- Functional "non-voice" terminals are:
  - FAX
  - DTE
  - TTX
  - VTX

NOTICE: If an Optiset/OptiPoint adapter is extended to include the first S0 unit, then the ISDN adaptor on the associated master device is automatically configured by the OpenScape 4000 Manager after consultation if this has not already happened. When the last S0 device of a station is deleted, the ISDN adaptor is removed from the master device.

ComManager (Device Combination window, Basic Data tab)

This field indicates whether the voice terminal is configured for using a TAPI application.

A TAPI application serves for controlling telephone functions via a PC connected to the terminal (Optiset and control adapter, or Optipoint via USB). To be able to run TAPI applications the TAPI Service Provider Software (TSP) must be installed on the PC (included in Callbridge TU/TA).

NOTICE: This parameter is only relevant for Optiset/OptiPoint devices. If this field is checked, then 4 add-on devices are automatically required, since 4 add-on devices are configured internally on the system.

Help for the fields in the Device Combination window, Aux. Devices tab in the Tables folder

Data (Device Combination window, Aux. Devices tab)

This field contains the names of the data terminals that are part of the device combination.

The Display Choice List function can be used to display all possible values.

Fax (Device Combination window, Aux. Devices tab)

This field contains the fax auxiliary device that forms part of the device combination.

The Display Choice List function can be used to display all possible values.

TTX (Device Combination window, Aux. Devices tab)

This field contains the TTX auxiliary device that forms part of the device combination.

The Display Choice List function can be used to display all possible values.

VTX (Device Combination window, Aux. Devices tab)

This field contains the VTX auxiliary device that forms part of the device combination.

The Display Choice List function can be used to display all possible values.

Other (Device Combination window, Aux. Devices tab)

These fields contain the names of the data terminals that are part of this device combination but that are not supported by the CM.

The Display Choice List function can be used to display all possible values.

Help for the fields in the VoiceMail COS window in the Tables folder

VM COS (VoiceMail COS window)

This field contains a voicemail class of service.

The content of this field can only be modified in search mode.

System (VoiceMail COS window)

This field contains the symbolic, four-digit system name, for example MCH1. You can use the choice list to select one system out of all configured systems

Domain (VoiceMail COS window)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the domain. You can use the choice list to display all presently configured domains and select the desired domain.

- Systems with common closed numbering schemes are combined in domains.
- The domain name can be up to 8 characters long.

Description (VoiceMail COS window)

This field contains a description of the voicemail class of service. You can enter or modify the description.

Help for the fields in the Download Class window in the Tables folder

Download Class (Download Class window)

This field contains the number of a download class.

The content of this field can only be modified in search mode.

System (Download Class window)

This field contains the symbolic, four-digit system name, for example MCH1. You can use the choice list to select one system out of all configured systems.

Description (Download Class window)

This field contains a description of the download class. You can enter or modify the description.

Help for the fields in the Download Parameter window in the Tables folder

Download Parameter (Download Parameter window)

This field contains the number of a download parameter group.

The content of this field can only be modified in search mode.

System (Download Parameter window)

This field contains the symbolic, four-digit system name, for example MCH1. You can use the choice list to select one system out of all configured systems.

Description (Download Parameter window)

This field contains a description of the download parameter group. You can enter or modify the description.

Help for the fields in the Hotline window in the Tables folder

System (Hotline window)

This fields contains the symbolic, four-digit system name, e.g. MCH1. You can use the choice list to select one system out of all configured systems.

Domain (Hotline window)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the domain. You can use the choice list to display all presently configured domains and select the desired domain.

- Systems with common closed numbering schemes are combined in domains.
- The domain name can be up to 8 characters long.

Hotline Index (Hotline window)

This field contains the number of a hotline index for hotline/off-hook destinations.

The content of this field can only be modified in search mode.

Description (Hotline window)

This field contains a description of the hotline. You can enter or modify the description.

Hotline Destination Voice (Hotline window)

You can enter a destination number in this field as the hotline destination for the VOICE service. The following types of destination station number are available:

- Station
- Attendant console group
- Hunt Group
- Speed-dialing number

The choice list allows you to display a list of all possible values. Clicking on the field name enables you to switch to the linked object (**Station** window).

Hotline Destination Data (Hotline window)

You can enter a destination number in this field as the destination for the DATA service. The following types of destination station number are available:

- Station
- Hunt Group
- Speed-dialing number

The choice list allows you to display a list of all possible values. Clicking on the field name enables you to switch to the linked object (**Station** window).

Off-hook Intercept Destination (Hotline window)

You can enter a destination number for incomplete or invalid dialing in this field as the off-hook intercept destination. The following types of destination station number are available:

- Station
- Attendant console group
- Hunt Group
- Speed-dialing number

The choice list allows you to display a list of all possible values. Clicking on the field name enables you to switch to the linked object (**Station** window).

Precedence Level (Hotline window)

The choice list allows you to select from the following types of precedence levels:

- Flash
- Flash Override
- Immediate
- No Precedence
- Priority
- Routine
- Routine Protected

Help for the fields in the Hunt Group window in the Groups folder

Main Station No. (Hunt Group window, generic area)

This field contains the station no. of a code hunt group. This number is used for access to the hunt group. With code hunt groups, the **Master Hunt Group** field is not checked. When setting up a new code hunt group, this field may remain empty: the system detects a free main station number and enters it automatically.

- Master hunt group: The station no. of the first station in the hunt group is also used as the hunt group number.
- Code hunt group. The hunt group is assigned one station no. (at least). Additional (duplicated) station numbers are administered in the **Other Hunt Group Codes** table.

Possible values: 0-9,*,#,A-D, up to 6 characters

(Parameter CD, AMO SA)

System (Hunt Group window, generic area)

This fields contains the symbolic, four-digit system name, e.g. MCH1. You can use the selection list to select one system out of all configured systems.

Domain (Hunt Group window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the domain. You can use the selection list to display all presently configured domains and select the desired domain.

- Systems with common closed numbering schemes are combined in domains.
- The domain name can be up to 8 characters long.

Name (Hunt Group window, generic area)

This field allows you to assign a name of your choice to the hunt group.

Input options:

Maximum 16 alphanumeric characters

Master Hunt Group (Hunt Group window, generic area)

If this check box is selected, the window displays a master hunt group. Otherwise, the window displays a code hunt group.

- Master hunt group: The station no. of the first station in the hunt group is also used as the hunt group number.
- Code hunt group: The hunt group is assigned one station no. (at least) (**Hunt Group Code** field).

Other Hunt Group Codes (Hunt Group window, generic area)

This list displays the duplicated hunt group codes under which the hunt group displayed can also be reached besides the hunt group code. It has to be a code hunt group.

- Master hunt group: The station no. of the first station in the hunt group is also used as the hunt group number.
- Code hunt group: The hunt group is assigned one station no. (at least) (**Hunt Group Code** field).

You can enter several station numbers here if a code hunt group is selected (**Master Hunt Group** check box is not selected).

The Display Selection List function can be used to display free hunt group codes.

Description (Hunt Group window, generic area)

You can enter remarks about the hunt group in this field.

Tenant Group (Hunt Group window, generic area)

During the creation of a new Hunt Group (or modifying existing one) you can specify which Tenant Group this group should be assigned to. This can be done by selecting one of the groups displayed in the Tenant Group dropdown field in the Hunt Group window (groups not visible are not available).

If no Tenant Group is specified when a new Hunt Group is added, this group will be globally visible to all users.

Help for the fields in the Hunt Group window, Members for VOICE tab in the Groups folder

Position (list column, Hunt Group window, Members for VOICE tab)

Shows the position of the members of a voice hunt group within the hunt group. In a master hunt group, the member with position 1 is also the master of the hunt group.

This field is only writable in search mode and when adding a new member.

Station No. (list column, Hunt Group window, Members for VOICE tab)

The station numbers of the hunt group members are displayed in the fields in this column.

This field is only writable in search mode and when adding a new member.

- **Adding** a new member: Select the member after which the new member is to be added to the hunt group. Now select the **New** button in the menu bar. A new line appears underneath the selected one. You can enter the station no. here.
- **Deleting** a member: Select the line that describes the member to be deleted. Now select the **Delete** button in the menu bar.

You can also enter the number of an external party here.

System (list column, Hunt Group window, Members for VOICE)

This column displays the system of the corresponding group member. The system is automatically determined where possible. A message is displayed and the field remains blank if a system cannot be determined based on the member's station no..

With the selection list you can display all possible values. This field is only used for display purposes and can only be written in search mode.

Display Name (list column, Hunt Group window, Members for VOICE)

A field in this column contains the display name of a group member. This is assigned to the station (in the **Station** window) and displayed here as supplementary information to the station no..

This field can only be written to in the search mode.

Help for the fields in the Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for VOICE tab in the Groups folder

Type of display at A-Party (Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for VOICE tab)

This field indicates the type of display selected for the A-party number. You can display or assign the potential values with the selection list.

Possible values:

Value	Meaning
Station No. of Hunting Group Member	Display the station number of the hunt group member
Extension No. of Hunt Group	Display the extension number of the hunt group (station number of master or hunt group code)

Search Mode (Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for VOICE tab)

On calling a hunt group, a free hunt group member is searched for and seized for the call. All members are scanned until a free member is found. This field offers information on how the member list is scanned:

- Linear search mode The list is always scanned from the top to the bottom.
- Cyclical search mode Starts with the member who follows the last busy member (on a previous call). After this the list is scanned to the bottom, then resumed at the top. The search ends at the last busy member.
- Parallel search mode All available members ring.
- The list is scanned right from the very top to the very bottom if the last busy member was the member at the very bottom of the list.

The Display Selection List function can be used to display all possible values.

CapacityFixed Call Queue (Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for VOICE tab)

This field contains a fixed number of call queues for the hunt group. If all hunt group members are busy, every additional caller is assigned to a call queue until a hunt group member becomes available.

A fixed number of call queues can only be assigned if the **Variable Call Queue** check box is not selected.

Overflow Dest. Type (Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for VOICE)

This field contains the overflow destination of the hunt group.

Possible values:

Value	Meaning
NO	No overflow destination set

Value	Meaning
DESTEXT	Overflow destination number
VMSINT	Internal VMS
VMSNW	Network-wide VMS

NOTICE: The **Overflow Dest. Number** field must be assigned values if an overflow destination other than **NO** is entered.

Overflow Dest. Number (Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for VOICE)

This field displays the number or code of the overflow destination. You can display or assign the potential numbers or codes using the selection list.

ITR Group (Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for VOICE)

This field contains the internal traffic restriction group (ITR group) to which the hunt group belongs.

The association of the individual members of the hunting group with an ITR (internal traffic relation / closed user) group is not checked when the hunting group is created.

The members of an ITR group can make internal traffic restrictions among themselves (that is, set up connections). In addition, you can define the possible internal traffic restrictions among the ITR groups (i.e. their members) by means of administration outside the CM.

You can display the internal traffic restrictions in the Traffic Restriction Group window in the Tables folder.

Input: optional

Possible values: 0-15

Busy Condition (Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for VOICE)

The value in the Busy Condition field determines when the hunt group behaves as "busy". It is valid only if the Search Mode is set to "parallel"; otherwise it will be disabled. The values of the new parameter are:

- One Member Busy - Hunt Group is busy if at least one member is busy
- All Members Busy - Hunt Group is busy only if all members are busy.

The default value is All Members Busy.

Call forwarding (Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for VOICE)

This check box is selected if call forwarding is activated for the hunt group.

If a hunt group member does not answer a call within a certain period of time, the call is allocated to a free member that is found.

If the call forwarding option is not selected, the call is allocated to the first free member found, regardless of whether this member answers the call or not.

Variable Call Queue (Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for VOICE)

This check box is selected if the hunt group always has an equal number of call queues and members. If all hunt group members are busy, every additional caller is assigned to a call queue until a hunt group member becomes available.

If this field is checked, the field **Capacity Fixed Call Queue** is not writable.

Overflow after Loop (Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for VOICE)

This field is only relevant for the cyclical search method (see the **Search Mode** field)

If this check box is selected, the call is routed to the overflow destination after the list of members has been scanned using the cyclical search method.

Call forw. - all calls (Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for VOICE)

If fixed call forwarding is activated for members of a hunt group, this will only be performed if the **Call forw. - all calls** check box is selected.

Cust.-spec. Announcement (Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for VOICE)

The customized announcement feature is activated if this check box is selected. This announcement can be a wait announcement, for example, if the call is routed to the hunt group queue.

Leave hunt group after networkwide group member (Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for VOICE)

If this check box is selected, the search for an available hunt group member proceeds as follows:

- All members are scanned in accordance with the search mode selected (see the **Search Mode** field) until the first network-wide hunt group member is reached.
- The call is routed to the overflow destination if this member is also busy.

Last member can leave the group (Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for VOICE)

The last Hunt Group member is allowed to leave the group.

Check CFU destination for availability (Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for VOICE)

If this option is checked for a hunt group, the CFU destinations of the members will be checked to see whether the members are busy or not. If this option is not checked, all members with CFU will be assumed to be "available". This rule only applies to CFU (Call Forwarding Unconditional).

It is valid only if the Search Mode is set to "parallel"; otherwise it will be disabled.

Help for the fields in the Hunt Group window, Members for DATA tab in the Groups folder

Position (list column, Hunt Group window, Members for DATA)

Shows the position of the members of a data hunt group within the hunt group. In a master hunt group, the member with position 1 is also the master of the hunt group.

This field is only writable in search mode and when adding a new member.

Station No. (list column, Hunt Group window, Members for DATA)

The station numbers of the hunt group members are displayed in the fields in this column.

This field is only writable in search mode and when adding a new member.

- **Adding** a new member: Select the member after which the new member is to be added to the hunt group. Now select the **New** button in the menu bar. A new line appears underneath the selected one. You can enter the station no. here.
- **Deleting** a member: Select the line that describes the member to be deleted. Now select the **Delete** button in the menu bar.

You can also enter the number of an external party here.

System (list column, Hunt Group window, Members for DATA)

This column displays the system of the corresponding group member. The system is automatically determined where possible. A message is displayed and the field remains blank if a system cannot be determined based on the member's station no..

With the selection list you can display all possible values. This field is only used for display purposes and can only be written in search mode.

Display Name (list column, Hunt Group window, Members for DATA)

A field in this column contains the display name of a group member. This is assigned to the station (in the **Station** window) and displayed here as supplementary information to the station no..

This field can only be written to in the search mode.

Help for the fields in the Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for DATA tab in the Groups folder

Search Mode (Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for DATA)

On calling a hunt group, a free hunt group member is searched for and seized for the call. All members are scanned in succession until a free member is found. This field offers information on how the member list is scanned:

- Linear search mode The list is always scanned from the top to the bottom.
- Cyclical search mode Starts with the member who follows the last busy member (on a previous call). After this the list is scanned to the bottom, then resumed at the top. The search ends at the last busy member.
- The list is scanned right from the very top to the very bottom if the last busy member was the member at the very bottom of the list.

The Display Selection List function can be used to display all possible values.

Type of display at A-Party (Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for DATA)

This field indicates the type of display selected for the A-party number. You can display or assign the potential values with the selection list.

Possible values:

Value	Meaning
Station No. of Hunting Group Member	Display the station number of the hunt group member
Extension No. of Hunt Group	Display the extension number of the hunt group (station number of master or hunt group code)

Help for the fields in the Hunt Group window, Members for FAX tab in the Groups folder

Position (list column, Hunt Group window, Members for FAX)

Shows the position of the members of a fax hunt group within the hunt group. In a master hunt group, the member with position 1 is also the master of the hunt group.

This field is only writable in search mode and when adding a new member.

Station No. (list column, Hunt Group window, Members for FAX)

The station numbers of the hunt group members are displayed in the fields in this column.

This field is only writable in search mode and when adding a new member.

- **Adding** a new member: Select the member after which the new member is to be added to the hunt group. Now select the **New** button in the menu bar. A new line appears underneath the selected one. You can enter the extension here.
- **Deleting** a member: Select the line that describes the member to be deleted. Now select the **Delete** button in the menu bar.

You can also enter the number of an external party here.

System (list column, Hunt Group window, Members for FAX)

This column displays the system of the corresponding group member. The system is automatically determined where possible. A message is displayed and the field remains blank if a system cannot be determined based on the member's station no..

With the selection list you can display all possible values. This field is only used for display purposes and can only be written in search mode.

Display Name (list column, Hunt Group window, Members for FAX tab)

A field in this column contains the display name of a group member. This is assigned to the station (in the **Station** window) and displayed here as supplementary information to the station no..

This field can only be written to in the search mode.

Help for the fields in the Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for FAX tab in the Groups folder

Search Mode (Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for FAX)

On calling a hunt group, a free hunt group member is searched for and seized for the call. All members are scanned in succession until a free member is found. This field offers information on how the member list is scanned:

- Linear search mode The list is always scanned from the top to the bottom.
- Cyclical search mode Starts with the member who follows the last busy member (on a previous call). After this the list is scanned to the bottom, then resumed at the top. The search ends at the last busy member.
- The list is scanned right from the very top to the very bottom if the last busy member was the member at the very bottom of the list.

The Display Selection List function can be used to display all possible values.

Type of display at A-Party (Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for FAX)

This field indicates the type of display selected for the A-party number. You can display or assign the potential values with the selection list.

Possible values:

Value	Meaning
Station no. of hunting group member	Display the station number of the hunt group member
Extension no. of hunt group	Display the extension number of the hunt group (station number of master or hunt group code)

Help for the fields in the Hunt Group window, Common Data tab in the Groups folder

DPLN0...15 (Hunt Group window, Common Data)

The term "dial plan" is used to refer to the assignment of a digit analysis result (DAR) to a selected digit string in accordance with the call progress state (CPS) and the dial plan groups (DPLN).

You can assign DPLN groups when configuring the hunt group by selecting the relevant check box (**DPLN 0...15**).

The settings are displayed for existing hunt groups. These cannot be changed.

See also the field help for **CPS2...12**, **CPS 22**

CPS2...12, CPS22 (Hunt Group window, Common Data)

You can assign call progress states (CPS 2...12, CPS 22) when configuring the hunt group by selecting the relevant check box.

Check box	Meaning
CPS2	Transfer of inside calls at the attendant console
CPS3	Transfer of trunk calls at the attendant console
CPS4	Attendant console prefix
CPS5	Subscriber prefix

Check box	Meaning
CPS6	Incoming CO calls with direct inward dialing
CPS7	IDN connection of incoming CO calls with direct inward dialing
CPS8	Consultation hold of a party on inside call (incl. TIE)
CPS9	Consultation hold of a party on CO call
CPS10	NAL (extension line) incoming
CPS11	TT (tie trunk) incoming
CPS12	ZWL (special inter-PBX line) incoming
CPS22	Consultation hold of a party from a conference

The settings are displayed for existing hunt groups. These cannot be changed.

See also the field help **DPLN 0...15**.

Help for the fields in the Call Pickup window in the Groups folder, Call Pickup

PU Group (Call Pickup window, generic area)

This field contains the number of the call pickup group (PU group) that is displayed in the window.

This field is only writable in search mode and with the action **New**.

The Display Selection List function can be used to display all possible values.

This field can remain blank when a new PU group is created. The system then enters a free group number.

The PU Group list column in the "Remote Links" table displays the extensions of the remote (network-wide) PU groups.

Team (Call Pickup window, generic area)

This field displays the team number. It identifies the network-wide team.

The unique team number must be assigned network-wide. A PU group is included in the team function (and network-wide) if a PU group is assigned a team number.

Possible values: numerical, 1...999

System (Call Pickup window, generic area)

This fields contains the symbolic, four-digit system name, e.g. MCH1. You can use the selection list to select one system out of all configured systems.

Domain (Call Pickup window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the domain. You can use the selection list to display all presently configured domains and select the desired domain.

- Systems with common closed numbering schemes are combined in domains.

- The domain name can be up to 8 characters long.

Description (Call Pickup window, generic area)

You can enter remarks about the call pickup group in this field.

Tenant Group (Call Pickup window, generic area)

During the creation of a new Call Pickup Group (or modifying existing one) you can specify which Tenant Group this group should be assigned to. This can be done by selecting one of the groups displayed in the Tenant Group dropdown field in the Call Pickup Group window (groups not visible are not available).

If no Tenant Group is specified when a new Call Pickup Group is added, this group will be globally visible to all users.

Networkwide ficticious PU Group (Call Pickup window, generic area)

This field indicates that you are dealing with a networkwide fictitious pickup group.

A networkwide fictitious pickup group which is set up with a dummy station (card subscriber) must be configured in every system (with the same number if possible). The networkwide fictitious PU group is required for networkwide signaling.

Parallel Subscriber/One Number Service (ONS) (Call Pickup window, generic area)

Check this box if you want to define an ONS group. An ONS group is a special pickup group, where a group of people can be reached with a single number.

When the box is checked, up to three members can be defined. They may have digital or analog telephones. One of the members has to be master, the others have to be subscribers.

When specifying member for an ONS group the following restrictions apply:

- ONS group members must not be members of CHESE groups.
- ONS group members cannot be members of another call pickup group.
- ONS group members cannot be assigned to different ITR groups.
- ONS group members must be in the same Dial Plan Group ("DPLN" Group field in the "Station" dialog, "Basic 1" tab sheet), except the Remote Access Code number (GSM phone) which is represented as a virtual ONS subscriber. For virtual ONS subscribers, all rules and restrictions apply as for all other ONS group members.
- ONS group members must not be ACD agents.
- ONS group members must not be night stations.
- Master devices of an ONS group can be members but not masters of a hunt group; however, they can be secondary devices of a hunt group.
- Secondary devices of an ONS group must not be members or masters of a hunt group.
- ONS master and ONs secondary extension numbers must not appear in any other keyset.

Help for the fields in the Call Pickup window, Station No. tab in the Groups folder, Call Pickup

Station No. (list column, Call Pickup window, Station No. tab)

The station numbers of the call pickup group members are displayed in these fields.

This field is only writable in search mode and when adding a new member.

Adding a new member: click the button to the left of this field and then select the **New** button in the menu bar. A new line appears underneath the selected one. You can enter the extension here.

Deleting a member: click the button to the left of this field and then select the **Delete** button in the menu bar.

System (list column, Call Pickup window, Station No. tab)

This column contains the symbolic name of the remote system on which the call pickup group member from the adjacent **Station No.** field is configured.

With the selection list you can display all possible values here.

Display Name (list column, Call Pickup window, Station No. tab)

A field in this column contains the display name of a group member. This is assigned to the station in the Station window and displayed here as supplementary information to the station no..

This field can only be written to in the search mode.

Parallel Ringing Group (list column, Call Pickup window, Station No. tab)

A field in this column contains the function of a group member of a parallel ringing group. You can only configure a parallel ringing group locally; the group consists of a master connection and stations (group members).

Possible values:

- Master
- Subscriber
- no

See also: Parallel Ringing Group (page 5-671)

Remote Access Code (GSM Phone) (Call Pickup window, Station No. tab)

Use this field to specify a specify a mobile phone number (external number, max. 22 digits, 0-9, * #, A-D). On the Suppl. Data tab you can determine that this number will be the first to be searched for, when a call for the group arrives.

Help for the fields in the Call Pickup window, Suppl. Data tab in the Groups folder, Call Pickup

Alerting Call (Call Pickup window, Suppl. Data tab)

This field contains an identifier for setting the alerting call after a call pickup group timeout.

Possible values:

Value	Meaning
OFF	No alerting tone after a time

Value	Meaning
ON3	Triple alerting call in all states
ONIDLE3	Triple alerting call only in idle state
ON1	Single alerting call in all states
ONIDLE1	Single alerting call only in idle state
PERIOD3	Periodic multiple alerting tone in all states
PERIOD1	Periodic single alerting call in all states

Default value: ON3

The Display Selection List function can be used to display all possible values.

Signaling Type (Call Pickup window, Suppl. Data)

This field contains the signaling mode set for the call pickup group. This describes the way in which the calls are signaled on the group members' stations.

Possible values:

Value	Meaning
ALL	All signaling types (display + LED + tone)
LED	Only LED signaling type
NONE	No signaling

The Display Selection List function can be used to display all possible values.

Display (Call Pickup window, Suppl. Data)

If this check box is selected, the caller's station no. is displayed on all members' stations when a call pickup group member receives a call.

This field can only be written to in the search mode.

This field does not apply to ONS groups.

Pick Up Second Call (Call Pickup window, Suppl. Data)

If this check box is selected, the other members of the group can answer a second call for a member while this member is conducting a call. In this case, the call is signaled at the stations of the other members in the group.

SMPF Search Mobile Phone First (Call Pickup window, Suppl. Data)

Check this box, if an incoming call has to be passed to the mobile phone (configured in the generic part of the Call Pickup window) first.

ONS Slave Number Suppress (Call Pickup window, Suppl. Data)

Check this box, if only the name, not the number of the subscriber of an ONS group is to be displayed. This applies only to ONS groups.

Help for the fields in the Call Pickup window, External PU Groups tab in the Groups folder, Call Pickup

PU Group (list column, Call Pickup window, External PU Groups tab)

This list column displays the group number of PU groups configured on other systems in the network.

You can use the selection list to display all PU groups configured network-wide.

Node Code (list column, Call Pickup window, External PU Groups tab)

A field in this column displays the physical node code of the remote (network-wide) PU group. This field must be completed when a remote link is configured.

You can use the selection list to display all PU groups configured network-wide.

System (list column, Call Pickup window, External PU Groups tab)

This column contains the symbolic name of the remote system on which the call pickup group displayed in the **PU Group** field is configured.

With the selection list you can display all possible values here.

Sign. incoming (list column, Call Pickup window, External PU Groups tab)

A field in this column displays the incoming network-wide signaling information.

The parameter controls whether incoming calls made to a remote PU group are also signaled at the stations of members in the subscriber's own group.

Sign. outgoing (list column, Call Pickup window, External PU Groups tab)

A field in this column displays the outgoing network-wide signaling information.

The parameter controls whether incoming calls made to the subscriber's own PU group are also signaled at the stations of remote members.

Sign. Park (list column, Call Pickup window, External PU Groups tab)

A field in this column displays the network-wide signaling information for parked calls.

The parameter controls whether the parked subscribers from the subscriber's own group are also signaled at the stations of remote members.

This parameter is also used to control whether the subscribers parked in the remote PU group are signaled at stations in the subscriber's own group.

Help for the fields in the Communication Group window in the Groups folder

Communication Group (Communication Group window)

You can allocate a communication group in this field. This adds the station to the communication group. In search mode, you can use the selection list to display a list of possible communication groups for a system.

You can call a member of a communication group using a code and an index (member number), which were assigned the appropriate communication group with the Access to COM Group field (**Basic1** tab in the **Station** window).

Only Optiset, OptiPoint and OptiClient devices can receive the index for access to a communication group; these stations do not have to be members of a communication group. Conversely, members of a communication group do not automatically have or not have an index for access to a communication group.

Members of a communication group can only be Optiset, OptiPoint , OptiClient devices, and functional telephones.

Possible values: 1 - 1024

System (Communication Group window)

This fields contains the symbolic, four-digit system name, e.g. MCH1. You can use the selection list to select one system out of all configured systems.

Domain (Communication Group window)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the domain. You can use the selection list to display all presently configured domains and select the desired domain.

- Systems with common closed numbering schemes are combined in domains.
- The domain name can be up to 8 characters long.

Description (Communication Group window)

This field contains any remarks about the **Communication Group** Dialog Box.

Service Information (Communication Group window)

This field displays the Service Information stored for this Communcation Group in the System (AMO COMGR).

Possible values: text, up to 20 characters

Copied From System (Communication Group window)

This field displays the symbolic name of the source system from which the communication group was copied using the **Synchronize** function.

Input in this field is not possible.

Tenant Group (Communication Group window)

During the creation of a new Communication Group (or modifying existing one) you can specify which Tenant Group this group should be assigned to. This can be done by selecting one of the groups displayed in the Tenant Group dropdown field in the Communication Group window (groups not visible are not available).

If no Tenant Group is specified when a new Communication Group is added, this group will be globally visible to all users.

On (Communication Group window)

- Object view:

  This fields contain the time (date and time) when the COM group displayed was copied from the source system specified in the **Copied From System** field using the **Synchronize** function. Entering data into this fields is only possible in the search mode.

- Search Criteria view:

  You can enter a time period to restrict the search:

  With the button a dialog with calendar view opens where you can select the specific points in time, "from" and "to".

System (list column, Communication Group window, Members tab)

This column contains the symbolic name of the remote system on which the communication group member from the adjacent **Station No.** field is configured.

With the selection list you can display all possible values here.

Index (list column, Communication Group window, Members tab)

Members of a communication group can set up connections to one another using abbreviated dial-up procedures. They do this by dialing a code and the station index.

Possible values: Numerical, 0...99

Station Member (list column, Communication Group window, Members tab)

Stations in the com group:

- Must be a digital telephone with a speaker.
- Can be local extensions or can reside in the CORNET system of the private network.
- Can be a phantom extension that has been configured as a secondary line.

Group size:

- Small groups have a maximum of 10 members (index 0-9).
- Large groups have a maximum of 100 members (index 0-99).

Required entry.

Display Name (list column, Communication Group window, Members tab)

The name that displays on other telephones or devices with displays

Possible values: alphanumeric, up to 16 characters. Recommended information is last name, first name.

Display only (no modification)

Help for the fields in the Night Options window in the Groups folder

Night Option No. (Night Options window, generic area)

This field displays the night option number. You can display and assign the potential night options with the selection list.

Possible values: numerical, 1...128

See also the window help for the night option topic.

System (Night Options window, generic area)

This fields contains the symbolic, four-digit system name, e.g. MCH1. You can use the selection list to select one system out of all configured systems.

Domain (Night Options window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the domain. You can use the selection list to display all presently configured domains and select the desired domain.

- Systems with common closed numbering schemes are combined in domains.
- The domain name can be up to 8 characters long.

Night Option Type (Night Options window, generic area)

This field displays the type of night option selected.

The Display Selection List function can be used to display all possible values.

General Answ. No. (Night Options window, generic area)

This field displays the number of a device that has been configured for the universal night answer option. You can display and assign the potential values with the selection list.

Possible values: numerical, 0...15

Description (Night Options window, generic area)

This field contains comments relating to the selected night option.

Internal Attendant Group No. (Night Options window, generic area)

Internal, centralized attendant service group

The attendant group that takes over the tasks assigned to another group is called the centralized attendant service group. A centralized attendant service group can be

- an attendant group within the home system (internal centralized attendant service group) or
- an attendant group from the network (external centralized attendant service group, see field **Code No. Ext. Attnd. Group**).

Possible values: 0 - 15

Display only (modification not possible)

Code No. Ext. Attnd. Group (Night Options window, generic area)

This field displays the tie line code and the attendant code of a centralized external attendant service group.

The attendant group that takes over the tasks assigned to another group is called the centralized attendant service group. A centralized attendant service group can be

- an attendant group within the home system (internal centralized attendant service group, see field **Internal Attendant Group No.**) or
- an attendant group from the network (external centralized attendant service group).

Possible values: 1 - 22 characters

Display only (modification not possible)

Night Stations (Night Options window, Night Stations tab)

This field contains the numbers for the night stations.

Help for the fields in the CHESE Group window in the Groups folder

CHESE Group (CHESE Group window, generic area)

This field contains the number of the executive/secretary system (CHESE) whose properties and members are displayed in this window.

This field can remain blank when a new executive/secretary system is created. The system then assigns a group number.

Possible values: 1 - 1000

System (CHESE Group window, generic area)

This fields contains the symbolic, four-digit system name, e.g. MCH1. You can use the selection list to select one system out of all configured systems.

Domain (CHESE Group window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the domain. You can use the selection list to display all presently configured domains and select the desired domain.

- Systems with common closed numbering schemes are combined in domains.
- The domain name can be up to 8 characters long.

Description (CHESE Group window, generic area)

This field contains a description of the executive/secretary system.

Tenant Group (CHESE Group window, generic area)

During the creation of a new CHESE Group (or modifying existing one) you can specify which Tenant Group this group should be assigned to. This can be done by selecting one of the groups displayed in the Tenant Group dropdown field in the CHESE Group window (groups not visible are not available).

If no Tenant Group is specified when a new CHESE Group is added, this group will be globally visible to all users.

Help for the fields in the CHESE Group window, Members tab in the Groups folder

Station No. (table column in the CHESE Group window, Members tab)

The station numbers of the members of the executive/secretary system are displayed in the fields in this column.

This field is only writable in search mode and when adding a new member.

Remote Subscriber (table column in the CHESE Group window, Members tab)

This field indicates whether the subscriber whose station no. is displayed in the Station No. field belongs to a network-wide station.

Display only (modification not possible)

Function (table column in the CHESE Group, Members tab)

The fields in this column are used to define the functions ("Executive", "Secretary" or "Deputy") of the members in an executive/secretary system.

This field is only writable in search mode and when adding a new member.

The Display Selection List function can be used to display all possible values.

Position (table column in the CHESE Group window, Members tab)

This field indicates the position of the member within the executive/secretary system. The position number depends on the entry in the **Function** field.

Possible values:

Function	Position
Executive	1, 2, 3, 4
Secretary	1, 2
Deputy	1, 2

The following applies:

- This field is only relevant for HiPath 4000 V1.0/OpenScape 4000 V7and later systems. The field is empty in earlier systems.
- You can assign this position number when configuring a new member. If you do not assign a position number, the system assigns the next available number automatically.
- You cannot change the position number of a member who is already configured: To change the position number, you must remove the member from the list and create a new entry with another position.

Allocation (table column in the CHESE Group window, Members tab)

The fields in this column contain a number (1 or 2) that is used to set up an executive/secretary relationship between the group members. A secretary with the number 1 (or 2) is allocated to the executives with the number 1 (or 2). A secretary cannot be allocated to an executive, but has this allocation number.

Mailbox (CHESE Group window, Members tab)

A mailbox can be assigned to an executive in this field.

Input options:

- EXEC Call is routed to the executive's voice mailbox (for call forwarding and call forwarding on busy)
- SECR Call is routed to the secretary's voice mailbox (for call forwarding and call forwarding on busy)
- NONE Calls are not routed to a voice mailbox

Display Name (table column in the CHESE Group window, Members tab)

A field in this column contains the display name of a group member. This is assigned to the station in the Station window and displayed here as supplementary information to the station no..

This field can only be written to in the search mode.

See also: **Display Name** field in the **Station window**

Help for the fields in the CHESE Group window, Suppl. Data tab in the Groups folder

Alerting Call (CHESE Group window, Suppl. Data tab)

This field contains an identifier for setting the alerting call of the executive/ secretary system.

The Display Selection List function can be used to display all possible values.

Value	Meaning
NONE	No alerting tone after a time
ON3	Multiple alerting call in all states
ONIDLE3	Multiple alerting call only in idle state
ON1	Single alerting call in all states
ONIDLE1	Single alerting call only in idle state

Default value: ON3

Multiple Tone Call (CHESE Group window, Suppl. Data tab)

This check box is selected if a special ringing tone is configured in the executive/secretary system to signal calls made by the executive to the secretary or vice versa.

Help for the fields in the Network-wide Team window in the Groups folder

Team field (Network-wide Team window, generic area)

This field contains the number of the network-wide team that is displayed in the window.

- This field is only writable in search mode and with the action **New**.
- The Display Selection List function can be used to display all possible values.
- This field can remain blank when a new network team is created. The system then enters a free team number.

Description field (Network-wide Team window, generic area)

This field contains remarks about the network-wide team.

Help for the fields in the Network-wide Team window, Exec./Secr. tab in the Groups folder

Station No. fields (Network-wide Team window, Exec./Secr.)

These fields display the station numbers of the four executives as well as the station numbers of up to four secretaries in the network-wide team.

You can only enter data in these fields when you are in search mode and during setup.

System fields (Network-wide Team window, Exec./Secr.)

These fields display the system of the corresponding team member (Executive 1...4, Secretary 1...4). The system is automatically determined where possible.

Display Name fields (Network-wide Team window, Exec./Secr.)

These fields display the name of the corresponding team member (Executive 1...4, Secretary 1...4). The name appears on the display of a digital terminal at the called station.

The name is automatically adapted to the requirements of the digital terminals.

Help for the fields in the Network-wide Team window, Exec. Line tab in the Groups folder

Exec. Line 1-4 fields, Network-wide Team window, (Exec. Line tab)

These fields display the station numbers of executive lines 1...4 which are also assigned to secretary 1...4. The station no. can be determined by means of a selection window. The associated stations (phantoms) are automatically created.

This field is only writable in search mode and during setup.

COS fields (Network-wide Team window, Exec. Line

These fields display the number of the class of service (COS) that is assigned to these lines. This class of service must contain the GRPCAL classmark.

- The classmarks for a station are defined in the class of service. You can set up and edit classes of service in the Class of Service window.
- You can access the Class of Service window by jumping to the linked object.
- The classes of service must already exist prior to entry on the relevant system.
- You can use the Display Selection List function to display the names of all previously set up classes of service and their descriptions (from the Class of Service window).

Key layout fields (Network-wide Team window, Exec. Line

The number of the standard key layout is displayed in this field. The standard key layout is assigned to the station voice terminal.

- You can use the Display Selection List function to display the numbers of all standard key layouts that are appropriate for the voice terminal in the device combination.
- You can change the standard key layout in the Standard Key Layout window. This can be done by jumping to the linked object.
- The Individual Key Layout window now appears. You can change the individual keys in this window and you can configure, change and delete destinations.
- This can be done by jumping to the linked object.

Help for the fields in the Network-wide Team window, Ring Transfer/ Deputy tab in the Groups folder

Station No. (Exec. line) (Networkwide Team window, Ring Transfer)

The station numbers of executive lines 1...4 (phantom) are displayed in these fields.

You can only enter data in these fields when you are in search mode or during setup.

Station No. (Secretary) fields (Network-wide Team window, Deputy)

The extensions of deputies 1...4 are displayed in these fields.

You can only enter data in these fields when you are in search mode or during setup.

Help for the fields in the "Subscriber" window, generic area, in the "Personal Data" folder

Name ("Subscriber" window, generic area)

Each station number can be assigned one or more names (number unlimited); the first name specified is displayed at the terminal. Other names are used for telephone book functions.

If the **Station No.** and **System** fields contain entries, they can be used to identify an existing station.

First Name ("Subscriber" window, generic area)

This field contains the subscriber's first name.

Address ("Subscriber" window, generic area)

This window contains the form of address to be used for the subscriber.

Title ("Subscriber" window, generic area)

This field may contain an additional title (e.g. Dr.) for the subscriber's name.

User Group ("Subscriber" window, generic area)

This field contains a user group.

Only the data relating to subscribers in a user group is displayed at the attendant console (depending on the user profile of the attendant).

Tenant Group ("Subscriber" window, generic area)

During the creation of a new subscriber (or modifying existing one) you can specify which Tenant Group this subscriber should be assigned to. This can be done by selecting one of the groups displayed in the Tenant Group dropdown field in the Subscriber window (groups not visible are not available).

If no Tenant Group is specified when a new subscriber is added, this subscriber will be globally visible to all users.

Exception: If the subscriber is assigned to a well known station, the subscriber will be automatically assigned to the Tenant Group of this station.

Email Address ("Subscriber" window, generic area)

This field contains the subscriber's email address.

Display Name (table column in "Subscriber" window, generic area)

If the **Station No.** and **System** fields contain entries, they can be used to identify an existing station. This table column contains the display names configured for this station in the **Names / Departments** window.

The display name can also be assigned or changed using this field.

The selection list can be used to display all of the names (in this window) linked to the station.

Possible values (AMO PERSI, parameter NAME):

- max. 30 characters,
- alphanumeric, letters
- an unlimited amount of additional information (separated by *) can be entered.

Organization Unit (table column in "Subscriber" window, generic area)

If the **Station No.** and **System** fields contain entries, they can be used to identify an existing station. This table column contains the departments configured for this station in the **Names / Departments** window.

The departments can also be assigned or changed using this field.

The selection list can be used to display all of the departments (in this window) linked to the station.

Possible values (AMO PERSI, parameter ORG):

- random combinations of digits and letters
- 1 to 25 digits

Display (table column in "Subscriber" window, generic area)

If this check box is activated, the data contained in the table cells "Display Name" and "Organization Unit" will be displayed on the display of the called station.

This field is only editable in search mode.

Help for the fields in the "Subscriber" window, "Company/Org/System" tab, in the "Personal Data" folder

Country ("Subscriber" window, Company/Org/System tab)

This field contains a country code. This personal data is only stored in the CM database and has no equivalent station-specific data on the system side.

You can only enter a value that was already created in the **Company** window. This can be done by jumping to the linked object.

Using the selection list you can display all country codes created together with a company name (from the **Company** window).

Company ("Subscriber" window, Company/Org/System tab)

This field contains a company name. This personal data is only stored in the CM database and has no equivalent station-specific data on the system side.

You can only enter a value here that was already created in the **Company** window. This can be done by jumping to the linked object.

Using the selection list you can display all companies already created with the associated country codes (from the **Company** window).

Location ("Subscriber" window, Company/Org/System tab)

This field contains the name of the location. This personal data is only stored in the CM database and has no equivalent station-specific data on the system side.

You can only enter a value here that was already created in the **Location** window. This can be done by jumping to the linked object.

You can use the selection list to display locations defined in the **Location** window.

Building ("Subscriber" window, Company/Org/System tab)

This field contains the name of a building. This personal data is only stored in the CM database and has no equivalent station-specific data on the system side.

You can only enter a value here that was already created (for the location) in the **Location** window.

Using the selection list you can display all buildings already created for the location in the **Location** window.

Room ("Subscriber" window, Company/Org/System tab)

You can enter the subscriber's room number in this field. This personal data is only stored in the CM database and has no equivalent station-specific data on the system side.

Organization 1...6 ("Subscriber" window, Company/Org/System tab)

These fields contain up to 6 organization levels in a company. This personal data is only stored in the CM database and has no equivalent station-specific data on the system side.

If you have already entered the **country** and the **company**, you may only enter values here that were already created (for the company) in the **Company** window.

You can use the selection list to display organization levels defined in the **Company** window. Only those organization levels that correspond to the entries that already exist are displayed.

System ("Subscriber" window, Company/Org/System tab)

This field contains the symbolic name of the private automatic branch exchange. A station is identified together with the number from the **Station No.** field.

Here you can only enter the symbolic name of a system that has already been created in the **System** window. This can be done by jumping to the linked object.

Using the selection list you can display all systems already created and their descriptions (from the **System** window).

Tie Line ("Subscriber" window, Company/Org/System tab)

This field contains the tie line access code with which the subscriber's station can access parts of the network located outside his domain (the domain that belongs to the PABX entered in the **System** field).

The tie line access code is also required for processing calls from the attendant console.

Station No. ("Subscriber" window, Company/Org/System tab)

This field contains the subscriber's station no..

If the **System** field contains a value, you may only enter the number of an existing station here.

The **Station No.** and **System** fields establish the connection with the station. You can edit this in the **Station** window after jumping to the linked object.

If more than one subscriber has the same number, the code in the adjacent field **Position** is also relevant.

Position ("Subscriber" window, Company/Org/System tab)

If more than one subscriber has the same number (**Station No.** field), i.e. if the same station is assigned to them, they can be arranged using a code contained in this field.

If personal identification numbers (PINs) have been created for the station, they are allocated to the subscribers by means of the codes in this field.

NOTICE: Call charges: The subscriber with the lowest code is assigned the not-PIN-related costs for the station.

CO Number ("Subscriber" window, Company/Org/System tab)

This field contains the number of the PABX in the local network area.

Fax Number ("Subscriber" window, Company/Org/System tab)

This field contains the number of a fax machine. You can enter a number of your choice here.

Area Code ("Subscriber" window, Company/Org/System tab)

This field contains the area code for the subscriber number. The contents of this field are used to perform searches and for inquiries through the attendant.

CO Trunk Access ("Subscriber" window, Company/Org/System tab)

This field contains a code that can be freely assigned. It is used as an indication for the attendant, for example, to signal whether incoming trunk calls may be switched through to the subscriber.

External Station No. ("Subscriber" window, Company/Org/System tab)

This field contains the subscriberÂ´s external (private) call number. The contents of this field are used to perform searches, and for inquiries through the attendant. You can edit this field.

Possible values: 0...9, A, B, C, D, *, #

AP Emergency Group ("Subscriber" window, Company/Org/System tab)

This field contains the number of the Access Point emergency group which the station is located in. This is a display only field. It concerns stations configured in an Access Point only.

The AP emergency group results from the assignment of a stationÂ´s Access Point and to an AP emergency group.

Valid values: 1 ... 99

IDF ("Subscriber" window, Company/Org/System tab)

Intermediate **D**istribution **F**rame: In this field you can store Information in the CM database about the Intermediate Distribution Frame used by the selected

subscriber. This field serves for information purposes and is not verified by the system.

Possible values: String with up to 10 alphanumeric characters.

Cable Pair ("Subscriber" window, Company/Org/System tab)

In this field you can store Information in the CM database about the cable pair used by the selected subscriber. This field serves for information purposes and is not verified by the system.

Possible values: String with up to 10 alphanumeric characters.

Help for the fields in the "Subscriber" window, "PIN" tab, in the "Personal Data" folder

PIN ("Subscriber" window, PIN tab)

NOTICE: You will require special authorization to edit this field. You will not be able to use this field without special authorization. If a personal identification number (PIN) has been assigned, asterisks(****) will be displayed.

The field contains the personal identification number (PIN) assigned for the subscriber if one has been created.

In the **PIN** window you can also access all of the PINs that have been created for the subscriber and edit them there.

Type ("Subscriber" window, PIN tab)

This field contains the type of PIN specified. This field cannot be changed. Using the selection list you can display all possible values here.

In the **PIN** window you can also access all of the PINs that have been created for the subscriber and edit them there.

Indiv. PIN ("Subscriber" window, PIN tab)

This field can only be specified with the action **New**.

If the field is checked, the PIN entry is interpreted individually, i.e. each PIN specified is only allocated to the PIN type specified even if other PIN types have the same length.

If the field is not checked, each PIN specified is allocated to the PIN type specified and all other PIN types of the same length.

Once the PINs have been created, the "**Indiv. PIN**" field is marked by CM by default regardless of what was specified for the field when the PIN was created.

NOTICE: Once the PINs have been created, the "**Indiv. PIN**" field is marked by CM by default regardless of what was specified for the field when the PIN was created.

Position ("Subscriber" window, PIN tab)

This field contains a code which, together with the station no., identifies the subscriber (a station user) to whom the PIN belongs.

You can assign this code to a name here.

NOTICE: If the same extension (i.e. the same station) is assigned to more than one subscriber, the same code must not be used for two different subscribers.

If a subscriber has more than one PIN (for example changeover), the same value will occur several times in the **Position** field.

PIN Class ("Subscriber" window, PIN tab)

The field contains the PIN class (possible values 1-9, 9 corresponds to the CMI PIN).

This field cannot be changed. This field must be completed when a PIN is being created. It is completed automatically by CM when the **Type** field was entered.

Using the selection list you can display all possible values here.

In the **PIN** window you can also access all of the PINs that have been created for the subscriber and edit them there.

Help for the fields in the Subscriber window, Voice Mail (XPR) tab, in the Personal Data folder

Mailbox ("Subscriber" window, Voice Mail (XPR) tab)

This field displays whether a mailbox exists for the subscriber.

Possible values:

- Available
- Unavailable

Server ("Subscriber" window, Voice Mail (XPR) tab)

This field contains the name of the server where the mailbox is located.

The name of the first mailbox on a new server has to be entered manually. From this point onwards, the contents of this field can be filled in using the selection list.

Mailbox ID ("Subscriber" window, Voice Mail (XPR) tab)

This field contains a unique code for the mailbox (only the characters A-Z and 0-9 are permitted).

The code is preset in the following format when the mailbox is created:

<first letter in Name><first letter in First Name><Extension>

PIN ("Subscriber" window, Voice Mail (XPR) tab)

This field contains the PIN that is assigned for the subscriber's mailbox.

Using the selection list this field can be filled in manually with a PIN assigned for the subscriber.

Connections ("Subscriber" window, Voice Mail (XPR) tab)

This field specifies the area for which connections can be set up via the mailbox. Possible values are:

- Internal
- Local
- National
- International

The field can be filled in using the selection list.

Mailbox Size ("Subscriber" window, Voice Mail (XPR) tab)

This field contains the memory capacity available to the subscriber in Mbytes.

Delegate ("Subscriber" window, Voice Mail (XPR) tab)

If a delegate is selected for this mailbox, inbound messages are forwarded to the mailbox of this delegate. These messages can no longer be accessed by the original mailbox owner.

This field contains the delegate extension (max. 6 digits).

This feature only applies to the voice service.

Customer-specific ("Subscriber" window, Voice Mail (XPR) tab)

This field is provided for extensions.

Administrator ("Subscriber" window, Voice Mail (XPR) tab)

This field is checked if the subscriber is an administrator of the voice mail script.

The subscriber is authorized to create standard announcements and central distribution lists at the telephone.

Broadcast Messages ("Subscriber" window, Voice Mail (XPR) tab)

This field is checked if the subscriber is authorized to broadcast messages.

Dictation ("Subscriber" window, Voice Mail (XPR) tab)

This field is checked if the subscriber is authorized to create dictations.

Receive Dictation ("Subscriber" window, Voice Mail (XPR) tab)

This field is checked if the subscriber is authorized to receive dictations.

Password required ("Subscriber" window, Voice Mail (XPR) tab)

This field is checked if a password is required.

Name Announcement required ("Subscriber" window, Voice Mail (XPR) tab)

This field is checked if a name announcement is required.

No Company Announcement ("Subscriber" window, Voice Mail (XPR) tab)

This field is checked if a general company announcement is not configured for the mailbox.

Prompt 'Infobox reached' ("Subscriber" window, Voice Mail (XPR) tab)

This field is checked if a signal tone is output on reaching the mailbox.

Help for the fields in the "Subscriber" window, "Info1/2" tab, in the "Personal Data" folder

Info 1 ... Info 8 ("Subscriber" window, Info 1 tab)

The eight fields **Info 1** ... **Info 8** contain text of your choice about the subscriber. These are used by the attendant for search operations.

Info 9 ... Info 16 ("Subscriber" window, Info 2 tab)

The eight fields **Info 9** ... **Info 16** contain text of your choice about the subscriber. These are used by the attendant for search operations.

Help for the fields in the "Subscriber" window, "COL/AM" tab, in the "Personal Data" folder

Personal Number ("Subscriber" window, COL/AM tab)

This field contains the subscriberÂ´s personal number displayed as additional information on bills issued by the Collecting Agent (COL).

Possible values: alphanumerical characters, up to 32 digits

Cost Center ("Subscriber" window, COL/AM tab)

This field contains the cost center assigned to the subscriber. This information is also displayed on bills issued by the Collecting Agent (COL).

Possible values: alphanumerical characters, up to 32 digits

Charge Group ("Subscriber" window, COL/AM tab)

This field contains the subscriberÂ´s charge identification. The call costs are raised based on this classification. Information on valid charge identifications are stored in the Collecting Agent (COL).

Possible values: alphanumerical characters, up to 12 digits

Bank Code ("Subscriber" window, COL/AM tab)

This field contains the bank code of the bank account charged with the subscriberÂ´s call costs.

Possible values: alphanumerical characters, up to 15 digits

Account Number ("Subscriber" window, COL/AM tab)

This field contains the account number of the bank account charged with the subscriberÂ´s call costs.

Possible values: alphanumerical characters, up to 15 digits.

Help for the fields in the "Subscriber" window, "UM Control" tab, in the "Personal Data" folder

Administered by User Management ("Subscriber" window, UM Control tab)

This field indicates whether the displayed subscriber data record is shared with the UM (User Management).

- If this checkbox is activated, you may deactivate it so that the subscriber will not be shared with UM from now on.
- If this checkbox is deactivated you canât activate it. If you want to share the adminstration of this subscriber data record with UM you may upload it to UM (see Upload to User Management ("Subscriber" window, UM Control tab).

Upload to User Management ("Subscriber" window, UM Control tab)

With this field you can suggest sharing this subscriber data record with the User Management by activating it:

- The data record is uploaded to UM.
- UM decides if this subscriber data record will be shared.

This checkbox is editable only if the **Administered by User Management** field is deactivated.

This checkbox is deactivated after a synchronisation process with the User Management.

Help for the fields in the "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, generic area, in the "Personal Data" folder

Name ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, generic area)

Each station number can be assigned one or more names (number unlimited); the first name specified is displayed at the terminal. Other names are used for telephone book functions.

If the **Station No.** and **System** fields contain entries, they can be used to identify an existing station.

First Name ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, generic area)

This field contains the subscriber's first name.

Address ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, generic area)

This window contains the form of address to be used for the subscriber.

Title ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, generic area)

This field may contain an additional title (e.g. Dr.) for the subscriber's name.

User Group ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, generic area)

This field contains a user group.

Only the data relating to subscribers in a user group is displayed at the attendant console (depending on the user profile of the attendant).

Tenant Group ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, generic area)

During the creation of a new subscriber (or modifying existing one) you can specify which Tenant Group this subscriber should be assigned to. This can be done by selecting one of the groups displayed in the Tenant Group dropdown field in the Subscriber window (groups not visible are not available).

If no Tenant Group is specified when a new subscriber is added, this subscriber will be globally visible to all users.

Exception: If the subscriber is assigned to a well known station, the subscriber will be automatically assigned to the Tenant Group of this station.

Email Address ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, generic area)

This field contains the subscriber's email address.

System (table column in "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic name of four-digit system name, e.g. MCH1, and is filled with the value entered into the System field on the "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, Company/Org/System tab. A station is identified together with the number from the **Station No.** field.

Station No. (table column in "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, generic area)

This field contains the station no. of the station and is filled with the value entered into the Station field on the "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, Company/Org/System tab.

The station no., together with the value in the System field, establishes the connection between the station and the personal data. You can record this in a separate Subscriber window.

Display Name (table column in "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, generic area)

If the **Station No.** and **System** fields contain entries, they can be used to identify an existing station. This table column contains the display names configured for this station in the **Names / Departments** window.

The display name can also be assigned or changed using this field.

The selection list can be used to display all of the names (in this window) linked to the station.

Possible values (AMO PERSI, parameter NAME):

- max. 30 characters,
- alphanumeric, letters
- an unlimited amount of additional information (separated by *) can be entered.

Organization Unit (table column in "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, generic area)

If the **Station No.** and **System** fields contain entries, they can be used to identify an existing station. This table column contains the departments configured for this station in the **Names / Departments** window.

The departments can also be assigned or changed using this field.

The selection list can be used to display all of the departments (in this window) linked to the station.

Possible values (AMO PERSI, parameter ORG):

- random combinations of digits and letters
- 1 to 25 digits

Display (table column in "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, generic area)

If this check box is activated, the data contained in the table cells "Display Name" and "Organization Unit" will be displayed on the display of the called station.

This field is only editable in search mode.

Help for the fields in the "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, "Company/Org/System" tab, in the "Personal Data" folder

Country ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, Company/Org/System tab)

This field contains a country code. This personal data is only stored in the CM database and has no equivalent station-specific data on the system side.

You can only enter a value that was already created in the **Company** window. This can be done by jumping to the linked object.

Using the selection list you can display all country codes created together with a company name (from the **Company** window).

Company ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, Company/Org/System tab)

This field contains a company name. This personal data is only stored in the CM database and has no equivalent station-specific data on the system side.

You can only enter a value here that was already created in the **Company** window. This can be done by jumping to the linked object.

Using the selection list you can display all companies already created with the associated country codes (from the **Company** window).

Location ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, Company/Org/System tab)

This field contains the name of the location. This personal data is only stored in the CM database and has no equivalent station-specific data on the system side.

You can only enter a value here that was already created in the **Location** window. This can be done by jumping to the linked object.

You can use the selection list to display locations defined in the **Location** window.

Building ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, Company/Org/System tab)

This field contains the name of a building. This personal data is only stored in the CM database and has no equivalent station-specific data on the system side.

You can only enter a value here that was already created (for the location) in the **Location** window.

Using the selection list you can display all buildings already created for the location in the **Location** window.

Room ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, Company/Org/System tab)

You can enter the subscriber's room number in this field. This personal data is only stored in the CM database and has no equivalent station-specific data on the system side.

Organization 1...6 ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, Company/Org/System tab)

These fields contain up to 6 organization levels in a company. This personal data is only stored in the CM database and has no equivalent station-specific data on the system side.

If you have already entered the **country** and the **company**, you may only enter values here that were already created (for the company) in the **Company** window.

You can use the selection list to display organization levels defined in the **Company** window. Only those organization levels that correspond to the entries that already exist are displayed.

System ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, Company/Org/System tab)

This field contains the symbolic name of the private automatic branch exchange. A station is identified together with the number from the **Station No.** field.

Here you can only enter the symbolic name of a system that has already been created in the **System** window. This can be done by jumping to the linked object.

Using the selection list you can display all systems already created and their descriptions (from the **System** window).

Tie Line ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, Company/Org/System tab)

This field contains the tie line access code with which the subscriber's station can access parts of the network located outside his domain (the domain that belongs to the PABX entered in the **System** field).

The tie line access code is also required for processing calls from the attendant console.

Station No. ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, Company/Org/System tab)

This field contains the subscriber's station no..

If the **System** field contains a value, you may only enter the number of an existing station here.

The **Station No.** and **System** fields establish the connection with the station. You can edit this in the **Station** window after jumping to the linked object.

If more than one subscriber has the same number, the code in the adjacent field **Position** is also relevant.

Position ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, Company/Org/System tab)

If more than one subscriber has the same number (**Station No.** field), i.e. if the same station is assigned to them, they can be arranged using a code contained in this field.

If personal identification numbers (PINs) have been created for the station, they are allocated to the subscribers by means of the codes in this field.

NOTICE: Call charges: The subscriber with the lowest code is assigned the not-PIN-related costs for the station.

CO Number ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, Company/Org/System tab)

This field contains the number of the PABX in the local network area.

Fax Number ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, Company/Org/System tab)

This field contains the number of a fax machine. You can enter a number of your choice here.

Area Code ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, Company/Org/System tab)

This field contains the area code for the subscriber number. The contents of this field are used to perform searches and for inquiries through the attendant.

CO Trunk Access ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, Company/Org/System tab)

This field contains a code that can be freely assigned. It is used as an indication for the attendant, for example, to signal whether incoming trunk calls may be switched through to the subscriber.

External Station No. ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, Company/Org/System tab)

This field contains the subscriberÂ´s external (private) call number. The contents of this field are used to perform searches, and for inquiries through the attendant. You can edit this field.

Possible values: 0...9, A, B, C, D, *, #

AP Emergency Group ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, Company/Org/System tab)

This field contains the number of the Access Point emergency group which the station is located in. This is a display only field. It concerns stations configured in an Access Point only.

The AP emergency group results from the assignment of a stationÂ´s Access Point and to an AP emergency group.

Valid values: 1 ... 99

IDF ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, Company/Org/System tab)

Intermediate **D**istribution **F**rame: In this field you can store Information in the CM database about the Intermediate Distribution Frame used by the selected subscriber. This field serves for information purposes and is not verified by the system.

Possible values: String with up to 10 alphanumeric characters.

Cable Pair ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, Company/Org/ System tab)

In this field you can store Information in the CM database about the cable pair used by the selected subscriber. This field serves for information purposes and is not verified by the system.

Possible values: String with up to 10 alphanumeric characters.

Help for the fields in the "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, "PIN" tab, in the "Personal Data" folder

System ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, PIN tab)

This field contains the symbolic name of four-digit system name, e.g. MCH1, and is filled with the value entered into the System field on the "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, Company/Org/System tab. A station is identified together with the number from the **Station No.** field.

Station No. ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, PIN tab)

This field contains the station no. of the station and is filled with the value entered into the Station field on the "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, Company/Org/System tab.

The station no., together with the value in the System field, establishes the connection between the station and the personal data. You can record this in a separate Subscriber window.

PIN ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, PIN tab)

NOTICE: You will require special authorization to edit this field. You will not be able to use this field without special authorization. If a personal identification number (PIN) has been assigned, asterisks(****) will be displayed.

The field contains the personal identification number (PIN) assigned for the subscriber if one has been created.

In the **PIN** window you can also access all of the PINs that have been created for the subscriber and edit them there.

Type ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, PIN tab)

This field contains the type of PIN specified. This field cannot be changed. Using the selection list you can display all possible values here.

In the **PIN** window you can also access all of the PINs that have been created for the subscriber and edit them there.

Indiv. PIN ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, PIN tab)

This field can only be specified with the action **New**.

If the field is checked, the PIN entry is interpreted individually, i.e. each PIN specified is only allocated to the PIN type specified even if other PIN types have the same length.

If the field is not checked, each PIN specified is allocated to the PIN type specified and all other PIN types of the same length.

Once the PINs have been created, the "**Indiv. PIN**" field is marked by CM by default regardless of what was specified for the field when the PIN was created.

NOTICE: Once the PINs have been created, the "**Indiv. PIN**" field is marked by CM by default regardless of what was specified for the field when the PIN was created.

Position ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, PIN tab)

This field contains a code which, together with the station no., identifies the subscriber (a station user) to whom the PIN belongs.

You can assign this code to a name here.

NOTICE: If the same extension (i.e. the same station) is assigned to more than one subscriber, the same code must not be used for two different subscribers.

If a subscriber has more than one PIN (for example changeover), the same value will occur several times in the **Position** field.

PIN Class ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, PIN tab)

The field contains the PIN class (possible values 1-9, 9 corresponds to the CMI PIN).

This field cannot be changed. This field must be completed when a PIN is being created. It is completed automatically by CM when the **Type** field was entered.

Using the selection list you can display all possible values here.

In the **PIN** window you can also access all of the PINs that have been created for the subscriber and edit them there.

Help for the fields in the "Company" window, in the "Personal Data" folder

Country (Company window)

This field contains the country abbreviation as additional information about the company. This field can also be edited in the **Organization** window. See Country (Organization window).

Possible values: String, max. 2 characters

Company (Company window)

This field contains the name of a company. This field can also be edited in the **Organization** window. See Company (Organzsation window).

Possible values: String, max. 30 characters

Address (Company window)

These fields contain the address of a company.

Possible values: String, max. 30 characters in each field

Organization 1...6 (Company window)

These fields contain the organization levels in a company/organization which can be evaluated by the COL service for cost accounting according to organization.

The **Organization 1..6** fields can also be edited in the **Organization** window. See Organization 1...6 (Organzsation window).

Possible values: String, max. 40 characters in each field

Help for the fields in the "Organization" window, in the "Personal Data" folder

Country (Organization window)

This field contains the country abbreviation as additional information about the company. This field can also be edited in the **Company** window. See Country (Company window).

Possible values: String, max. 2 characters

Company (Organzsation window)

This field contains the name of a company. This field can also be edited in the **Company** window. See Company (Company window).

Possible values: String, max. 30 characters

Tenant Group (Organzsation window)

During the creation of a new organization (or modifying existing one) you can specify which Tenant Group this organization should be assigned to. This can be done by selecting one of the groups displayed in the Tenant Group dropdown field in the Organization window (groups not visible are not available).

If no Tenant Group is specified when a new organization is added, this organization will be globally visible to all users.

Organization 1...6 (Organzsation window)

These fields contain the organization levels in a company/organization which can be evaluated by the COL service for cost accounting according to organization.

The fields **Organization 1...6** can also be edited in the **Company** window. See Organization 1...6 (Company window).

Possible values: String, max. 40 characters in each field

Help for the fields in the "Location" window, in the "Personal Data" folder

Location (Location window)

This field contains the abbreviated name of the location.

Possible values: String, max. 15 characters

Designation (Location window)

This field contains the name of a location.

Possible values: String, max. 20 characters

Location (Location window)

These fields contain the address of the location.

Possible values: String, max. 30 characters in each field

Building, list column (Location window)

This field contains the abbreviated name of the building.

Possible values: String, max. 30 characters

Designation, list column (Location window)

This field contains the name of a building.

Possible values: String, max. 25 characters

Help for the fields in the "Country Table" window, in the "Personal Data" folder

Orig. Country (Country Table window)

This field contains the abbreviated name of a country.

Possible values: String, max. 2 characters

Dest. Country (Country Table window)

This field contains the abbreviated name of a country.

Possible values: String, max. 2 characters

Area Code (Country Table window)

This field contains the country code that you must dial in the 'country of origin' in order to contact the 'destination country'.

Possible values: String, max. 5 characters

Description (Country Table window)

This field contains your own description of the area code.

Possible values: String, max. 50 characters

Help for the fields in the "User Default" window, in the "Personal Data" folder

User (User Default window)

This field contains the user for whom a default applies. The user name is automatically entered here from your personal LOGIN.

If you are authorized to do so, you can overwrite this field with a different user name.

Possible values: String, max. 32 characters

Country (User Default window)

This field contains the country. It is entered in the **Subscriber** window as a default. You can only enter a value here that was already created in the **Company** window. This can be done by jumping to the linked object.

Using the selection list you can display all countries already created together with the company (from the **Company** window).

Possible values: String, max. 2 characters

Company (User Default window)

This field contains the company. It is entered in the **Subscriber** window as a default value.

You can only enter a value here that was already created in the **Company** window. This can be done by jumping to the linked object.

Using the selection list you can display all companies already created together with the country (from the **Company** window).

Possible values: String, max. 30 characters

Remarks (User Default window)

This field contains your comments on the default.

Possible values: String, max. 50 characters in each field

Help for the fields in the "System Default" window, in the "Personal Data" folder

System (System Default window)

This fields contains the symbolic, four-digit system name, e.g. MCH1. You can use the selection list to select one system out of all configured systems.

Country (System Default window)

This field contains the abbreviated name of a country for the system default.

If you have already entered a value in the **Country** field of the **User Default** window, the contents of the **User Default** window are incorporated into the **Subscriber** window.

Using the selection list you can display country abbreviations already created.

Possible values: String, max. 2 characters

Company (System Default window)

This field contains the name of the company for the system default.

You can only enter a value here that was already created in the **Company** window.

Using the selection list you can display all companies already created and the associated countries (from the **Company** window).

If you have already entered a value in the **Company** field of the **User Default** window, the contents of the **User Default** window are incorporated into the **Subscriber** window.

Possible values: String, max. 30 characters

Location (System Default window)

This field contains the location name for a building for the system default.

You can only enter a value here that was already created in the **Location** window. This can be done by jumping to the linked object.

Using the selection list you can display all locations already created.

Possible values: String, max. 15 characters

Building (System Default window)

This field contains the building number for the system default.

You can only enter a value here that was already created in the **Location** window. This can be done by jumping to the linked object.

Using the selection list you can display all values already created for the **Building** field.

Possible values: String, max. 30 characters

Remarks (System Default window)

This field contains your remarks on the default.

Possible values: String, max. 50 characters in each field

Field help: Action Control window, generic area, in the Logs folder

User (Action Control window, generic area)

This field contains the ID (login name) of the user who initiated the action.

Job Number (Action Control window, generic area)

This field contains the name of the job, providing a name was assigned to the job associated with the action shown in the window.

Object (Action Control window, generic area)

This field contains the type of object associated with the existing action log.

You can display all object types for which action logs exist via the selection list in search mode.

Action (Action Control window, generic area)

This field contains the action which was logged.

You can display all actions for which action logs exist via the selection list in search mode.

System (Action Control window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the private automatic branch exchange (PABX) for which an action was logged.

You can only enter an existing system here or select one from the selection list. Systems are created in the **System** window. This can be done by jumping to the linked object.

You can display all configured systems for which action logs exist via the selection list in search mode.

Action Number (Action Control window, generic area)

This field contains an internal, unique number for identifying the action displayed.

Action Status (Action Control window, generic area)

This field contains a status code.

The two values possible here can be displayed in search mode via the Display Selection List function.

Result (Action Control window, generic area)

This field provides information about the result of the action.

The three values possible here can be displayed in search mode via the Display Selection List function.

Field help: Action Control window, Basic Data tab in the Logs folder

Station No. (Action Control window, Basic Data tab)

If the logged action refers to an object which is identified via a station no., then this field contains this station no..

Logged action affects	**Station No.** of the object in the field
Object type/window **Dial Numbers**	Field **Station Number**
Object type/window **Station**	Field **Station No.**

An station no. (or a speed dial index) is shown in the field as additional information in the case of some other actions.

Logged action affects	Number of the object in the field
Object type/window **Call Pickup**	Field **Station No.** (of member)
Object type/window **Executive/Secretary**	Field **Station No.** (of member)
Object type/window **Speed Dial List**	Field **Index** (of speed dial number)
Object type/window **Hunt Group**	Field **Station No.** (of member)

You can reach the **Station** window by jumping to the linked object.

Number (Action Control window, Basic Data tab)

If the logged action refers to an object which is identified via a number, then this field contains this number. The field contains the PIN in the case of actions from the **PIN** window.

Logged action affects	Number of the object in the field
Object type/window **Call Pickup**	Field **PU Group**
Object type/window **Class of Service**	Field **COS**
Object type/window **Executive/Secretary**	Field **Executive/Secretary**
Object type/window **COS Switchover Group**	Field **COSX Group**
Object type/window **Download Class**	Field **Download Class**
Object type/window **Download Parameter**	Field **Download Parameter**
Object type/window **Speed Dial List**	Field **Speed Dial List**
Object type/window **Hunt Group**	Field **Hunt Group**
Object type/window **Key Layout**	Field **Key Layout**
Object type/window **Station**	Field **PIN** (from the **PIN** window)
Object type/window **VMS COS**	Field **VM COS**

Name (Action Control window, Basic Data tab)

If the logged action refers to an object which is identified via a name, this field contains this name.

Logged action affects	Name of the object in the field
Object type/window **Domain**	Field **Domain**
Object type/window **Company**	Field **Company**
Object type/window **Device Combin**.	Field **Device Combin**.
Object type/window **Location**	Field **Location**
Object type/window **Subscriber**	Field **Name**

This field can contains additional information (in many cases, description of the object) for actions on objects which are not identified by a name.

Logged action affects	Name of the object in the field
Object type/window **System**	Field **Domain**
Object types /window **Call Pickup**	Field **Description**
Object type/window **Executive/Secretary**	Field **Description**
Object type/window **COS**	Field **Description** or Field **Copied From System**
Object type/window **COS Switchover Group**	Field **Description**
Object type/window **Speed Dial List**	Field **Copied From System**
Object type/window **Station No.**	Field **Domain**
Object type/window **Hunt Group**	Field **Display Name**
Object type/window **Key Layout**	Field **Copied From System**
Object type/window **Station**	Field **Display Name**
Object type/window **VM COS**	Field **Description**

Start Time (Action Control window, Basic Data tab)

This field contains the time at which an action was started.

End Time (Action Control window, Basic Data tab)

This field contains the time at which an action was ended.

Field help: Action Control window, Systems tab in the Logs folder

System (list column, Action Control window, Systems tab)

Per row, this column contains the symbolic longname of a system at which administration was performed for the selected action. Click the **Display Log...** button to display the administration commands which were sent for this to the system.

Status (list column, Action Control window, Systems tab)

This column contains the result of the administration steps performed for the administration commands sent to the system for the action. Click the **Display**

Log... button to display the administration commands which were sent for this to the system (**System**) field.

Field help: Error Log window in the Logs folder

System (list column, Error Log window)

This column contains the symbolic longname of a system for which an error log was created. Click the **Display Log...** button to display the faulty administration commands for the date entered (in the **Date** field) for this system.

The content of this field can only be modified in search mode.

Date (list column, Error Log window)

This column contains the date for which an error log exists. Click the **Display Log...** button to display the faulty administration commands for the date entered (in the **System** field) for this system.

The content of this field can only be modified in search mode.

Field help: Session Log window in the Logs folder

Date (Session Log window)

This field contains the day on which the steps listed in the log were initiated. Select a log and click the **Display Log...** button to display a session log.

Status (Session Log window)

The information in this field indicates the success of the logged steps. Click the **Display Log...** button to display the selected session log.

- Possible values:
- OK
- FAIL
- PEND

Description (Session Log window)

The text in this field specifies what was logged. Click the **Display Log...** button to display the selected session log.

Field help: System Log window in the Logs folder

Date (list column, System Log window)

This column contains the day on which the steps listed in the log were initiated. Select a log and click the **Display Log...** button to display a system log.

System (list column, System Log window)

This column contains the symbolic longname of the system for which a system day log was created. Click the **Display Log...** button to display the selected system log.

Help for the fields in the LCR Authorizations window in the LCR folder, LCR Authorizations subfolder

LCR Authorizations (LCR Authorizations window)

This field contains the number of an LCR authorization whose purpose is described here.

Writing on this field is only possible in the search mode.

Info (LCR Authorizations window)

The meaning of an LCR authorization can be entered in this window.

This field can be written on during 'Modify' action and in search mode.

Help for the fields in the LCR Class of Service - Data window in the LCR folder, LCR Authorizations subfolder

On (LCR Class of Service - Data window, generic area)

- Object view:

  This fields contain the time (date and time) when the LCR Class of Service displayed was copied from the source system specified in the **Copied From System** field using the data synchronization function. Entering data into this fields is only possible in the search mode.
- Search Criteria view:

  You can enter a time period to restrict the search:

  With the button a dialog with calendar view opens where you can select the specific points in time, "from" and "to".

Service Information (LCR Class of Service - Data window, generic area)

This field contains the content of the description field that appears at the system.

System (LCR Class of Service - Data window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic, four-digit system name, e.g. MCH1. You can use the selection list to select one system out of all configured systems.

Description (LCR Class of Service - Data window, generic area)

You can enter a description here, e.g. to explain which network access authorization relates to which LCR authorization in the class of service.

This field can be written on during 'Modify' action and in search mode.

Domain (LCR Class of Service - Data window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the domain. You can use the selection list to display all presently configured domains and select the desired domain.

- Systems with common closed numbering schemes are combined in domains.
- The domain name can be up to 8 characters long.

Copied From System (LCR Class of Service - Data window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic long name of the source system from which the LCR class of service displayed was copied with the data synchronization function.

Input in this field is not possible.

LCOS 1...32 (LCR Class of Service - Data window, Authorizations 1 tab)

For each of the 64 individual LCR authorizations there is a field LCOS1 - LCOS32. If one of these fields is checked, then the LCR classes of service contain this LCR checkmark for the data service.

An LCR authorization can be added to or removed from the class of service by simply activating or deactivating the check mark (Modify action).

The fields can only be written on during the Modify action.

LCOS 33...64 (LCR Class of Service - Data window, Authorizations 2 tab)

For each of the 64 individual LCR authorizations there is a field LCOS33 - LCOS64. If one of these fields is checked, then the LCR classes of service contain this LCR checkmark for the data service.

An LCR authorization can be added to or removed from the class of service by simply activating or deactivating the check mark (Modify action).

The fields can only be written on during the Modify action.

LCOS Data (LCR Class of Service - Data window, generic area)

This field contains the number of the LCR class of service displayed in this window.

This field can only be written on in search mode.

Help for the fields in the LCR Class of Service - Voice window in the LCR folder, LCR Authorizations subfolder

LCOS Voice (LCR Class of Service - Voice window, generic area)

This field contains the number of the LCR class of service displayed in this window.

This field can be written on in the search mode.

Class Of PIN (LCR Class of Service - Voice window, generic area)

This field shows which LCR option is active for the LCR class of service displayed.

This field can only be written on during Modify action and in the search mode.

The Display Selection List function can be used to display all input values possible in this field.

System (LCR Class of Service - Voice window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic, four-digit system name, e.g. MCH1. You can use the selection list to select one system out of all configured systems.

Domain (LCR Class of Service - Voice window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the domain. You can use the selection list to display all presently configured domains and select the desired domain.

- Systems with common closed numbering schemes are combined in domains.
- The domain name can be up to 8 characters long.

Description (LCR Class of Service - Voice window, generic area)

This field contains random remarks about the LCR class of service.

This field can be written on during Modify action and in the search mode.

Service Information (LCR Class of Service - Voice window, generic area)

This field contains the content of the description field at the OpenScape/HiPath system.

Copied From System (LCR Class of Service - Voice window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic long name of the source system from which the LCR class of service displayed was copied with the data synchronization function.

Input in this field is not possible.

On (LCR Class of Service - Voice window, generic area)

- Object view:

  This fields contain the time (date and time) when the LCR Class of Service displayed was copied from the source system specified in the **Copied From System** field using the data synchronization function. Entering data into this fields is only possible in the search mode.
- Search Criteria view:

  You can enter a time period to restrict the search:

  With the button a dialog with calendar view opens where you can select the specific points in time, "from" and "to".

OHKQ (LCR Class of Service - Voice window, generic area)

Check box for activating or deactivating the LCR option OHKQ (Originating OFF-HOOK Queuing permission).

OHKQT (LCR Class of Service - Voice window, generic area)

Check box for activating or deactivating the LCR option OHKQT (Tandem OFF-HOCK Queuing permission).

RTADT (LCR Class of Service - Voice window, generic area)

Check box for activating or deactivating the LCR option RTADT (Route ADVANCE TONE required).

LCRET (LCR Class of Service - Voice window, generic area)

Check box for activating or deactivating the LCR option LCRET (LCR EXPENSIVE ROUTE TONE).

CONFTN (LCR Class of Service - Voice window, generic area)

Check box for activating or deactivating the LCR option CONFTON (Confirmation TONE required).

ONHKQ (LCR Class of Service - Voice window, generic area)

Check box for activating or deactivating the LCR option ONHKQ (Originating ON-HOOK Queuing permission).

LRTAD (LCR Class of Service - Voice window, generic area)

Check box for activating or deactivating the LCR option ONHKQ (Alternate ROUTE ADVANCE SECONDS).

LCOS 1...32 (LCR Class of Service - Voice, Authorizations 1 tab)

For each of the 32 individual LCR authorizations there is a field LCOS1 - LCOS32. If one of these fields is checked, then the LCR class of service in the LCOS Voice field contains this LCR checkmark for the voice service.

The fields can only be written on during 'Modify' action.

LCOS 33...64 (LCR Class of Service - Voice, Authorizations 2 tab)

For each of the 32 individual LCR authorizations there is a field LCOS33 - LCOS64. If one of these fields is checked, then the LCR class of service in the LCOS Voice field contains this LCR checkmark for the voice service.

The fields can only be written on during 'Modify' action.

Help for the fields in the System Networking window, generic area in the LCR folder

System (System Networking window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic, four-digit system name, e.g. MCH1. You can use the selection list to select one system out of all configured systems.

Node Number (System Networking window, generic area)

This field contains the node number of the system specified in the **System** field. This field can be written on during the actions "New" and "Modify" and in the search mode. You can use the selection list to select one node number out of all configured systems.

The node number has a hierarchical structure. A network can have up to 3 levels, so the node numbers are also up to 3 levels. On the CM user interface, a node number is represented as:

<level2>-<level1>-<level0>

Possible values:

Level	Possible values	Description
2	1, 2, 3 ...29	"highest" node number level
1	1, 2, 3 ...253	"medium" node number level
0	1, 2, 3 ...999	"lowest" node number level

Domain (System Networking window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the domain. You can use the selection list to display all presently configured domains and select the desired domain.

- Systems with common closed numbering schemes are combined in domains.
- The domain name can be up to 8 characters long.

Trunk Group No. (System Networking window, generic area)

This field contains the number of a trunk group which is configured at the PABX displayed in the System field.

This field can be written on during the action 'New' and in the search mode.

The Display Selection List function can be used to check the numbers of all trunk groups configured at this system.

Tr. Grp. Name (System Networking window, generic area)

This field shows the name of the trunk group whose number is displayed in the Trunk Group No. field (AMO BUEND).

Traffic Type (System Networking window, generic area)

This field shows the seizure direction for the trunk group displayed in the Trunk Group No. field (outgoing only or incoming only or outgoing and incoming, i.e. both ways).

This field can only be filled out by the user. This field can be written on during the actions 'New' and 'Modify' and in the search mode.

The Display Selection List function can be used to display all permitted values.

DPLN (System Networking window, generic area)

This field shows the dial plan group to which the trunks associated with the trunk group shown in the Trunk Group No. field belong.

Writing on this field is only possible in the search mode.

ITR (System Networking window, generic area)

This field shows the internal traffic restriction group to which the trunks of the trunk group in the Trunk Group No. field belong.

Writing on this field is only possible in the search mode.

LCOS Voice (System Networking window, generic area)

This field shows the number of the LCR class of service assigned to the trunks of the trunk group displayed for the voice service.

Writing on this field is only possible in the search mode.

The content of this LCR class of service can be displayed in the **LCR Class of Service - Voice** window.

LCOS Data (System Networking window, generic area)

This field shows the number of the LCR class of service assigned to the trunks of the trunk group displayed for the data service (DTE).

Writing on this field is only possible in the search mode.

The content of this LCR class of service can be displayed in the **LCR Class of Service - Data** window.

Description (System Networking window, generic area)

This field contains random remarks about the networking information displayed.

This field can be written on during the actions 'New' and 'Modify' and in the search mode.

Help for the fields in the System Networking window, Destination Data tab in the folder LCR

Dest. System (System Networking window, Destination Data tab)

This field specifies the system to which the trunk group displayed in the Trunk Group No. field is routed. This destination system is identified in the same way as the system itself, i.e. on the basis of the content of two fields: a symbolic name (left field) and a node number (right field).

Since destination systems can also be remote systems, e.g. exchanges, the left field may be blank because the database does not contain a symbolic system name for them.

You can enter an area (i.e. a number of systems whose area number corresponds to level 2 and/or 1) for the "destination system" instead of the node number of an individual system.

The node number of the destination system is often unknown because this is an optional parameter during trunk configuration.

Both fields can be filled out by the user. If a symbolic name which corresponds to a system name displayed in the System window is entered, the node number entered must also correspond to the name displayed there.

The Display Selection List function can be used to display the long names and node numbers of all systems already configured and the associated descriptions (from the System window).

Dest. Tr. Grp. (System Networking window, Destination Data tab)

The trunk group which connects the PABX displayed in the System field with the destination system also encounters a trunk group with a number there - the destination trunk group.

This field can be written on during the actions 'New' and 'Modify' and in the search mode.

Help for the fields in the System Networking window, Tr. Grp. Data tab in the folder LCR

Tr. Grp. Type (System Networking window, Tr. Grp. Data tab)

This field shows which type of line trunks are contained in the trunk group associated with the number specified in the Trunk Group No. field, i.e.

- an analog trunk group whose trunks were configured with TCSU
- a digital trunk group whose trunks were configured with TCDSU
- or a special trunk group whose trunks were configured with TSCSU.

This field can be written on during the action 'New' and in the search mode.

The Display Selection List function can be used to display all trunk group types.

No. of Trunks (System Networking window, Tr. Grp. Data tab)

The value displayed in this field corresponds to the maximum number of trunks that the trunk group associated with the number specified in the Trunk Group No field can contain (configured with AMO BUEND).

Writing on this field is only possible in the search mode.

Transit Counter (System Networking window, Tr. Grp. Data tab)

This field shows which thresholds are configured to avoid network loops for the trunks associated with the trunk group specified in the Trunk Group No. field. The number of transit nodes traversed during connection setup is counted and this information is forwarded to the next node. It is then compared with the transit counter there. The connection is cleared down if this counter is exceeded.

Transit counters can only be configured for digital trunks - and thus trunk groups.

Writing on this field is only possible in the search mode.

Satellite Counter (System Networking window, Tr. Grp. Data tab)

This field contains the number of permitted satellite connections for the trunks associated with the trunk group with the number displayed in the Trunk Group No. field.

Satellite counters can only be configured for digital trunks - and thus trunk groups.

Writing on this field is only possible in the search mode.

The Display Selection List function can be used to display all permitted values.

Help for the fields in the LCR Authorization window, generic area, in the LCR folder

System (LCR Authorization Codes window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic, four-digit system name, e.g. MCH1. You can use the selection list to select one system out of all configured systems.

Domain (LCR Authorization Codes window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the domain. You can use the selection list to display all presently configured domains and select the desired domain.

- Systems with common closed numbering schemes are combined in domains.
- The domain name can be up to 8 characters long.

Traffic Restriction Group (LCR Authorization Codes window, generic area)

This field contains the internal traffic restriction group number (ITR).

Possible values: numerical, 0-15

Inputs can be made for searches and the "New" operation. The value cannot be changed.

The correct authorization code must be configured to provide an ITR group with access to a secondary public channel. An error is not generated if the correct authorization code was not configured.

Index (LCR Authorization Codes window, generic area)

This field contains the authorization code index.

Possible values: numerical, 1-4

Inputs can be made for searches and the "New" operation. The value cannot be changed.

Up to four authorization codes can be set up for every traffic restriction group (ITR group). The index of the authorization code can be specified here.

Remarks (LCR Authorization Codes window, generic area)

This field contains a random description of the LCR authorization code.

Inputs can be made for searches and the "New" operation. The value can be modified.

Code Format (LCR Authorization Codes window, LCR Authorizations tab)

Input field with selection list which states whether the authorization code is specified in encrypted or unencrypted form.

Possible values:

- ENCRYPT
- NORMAL (unencrypted)

Inputs can be made for searches. However, the NORMAL value only makes sense in this case, as all authorization codes are saved in unencrypted form in the database. One of these values must be specified here for the "New" operation. Once configured, the value cannot be modified.

Code (LCR Authorization Codes window, LCR Authorizations tab)

This field contains the unencrypted authorization code.

Possible values: up to 22 alphanumeric characters.

The entry can only contain digits if the value NORMAL is entered in the **Code Format** field.

Inputs can be made for searches and the "New" operation. The value can also be modified (in which case only digits may be entered).

Help for the fields in the LCR Route window, LCR folder

System (LCR Route window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic, four-digit system name, e.g. MCH1. You can use the selection list to select one system out of all configured systems.

Node Number (LCR Route window, generic area)

This field contains the node number of the system specified in the **System** field. This field can be written on during the actions "New" and "Modify" and in the search mode. You can use the selection list to select one node number out of all configured systems.

The node number has a hierarchical structure. A network can have up to 3 levels, so the node numbers are also up to 3 levels. On the CM user interface, a node number is represented as:

<level2>-<level1>-<level0>

Possible values:

Level	Possible values	Description
2	1, 2, 3 ...29	"highest" node number level
1	1, 2, 3 ...253	"medium" node number level
0	1, 2, 3 ...999	"lowest" node number level

Destination System (LCR Route window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic long name of the destination system of the LCR route.

This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

Destination Node (LCR Route window, generic area)

Each route must be assigned a destination node number. This describes a node number which is unique in the network and which should be reached via the route.

Special features:

Node numbering is possible in various stages in V1.0 or later. The compatibility of each destination node number is checked with the actual node number of the administered system and may be automatically modified for optimization purposes. Below is a list of test criteria and modification rules:

- A destination node number may contain max. the same number of levels as the node number of the administered system, i.e. the destination node number "1-2-100" is not permitted at a system with the node number "0-1-30".
- If the number of levels set for the destination node number is less than in the node number of the administered system, then the values not set are

"filled" by those of the system. For example: a system has the node number "1-1-30". If "15" is entered as the destination node number, this is converted by the AMO RICHT into "1-1-15".

- If the destination node number in level 2 or 1 deviates from that of the administered system, the subsequent lower levels are "deleted". For example: a system has the node number "1-1-30". If "2-1-10" is entered as the destination node number, this is converted by the AMO RICHT into "2-0-0".
- The entry of range codes, e.g. "2-0-0" or "2-1-0", instead of the node number of a stand-alone system is also possible.

User prompts:

- If you are administering a system which supports the extended node number format, your input in the Destination Node Number field is modified as described above. You are notified about the modification and can either confirm it or terminate administration. If the destination node number you dialed is converted into a range code, then an entry is removed from the left field (content: destination node name).
- If you are administering a system with V1.0, the selection list in the right field (content: destination node number) contains all extended node numbers for system running versions up to and including V3.4 and all range information derived from the node numbers of the V1.0 systems as well as the node numbers for the systems configured in the System window. If a system name was already entered in the left field, the selection list in the right field contains the node number of this system and, for systems up to V3.4, the extended node number (if available).
- If you want to enter a V3.4 system as the destination node for the route at a V1.0 system, please select the extended node number of this system (if available). If you "only" enter the single-level node number of the relevant system, then the level 2 and level 1 values of the administered system are added (cf. description above).

Domain (LCR Route window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the domain. You can use the selection list to display all presently configured domains and select the desired domain.

- Systems with common closed numbering schemes are combined in domains.
- The domain name can be up to 8 characters long.

Route (LCR Route window, generic area)

This field shows the number of the LCR route, i.e. the "LROUTE".

This field can be written on in the search mode and during the action New.

PIN (LCR Route window, generic area)

This field shows the PIN for the "external call forwarding" feature.

This field can be written on during the actions "New" and "Modify" and in the search mode.

A PIN can be deleted either by deleting the entry in the PIN field or by replacing it with the value "0". The value "0" thus cannot be used during setup (i.e. New action).

Name (LCR Route window, generic area)

This field shows the name of the LCR route whose number is in the Route field in the **LCR Route Element** window.

Path Optimization (LCR Route window, generic area)

If this field is checked, then the route displayed is marked as suitable for path optimization.

This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

Type (LCR Route window, generic area)

This field shows how the route displayed was configured:

As

- Network Least Cost Routing (NWLCR) - a network route which is suitable for LCR utilization and for which the codes are directly assigned to the route (branch MODE=CD in the AMO RICHT).

or

- Least Cost Routing (LCR) - a straightforward LCR route in which codes are assigned with the help for the LCR dial plan (branch MODE=LRTE in the AMO RICHT).

This field can be written on during the action 'New' and in the search mode.

Rerouting (LCR Route window, generic area)

By default, each route is authorized to use the "Rerouting" feature. A check in this field indicates that this status is active for the **LCR route** in the Route field. To deactivate this feature, simply remove the check mark.

This field can be written on during the actions "New" and "Modify" and in the search mode.

Description (LCR Route window, generic area)

This field can contain random remarks about the LCR route. This field can be written on during the actions "New" and "Modify" and in the search mode.

Help for the fields in the LCR Route window, Route Trunk Group tab, LCR folder

Trunk Grp. (LCR Route window, Route Trunk Group tab)

This field contains the number of a trunk group used for the LCR route displayed.

This field can be written on during the action 'New' and in the search mode.

Tr. Grp. Name (LCR Route window, Route Trunk Group tab)

This field contains the name of the trunk group shown in the Trunk Grp. field.

Entries can only be made in this field in search mode.

This field is automatically filled out when configuring a new LCR route and extending an existing LCR route, if a trunk group number is entered in the Trunk Grp. field.

Voice (LCR Route window, Route Trunk Group tab)

If the value is "yes", the trunk group displayed in this line can be used in the route for the voice service.

This field can be written on during the actions "New" and "Modify" and in the search mode.

Data (LCR Route window, Route Trunk Group tab)

If the value is "yes", the trunk group displayed is enabled for the data service ("DTE") in the LCR route shown.

This field can be written on during the actions "New" and "Modify" and in the search mode.

All (LCR Route window, Route Trunk Group tab)

If the value is "yes", the trunk group displayed is enabled for all services in the LCR route shown". It is now no longer possible to distinguish between the voice and data services for an element of this route in the **LCR Route Element** window, even when using this trunk group.

If "All" is set for the first trunk group entered in the route when creating a new LCR route, then "All" must also be selected for all other trunk groups.

This field can be written on during the action 'New' and in the search mode.

Help for the fields in the LCR Route window, Suppl. Data tab, LCR folder

Transfer Prevention (LCR Route window, Suppl. Data tab)

A check in this field signals that the "Transfer Prevention" property is set for this route.

Transfer prevention stops an incoming (external) call from being transferred to another subscriber.

This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

Queuing Prevention (LCR Route window, Suppl. Data tab)

This field shows whether the queuing trunk prevention property is set for this route. A check means that the property is active.

The feature is used to increase dynamics if a trunk group appears in multiple routes. The feature only applies to the voice service.

This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

No Precedence Call Forwarding (LCR Route window, Suppl. Data tab)

A check in this field means that precedence calls can also be forwarded via this trunk. Otherwise, the forwarding of precedence calls is blocked.

Calling Name Delivery via ISDNUUS (LCR Route window, Suppl. Data tab)

This field shows whether the calling name is shown in case of communications on ISDN dial up lines via ISDNUUS. If this field is checked, the calling name is provided via ISDNUUS.

Destination supports CSTA ONS service (LCR Route window, Suppl. Data tab)

This field shows whether the calling name is shown in case of communications on ISDN dial up lines via ISDNUUS. If this field is checked, the calling name is provided via ISDNUUS.

DTMF Display (LCR Route window, Suppl. Data tab)

This field shows the display type at the DIGITE in the case of DTMF conversion for the LCR route shown. It can also be entered or modified here.

DTMF Text (LCR Route window, Suppl. Data tab)

This field shows the text for displaying DTMF conversion for the LCR route shown. This text can also be entered or modified here.

DTMF Conversion (LCR Route window, Suppl. Data tab)

This field shows the type of DTMF conversion in the exchange for the LCR route shown.

Digital dial signals must be converted into DTMF code to allow the use of special public exchange devices at DIGITEs or ANATEs with pulse dialing.

This feature must either be permanently assigned to the route - DTMFCNV = FIX - or the feature is activated by suffix-dialing a specific code - DTMFCNV = SUFDIAL -.

Conversion can be displayed at a DIGITE unit. For this, configure the DTMF display to be displayed in the **DTMF Display** field in the **LCR Route** window.

The DTMF conversion can be entered and an existing value can be changed when setting up an LCR route.

DTMF parameters are only evaluated for the voice service.

DTMF parameters are only permitted if dialing sends the route to specific codes (CO, TIE, TIEATND, SCONSCO, SAT).

DTMF Make/Break Ratio (LCR Route window, Suppl. Data tab)

The field contains the DTMF make/break ratio of the DTMF transmitter. It can contain the following values:

PP80, PP150, PP200, PP300.

In the case of the New action, values can only be entered in the **DTMF Make/ Break Ratio** field if there is already a value in the **DTMF Conversion** field in the **LCR Route** window. If the **DTMF Make/Break Ratio** field is not seized, but the **DTMF Conversion** field is used, PP300 is the default value for the DTMF make/ break ratio.

In the case of the Modify action, the **DTMF Make/Break Ratio** field can only be used if there is already a value in the **DTMF Conversion** field in the **LCR Route** window.

Help for the fields in the LCR Route Element window, generic area, LCR folder

System (LCR Route Element window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic, four-digit system name, e.g. MCH1. You can use the selection list to select one system out of all configured systems.

Node Number (LCR Route Element window, generic area)

This field contains the node number of the system specified in the **System** field. This field can be written on during the actions "New" and "Modify" and in the search mode. You can use the selection list to select one node number out of all configured systems.

The node number has a hierarchical structure. A network can have up to 3 levels, so the node numbers are also up to 3 levels. On the CM user interface, a node number is represented as:

<level2>-<level1>-<level0>

Possible values:

Level	Possible values	Description
2	1, 2, 3 ...29	"highest" node number level
1	1, 2, 3 ...253	"medium" node number level
0	1, 2, 3 ...999	"lowest" node number level

Domain (LCR Route Element window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the domain. You can use the selection list to display all presently configured domains and select the desired domain.

- Systems with common closed numbering schemes are combined in domains.
- The domain name can be up to 8 characters long.

Route (LCR Route Element window, generic area)

This field contains the number - LROUTE - of the LCR route whose element your are editing.

This field can be written on during the action 'New' and in the search mode.

Additional information on this route can be found in the LCR Route window.

Name (LCR Route Element window, generic area)

This field shows the name of the LCR route whose number is in the Route field in the **LCR Route Element** window.

Writing on this field is only possible in the search mode.

The name was configured in the LCR Route field.

Position (LCR Route Element window, generic area)

During device searches, each element of an LCR route is checked one after the other for availability. LCR LCR Route Element window are numbered to establish the sequence of seizure attempts. The number of an element of this kind is displayed by the content of this field.

A separate "seizure list" is used for each service supported in a route.

This Position field is overwritable with the actions New and Modify, as well as in search mode.

Since the position and priority of a route element are closely linked, the selection list associated with this field shows only values which correspond to the value in the **Priority** field in the **LCR Route Element** window.

Dest. Node (LCR Route Element window, generic area)

This field shows the node number of the destination system which can be reached via the route element. If this optional value is set, it overwrites the destination node defined for the LCR route.

This field can be written on during the actions "New" and "Modify" and in the search mode.

The entry in this field is checked and modified on the basis of the same criteria as the entry in the **Destination System** in the **LCR Route** window.

Help for the fields in the LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab, LCR folder

Priority (LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab)

The priority of elements in an LCR route is set with regard to all supported services in addition to the default seizure sequence set. The so-called "LCR priority" should specify how "expensive" a LCR route element is. Multiple LCR route elements can be assigned the same priority.

This field can be written on during the actions "New" and "Modify" and in the search mode.

Since the position and priority of an LCR route element are closely linked, the selection list associated with this field shows only values which correspond to the value in the Position field in the **LCR Route Element** window.

The Display Selection List function can be used to display these values.

Priorities are consecutive (there are no "gaps"). If the only LCR route element with a specific priority is deleted, the priority of all "more expensive" elements is reduced by one.

Outdial Rule (LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab)

This field shows the number of the LCR outdial rule used for the seizure of this route element.

This field is overwritable with the actions New and Modify, as well as in search mode.

The prerequisite for using a specific value in this field is that the corresponding LCR outdial rule was defined in the **Outdial Rule** window.

This can be checked by jumping to the link.

Tr. Grp. No. (LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab)

This field contains the number of the trunk group assigned to the route element.

This field can only be written on during the action New and in the search mode. You can only use trunk group numbers which were previously defined for this route in the LCR Route window.

This can be checked by jumping to the linked object.

Compression Cycles (LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab)

This field shows the maximum number of compression/decompression cycles.

A check in this field indicates that the attribute is active.

This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

Voice (LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab)

A check in this field signals that the edited route element is to be used for the voice service (VCE).

The prerequisite for this code is that the trunk group specified in the Tr. Grp. No. field in the **LCR Route Element** window associated with the LCR route in the Route field was also configured for the voice service. The **LCR Route** window shows how the LCR route is configured.

This can be checked by jumping to the linked object.

This field can be written on during the action 'New' and in the search mode.

Data (LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab)

A check in this field signals that the route element edited is to be used for the data service (DTE).

The prerequisite for this code is that the trunk group specified in the Tr. Grp. No. field in the **LCR Route Element** window associated with the LCR route in the Route field was also configured for the data service. The **LCR Route** window shows how the LCR route is configured.

This can be checked by jumping to the linked object.

This field can be written on during the action 'New' and in the search mode.

All (LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab)

A check in this field signals that the route element edited is to be used "for all services".

The prerequisite for this code is that the LCR route specified in the Route field in the **LCR Route Element** window associated with the element being edited here was also configured for "All" services. A route of this kind contains elements of this data type only. Information on how the LCR route is configured is provided in the LCR Route window.

This can be checked by jumping to the linked object.

This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

Bandwidth (LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab)

This field contains the maximum bandwidth for SLMN connections.

This field can only be written on during the action New and in the search mode.

Spec. Common Carrier ID (LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab)

This field contains the special public carrier code.

Possible values: 0-9,*,#,A-D, max. 4 digits

Facility (LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab)

This field contains the facility number for FX and the TTA call-by-call services.

Possible values: 0-9,*,#,A-D, max. 5 digits

Voice Service (LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab)

This field contains the voice service.

Possible values:

Parameter	Description
FX	Foreign Exchange Access
LDS	long distance service
NONE	no attributes
OUTWATS	out wide area telecommunication service
TTA	Tie Trunk Access
VPN	Virtual Private Network
WB0	WATS band 0
WB1	WATS band 1
WB2	WATS band 2
WB3	WATS band 3
WB4	WATS band 4
WB5	WATS band 5
WB6	WATS band 6
WB7	WATS band 7
WB8	WATS band 8
WB9	WATS band 9

Non Voice Service (LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab)

This field contains the non-voice service.

Possible values:

FX	Foreign Exchange Access
NONE	no attributes
OUTWATS	out wide area telecommunication service

SDS	switched digital service
TTA	Tie Trunk Access
VPN	Virtual Private Network

CBMATTR (LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab)

Input field with selection list.

Every LCR route element can be assigned a "Central Byte Manipulation Attribute" (CBMATTR) for echo cancellation and a-law/m-law conversion. Inputs can be made for searches and the "New" operation. The value can also be changed.

Possible values:

AMC	a-law/m-law conversion
EC128	128 ms echo cancellation
EC128AMC	128 ms echo cancellation with a-law/m-law conversion
EC64	64 ms echo cancellation
EC64AMC	64 ms echo cancellation with a-law/m-law conversion
NOCBM	No CBM attributes

H0 (LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab)

A check in this field means that the currently edited route element supports the value

- 384 kb/s (6 B-Channels)

as a mulitirate service option for nx64kbit connections.

This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

H11 (LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab)

A check in this field means that the currently edited route element supports the value

- 1.536 kb/s (24 B-Channels)

as a mulitirate service option for nx64kbit connections.

This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

H12 (LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab)

A check in this field means that the currently edited route element supports the value

- 1.920 kb/s (30 B-Channels)

as a mulitirate service option for nx64kbit connections.

This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

MULTIRATE (LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab)

A check in this field means that the currently edited route element uses the value

- Multirate Bearer Service Support

as a mulitirate service option for nx64kbit connections.

This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

Destination Gateway 1 (LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab)

This field contains the addressing data of Destination Gateway 1. The first part of this concatenated value represents the gateway number (1...9999), the second part represents the sector path number.

Possible values:

0 - 65535

The designated sector path number must be added separately. It contains all sector numbers in the IP network which must be passed through to reach the destination gateway.

Destination Gateway 2 (LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab)

This field contains the addressing data of Destination Gateway 1. The first part of this concatenated value represents the gateway number (1...9999), the second part represents the sector path number.

Possible values:

0 - 65535

The designated sector path number must be added separately. It contains all sector numbers in the IP network which must be passed through to reach the destination gateway.

Destination Gateway 3 (LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab)

This field contains the addressing data of Destination Gateway 1. The first part of this concatenated value represents the gateway number (1...9999), the second part represents the sector path number.

Possible values:

0 - 65535

The designated sector path number must be added separately. It contains all sector numbers in the IP network which must be passed through to reach the destination gateway.

Destination Gateway 4 (LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab)

This field contains the addressing data of Destination Gateway 1. The first part of this concatenated value represents the gateway number (1...9999), the second part represents the sector path number.

Possible values:

0 - 65535

The designated sector path number must be added separately. It contains all sector numbers in the IP network which must be passed through to reach the destination gateway.

Destination Gateway 5 (LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab)

This field contains the addressing data of Destination Gateway 1. The first part of this concatenated value represents the gateway number (1...9999), the second part represents the sector path number.

Possible values:

0 - 65535

The designated sector path number must be added separately. It contains all sector numbers in the IP network which must be passed through to reach the destination gateway.

Help for the fields in the LCR Route Element window, Zone Data tab, LCR folder

Netw. Carrier (LCR Route Element window, Zone Data tab)

These two fields contain the number of a network carrier on the left and the (symbolic) name that was assigned to this number in the Zone Data window on the right.

This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

Entries in this field are only possible in connection with entries in the **Zone** field in the **LCR Route Element** window.

Zone (LCR Route Element window, Zone Data tab)

This field shows the LCR zone which is used, together with the value in the Network Carrier field in the **LCR Route Element** window for calculating the call charges incurred by using this route element. The information is transferred to the call detail recording application where it is converted into "monetary units".

This field can be written on during the actions "New" and "Modify" and in the search mode.

The field is always entered in conjunction with the **Network carrier** field.

The values entered are checked against the data which was entered in the **Zone Data** window. When using a combination consisting of network carrier and zone which is not entered, a warning is issued and the necessary zone data is requested.

Help for the fields in the LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab, LCR folder

TRANSGROUP (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

Country- or network-specific LCR attribute (AMO LDAT, parameter LATTR, value TRANSGR). A check in this field indicates that the attribute is active. This attribute is not yet used. For your information, it is used to control other routines in France.

This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

National number (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

Country- or network-specific LCR attribute (AMO LDAT, parameter LATTR, value NATNUM). A check in this field indicates that the attribute is active.

This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

International number (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

Country- or network-specific LCR attribute (AMO LDAT, parameter LATTR, value INTERNUM). A check in this field indicates that the attribute is active.

This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

Subscriber number (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

Country- or network-specific LCR attribute (AMO LDAT, parameter LATTR, value SUBSCNUM). A check in this field indicates that the attribute is active.

This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

Enhanced network numbering (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

Country- or network-specific LCR attribute (AMO LDAT, parameter LATTR, value NUMPLAN). A check in this field indicates that the attribute is active.

This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

Route element with CDR (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

Country- or network-specific LCR attribute (AMO LDAT, parameter LATTR, value WCHREG). A check in this field indicates that the attribute is active.

This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

Last node with CDR (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

Country- or network-specific LCR attribute (AMO LDAT, parameter LATTR, value TRANSOG). A check in this field indicates that the attribute is active.

This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

Deactivate charge display (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

Country- or network-specific LCR attribute (AMO LDAT, parameter LATTR, value NOCHDISP). A check in this field indicates that the attribute is active.

This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

Internal charge rates used (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

Country- or network-specific LCR attribute (AMO LDAT, parameter LATTR, value INTCHARG). A check in this field indicates that the attribute is active.

This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

End of dialling starts CDR (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

Country- or network-specific LCR attribute (AMO LDAT, parameter LATTR, value EODSTCDR). A check in this field indicates that the attribute is active.

This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

MLPP Flash (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

Country- or network-specific LCR attribute (AMO LDAT, parameter LATTR, value FLASH). A check in this field indicates that the attribute is active.

This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

MLPP Flash Override (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

Country- or network-specific LCR attribute (AMO LDAT, parameter LATTR, value FLASHOV). A check in this field indicates that the attribute is active.

This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

MLPP Immediate (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

Country- or network-specific LCR attribute (AMO LDAT, parameter LATTR, value IMMED). A check in this field indicates that the attribute is active.

This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

MLPP None (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

Country- or network-specific LCR attribute (AMO LDAT, parameter LATTR, value NONE). A check in this field indicates that the attribute is active.

This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

MLPP Priority (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

Country- or network-specific LCR attribute (AMO LDAT, parameter LATTR, value PRTY). A check in this field indicates that the attribute is active.

This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

MLPP Routine (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

Country- or network-specific LCR attribute (AMO LDAT, parameter LATTR, value RTINE). A check in this field indicates that the attribute is active.

This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

MLPP Routine Protected (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

Country- or network-specific LCR attribute (AMO LDAT, parameter LATTR, value RTINEP). A check in this field indicates that the attribute is active.

This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

Modem required (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

Country- or network-specific LCR attribute (AMO LDAT, parameter LATTR, value MODEM). A check in this field indicates that the attribute is active.

This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

Voice compression is used for trunk group (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

Country- or network-specific LCR attribute (AMO LDAT, parameter LATTR, value VOICO). A check in this field indicates that the attribute is active.

This field can only be set if the number of compression/decompression cycles is entered in the Compression Cycles field.

This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

Non-Voice Service (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

Country- or network-specific LCR attribute (AMO LDAT, parameter LATTR, value SUPPCPN). A check in this field indicates that the attribute is active.

This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

Trunk group only for reroute (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

Country- or network-specific LCR attribute (AMO LDAT, parameter LATTR, value TGPUB). A check in this field indicates that the attribute is active.

This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

Trunk group to private node (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

Country- or network-specific LCR attribute (AMO LDAT, parameter LATTR, value TGPRIV).

A check in this field indicates that the attribute is active.

This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

Trunk group only in private network routing (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

Country- or network-specific LCR attribute (AMO LDAT, parameter LATTR, value NOEXTRTE).

A check in this field indicates that the attribute is active.

This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

Trunk group only for primary route (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

Country- or network-specific LCR attribute (AMO LDAT, parameter LATTR, value PRIMRTE).

A check in this field indicates that the attribute is active.

This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

End to End., repeat last digit (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

Country- or network-specific LCR attribute (AMO LDAT, parameter LATTR, value ETEMIN0). A check in this field indicates that the attribute is active.

This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

End to End., repeat last but first digit (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab) [1]

Country- or network-specific LCR attribute (AMO LDAT, parameter LATTR, value ETEMIN1). A check in this field indicates that the attribute is active.

This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

End to End., repeat last but second digit (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

Country- or network-specific LCR attribute (AMO LDAT, parameter LATTR, value ETEMIN2). A check in this field indicates that the attribute is active.

This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

End to End., repeat last but third digit (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

Country- or network-specific LCR attribute (AMO LDAT, parameter LATTR, value ETEMIN3). A check in this field indicates that the attribute is active.

This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

1

End to End., repeat all digits (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

Country- or network-specific LCR attribute (AMO LDAT, parameter LATTR, value ETEMINX). A check in this field indicates that the attribute is active.

This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

End to End., no backward sign (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

Country- or network-specific LCR attribute (AMO LDAT, parameter LATTR, value ETENORSP). A check in this field indicates that the attribute is active.

This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

End to End., send next digit (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

Country- or network-specific LCR attribute (AMO LDAT, parameter LATTR, value ETEINCPL). A check in this field indicates that the attribute is active.

This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

Trunk is a bottleneck in the net (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

Country- or network-specific LCR attribute (AMO LDAT, parameter LATTR, value INTBNECK). A check in this field indicates that the attribute is active.

This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

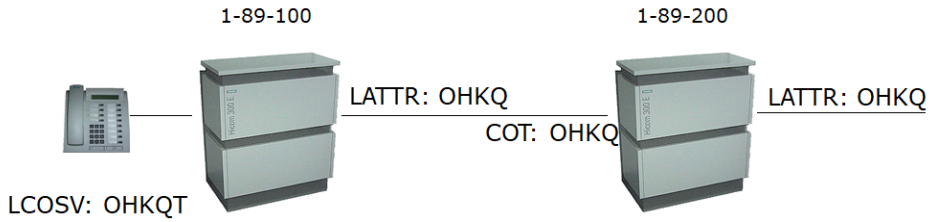
Off hook queuing (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

Country- or network-specific LCR attribute (AMO LDAT, parameter LATTR, value OHKQ). A check in this field indicates that the attribute is active. This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

A call is queued off-hook if no B channel is free in any of the trunk groups. This results in a B channel being reserved for the station. An Off-Hook queue can likewise take place in a transit station (Node 1-89-200). If a B channel becomes free, this is assigned to the queued call/circuit with the highest priority.

If a direction (AMO LDAT) has been assigned to the parameter LATTR with the parameter value OHKQ, the call is inserted into the off-hook queue.

In the transit case, the LCOSV of the station must additionally be assigned the parameter value OHKQT, and the COT of the incoming circuit the parameter value OHKQ.



Trunk group only for reroute (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

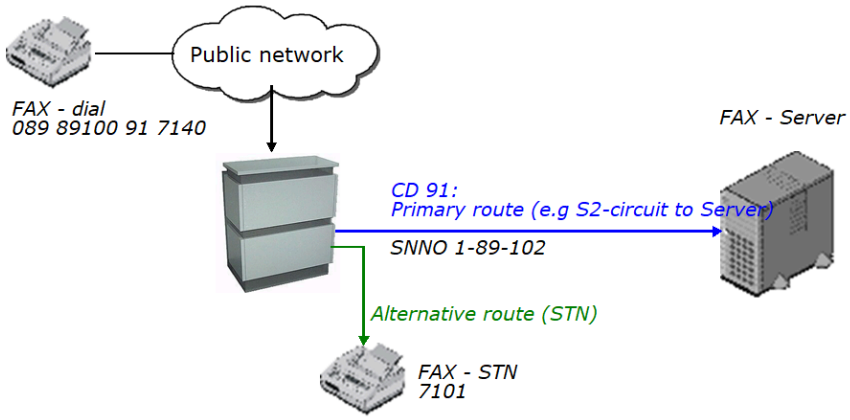
Country- or network-specific LCR attribute(AMO LDAT, parameter LATTR, value REROUTE). A check in this field indicates that the attribute is active.

This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

Reroute internal (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

Country- or network-specific LCR attribute (AMO LDAT, parameter LATTR, value RERTEINT). A check in this field indicates that the attribute is active. This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

In the case of Internal Rerouting, a route is selected within the routes which does not lead to a direct circuit seizure. The LCR remains in the own physical nodes and only transits the dial rule in the route labelled as RERTEINT. With the resultant number, the digit analysis is restarted and the search for a route to the (possibly) new destination commenced, where the "called party number" may also be internal.



Alternate trunk group (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

Country- or network-specific LCR attribute (AMO LDAT, parameter LATTR, value ALTTGR). A check in this field indicates that the attribute is active.

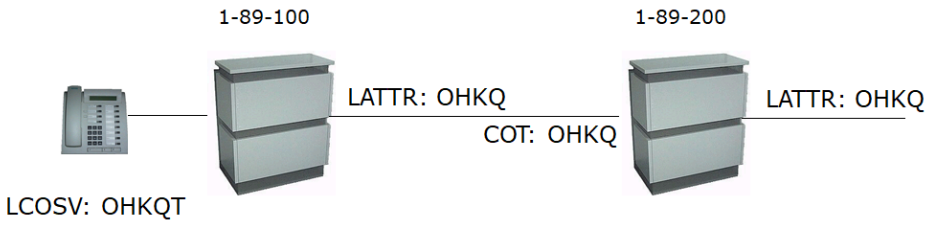
This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

On hook queuing (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

Country- or network-specific LCR attribute (AMO LDAT, parameter LATTR, value ONHKQ). A check in this field indicates that the attribute is active. This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

If there is no free B channel in all the trunks, this is signalized to the user by a second acknowledgment tone, so that he can then insert the call into the ON-hook queue. This way a B channel is reserved for the user. If a B channel is available, this is assigned to the highest priority inserted call/unit.

If a direction (AMO LDAT) is assigned the parameter LATTR with the parameter value ONKQ, the call is inserted into the ON-hook queue.



Send public number as calling party number (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

Country- or network-specific LCR attribute (AMO LDAT, parameter LATTR, value PUBNUM). A check in this field indicates that the attribute is active.

This field can be edited during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

End of DMC Domain (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

Network-specific LCR attribute that identifies the route element as end of a DMC (**D**irect **M**edia **C**onnection) domain.

This checkbox can be edited during the actions "New" and "Modify" and in the search mode.

DMC domain

A DMC domain is defined by DMC endpoints that are allowed to setup DMConnections to each other.

- A DMC endpoint must not build a DMC to a DMC endpoint outside its own DMC domain. This is usefull, if IP addresses arenot globally unique, or IP capacities should not be used for DMC.
- DMC domains are defined by LCR granting admissions for DMC to LCR route elements. This admission means, the route element leads to a partner in the same DMC domain.
- All DMC endpoints of a switch belong to the same DMC domain per definition.

See also glossary entry DMC on page 1037.

Help for the fields in the LCR Route Element window, Schedule tab, LCR folder

A (LCR Route Element window, Schedule tab)

A check in this field means that the currently edited route element

- is to be disabled while schedule A is active, if "A" is checked in the Blocked group
- is marked as expensive while schedule A is active, if "A" is checked in the Expensive group

If "A" is not checked in any row, the number of times the route element may be seized while the schedule "A" is active is unlimited.

A route element cannot be both "blocked" and "expensive" for "A".

The time interval in which schedule "A" is active is shown in the **Timetable** window.

This can be checked by jumping to the linked object.

B (LCR Route Element window, Schedule tab)

A check in this field means that the currently edited route element

- is to be disabled while schedule B is active, if "B" is checked in the Blocked group
- is marked as expensive while schedule B is active, if "B" is checked in the Expensive group

If "B" is not checked in any row, the number of times the route element may be seized while the schedule "B" is active is unlimited.

A route element cannot be both "blocked" and "expensive" for "B".

The time interval in which schedule "B" is active is shown in the **Timetable** window.

This can be checked by jumping to the linked object.

C (LCR Route Element window, Schedule tab)

A check in this field means that the currently edited route element

- is to be disabled while schedule C is active, if "C" is checked in the Blocked group
- marked as expensive while schedule C is active, if "C" is checked in the Expensive group

If "C" is not checked in any row, the number of times the route element may be seized while the schedule "C" is active is unlimited.

A route element cannot be both "blocked" and "expensive" for "C".

The time interval in which schedule "C" is active is shown in the **Timetable** window.

This can be checked by jumping to the linked object.

D (LCR Route Element window, Schedule tab)

A check in this field means that the currently edited route element

- is to be disabled while schedule D is active, if "D" is checked in the Blocked group
- is marked as expensive while schedule D is active, if "D" is checked in the Expensive group

If "D" is not checked in any row, the number of times the route element may be seized while the schedule "D" is active is unlimited.

A route element cannot be both "blocked" and "expensive" for "D".

The time interval in which schedule "D" is active is shown in the **Timetable** window.

This can be checked by jumping to the linked object.

E (LCR Route Element window, Schedule tab)

A check in this field means that the currently edited route element

- is to be disabled while schedule E is active, if "E" is checked in the Blocked group

- is marked as expensive while schedule E is active, if "E" is checked in the Expensive group

If "E" is not checked in any row, the number of times the route element may be seized while the schedule "E" is active is unlimited.

A route element cannot be both "blocked" and "expensive" for "E".

The time interval in which schedule "E" is active is shown in the **Timetable** window.

This can be checked by jumping to the linked object.

F (LCR Route Element window, Schedule tab)

A check in this field means that the currently edited route element

- is to be disabled while schedule F is active, if "F" is checked in the Blocked group
- is marked as expensive while schedule F is active, if "F" is checked in the Expensive group

If "F" is not checked in any row, the number of times the route element may be seized while the schedule "F" is active is unlimited.

A route element cannot be both "blocked" and "expensive" for "F".

The time interval in which schedule "F" is active is shown in the **Timetable** window.

This can be checked by jumping to the linked object.

G (LCR Route Element window, Schedule tab)

A check in this field means that the currently edited route element

- is to be disabled while schedule G is active, if "G" is checked in the Blocked group
- is marked as expensive while schedule G is active, if "G" is checked in the Expensive group

If "G" is not checked in any row, the number of times the route element may be seized while the schedule "G" is active is unlimited.

A route element cannot be both "blocked" and "expensive" for "G".

The time interval in which schedule "G" is active is shown in the **Timetable** window.

This can be checked by jumping to the linked object.

H (LCR Route Element window, Schedule tab)

A check in this field means that the currently edited route element

- is to be disabled while schedule H is active, if "H" is checked in the Blocked group
- is marked as expensive while schedule H is active, if "H" is checked in the Expensive group

If "H" is not checked in any row, the number of times the route element may be seized while the schedule "H" is active is unlimited.

A route element cannot be both "blocked" and "expensive" for "H".

The time interval in which schedule "H" is active is shown in the **Timetable** window.

This can be checked by jumping to the linked object.

Help for the fields in the LCR Route Element window, Authorizations 1 tab, LCR folder

Auth. Code1 ... Auth.Code32 (LCR Route Element window, Authorizations 1 tab)

The check boxes Auth. Code1 to Auth. Code32 are used to assign one or, in the case of OpenScape/HiPath 4000 systems, more (up to 16) LCR authorizations to each route element. LCR route elements can thus be locked for individual subscribers: only subscribers with this LCR authorization in their active LCR class of service can seize this route element later.

The fields can only be written on during 'Modify' action.

Help for the fields in the LCR Route Element window, Authorizations 2 tab, LCR folder

Auth. Code33 ... Auth. Code64 (LCR Route Element window, Authorizations 2 tab)

The check boxes Auth. Code33 to Auth. Code64 are used to assign one or, in the case of OpenScape/HiPath 4000 systems, more (up to 16) LCR authorizations to each route element. LCR route elements can thus be locked for individual subscribers: only subscribers with this LCR authorization in their active LCR class of service can seize this route element later.

The fields can only be written on during 'Modify' action.

Help for the fields in the LCR Route Element window, Restrictions tab, LCR folder

Restriction Table 1...16 (LCR Route Element window, Restrictions tab)

Each of these check boxes stands for the number of the LCR digit string restriction table. A route element can be assigned up to 12 of 16 possible restriction tables with this check box (OpenScape/HiPath 4000 and higher only).

The fields can only be written on during 'Modify' action.

The assignment of restriction tables locks specific dial-in numbers for the current route element. Dial-in numbers featured in the restriction table are not permitted.

The restriction tables can be viewed and edited in the **LDSRT** window.

Help for the fields in the LCR Overview window, LCR folder

System (LCR Overview window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic, four-digit system name, e.g. MCH1. You can use the selection list to select one system out of all configured systems.

Node Number (LCR Overview window, generic area)

This field contains the node number of the system specified in the **System** field. This field can be written on during the actions "New" and "Modify" and in the search mode. You can use the selection list to select one node number out of all configured systems.

The node number has a hierarchical structure. A network can have up to 3 levels, so the node numbers are also up to 3 levels. On the CM user interface, a node number is represented as:

<level2>-<level1>-<level0>

Possible values:

Level	Possible values	Description
2	1, 2, 3 ...29	"highest" node number level
1	1, 2, 3 ...253	"medium" node number level
0	1, 2, 3 ...999	"lowest" node number level

Domain (LCR Overview window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the domain. You can use the selection list to display all presently configured domains and select the desired domain.

- Systems with common closed numbering schemes are combined in domains.
- The domain name can be up to 8 characters long.

Digit Pattern (LCR Overview window, generic area)

This field shows a digit pattern which is processed for the DPLN group in the **DPLN** field via the LCR route in the **Route** field using the route elements displayed in the table.

This field can be written on in the search mode.

Using the function for jumping to the linked object, you can go to the **Digit Pattern** window where all data associated with this digit pattern is shown.

Description (LCR Overview window, generic area)

This field contains the description entered for the LCR digit pattern.

This field can be written on in the search mode.

DPLN (LCR Overview window, generic area)

This field contains the number of a DPLN group for the LCR route specified in the Route field assigned to the digit pattern in the Digit Pattern field.

This field can be written on in the search mode.

LCR-Route (LCR Overview window, generic area)

This field contains the number of the LCR route seized for the digit pattern specified in the Digit Pattern field and the DPLAN group specified in the DPLN field.

This field can be written on in the search mode.

Using the function for jumping to the linked object, you can go to the **LCR Route** window where all data associated with this route is shown.

Digit Counter (LCR Overview window, generic area)

This field contains the value of the digit counter assigned to the digit pattern displayed.

Copied from (LCR Overview window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic name of the system from which the digit pattern displayed was last copied for the DPLN group displayed.

Input in this field is not possible.

On (LCR Overview window, generic area)

- Object view:

  This fields contain the time (date and time) when the digit pattern displayed was copied from the source system specified in the **Copied From System** field using the data synchronization function. Entering data into this fields is only possible in the search mode.
- Search Criteria view:

  You can enter a time period to restrict the search:

  With the button a dialog with calendar view opens where you can select the specific points in time, "from" and "to".

FDS Field (LCR Overview window, generic area)

The "FDS Field" output field specifies the position of the first digit string of a digit pattern entry (see **Digit Pattern** window).

Possible values: 1 to 10.

SDS Field (LCR Overview window, generic area)

The "SDS Field" output field specifies the position of the second digit string of a digit pattern entry (see **Digit Pattern** window).

Possible values: 2 to 10.

PIN Check (LCR Overview window, generic area)

This field contains information on whether the call digit pattern can be used directly (NO) or if special authorization (PIN entry) is needed before use (YES).

See also the **Digit Pattern** window.

Profile Index (LCR Overview window, generic area)

A valid digit pattern is defined (for each DPLN group) either for a route (LRTG) or for a profile index (LPROF).

This field shows the number of an existing LCR profile (see also **Digit Pattern** window).

Help for the fields in the "LCR Overview" window, "Route Information" tab

Name (LCR Overview window, Route Information tab)

This field contains the name of the LCR route shown in the **Route** field.

Destination System (LCR Overview window, Route Information tab)

The "Destination System" output field specifies the destination system of the LCR route selected.

The destination system can only be identified at OpenScape 4000 Assistant with the node number of the destination system - the unique four-character system name can also be entered at OpenScape 4000 Manager.

Destination Node (LCR Overview window, Route Information tab)

This field contains the node number of the system specified in the field **Destination System**.

This field can be written on in the search mode.

Rerouting (LCR Overview window, Route Information tab)

This field indicates whether the LCR route shown in the **Route** field supports the rerouting function.

LCR Type (LCR Overview window, Route Information tab)

This field contains the type of the LCR route in the **Route** field.

Path Optimization (LCR Overview window, Route Information tab)

This field indicates whether the path optimization function is active for the LCR route shown in the **Route** field.

PIN (LCR Overview window, Route Information tab)

This field shows the PIN for the "external call forwarding" feature (see also **LCR Route** window).

This field can be written on in the search mode.

Description (LCR Overview window, Route Information tab)

This field shows the remark about the LCR route (see also **LCR Route** window).

This field can be written on in the search mode.

Pos. (table column in the LCR Overview window, Route Information tab)

This output field contains the position of the element displayed in this line and associated with the LCR route specified in the **Route** field.

This field can be written on in the search mode.

Using the function for jumping to the linked object, you can go to the **LCR Route Element** window where all data associated with this route element is shown.

Priority (table column in the LCR Overview window, Route Information tab)

This field contains the LCR priority of the element displayed in this line and associated with the LCR route specified in the **Route** field.

The so-called "LCR priority" should specify how "expensive" a route element is.

This field can be written on in the search mode.

Tr. Grp. No. (table column in the LCR Overview window, Route Information tab)

This field contains the number of the trunk group which belongs to a route element associated with the route specified in the Route field.

This field can only be written on in the search mode.

You can obtain more information about this trunk group by switching to the **System Networking** window using the function for jumping to the linked object.

Name (table column in the LCR Overview window, Route Information tab)

This field contains the name of the LCR route shown in the Route field.

Route (table column in the LCR Overview window, Route Information tab)

This field contains the number of the LCR route (LRTG) which is used during device searches to determine a route for stations in the DPLN group specified in the **DPLN** field.

This field can only be written on in the search mode.

For further information on this route, see the **LCR Route** window.

Outdial Rule (table column in the LCR Overview window, Route Information tab)

This field contains the number of the outdial rule of the element associated with the LCR route specified in the **Route** field.

This field can be written on in the search mode.

For further information on this route, see the **Outdial Rule** window where all data associated with this outdial rule is shown.

Help for the fields in the "LCR Overview" window, "Authorizations 1, 2" tab

Auth. Code 1...32 (LCR Overview window, Authorizations 1 tab)

The check boxes **LAUTH1** to **LAUTH32** specify which LCR authorizations are needed by a subscriber from the DPLN group and specified in the **DPLN** field to dial the digit pattern displayed (see also **Digit Pattern** window).

The fields can be written on in the search mode.

Auth. Code 33...64 (LCR Overview window, Authorizations 2 tab)

The check boxes **LAUTH33** to **LAUTH64** specify which LCR authorizations are needed by a subscriber from the DPLN group and specified in the **DPLN** field to dial the digit pattern displayed (see also **Digit Pattern** window).

The fields can be written on in the search mode.

Help for the fields in the Digit Pattern window, generic area, LCR folder

System (Digit pattern window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic, four-digit system name, e.g. MCH1. You can use the selection list to select one system out of all configured systems.

Node Number (Digit Pattern window, generic area)

This field contains the node number of the system specified in the **System** field. This field can be written on during the actions "New" and "Modify" and in the search mode. You can use the selection list to select one node number out of all configured systems.

The node number has a hierarchical structure. A network can have up to 3 levels, so the node numbers are also up to 3 levels. On the CM user interface, a node number is represented as:

<level2>-<level1>-<level0>

Possible values:

Level	Possible values	Description
2	1, 2, 3 ...29	"highest" node number level
1	1, 2, 3 ...253	"medium" node number level
0	1, 2, 3 ...999	"lowest" node number level

Domain (Digit Pattern window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the domain. You can use the selection list to display all presently configured domains and select the desired domain.

- Systems with common closed numbering schemes are combined in domains.
- The domain name can be up to 8 characters long.

Digit Pattern (Digit Pattern window, generic area)

This field shows an LCR digit pattern.

This field can be written on during the action New and in the search mode.

When configuring a new digit pattern, the system checks whether the outdial rules assigned to this digit pattern by the route number appear "suitable" for processing. Potential faults are reported and you can decide whether you want to proceed or terminate administration, i.e. to modify an outdial rule or outdial rule assignment in the route element.

Tips:

In general, a digit pattern displays a telephone number consisting of digits and wildcards:

- Digits are 0,...,9,*. The characters A,..,D are also permitted in V1.0 or later.
- List of "wildcards" and their meaning:

X - exactly one random digit between 0 and 9 or *. The characters A, B, C, D are also permitted in Version V1.0 and higher

Z - random number of digits followed by a timeout or # (=end of dialing)

T - timeout or # (=end of dialing)

W - dial tone transmission (requires own field)

- The digit string of a digit pattern can be split into 10 blocks or fields with "-" as separators. The individual fields in a digit pattern are addressed directly in an outdial rule with your number (with the rule elements ECHO, ECHOALL).
- LCR digit pattern length: in general, a digit pattern may contain up to 22 characters (excluding "-"). The actual length permitted for an individual digit pattern is limited by the value of the IPS digit counter assigned to it. The number of characters - apart from W and - may be equal to, but not exceed, IPS.
- The first field in a digit pattern must contain a valid route code. The field can contain up to 6 digits only and no wildcards.

The permitted route codes are shown in the Dial Numbers window if you select all telephone numbers of the following type: CO, TIE, TIEATND, SCONSCO, SCONSI, CTDL or SAT.

Examples

0-XXXX stands for numbers between 0-0000 and 0-9999.

0-Z and IPS=10 stands for all telephone numbers that start with 0 and contain up to 10 digits.

Dial Plan Number (Digit Pattern window, generic area)

This field serves for the administration of the up to 2048 dial plans, subdivided into 8 dial plan pools with up to 256 dial plans each.

Possible values: numeric, 0... 2047

Default: -

Description (Digit Pattern window, generic area)

This field contains random remarks about the LCR digit pattern.

This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

Digit Counter (Digit Pattern window, generic area)

This field contains the values of the digit counter assigned to the digit pattern displayed.

This field can be edited during the actions "New" and "Modify" and in the search mode.

Help for the fields in the Digit Pattern window, Data tab, LCR folder

DPLN (Digit Pattern window, Data tab)

This field contains the number of the dial plan group for the neighboring entries in the Route and LCR Auth fields.

The value "0-15" is visible in the **DPLN** field if an assignment of this type applies "for all DPLN groups".

This field can be written on during the actions "New" and "Modify" and in the search mode.

Route (Digit Pattern window, Data tab)

This field contains the number of the LCR route - LROUTE - used during device searches to select a path for subscribers in the DPLN group specified in the **DPLN** field.

This field can be written on during the actions "New" and "Modify" and in the search mode.

The selection of an LROUTE value, e.g. "0", blocks the digit pattern for the relevant DPLN group.

Additional information on this route can be found in the **LCR Route** window.

This window can be reached by jumping to the linked object.

Copied from (Digit pattern window, Data tab)

This field contains the symbolic long name of the source system from which the LCR class of service displayed was copied with the data synchronization function.

Input in this field is not possible.

On (Digit Pattern window, Data tab)

- Object view:

  This fields contain the time (date and time) when the digit pattern displayed was copied from the source system specified in the **Copied from** field using the data synchronization function. Entering data into this fields is only possible in the search mode.
- Search Criteria view:

  You can enter a time period to restrict the search:

  With the button a dialog with calendar view opens where you can select the specific points in time, "from" and "to".

FDS Field (Digit Pattern window, Data tab)

The "FDS Field" output field specifies the position of the first digit string of a digit pattern entry.

Possible values: 1 to 10.

Inputs can be made for searches and the "New" operation. The value can also be changed.

SDS Field (Digit Pattern window, Data tab)

The "SDS Field" output field specifies the position of the sub digit string of a digit pattern entry.

Possible values: 2 to 10.

The SDS field index must be greater than the FDS field index. The value 0 means that no index was specified.

Inputs can be made for searches and the "New" operation. The value can also be changed.

PIN Check (Digit Pattern window, Data tab)

You can use the "PIN Check" check box to define whether the call digit pattern can be used directly (check box off) or if special authorization (PIN entry) is needed before use (check box on).

Inputs can be made for searches and the "New" operation. The value can also be changed.

Profile Index (Digit Pattern window, Data tab)

A valid digit pattern is defined (for each DPLN group) either for a route (LRTG) or for a profile index (LPROF).

The number of an existing LCR profile can be entered in this field during setup. In this case, the **Route** field must remain empty, as only one of the two values can be entered.

Possible values: 0-500, numerical.

Inputs can be made for searches and the "New" operation. The value cannot be changed.

Gateway Number (Digit Pattern window, Data tab)

Number of a Gateway in the gateway management.

Input: single value, parameter of a min-1-group

Possible values: numeric, 1...9999

Default: -

Auth. Code1...Auth. Code64 (Digit Pattern window, Data tab)

Use these checkboxes to assign an LCR authorization of the corresponding authorization code (1...64) to a DPLN group.

A subscriber from the DPLN group displayed needs the LCR authorization for dialing the digit pattern. The LCR authorizations are used to disable or enable the digit pattern for specific subscribers. These checkboxes are editable when you perform the **New** or **Modify** actions, and in the **Search** mode.

To display the authorization codes in a clearly arranged way, please select the **Dial Plan** entry in the **Action** menu. A subwindow containing all LCR authorization codes appears.

Help for the fields in the Outdial Rule window, LCR folder

System (Outdial Rule window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic, four-digit system name, e.g. MCH1. You can use the selection list to select one system out of all configured systems.

Node Number (Outdial Rule window, generic area)

This field contains the node number of the system specified in the **System** field. This field can be written on during the actions "New" and "Modify" and in the search mode. You can use the selection list to select one node number out of all configured systems.

The node number has a hierarchical structure. A network can have up to 3 levels, so the node numbers are also up to 3 levels. On the CM user interface, a node number is represented as:

<level2>-<level1>-<level0>

Possible values:

Level	Possible values	Description
2	1, 2, 3 ...29	"highest" node number level
1	1, 2, 3 ...253	"medium" node number level
0	1, 2, 3 ...999	"lowest" node number level

Domain (Outdial Rule window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the domain. You can use the selection list to display all presently configured domains and select the desired domain.

- Systems with common closed numbering schemes are combined in domains.
- The domain name can be up to 8 characters long.

Outdial Rule (Outdial Rule window, generic area)

This field shows the number of an LCR outdial rule.

This field is overwritable with the actions New, Delete, and Modify, as well as in search mode.

Description (Outdial Rule window, generic area)

This field contains random remarks about the outdial rule.

This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

Service Information (LCR Outdial Rule window, generic area)

This field contains the content of the description field at the system.

Input in this field is possible.

Copied from (Outdial Rule window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic long name of the source system from which the LCR class of service displayed was copied with the data synchronization function.

Input in this field is not possible.

On (Outdial Rule window, generic area)

- Object view:

  This fields contain the time (date and time) when the outdial rule displayed was copied from the source system specified in the **Copied from** field using the data synchronization function. Entering data into this fields is only possible in the search mode.

- Search Criteria view:

  You can enter a time period to restrict the search:

  With the button a dialog with calendar view opens where you can select the specific points in time, "from" and "to".

Help for the fields in the Outdial Rule window, Outdial Rule Elements tab

Position (Outdial Rule window, Outdial Rule Elements tab)

This list column shows the exact position of an outdial rule element within the outdial rule. During configuration, outdial rules are automatically numbered consecutively. You can change the sequence of outdial rules via the position.

This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

Possible values: 1...100

Outdial Rule Element (Outdial Rule window, Outdial Rule Elements tab)

An outdial rule is composed of a string of elements. There are a number of different outdial rule element types. This field shows the relevant element type for the outdial rule specified in the Outdial Rule field.

This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

The Display Selection List function can be used to display all possible entries for this field.

Tips:

- An outdial rule element must be terminated with the rule element "END" before it can be assigned to a route element.
- An outdial rule consisting solely of "END" is not permitted in V3.4 but is admissible in V1.0 or later.
- In V1.0 or later, the network's numbering scheme type and the telephone number type to be processed can be specified in an outdial rule with the rule elements NPI and TON. These dial elements must always be included in a complete outdial rule.
- Every V1.0 outdial rule should contain this rule element for all systems (excl. satellite PABXs)!
- The "SENDCOMP" (sending complete) outdial rule element can be entered in V2.0 or later.

Parameter (Outdial Rule window, Outdial Rule Elements tab)

Supplementary parameters are necessary for some types of rule element, e.g. the field number in the case of ECHO or the duration in the case of PAUSE. These supplementary parameters are displayed here.

You can use the Display Selection List to show all possible entries for the outdial rule elements, namely "NPI" (numbering plan) and "TON" (type of number).

This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

Help for the fields in the Timetable window, LCR folder

System (Timetable window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic, four-digit system name, e.g. MCH1. You can use the selection list to select one system out of all configured systems.

.Node Number (Timetable window, generic area)

This field contains the node number of the system specified in the **System** field. This field can be written on during the actions "New" and "Modify" and in the search mode. You can use the selection list to select one node number out of all configured systems.

The node number has a hierarchical structure. A network can have up to 3 levels, so the node numbers are also up to 3 levels. On the CM user interface, a node number is represented as:

<level2>-<level1>-<level0>

Possible values:

Level	Possible values	Description
2	1, 2, 3 ...29	"highest" node number level
1	1, 2, 3 ...253	"medium" node number level
0	1, 2, 3 ...999	"lowest" node number level

Domain (Timetable window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the domain. You can use the selection list to display all presently configured domains and select the desired domain.

- Systems with common closed numbering schemes are combined in domains.
- The domain name can be up to 8 characters long.

ITR (Timetable window, generic area)

This field contains the internal traffic restriction group number - ITR - which applies to the LCR timetable displayed.

This field can be written on in the search mode.

Copied from (Timetable window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic long name of the source system from which the LCR class of service displayed was copied with the data synchronization function.

Input in this field is only possible in the search mode.

On (Timetable window, generic area)

- Object view:

  This fields contain the time (date and time) when the timetable information layout displayed was copied from the source system specified in the **Copied**

from field using the data synchronization function. Entering data into this fields is only possible in the search mode.

- Search Criteria view:

  You can enter a time period to restrict the search:

  With the button a dialog with calendar view opens where you can select the specific points in time, "from" and "to".

Elements from the hour/day/minute matrix (Timetable window, Schedule tab)

Up to 8 schedules can be set for each traffic restriction group using the fields in the **Schedule** tab. These are labelled with the letters A to H. The week is typically divided into schedules which correspond to charge rates.

A field in the matrix contains:

- the minute specification (mm: 00...59) and
- the letter (A, B, C...H) identifying the schedule assigned.

For further information, see the help for the fields in the **Timetable window.**

Help for the fields in the Zone Data window in the LCR folder

System (Zone Data window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic, four-digit system name, e.g. MCH1. You can use the selection list to select one system out of all configured systems.

NodeNumber (Zone Data window, generic area)

This field contains the node number of the system specified in the **System** field. This field can be written on during the actions "New" and "Modify" and in the search mode. You can use the selection list to select one node number out of all configured systems.

The node number has a hierarchical structure. A network can have up to 3 levels, so the node numbers are also up to 3 levels. On the CM user interface, a node number is represented as:

<level2>-<level1>-<level0>

Possible values:

Level	Possible values	Description
2	1, 2, 3 ...29	"highest" node number level
1	1, 2, 3 ...253	"medium" node number level
0	1, 2, 3 ...999	"lowest" node number level

Domain (Zone Data window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the domain. You can use the selection list to display all presently configured domains and select the desired domain.

- Systems with common closed numbering schemes are combined in domains.

- The domain name can be up to 8 characters long.

Netw. Carrier (Zone Data window, Zone Data tab)

This field contains the number of a network carrier.

This field can be written on during the action 'New' and in the search mode.

Name (Zone Data window, Zone Data tab)

This field contains the name of the network carrier whose number is shown in the Netw. Carrier field.

This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify.

If zone data is already configured for the network carrier assigned to this number, you can use the New action to enter the long name for this name used here.

If you change the name of a network carrier, this change is applied to all zone data associated with this carrier.

Zone (Zone Data window, Zone Data tab)

This field contains the long name of a (OpenScape/HiPath) zone used for the network carrier specified in the Netw. Carrier field (the call charge tables contain the relevant entries).

This field can be written on during the action 'New' and in the search mode.

Description (Zone Data window, Zone Data tab)

This field contains random remarks about zone information, e.g. the network carrier zone name which corresponds to this OpenScape/HiPath long name.

This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

For example: SHORT corresponds to Deutsche Telekom's Regional 50 zone.

Help for the fields in the LDSRT window, generic area, LCR folder

System (LDSRT window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic, four-digit system name, e.g. MCH1. You can use the selection list to select one system out of all configured systems.

Domain (LDSRT window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the domain. You can use the selection list to display all presently configured domains and select the desired domain.

- Systems with common closed numbering schemes are combined in domains.
- The domain name can be up to 8 characters long.

Info (LDSRT window, generic area)

This field contains random remarks about the digit string restriction table.

This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

Digit string restriction table (LDSRT window, generic area)

This field contains the number of an LCR digit string restriction table.

All dial-in numbers containing a first digit string are combined in a dial-in number group. Up to 16 dial-in numbers of this kind can be saved in a digit string restriction table.

Possible values: numerical, 1-16

Inputs can be made for searches and the "New" operation. The value cannot be changed.

The assignment of a particular restriction table to an LCR route element takes place in the **LCR Route Element** window in the **Restriction** tab by activating the appropriate check box (restriction table 1 to restriction table 16).

First digit string (LDSRT window, generic area)

This field contains the first digit string number (FDS - First Digit String).

Possible values: 0-9,*,#,A-D, max. 5 digits.

Inputs can be made for searches and the "New" operation. The value can also be changed which means the digit string is deleted and re-configured (with all assigned SDSs).

If a second digit string (SDS) is not specified for a first digit string (FDS), this means that all dial-in numbers starting with this FDS and ending with a random SDS are locked.

Second digit string (LDSRT window, Second Digit String tab)

This field contains the sub digit string number (SDS - Second Digit String).

Possible values: 0-9,*,#,A-D, max. 8 digits.

Inputs can be made for searches and the "New" operation. The value can also be changed which means the SDS is deleted and re-configured.

If you enter a second digit string, all dial-in numbers that start with the corresponding first digit string (FDS) and enter with the specified second digit string (SDS) are locked.

Possible values: 0-9,*,#,A-D, max. 8 digits

Help for the fields in the Source Dep. Routing (KNLCR) window, generic area, LCR folder

System (Source Dep. Routing (KNLCR) window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic, four-digit system name, e.g. MCH1. You can use the selection list to select one system out of all configured systems.

Domain (Source Dep. Routing (KNLCR) window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the domain. You can use the selection list to display all presently configured domains and select the desired domain.

- Systems with common closed numbering schemes are combined in domains.
- The domain name can be up to 8 characters long.

Info (Source Dep. Routing (KNLCR) window, generic area)

This field contains random remarks about node-dependent routing. This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

Possible values: Maximum 50 alphanumeric characters

Source Node Number (Source Dep. Routing (KNLCR) window, generic area)

This field contains the node number of the source. The connection for which the LCR authorization modification should be performed is addressed with the virtual source node number. It can encompass up to 3 levels, where each level has a separate value range.

The source node number can be

- fully qualified (e.g. 1-2-45) or
- partially qualified (e.g. 1-0-0)

In the case of partially qualified addressing, "0" is interpreted as "don't care".

If, for example, the modification should be performed for all nodes in a single subdomain with the same add/reduce authorizations, the entry is made with the virtual node number n-m-0. Individual nodes can be selectively removed from the modification with these authorizations, by making an individual entry for these nodes.

"0" cannot be entered as the value for level 1 if level 0 and level 2 of the destination node number is greater than "0" (e.g. 3-0-5).

Possible values:

Level2 (first value)	0 - 29
Level1 (middle value)	0 - 253
Level0 (third value)	0 - 999

This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

Destination Node Number (Source Dep. Routing (KNLCR) window, generic area)

This field contains the node number of the destination. The connection for which the LCR authorization modification should be performed is addressed with the virtual source and the virtual destination node number. It can encompass up to 3 levels, where each level has a separate value range.

The destination node number can be

- fully qualified (e.g. 1-2-45) or
- partially qualified (e.g. 1-0-0)

In the case of partially qualified addressing, "0" is interpreted as "don't care".

If, for example, the modification should be performed for all nodes in a single subdomain with the same add/reduce authorizations, the entry is made with the virtual node number n-m-0. Individual nodes can be selectively removed from the modification with these authorizations, by making an individual entry for these nodes.

"0" cannot be entered as the value for level 1 if level 0 and level 2 of the destination node number is greater than "0" (e.g. 3-0-5).

Possible values:

Level2 (first value)	0 - 29
Level1 (middle value)	0 - 253
Level0 (third value)	0 - 999

This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

Add Lcos 1... Add Lcos 64 (Source Dep. Routing (KNLCR) window, Add access rights tab)

For each of the 64 individual LCR authorizations there is an **Add Lcos** field. If one of these fields is checked, then this LCR authorization is added to the original LCR authorization.

Red. LCOS 1... Red. LCOS 64 (Source Dep. Routing (KNLCR) window, Reduce access rights tab)

For each of the 64 individual LCR authorizations there is a **Red. LCOS** field. If one of these fields is checked, then this LCR authorization is removed from the original LCR authorization.

Help for the fields in the LCR Profiles window, in the LCR folder

System (LCR Profiles window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic, four-digit system name, e.g. MCH1. You can use the selection list to select one system out of all configured systems.

Domain (LCR Profiles window, generic area)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the domain. You can use the selection list to display all presently configured domains and select the desired domain.

- Systems with common closed numbering schemes are combined in domains.
- The domain name can be up to 8 characters long.

Description (LCR Profiles window, generic area)

This field is used to enter or view any description for the LCR profile. This field can be written on during the actions New and Modify and in the search mode.

Possible values: Maximum 50 alphanumeric characters

Profile Index (LCR Profile window, generic area)

An LCR profile is identified by the profile index and the profile name. This field contains the index number of the selected LCR profile. You can enter, modify or delete the value.

Possible values: numerical, 0 ...500

Profile name (LCR Profiles window, generic area)

An LCR profile is identified by the profile index and the profile name. This field contains the symbolic name of the selected LCR profile. You can enter, modify or delete the name.

Possible values: Maximum 20 alphanumeric characters

Source Group (table column in the LCR Profiles window, Source Group tab)

This column contains the source group indices which related to the current LCR profile.

Possible values: numerical, 1 ...99

LCR Route (table column in the LCR Profiles window, Source Group tab)

This column is used to assign a valid LCR route to each source group.

Possible values: numerical, 1-65535

Help for the fields in the LCR Dialing Plan Administration window, in the LCR folder

Domain (LCR Dialing Plan Administration window)

This field contains the symbolic longname of the domain. You can use the selection list to display all presently configured domains and select the desired domain.

- Systems with common closed numbering schemes are combined in domains.
- The domain name can be up to 8 characters long.

System (LCR Dialing Plan Administration window)

This field contains the symbolic, four-digit system name, e.g. MCH1. You can use the selection list to select one system out of all configured systems.

LCR dialing Plan number (LCR Dialing Plan Administration window)

This field serves for the administration of 2047 possible dialing plan numbers divided into 8 dialing plan pools with a maximum of 256 dialing plans each. With the selection list you can display and select the numbers.

Possible values: numerical, 1-2047

Default: -

LCR Pool number (LCR Dialing Plan Administration window)

This field contains the number of the designated LCR pool. Each pool can contain up to 256 dialing plans. This field is editable.

Possible values: numerical, 1...8

Default: -

LCR Dialing Plan (LCR Dialing Plan Administration window)

This field contains the number of the designated LCR dialing plan. This field is editable.

Possible values: numerical, 0-255

Default: -

LCR Service Information (LCR Dialing Plan Administration window)

This field contains the service information of the LCR dial pattern selected. This field is editable.

Possible values: up to 40 alphanumeric characters

Default: -

Fields for Scheduled Batch window

Sched. Batch Name (Scheduled Batch window - general area)

Name of the batch file.

Valid values: 1-10 characters (upper/lower case letters, digits, underscore), with no spaces.

Description (Scheduled Batch window - general area)

Short description of the batch file and its purpose.

Valid values: 1-50 characters. Spaces are allowed.

User (Data tab of Scheduled Batch window)

In **Search** mode:

If used as search criterion, enter the user ID of the creator of the batch file(s) you are searching.

If not used as search criterion, this fields displays the creator of the batch file.

In **New** mode:

Displays your user ID.

Start Time (Data tab of Scheduled Batch window)

If the systems to be administered are located in different time zones and you want to consider a systemÂ´s local time, leave this field empty and enter values into the **System** and **Start Time on System** fields.

In **Search** mode:

The parameter contains two fields separated by a hyphen, and a button with three dots. The two fields allow you to define a time range for the search. Clicking the button with three dots opens two calendar sheets with two time fields. The usage of the calendar is described below.

In **New** mode:

The parameter contains a field defaulting to the current date and time, and a button with three dots. Clicking the button with three dots opens a calendar with a time field to define the start time. The usage of the calendar is described below.

Usage of Calendar

Date(s) and time(s) default to the current date and time.

1) Define the desired date(s): Click the desired date(s) from the calendar(s).

2) Define the desired time(s): The time field(s) default to the current time in the format `h:mm AM/PM`.
   - To change the hour, highlight it, then use the up- or down-arrow until you arrive at the desired hour.
   - To change the minutes, highlight them, then use the up- or down-arrow until you arrive at the desired minute.
   - To toggle between AM and PM, highlight the current AM/PM state, then use either arrow to toggle to the opposite state.
3) Click **OK**. The selected date(s) and time(s) are written into the **Start Time** field(s) in the format `m/d/yy h:mm AM/PM`.

System (Data tab of Scheduled Batch window)

Symbolic name of the system on which the batch file should run. Use the choice list to select the appropriate name.

Note: When using this field, you must:

- Leave the two fields for **Start Time** empty.
- Enter values into this field and the field **Start Time at System**.

Start Time at System (Data tab of Scheduled Batch window)

Note: The entry into this field references the local time of the system on which the batch is to be run.

In **Search** mode:

The parameter contains two fields separated by a hyphen, and a button with three dots. The two fields allow you to define a time range for the search. Clicking the button with three dots opens two calendar sheets with two time fields. The usage of the calendar is described below.

In **New** mode:

The parameter contains a field defaulting to the current date and time, and a button with three dots. Clicking the button with three dots opens a calendar with a time field to define the start time. The usage of the calendar is described below.

Note: When using this field, you must:

- Leave the two fields for **Start Time** empty.

Enter a value into the field **System**.

Usage of Calendar

Date(s) and time(s) default to the current date and time.

1) Define the desired date(s): Click the desired date(s) from the calendar(s).
2) Define the desired time(s): The time field(s) default to the current time in the format `h:mm AM/PM`.
   - To change the hour, highlight it, then use the up- or down-arrow until you arrive at the desired hour.
   - To change the minutes, highlight them, then use the up- or down-arrow until you arrive at the desired minute.
   - To toggle between AM and PM, highlight the current AM/PM state, then use either arrow to toggle to the opposite state.

3) Click **OK**. The selected date(s) and time(s) are written into the **Start Time** field(s) in the format `m/d/yy h:mm AM/PM`.

Status (Data tab of Scheduled Batch window)

This parameter contains two fields to show the status of the batch. The first field contains the abbreviation of the current status, the second field is remains empty in **Search** mode, but displays the explanation of the abbreviation in **New** mode.

In **Search** mode:

Before you start the search, both **Status** fields are empty. To enter the desired status, click the down-arrow next to the first field. This displays a dialog box with all possible statuses:

- o — Scheduled batch opened
- u — Execution time deleted (= start time not entered)
- s — Scheduled time set
- v — Scheduled batch verification
- c — Scheduled batch closed

Select the desired status and click **OK**. The abbreviation of the status will be written to the first status field, and the second status field remains empty.

In **New** mode:

Both status fields are display fields only and default to "o" — "Scheduled batch opened".

Store Job after Send (Data tab of Scheduled Batch window)

Normally, a processed batch job is deleted. But if you want to keep your batch file after execution (for example, to determine on which parameters it was based), check this box.

Input: optional

Default: unchecked

Valid values: checked, unchecked

Help for the fields in the Tenant Group window

Tenant Group (Tenant Group window, generic area)

In this field you can select the tenant group of which you want to see the details or enter a new name for a new tenant group.

This field is only writable in search mode and with the **New** action.

Possible entries:

alphanumeric, max. 20 characters

Description (Tenant Group window, generic area)

In this field you can enter the symbolic longname of a tenant group that has already been configured (Search) or a description for a new tenant group.

This field is only writable in search mode and with the **New** action.

Possible entries:

alphanumeric, max. 80 characters

Tenant Group window - Domain Tab

Domain (Tenant Group Window - Domain Tab)

This read-only field shows the symbolic longname of the domain assigned to theTenant Group.

Tie Line (Tenant Group Window - Domain Tab)

This read-only field shows the tie line number of the domain assigned to the Tenant Group.

Description (Tenant Group Window - Domain Tab)

This read-only field shows the description for the domain assigned to the Tenant Group.

Tenant Group window - System Tab

System (Tenant Group Window - System Tab)

This read-only field shows the system assigned to the Tenant Group.

Domain (Tenant Group Window - System Tab)

This read-only field shows the symbolic longname of the domain the system belongs to.

Description (Tenant Group Window - System Tab)

This read-only field shows the description for the selected system.

System Type (Tenant Group Window - System Tab)

This read-only field shows the system type for the selected system.

Version (Tenant Group Window - System Tab)

This read-only field shows the version for the selected system.

Tenant Group window - Station Tab

Station No. (Tenant Group Window - Station Tab)

This read-only field shows the station assigned to the Tenant Group.

System (Tenant Group Window - Station Tab)

This read-only field shows the system the station belongs to.

Domain (Tenant Group Window - Station Tab)

This read-only field shows the symbolic longname of the domain the station belongs to.

Display Name (Tenant Group Window - Station Tab)

This read-only field shows the display name for the selected station.

Tenant Group window - Hunt Group Tab

Hunt Group No. (Tenant Group Window - Hunt Group Tab)

This read-only field shows the number of the hunt group assigned to the Tenant Group.

System (Tenant Group Window - Hunt Group Tab)

This read-only field shows the system the hunt group belongs to.

Domain (Tenant Group Window - Hunt Group Tab)

This read-only field shows the symbolic longname of the domain the hunt group belongs to.

Name (Tenant Group Window - Hunt Group Tab)

This read-only field shows the display name for the selected hunt group.

Description (Tenant Group Window - Hunt Group Tab)

This read-only field shows the description for the selected hunt group.

Tenant Group window - Call Pickup Group Tab

Pickup Group No. (Tenant Group Window - Call Pickup Group Tab)

This read-only field shows the number of the call pickup group assigned to the Tenant Group.

System (Tenant Group Window - Call Pickup Group Tab)

This read-only field shows the system the call pickup group belongs to.

Domain (Tenant Group Window - Call Pickup Group Tab)

This read-only field shows the symbolic longname of the domain the call pickup group belongs to.

Description (Tenant Group Window - Call Pickup Group Tab)

This read-only field shows the description for the selected call pickup group.

Tenant Group window - COM Group Tab

COM Group (Tenant Group Window - COM Group Tab)

This read-only field shows the COM group assigned to the Tenant Group.

System (Tenant Group Window - COM Group Tab)

This read-only field shows the system the COM group belongs to.

Domain (Tenant Group Window - COM Group Tab)

This read-only field shows the symbolic longname of the domain the COM group belongs to.

Description (Tenant Group Window - COM Group Tab)

This read-only field shows the description for the selected COM group.

Tenant Group window - CHESE Group Tab

CHESE Group (Tenant Group Window - CHESE Group Tab)

This read-only field shows the CHESE group assigned to the Tenant Group.

System (Tenant Group Window - CHESE Group Tab)

This read-only field shows the system the CHESE group belongs to.

Domain (Tenant Group Window - CHESE Group Tab)

This read-only field shows the symbolic longname of the domain the CHESE group belongs to.

Description (Tenant Group Window - CHESE Group Tab)

This read-only field shows the description for the selected CHESE group.

Tenant Group window - Subscriber Tab

Name (Tenant Group Window - Subscriber Tab)

This read-only field shows the name of the subscriber assigned to the Tenant Group.

First Name (Tenant Group Window - Subscriber Tab)

This read-only field shows the first name of the subscriber assigned to the Tenant Group.

System (Tenant Group Window - Subscriber Tab)

This read-only field shows the system the subscriber belongs to.

Station No. (Tenant Group Window - Subscriber Tab)

This read-only field shows the station the subscriber belongs to.

Tenant Group window - Organization Tab

Country (Tenant Group Window - Organization Tab)

This read-only field shows the country of the unit assigned to the Tenant Group.

Company (Tenant Group Window - Organization Tab)

This read-only field shows the company of the unit assigned to the Tenant Group.

Organization 1 (Tenant Group Window - Organization Tab)

This read-only field shows the organization (1) of the unit assigned to the Tenant Group

Organization 2 (Tenant Group Window - Organization Tab)

This read-only field shows the organization (2) of the unit assigned to the Tenant Group.

Organization 3 (Tenant Group Window - Organization Tab)

This read-only field shows the organization (3) of the unit assigned to the Tenant Group.

Organization 4 (Tenant Group Window - Organization Tab)

This read-only field shows the organization (4) of the unit assigned to the Tenant Group.

Organization 5 (Tenant Group Window - Organization Tab)

This read-only field shows the organization (5) of the unit assigned to the Tenant Group.

Tenant Group window - User Access Rights Tab

User Name (Tenant Group Window - User Access Rights Tab)

In this field you can select the user you want to give access rights for a Tenant Group. You can use the choice list to display all presently configured users and select the desired user.

Description (Tenant Group Window - User Access Rights Tab)

In this field you can enter a short description for the selected user.

Possible entries:

alphanumeric characters, max. 80 characters

Help for the fields in the User Settings window

Field Verify (User Settings window)

This checkbox can be used to activate entry verification; mandatory parameters are surrounded by a dark frame.

If you entered data in a field and changed the focus to another field, the data is checked against the database. If inconsistencies are identified, Configuration Management generates an error message.

Verify during DB Search (User Settings window)

If this checkbox is checked, the search results are pre-verified according to the configuration in the CM database. Uneditable fields are displayed greyed-out (inactive) in the object view of a search result.

Example:

As a result of a search operation in the **Station** window, the station with the (station) number 2100 is displayed. An analog telephone "Normal-FW" is configured.

- Checkbox **Verify during DB Search** is checked:

  In the Station window the Key System checkbox is displayed greyed-out (inactive) because a station of this type can not be configured as key system.
- Checkbox **Verify during DB Search** is **not** checked:

  In the **Station** window the **Key System** checkbox is displayed in the normal way. You are able to edit this checkbox, but doing so will cause a corresponding error message.

  NOTICE: This feature extends the response time. The verification may not include all fields

  ---

  You should activate this feature if you are not an expert in OpenScape 4000 administration.

Jump to table after search (User Settings window)

If you marked this checkbox, the view after completion of a search operation changes automatically from object view (display of one object) to table view (display of several objects in a window).

Sort Search Results (User Settings window)

When this box is checked, the search results will be displayed sorted by a predefined search topic. You do not have the possibility to define this search topic yourself. Usually the field or element that uniquely identifies the object for which the search operation is performed will be used as search topic.

Example: If you perform a search in the **Station** window, the results will be displayed sorted by station no., in ascending order.

NOTICE: This feature may slow down the response time of the server.

Instead of using this setting, you can also sort the search results by clicking the appropriate table heading column in the table view.

Deactivate Help System (User Settings window)

If you mark this checkbox, the help system will not be available the next time you start Configuration Management. The help files will not be transferred to the client PC which will speed up data transmission.

This option is especially of interest if you have a slow modem connection.

Show Process Control (User Settings window)

If this checkbox is selected, the title bar displays two LEDs,

- one signalling the state of the current (and if applicable previous) processes,
- the other one signalling whether one or more errors occured.

See also Process Control page 52

"Send Immediate" Key sends all AMOs (User Settings window)

If you marked this checkbox, it influences the function of the **Send Immediate** button in the toolbar (or function key **F2**):

- The checkbox is marked (default setting): All actions to be performed are sent to the appropriate systems immediately.
- The checkbox is **not** marked: The actions to be performed are evaluated for each system and either sent immediately or deferred, which means they are not sent until there are a certain number of actions waiting.
  - Actions are only sent **immediately** to precisely the systems for which there are other actions to be performed besides changing the route indices for dial numbers of type "STN" (AMO call "CHANGE-WABE").
  - Actions are **deferred** to the systems on which only the AMO calls "CHANGE-WABE" are to be performed.

  The AMOs are queued until the count of AMOs reaches this threshold value. When threshold is reached, AMO-Converter releases all the AMOs inside the stack.

  To enable sending AMOs after saving (without pressing send immediate) on Manager, set this parameter to 1. Edit the /opt/cm/sad/bin/uxistenv.sh file and change the following lines:

  AMO_STACK_THRES=1

  export AMO_STACK_THRES

  After completing this operation, restart the CM processes using the cs_control restart command.

Use Applet Cache Manager for Configuration Management (User Settings window)

If you mark this checkbox, the applet cache manager is used for Configuration Managent. The cache manager influences the load time of CM windows:

- The checkbox is marked (default setting) This setting is recommended for users with a slow connection (e. g. via modem). The applets are cached locally on the client PC reducing the access time.
- The checkbox is **not** marked This setting is recommended for users with a fast connection (e. g. via LAN). The applets are transferred directly and this reduces the access time.

Use special markings for fields that allow special characters (User Settings window)

If this checkbox is checked, fields that can be used for entering and display of special characters (e.g. Chinese, Arabic, Hebrew, etc.) are highlighted by changing change the background colour of the field to yellow. Which languages are supported is determined by the settings made in the section Chapter 14, "NLS for CM of OpenScape Manager and Assistant".

AMO Language (User Settings window)

In this field you can set the AMO language display. YouÂ´ve got the choice between German and English.

The setting affects the display of some fields in the CM windows:

- Hunt Group
- Special Subscriber
- Classes of Service (COS)

Only the display of UI fields directly representing AMO parameters is affected by this setting, e. g. COS/Authorizations. The preset AMO language on the systems is not affected by this setting.

Maximum number of hits (User Settings window)

Here you can specify after how many hits a search process shall be cancelled.

Possible values: 0... 99999999

Default value: 1000

NOTICE: If you enter the value "0", all hits resulting from a search process will be displayed. A high hit value slows down the server response time and requires a high RAM capacity on the client PC.

Choice List Length (User Settings window)

Here you can specify the maximum number of hits from a search process that will be be retrieved from the server and displayed for all the Configuration Management dialogs.

Possible values: 50 ... 5000

Default value: 2000

NOTICE: If the number of hits from a search process exceeds the value set in the Choice List Length, the first part of the search results up to the limit set is displayed. You will be informed by a message box that is displayed after all the search results are retrieved. If the number of hits from a search process

does not exceed the value of the limit, all search results will be displayed.

Index

A

acces point emergency 439
Active COS Groups 249
AMO Command 13
AP emergency 439

B

basic usage rules
    networks with OpenScape 4000 Manager 436
BLF Key Module 158, 506
Bulk Changes 42
Busy Condition 666
Buttons 39

C

Call Pickup Group 132
Change View 18
COEX 248
Communication Group 132
contents 449
COS Changeover 248
COS Switchover 248
Customer Specific Fields Editor 375

D

Device Combination 262
Device Key Layout 261
Dial Number Ranges 224
Dial Numbers 217
Dial Plan 203
Display Selection List 37
DLS 29
DLS Administration 75, 75
Domain 51, 589
Download Class 264
Download Parameter 265
drop down text 450

E

Executive/secretary group 131
Executive/secretary system 292
External COS (COEX) 248
External System 74

F

Feature Profile 161
feedback 450
Find in Table Window 37

H

Hotline 266
HTML download 450
Hunt group 131
Hunt Group
    Members for VOICE 270

I

interaction between AMOs and Manager and/or Assistant 436
ITR Group 254

J

Job Number 34

K

Key System
    Key Functions 148

L

Layout Organizer 383
LCR 328
    Authorizations 329
    LDSRT 353
    profile 356, 357
    Source Dep. Routing (KNLCR) 355
    System Networking 332
    Timetable 350
    Zone Data 352
LCR Authorizations 329
LCR Digit String Restriction Table (LDSRT) 353
LCR profile 356, 357
LDSRT 353
links 450
Local PU Group
    Pickup Group 276

M

Mandatory Parameters 41
Members for VOICE
    Hunt Group 270
merge subscribers 316
Merge Subscribers 316
Modulo Check Algorithm 198

N

navigation 448
Network-wide PU
    Pickup Group 276
Network-wide Team 132
Night Options 132
Node Prefix Tables (KNPRE) 233

O

Object List (Table View) 16
Object View 15
Off Hook Recall 266
OOS 439
out of service situation 439
Overview 12

P

Path 590
PDF download 450
PEN Window 191
Periodic Upload 60
Phantom Lines 149
Pickup Group
    Local PU Group 276
    Network-wide PU 276
PIN
    Window 195
popup windows 450
Pull-down Menu 25

R

Reload Board CMI Status 106
Reload Switch CMI Status 106
Route 590
Route Index Table 73

S

Save As Template 161
Scheduled Batch 13
    appending a batch job 362
    closing a batch job 361
    displaying a batch job 362
    functionality of window 359
    joining a batch job 362
    verifying a batch job 362
Search
    Searching for text 19
    Searching the database 19
Search Strings 38
Session Log 326
Source Dep. Routing (KNLCR) 356
source group-related alternate routing numbers
    complete 440
    incomplete 440
Speed Dial 258
Speed Dial List 256
Speed Dialing
    with one code number 259
    with two code numbers 259
Standard Key Layout 260
start page 450
start screen 14
Station Window 112, 182
Subscriber - Multiple Stations 316
Synch All (DLS Administration) 77
Synch Retry (DLS Administration) 77
Synchronize data with DLS 29
System 52
System Networking 332

T

tab
    contents 448
    index 448
    search 448
Table view
    Customizing 17
Timetable 350
toolbar 449
topic 449
Traffic Restriction 250
Traffic Restriction Group 254
Twinning 158

U

Upload Board CMI Status 107
Upload Control 60
usage rules
    networks with OpenScape 4000 Manager 436
User interface
    types of views 15
User Management
    UM Control Tab 310

V

VoiceMail COS 264

W

Wildcards 41, 41

X

Xpressions450 308

Z

Zone Data 352

© 2026 Mitel Networks Corporation. All Rights Reserved. Mitel and the Mitel logo are trademark(s) of Mitel Networks Corporation. Unify and associated marks are trademarks of Unify Software and Solutions GmbH & Co. KG. All other trademarks herein are the property of their respective owners.